neque he patimur. Ex cuius
ods. hanc, uesti dum quasi
pold hanc, no hie reper. cumnon
hunc, ex pac aeternum. dum
hunc, ad loquentis pulic hlephe
narras praecipu penze ladd. dan pynten
stream in. narras semper inter se.
flod in. soldan mis fpeor heonon in.
meper eces. hrec neque standed open han
hund. hund. neque pudn pyntu pac
pater open helmund. pac mis nhita zelheang
myn dox seon eyn on plode. no has frond
leopard zumena beauna fipone zund pite
d eal he had stapa hund. zespended. heauna
hopinu zumna holz pudn sece peoyn zan
d zlymed acihe peoyn selod al dom on opere. et
he in pille hapelanin fheu. strop. hoon
yde blond upasseg. pon to podenin kon
ynd seynes lad se pidcu od fylge apyral
moderous peest. nuns sequed gelanz setzen.
vitellius

MS. COTT. VITELLIUS A. XV.

Fol. 184a (reduced). (ill. 248-50)
BEOWULF
AND
THE FIGHT AT FINNSBURG

EDITED, WITH INTRODUCTION, BIBLIOGRAPHY, NOTES, GLOSSARY, AND APPENDICES

BY
FR. KLAEBER

D. C. HEATH & CO., PUBLISHERS
BOSTON NEW YORK CHICAGO
## CONTENTS

### BEOWULF

**Introduction** .................................. ix  
1. Argument of the Poem ................................ ix  
2. The Fabulous or Supernatural Elements .............. xii  
3. The Historical Elements ............................ xxix  
4. The Christian Coloring ............................. xlviii  
5. Structure of the Poem ................................ lii  
6. Tone, Style, Meter .................................. lix  
7. Language, Manuscript ................................ lxxii  
8. Genesis of the Poem .................................. civ  

**Bibliography** ..................................... cxxiii  

**Table of Abbreviations** ............................. clx  

**Text of Beowulf** .................................. 1  

**Notes** ........................................... 121  

### THE FIGHT AT FINNSBURG

**Introduction** ...................................... 219  

**Bibliography** ...................................... 227  

**Text** ............................................... 231  

**Notes** ............................................. 236  

**Appendices**

I. **Parallels** ...................................... 239  

II. **Antiquities** ................................... 254
CONTENTS

III. Textual Criticism (Grammatical and Metrical Notes) 258

IV. The Text of Waldere, Deor, and Select Passages of Widsid. 266

Glossaries

Glossary of Beowulf . . . . . . . . . . . . . 273

Proper Names . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 403

Glossary of The Fight at Finnsburg . . . . . . . 411
**Fig. 1. — The Gokstad Boat** (*cir. 900 A.D.; reconstructed*).

Found in a grave mound near Gokstad, southern Norway, and preserved in Christiania.

From O. Montelius, *Die Kultur Schwedens in vorchristlicher Zeit*.

---

**Fig. 2. — Bronze Plate from Öland (Viking period).**

Preserved in the National Museum, Stockholm.

From Montelius, p. 151.
Fig. 3. — Iron Helmet with Bronze Plates.
From Vendel, Uppland (cir. close of 7th century).

Fig. 4. — Gold Collar from Öland (5th to 8th century).
Preserved in the National Museum, Stockholm.
From Montelius, p. 124.
Fig. 5.—Entrance to a Stone Grave (*jættstue*), Zealand.

From M. Hoernes, *Die Urgeschichte des Menschen.*
Wien, A. Hartleben, 1892, p. 302.
THE GEOGRAPHY OF BEOWULF.
INTRODUCTION

I. Argument of the Poem

PART I. BÈOWULF THE YOUNG HERO
(His exploits in Denmark)

1. The Fight with Grendel

Bèowulfse weard  
gùðhrêđ gyfîpe. (818 f.)

I-188. Introductory. The building of Heorot by Hrûðgâr; the ravages of Grendel. The poem opens with the story of Scyld, the mythical founder of the Scylding dynasty, whose glorious reign and magnificent sea-burial are vividly set forth. — (53-85.) His line of descendants is carried down to king Hrûðgâr, who builds the great hall Heorot for feasting and the dispensing of gifts. — (86-188.) Before long a fiendish monster, Grendel, angered by the daily sounds of rejoicing, comes to destroy the happiness of the Danes. One night he surprises them in their hall and kills thirty of the sleeping men. He repeats his murderous attack on the following night. For twelve years he continues his ravages. No one may with safety sleep in the hall. Hrûðgâr, the good king, is bowed down by grief, his councilors can devise no help, his warriors are unable to check the visits of the demon.

189-661. Bèowulf's voyage, reception in Denmark, and entertainment in the royal hall. When Bèowulf, the nephew of Hygelâc, king of the Geats, hears of the doings of Grendel, he resolves to come to the assistance of Hrûðgâr. An eminently fit man he is for that enterprise, since he has the strength of thirty men in his hand-grip. With fourteen chosen warriors he sails to the land of the Danes. On their arrival they are challenged by the coast-guard; but when the leader makes known their peaceful purpose, they are readily shown the way to Heorot. Bèowulf announces his name to the king's herald, Wulfgâr, who in turn tells his lord. Hrûðgâr bids that they be welcomed; Wulfgâr bears the message. The Geats enter the royal hall. Bèowulf greets Hrûðgâr and offers to cleanse Heorot. The king replies graciously and invites the Geats to the feast. — (499-661.) Incidents at the banquet. A dispute started by the Danish courtier, Unferâ, gives Bèowulf an opportunity to narrate the true story of his daring swimming adventure with Breca and to predict his victory in the coming contest. In response to the courteous greeting of queen Wealhþêow he avows his determination to conquer or to die.
662-709. The watch for Grendel. At nightfall the Danes retire; Bêowulf with his men remains in charge of the hall. All the Geats fall asleep save Bêowulf. He watches for the demon. — 710-836. The fight. Grendel sets out from the moor, approaches the hall, swings the door open, and quickly seizes and devours one of the Geats, Hondsciôh, but on seizing Bêowulf finds himself in the power of the hero’s mighty grip. Long and bitter is the wrestling between the two; the hall rings with the sound of their fighting and seems on the point of tumbling down. Grendel gives forth a terrible howl of pain. Bêowulf by sheer strength tears off Grendel’s arm. The demon escapes to his joyless abode, mortally wounded.

837-924. Rejoicing of the retainers. In the morning many of the warriors follow the tracks of Grendel and ride to see the blood-stained pool into which he had plunged. As they return, a court singer recites lays about Sigemund and Heremôd. — 925-990. The king’s blessing. Hröðgar, who has proceeded to the hall, views the arm and claw of Grendel (hung up as a trophy) and utters a speech in praise of the hero’s deed, to which Bêowulf makes appropriate reply. — 991-1250. Royal entertainment. A feast is prepared in the hall. Rich presents are bestowed on Bêowulf and his band; the scop relates the Finnsburg tale; Wealhþêow, taking part in the entertainment, presents Bêowulf with costly gifts and bespeaks his kindness for her sons. After the banquet Hröðgar as well as the Geats leave the hall, which is once more placed in guard of the Danish warriors.

2. The Fight with Grendel’s Mother

Osliôh ðá æt þære sæcce . . . hûses hyrðas. (1665 f.)

1251-1320. Attack by Grendel’s mother. That night Grendel’s mother makes her way into the hall to avenge her son; she carries off Æschere, a favorite thane of Hröðgar, and, taking Grendel’s arm with her, escapes to the fenland. In the morning Bêowulf is sent for by the king.

1321-1398. Conversation between Hröðgar and Bêowulf: Hröðgar bewails the loss of Æschere, describes graphically the weird haunt of the demons, and appeals to the Geat for help. Bêowulf, like a true hero, is ready to meet the monster at once.

1399-1491. The expedition to Grendel’s mere. With a troop of Danes and Geats the king and the hero proceed to the lake. Bêowulf arms himself and addresses a few parting words to Hröðgar. — 1492-1590. The fight. He plunges into the water, at length reaches the bottom, and is carried by the troll-wife into her cavern. There they have a desperate struggle. The creature has him all but in her power, when he finds a curious giant-sword, with which he puts her to death. With it he also cuts off the head of the dead Grendel. — 1591-1650. The sequel of the fight and the triumphal return to Heorot. In the meanwhile
many of those on the shore having surmised Beowulf’s death from the discoloring of the water, the Danes depart to their hall. Beowulf’s faithful followers wait for him, until swimming upwards he comes to the surface, carrying with him Grendel’s head and the golden hilt of the wondrous sword, whose blade has melted in the poisonous blood. They march with their trophies back to Heorot.

1651-1784. Speeches by Beowulf and Hroðgár. Beowulf recounts his thrilling experience and assures the king of the completeness of the delivery. Hroðgár replies by a lengthy moralizing discourse. — 1785-1887. The parting. After the feast Beowulf enjoys a much needed rest. In the morning friendly farewell speeches are exchanged, whereupon the Geats start for the shore.

3. Beowulf’s Home-Coming and Report to Hygelāc

Hā lomp ðow on ð unde, lēoфа Beowulf . . ? (1987.)

1888-1962. Homeward voyage. The fourteen warriors embark and in due time reach the land of the Geats. The mention of queen Hygd leads the poet to intersperse the legend of the haughty and cruel Æð. 1963-2151. Beowulf’s narrative. Arrived at Hygelāc’s court, Beowulf relates his adventures and weaves in the account of events which are bound to happen in connection with the engagement of Frēawaru to Ingeld.

2152-2199. Beowulf and Hygelāc. The presents he has brought from Denmark he shares with Hygelāc and Hygd and receives liberal gifts in return. He makes his home in Geatland, greatly honored and beloved by the king his uncle.

PART II. BÈOWULF’S DEATH

(The Fight with the Dragon)

Sceolde lændaga
æpelīng ærgōd ende gebidan,
æwulde lifes, ond se wyrm somod. (2341 ff.)

2200-2323. The robbing of the hoard and the ravages of the dragon. After the death of Hygelāc and of his son Heardrēd, Beowulf has ruled over the Geats for fifty years. Then it happens that the rich hoard (the early history of which is narrated in part) of a dragon is robbed by a fugitive slave, and the enraged monster in revenge lays waste the country by his fire.

2324-2537. Preparation for the fight. The veteran warrior-king, still young in spirit, resolves to meet the enemy single-handed. He has a strong iron shield made for this purpose and, accompanied by eleven men, sets out for the cave of the dragon. — (2417-2537.) Filled with forebodings of his end, he in a long speech reviews the days of
his youth, especially the events at the Geat court and the feud with the Swedes, and bids farewell to his comrades.

2538-2711. The fight. He calls the dragon out of the barrow and attacks him stoutly with his sword, but finds himself overwhelmed by deadly flames. His terrified companions flee to the wood, all save Wigláf, who, mindful of the obligations of loyalty and gratitude, hastens to the assistance of his kinsman. Together they contend against the dreadful foe. Wigláf deals him a decisive blow in the lower parts, and Bêowulf cuts him in two. But the king himself has received a fatal wound. — 2711-2820. Bêowulf's death. Wigláf tends his dying lord, and at his bidding brings part of the precious hoard out of the cave. Bêowulf gives thanks for having won the treasure for his people; he orders that a mound be built for him on the headland, and, after bequeathing his battle-gear to his faithful kinsman, he passes away.

2821-3030. The spread of the tidings. Wigláf, full of sorrow and anger, rebukes the cowardly companions and sends a messenger to announce the king's death. The envoy foretells the disaster that will follow this catastrophe, recalling at length past wars with Franks and Swedes. — 3030-3136. Preliminaries of the closing scene. The Geat warriors repair to the scene of the fight — the ancient curse laid on the gold having been grievously fulfilled — and at Wigláf's command carry out the remaining treasure, push the dragon into the sea, and bear the king's body to the headland.

3137-3182. The funeral of Bêowulf. A funeral pyre is built. The hero is placed upon it and given over to the flames amid the lamentations of his people. Then they erect over the remains a royal mound in which they hide the dearly bought dragon's hoard. Twelve noble warriors ride round the barrow, lamenting their lord and praising his deeds and kingly virtues.

II. The Fabulous or Supernatural Elements

Hæfde þu gefælisd þe þær feorran cœm,  
snotor ond sweðferhō sele Þröðgūres. (825 f.)  
...ód bœne ðe ne dag,  
þē he wæd þām wyrme gewegan sceolde. (2399 f.)

The subject-matter of Beowulf comprises in the first place, as the main plot, three fabulous exploits redolent of folk-tale fancy (the first two forming a closely connected series) and secondly, a number of


2 Outside the main action also, various supernatural elements are found, such as Sigemund's dragon fight (see note on 875-900), Scyld's mysterious arrival (see note on 4-52), the notion of eotenæ, entas, etc. (883, 2717, 2774, 112, etc., cf. Angl. xxxvi 169 f.). Special mention should be made of the motive of
apparently historical elements which are introduced as a setting to the former and by way of more or less irrelevant digressions.

**Béowulf's Fight with Grendel and His Mother**

Béowulf's wonderful adventures with the Grendel race have called to mind folk-tales in various languages. A systematic study of this aspect of the epic material has been undertaken by Panzer, who recognizes in the *Beowulf* story a version (raised to heroic proportions) of the time-honored, widespread 'Bear's Son Tale.' The substance of this tale as extracted from over two hundred (European and other) variants is as follows.

(Introduction: A demon appears at night in a house which has been built by an aged king. The elder sons of the king are unable to cope with the intruder, but the youngest one successfully gets hold of him. The demon is wounded but manages to get away. A bloody trail shows the way to his abode. — (Central part:) The hero fights in a strange place, which in a great many instances is under the earth, against one or two demons (often a male and a female one). By this successful exploit he frees several maidens, who are then safely restored to the upper world. But he is himself betrayed by his faithless companions and must remain in the realm of monsters, until he finds means of escape. [The conclusion tells of the punishment of the traitors and the marriage of one of the maidens to her deliverer.]

Panzer thought he could show the ultimate derivation of numerous elements of the *Beowulf* narrative from the introductory and central parts of the Bear's Son Tale. Thus, the building of the gold-decked royal invulnerability (in encountering ordinary weapons, 804 ff., 1522 ff.). Neither mythology nor history is to be appealed to in the case of the Breca episode (see note on 499 ff.).

1 Additional special references: Gering L 4.48.1, Laistner L 4.50, Bugge 55 ff., 360 ff., Sarrazin L 4.32.4 & 5, Lawrence L 4.60, Lehmann L 4.57.

2 Cf. W. Grimm L 4.41, Mone L 4.23.281 ff., Simrock L 3.21.177 ff., Laistner l.c. § 39. — Parallels from Irish legend were cited by Cook (L 4.55 = P. Kennedy, *Legendary Fictions of the Irish Celts* [London, 1891], pp. 200 ff.; cf. Panzer 386 ff.). Brooke L 4.61.84 ff., Deutschbein L 4.36. A Japanese version was pointed out by Powell L 4.56. Kittredge (in addition to Celtic variants) referred to a North American Indian tale (*Harvard Studies and Notes in Philology and Literature* viii 222 ff.) (229: "the defence of a hall or a hut against the demon that haunts it is a simple theme, to which the theory of 'independent origins' must apply if it ever applies to anything.")

3 The name is derived from the hero who in some versions is the son of a bear. A more appropriate title would be 'Dat Erdmanneken,' 'the fairy of the mine' (No. 91 of the Grimm collection of tales), denoting the strange demon whom the hero overcomes.

4 Of the Introductions to this tale which have been arranged by Panzer in three groups, the B-formula stands nearest to the *Beowulf*

5 See his detailed comparison, pp. 254 ff. It should not fail to be noted that the
INTRODUCTION

hall, the nightly depredations of the giant demon; the watch against the monster; the character of the hero, who in his boyhood is looked down upon as sluggish and good for nothing, but gives an early proof of his extraordinary strength; the manner of the (first) fight, the enemy's loss of a limb, its exhibition and inspection; the mother of the monster, the fight in the cave under the water, the part played by the magic sword, the departure of the companions, etc.

While these similarities are after all remote and generally vague, a genetic relation of some kind must clearly be admitted between the Beowulf and certain Scandinavian stories attached to Grettir and Ómr respectively.

The Grettissaga (dating from about 1300) is concerned with a historical personage, a headstrong, adventurous outlaw, who died in the year 1031, but it includes obvious fabulous elements derived, according to Panzer, from folk-tales of the 'Bear's Son' and the 'Doughty Hans' type. Chapters 64–66 relate two successive exploits of the Icelandic hero — 'the strongest man in the land of his age,' ch. 93 — which in several respects form the nearest parallel to the fight with Grendel and Grendel's mother.

At Yule-tide, so the story runs, the young wife Steinvtô at Sandhills (at Santhaugum, i Bárardal) had gone to worship at Eyjardalsa and left her husband at home. In the night the men heard a huge crashing in the house; and in the morning it was found that the husband had disappeared, and no one knew what had become of him. The next year the same thing happened to a house-carle. Grettir the Strong heard the tale, and at Yule-eve he betook himself to the haunted place. He asked permission to stay there and called himself Gestr. The goodwife wished to go to church again, but thought it impossible to cross the river. It thawed fast abroad, and the river was in flood, and therein was the drift of ice great. But Grettir went with Steinvtô and her little daughter and carried them both with one arm through the raging river, while with the other he pushed back the ice-floe. He then returned to Sandhills and lay down at night, but did not take off his clothes.

parallels are gathered from widely scattered and varying versions (most of them modern), no single specimen or group answering precisely to the type represented by the Beowulf.

1 That is, the Danes only, 1600 ff. They are supposed to represent the faithless companions of the tale.

2 Thus Grettir (and likewise Ómr) as a boy shows himself lazy and of a violent disposition and displays uncommon bodily strength. — It may be mentioned that Grettir gains fame by killing a mighty bear which no one else could overcome (ch. 21; also Biarco slays a big bear, Saxo ii 56, see Par. § 7). The bear's cave is described as being 'in a cliff by the sea where there was a cave under an overhanging rock, with a narrow path leading to the entrance.' (Hight's transl.)

3 The version given here is in part a summary and in part follows the translation of Magnusson and Morris (L io. 6).

4 It is exceedingly doubtful whether this feat — a preliminary demonstration of
Towards midnight Grettir heard great din without, and thereafter into the hall came a huge troll-wife, with a trough in one hand and a chopper wondrous great in the other; she peered about when she came in, and saw where 'Gestr' lay, and ran at him; but he sprang up to meet her, and they fell a-wrestling terribly, and struggled together for long in the hall. She was the stronger, but he gave back with craft, and all that was before them was broken, yea, the cross-paneling withal of the chamber. She dragged him out through the door and labored away with him down towards the river, and right down to the deep guls. All night they wrestled furiously; never, he deemed, had he fought with such a monster; she held him to her so hard that he might turn his arms to no account save to keep fast hold on the middle of the witch. But now when they had come to the gulf of the river, he gives the hag a swing round, and therewith got his right hand free, and swiftly seized the short-sword (sax) that he was girt withal, and smote the troll therewith on the shoulder, and struck off her arm; and therewithal was he free, but she fell into the gulf and was carried down the 'force.'

After Yule-tide Grettir went with the Æjardalsá priest (who doubted his tale and would not believe that the two men who had vanished had gone into the gulf) to the scene of his victory. When they came to the force-side, they saw a cave up under the cliff; a sheer rock that cliff was, so great that in no place might man come up thereby, and well-nigh fifty fathoms was it down to the water. Grettir bade the priest watch the upper end of a rope, which he let sink down into the water; then he leapt off the cliff into the gulf. He dived under the force, and hard work it was, because the whirlpool was strong, and he had to dive down to the bottom, before he might come up under the force. But thereby was a rock jutting out, and thereon he gat; a great cave was under the force, and the river fell over it from the sheer rocks. He went up into the cave, and there was a great fire flaming from amidst brands; and there he saw a giant (jetunn) sitting, marvelously great and dreadful to look on. But when Grettir came anigh, the giant leapt up and caught up a glaive and smote at the newcomer, for with that glaive might a man both cut and thrust; a wooden shaft it had, and that fashion of weapon men called then, heft-sax (hepti-sax). Grettir hewed back against him with his short-sword (sax), and smote the shaft so that he struck it asunder; then was the giant fain to stretch aback for a sword that hung up there in the cave; but therewithal Grettir smote him afore into the breast, and smote off well-nigh all the breast bone and the belly, so that the bowels tumbled out of him and fell into the river, and were driven down along the stream; and as the priest sat by the rope, he saw strength, cf. the Bear's Son parallels, Panzer 34 ff., — can be regarded as an analogue of the Breca adventure (Brandl 994). Grettir's superiority as an endurance swimmer is mentioned in ch. 58.

1 For holding her food — the human victim. Grendel brought a bag (gőf) for the same purpose with him (2085 ff.).
certain fibers all covered with blood swept down the swirls of the stream; then he grew unsteady in his place, and thought for sure that Grettir was dead, so he ran from the holding of the rope 1 (which had been fastened to a peg), and returned home. — In the meantime Grettir went up the cave; he kindled a light and examined the place. The story does not tell how much he got therein, but men deem that it must have been something great. He also found the bones of the two men and put them in a bag. Then he made off from the cave and swam to the rope and shook it, and thought that the priest would be there yet; but when he knew that the priest had gone home, then must he draw himself up by strength of hand, and thus he came up on to the cliff. Then he fared back to Eyjardalsá, and brought into the church porch the bag with the bones, and therewith a rune-staff with verses cut on it. (The last verses: 'For from its mighty shaft of tree The heft-sax [bepti-sax] smote I speedily; And dulled the flashing war-flame [gunn-logi] fair In the black breast that met me there.')

(Chap. 67.) Grettir was thought to have done great deeds for the cleansing of the land (mikla landbreinsun).

Like Grettir, Ormr the Strong is known to have been a real person, but in the Orms páttr Stórólfsönar 2 remarkable deeds of a fabulous character are ascribed to him.

Orm's sworn brother, Ásbjörn, we are told, sails to the Norwegian island Sandey (Saudey), where a man-eating giant Brúsi and his mother (in the shape of an enormous cat) dwell in a cave. 3 (He is slain by Brúsi after a severe struggle. 4 Twenty of his men are torn to pieces and devoured by the terrible fire-breathing cat.) When Ormr at his home in Iceland gets news of his friend's death, he determines to avenge him and sails to Brúsi's island. He enters the cave and fights first with the mother — the cat, who attacks him with her piercing claws. 5 He reels back, but when he calls on God and St. Peter for help, 6 he gets the better of the monster and breaks her back. Thereupon he struggles with Brúsi and overcomes him by sheer strength of arm. After cutting with his sword (sax) the 'blood-eagle' into the dead giant's back, he leaves the cave with two chests of gold and silver.

The same story has been traced in the modern versions of two Faroe and two Swedish ballads. 7

1 This motive recurs in the story of Grettir's encounter with the ghost of Kárr, which in the manner of the fighting resembles also the Glamr incident (see below, p. xvii) and the first part of the Sandhaugar episode. — It may be mentioned that a submarine contest in the porsteinssaga Vikingsonar has been cited as a parallel to Beowulf's fight with Grendel's mother (C. N. Gould, MPH. vii 214).

2 See L 10. 7. Ormr and Grettir are mentioned together as two of the strongest men ever known in Iceland, Grettissaga, ch. 58. See note on l. 901.

3 The cave is near the sea; in the Faroe versions it is reached by means of a small boat. See Bugge 361 ff.

4 Bugge thought this Ásbjörn ultimately identical with Æschere, Beowu. 1323 ff.


7 An interesting detail of the Faroe ballads, viz. the exclamation in praise
Of less significance, yet worthy of mention, as a parallel to the Grendel fight, is the Glámr episode of the Grettissaga (chaps. 32–35), which tells of how Glámr, a shepherd, who (had been killed by an evil spirit and who afterwards) haunted and made uninhabitable the house and farm of Pórhallr, was slain by Grettir in a mighty contest.

Grettir when told of the hauntings rode to the place (þórðál) and in the night awaited Glámr in the hall. When a third part of the night had passed, he heard a great noise without, then one went up upon the house, and afterwards came down and opened the door. Grettir lay quiet; Glámr went up to him and tried to pull him out of the house. They struggled wondrously hard, and seats and benches were broken before them. Glámr wanted to get out. Grettir resisted with all his might and finally succeeded in making his fiendish opponent reel back and fall open-armed out of the house. By drawing his short-sword (tax) and cutting off Glám’s head he disposed of the hateful revenant. (But before he could do it, he beheld with terror in the moonlight Glám’s horrible face and heard his dying curse, which was to be of disastrous consequences to him.)

The points of contact between the foregoing extracts and the Beowulf are unmistakable and need not be gone over in detail. The Sandhau-gar episode in particular gives a strikingly similar description of the monster’s cave under a waterfall, and moreover seems to show a verbal agreement in the use of (the nonce word) heptisax, recalling the (equally unique) þafimêce, Beowul. 1457.² The latter analogy, however, is not complete and may be merely accidental, especially as the separate elements of both compounds are well known in their respective languages. In some points, it should be noted, this important and highly instructive version presents an obscuration of the original folk-tale elements; viz. in making not the male but the female monster (who, by the way, is not stated explicitly to be the giant’s mother) provoke the first fight by attacking the house, the natural roles of the two demons being thus reversed; in motivating the hero’s visit to the cave by mere curiosity; in omitting all mention of the wounded she-demon in the second adventure; and in completely blurring the motive of the wonderful sword which is found hanging in the cave.

Some noteworthy innovations in the Beowulf account—apart from the general transformation incident to the epic setting and atmosphere—

(blessing) of the hero’s mother after the slaying of the giant, has been connected (by Bugge) with Beowul. 942 ff., but the coincidence need not be considered of importance.

¹ It serves indeed to make clear the Beowulfian representation of the Grendel abode, see Lawrence L 4.62. Cf. also above, pp. xiv n. 2, xvi n. 3.

² The former is used by the giant, the latter by Beowulf; a seax is used also by Grendel’s mother (1545), as a sax is several times by Grettir. The kenning gunnlogi reminds us of beadoléoma, Beowul. 1523.

³ Cf. Panzer 319.
are the following. The mother of the slain Grendel leaves her cave, appears in the hall, and avenges her son in heroic fashion,—an evident amplification (including a partial repetition) of the narrative. Again, Grendel, though (mortally wounded by Béowulf and) found dead in the cave, is as it were slain again (1576 ff.) and definitely disposed of by beheading. In the original form of the story, it appears, the male demon had been merely wounded; when the hero had made his way to the dwelling place of the monsters, he put the wounded enemy to death (and afterwards killed the mother). A number of minor incongruities possibly arising from an imperfect remodeling of old folk-tale motives are pointed out in the Notes, see ll. 135, 703, 736 ff., 839 ff., cf. 1260. The theory that the Anglo-Saxon poet worked up different versions (relating to Grendel and to Grendel’s mother respectively) has been repeatedly proposed as a means of accounting for disparities of the narrative; see especially Schneider (L 4.135) and Berendsohn (L 4.141.1.14 ff.).

Different and in a certain respect closer is the relation of Beowulf to the late Hrölfssaga (see Par. § 9, L 10.8). It is true, Bóðvar’s contest with a peculiar fanciful beast (chap. 23) has not nearly so much in common with the Grendel fight as Grettir’s adventure in the cave has with Béowulf’s second encounter. Yet only in the Hrölfssaga do we find a story at all comparable to the Grendel part placed in a historical setting comparable to that in the Anglo-Saxon epic and attributed to a person who is possibly after all identical with Béowulf himself.¹ Mani-

¹ Additional special references: ten Brink 185 ff., Olrik i 134 ff., Lawrence L 4.60, Olson L 4.65. — The value of the Hrölfssaga for purposes of comparison and the identity of Bóðvar and Béowulf (insisted upon above all by Sarrazin) have been recognized by a number of scholars. It has been claimed that a comparison of Saxo (ii 56, Par. § 7; cf. above, p. xiv n. 2: Grettissaga, ch. 21), the Hrölfssaga, and the Bjarkarímur (Par. § 9.1) with each other, and with the Beowulf helps to throw light on certain elements of confusion in the Saga. The wings of the monster are thus considered to be a modern embellishment of the story. Besides, the real and the sham fight might seem to have arisen from a series of two real encounters, in the second of which the (previously wounded) troll was killed (in accordance with the supposedly older form of the Grendel part, see Panzer 371 ff.). Furthermore, it has been supposed that in the original story the fighter’s own sword actually failed him (cp. Par. § 9 with Beow. 1523 ff.), but a wonderful, gold-hilted sword brought him victory (cp. Par. § 9 with Beow. 1557 ff.). Sarrazin suggested that the two ‘war-friends’ (Beow. 1810), the unsuccessful Hruntend and the victorious Gyljendhilt (Gyllinhjalti), were developed by a process of personification into the dual figure of Hottir-Hjalti (coward-champion), cf. E St. xxxv 19 ff. However, the correspondence of the gyljen hilt (1677) of the Beowulfian sword and the name Gyllinhjalti has been shown to be merely accidental by Olson, who denies any connection between the slaying of the winged monster and the Grendel fight. In fact, Olson has presented strong arguments tending to prove that the Bjarkarímur have no independent value in this connection, that the earliest type of Bjarki’s fight is the one found in Saxo, and that the form of the monster overcome in the Hrölfssaga is derived from the Seward saga.
festy the relation of Björnarr to Hrólf is not unlike that of Béowulf to Hrōdfar — both deliver the king from the ravages of a terrible monster, both are his honored champions and friends, Björnarr the son-in-law, Béowulf the ‘adopted son’ (946 ff., 1175 f.). Nor should the following parallels be denied consideration. Björnarr goes from Gautland, whose king is his brother, to the Danish court at Hleidra; Béowulf goes from the land of the Geats, who are ruled by his uncle Hygelac, to the court of the Danish king at Heorot. Björnarr makes his entrance at the court in a brusque, self-confident manner and at the feast quarrels with the king’s men; Béowulf introduces himself with a great deal of self-reliance tempered, of course, by courtly decorum (407 ff.), and at the banquet has a dispute with an official of the king (499 ff.); also his scornful retort of ll. 590 ff. is matched by Björnarr’s slighting remarks, 68.17 ff. (Par. § 9).

In addition, certain features in the Norse tradition of Björnarr have been instanced as confirming the original identity of the two heroes.¹ The bear nature of Björnarr which must be supposed to be his own by inheritance ² and which is implied by his strange behavior in the great Bjarkamál battle (Saxo ii 59 ff., Hrólfs saga, chaps. 32 f.) has been compared to Béowulf’s bearlike wrestling propensities, dwelt upon in his contest with Grendel and with the Frankish warrior Dæghrebn (2501 ff.). Also the fact that Björnarr Bjarki (with other champions of Hrólf) aids Änils in his war (Skaldskaparmál, Skyldungs saga, Bjar-karimur, Par. §§ 5, 8.6, 9.1)³ is paralleled, in a measure, by Béowulf’s ‘befriending’ the Swedish prince Ædgils (2392 ff.).

The perplexing question of the precise relation between Béowulf and the various (late) Scandinavian stories briefly considered here has given rise to manifold earnest and ingenious discussions, and conflicting conclusions have been arrived at. On the whole, it seems safest to attribute the undeniable parallelisms to the use of the same or similar Scandinavian sources both in the Old English and the Old Norse accounts. There existed, we may assume, on the one hand a tale — made over into a local legend ⁴ — of the freeing of the Danish court from a strange

¹ See Chadwick H. A. 120 f.; Clarke L 4.76.49 ff.
² On the use of this bear motive (which is not unknown in folk-tales, cf. above, p. xiii n. 3) in the Gesta Herwardi, in Saxo (x 345), and in the story of Seward, see Lawrence, pp. 254 ff.; Olik i 215 ff., & AjNF. xix 199 ff.; Deubel, Studien zur Sagengeschichte Englandes, pp. 249 ff.; and especially Olson, who, with Olik, traces Bjövar’s bear-ancestry to the Seward saga. — Did Béowulf inherit his wrestling strength from his father (cp. handbōna 460)? Incidentally, it may be noted that he became the forerunner of wrestling heroes celebrated in English literature (as in The Tale of Gamelyn, Lorna Doone, etc.).
³ The fame of Bjarki is attested also by the Series Runica and the Annales Rynes (Par. § 8.4 & 5). That he came to be known in North England, is shown by the occurrence of the name Boduvær Berki in the Liber Vitae Ecclesiae Dunelmensis (in a 12th century entry); cf. also A. Bugge, ZfdA. li 35.
⁴ For such a legend (showing at least a slight similarity) attached to the bay of Roskilde see Sarrazin St. 10 ff.
monster through the prowess of a mighty warrior, and another one—like the former going back to a primitive folk-tale—about a similar adventure expanded to a fight with two monsters and placed in picturesque Scandinavian surroundings. Both kinds of narrative circulated orally in the North. In course of time they were attached to various persons (two of whom are unquestionably historical characters), Bœðvarr, Grettir, Ormr, Bèowulf respectively. A comparatively early combination of the two sets was perhaps effected in Scandinavia, though it is actually traceable in the Anglo-Saxon epic only. The artistic Bèowulf version represents the final result of this formative process.

Attention, however, should be called also to the significant suggestion made from time to time, that the substance of the Grendel part goes back ultimately, if not directly, to Irish models. Even a definite Irish analogue has been detected, viz. Cuchulinn’s adventures in the saga of The Feast of Briciriu, though the parallelism noted is certainly not conspicuous. Again, the motives and the general atmosphere of the second adventure have been alleged to point in the direction of Celtic sources. Indeed, the brilliant picture of the monsters’ mysterious haunt (1357 ff.) might well remind us of Celtic fancy. The notion of the female monster,—Grendel’s mother, foreshadowing ‘the devil’s dam,’ has been cited in the same connection.

Other analogies have been mentioned, such as the elegiac tone of certain passages (2247–66, 2435–71), the mystic element of the Scyld legend (see note on 4–52), the position of the court pyle. Moreover, in the selection of the peculiar kind of plot (supernatural adventures) and even in the general style and manner of the narrative the influence of Celtic types has been supposed to be visible. Also the possibility of Celtic elements in the language of Beowulf has been discussed.

1 The figures on a 6th century tablet found in Öland have been interpreted by Stjerna (31 f.) as representing a counterpart to Bèowulf’s contest with the ‘she-wolf,’ Grendel’s mother.
2 Cf. e.g., Brooke L 4. 6. 1. 84 f., see above, p. xiii n. 2; v. Sydow, Anz. fdA. xxxv 129 f. (Parallel British versions: Freymond, “Artus’ Kampf mit dem Katzenungetüm,” Festgabe für Gröber (1899), pp. 311 ff.)
3 Deutschbein L 4. 36, cf. Anz. fdA. xxxvi 224 f. A direct influence of the Irish saga (which has not been claimed) would be entirely out of the question on chronological grounds. Zimmer (ZfdA. xxxii 331 f.) had assumed, on the other hand, an (indirect) influence of the Bèowulf legend on that of Cuchulinn.
4 See Olson L 4. 63.
5 The picturesque kennings for the sea have been instanced as suggesting the quality of Celtic imagination (Rankin, JEGPh. ix 75, 82).
6 Ker L 4. 120. 1. 198 f.; Lehmann L 4. 57. 428; von der Leyen L 4. 67. n. 5. 122; v. Sydow, l.c.
7 Bugge 77 f. (Some minor details are added.) But this is very questionable, see Sieper L 4. 126. 2. 58 f.
8 Deutschbein, l.c.
9 Deutschbein, l.c.
10 Sarrazin Kad. 69 ff. (Thus Gär mund 1962, in place of Wärmund, is ex-
While these observations and hypotheses are exceedingly interesting, it is only fair to say that so far no tangible proof has been produced.

**Béowulf’s Fight with the Dragon**

Dragon fights are events of such ordinary occurrence in medieval literature that it may almost seem otiose to hunt for specific sources of the Béowulfian specimen. But mention has been very properly made of numerous modern parallels of folk legends—the nearest of which is a Danish one, and more especially of Frotho’s dragon fight in Saxo’s History (ii 3 f., Par. § 7) as indicating a probable Danish origin of the story. It is true, one of the most sagacious students of Scandinavian legend has pronounced the similarities between Saxo’s account and the *Béowulf* version entirely irrelevant, imaginary, or commonplace, emphasizing at the same time the fact that the stories taken as a whole are of a totally different order, Frotho, who wages the fight for the sake of the dragon’s treasure and who by this victory first establishes his fame, representing the Sigurðr type, and, on the other hand, Béowulf, who undertakes the venture primarily to save his people and, although victorious, loses his life, exemplifying in the main the Þórr type. Yet it appears quite credible that some such lay as the one which Saxo deliberately turned into Latin verse was known to the Anglo-Saxon poet and perhaps even suggested to him Béowulf’s third great adventure. There is a notable agreement in a number of features which can hardly be accidental, thus, in the description of the dragon (cp. *Béowulf* 2561, 2569 ff., 2827, 2582 ff.; 2304, 2524, 2580); the report of a countryman (cp. 2214 ff., 2280 ff., 2324 ff., 2404 ff.); the use of a specially prepared shield (cp. 2337 ff., 2522 ff.); the hero’s desire to engage in the contest without help from others (cp. 2345 ff., 2529 ff.); the manner of the fight itself (cp. e.g., the details: 2699, 2705). It is also evident that far-reaching alterations would be deemed requisite by the poet who fitted this theme into the story of Béowulf’s life. Nothing could be more natural than that the high-minded slayer of the Grendel

plained as a Celticism, cf. also *Esst*. xii 17.) The MS. spellings *cames* 107, *camp* 1261 were thought, without sufficient reason, to evidence a Celtic source of information. (Buge 82; cf. Emerson, *Publ. MLAss*. xxi 925, 885 n. 3.)

1 Additional special references: Sievers L 4. 33, Olik i 305 ff., Sarrazin L 4. 32. 1 & 5, Bugge and Olik L 4. 51, Bugge 45 ff., Berendsohn L 4. 141. 1. 1 ff.
2 Panzer 294 ff. All of these parallels belong to the so-called Þórr type. Most of them are localized in Germany, a few in Denmark.

3 Sievers, l.c. (Cf. Müllenhoff, *ZfdA*. vii 439; Müller L 10. 4. ii. 74; Sarrazin St. 88.) A similar, briefer version is the dragon fight of Fridlevus, Saxo vi 180 f.

4 Olik, l.c.

5 See *Regrismöl*, *Fáfnismöl*; *Skáldskaparmál* (Prose Edda), ch. (37,) 38; *Völsungasaga*, ch. (14,) 18.

6 See *Völuspá* 55 (56) f.; *Gylfaginning* (Prose Edda), ch. 50.
kin should appear again, above all else, in the rôle of a deliverer from distress, a benefactor of men. And when this great deed was added as the crowning event to the record of his long life, what better motivation of his death could have presented itself? The introduction of an associate in the person of Wigláf served to provide not only a welcome helper in the fatal struggle, but an eyewitness and assistant at the king’s pathetic death, besides an heir and executor who directs the impressive closing scene of the poem. Of course, if Sarrazin’s thesis (see below, pp. xxiii, xlv) be adopted, Wigláf (Viggo, Vøggr) must be considered one of the original figures of the Scandinavian legend.

It has been conjectured that certain instances of an imperfect adaptation of the Danish original can be detected in our text of the Beowulf, viz. the reference to the ēalond 2334 (see note), answering to Saxo’s island, and the puzzling line (pone se är gehéold . . .) after haleða brýre bruhte Scildingas 3005 (see note), which is supposed to show that the dragon fight was originally attributed to the Danish king Bêowulf (I) of ll. 18 ff., 53 ff., the predecessor of Healfdene, just as it was attached (Saxo ii 38) to Haldanus’ predecessor Frotho. The latter assumption has been endorsed by Berendsohn, who—improving upon the formula ‘combination of the ðórr and the Fáfnir (or Sigurðr) type’ (Panzer)—suggests that two versions have been fused in the epic (itself), the hero of the first being originally Bêowulf I = Frotho, whilst the second was concerned with an aged king who fights a fiery dragon in order to save his people. It is one of a number of possibilities.

In some respects the other dragon fight told in the Beowulf, that of Sigemund (884 ff.), exhibits a closer affinity to Saxo’s Frotho parallel. Both belong in the ‘Sigurðr’ class, being the adventurous exploits of conquering heroes. Sigemund, like Frotho, is really alone in the fight (888 f.). He loads a boat with the dragon’s treasures, just as Frotho is bidden to do by his informant (Par. § 7). (The scene of Bêowulf’s fight is near the sea, but the boat is replaced by a wagon, 3134.)

Several minor parallels between Bêowulf’s and Sigemund’s dragon fight should not be overlooked. Cp. under hárne stān’s ( . . . āna genœde . . .) 887; 2553, 2744, 2213, 2540. — [draca] morðre sveæl a 892, 2782. — awyrm hāt gemælæt 897 (see note), cf. 3040 f.: was se lēg-draca . . . glēdum beswælæd. (Similarly the victorious sword which

We may add that both the detailed story of how the hoard came into the possession of the dragon and the motive of the curse laid on the gold put us in mind of Scandinavian analogues,—even though the circumstances of the former are not at all identical. (See notes on 2231 ff., 3051 ff.) Cf. Regimsæl, Fáfnismál, Skáldskaparmál, chs. 37 ff.

2 See Sievers, l.c.; Boer L 4. 58. 69 n., L 4. 140. 112.

3 Or Bêowa (see below, pp. xxiii ff.), which Sievers (l.c.) also took for granted.

4 Sigurðr has his horse carry the treasures (Fáfnismál, Skáldskaparmál, ch. 38, Volsungasaga, ch. 19).

5 In the Nibelungenlied the hoard is carried ụz eine holn berge, 90.
avails against [Grendel and] Grendel's mother, is melted by the monster's hot blood, 1605 ff., 1666 ff.) — . . . selfes dôme, sahát gehleöl 895; him on hearm bladon . . . sylfes dôme 2775 f. — (hordes hyrde 887, cf. beorges hyrde 2304.)

That both 'Beowulf's death' and 'the fall of Bøðvarr Bjarki' ¹ (Saxo ii 59 ff., Hrólfssaga, chaps. 32 ff., Par. §§ 7, 9) go back ultimately to historical legend commemorating the fight between Hjörvarr (=Hœrorweard) and the Geat [king] Bøðvarr (Bjarki) (=Beowulf), that is, practically a war — the final, disastrous one — between Swedes and Geats,³ has been argued with great keenness by Sarrazin (E St. xlii 24 ff.), who is supported by Berendsohn (l.c. 12 f.). Through subsequent intrusion of supernatural folk-tale elements, it is further assumed, the whole character of the legend underwent a radical metamorphosis, although the persistent allusions to the Swedish-Geatish affairs in the second part of the Beowulf serve as reminders of the actual historical background.

THE TWO BŒOWULFS. Mythological Interpretation ⁴

The mention of Bœowulf the Dane (who may be designated as Bœowulf I in contradistinction to the hero Bœowulf [II] the Geat) has caused much perplexity to students of the poem. In the opening canto Scyld Scêfing and his son Bœowulf are given the place of honor in the genealogy of the Danish kings. Practically the same names, viz. Scêaf (Scêf), Scyld (Scyldwa, Sceldwea), Bêaw (Beo, Beowi(n)us, etc.) occur among the ancestors of Wôden in a number of Anglo-Saxon and, similarly, Old Norse genealogies (Par. §§ 1, 5. 8. 1). That those names in the Scandinavian pedigrees are derived from Anglo-Saxon sources, is clearly proved by their forms and by the explanatory translations which have been added. Again, a local appellation Bœowan hamm ⁶ is men-

¹ The light in the cave (2769 f.) recalls the second adventure (1570 ff.).
² That is, before the latter became connected with the story of Hrólfr Kraki.
³ Cf. below, pp. xi f.
⁵ For the variant forms see Grimm D. M. iii 389 (1722); Kemble ii, p. xii.
⁶ First pointed out by Kemble (L 9. i. i. 416) and turned to full account by Müllenhoff (ZfdA. xii 282 ff.). — ham(m) = 'dwelling,' 'fold,' perhaps piece of land surrounded with paling, wicker-work, etc., and so defended against the stream, which would otherwise wash it away' (see B.-T.) ; cf. H. Middendorff, Ae. Flurnamenbuch (1902), pp. 63 f. — Place-names like Beas broc, Beodun and, on the other hand, Grindles bce, Grendes pyt and the like (Haack L 4. 30. 51 ff.; Binz 153 ff.; Napier and Stevenson, Crawford Charters (1895) i. 14, 3. 5, and note on p. 50), occurring without any relation to each other, cannot be used as evidence.
tioned in the neighborhood of a *Grendles mere* in a Wiltshire charter issued by King Æðelstān in the year 931. From these facts, aided by etymological interpretations of the name *Bēaw-Bēow (a)* (*Bēowulf*), it has been inferred that the hero of the poem was originally the same as *Bēaw* (*Bēowa, Bēowulf* I), i.e., a divine being worshiped by the Anglo-Saxons and credited with wondrous deeds of the mythological order, and who by contamination with a historical person of the name of Bēowulf, the nephew of king Hygelāc, was transformed into the mortal hero of the poem. Originated by Kemble and very generally accepted for generations (though varied in minor details), this hypothesis seemed to furnish the very key to a true understanding of the unique epic poem. It was enunciated by Müllenhoff, as a kind of dogma, in the following precise and supposedly authoritative formulation.

*Bēaw* (whose name is derived from the root *bhū* [cp. OE. * búan*] ‘grow,’ ‘dwell,’ ‘cultivate land’), in conjunction with Scēaf (*sheaf,* denoting husbandry) and Scylf (*shield,* i.e. protection against enemies), typifies the introduction of agriculture and civilization, the peaceful dwelling on the cultivated ground. He is virtually identical with Ing ² and thus also with Frēa (ON. Freyr), the god of fruitfulness and riches. In a similar mythological light are to be viewed the exploits of Bēowulf (that is, primarily, Bēaw). Grendel is a personification of the (North) Sea, and so is Grendel’s mother; and Bēowulf’s fight against these demons symbolizes the successful checking of the inundations of the sea in the spring season. The contest with the dragon is its autumnal counterpart. In the death of the aged hero, which means the coming on of winter, an old seasons-myth is seen to lie back of the prevailing culture-myth conception.³ Owing to the similarity of names, the ancient Anglo-Saxon myth of Bēowa was transferred to Bēowulf the Geat, a great warrior who distinguished himself in Hygelāc’s ill-fated expedition against the Franks.

A number of other more or less ingenious mythological expositions have been put forward.⁴ Bēowulf has been made out a superhuman

---

1 'Ego Æðelstanus rex Anglorum . . . quandam telluris particular meo fidelis ministro Wulfgaro . . . in loco quem soliciolae æt Hamme vocitant tribuo . . . Praedicta . . . tellus his terminis circumcincta clarescit: ærest on eastewerdan on lin-leage geat . . . donon ondlong herpodes on burghardes anstigo. Donne forð to bares antigon . . . ðæt hit cimeð to ðære dic . . . Donne norð ofer dune . . . Donne á dune on ða yfre. on ðeowam hammes hecgan. on bremelæ sceagan eastewerdanfe . . . to ðære scortan dic. butan anan æcre. Donne to fugel-mere to ðan wege; ondlong weges to ottes forða; Donon to wudamere; Donne to ðære rwan hecgan; ðæt on langan hangran; Donne on grendles mere; Donon on dyryan geat; Donne eft on lin-leage geat.' (Cartularium Saxonicum ed. by W. de Gray Birch ii 363 ff. [Kemble, Cod. Dipl. ii 171 ff.].)

² Cf. below, p. xxxvii.

³ Even the swimming adventure with Breca has been explained mythologically, see note on 499 ff.

⁴ See Wülker L 4.4.258 ff.; Panzer 250 ff.
being of the order of Þórr or Baldr, or a lunar deity,\(^1\) a personification of wind, storm, or lightning, a patron of bee-keepers,\(^2\) whilst his opponent Grendel has figured as the incarnation of the terrors of pestilential marshes, malaria or fog, or of the long winter nights, a storm being, a likeness of the ON. Loki or Ægir, even of the Lernaean hydra of old.\(^3\) Also the dragon and Bëowulf’s dragon fight have been subjected to various interpretations of a similar allegorizing character.

Grimm understood the name Bëowulf (of which Bëow was supposed to be a shortening) as ‘bee-wolf’ (enemy of the bees), meaning ‘wood-pecker’,\(^4\) which bird he conjectured to have been held sacred like the Picus of the Romans. Others have accepted this eminently plausible etymology of ‘bee-wolf,’ taking the word, however, in the sense of ‘bear’ (the ravager of bees, the hive plunderer). (Cosijn, Aanteekeningen, p. 42 [cf. ZfdPh. xxiv 17 n.] explained ‘bee-wolf’ as sigewulf [with reference to the use of sigewif for ‘bees’ in the Ags. Charms 3.8, Grein-Wülcker i 320].)

Out of the bewildering mass of learned disquisitions along these lines the following facts emerge as fairly probable. There is no need to assume a connection between Bëaw (Bëowulf I) and Bëowulf II. Neither the Grendel nor the dragon fight is to be shifted back from the Geat hero to the Dane or the Anglo-Saxon progenitor. The evidence of the famous Wiltshire charter is far from conclusive as regards the attribution of the Grendel fight to Bëowa, especially as we are by no means certain that the grendel of grendles mere was not meant as a common noun (as claimed by Thomas Miller, Academy xlv 396).\(^5\)

That Bëaw: Bëow was after all, originally, some kind of a divine being, has been shown to be probable by the recent investigations of Kaarle Krohn,\(^6\) who called attention to the corresponding figure of the Finnish Pekko, a god of grain, whom the Finns had taken over from Germanic tradition. In course of time it came to pass that the grain being Bëow (bëow = ‘barley’), like the analogous personifications of ‘sheaf’ and ‘shield’\(^7\) was regarded as an epic personage, an early progenitor of royal races.

But outside of the introductory genealogy this shadowy divinity has no place in the Anglo-Saxon epic. Nothing but his name is recorded (ll. 18, 53). And that seems to have been introduced as a result of an accidental confusion. When detailing the ancestry of the Scyldingas (Skjöldungar), the poet was reminded by the name Seyld

\(^1\) By reason of his dragon fight, cf. E. Siecke, Drachenkämpfe, Untersuchungen zur indogermanischen Sagenkunde. 1907.
\(^2\) Hence, more generally, a representative of civilization (Müllenhoff, ZfdA. xii 283).
\(^3\) Hagen, MLN. xix 71; cf. Kögel, ZfdA. xxxvii 270.
\(^4\) Skeat at one time accepted this (Academy xi 163 c), but considered that the woodpecker on account of its fighting qualities was meant to typify a hero.
\(^5\) Cf. Lawrence l.c. 251 ff.; Panzer 395 ff.
\(^6\) See Olrik ii 250 ff.
\(^7\) See note on 4-52.
INTRODUCTION

(Skjöldr) of the Anglo-Saxon Scyld(wa) and the beings associated with him,1 and thus, mingling Danish and Anglo-Saxon tradition, he cited the series Scyld Seeing, Bêowulf among the early kings of the Danes.2 That the form Bêowulf of ll. 18, 53 in place of Bêow(a) or Bêaw is due to a mistake of the poet's or a scribe's, has been conjectured more than once.3

On the other hand, Bêowulf the Geat is entirely of Scandinavian origin. His name, if rightly interpreted as 'bear,' 4 agrees (though of course not etymologically) with that of Bjarki, which to begin with was apparently meant as a diminutive form of bjorn 'bear.'5 His deeds are plainly of the folk-tale order adjusted in the epic to the level of Germanic hero-life. The chief adversary of Bêowulf in the first part is naturally to be traced to the same source; but probably English traditions of a water-sprite have entered into the conceptions of the monster Grendel, whose very name seems to have been added on English soil. To inquire into the primitive mythological signification of those preternatural adventures is an utterly hopeless undertaking. Resting as they do on pure theory and diversified imagination, such romantic constructions merely obscure the student's vision of the real elements of the story.6

Are we now to believe that Bêowulf, the hero — like Grettir of the later Icelandic saga — belongs in part to history, or, in other words, that a Geat famed for strength and prowess attracted to himself wonderful tales of ultrahuman feats?7 What the poem tells about his

1 Cf. Heusler, Anz. fdA. xxx 32; R.-L. i 247.
2 In the Anglo-Saxon genealogies the Danish Heremôd (Hermôdr) also appears, see note on Heremôd (901–15).
3 Cf. Simrock L 3.21.176; Trautmann, Bonn.B. xvii 153; Child, MLN. xxi 198 f.; Lawrence 256; Binz, Lit bl. xxxii 54; Heusler, R.-L. i 247; also Brandl 993.
4 Cf. above, pp. xix, xxx. — A somewhat too realistic and simple explanation of his name and deeds was offered by Skeat, who conjectured (Jour. of Philol. xv 120 ff.) that a strong man once killed a bear or two, and was therefore given, as a mark of distinction, the name of 'bear' himself. A similar suggestion as to the rise of the story was made by Bode (L. 7. 9. 71 f.). Sidney Lanier asked curiously whether traditions of actual antediluvian monsters might not have been the starting point of legends of the Grendel kin (L. 7. 26). (Cf. Haigh's and Harrison's remarks on dragons, L. 4. 27. 95 ff.; L. 9. 9. 158.) Brooke (L. 4. 6. 1. 86, 4. 6. 2. 66) reckoned with the cannibalism of primeval cave-dwellers as a possible germinal element of such folk-tales.
5 His first name, Bôdvâr, is owing to a misunderstanding of an appellative bôdvar (gen. sing. of bôd 'fight'). Cp. Saxo ii 64: '[enese] a quo belligeri cepi cognomen.' (Sarrazin would take Bôdvâr (from *Bôðu-(h)árir) as the real name, thus bringing it in line with the assumed form Beadwulf, see below, p. xxviii). No importance need be attached to the fact that the grandfather of Bôdvâr Bjarki is called Bjór in the Bjârkârâmâr.
7 Grein (L. 4. 69. 267, 278) ventured the guess that the deliverance of Den-
person, apart from his marvelous deeds, has not the appearance of history or of genuine historical legend. He is out of place in the line of Geat kings, who bear names alliterating with H; and, still more strangely, his own B does not harmonize with the name of his father Ecgþëow and that of his family, the Wægmundingas. He is a solitary figure in life, and he dies without leaving any children. Neither as Hygelæ's retainer nor as king of the Geats does he play any real part in the important events of the time. He accompanies Hygelæ, indeed, on his historic continental expedition, but what is told of him in that connection is of a purely episodic nature, conventional, or fabulously exaggerated, in short, to all appearances, anything but authentic. There is hardly a trait assigned to him that is not more or less typical or in some way associated with his extraordinary qualities or his definite rôle as a protecting and defending man of strength, in which the Anglo-Saxon poet rejoiced. That there is some substratum of truth in the extensive recital of his doings may well be admitted as a possibility; but that need have been more than the merest framework of the narrative elements common to Béowulf and Boðvarr Bjarki. The elaboration of Béowulf's character and actions shows plainly the hand of the author who made him the hero of a great epic poem.

---

**Note on the Etymology of Béowulf and Grendel**

The following etymologies of the singular names Béowulf, Bêaw (Bëow[a]) have been proposed.

1) Bëowulf (= ON. Bjôlfr), = 'bee-wolf.' So Grimm D. M. 306 (369); Simrock L 3.2.1.177; Müllenhoff, ZfdA. xii 283; Sweet, Ags. Reader, & E St. ii 312-4; Körner, E St. i 483 f.; Skeat, Academy xi 163 c, & 'Jour. of Philol.' xv 120 ff.; Cosijn, Aant. 42; Sievers, 'Beitr.' xviii 413; v. Grienberger 759; Panzer 392. This etymology is strongly supported by the form of the proper name Biuulf (i.e. Biuulf') occurring in the Liber Vitae Ecclesiae Dunelmensis (Sweet, Oldest English Texts, p. 163, l. 342). Cf. Lang. § 17. Thus Bêowulf, Northumb. Biu-ôulf (perhaps from primitive Norse *Biu-ôulfr), = ON. Bjôlfr, older *Bjôlfr. (Symons, P. Grdr. ii 647.) Parallel OHG. form: Biuuls.  

2) Bêowulf = ON. Bjôlfr (as first seen by Grundtvig), i.e. Bœjôlfr, mark and Geatland from the attacks of pirates by a historical Bêowulf caused the Grendel and dragon combats to be attributed to him.

---

1 The events of his life are briefly reviewed on p. xlv.
2 See below, p. xxxii & n. 2.
3 It is true, the assistance given to Eadgils is alluded to in ll. 2392 ff., but even that did not amount to active participation.
4 Thus the motive of the sluggish youth is, somewhat awkwardly, added to his person (2183 ff.) exactly as it was done in the case of Grettir and of Ormr (see above, p. xiv n. 2).
INTRODUCTION

Byjúlf, from bær, býr ‘farm (yard).’ So Bugge Tid. 287 ff., & Beitr. xii 56; Gering L 3. 26. 100 f.

3) Béowulf a substitution for Beadu-wulf. So Thorpe (Gloss.); Grundtvig (Edit.), p. xxxiii; Morley L 4. 2f. 344; Sarrazin St. 47, E St. xvi 71 ff., xxiii 227 [ON. Bôd-varr = *Badu-(b)arir; cf. St. 151, E St. xlii 20: from *Bôd-vargr]; Ferguson L 4. 52. 4.

4) Laistner, L 4. 47. 264 f. connected the name with *bêawan, Goth. (us-)baugjan ‘sweep.’ Béowulf = ‘sweeping wolf,’ i.e. the cleansing wind that chases the mists away. Another, very far-fetched suggestion of Laistner’s: L 4. 50. 24.


ETYMOLGIES OF Grendel

1) Grendel, related to OE. gríndan ‘grind,’ hence = ‘destroyer’ (Ettmüller, Transl., p. 20; Sweet, Ags. Reader; Laistner L 4. 50. 23; etc.; also Brandl [992], who at the same time suggests a possible allusion to the grinding of grain by slaves), and to OE. *grandor (Sievers § 289) in grandoring, Jul. 271, ON. grand ‘evil,’ ‘injury’ (Grein Spr.; Sarrazin, Angl. xix 374 n.; v. Grienberger 758).


3) Grendel, related to ON. grindill, one of the poetical terms for ‘storm’; grenja ‘to bellow.’ See, e.g., Egilsson, Lexicon poet. antiqu. ling. septent.; Sarrazin St. 65; Mogk, P. Grdr. iii 301 f. (Cp. Beow. 1373 ff. ?)

4) Formation by means of -ila (cp. strengel) from Lat. grandis. See Hagen, MLN. xix 70.²

5) It should not be considered impossible that Grendel, the name of a water-sprite and demon of the fens, is = the common noun grendel ‘drain,’ perhaps ‘pool,’ ‘marsh’ (?)(cf. NED.: gríndel [dial.: ‘narrow ditch or drain’]), to which Miller called attention (see above, p. xxv) as being used in the Wiltshire charter (grendles mere) and still more plainly in a charter of A.D. 963 (Cartol. Sax. iii 336):... panon on þa ealdan dic on grensel up anlang greneld on pone ealdan ford etc.

¹ Cf. Schweizerisches Idiotikon (ed. by Staab & Tobler) ii 757 ff., s.v. grendel, gríndel, where reference is made to the names of numerous localities containing that stem; see also Arch. cxxx 154 f., cxxxi 427 n. 2; E St. i 485. — It has been pointed out, by the way, that a proper name Aedric Grendel occurs in the Great Roll of the Pipe for A.D. 1179–80 (Liebermann, Arch. cxxvi 180). — An adj. gríndel ‘angry,’ ‘impetuous’ is found in some ME. texts, see Stratmann-Bradley. [Cf. etymol. no. 3 ?].

² Imitation of an oriental name was vaguely suggested as a possibility by Bouterwek, Germ. i 401. — Also Hicketier’s speculation (L 4. 64) may be noted.
III. The Historical Elements

[Le wages] mid Scœom ond mid Gæatum ond mid Sāp-Denum. (Widsið 58.)

How much of historical truth there is in the subjects considered under this heading cannot be made out with certainty. The early Germanic poetry of heroic legend, though inspired by stirring events of the times, primarily those of the great period of tribal migrations, was anything but a record and mirror of historical happenings. What the singers and hearers delighted in was the warlike ideals of the race, the momentous situations that bring out a man’s character; and the poet’s imagination eagerly seized upon the facts of history to mold them in accordance with the current standards of the typical hero-life. The personality of the hero and the comitatus idea — mutual loyalty of chief and retainer — dominated the representation of events. The hostile encounters of Germanic tribes were depicted as feuds between families. (Cp. the Finn legend, the Heaðo-Bard story.) Moreover, all kinds of variation, shifting, and combination naturally attended the oral transmission of the ancient lays. Facts easily gave way to fiction. The figure of Eormanriċ, e.g., as known to the Anglo-Saxons (see note on 1197–1201), in all probability retained next to nothing of the actual traits, doings, and sufferings of the great king of the Goths. Yet with all due allowance for disintegrating influences, those elements of the Beowulf which we naturally class as ‘historical,’ i.e. based on history, in contradistinction to the frankly fabulous matter of a preternatural character, have, in a large measure, an air of reality and historical truth about them which is quite remarkable and, in fact, out of the ordinary.

It is true, there is only one of the events mentioned in the poem, viz. the disastrous Frankish raid of Hygelâc, which we can positively claim as real history (see below, p. xxxix). But this very fact that the Beowulf narrative is fully confirmed by the unquestioned accounts of early chroniclers, coupled with the comparative nearness of the poem to the time of the events recounted, raises into probability the belief that we are dealing in the main with fairly authentic narrative. It is certainly not too much to say that our Anglo-Saxon epos is to be considered the oldest literary source of Scandinavian history. This applies, of course, in the first place to the relation between the various tribes, and in a less degree to the record of individuals.

Much farther removed from history appear to us the Finn legend,

1 See L 4. 23 ff., L 4. 67 ff. Comprehensive treatises and surveys: Müllenhoff, Grein L 4. 69, Uhlenbeck L 4. 72, Clarke L 4. 76; cf. Heusler L 4. 75. Chambers Wid. — It may be remarked that the map (‘The Geography of Beowulf’) included in this edition is designed to show the main geographical and ethnological features as they seem to have been understood by the poet; it is not entirely consistent chronologically.

2 On this general question, see Heusler L 4. 37. 1.

3 See Introd. to The Fight at Finnsburg.
the allusion to Offa,¹ and the brief reference to Eormenric and Hāma.²

Of tribes outside of Scandinavia ³ we find mention of the Franks, Hætware, Frisians,⁴ the Baltic group of the Gifdas, Wylfingas, Heaño-Bards (?)⁵ and, perhaps, the Vandals.⁶ With the possible exception of the family of Wealhēow, England is not represented save for the ancient Angle legend of Offa.

The Danes ⁷

(Dene, Ingāwine, Scyldingas, see Glossary of Proper Names.)

A genealogy of the royal line and a summary of the facts of Danish history extracted from the poem are presented below.

(Scyld ——— Bēowulf [I] ———) followed by Healfdene.

| Heorogār | Heoroweard |
| (465-495) | (b. 485) |

Healfdene ———

| Hrōgār, m. Wealhēow | Hrōgmund |
| (468-520) | (b. 495) |

| Hālda | Hrōðulf |
| (470-498) | (490-540) |

daughter, m. [On]ela

Note: For the sake of clearness the figures (which at best could represent approximate dates only) have been made quite definite. They

¹ See note on 1931-62.
² See note on 1197-1201. A historical basis of the Sigemund legend cannot be reckoned with, see note on 875-900, nor could Weland (L. 455) be considered in this class.
³ In addition to Danes, ‘Half-Danes,’ Geats, and Swedes, the poem knows the Jutes (cf. Introd. to The Fight at Finnsburg, also below, p. xlvii), the (Heapo-)Réumas and the Finna land (see note on 499 ff.).
⁴ See below, pp. xxxix f. ⁵ See Gloss. of Proper Names; below, pp. xxxv f.
⁶ See Gloss. of Proper Names: Wendias.
⁷ Passages in the Beowulf serving as sources: 57 ff.; 467, 2158 (Heorogār), 2161 (Heoroweard); 612 ff., 1162 ff. (Wealhēow); 1017, 1180 ff. (2166 ff.) (Hrōdhulfs); 1219 f., 1226 f., 1836 ff. (Hrōðric, Hrōðmund); 2020 ff., 81 ff. (Frēawaru, Ingeld). — Of especial value for the study of this Danish legendary history are the investigations of Müllenhoff, Olrik, Heusler (L. 4. 35, L. 4. 73), Sarrazin (L. 4. 32. 1 & 2); for the Heaño-Bard feud, see also L. 4. 83 ff. (chiefly 84: Bugge), Olrik (vol. ii), and Müllenhoff, Deutsche Altertumskunde v (1891), pp. 315 ff.
are only designed to show the sequence of events in such an order as to satisfy the probabilities of the narrative.  

Healfdene (57 ff.), following the mythical founder Scyld and the equally fictitious Beowulf (I), is the first one in the line of Danish kings belonging to semi-historical tradition. He was succeeded by his eldest son Heorogar, whose reign was apparently of short duration. After Heorogar’s early death, the crown fell not to his son Heorowead (who was perhaps considered too young or was held in disrespect), but to his brother Hroðgár, the central figure of Danish tradition in the Beowulf.

His is a reign of surpassing splendor. After gaining brilliant success in war (64 ff.), he established his far-famed royal seat Heorot (68 ff.) and ruled for a long, long time (1769 ff.) in peace, honored by his people (863), a truly noble king. His queen Wealhþeow; of the race of the Helmingas (620), is a stately and gracious lady, remarkable for her tact and diplomacy. Another person of great importance at the court is Hroðulf. By the parallel Scandinavian versions it is definitely established that he was the son of Hálga, who in the Beowulf receives no further mention (i.e. after ll. 61). Left fatherless at a tender age, he was brought up kindly and honorably by Hroðgár and Wealhþeow (1184 ff.), and when grown up, rose to a position of more than ordinary influence. Hroðulf and Hroðgár occupy seats of honor side by side in the hall Heorot (1163 f.), as befits near relatives of royal rank, who are called mágas (1015) and subtargestéðeran (1164; subtorgfaðran, Wids. 46). In fact, it almost looks as if Hroðulf were conceived of as a sort of joint-regent in Denmark. With just a little imagination we may draw a fine picture of the two Scyldingas ruling in high state and glory over the Danes, Hroðgár the old and wise, a peace-maker (470 ff., 1859 ff., 2026 ff.), a man of sentiment, and Hroðulf, the young and daring, a great warrior, a man of energy and ambition. At a later time, however, as the poet intimates with admirable subtlety

1 They are in the main derived from Heusler (L 4. 75). Somewhat different are the chronological tables of Gering (L 3. 26) and Kier (L 4. 78).
2 In ll. 2155 ff. we hear of a valuable corslet which Heorogar did not care to bestow on his son.
3 The definite reference to wars, 1828, possibly points to the Heáno-Bards (see below, pp. xxxiv ff.) or to the Geats (see below, p. xiv).
4 See 1169 ff., 1215 ff.
5 At the age of eight according to the Skjoldungasaga, ch. 12 (Par. § 8. 6) and the Tinglingasaga, ch. 29 (33) (Par. § 6).
6 The expression mágæ gemédu (247), 'the consent of the kinsmen,' (without which there was properly no admission to the land of the Danes), is possibly to be understood with regard to the mágas of l. 1015. — In a somewhat similar manner uncle and nephew (in this case, the sister’s son), namely Hygelác and Beowulf, are found living together in the land of the Geats: him wæs bán samod / on dām lēod-scipe lond gecynoe, / eard ēðelriht, ðūrum swíðor / side rice pām ðār sēlra wæs 2196 ff.
(1018 f., 1164 f., 1178 ff., 1228 ff.), the harmonious union was broken, and Hröðulf, unmindful of the obligations of gratitude, behaved ill toward his cousins, Hrōðric and Hröðmund (1180 ff.), that is to say — very likely — usurped the throne. One is tempted to regard Beowulf’s ‘adoption’ (946 ff., 1175 f.) as in some way connected with the anticipated treachery of Hröðulf. In case of future difficulties among the Scyldingas, Beowulf might come to the rescue of the Danish princes (in particular the elder one, cf. 1226 f., 1219 f.), or Hröðric might find a place of refuge at the court of the Geats (hē mag þær fela / þrœonda findan 1837).

Regarding the chronology of Hröðgær’s life, the poet is clearly inconsistent in depicting him as a very old man, who looks back on a reign of sixty-two years (1769 ff., 147), and, on the other hand, representing his sons as mere youngsters. Evidently neither the definite dates of the passages referred to nor the intimation of the helpless king’s state of decrepitude could be taken literally.

Of these eight male names of the Danish dynasty, which are properly united by alliteration conformably to the Norse epic laws of name-giving in the period preceding the Viking age — the majority of them moreover containing one element recurring in one or more of the other names, — all except Heorogär and Hröðmund are well known in the analogous Scandinavian tradition. It is true, the names do not always correspond precisely in form, but this is only natural in different versions separated by centuries and based on long continued oral transmission. We also find a good many variations in the treatment of the material due to shifting and confusion, but, thanks to the researches of farsighted scholars, the main outlines of the original tradition appear with gratifying clearness. On the whole, the Beowulf account is to be

1 And who may be expected to have to fight the Heaðno-Bards in years to come (2026 ff., cf. Wids. 45 ff.).

2 See Olrik i 22 ff. The most frequent of the name elements, hrōð (hrēð), reflects the glory and splendor of the royal line. Also the genealogies of the Geats and the Swedes (likewise the Danish Hœingas (1069, 1071, 1076) and the Wǣgmundingas) are marked by alliteration. Similarly, in the West Saxon line of kings — beginning with Ecgberht — vocalic alliteration is traceable for two centuries and a half. On (historical) exceptions to the rule of alliteration in name-giving among early Germanic tribes, see Gering (L 3. 26, 2d ed.), p. vi, n. Cf. G. T. Flom, “Alliteration and Variation in Old German Name-Giving,” MLN. xxxii (1917), 7–17.

3 See Par. §§ 4–9.

4 Thus, Hröðgær answers to an ON. Hröðgeirr, whereas the names actually used, Hrōarr, Roe would be *Hrōd-here in OE. Similar variations between different versions are OE. Įædgîls : ON. Æðils; OE. Æanmun : ON.(Lat.) Hēomthus (see below, p. xii); Gārmund : Wērmund (see note on 1931–62); Óslaf : Ordlaw (see Introd. to The Fight at Finnsburg); and within the Beowulf itself, Hēorogār : Heregār (61, 2158; 467); Hrōðel : Hrōdla. Cf. Heusler, “Heldenamen in mehrfacher Lautgestalt,” ZfdA. lii 97–107.
regarded as being not only in time but also in historical fidelity nearest to the events alluded to.

Heorogar, the eldest son of Healfdene, it is reasonable to believe, merely dropped out of the later versions of the Skjöldung saga, whilst Hröðmundr, showing distinct English affiliations,1 seems peculiar to the Anglo-Saxon account. The strange name of Hröðgär’s queen, Wealhþéow (i.e. ‘British servant’), indicates that she was considered of foreign descent.2

Heorowseward is the Norse Hjørvarðr (Hiarthwarus, Hyarwardus), whose fatal attack on his brother-in-law (not cousin) Hrólf Kraki introduces the situation celebrated in the famous Bjarkamál.3 The person of Hröðric is curiously hidden in a few scanty references to Hraeðkr (höggvanbaugi) and in a cursory but instructive allusion to King Rolvo’s slaying of a Roricus (Bjarkamál, Saxo ii 62. 4 ff. : ‘[rex] qui natum Boki Roricum stravit avari, etc.’).4 That Healfdene (ON. Hálfdan(r), O. Dan. Haldan) figured also in Norse accounts as the father of Hröðgär (Hróarr) and Hálgja (Helgi), is abundantly proved, though his position became in time much confused. Even his designation as bæah and gamol (57 f.) is duplicated in Scandinavian sources (Skáldskaparmál, chap. 62 : Hálfdan gaml ; Hyndluljóp 14 : Hálfdanr fjørri hæstr Skjöldunga).5 An explanation of his peculiar name may be found in the fact that, according to the later Skjöldungasaga (Par. § 8. 6 : chap. 9), his mother was the daughter of the Swedish king Forundus. Icelandic sources have it that he lost his life through his brother (Fróði).6

Two sons of Hálfdan(r), Hróarr (Roe) and Helgi (Helgo), are regularly known in the North, besides in a few versions a daughter Signý who married a jarl named Sævil,7—probably a mistake for Onela, the Swedish king. That her real name was Yrsa, has been

1 Sarrazin, E. St. xxxii 229.
2 The non-Danish, i.e. English lineage of Hróar’s wife in the Hrólfs saga (ch. 5, Par. § 9) and in Argrim Jonsson’s Skjöldungasaga (ch. 11, Par. § 8. 6) may of may not be connected with that fact; cf. Olson L 4. 65. 80, 97. — The name of Wealhpéow’s family, Helmingas, possibly points to East Anglia (Binz 177 f.; Sarrazin, l.c.). The name Wealhpéow (whose second element need not be interpreted literally) may have been constructed as a characterizing one like Angelpéow in the Mercian genealogy (Par. § 2). Cp. also Ecg-, Ongen-péow. A note by Deutschein: Anz., f.d.A. xxxvi 225.
3 Par. § 7 (ii 59 ff.), § 9 (chs. 32 ff.); § 8. 2, 5, 6 (ch. 12). Edition of the ‘Bjarkamál en fornur,’ see L 10. 1. 4.
6 According to Danish accounts Haldanus killed his brother (cf. Par. § 8. 3).
7 Skjöldungasaga, ch. 10 (Par. § 8. 6), Hrólfs saga, ch. 1 (Par. § 9).
argued by (Chadwick and) Clarke (L 4. 76). In contrast with the Beowulf, Helgi left a much stronger impression in Scandinavian legend than the quiet, inactive Hróarr; he even appears, under the guise of Helgi Hundingsbani, as the sole representative of the Skjöldungar in the Eddie poems bearing his name.  

Still greater is the shifting in the relative importance of Hrōðgár (Hróarr) and his nephew Hrōðulf (Hrólf [Kraki], Rolvo). All the glory of Hrōðgár seems to be transferred to Hrólf, who became the most renowned and popular of the ancient Danish legendary kings, the most perfect of rulers, the center of a splendid court rivaling that of the Gothic Theodoric and the Celtic Arthur. This development was perhaps first suggested by the significant contrast between the old, peace-loving Hrōðgár and his young, forceful, promising nephew; it was further aided by a change in the story of Helgi, who was made to survive his brother, whereby Hrólf was dissociated from the traditions concerning his uncle.  

Another phase of Danish history is opened up in the allusions to the relation between the Scyldingas and the chiefs of the Heáðó-Bards (2042-2069), which are all the more welcome as they present one of the most truly typical motives of the old Germanic heroic life, viz. the sacred duty of revenge. To settle an old bloody feud Hrōðgár gave his daughter Frēawaru in marriage to Ingeld, the son of the Heáðó-Bard king Frōda, who in years gone by had been slain by the victorious Danes. But an old, grim warrior (eald escviga, 2042), chafing under the trying situation, which to his sense of honor is utterly humiliating, spurs a young comrade on to a realization of his duty, until hostility actually breaks out again. The outcome of the new war between the two tribes is related in Widsið, 45-49:

Hrōðwulf ond Hrōðgár hēoldon længest 5
sibbe ætsumne suhtorfedran,
slēgan hē forwræcon Wicinga cynn
ond Ingeldes ord forgididan,
forhēowan æt Heorote Heáðo-Beardna hrým.

1 On Yrsa's relations with Helgi, (Áli, and) Aðils, see Clarke, pp. 64 ff., 82 ff. Chadwick and Clarke suggest that an (unknowingly) incestuous marriage between father and daughter (see Grøtterangr 22, Par. § 5 ; ch. 40, Hrölfssaga, chs. 7, 9) may have been substituted in Norse tradition for that between brother and sister. — In the Hrölfssaga and (probably) the late Skjöldungasaga Signý is the oldest of Halfdan's children, whereas in the Beowulf Healfdene's daughter is apparently younger than her brothers.

2 Cf. Bugge L 4. 84.

3 See Par. § 5 : ch. 41, § 7 : ii 53, § 8. 6 : ch. 12, § 9 : ch. 16.

4 Heusler, ZfdA. xlviii 73 f. — That Hrōðulf was remembered in England at a comparatively late date, we see from the reference in a late Brut version to the 'gesta rodulphi et hunlapi, Unwini et Widie, horsi et hengisti, Waltef et hame' (Imelmann, D. Lit. u. xxx 999).

5 According to Deutschbein's — somewhat doubtful — interpretation (L 4. 97-296): 'had kept peace for the longest time ...' i.e., soon after the defeat of the Vikings they became estranged.
In other words, the Heaðo-Bards invade the land of the Danes and attack the royal stronghold, but are utterly defeated. On this occasion, as is to be inferred from ll. 82 ff., the famous hall Heorot was destroyed by fire.1

Curiously but not unnaturally (the memory of the once independent Bard tribe having been lost in later times), Scandinavian sources regard the feud as arising from the enmity between two brothers of the Scylding family or—as in the case of Saxo—represent the former Bards as Danes, whilst their enemies, the Swerting family, are made over into Saxons.2 Otherwise, Saxo’s account is substantially a faithful counterpart of the Beowulf episode; in particular the fine, taunting speech of the old warrior, which sums up the ethical significance of the tragic conflict, is plainly echoed in the Latin verses—immoderately lengthened, diluted and in part vulgarized as they are—which are put in the mouth of the famous hero Starkaðr (‘the Old’), the representative of the old, simple, honorable warlike life and of stern, unbending Viking3 virtue.

A faint recollection of the Heaðo-Bard feud lingers in the tradition of Hothbrodus, king of Sweden (in Saxo and other Danish sources, Par. § 7: ii 52 ff., § 8. 4 & 5) and of Hǫðbroddr, the enemy of Helgi in the Eddic lays mentioned above. The very name Hǫðbroddr, as first pointed out by Sarrazin,4 is the individualized form of the tribal name Heaðo-Beardan, though the phonetic agreement is not complete.5

In accordance with the spirit of the Germanic heroic saga, the personal element is strongly emphasized in viewing the events in the light of a family feud of chiefs or petty kings, yet we have reason to believe that there existed a true historical background of considerable political significance.

But who are the Heaðo-Bards? Evidently, a seafaring people (Wids. 47: wicinga cynn), who seem to have lived for some time on the southern coast of the Baltic (the home of the Hǫðbroddr of the Eddic Helgi lays).

1 That the memory of this Ingeld (whom Müllehoff [p. 22] thought identical with Ingjaldr illráði, Tninglasaga, chs. 34 (38) ff.) was kept alive in songs, appears from a passage in Alcuin’s letter (a.d. 797) to bishop Speratus of Lindisfarne: ‘Verba Dei legantur in sacerdotali convivio. Ibi decet lectorem audiri, non citharistam; sermones patrum, non carmina gentilium. Quid enim Hinielus cum Christo? Angusta est domus; utrosque tenere non poterit.’ (O. Janicke, ZfdA. xvi 314; Haack L 4. 30. 49 f.)

2 See note on 2024–69. In the later Skjoldungasaga, chs. 9, 10, this Swerting figures as a Swedish ‘baron’ (Par. § 8.6).

3 Cf. Wids. 47: Wicinga cynn.

4 Sarraz. St. 42. See also Bugge L 4. 84. 160; Sarrazin, E St. xxiii 233 ff.; Boer, Beitr. xxii 377 f. In like manner, the name of Starkaðr has been explained (Bugge, l.c. 166 f.) from *Stark-hǫðr, i.e., ‘the strong Heaðo-Bard.’ In the second Helgi lay he is called Hǫðbroddi’s brother, and a king.

5 Detter, who (like Müllehoff) connected Ingeld (Ingellus) with Ingjaldr illráði, attempted to establish a mythological basis (a Freyr myth) for this episode (Beitr. xviii 90 ff.).
They have been identified with (1) the Langobards (Lombards), whose name is reasonably to be equated with that of the Heaðo-Bards, and some divisions of whom may have been left behind on the Baltic shore when the main body of the tribe migrated south,¹ and with (2) the Erulians (Heruli), who, according to Jordanes,² were driven from their dwellings (on the Danish islands, perhaps) by the powerful Danes and whose defeat has been supposed (by Müllenhoff) to have ushered in the consolidation of the Danish state. Besides, compromise theories have been proposed. Also the problematical Myrvingas ³ of Widsios have been connected with the Bards.⁴ An authoritative decision is hardly possible.

Summing up, we may give the following brief, connected account of the outstanding events of Danish history as underlying the allusions of the poem.⁵ Frōda, king of the Bards, slays Healfdene ⁶ (about a.d. 493); (Heorogar,) Hroðgær, and Hálga make a war of revenge,⁶ Frōda falls in battle (a.d. 494). After an interval of nearly twenty years, when Frōda’s son, Ingeld (born a.d. 493) has grown up, Hroðgær, the renowned and venerable king, desirous of forestalling a fresh outbreak of the feud, marries his daughter Frēawaru to the young Heaðo-Bard king (a.d. 513). Yet before long, the flame of revenge is kindled again, the Bards invade the Danish dominions and burn Heorot, but are completely routed, a.d. 515. The foreign enemy having been overcome, new trouble awaits the Danes at home. Upon Hroðgær’s death (a.d. 520), his nephew Hröðulf forcibly seizes the kingship, pushing aside and slaying his cousin Hrēðric, the heir presumptive. [Of the subsequent attack of Heorowarð, who had a still older claim to the throne, and the fall of Hröðulf (a.d. 540) no mention is made in the Beowulf.]

Thus the two tragic motives of this epic tradition are the implacable enmity between two tribes, dominated by the idea of revenge which no human bonds of affection can restrain, and the struggle for the crown among members of a royal family [which is to lead to the extinction of the dynasty].

The existence of a royal line preceding the Scyldingas is to be inferred from the allusions to Heremōð, see note on 901–15.

¹ The inhabitants of the ‘Bardengau,’ the district of the modern Lüneburg (where the place-name Bardowieck persists) are called in a 12th century chronicle Bardi bellicosissimi (= Heaðo-Bards).
² De Origine Actibusque Getarum, cap. iii.
³ Cf. Chambers Wid. 159 ff.
⁴ Möller 26 ff.; Sarrazin, E St. xxiii 234 ff., Angl. xix 388. [In a recent note, “Halfdan = Frode = Hodbardernes Konge, hvis Rige forenes med det danske,” Nordisk Tidsskrift for Filologi, 4. Series, vi (1917), 78–80, J. Neuhaus assigns the Heaðo-Bards to North Schleswig.]
⁵ Cf. Heusler, ZfdA. xlvi 72. On the meaning of the dates given, see above, p. xxx.
⁶ There is no mention of this in Beowulf.
The seat of the Danish power, the fair hall Heorot, corresponds to the ON. Hleiðr¹ (Hleiðargarðr, Lat. Lethra) of Scandinavian fame, which, although reduced to insignificance at an early date, and now a tiny, wretched village, Lejre (southwest of Roskilde on the island of Zealand), is habitually associated with the renown of the Skjoldung kings.² It has been (doubtfully) regarded as the site of an ancient sanctuary devoted, perhaps, to the cult of Nerthus (Tacitus, Germ., ch. 40, Par. § 10) and Ing (ON. Freyrr, Yngvifreyr, Ingunafreyr).³ Hleiðr was destroyed, we may imagine, on the occasion of Hrölf's fall,⁴ but in the memory of the people it lived on as the ideal center of the greatness of Denmark in the olden times.

Sarrazin claimed that the scenery of the first part of the Beowulf could be clearly recognized even in the present Lejre and its surroundings,⁵ while others (including the present editor) have failed to see more than a very general topographical resemblance.

It should be noted that the name Ingwine twice applied to the Danes (1044, 1319) bears weighty testimony to the ancient worship of Ing.⁶ The designations Scede-land 19, Sceden-ig 1686 (used of the Danish dominion in general) point to the fact that the original home of the Danes was in Skåne (Scania, the southernmost district of the present kingdom of Sweden),⁷ whence they migrated to the islands and later to Jutland.⁸

¹ Note the regular alliteration in the names of the place and of the royal family (Hröðgar, etc.) also Hrödel, etc.: Hrösnabeorh 2477; Ongengbow etc.: Upp-saltir; perhaps Wiglaf: Wendel.

² See Par. § 6: chs. 5, 29 (33); § 7: ii 52, § 8. 2, § 8. 3, § 8. 6: ch. 1, § 9: chs. 16 ff. Only in late sources is Hröðgar (Roe), the builder of Heorot (Hleiðr) in the Beowulf, credited with the founding of Roskilde; see Par. § 8. 4.

³ Cf. Sarrazin St. 5 f., Angl. xix 368 f., E St. xlii 1 ff.; Much, Beitr. xvii 196 ff.; Mögk, P. Grdr.iii 367. According to Sarrazin, the original meaning of Hleiðr is 'tent-like building,' 'temple,' and appears even in the OE. at hærgtra-fum, Beow. 175. That human and animal sacrifices were offered to the gods at the capital, 'Lederun,' is related by Thietmar of Merseburg (early in the 11th century); cf. Grimm D. M. 39 (48).

⁴ It may be assumed that after its burning by the Heaðo-Bards it had been rebuilt.

⁵ See the detailed topographical descriptions, Sarra. St. 4 ff., Beitr. xi 167 ff.

⁶ Cp. Runic Poem 67 ff. Ingwine has the appearance of being changed, by folk etymology, from (the equivalent of) *Ingwacoves (the worshipers of Ing), the name by which Tacitus designates the Germanic North Sea tribes (Par. § 10: ch. 2). From Jutland and Zealand the cult of Ing spread to the other Danish islands, to Skåne, and thence to Sweden. (Cf. the name Inglingar, below, p. xlii n. 2, etc.)

⁷ It was not united politically with Sweden until 1668.

⁸ In Wulfstan's account of his voyage (Ælfric's Oros. 19. 35 f.) the form Scōn-ēg is used; and on bæcbord him was Langaland, and Læland, and Falster, and Scōnēg; and pås land call hyrād to Denemearcan. Cf. Scani, Par. § 1. 3.
INTRODUCTION

THE GEATS AND SWEDES

(See Glossary of Proper Names: Geatas, Wederas, Hrêolingas; Sêvôn, Scylngas.)

The Geatish Royal Line

Hrêgel ———
(A.D. 440–498)

Herebeald
(465–497)

Hæôcyn
(467–505)

Hrêgel
(Hæôcyn's son)

Hygelâc, m. Hygd (second wife)³ (470–516)

daughter (from 1st marriage),³ m. Eofor

Heardrêd (from 2d marriage) (506–528)

daughter, m. Ecgbeow

The Swedish Royal Line

Öhthere ⁴
(473–527)

Eanmund ⁴
(500–528)

Ongenbêow ———
(445–505)

Eadgils
(b. 505, becomes king 530)

Onela [m. Healfdene's daughter] (475–530)

Hrêgel, like his contemporary Healfdene the Dane, had three sons and one daughter. The eldest son Herebeald was accidentally killed by Hæôcyn, who when shooting an arrow, missed his aim and struck his brother instead (2435 ff.).⁵ The grief caused by this tragic fate ate away the king's life. Upon his death and the succession of Hæôcyn, war

¹ Ll. 1202–14, 2201–9, 2354–96, (2425–89 : 2425–43, 2462–89, 2501–8, 2611–19, 2910–98 ; also 1830 ff., 1923 ff., 2169 ff., 2190 ff. — For discussions, see especially L 4. 28 (Bugge) and L 4. 88–97, also references below, p. xlvi.

² As to the definite chronological figures used, see above, p. xxx.

³ So we may assume in the interest of chronological harmony.

⁴ There is no positive proof that either Öhthere or Eanmund was the elder brother.

⁵ At this point, chronology must not be insisted upon too rigidly. See note on 2432 ff.
broke out between the Geats and Swedes (2472 ff., 2922 ff.). It is started by the Swedes, who attack their southern neighbors and after inflicting severe damage return home. An expedition of revenge into the land of the Swedes undertaken by Hæðcyn and Hygelac, though at first successful (even Ongenjœow’s queen is taken prisoner), seems destined to utter failure; the ‘old, terrible’ king of the Swedes falls upon Hæðcyn’s army, rescues the queen, kills the Geat king and forces his troops to seek refuge in the woods (Hræfnesbola 2935), threatening them all night long with death in the morning by the sword and the gallows. But at dawn the valorous Hygelac appears with his division and inspires such a terror that the Swedes flee to their fastness, pursued by the Geats. Ongenjœow in a brave fight against two brothers, Eofor and Wulf, loses his life. Hygelac, now king of the Geats, after his home-coming richly repaid the brothers and gave his only daughter as wife to Eofor.

This victory at the Ravenswood (A.D. 505) insured the Geats peace with the Swedes, who seem to have dreaded the power of the warlike Hygelac. [The Geat king’s arm was strengthened by his loyal nephew, the mighty Bœowulf, who, after his triumphant return from Denmark, where he had overthrown the Grendel race (about A.D. 510), was the associate of Hygelac.]

Not content with his success in the North, Hygelac even undertook a ravaging expedition into the Frankish lands (‘Gallias,’ Par. § 11) about A.D. 516.1 He arrived with a fleet in the land of the (West) Frisians (west of the Zuider Zee) (sydan Higelac cwœm / faran flotherge on Frēsna land 2914 f., cp. 1206 f.), and sailed up the river Rhine as far as the district of the Frankish tribe Hætwäre (Attoarii, better known as Chattuarii).2 [Supplementing the narrative by means of Gregory’s version and the Historia Francorum (Par. § 11):] Having loaded their ships with prisoners and rich booty (æwlrœf 1205), the Geats return. The main force is sent out in advance, but the king with a smaller band remains on the shore (of either the Rhine or the North Sea). There (Frēslondum on 2357) he is overtaken by a strong army under the command of Theodebert, the son of the Frankish king Theoderic (the Merovingian 2921). King Hygelac and his followers are slain, his fleet is pursued and utterly routed. The poem repeatedly dwells on the heroic deeds of prowess done by Bœowulf in the unequal encounter between

---

1 That is to say, according to Gregory of Tours this event happened between A.D. 512 and 520. (Grion L 3. 36 thought it should be placed as late as A.D. 527.)

2 Between the rivers Rhine and Meuse (Maas), on the border of the present Rhenish Prussia and the Netherlands, in the neighborhood of the cities of Kleve (Cleves) and Geldern. Cf. Chambers Wid. 201 f.; Much, R.-L. i 371 f. The tribe is mentioned in Wids 33: Hān [wæold] Hætwerum.
the allied forces (ofermagen 2917) of the continental tribes and Hygeläc's guard: 2363 ff., 2501 ff.

The final battle is waged against the Franks (1210) or Hūgas (2914, 2502), Hetware (2363, 2916), and (no doubt) Frisians (2357, 2503). Of the four names mentioned, Hūgas is only an epic appellation of the Franks;^1 the Hetware seem to have belonged to the Frankish 'sphere of influence.' The two main tribes involved are thus the Franks and the Frisians (see 2912).^2 At the same time the rising power of the Franks is reflected in the allusion to the threatening unfriendliness of the Merovingian dynasty (2921). It is possible, however, that the poet did not consistently differentiate between the three or four terms (see especially 2502 f.). His use of the name Dagbrefn, by the way, shows that he followed a genuine tradition (see note on 2501).

The young Heardrēd now succeeded his father Hygelāc. Bēowulf [who by a marvelous swimming feat had escaped from the enemies] generously declined Hygd's offer of the throne, but acted as Heardrēd's guardian during the prince's minority (2367 ff.). When the latter had come into his rights, another series of warlike disputes with the Swedes arose (a.d. 527-530). After the fall of Ongenbēow in the battle of Ravenswood his son Öthiere had become king,^3 but upon Öthiere's death, Onela seized the throne, compelling his nephews Æanmund and Æadgils to flee the country. They find refuge at the court of Heardrēd. Soon after Onela enters Geatland with an army (a.d. 528), Heardrēd as well as Æanmund is slain, whereupon the Swedish king returns, allowing Bēowulf to take over the government unmolested (2379 ff., 2611 ff., 2202 ff.). A few years later Æadgils,^4 aided by a Geatish force,^5 reopens the war (2391 ff.), which results in his uncle Onela's death and Æadgils's accession to the throne (a.d. 530).

However, trouble from their northern foes is likely to come upon the Geats again, in spite of their temporary alliance with a branch of the

1 Cf. Müllenhoff, ZfdA. vi 438; W. Grimm, L 4. 67.37.37. — Annales Quedlinburgenses (cir. a.d. 1000): 'Hugo Theodoricus' (Wids. 24: pœdric sceold Fromcum, = the Hug-Dietrich of the MHG. epic Wolfdietrich [13th century]) 'iste dictur, id est Francus, quia olim omnes Franci Hugones vocabantur' [with a spurious explanation added;] 'a suo quodam duce Hugone.' (According to E. Schröder (ZfdA. xli 26), that notice is derived from an OE. source, and the use of Hūgas = Franks really confined to the OE. [Beowulf].) — Regarding the question of the possible relation between the names Hūgas and Chauci, see the convenient references in Chambers Wid. 68 n. 2; Much, R.-L. ii 82.

2 The prominence given to the Frisians and their seemingly unhistorical alliance with the Franks is attributed by Sarrazin (Kad. 90 f.) to the Frisian source of this story.

3 This is nowhere stated, but the interpretation given above seems not unnatural.

4 Had Æadgils made his escape (when Onela attacked the Geats) and afterwards returned to Geatland, planning revenge and rehabilitation?

5 Probably Bēowulf did not take part personally in this war; cf. note on 2395.
Sceling dynasty; indeed it seems as if the downfall of their kingdom is virtually foreshadowed in the messenger’s speech announcing the death of Bēowulf (2999 ff., 3018 ff.).

On the life of Bēowulf the Geat, see below, p. xlv.

Of the Geatish royal line, with the possible exception of Hygelāc, the Northern tradition is silent. But early Frankish chronicles, as noted above, have preserved a most valuable record of Hygelāc’s daring expedition against the Franks, thereby confirming completely the account of the Beowulf. The only discrepancy discoverable, viz. the designation of *Chogilicus as ‘Danorum rex’ is naturally accounted for by the assumption that the powerful Danes were taken as the representatives of the Scandinavian tribes, just as the later Anglo-Saxon annalists included under the name of ‘Danes’ the Vikings of Norway. Moreover the Liber Monstrorum (Par. § 11. 1) remembers the mighty warrior as ‘rex Getaram’ (suggesting an actual ‘Gautarum’ or ‘Got(h)orum’).

A faint reminiscence of Hygelāc seems to crop out in Saxo’s brief notice (iv 117) of the Danish king Hugletus, ‘who is said to have defeated in a naval battle the Swedish chiefs Homothus and Hogrīmus,’ the former one (ON. Eumōdr) answering 4 to the Swedish prince Eanmund, who falls in the land of the Geats (2612 ff.). 5 No connection can be detected between Bēowulf’s uncle and the light-minded Hugleikr, king of Sweden (Saxo: Hugletus, king of Ireland), who is slain in an attack by the Danish king Haki (Ynglingasaga, chap. 22 (25); Saxo vi 185 f.).

The accidental killing of Herebeald by Hæscyn has been repeatedly 6

1 Some of the other names also are found in Scandinavian sources, but in entirely different surroundings. Thus Hreðel (*Hrōðil) is = ON. *Hrōlfr, Lat. Rollerus (‘Regneri pugilis filius ’), Saxo, Book v; Heardreð = O. West Norse Hardrāðr; Sweiling is mentioned as a Saxon and as a Swede (see above, p. xxxv). Herebeald is traceable only as a common noun herbaldr, ‘warrior.’ The peculiar, abstract name of Hygd is entirely unknown outside of Beowulf.

2 The names given in the MSS. (Chlochilaichus, etc., see Par. § 11) do not differ greatly from the true form which we should expect, viz. *Chogilicus.

3 That the giant Hugubold in the MHG. Ecken Liet (83) is to be ultimately identified with him (see Much, Arch. cviii 403), is a pure guess.

4 Though we should expect Eymundr.

5 A. Olič, Kilderne etc., L 4.100.2.190 f.

6 Thus by Gisli Brynjulfsön, Ántikv. Tidskrift (1852/54), p. 132; Grundtvig (Ed.), pp. xliii, 175; Rydberg, Undersökningar i germanisk mythologi (1886), i 665 (who moreover called attention to Saxo’s account (iiii 69 ff.) of Hotherus’ skill in archery [which was, however, only one of his numerous accomplishments]); Sarrazin St. 44; Bugge, Studien über die Entstehung der nordischen Götter-und Heidensagen, p. 262; Detter, Beitr. xviii 82 ff., xix 495 ff.; Much, Arch. cviii 413 f. See also Gering’s note, L 3. 262. 104. Detter finds a direct parallel to the Herebeald-Hæscyn version in the story of Alrek and Eirikr (Ynglingasaga, chap. 20 (23)), who are succeeded on the Swedish throne—though not immediately—by Hugleikr.
INTRODUCTION

compared with the unintentional slaying of Baldr by the blind Hœdr, who is directed by Loki in shooting the mistletoe (Prose Edda, Gylfaginning, chap. 48). But it is difficult to believe that the story told in Beowulf has any mythological basis. It rather impresses us as a report of an ordinary incident that could easily happen in those Scandinavian communities and probably happened more than once. Maybe the motive was associated at an early date with names suggesting a warlike occupation, like Here-beadl, Hæð-cyn (Baldr, Hœdr).1

Turning to the Swedish affairs, we find the royal Scyldings2 well remembered in the North—Ottarr (Öththere) and his son Aœils (Eadgils)3 standing out prominently—, but their true family relationships are somewhat obscured. Neither is Eymundr (Eammund) ever mentioned in conjunction with Aœils nor is Ottarr considered the brother of Áli (Onela), who in fact has been transformed into a Norwegian king. Besides, Ongenbœow’s name has practically disappeared from the drama of exciting events in which he had taken a leading part.4

Also the two series of hostile complications between the Swedes and Geats reappear in Scandinavian allusions, though with considerable variations, since the Geats have been forgotten and replaced by the Jutes and Danes.

The conflict between Ongenbœow and the Geats recounted in Beowulf has undergone a change in the scene and the names of the actors, but the substance of the narrative and certain details of the great central scene can be readily identified in the story of the fall of King Óttarr Vendilkráka in the Ynglingatal and the Ynglingasaga, chap. 27 (31), see Par. § 6. The cruel nickname ‘Vendel Crow’ given the dead king, who was likened to a dead crow torn by eagles, recalls Ongenbœow’s fierce threats of execution (2939 ff.), which by the irony of fate was visited upon his own person. Also the remarkable fact of the slaying of the Swedish king by two men is preserved; indeed, the names Vœtr and Fasti5 are evidently more authentic than the rather typical appellations Wulf and Eofor of the Anglo-Saxon epic. That the Old Norse account is at fault in associating the incident with Oththere (Óttarr)

1 A slight similarity in the situation may be found in the story of Herthegn and his three sons, Herburt, Herthegn, and Tristram (Sintram), piđrekssaga, chs. 231 f. (Simrock L 3. 21. 191; Müllenhoff 17).
2 In Old (West) Norse sources called Ynglingar.
3 The phonetic correspondence is not complete, see above, p. xxxii.
4 Kier (L 4. 78. 132 ff.) identifies Ongenbœow with Angelbœow of the Mercian genealogy (Par. § 2) and Ongen (Nennius § 60). The great fight at the Ravenswood he locates at Hedeby (at or near the present site of Schleswig). He further points out that Ravnholt is a very common place-name in Denmark.
5 They are brothers in the Historia Norvegiae (cf. the following note) as in the Beowulf, whereas the Ynglingatal and the Ynglingasaga are silent on this point. — It may be noted that among the twelve champions of Hrófr Kraki we find Vœtr mentioned, Skáldskaparmál, ch. 41 (Par. § 5), and Hrófssaga, ch. 32 (98. 14, Par. § 9).
rather than with Ongenþéow, is to be inferred from the testimony of
Ári,1 who in Íslendingabók (cir. A.D. 1135), chap. 12 calls Óttar's father
by the name of Egill Vendíkríka. The name Egill (in place of Angantyr = Ongenþéow) 2 is possibly, Bugge suggests, due to corruption,
a pet form #Angila being changed to #AgilaR and Egill.3 The scene
of the battle is according to the Beowulf in Ongenþéow's own land,
i.e. Sweden, but in the Ynglingatal (Ynglingsaga) is shifted to Ven
del in Jutland. Now it has been properly pointed out (by Stjerna, 52 f.)
that the striking surname 'Vendel Crow' cannot be a late literary inven
tion, but must have originated immediately after the battle. As the
king fell in his own land, the Vendel in question cannot be the large
Jutish district of that name, but must be the place called Vendel in
Swedish Uppland. Vendel is at present an insignificant church-village,
some twenty English miles north of Upsala, but being favorably located
for commercial traffic, it enjoyed a considerable importance in the Mid
dle Ages. There are exceptionally numerous ancient cemeteries near
Vendel, the principal one of which was evidently the burial place of a
great chieftain's family. It may safely be concluded (with Stjerna) that
about the year 500 there existed a royal fortress at Vendel, and that a
noble family resided there.

On other possible recollections of this part of the Swedish-Geatish
tradition, see note on 2922 ff.

The second series of encounters between the Geats and Swedes re
solves itself in Scandinavian tradition into a contest between Ådils —
a great saga hero — and Áli, who, through confusion of the Swedish
Uppland with 'uplands' in Norway, was made into a Norwegian king.
The battle in which Áli fell took place on the ice of Lake Väner. See
Skáldskaparmál, chaps. 41, 55, Ynglingsaga, chap. 29 (33), Ynglin
gatal, Arngrim Jónsson's Skjólðungasaga, chap. 12 (Par. §§ 5, 6, 8. 6).
A hint of Ådils's foreign (Geatish) support (2391 ff.) is found in
the statement that Hröðr Kraki sent his twelve champions (Boðvar
Bjarki among them) to assist him. Thus the Danes have stepped into
the place originally occupied by the Geats. The memory of Eadgils's
brother, Eánmund, is all but lost. He may be recognized, however,
in the Eymundr of Hyndluljóð 15 (Par. § 4) with whom Hálfdanr
(the representative of the Danes) allies himself,4 and in the above
(p. xli) mentioned Hómothus of Saxo.

1 Followed by the Historia Norvegiae (Bugge 15 n.).
2 The names Angantyr and Óttarr are coupled in Hyndl. 9 (Par. § 4). Ongenþéow is remembered in Wids. 31: Sveóm [weólæ ] Ongendþéow, see Chambers's note.
3 Belden, L 4. 96 (like Grundtvig, see Bugge 15) would equate Ongenþéow with
Aun (or Áni), son of Þórrunndr and father of Egill (Ynglingsaga, ch. 25 [29]).
4 Áli, mentioned by the side of Hálfdanr (Hyndl. 14), was considered Áli inn frákní (i.e. the Bold), the Dane, but was probably at the outset no one but the Swedish
Onela. See also Belden, L 4. 96. 152.
INTRODUCTION

The dominating element in this second phase of the inter-tribal war, the dynastic struggle within the royal Swedish line, is perhaps to be explained (with Belden) by the existence of a foreign or pro-Danish party led by Onela (the son-in-law of Healfdene (l. 62), who was of Dano-Swedish extraction), and a native party led by Ėadgils and Ėanmund (who presumably followed their father’s policy). In this connection it has been suggested by Belden that the ‘Wendlas’ mentioned in l. 348 (Wulfgār, Wendla lēad) sided with the Danish faction. Accepting this view and assuming further (as was first conjectured by Stjerna), that, like Wulfgār, the Wægmundingas, i.e. Wěohstān and his son Wīglāf, belong to the Wendel family, i.e. a noble family of Vendel in Uppland, Sweden, we are able to understand not only that Wulfgār held an honored position at the Danish court, but also (what seems singular indeed) that Wěohstān, the father of Běowulf’s most loyal kinsman Wīglāf, fought in the service of Onela, against the latter’s nephews and the Geats who sheltered them. After Ėadgils had been established on the throne, Wěohstān, who had slain Ėanmund (261 ff.), was compelled to leave the country and settled in the land of the Geats. That Wīglāf even in Běowulf’s last battle is still called lēad Scyldinga (2603), is thus readily understood in the light of his father’s antecedents. But what the relation is between the Geatish branch of the Wægmundingas (to which Běowulf and his father Ecgþēow belong) and the Swedish branch (the only one which carries through the family alliteration), remains doubtful. The rich homestead of the Wægmundingas (2607) must clearly be sought in the land of the Geats.

The (essentially hostile) relations between the Danes and Swedes

1 No explanation is found (in the available sources) of the surprising fact that Hœardrēd and Bœowulf side with the native and against the Danish faction.
2 Who called attention to the ǣ-alliteration.
3 Belden conjectures also Wulf Wonrēding, who fights against Ongenþēow (2965 ff.), to be of the Wendel family.
4 He is apparently the same as Vīsteinu who is mentioned in conjunction with Āli riding to the battle (against Aþils), Kålfvisa (Par. § 5).
5 Another version has been proposed by Deuschbein (L 4. 97). Setting aside as entirely unhistorical the rôle assigned to Bœowulf and regarding the Wægmundingas as the direct successors to the line of Hrœal on the Geatish throne, he believes that Onela after the fall of Hœardrēd appointed Wœohstān king of the Geats, whilst Ėadgils fled to the Danes and afterwards, gaining support from Hrœðuulf (as told by Snorri and Arngrim Jönsson), returned to Sweden and defeated Onela.
6 Wīglāf has been doubtlessly identified with Saxo’s Wiaggio (ji 57, 67), the Vøggr of the Hrœlfisa saga (chs. 28, 34; Arngrim Jönsson’s Skjoldungasaga, chs. 12 f., cp. Skáldskaparmál, ch. 41), the devoted retainer of Hrœfr and the avenger of his death (Bugge 50 f.; cf. Sarrazin, E St. xli 28 ff.; Berendsohn, L 4. 141. 1. 8 f.).
7 Which does not necessarily mean that he is related to the royal line of Ongenþēow.
8 See on these questions, Scherer L 5. 5. 475 f., Müllenhoff, Anz. fda. iii 177 f.
have been traced in detail by Clarke, L. 4. 76. 82 ff., 156, and Belden, l.c. The Geats, the hereditary enemies of the Swedes, are naturally on friendly terms with the Danes. It is true, we are told, in rather vague language (1857 f.), that in former times strife existed between the peoples of the Geats and Danes. But, at any rate, since Bēowulf’s deliverance of Heorot, peace and good will were firmly established (1829 ff., 1859 ff.). (Possibly even before that event, friendly gifts were exchanged [378 f.].) The excellent personal relations between Bēowulf’s family and Hröðgār date from the time when Ecglēow, the hero’s father, was befriended at the Danish court (459 ff.). They culminate in Bēowulf’s adoption (946 ff., 1175 f.). On the strange allusion of l. 3005, see note on that passage.

Regarding Bēowulf the hero himself, the son of Ecglēow and grandson of Hréðel (373 ff.), — the facts of his life, if fitted into the chronological scheme here adopted, would show the following sequence. He was born about the year 490. At the age of seven he was brought to the court of his grandfather Hréðel and nurtured there with loving care (2428 ff.). [He was, however, considered slack and of little promise (2183 ff.).] [He distinguishes himself in fighting giants and sea-monsters, 418 ff. and in a swimming adventure with Breca, 506 ff.] He takes no part in the engagements with the Swedes which culminate in the battle at Ravenswood. [In a.d. 510 he visits the Danes and delivers Hröðgār from the plague of Grendel and his dam.] As a loyal thane he accompanies his uncle Hygelāc in his expedition against the Franks (a.d. 516), slays Dæghrefn (thus avenging Hygelāc’s death, it seems), and escapes home by swimming (2356 ff., 2501 ff.). Refusing Hygd’s offer of the throne, he acts as Heardrēð’s guardian during the latter’s minority (2369 ff.). After Heardrēð’s death in the fight with the Swedes (a.d. 528), he becomes king and soon supports Eadgils in his war on Onela, a.d. 530 (2389 ff.). [After a long reign he falls in a combat with a fire dragon. The date of his death must be left indefinite. At any rate, Bēowulf’s fifty years’ reign (2209) — which would leave him a nonagenarian at the time of the final battle — is meant only as a sort of poetic formula.]

1 Can this be a reference to the period when the center of Danish power was still in Skåne?
2 Deutschbein, l.c. would interpret the allusions of ll. 1832 ff., 1855 ff. as evidence of the fact that Heoroweard (Hjorvarðr) made his attack on Hröðulf (Hrólf) at Lejre with the assistance of the Geats, i.e., of Wiglāf. Further discussion by Bønsø, l.c. 9 ff.
3 The same name, i.e. Eggþr, occurs Vgluspá 42.
4 Cf. ll. 1769 ff., and above, p. xxxii.
INTRODUCTION

The Nationality of the Geats

This has been the subject of a prolonged controversy, which has brought out manifold aspects of the question, linguistic, geographical, historical, and literary. Grundtvig assigned the Geats to the island of Gotland (or, for a second choice, to Bornholm); Kemble to Angeln, Schleswig; Haigh (as a matter of course) to North England. But the only peoples that have been actually admitted as rival claimants to the title are the Jutes in the northern part of the Jutish peninsula, and the O.N. Gautar, O.Swed. Götar, i.e. the inhabitants of Väster- and Östergötland, south of the great Swedish lakes.1

Phonetically O.E. Gēatas 2 answers precisely to O.N. Gautar. The O.E. name of the (West Germanic) Jutes is Angl. Æote, Æote (Iotan), LWS. Æie, Ætan,3 as used in Wids. 26: Æatum, O.E. Bede 308.11: Æota (Var.: Ætena) lond, O.E. Chron. A.D. 449: Æatum, Ætana (Baeda: Jutarum) cyn, and no significance can be ascribed to the forms Gēata, Gēatum found in one place only, Bede 52. 4.9. 4 The O.N. form for 'Jutes,'5 Jötar (Jötar), appears in an imperfect transliteration (in King Ælfred's narrative of Æohthere's second voyage, Oros. 19. 20, 28), as Gotland (more properly: Geööland). In linguistic respect, then, the identification of the Gēatas cannot be doubtful, and very weighty arguments indeed would be required to overthrow this fundamental evidence in favor of the Götar.

Testimony of a geographical and historical character has been brought forward to support the Jutish claims, but it is somewhat impaired by the fact that the early history of Jutland as well as of Göttland is enveloped in obscurity. It is clear from the poem that the Geats are a seafaring people.6 Hygelæc's castle is situated near the sea (1924, 1963 ff.), the dragon is pushed over the sea-cliff (3131 ff.), and on the 'whale's headland' do the Geats erect the grave monument of their beloved king (2802 ff., 3136). The intercourse be-

1 See Leo L 4. 24, Schaldemose L 2. 3, Fahlbeck L 4. 71. 1 & 2, Bugge 1 ff., Gering L 3. 26. p. vii, Weybe L 4. 94, Schütte L 4. 71. 3, Kier L 4. 78, [in favor of the Jutes]; — [and for the opposite view, especially :] Ettmüller Transl., Sarrazin St. 23 ff., ten Brink ch. 12; Schück, Björkman, Stjerna (L 4. 74); Uhlenbeck L 4. 72. 187 ff.; Chambers Wid. 207; also Möller, E St. xiii 313 n.; Tupper, MPh. ix 266. — More recently Schütte has declared the Gēata of Beowulf to be a Gautic colony in N. E. Jutland; see Publ. of the Society for the Advancement of Scandinavian Study i 185. (Summary of a paper read at Göteborg in August, 1912.)

2 The solitary exception to the Beowulf practice in 1. 443: Giotena is of little consequence; cf. Lang. § 16. 2.

3 See Introd. to The Fight at Finnsburg. 4 Cf. Angl. xxvii 412.

5 It is a plausible assumption that the (W. Germ.) name 'Jutes' was transferred to the Scandinavian settlers of Jutland, who became amalgamated with those of the original population that had remained in their old home. (Cf. Much, R.-L. ii 623.)

6 Sō-Gēatas 1850, 1986; sēmen 2954, brimvoisa 2930.
between the Swedes and Geats takes place ofer sæ 2380, 2394, ofer wold water 2473, ofer heafó 2477. Contrariwise, in historic times the Götar are a typical inland people with their capital Skara far away from the sea. It is possible, nevertheless, that formerly Halland and Bohuslan with an extensive coast line were included in the kingdom of Gautland, and that it was only after their subjugation by the Swedes and the forfeiture of those domains that the Gautar — like the Anglo-Saxons after their settlement in Britain — lost their skill in matters nautical. Again, the water route by which the Swedes and Geats reached each other may very well have been by way of the great lakes, Väner and Vätter. Even the passage by the Baltic Sea and Lake Mälar might have been less inconvenient than the impassable inland roads. Moreover, can we be sure that the Anglo-Saxon poet had a clear knowledge of Northern geography? Is it not rather likely that he would suppose all branches of the Scandinavians to be seafaring peoples? Certainly the topographical hints contained in the poem could not be used successfully for definite localization. The ‘sea-cliffs’ (1911 f.), which would fit in better with the coast of Västergötland and Halland than with the shore of Jutland, seem to be part of a conventional description based on notions of English scenery. (They are attributed to Zealand also, 222 f.) ‘Storms’ (implied by the terms Weder-Geatas, Wederas) could visit the shores of Västergötland and Jutland alike, and nothing but poetic invention seems to be back of the place-names Hronnesæ 2805, Éarnanes 3031, cf. Hrefnawudu 2925, Hrefnesholt 2935 (see 2941, 3024 ff.).

As regards the hostile relations between the two tribes, we learn from the Beowulf that the wars extended over a considerable period and were plainly called forth by natural causes of a serious nature such as are easily to be found in the case of neighboring peoples. It would be difficult to understand, on the other hand, why the Jutes and Swedes should persist in warring upon each other in such inveterate fashion.

The military expedition of the Geats in another direction, viz. against the Franks and Frisians, it has been claimed, points to the Jutes rather than to the distant Götar. Especially the apprehension expressed, after Beowulf’s death, of future attacks from the Merovingians (2911 ff.) has been thought to be natural from the Jutland horizon only. But

---

1 See Schück’s arguments, pp. 22 ff. According to Stjerna, p. 91 the Baltic Sea is meant.

2 And, to some extent, by way of neighboring rivers. Cf. Schück, pp. 34 ff. If necessary, boats could be carried from one body of water to another. Cp. Óthhere’s Voyage (Oros. 19. 6 f.): and berad þá Cwénæs hyra scypu ofer land on ðā meras, and þā hergið on ðā Norðmen.

3 Little light is obtained from the characterization of Hygelac as king of the ‘Danes’ (not ‘Jutes’ by the way) by Gregory of Tours and as king of the ‘Getae’ in the Liber Monstrorum, see above, p. xli.

4 Sarrazin Käd. 90 f. ascribes this sentiment to the Frisians’ point of view dating from an intermediate Frisian stage in the history of the poem. Cf. also Schück L 4. 39. 48.
just as the poet (through the mouth of the messenger) declared the Geats' fear of renewed wars with the Swedes (2922 ff., 2999 ff., 3015 ff.), his thoughts would likewise turn to the continental enemies of Beowulf's people, who might be expected to seize the opportunity of seeking revenge. The death of the illustrious king, this is apparently the main idea he wishes to convey, will leave the country without protection against any of its foes.

It has been observed that in later literary sources the tradition became confused, and the place of the Geats was taken by Danes and Jutes. Thus, Hugletus (like Gregory's Ch(1)ochilaicus) figures as a Danish king (see above, p. xli), the scene of the first great encounter between Swedes and Geats is shifted (by an evident blunder) from Sweden to Jutland (Vendel), and Aðils gains support from Hröðfr Kraki instead of from the Geat king. Yet the interesting fact remains that Bôðvarr Bjarki, Hrölf's famous warrior, who assists Aðils in his fight against Áli, has come from Gautland to the Danish court. On the whole, the Danification of the legends seems to be naturally accounted for by the very early absorption of the Geats into the Swedish state. The loss of their independent existence caused the deeds of the Geatish kings to be attributed to members of other, prominent Scandinavian divisions, the resemblance of the names Gautar and Jótar aiding in this process.

The probability is thus certainly on the side of the Gôtar, and it requires no great stretch of the imagination to look upon this contest between the two Northern tribes as one of the most significant phases of early Scandinavian history.

Of the territory occupied by the Gôtar, Västergötland is commonly believed to correspond to Hygelâc's realm, and his royal town has been conjecturally located at Kungsbacka or at Kungäluf (south and north of Göteborg respectively).

IV. The Christian Coloring

The presentation of the story-material in Beowulf has been influenced, to a considerable extent, by ideas derived from Christianity.

The poem abounds, to be sure, in supernatural elements of pre-Christian associations. Heathen practices are mentioned in several places, such as the-vowing of sacrifices at idol fanes (175 ff.), the observing of omens (204), the burning of the dead (3137 ff., 1107 ff.,

---

1 See also the note on 2922 ff.
2 Cf. Stjerna, ch. 4. — The shifting in the traditions of the Heaðo-Bards (see above, pp. xxxv ff.) furnishes a kind of parallel.
3 By archeological data Stjerna (l.c.) felt enabled to trace definitely the causes and the results of this struggle.
4 Stjerna, for archeological and geographical reasons, preferred the island of Öland.
5 See especially L 4. 147 ff.
6 Cf. above, p. xii & notes.
2124 ff.), which was frowned upon by the Church. The frequent allusions to the power of fate (wyrd, cf. Angl. xxxvi 171 f.), the motive of blood revenge (1384 f., cp. 1669 f., 1256, 1278, 1546 f.), the praise of worldly glory (1387 ff., cp. 2804 ff., 884 f., 954 f.) bear testimony to an ancient background of pagan conceptions and ideals. On the other hand, we hear nothing of angels, saints, relics, of Christ and the cross, of divine worship, church observances, or any particular dogmatic points. Still, the general impression we obtain from the reading of the poem is certainly the opposite of pagan barbarism. We almost seem to move in normal Christian surroundings. God's governance of the world and of every human being, the evil of sin, the doings of the devil, the last judgment, heaven and hell are ever and anon referred to as familiar topics. (See the detailed discussion, Angl. xxxv 113 ff., 249 ff., 453 ff.) Though mostly short, these allusions show by their remarkable frequency how thoroughly the whole life was felt to be dominated by Christian ideas. The author is clearly familiar with the traditional Christian terminology in question and evinces some knowledge of the Bible, liturgy, and ecclesiastical literature. Of specific motives derived from the Old Testament (and occurring in Genesis A also) we note the story of Cain, the giants, and the deluge (107 ff., 1261 ff., 1689 ff.), and the song of Creation (92 ff.).

Furthermore, the transformation of old heathen elements in accordance with Christian thought may be readily observed. The pagan and heroic cremation finds a counterpart in the peaceful burial of the dead, which the Church enforced (1007 f., 2457 f., cp. 445 f., 3107 ff.). The curse placed on the fateful treasure is clothed in a Christian formula (3071 f.) and is declared to be void before the higher will of God (3054 ff.). By the side of the heathen fate is seen the almighty God. Gæd a wyrd swa hio scel, exclaims Béowulf in expectation of the Grendel fight, 455, but again, in the same speech, he avows: ðær gelýfan sceal / Dryhtnes dýme sê þe hine ðead nýmes 440. The functions of fate and God seem quite parallel: wyrd ofi neres / unfagae eorl... 572; swa ðeg unfege ðæs gedigan / æcean ond ðæsceð sê de Wal-dendes / hyldo gehealdeþ 2291; cp. 2574 and 979, 2526 and 2527(?); 572 f. and 669 f. Yet God is said to control fate: nefne him wētig God wyrd forþōde / ond ðæs mannes mōd 1056. Moreover, the fundamental contrast between the good God and the blind and hostile fate is shown by the fact that God invariably grants victory (even in the tragic dragon fight, 2874), whereas it is a mysterious, hidden spell that brings about Béowulf's death, 3067 ff.

Predominantly Christian are the general tone of the poem and its

1 Whether direct or secondary, cf. also Angl. xxxv 481 & n. 1 & 2.
2 Still, wyrd is not felt to be a personal being; the term is often used in a colorless way, cp., e.g., 1205 (wyrd) with 452 (hild), 1123 (gāð), 557 (hæforæs), 441 (dead).
3 However, the caution suggested in the preceding footnote certainly applies here.
INTRODUCTION

ethical viewpoint. We are no longer in a genuine pagan atmosphere. The sentiment has been softened and purified. The virtues of moderation, unselfishness, consideration for others are practised and appreciated. The manifest readiness to express gratitude to God on all imaginable occasions (625 ff., 1397 f., 928 f., 1778 f., 1626 f., 1997 f., 2794 ff., 227 f.), and the poet's sympathy with weak and unfortunate beings like Scyld the foundling (7, 46) and even Grendel (e.g. 105, 721, 973, 975, 1351) and his mother (1546 f.), are typical of the new note. Particularly striking is the moral refinement of the two principal characters, Bêowulf and Hroðgár. Those readers who, impressed by Bêowulf's martial appearance at the beginning of the action, expect to find an aggressive warrior hero of the Achilles or Sigfrid type, will be disposed at times to think him somewhat tame, sentimental, and fond of talking. Indeed, the final estimate of the hero's character by his own faithful thanes lamenting his death is chiefly a praise of Bêowulf's gentleness and kindness: cwēdon þat hē wære wyrul-cyning[ą] / manna mildust ond mônōwarust, lœodum līdost ond lōgefornost 3180.

The Christian elements are almost without exception so deeply ingrained in the very fabric of the poem that they cannot be explained away as the work of a reviser or later interpolator. In addition, it is instructive to note that whilst the episodes are all but free from those modern influences, the main story has been thoroughly imbued with the spirit of Christianity. It is true, the action itself is not modified or visibly influenced by Christianization. But the quality of the plot is changed. The author has fairly exalted the fights with fabled monsters into a conflict between the powers of good and of evil. The figure of Grendel, at any rate, while originally an ordinary Scandinavian troll, and passing in the poem as a sort of man-monster, is at the same time conceived of as an impersonation of evil and darkness, even an incarnation of the Christian devil. Many of his appellations are unquestionable epithets of Satan (e.g., fêond mancynnes, Godes andsaca, fêond on helle, belle hafta; cf. Angl. xxxv 250 ff.), he belongs to the wicked progeny of Cain, the first murderer, his actions are represented in a manner suggesting the conduct of the evil one (cf. ib. 257) and he dwells with his demon mother in a place which calls up visions.

1 See Angl. xxxvi 179 ff.; Cl. Hall, pp. xlv ff.; for interesting arguments to the contrary, see Chadwick H. A. 47 ff. On possible interpolations, see below, Chapter viii: 'Genesis of the Poem.'

2 The Christian turn given the Heremôd motive (901 ff., 1709 ff.) and some allusions in the Scyld prologue are the chief exceptions. (Cf. Angl. xxxv 472 f.)

3 See note on 1555 f.; Angl. xxxv 482, xxxvi 178.

4 In the poem called coten, 761, cp. 668; pyrs, 426.

5 See, e.g., 105, 1352, also 1379.

6 Some of her epithets at least are redolent of devil nature, viz. mānscaða, wælgæst scēfere, perhaps brímwyðf (?), gründwyrgen (?), cp. (after) deofla (hryre) 1680. (Angl. xxxvi 188, cf. ib. xxxv 253, 256.)
of hell (see note on 1357ff.). Even the antagonist of the third adventure, though less personally conceived than the Grendel pair, is not free from the suspicion of similar influences, especially as the dragon was in ecclesiastical tradition the recognized symbol of the archfiend. (*Angl. xxxvi 188 f.*)

That the victorious champion, who overcomes this group of monsters, is a decidedly unusual figure of very uncertain historical associations, has been pointed out before. The poet has raised him to the rank of a singularly spotless hero, a ‘defending, protecting, redeeming being’, a truly ideal character. In fact, we need not hesitate to recognize features of the Christian Savior in the destroyer of hellish fiends, the warrior brave and gentle, blameless in thought and deed, the king that dies for his people. Nor is the possibility of discovering direct allusions to the person of the Savior to be ignored. While there are not lacking certain hints of this kind in the first part of the poem (942 ff., 1707 ff.), it is especially in the last adventure that we are strongly tempted to look for a deeper, spiritual interpretation. The duality of the motives which apparently prompt Beowulf to the dragon fight may not be as unnatural as it has sometimes been considered. Still, it is somewhat strange that the same gold which Beowulf rejoices in having obtained for his people before the hour of his death (pæs de ic mōste minum lēodum / ār sāyltldage sāyc gestrjnan 2797), is placed by his mourning thanes into the burial mound; they give it back to the earth — pār hit nū gēn līfas / eldum sāva unnyt, sāva hit āror swas 3167. Nay, Wiglaf, in the depth of his sorrow which makes him oblivious of all else, expresses the wish that Beowulf had left the dragon alone to hold his den until the end of the world (3079 ff.). The indubitably significant result of the adventure is the hero’s death, and, in the structural plan of the poem, the aim and object of the dragon fight is to lead up to this event, — a death, that is, which involves the destruction of the adversary, but is no less noteworthy in that it partakes of the nature of a self-sacrifice: Nū ic on māsma bord mine bebohte / frōde feorklege 2799. That also some incidents in the encounter with the dragon lend themselves to comparison with happenings in the garden of Gethsemane, is shown in the notes to ll. 2419 and 2596 ff.

Though delicately kept in the background, this Christian interpretation of the main story on the part of the Anglo-Saxon author gives

---

1 (See Kemble ii, p.x.) In his rôle as a deliverer from the ravages of monsters he might well be likened to ancient heroes like Hercules and Theseus.

2 See above, pp. xxi f. From the standpoint of the poem, the defense of the country and the desire of revenge (*survace leornode 2336*) is the primary motive. The winning of the hoard (2535 ff., 2747 ff., 2794 ff.), which is the sole object in the corresponding fight of Frotho, could be easily associated with it. (Cf. *Angl. xxxvi 191 & n.2.*)

3 In part this could be justified as a corollary of the subsidiary motive of the curse resting on the gold.
added strength and tone to the entire poem. It explains one of the great puzzles of our epic. It would indeed be hard to understand why the poet contented himself with a plot of mere fabulous adventures so much inferior to the splendid heroic setting, unless the narrative derived a superior dignity from suggesting the most exalted hero-life known to Christians.

V. Structure of the Poem

Structural Plan

The poem of Beowulf consists of two distinct parts joined in a very loose manner and held together only by the person of the hero. The first of these does not in the least require or presuppose a continuation. Nor is the second dependent for its interpretation on the events of the first plot, the two references to the 'Grendel part' being quite cursory and irrelevant (2351 ff., 2521). The first part, again, contains two well-developed main incidents (which are closely enough bound together to constitute technically one story), while its third division, 'Beowulf's Home-Coming,' only serves as a supplement to the preceding major plot. As may be seen from the Argument of the Poem (above, pp. ix ff.), there is a decided structural parallelism in the unfolding of the three great adventures, the fights with the fabulous monsters, namely in setting forth the 'exciting cause,' the preliminaries of the main action, the fight itself, and the relaxation or pause following the climax.

At the same time we note a remarkable gradation in the three great crises of the poem. The fight against Grendel is rather monotonous and seems altogether too short and easy to give much opportunity for excitement — in spite of the horrors of the darkness in which the scene is enacted. The second contest is vastly more interesting by reason of its elaborate, romantic scenery, the variety and definiteness of incidents, the dramatic quality of the battle. The hero is fully armed, uses weapons in addition to his 'hand-grip,' and yet is so hard pressed that only a kind of miracle saves him. There is, moreover, an element of justice in representing the combat with Grendel's mother as more formidable

1 See in general: L 4. 1 ff., L 4. 120 ff.; L 7, passim.
3 Only a hint of Beowulf's future kingship is vouchsafed after the second victory, 1850 ff.; a fainter echo of this note is heard after the first triumph, 861.
4 As regards individual motives, the function of the speeches (e.g. those uttered before the battles) may be compared. Parallels in minor details between the first and the second incident could be mentioned; cp. 129 ff., 473 ff. and 1321 ff.; 452 ff. and 1482 f.; 625 f. and 1397 f.; 636 ff. and 1490 f.; likewise between the first and the second main part, cp. 1769 and 2209; 86 f. and 2302 f.; 1994 ff. and 3079 ff., and see above, pp. xxii f.
and pregnant with danger. Grendel, who has ravaged the hall because of the innate wickedness of his heart, deserves to be overcome without difficulty. His mother, on the contrary, is actuated by the laudable desire for revenge (1256 ff., 1278, 1305 f., 1546 f., cf. Antiq. § 5) and, besides, is sought out in her own home; hence a certain amount of sympathy is manifestly due her. Finally, the dragon (who likewise has a kind of excuse for his depredations) is entirely too much for his assailant. We tremble for the venerable king. He takes a special measure for protection (2337 ff.), and is strengthened by the help of a youthful comrade, but the final victory is won only at the cost of the hero’s own life. The account of this fight, which, like that against Grendel’s mother, falls into three clearly marked divisions, receives a new interest by the introduction of the companions, the glorification of one man’s loyalty, and the added element of speech-making.

The plot of each part is surprisingly simple. In the use of genuine heroic motives the main story of Beowulf is indeed inferior to the Finnsburg legend. But the author has contrived to expand the narrative considerably in the leisurely epic fashion, which differentiates it completely from the type of the short lays. Subsidiary as well as important incidents are related in our epic. Extended speeches are freely introduced. There is not wanting picturesque description and elaborate setting. In the first part of the poem, the splendid life at the Danish court with its feastings and ceremonies is graphically portrayed in true epic style. The feelings of the persons are described, and general reflections on characters, events, and situations are thrown in. Last not least, matter more or less detached from the chief narrative is given a place in the poem by way of digressions and episodes.1

**Digressions and Episodes**

About 450 verses in the first part and almost 250 in the second part are concerned with episodic matter, as the following list will show.


1 A rigid distinction between ‘digressions’ and ‘episodes’ as attempted by Smithson (pp. 371, 379 ff.), who considers the accounts of Sigemund-Heremóð and the Finnsburg Tale the only episodes, need not be applied.
Elegy of the lone survivor of a noble race (2247-2266). Geatish history: Hygelac’s death in Friesland, Bēowulf’s return by swimming, and his guardianship of Heorot; the second series of Swedish wars (2354b-2396). Geatish history: King Hrōðgel, the end of Herebeald [the Lament of the Father, 2444-2462a], the earlier war with the Swedes, Bēowulf’s slaying of Dæghrefn in Friesland (2428-2508a). Wēohstan’s slaying of Eanmund in the later Swedish-Geatish war (2611-2625a). Geatish history: Hygelac’s fall; the battle at Ravenswood in the earlier Swedish war (2910b-2998).

It will be seen that several of these digressions contain welcome information about the hero’s life; others tell of events relating to the Scylding dynasty and may be regarded as a legitimate sort of setting. The allusions to Cain and the giants are called forth by the references to Grendel’s pedigree. The story of Creation is a concrete illustration of the entertainments in Heorot. Earlier Danish history is represented by Heremōd, and the relation between Danish and Frisian tribes is shown in the Finn story. Germanic are the legends of Sigemund and of Eormenric and Hāma. To the old continental home of the Angles belongs the allusion to Offa and his queen. The digressions of the second part are devoted chiefly to Geatish history, the exceptions being the ‘Elegy of the Last Survivor’ and the ‘Lament of the Father,’ which (like the central portion of Hrōðgar’s harangue in the first part) are of a more general character. The frequent mention of Hygelac’s Frankish raid is accounted for by the fact that it is closely bound up both with Geatish history in general and with Bēowulf’s life in particular. Accordingly, sometimes the aggression and defeat of Hygelac are dwelt upon (1202 ff., 2913 ff.), in other passages Bēowulf’s bravery is made the salient point of the allusion (2354 ff., 2501 ff.).

Most of the episodes are introduced in a skilful manner and are properly subordinated to the main narrative. For example, the Breaca story comes in naturally in a dispute occurring at the evening’s entertainment.¹ The legends of Sigemund and of Finnsburg are recited by the scop. The glory of Scyld’s life and departure forms a fitting prelude to the history of the Scyldings, who, next to the hero, claim our chief interest in the first part. In several instances the introduction is effected by means of comparison or contrast (in the form of a negative: 1197, 1709, 1931, 2354, [2922], cp. 901). Occasionally the episodic character is clearly pointed out: 2069 ic sceal forð sprecan / gēn ymhe Grendel; 1722 ðu þe lār be þon . . . , ic þis gid be þe / ānvræc. The facts of Geatish history, it cannot be denied, are a little too much in evidence and retard the narrative of the second part rather seriously. Quite far-fetched may seem the digression on Prīyn, which is brought

¹ In as much as the hero tells of his earlier life in the course of a festive entertainment, this episode may be compared to Æneas’ narrative at Dido’s court (Æneid, Books ii and iii) and its prototype, Odysseus’ recital of his adventures before Alkinoos (Odyssey, Books ix-xii).
in very abruptly and which, like the Heremód tale, shows the poet's disposition to point a moral.

In extent the episodic topics range from cursory allusions of a few lines (82b–85, 1197–1201) to complete and complicated narratives (the adventure with Breca, the Finnsburg legend, the Heaðo-Bard feud, the battle at Ravenswood).

A few passages, like the old spearman's speech (2047–56) and the recital of the Ravenswood battle (2924 ff.), give the impression of being taken without much change (in substance) from older lays. The Elegy of the Last Survivor reminds us of similar elegiac passages in Old English poetry (see Wanderer, passim, and Ruin). The fine picture of Scyld's sea-burial, and the elaboration of detail in the Béowulf-Breca adventure seem to be very largely, if not exclusively, the poet's own work. Most of the episodes, however, are merely summaries of events told in general terms and are far removed both from the style of independent lays (like the Finnsburg Fragment) and from the broad, expansive epic manner. The distinctly allusive character of a number of them shows that the poet assumed a familiarity with the full story on the part of his audience.

On the whole, we have every reason to be thankful for these episodes, which not only add fulness and variety to the central plot, but disclose a wealth of authentic heroic song and legend, a magnificent historic background. Still we may well regret that those subjects of intensely absorbing interest play only a minor part in our epic, having to serve as a foil to a story which in itself is of decidedly inferior weight.

Speeches 1

Upwards of 1300 lines are taken up with speeches. 2 The major part of these contain digressions, episodes, descriptions, and reflections, and thus tend to delay the progress of the narrative. But even those which may be said to advance the action, are lacking in dramatic quality; they are characterized by eloquence and ceremonial dignity. The shortest speech consists of four lines (the coast-guard's words of Godspeed, 316–19), the longest extends to 160 lines (Béowulf's report to Hygelác, 2000–2151, 2155–62); almost as long is the messenger's discourse (128 ll.: 2000–3027); next follow the Finn recital (90 ll.: 1069–1159a), Hrödgar's harangue (85 ll.: 1700–1784), Béowulf's reminiscences (84 ll.: 2426–2509), his answer to Unferd's version of the Breca story (77 ll.: 530–606). 3

The formal character of the speeches is accentuated by the manner

---

1 Cf. in particular: Heusler L 7. 18.
2 The proportion of (direct) speech to narrative is in the Iliad 7339: 8635, in the Odyssey 8240: 3879, in the Æneid 4631½: 5263½.
3 There are in the Béowulf some 40 instances of direct discourse averaging in the neighborhood of 30 lines (i.e., if the Finnsburg episode is included).
INTRODUCTION

of their introduction. Most frequently the verb *maedelode* ‘made a speech’ is employed, either in set expressions occurring with the formula-like regularity well known from the Homeric epic, as

*Bœowulf* *maedelode, buen Ecgþœoves
Hrœðgar *maedelode, helm Scyldinga
Wiglaf *maedelode, Wêohstânes sunu

(see Glossary of Proper Names), or in combination with descriptive, characterizing, explanatory matter intruded between the announcement and the actual beginning of the speech, e.g. *Bœowulf* *maedelode*— *on him byrne scæn, / seanone scœved smipes orþpæcum 405 f.* Other terms of introduction like *mæhekwordum fraegn 236, andswarode . . . wordbord onlēac 258 f., līt swīgode . . . sægde ofer ealle 2897 ff. (cp. 1215)* likewise indicate the formality of the occasions.

The prominent and rather independent position of the speeches is signalized by the fact that, in contrast with the usual practice of enjambement, nearly all the speeches begin and end with the full line. (The only exceptions are 287b, 342b, 350b, 2511b, 2518b, 3114b; 389a (?)) (1159a)."

About one tenth of the lines devoted to speech is in the form of indirect discourse, which is properly preferred for less important functions (in ‘general narrative’) and in the case of utterances by a collection of people (175, 202, 227, 857, 987, 1595, 1626, 3172, 3180). The use of *(ge)cœwæd* as immediate verb of introduction, following a preparatory statement of a more general character, should be mentioned here. E.g., *sæ ðegornodon Gēata lêode / hlæfordes (bry)re . . ., cwædon pat . . . 3180* (so 92, 1810, 2158, 2939; 857, 874).

By far the most felicitous use of the element of discourse is made in the first part, especially in the earlier division of it, from the opening of the action proper to the Grendel fight (189–709). The speeches occurring in it belong largely to the ‘advancing’ type, consist mainly of dialogue (including two instances of the type ‘question: reply: reply,’ 237–300, 333–355), and are an essential factor in creating the impression of true epic movement. As the poem continues, the speeches increase in length and deliberation. The natural form of dialogue is in the last part completely superseded by addresses without answer, some of them being virtually speeches in form only.

1 ‘Imperfective verb’ (never used with an object). See Glossary.
2 Similarly 286 f., 348 ff., 499 ff., 925 ff., 1687 ff., 2510 f., 2631 f., 2724 ff.
3 Of the simpler expressions, *fēo worda cwæð* (2246, 2662, cp. *Hildebr. 9*), *ond pat word cwæð* (654, cp. 2046) may be noted as formulas (*ZfdA. xlvi 267; Arch. cxxvi 357 n. 3*).
4 Cp. 1318–1396 (indirect discourse: reply: reply).
5 Cp. 1492: *æfter lēo wordum Weder-Gēata lêod / efste mid elne, nulas andswære / bidan wolde.*
6 The length of several of these is somewhat disguised by the fact that they are
STRUCTURE OF THE POEM

The ‘Grendel part’ also shows the greatest variety, as regards the occasions for speech-making and the number of speakers participating (Bēowulf, the coast-guard, Wulfgār, Hrōðgār, Unferð, the scop, Wealhþēow). In its continuation (i 2) the use of discourse is practically limited to an interchange of addresses between Bēowulf and Hrōðgār.

In a class by itself stands the pathetic soliloquy, 2247 ff.

In spite of a certain sameness of treatment the poet has managed to introduce a respectable degree of variation in adapting the speeches to their particular occasions. Great indeed is the contrast between Bēowulf’s straightforward, determined vow of bravery (632–638) and Hrōðgār’s moralizing oration, which would do credit to any preacher (1700–1784). Admirable illustrations of varying moods and kinds of utterance are Bēowulf’s salutation to Hrōðgār (407–455) and his brilliant reply to the envious trouble-maker Unferð (550–606). A masterpiece is the queen’s exhibition of diplomatic language by means of veiled allusion (1169 ff.). A finely appropriate emotional quality characterizes Bēowulf’s dying speeches (2729 ff., 2794 ff., 2813 ff.).

That some of the speeches follow conventional lines of heroic tradition need not be doubted. This applies to the type of the gylpecwīde before the combat (675 ff., 1392 ff., 2510 ff.), the ‘comitatus’ speech or exhortation of the retainers (2633 ff., cp. Bjarkamål [Par. § 7 : Saxo ii 59 ff.], Mald. 212 ff., 246 ff., Finnsb. 37 ff.), the inquiry after a stranger’s name and home (237 ff.; cp. Finnsb. 22 ff., Hildebr. 8 ff., also Hel. 554 ff.). The absence of battle challenge and defiance (see Finnsb. 24 ff.) is an obvious, inherent defect of our poem.

Lack of Steady Advance

The reader of the poem very soon perceives that the progress of the narrative is frequently impeded. Looseness is, in fact, one of its marked peculiarities. Digressions and episodes, general reflections in the form of speeches, an abundance of moralizing passages (see below, pp. lix f.) interrupt the story. The author does not hesitate to wander from the subject. When he is reminded of a feature in some way related to the matter in hand, he thinks it perfectly proper to speak of it. Hence references to the past are intruded in unexpected places. The manner of Scyld’s wonderful arrival as a child is brought out incidentally by way of comparison with the splendor of his obsequies (43 ff.). Bēowulf’s renown at the height of his career calls to mind the days of his youth when he was held in disrespect (2183 ff.).¹ No less broken up into two or three portions separated by a few lines of narrative or comment (2426–2537, 2633–2668, 2794–2816, 3077–3119; so in the preceding division: 2000–2162).

¹ Similarly : 14 ff., 107 ff., 716 f., 1579 ff., 2771 f., 2777 ff. (In numerous episodes, of course.)
INTRODUCTION

fond is the poet of looking forward to something that will happen in the near or distant future. The mention of the harmony apparently reigning at the court of Hröðgär gives an opportunity to hint at subsequent treachery (1018 ff., 1164 ff., 1180 ff.). The building of the hall Heorot calls up the picture of its destruction by fire (82 ff.). It is not a little remarkable that in the account of the three great fights of the hero, care has been taken to state the outcome of the struggle in advance (696 ff., 706 ff., 734 ff., 805 ff.; 1553 ff.; 2341 ff., 2420 ff., 2573 ff., 2586 ff., cp. 2310 f.). Evidently disregard of the element of suspense was not considered a defect in story telling.2

Sometimes the result of a certain action is stated first, and the action itself mentioned afterwards (or entirely passed over). E.g., pā næs fröð cyning . . . on hröön móde, / sypaån hē altorpegn unlyfgendne . . . wisse 1306 f.3 In this way a fine abruptness is attained: hraowide sprung, / sypaån hē after deade drepe prøwade 1588.4 Thus it also happens that a fact of first importance is strangely subordinated (as in 1556).5

There occur obvious gaps in the narrative. That Wealhþeow left the hall in the course of the first day's festival, or that Bêowulf brought the sword Hrunting back with him from the Grendel cave, is nowhere mentioned, but both facts are taken for granted at a later point of the story (664 ff., 1807 ff.).6

Furthermore, different parts of a story are sometimes told in different places, or substantially the same incident is related several times from different points of view. A complete, connected account of the history of the dragon's hoard is obtained only by a comparison of the passages, 3049 ff., 3069 ff., 2233 ff. The brief notice of Grendel's first visit in Heorot (122 f.) is supplemented by a later allusion containing additional detail (1580 ff.).7 The repeated references to the various Swedish wars, the frequent allusions to Hygelâc's Frankish foray, the two versions of the Heremôd legend, the review of Bêowulf's great fights by means of his report to Hygelâc (and to Hröðgär) and through Wîglâf's announcement to his companions (2874 ff.; cp. also 2904 ff.) are well-known cases in point.

Typical examples of the rambling, dilatory method — the forward, backward, and sideward movements — are afforded by the introduc-

1 Similarly, e.g., 1202 ff., 1845 ff., 3021 ff.; 2032 ff. (prediction of war with the Heaðo-Bards).
2 The author of Judith uses the same method (II. 16, 19, 59 f., 63 ff., 72 f.). On predictions of a tragic issue in the Nibelungenlied, see Radke L 7. 37. 47 f.
3 Cf. notes on 208 ff., 2697 ff.
4 Other cases of abrupt transition are enumerated by Schücking, Sa. 139 ff.
5 Subordinate clauses introduced by siððan or by ðæt (56, 100, 2210, 2280, 644) are used a number of times in place of a co-ordinate, independent statement.
6 Cp. the omission of Hroðgar's reign (64, 465 ff.).
7 Cp. 83 ff. and 2029 ff. We might compare the account of Satan's rebellion in the first and the fifth and sixth books of Paradise Lost.
tion of Grendel (see note on 86–114), by the Grendel fight (see note on 710 ff.), Grendel’s going to Heorot (702 ff.),¹ and the odd sequel of the fight with Grendel’s mother (1570–90). The remarkable insertion of a long speech by Wiglaf, together with comment on his family, right at a critical moment of the dragon fight (2602–60), can hardly be called felicitous. But still more trying is the circuitous route by which the events leading up to that combat are brought before the reader (see note on 2200 ff.: Second Part).

VI. Tone, Style, Meter²

Although a poem of action, Beowulf is more than a narrative of notable events. Not that the author is lacking in the art of telling a story effectively. But a mere objective narration is not his chief aim. The poet is not satisfied with reciting facts, heroic and stirring though they be. Nor does he trouble to describe in a clear, concrete manner the outward appearance of the persons, even of the principal hero, though he sets forth, with eloquence, the striking impression he makes on others (247 ff., cp. 369 f.). But he takes the keenest interest in the inner significance of the happenings, the underlying motives, the manifestation of character. He loses no opportunity of disclosing what is going on in the minds of his actors. He is ever ready to analyze the thoughts and feelings of Beowulf and Hroðgár, the Danes and the Geats, Grendel and his kind, even down to the sea-monsters (549, 562, 1431) and the birds of prey (3024 ff.). Their intentions, resolutions, expectations, hopes, fears, longings, rejoicings, and mental sufferings engage his constant attention.³ In a moment of intenest action, such as the combat with Grendel, the state of mind of the characters is carefully taken note of (710 ff.). An elaborate psychological analysis runs through the central part of Hroðgár’s great moral discourse (1724 ff.).⁴ Delicacy as well as strength of emotion are finely depicted (see 862 f., 1602 ff., ¹ 1853 ff., 1894, 1915 f., 2893 ff., 3031 f.), and

¹ The repetition of cóm 702, 710, 720 may be compared with Dan. 149 f., 158.
² Cf. L 7, L 8; also L 4, passim.
³ See, e.g., 632 ff., 709, 758, 1272, 1442, 1536 ff., 1539, 1565, 2419, 2572; 136, 154 ff., 599 f., 712, 723, 730 f., 739, 753 ff., 762, 769, 821; 1129, 1137 ff., 1150; 1719. See also Glossary: myntan, svén (an), þencan, geþfan, murnan, (ge)trücian, gefeu, geþeon, þancian, gebelgan, scamian, sorb, geðmor, jyrwyt (t), gemauan, sefa, möd, ferhd. (Cf. Angl. xxxv 470.)
⁴ A curious result of this mental attitude is a certain indirectness of expression which in numerous passages takes precedence over the natural, straightforward manner of statement, see, e.g., 715, 764, 1309, 1936, 1969; 814 f.; 866; 532, 677, 793 f., 1845; 1025 f., 2363, 2995.
⁵ Gistas sétan / módes sêoce and on mere stardon — words as moving in their simple dignity as any lines from Wordsworth’s Michael.
numerous little touches indicate an appreciation of kind-heartedness (e.g., 46, 203, 469, 521, 1262, 1275, 1547, 2434, 3093).

With especial fondness does the author dwell on the feelings of grief and sadness. Hröðgár's sorrow for his thanes (129 ff., 473 ff., 1322 ff.), his wonderfully sentimental farewell to his young friend (1870 ff.), Beowulf's yielding to a morbid reverie when least expected (442 ff., cp. 562 f.), the gloomy forebodings of his men and their yearning love of home (691 ff.),¹ the ever recurring surgings of care,² the abundance of epithets denoting sadness of heart³ give ample evidence of the pervading influence of this characteristic trait. It almost seems as if the victories of the hero and the revelries in the hall produce only a temporary state of happiness, since 'ever the latter end of joy is woe' (119, 128, 1007 ff., 1078 ff., 1774 f.).⁴ Even Wígþaf's stern rebuke (grim andswaru) of his cowardly comrades is tinged with melancholy reflections (2862 ff.). Full of profound pathos are the elegies of the last survivor (2247 ff.) and the lonely father (2444 ff.). The regret for the passing of youth (2111 ff.), the lament for the dead (1117 ff., 1323 ff., 2446 ff., 3152 ff., 3171 ff.), the tragic conflict of duties (Hrēðel, 2462 ff.; Hengest, 1138 ff.; Ingeld, 2063 ff.),⁵ the lingering fear of a catastrophe in the royal family of the Scyldings (cf. above, pp. xxxii, xxxvi), the anticipation of the downfall of the Geats' power (cf. above, p. xli) aptly typify the prevailing Teutonic mood of seriousness, solemnity, and sadness. But nowhere appears the tragic pathos more subtly worked into the story than in Beowulf's own death. The venerable king succeeds in overcoming the deadly foe, but suffers death himself; he wins the coveted hoard, but it is of no use to him or his folk; he enters upon the task with the purest intention, even searching his heart for sins he may have unwittingly committed (2329 ff.), but he encounters a fatal curse of which he knew nothing (3067 f.).

The scenery of the poem—sea and seashore, lake and fen-district, the royal hall and its surroundings, the Grendel and the dragon cave—is in the main sketched briefly, yet withal impressively. The large part which the sea played in the life of the Beowulfian peoples, finds expression in an astonishing wealth of terms applied to it⁶ and in numerous allusions to its dominating geographical importance.⁷ Clear visualization and detailed description of scenery should not be expected, as a rule.⁸ Elements of nature are introduced as a background for human

¹ Cf. Arch. cxxvi 343.
² Cf. Arch. cxxvi 351.
⁴ Cf. MPb. iii 449, also Angl. xxxv 459 ff.
⁵ A truly Germanic motive, perhaps best known from the stories of Rüdeger, Kriemhilt, and Hildebrand.
⁶ See Schemann L 7. 5. 34 ff., 92 ff., Tolman L 7. 11, Merbach L 7. 27, Erlemann L 7. 29. 26 ff.
⁷ Thus, be sæm tevōnum 858, 1297, 1685, 1956; sæwā side sæwā sæ beþugeð / wīndgeard wēallas 1223; ofer hronrāde 10; 1826, 1861, 2473.
⁸ On the somewhat vague use of color terms, see Mead L 7. 32.
action or as symbols of sentiment. Nightfall, dawn, the advent of spring signalize new stages in the narrative. The storm on the wintry ocean accompanies the struggle of the courageous swimmers. The swirl of the blood-stained lake tells of deadly conflict (847 ff., 1422, 1593 f.). The funeral ship is covered with ice (33), and frost-bound trees hang over the forbidding water (1363). The moors of the dreary desert, steep stone-banks, windy headlands, mist and darkness are fit surroundings for the lonely, wretched stalkers of mystery. 'Joyless' (821) is their abode. Strikingly picturesque and emotional in quality is the one elaborate landscape picture representing the Grendel lake (1357 ff.), which conveys all the horror of the somber scenery and appeals forcefully to our imagination — a justly celebrated masterpiece of English nature poetry.

In such a gloomy atmosphere there can be no room for levity, fun, or humor. Passages which to modern readers might seem to be humorous were certainly not so meant by the Anglo-Saxon author (e.g., 138 f., 560 f., 793 f., 841 f.). On the contrary, he is always in earnest, notably intense, and bent on moralizing. Acting in a way like a Greek chorus, the poet takes pleasure in adding his philosophic comment or conclusion, or it may be, his slightly emotional expression of approval or censure. Thus, individual occurrences are viewed as illustrations of a general rule, subject to the decrees of fate or of God. The course of the world, the inevitableness of death are set forth. The author bestows praise and blame upon persons and their actions, sometimes in brief quasi-exclamatory clauses like þæt wæs gód cyning 11, 2390; ne bis ðwyld earges sìð 2541; ðæg hæt nód sceolde // (iðen ær góð) 2585; sometimes, however, by turning aside and pointing a moral, with manifest relish, for its own sake. Thus, courage, loyalty, liberality, wisdom are held up as qualities worthy of emulation. E.g., ðæg sceal (geong g)uma góde gewyrcean etc. 20 f.; ðæg sceal mág dón, // nealles inwineht óðrum bregdón etc. 2166 f. The punishment of hell is commented upon by way of warning and of contrast with the joys of heaven: ðæg bis hám ó sceal . . . sæwle bescéfan // in fyres fæpm. . . . 183 f.

As to form, the gnomic elements are clearly marked by the use of

---

1 See 649 ff., 1789 f.; 1801 ff.; 1136 f.

2 Thus, geofon þþum wéol, // þwitrís þwilm[um] 515; opr þæt unc fól ðóðræð; // wado scealiende, wederam cealdost, // nípandé níhte, ond nórpanwind // bèasogrim ond-bæræf 545.

3 E.g., opr þæt bine ylde benam // mægenes wynnnum, tæ þæt oft manegum scóð 1886 f.; opr þæt óþer cóm // gær in geardas, — ðæg ná gýt did ðæt etc. 1133 ff.; cp. 1058, 2859; 2470, 2590 f.

4 E.g., Óft sceall eorl monig ðnes weillan // witc ådřegon, ðæg ðís geworden is 3077 f.; gæð a swyr ðæg ðís scél 455; nó þæt yfde byð // tó beféonnæ etc. 1002 ff.; 24 f.; 572 f., 2291 ff.; 2029 ff., 2764 ff., 3062 ff.

5 Cp. 1250, 1812, 1885 f., 1372, 1691 f., 1940 ff. (amplified).

6 Similarly 1534 ff.; 287 ff., 3174 ff.
certain words or phrases, such as swā sceal (man dôn) (20); swylc sceolde (seg wesan) (2708, 1328); sēlre his (1384, 2890, 1838 f.); ā, āfre (ne) (455, 930, 2600); oft (oftost) (572, 2029, 3077, 1663); ēadæ mag (2291, 2764; cp. 1002); the sceal of necessity or certainty (24, 3077).

The abstracting, generalizing tendency often takes the form of re-capitulating or explanatory remarks like wæs se īrenhrēat / swēpnun gewurhpæd 330 f., sune on swēle crungiōn 1113, wæs to fæst on hām 137, swylic wæs pēaw hyræ 178; of illustrative comparisons, e.g. ne wæs his drohtōs pār, / swylic bē on cælērdagæm ār gemētæ 756 f., ne gefræg iic frēondlicor féōver mādmas ... gummannæ fēla ... ðōrum gesellan 1027 ff.; or of reviews of present conditions and comments on the results achieved, e.g. hæfde Kyningwuldor / Grendle tōgēanes ... seleveard āseted ... 665 ff.; hæfde þā gefældod ... sele. Hröðgāres ... 825 ff. The course of events is carefully analyzed, with cause and effect duly noted: þā wæs gesyne, þat se sīd ne ðāh! etc. 3058 ff.

Although the moralizing turn and also some of the maxims may be regarded as a common Germanic inheritance, the extent to which this feature as well as the fondness for introspection has been carried is distinctly Beowulfian and shows the didactic and emotional nature of the author himself.

The characters of the poem are in keeping with the nobility of its spirit and the dignity of its manner. Superior to, and different from, all the others, strides the mighty figure of Beowulf through the epic. In his threefold rôle as adventurous man in arms (æterecca), loyal thane of his overlord, and generous, well-beloved king he shows himself a perfect hero, without fear and without reproach,—the strongest of his generation, valorous, resolute, great-hearted and noble of soul, wise and steadfast, kind, courteous, and unselfish, a truly ‘happy warrior.’ Next to him rank Hröðgār, the grand and kindly ruler, full of years, wisdom, and eloquence, and the young Wigmāf, who typifies the faithful retainer, risking his life to save his dear master. In a second group

1 The simpler form of this type (as in 1172) is well known in the Heliand and in Otfrid.

2 Naturally the forms of bēon are used, see Glossary.

3 Cp. 223 f., 359, 814 f., 1075, 1124, 1150 f., 133 f., 191 f., 1246 ff.


5 Cp. 1304 ff., 1620, 2823 ff.

6 E.g., those expressing the power of fate or coupling fate and courage (cf. Arch. cxxv 179 & n.). — See on the general subject of the moralizing element, the monograph by B. C. Williams, Gnomic Poetry in Anglo-Saxon (1914), Part i (Introduction).

belong those lesser figures like Wealhþēow, the noble, gracious, far-sighted queen, Unferð, that singular personality of the 'Thersites' order, Hygelac, the admirable, if somewhat indefinitely sketched member of Geat royalty, and his still more shadowy queen Hygd. Thirdly we find that company of mostly nameless followers of the chiefs, Scyldings and Geats, among whom the coast-guard and the herald Wulfgār stand forth prominently. Finally the villains are represented by the three enemy monsters, partly humanized and one of them at least having a name of his own. Though the majority of the characters are still more or less types, they are, on the whole, clearly drawn and leave a distinct picture in our minds. Certainly the delineation of the chief actor surpasses by far anything we find in other Anglo-Saxon poems. Even some of the persons mentioned only episodically, like Ongenbēow, Hengest, and the old 'spear-warrior' of the Heaðo-Bards, seem to assume a lifelike reality. Of special psychological interest are Unferð, Heremōd, and Prīgða. Characterization by contrast 1 is seen in the cases of Prīgða-Hygð (1926 ff.) and Heremōd-Bēowulf (1709 ff., cp. 913 ff.).

The Beowulfian society is noble, aristocratic, 2 and, considering the age it represents, pre-eminently remarkable for its refinement and courtly demeanor. The old Germanic military ideals 3 are still clearly recognizable, notwithstanding the Christian retouching of the story — the prime requirement of valor, the striving for fame and the upholding of one's honor, 4 a stern sense of duty, 5 the obligation of blood revenge, 6 and above all the cardinal virtue of loyalty which ennobles the 'comitatus' relation 7 and manifests itself in unflinching devotion and self-sacrifice on the part of the retainer and in kindness, generosity, and protection on the part of the king. To have preserved for us a faithful picture of many phases of the ancient Germanic life in its material as well as its moral aspect, is indeed one of the chief glories of Beowulf, and one which, unlike its literary merit, has never been called in question. The poem is a veritable treasure-house of information on 'Germanic antiquities,' in which we seem at times to hear echoes of Taci-

---

1 The author also likes to contrast situations and events, see 128, 716 ff., 756 f., 1078 ff., 1774 f., 2594 f.; 183 ff.; 818 ff., 1470 ff.
2 Outside of court circles (including retainers and attendants) we find mention of a fugitive slave only, 2223 ff., 2280 ff., 2406 ff.
3 Cf. the Introd. to Finnsburg. An interesting instance of the Germanization of the main story is the device of representing Grendel's relation to the Danes (and to God) in the light of a regular feud, see 154 ff., 811 (978, 1001).
4 Cp. 2890 f.: Dēad bið sīlla / eorla gebyrcylec ponne edwītlif. See Grōnbech L 9. 24. i. 69 ff.
5 "A profound and serious conception of what makes man great, if not happy, of what his duty exacts, testifies to the devout spirit of English paganism." (ten Brink, L 4. 3. 3. 29.) For a classical illustration see 1384–89.
6 Li. 1384 f. may be compared with Odyssey xxiv 432 ff.
7 See Antiq. § 2; above, p. Ivii.
tus' famous *Germania*, whilst the authenticity of its descriptions has been in various ways confirmed by rich archeological finds especially in the Scandinavian countries. A detailed consideration of this subject is of supreme interest, but cannot be attempted in this place. Its study will be facilitated, however, by the 'Index of Antiquities,' Appendix II, in addition to the general Bibliography, L 9.

In the matter of diction our poem is true to its elevated character and idealizing manner. The vocabulary of *Beowulf*, like that of most Old English poems, is very far removed from the language of prose. A large proportion of its words is virtually limited to poetic diction, many of them being no doubt archaisms, while the abundance of compounds used testifies to the creative possibilities of the alliterative style. A good many terms are nowhere recorded outside of *Beowulf*, and not a few of these may be confidently set down as of the poet's own coinage. Indeed, by reason of its wealth, variety, and picturesque-ness of expression the language of the poem is of more than ordinary interest. A host of synonyms enliven the narrative, notably in the vocabulary pertaining to kings and retainers, war and weapons, sea and seafaring. Generously and withal judiciously the author employs those picturesque circumlocutory words and phrases known as 'kennings,' which, emphasizing a certain quality of a person or thing, are used in place of the plain, abstract designation, e.g. helmberend, unwundenstefna, ýlinda, lyftíflaga, bæstapa, bronrād; bēaga brytta, goldwine gumena, homera láf; jóa geowealc, or such as involve metaphorical language, like rodor's candel, heofenes gim, bānhūs, beadolēoma.

Applying the term to verbal expressions also, we may mention, e.g., the concrete periphrases for 'going' (hræon ferigeād gē sätte scyldas etc. 333 ff., or 2539 f., 2661 f., 2754 f., 2850 f.), 'holding court' (bringas dálan 1970), 'conquering' (monegum mægþum meodsetla)

1 At the same time the appearance of certain prose words which are not met with in any other poem, like beor
2. See Antiq. §§ 1, 2, 8.
3 See above, p. lx. Some 30 terms are used for 'hali,' 'house' (those confined to poetry being marked here with): būs, eorn, reced, flet, heal(l), seleð, sele, bold, borb, geard, bof, vei, besides compounds; some 20 for 'man,' 'men': mon(n), corl, corl, swer, gumaf, rint, beorn, sorg, beele, sifer, niðost, ylde, landbænd, grundbænd, foldbænd(e), sǫwberend, ylde, nið, gumena bearn; 7 for 'son': sunu, maga, mag, byre, bærni, cæfor, yrfeheard; 4 for 'heaven': beofon, rôdor, sweol, wolcen, 3 for 'hand': báez, mund, fælð(†), fælð(†); 4 for 'blood': blōd, drēor, beofor, swæð(†) (cp. l. 2692 f.), 3 for 'wound': wund, bær(n), (syn)-dolh(†); 6 (9) for 'mind': mōd, sefa, byge, myne, færhōt, brēostbord, (mōd-sefa, -gebyge, -gepelc(†)); 9 for 'time': tid, brœl, fyrs, fæc, præg, sæl, mið(l), stund, stō; 3 (6) for 'old': cæld, frōð(†), gamol(†) (bær, gamolfeax†, blōdnefræx†); etc.
4 ON. kenning, 'mark of recognition,' 'descriptive name,' 'poetical periphrasis.'
It is no matter for surprise that the kennings very often take the form of compounds. Obviously, composition is one of the most striking and inherently significant elements of the diction. Descriptive or intensive in character,—at times, it is true, merely cumbersome and otiose, the nominal (i.e. substantive and adjective) compounds make their weight strongly felt in the rhetoric of the poem. On an average there occurs a compound in every other line, and a different compound in every third line. Fully one third of the entire vocabulary, or some 1070 words, are compounds,1 so that in point of numbers, the Beowulf stands practically in the front rank of Old English poems.

In comparison with the paramount importance of compounds or kennings, the use of characterizing adjectives is a good deal less prominent, at any rate less striking. These denote mostly general or permanent qualities and make a stronger appeal to sentiment and moral sense than to imagination. By means of the superlative2 the rhetorical effect is occasionally heightened: hūsa sēlest 146, brægla sēlest 454, healscēaga mǣst 1195, etc. Stereotyped ornamental epithets of the familiar Homeric variety like πολύμετρος ὁδόσεως, γλαυκώπις Ἀθήνη, πίος Αἰνέας, i.e. those appearing inseparably attached to certain persons and objects, are sought in vain in the Beowulf.3

On the whole, we note a scarcity of conscious poetic metaphors,4 by the side of the more numerous ones of faded and only dimly felt metaphorical quality, and similes of the Homeric order are entirely lacking, only a few brief, formula-like comparisons being scattered through the first part of the poem.5

1 istrwiscēr, eogbanan, gemswudud, bāmweordung, fāmighealts, stānfað; pēodgestreið, lēodrening, ferbōgenǒla, brōstgehye, bregorfa, æfengrom, bencswifg may be cited as typical examples. One of the two elements may be more or less devoid of distinct meaning; e.g., endelsteof, earfadbrāga, orleghwil, gegeordfeorh, bengeate, (ferbō)frec, (bealo)cwēalma; several first elements like sige-, fēōa-, fēō-, dryht-, cœl, cœl, may carry some general com-

2 It is akin to an exaggeration like unirn corla 1238.

3 The set expression mǣre pēoden which occurs 15 times is applied to Herōd, Bēowulf, Herēmōd, Onela, and unnamed lords.

4 Such as wordbord onleac 259, winter ype helcar / isgebinde 1132 f., mǣ-
carea . . . stā 189 f., 1992 f., words ord / brōsthord purbbræc 2791 f., inwit-

5 See 218: fugle gelicost, 727: ligge gelicost, 985: style gelicost, 1608: paet hit
Highly characteristic and much fancied by the Beowulf poet is the familiar trope of litotes, which generally assumes the form of a negative expression, as in nē mé swōr fela / āsa on unriht 2738 f., nō pat ýðe byð (‘impossible’) 1002; 793 f., 841 f., 1071 f., 1076 f., 1167 f., 1930; see also lyt, sum, dāl, dēað- (fyl-, gūð-)wērig, forhealdan in the Glossary. The negation sometimes appears in conjunction with a comparative as in 38, 1027 ff., 1842 f., 2432 f., and even with two comparatives: 1011 f.

As regards the handling of the sentence, by far the most important rhetorical figure, in fact the very soul of the Old English poetical style, is of course the device of ‘variation,’ which may be studied to perfection in the Beowulf.

The still more directly retarding element of parenthesis or parenthetical exclamation, though naturally far less essential and frequent, is likewise part and parcel of the stylistic apparatus. In contrast with variation, it is nearly always placed in (or begins with) the second half of the line.1

It should not fail to be observed that there is an organic relation between the rhetorical characteristics and certain narrower linguistic facts as well as the broader stylistic features and peculiarities of the narrative. Thus, tautological compounds like dēaðe wealhm, redundant combinations like bēga gehwærres 1043 2 and those of the type wudu weal-sceafjas,3 the ubiquitous element of variation, and the repetitions in the telling of the story are only different manifestations of the same general tendency. The freedom of word-order by which closely related words may become separated from each other (see e.g., 1 f., 270 f., 450 f., 473 f., 1285 ff., 1488 ff., 2098 f., 2448 f., 2886 ff.), and especially the retardation by means of variations and parenthetical utterances, find their counterpart in the disconnectedness of narration as shown in digressions, episodes, and irregular, circuitous movements. The following up of a pronoun by a complementary descriptive phrase — in the manner of variation —, as in bi . . . swōsæ gesīpas 28 f., bet . . .

Grendles dēaða 194 f. (cp. 1563, 1674 ff., 77 f., 350 ff.), is matched by the peculiar method of introducing the hero and his antagonist, who at their first mention are referred to as familiar persons and later on receive fuller attention by specifying name and family history. (See 86 ff. [note the definite article], 194 ff., also 331 ff. [Wulfgār], cp. 12 ff.) Again, the very restatement of an idea in a set of different words (variation) may remind us of the noteworthy way of reporting a speech in studiously varied terms (361 ff.). The preponderance of the

1 The only exceptions are 2778, 3056, 3115.
2 Or uncer rūnega 2532, worn fela, see Glossary: worn.
3 See note on 398.
nominal over the verbal element, one of the outstanding features of the ancient diction, runs parallel to the favorite practice of stating merely the result of an action and of dwelling on a state or situation when a straightforward account of action would seem to be called for. The choice of emotional epithets and the insertion of exclamatory clauses are typical of the noble pathos which inspires the entire manner of presentation, whilst the semantic indefiniteness of many words and expressions recalls the lack of visualization, not to say of realism, in regard to persons and places. The indirectness of litotes is similar in kind to the author’s veiled allusions to the conduct of Hroðulf and to the remarkable reserve practised in the Christian interpretation of the story.

As a matter of course, the Beowulfian stylistic apparatus (taken in its widest sense) was to a great extent traditional, deeply rooted in time-honored Germanic, more particularly West Germanic, practice. Its conventional character can hardly be overestimated. Substantial evidence in detail is afforded by its large stock of formulas, set combinations of words, phrases of transition, and similar stereotyped elements. One may mention, e.g., the maselode-formulas (see above, p. lvi); expressions marking transition like nes dā long to bon, / paêt 2591, 2845 (837, 134, 739); copulative alliterative phrases like ord ond ecg, wæpen ond gewædu, meæaras ond mælmas, wēogum ond wæpnum (2995), word ond sveorc, synn ond sacu; nē lif nē lād (511), grim ond grædig, michel ond māre, babban ond bealdan, besides a few rime combinations: bond ond rōnd, sāl ond māl, gē wīð fēond gē wīð frēond (1864), frōd ond gōd; prepositional phrases like in (on) burgum, geardum, wicum; under wicnum, beosefum, roderum, svegle; mid yldum; constructions of the type brēac bonne mōste 1487, 1177, wyrce sē þe mōte 1387, byde sē se wylle 2766, cp. 1003, 1379, 1394; first half-lines con-

1 Typical instances are ofost is sēlesth to gecgæanne, hwēanan òundance cyme syndon (‘whence you have come’) 256 f.; þy benan synt (‘they ask’) 364, 352, 3140; to banan swerdan (‘kill’) 460, 587, 2203; ic... wæs endesæla 240 f.; swærd... ingengam 1775 f.; Eadgilsse swærd... frēond 2392 f.; after mundgripe 1938, after headussængæge 2581, after billes bite 2060; wæs púa ðæs lērena gōd 269; þær him ðēlēca ætgrīpe swærd 1269; þær wæs Hondsæi hild onsæge 2076, 2482 f.; þær wæs ðëschere... seorb ðōgenge 2122 f.; Beowulfse swærd / gōðbrēs gyfele 818 f.; etc. Cp. periphrastic expressions for plain verbs, like geostin drūgon 798, sundumte drīah 2360, stō drūgon 1966, līfgesceafsta... brēac 1953.

2 See above, pp. Iviii, lii; also ten Brink L 4. 7. 527 f. Among the simpler illustrations may be mentioned ll. 328 f., 994 f., 1110 f., 1243 ff. (pictures rather than action).

3 For the vague and elastic character of words, see e.g., nīð, synn, torn, anda, stō, headōraf, ēlīcēca, fēþō, fūb, lād, fēge, māre, rōf. Cf. Schücking Bd., passim. The vagueness of phrases like ceawelmbealu cydan 1940 (cp. 276 f.), and the peculiar preference for passive constructions as in 1629 f.: dā wēces of þrēm bōran helm ond byrne / lungre dylsed, 642 f., 1103, 1399 f., 1787 f., 1896 f., 2284, 3021 f. (cf. Arch. cxxvi 355) should be noted.

4 Cf. L 7. 8, 12 f., 34 ff.
INTRODUCTION

sisting of a noun or adjective (sometimes adverb) and prepositional phrase, like *geong in geardum* 13, *mærne be mæste* 36, *aldor of eardce* 56, *sinc et symle* 81, *blüdne in bealle* 89, *heard under helme* (see Glossary: under), *braþor on holme* 543, etc. Of especial interest are the *gefragn*-formulas, which unmistakably point to the ‘preliterary’ stage of poetry, when the poems lived on the lips of singers, and oral transmission was the only possible source of information. Emphasizing, as they do, the importance of a fact — known by common report — or the truth of the story, they are naturally employed to introduce poems or sections of poems 1 (e.g., 1 f., 837, 2694, 2752), to point out some sort of progress in the narrative (74, 2480, 2484, 2773, 2172, 433, 776), to call attention to the greatness of a person, object, or action (38, 70, 1196, 1197, 1955, 2685, 2837, 575, 582, 1027). They add an element of variety to the plain statement of facts, and are so eminently useful and convenient that the poets may draw on this stock for almost any occasion. 2

Owing to the accumulation of a vast store of ready forms and formulas, which could also be added to and varied at will, repetition of phrases (mostly half-lines, but also some full lines) is observable throughout the poem. 3 For example, to cite some recurrent phrases not found outside of *Beowulf*, — *hordaeard heleþa* occurs 1047, 1852; *æþeling ærgūd*, 130, 2342, [1329]; *wyrsan wigfrecan*, 1212, 2496; *prýðlic þegna þeap*, 400, 1627; *geongum gārwigan*, 2674, 2811; *eafod ond ellen*, 607, 902, 2349; *feorhbaþu frēcne*, 2250, 2537; *morþorþeal māga*, 1079, 2742; *srôþfullne síd*, 512, 1278, 1429 (cp. 2119); *ealdþeard eotunisc*, 1558, 2616, 2979; *gomel on giohþe*, 2793, 3095; *heard hondlocen*, 322, 551; *gínfaðan gife þe him God sealde*, 1271, 2182; *after heleþa hrýre*, *hrwate Scyldungas*, 2052, 3005 (MS.); *ær (þat) hē þone grundwong ongytan mehte*, 1496, 2770; 1700, cp. 2864; 47 b—48 a, cp. 2767 b—68 a.

Apart from the matter of formulas, there are not wanting reminders of a primitive or, perhaps, ‘natural’ method of expression, suggesting the manner of conversational talk or of recitation before a crowd of listeners. E.g., the free and easy use of personal pronouns and the sudden change of subject which leave one in doubt as to the person meant, 4 the preference for paratactic construction, 5 the failure to express

---

1 Translated into indirect discourse: *wēlþwynge geceawð, / þæt he fram Sige-
mundes* segan hýrde / ellendádam 874.
2 Cf. *MPh.* iii 243 f.
3 A list of several hundred repeated half-lines is given by Kistenmacher, L 7, 16. 33 ff.; cf. Sarrazin St. 141 ff.; also *Arch.* cxxvi 357.
4 See 902, 913, 915, 1305, 1900, 2499, 3074; 109, 115, 169, 748, 1809, 2618 f. (change of subject). The pronominal object (and, of course, subject) may be entirely omitted, see Lang. § 25, 4.
5 Sometimes it is hard to tell whether to consider a clause ‘demonstrative’ or *relative*; see, e.g., *sē, sēo, þæt, þā* in the Glossary; *þær* 420, etc. — An un-
logical relations between facts, the simple way of connecting sentences by the monotonous pa or of dispensing with connectives altogether, not to mention the exclamatory element, the fondness for repetition by the side of occasional omission, the jerky movement and lack of a steady flow in the narrative. On the other hand, no proof is needed to show that the style of our poem goes far beyond the limits of primitive art; the epic manner of Beowulf is vastly different from that of the ballad or the short lay.

The good judgment and taste of the author are shown in his finely discriminating way of handling the inherited devices of rhetoric. He increases the force of graphic description or pathetic utterance by bringing together groups of compounds, e.g. in 130 f., 320 ff., 475 ff., 1710 ff., 2900 ff., and achieves a wonderful impressiveness in a single line: nydæwracu nifgrim, nihbeal-wa mæst 193. A notably artistic effect is produced by the repetition of a couple of significant lines in prominent position, 196 f., 789 f.; cp. 133 f., 191 f. Accumulation of variations is indulged in for the sake of emphasis, as in characterizing a person, describing an object or a situation, and in address; e.g., 2602 ff., 1228 ff., 1557 ff., 3071 ff.; 50 ff., 1345 f., 1004 ff.; 426 ff., 1474 ff.; 1357 ff., 847 ff., 858 ff.; 512 ff., 910 ff.

On the other hand, not a single variation interrupts Beowulf's most manly and businesslike speech, 1384 ff., which thus contrasts strongly with the plaintive lingering on the depredations wrought by Grendel, 147 ff.

Again, a succession of short, quick, asyndetic clauses is expressive of rapidity of action, 740 ff., 1566 ff., and appropriately applied to incisive exhortations, 658 ff., 2132 ff., whereas the long, elegant periods of Hroðgar's farewell speech, 1841 ff., convey the sentimental eloquence of an aged ruler and fatherly friend. Clearly, the author has mastered the art of varying his style in response to the demands of the occasion.

Latin influence, it may be briefly mentioned, is perceptible in the figures of antithesis, 183 ff., anaphora, 864 ff., 2107 ff., polysyndeton, 1763 ff., 1392 ff. Also Latin models for certain kennings and metaphors (e.g., appellations of God and the devil [Grendel], and for terms denoting 'dying' and 'living') have been pointed out. ²

avoidable result of the paratactic tendency is the extreme frequency of the semicolon in editions.

¹ For a loose use of the conjunction pæt (and of forðom, forðon), see Glossary.
² Cf. Rankin L 7. 25, passim; Angl. xxxv 123 ff., 249 ff., 458 ff., 467 ff.; Arch. cxxvi 348 ff. Some examples are ðfrēca ('actor vitae'), ðwuldræ swæaldend, ðwuldcyning, ðyningwuldor; ðeond mærcynnes, ealdge winna, Gods andsca, helle hæsta ('captivus inferni'); ðworolde bræcan; ylda bearn ('filii hominum').

Of Latin loan-words the following occur in Beowulf: ancor, camp, (empa), candel, cæap(²), caester(bænd), dæofol, disc, draca, gigant, gīm, mil(gemarc), nōn, õr, orc, orc(nēas), scrifan (for-, ge-scrifan), segn, stræt, symbol(²), syre(²), (hærgr)træf (?), swæl(f), ric, wic, win.
INTRODUCTION

Our final judgment of the style of Beowulf cannot be doubtful. Though lacking in lucidity, proportion, and finish of form as required by modern taste or by Homeric and Vergilian standards, the poem exhibits admirable technical skill in the adaptation of the available means to the desired ends. It contains passages which in their way are nearly perfect, and strong, noble lines which thrill the reader and linger in the memory. The patient, loving student of the original no longer feels called upon to apologize for Beowulf as a piece of literature.

METER

The impression thus gained is signally strengthened by a consideration of the metrical form, which is of course most vitally connected with the style of Old English poetry. It is easy to see, e.g., that there is a close relation between the principle of enjambement and the all-important use of variation, and that the requirement of alliteration was a powerful incentive to bringing into full play a host of synonyms, compounds, and recurrent formulas. In the handling of the delicate instrument of verse the poet shows a strict adherence to regularity and a surprisingly keen appreciation of subtle distinctions which make Beowulf the standard of Anglo-Saxon metrical art. Suffice it to call attention to the judicious balancing of syntactical and metrical pause and the appropriate distribution of the chief metrical types (ascending, descending) and their subdivisions.

Naturally, our estimate of the intrinsic merit of various rhythmical forms does not rest on a basis of scientific exactitude. We can only guess the psychological values of the different types and their combinations. One would like, indeed, to associate type A with steady progress or quiet strength, to call B the rousing, exclamatory type, to consider type C the symbol of eagerness checked or excitement held in suspense; D 1–3, and D 4, though heavier and less nervous, would seem to have an effect similar to C and B respectively; E with its ponderous opening and short, emphatic close is likely to suggest solemnity and force. However this may be, we can hardly fail to perceive the skill in the selection of successive types in syntactical units, like B + A / A : 80–81a, C + A / A : 96–97a, 99–100a, B / A + E : 109b–110, C + A / A + C / A : 2291–93a, or in the case of longer

1 The influence of alliteration on the choice of synonyms may be illustrated by a comparison of ll. 431, 633, 662, its influence on the use of varying compounds by a comparison of ll. 383, 392, 463, 616, 783; 479, 707, 712, 766; 2144, 2148. (For its influence on word-order compare, e.g., ll. 499, 529; 253, 1904; 2663, 2745.)
2 According to Sievers’s classification. (See Appendix iii.)
3 It is admirably adapted both to introducing a new element (see, e.g., 100b, 2210b, 2280b, 2399b) and to accentuating a conclusion, almost with the effect of a mark of exclamation (see, e.g., 52b, 114b, 455b).
4 It fittingly marks a close, as in 5b, 8b, 17b, 19b, 110b, 193b.
periods, C + A / D₄ + A / A // + C / A (/) + C / A // B : 1368-72, and with totally different effect, A₃ + A / D₄x + A / A₃ + A / C + A / A₃ + A / A // + B / C + A : 1728-34. A nice gradation is attained by the sequence of types, 49b-50a: *him wæs geðor setfa, / murnende mód.\footnote{Very doubtful is the hypermetrical character of the isolated a-lines, 2173a (cf. T. C. § 19), and 2367a (cf. T. C. § 24).}

Quite expressive appear the rhythmical variations of the elegy, 2247 ff. Again, the pleasing rhythm of the semi-lyrical passage, 92 ff. is in marked contrast with the vigor (aided by asyndeton and riming concurrence) of 741b-42: *slæt un-nevearnum, / bát hānlocan, blōd ēdrum drænec. Repetition (as in the last instance) and parallelism of rhythmical forms are used to good purpose, e.g., in 2456-58a; 183b-187; 3181 f.; 1393-94a, cp. 1763 ff. Nor does it seem altogether fanciful to recognize symbolic values in the slow, mournful movement (incident to the use of the smallest possible number of syllables) of 1. 34: *ālēdon pā lēofne pēoden compared with the brisk and withal steady progress of 11. 217: *gewāt pā ofer wāgholm wīnde gefjēsed and 234: *gewāt him pā tē wærde wīge rīdan.

Of the minor or secondary devices of versification a moderate, discriminating use has been made. Groups of emphatic hypermetrical types are introduced three times, 1163-68, 1705-7, 2995-96.\footnote{Kaluza 93.} End rime occurs in the first and second half of the line in 726, 734, 1014, 2258, 3172, in a b-line and the following a-line: 1404b-5a, 1718b-9a, 2389b-90a, in two successive a- or b-lines: 465a f., 1132a f., 3070a f., 890b f., 1882b f., 2590b f., 2737b f. (2377b : 79a), —aside from the rather frequent suffix rimes, which strike us as accidental. The so-called enjambment of alliteration,\footnote{The use of the same alliterating letter in two successive lines (e.g. 63 f., 70 f., 111 f., 216 f.) was generally avoided; only 50 instances are found (counting all vocalic alliterations as identical ones); the repetition runs through three lines in 897-9. Morgan (L 8. 23. 176) would recognize as many as 86 cases of intentional transverse alliteration.} i.e. the carrying over of a non-alliterating stressed letter of a b-line as the alliterating letter to the following line, occurs some two hundred times (sometimes in groups, as in 168 f., 169 f.; 178 f., 179 f.; 287 f., 288 f.; 3037 f., 3038 f.; etc.).\footnote{3} Regarding the much discussed phenomenon of transverse alliteration, of which over a hundred instances can be traced (mostly of the order a b a b as in H-wæt, æwē Gār-Dena in gēardagum 1, 19, 32, 34, 39, 1131, etc., more rarely a b b a as in pat hit Æ mid gemete manna Æwig 779, 1728, 2615, etc.), no consensus of opinion has been reached, but it seems not unlikely that within certain limits it was consciously employed as a special artistic form.\footnote{4} The stichic system of West Germanic verse, with its preference for...
the use of run-on lines and for the introduction of the new elements at the beginning of the b-line, appears in our poem in full bloom. At the same time, monotony is avoided by making the end of the sentence not infrequently coincide with the end of the line, especially in the case of major pauses, e.g. those marking the beginning and the end of a speech. In a large number of instances groups of 4 lines forming a syntactical unit could indeed be likened to stanzas. But this does not imply that the normal stichic arrangement has replaced an older strophic form of the Beowulf, though it is possible that the prevailing West Germanic order was preceded by a Germanic system of stanzaic grouping.

On certain metrical features bearing on textual criticism, Appendix III should be consulted.

If a practical word of advice may be added for the benefit of the student, it is the obvious one, that in order to appreciate the poem fully, we must by all means read it aloud with due regard for scansion and expression. Nor should we be afraid of shouting at the proper time.

VII. Language. Manuscript

LANGUAGE

The transmitted text of Beowulf shows on the whole West Saxon forms of language, the Late West Saxon ones predominating, with an admixture of non-West Saxon, notably Anglian, elements.

1 To cite a few examples, 28–31, 43–46, 312–15, 316–19, 391–94, 395–98, 1035–38, 1039–42, 1046–49, 1110–13, 1184–87, 1188–91, 1288–91, 1386–89, 1836–39, 2107–10, 2111–14, 2397–2400, 2809–12, 2813–16, 2817–20. It has been claimed (cf. Kaluza L 8.9.3.18) that an effect of the old stanza division into 5 + 3 half-lines (e.g. 2363–66) is traceable in the favorite practice of placing a syntactical unit of 1 1/2 long lines at the end of a period, e.g. 24 f., 78 f., 162 f., 256 f., 384 f., 756 f., 1435 f., 1527 f., 1598 f., 1616 f., 2890 f., 3108 f., etc. — Less frequently 2 lines could be arranged as stanzas, e.g. 126 f., 258 f., 489 f., 710 f., 1011 f., 1785 f., 1975 f., 2860 f., 2989 f., 3077 f. Also stanzas of 3 lines (and of 5 lines) could be made out.

2 Cf. G. Neckel, Beiträge zur Eddaforshung (1908), pp. 1 ff., and passim; but also Sieper, L 4. 126. 2. 40 ff. — Möller’s violent reconstruction of the original (L 2.19), with its disregard of stylistic laws, proved a failure.

3 A notation of the ‘speech melody’ of the first 52 lines has been attempted by Morgan (L 8. 23. 101).

4 See L 6; L 1.

5 The same is true of the majority of the OE. poems. Cf. Jane Weightman, The Language and Dialect of the later OE. Poetry, University Press of Liverpool, 1907 [considers, besides others, the poems of the Vercelli and Exeter MSS.]; also, e.g., A. Kamp, Die Sprache der altengl. Genesis, Münster Diss., 1913.

6 The following survey aims to bring out the characteristic features. A complete record of forms is contained in the Glossary.
VOWELS OF ACCENTED SYLLABLES

§ 1. Distinctly Early West Saxon are

a) ie in biera 1164, (gryre)giste 2560; siex-(bennum) 2904, this MS. spelling presupposing the form sex (=seax 1545, 2703, see § 8. 3), which was mistaken for the numeral and altered to siex.²
b) ie in niebstan 2511; i in nidgripe 976 (MS. mid-).

LATE WEST SAXON FEATURES

§ 2. y


scyon 1154 (i 6x); swywynman 1624; áceyde 1841, 1799, 2753 (i 3x); (jyr)wyte 232; wylle, wylt, wyllad 7x (i 16x); (-)wylle 48x (e 148); ³ swyle(e) 37x (i 1152); ³ swynsode 611; nymsed 598, 1846 (i 8x); sym(b)le 2450, 2497, 2880; lyfəd etc.⁴ 5x (i 13x); gyf’6x (in A only, i 23x); fyren 15x (i 1932); fyrst 7x; bylt 1657 (i 8x); ylca 2239; syn- 743, 817, 1135 (sin- 6x); gyne 1551 (i 3x); hyt(t) 2649; brywyler 163 (bæwer 1331), pyder 3x; nyder 3044 (i 1360); syndan 57x (i 17x; originally i, cf. Bülb. § 336); gersyne 2653, andrныo 1796; bryshedon 226; byne 30x (24x in B⁵); bine 44x, mostly in A); byre 7x (here 8x, in A only); hyt 8x (in B only, hit 3ox); ye 2093, 2910, 2999, 3084 (is 36x), synt 260, 342, 364, syndon 237, 257, 361, 393, 1230 (sint 388); byd 1002, 2277 (bìd 22x).⁶

2. =EWS. ie from e after palatal g, sc. Cf. Wright § 91, Bülb. §§ 151, 306 & n. 3.

gyl(d) 7x (i 5x); gyfən etc. 13x (i 19x); gyldan 7x (no i); gylp(-) 9x (in A); gystran 1334; scyld(-) 8x (i 3118), very often Scyldingas (Scyld; cf. Scyldingas 3x) (scyldan 1658).

3. =EWS. ie, i-umlaut of ea = Germanic a by breaking. See § 7: a ≥ § 8: e.

a) yld 7x, yldo 4x, yldan 739, yldra 3x, yldesta 3x; ylfe 112; byldan 1094; (-)fyl(l) 5x, gefyldan 2x; (-)wylm 16x.
b) yrfe(-) 5x; yrmpu 2x; byrgean 448; (-)dyrne 1ox; fyrd- 9x;

¹ See L6.4 (Davidson), L6.5 (Thomas).
² This seems more natural than a direct transition of ea to ie (as explained by Cosijn, Beitr. viii 573 with reference to Cur. Past. [Hatton MS.] 111. 23, forsich).
³ EWS. hwelec, swelec, cf. Siev. § 342 n. 2 & 3, Wright §§ 311 n. 2, 469 f.
⁴ I.e., including various grammatical forms or derivatives from the same stem. This is to be understood also with regard to many of the following examples.
⁵ A = the first part of the MS., B = the second part; see below, § 24.
⁶ pysses, pyssum, pysne (7x) are already found in Ælfred’s prose. It must be admitted that also some of the other y spellings quoted are not entirely unknown there; cf. Cosijn, Altrwissächsische Grammatik i, p. 65.
INTRODUCTION

gyrwan 9x (gegiredan 3137); (a) hyrdan 1460; (land) gemyre 209; myrð(u) 810 (see note); (-) syre 6x; (-) yrwan 4x; (-) awrdan 2x; (grund) wyrgen 1518; (for) wyrnan 2x; 1 hwyrfan 98.1

c) (ge-, ond-) syht 3x; lyðs 1048 (lyðs, see T.C. § 1).

4. = EWS. ie, i-umlaut of ea = Germanic a after palatal g. See § 1: ie, § 7: a, § 8: e.

(-) gyst 2x (gist 4x in A).

5. = EWS. ie, i-umlaut of io = Gmc. i by breaking. See § 13: eo. yrre(-) 8x, yrringa 2x; (-) yrde 17x; hyrnan 2593; myrce 1405; gesyð 2x; acysra 5x; 2 wyrse 5x; 2 fyrd 2x.2

6. = EWS. ie before ht, from eo = Gmc. e by breaking. Cf. Siev.

§ 108. 1.

cyðt 1219 (cniht- 372, 535).

7. = eo, io, = Gmc. e, i by u-umlaut. Cf. Siev. §§ 104, 2, 105. 2. gyf(ei) 1394 (i 1690, eo 362, 515); sylfan(-) 2428, 3122 (eo 517, 2195).

8. = e in the combination sel-,

a) from Gmc. a by i-umlaut. syllan 2160, 2729 (e 4x in A). Cf. Siev. § 407 n. 3.

b) Gmc. e. syllic 2086, 2109, 3038 (e 1426); sylf 17x (16x in B, & 505; e 17x in A; eo 3067). Cf. Bülb. §§ 304, 306.

Note. On swyrd, swurd, byrht, fyrian, see § 8. 6.

§ 3. ā

1. = Gmc. ā.

fýf(-) 1582 (i 6x); fýra 2250 (i 4x); göstað 1749; scýran 1939 (sic(-) 5x in A); (-) sæð(-) 8x (i 20x); swýn 1111 (i 1286, 1453).

2. = EWS. ie, i-umlaut of ēa (mostly Gmc. au). See § 10: ē.

gecýran 2496; geffýmed 846, 1370; (-) gýman 4x; hýnan 2319, hýndo 5x; hýran uniformly, 19x; gelýfan uniformly, 5x; ælýsan 1630; nýd(-) 10x (i 976, ē 2223); nýstan 1203 (i 2511); scýne 3016; bestýmed 436; geþýwe 2332; ýðan 421; ýðe(-) 4x (see § 10: 2: ē); (-) yrwan 2149, 2834 (eo [also used in WS.] 1738, ēa [practically non-WS.] 276, 1194, cf. Siev. § 408 n. 10, Cosijn i, p. 112).

—(ge)dygian 2531, 2549. (gedigan 7x — through palatal influence, cf. Bülb. § 306C; so ácigan 3121, líg 83, 727, 781, 1122, 2305, 2341, etc.)

3. = i-umlaut of io (older iu) and iuðj (older iuðj, ewuðj). Cf. Wright §§ 138, 90; Bülb. § 188. See § 16: ēo, io.

dýgel 1357 (ēo 275) [possibly i-umlaut of ēa, cf. Deutschbein, Beitr.

1 Met with already in Ælfrčd’s prose, cf. Cosijn, op. cit., i, p. 34.

2 Found already in Ælfrčd’s prose, cf. Cosijn, i, p. 65. byrnan (2272, 2548, 2569) is likewise Alfredian; cf. Bülb. §§ 283 n. 2, 518, Wright § 98 n. 3, Cosijn, l.c.
xxvi 224 n. 2]; dyre 2050, 2306, 3048, 3131 (ēō 7x, ēō 1x); (un-) hyre 2120 (ēō 2x, ēō 1x); gestrynan 2798; (an-)syn 251, 928, 2772, 2834 (īō 995); (-)trywe 1165, 1228 (ēō- 1166); ḫystru 87 (cf. ēō 2332).

4. Varia. — hy (plur.) 10x (beside ĥie, ĥi, see Gloss.; cf. Wright § 462); ūy 3x (śie 3x, sī 1x); (-)gesyne 7x (umlaut of ēa or īo? Cf. Siev. § 222. 2); tūn(ē) 5x (cf. Siev. § 113 n. 2.).

Interchange of ē and ū in Frēsan, Frýsan.

§ 4. i


bicgan 1305; bisigu 281. 1743 (y 2580; however, original vowel doubtful, cf. NED.: busy; Franck-van Wijk, Etym. Woordenboek: bezig); (-)driht(-) 10x (in A, y 11x); (-)drihten 17x (y 32x); fliht 1765; (-)bicgan 5x in A (y 3x in B); hige(-) 5x in A, 3x in B (y 2x in A, 3x in B, -hūlig 723, 1749, 2667, 2810, cf. -hēlig, § 10. 6), Higelāc 15x in A, 8x in B (Hyge- 8x in B, 1x in A, Hy- 1530, see Gloss.); scildig 3071 (y 3x); seicle 3176 [found also in Ælfred and in Northumbr., cf. Bülb. § 308, Siev. § 423] (scyle 2657); Wilzingum 461 (y 471); sinnig 1379 (syn(-) 9x); pincean 4x (in A, y 2x in B).

§ 5. i

=y, ī-umlaut of ū (un-). Cf. Bülb. §§ 163 n., 309.

-pihtig 746 (y 1558); wistōn 1604 (n.).

Note 1. Predominantly LWS. is the spelling ig for i (brought about after a change of forms like fāmig to fāmi 218). Cf. Siev. §§ 24 n., 214. 5; Cosijn, i, pp. 91 f., 178. big 1085, 1596; sig 1778; big(-) 2220, 3047; ligge 727; wigge 1656, 1770; wīgtig 1841; -stigge 924; Sceden-igge 1686; cp. unigmetes 1792.

Note 2. For some other LWS. features see § 7 n. 1 & 2; § 8. 3b, 4, 6 & n. 1; § 9. 1; § 10. 4, 5; § 15. 2; § 18. 5.

Non-West Saxon Elements

(This is a broad, general term. A number of forms included can be traced in the so-called Saxon patois also.)

§ 6. a

1. Unbroken a before l + consonant. [This is really a non-LWS. feature; besides being Angl., it is found not infrequently in EWS. and E. Kent.] Cf. Bülb. § 134, Cosijn i, pp. 8 ff.

al-éwlada 316, 955, 1314, al-évelada 928 (always: cal(l)), an-

1 Incidentally a few WS. forms are to be mentioned.
INTRODUCTION

walda 1272; aldor 29x (aldor 26x; always: eald); baldor 2428 (bealdor 2567); -balde 1634; bal-won (dp.) 977 (ea in inflected forms 6x); galdre 3052 (gealdor 2944); galg(a) 2446, 2940; galgmód 1277; (-)bals 298, 1566 (ea 8x); wald- 1403; waldend 8x (wealdend 3x; always wealdan, 9x).

2. Original unbroken a before r + consonant is possibly hidden behind the MS. spelling brand in 1020, i.e.*barn. [This would savor of Angl., particularly Northumbr., influence. ; cf. Bülb. § 132.]

Note 1. As to the interchange of a and o spellings before nasals, see below, § 24, seventh footnote. Parallel forms are, e.g., gomen, gomen; gamol, gomol; gangan, gongan; hand, hond; hangian, hongian; sang, song.

Note 2. It is doubtful whether an original long ā can be claimed in the form para of the MS., 1015, i.e.*wäran (= wāron). (Cf. Bülb. § 129: swāran.)

§ 7. æ

1. = WS. & Gmc. e. [Not infrequent in several Angl. texts, but sporadically found also elsewhere.] Cf. Bülb. § 92 n. 1; Deutschbein, Beitr. xxvi 195 ff.; Gabrielson, Beibl. xxi 208 ff.

spære 1171 (spæcan etc. 4x); gebraç 2259; wæs 407 (wæs 5x); nafne 250 (MS. nafre), 1353 (e 8x); the MS. spellings brædre 2819 (i.e. bræore), fæder- 3119 (i.e. fæder-); pæs 411 (cf. Siev. § 338 n. 4).¹

2. = i-umlaut of Gmc. a (WS. broken ea) before l + cons. [Angl.]

Cf. Wright § 65 n., Bülb. § 175. — See § 2. 3: y; § 8.2: e.

balde 2018 (cp. Andr. 1186: baldest); (-)waðm 2066, 2135, 2546.


bærtragum 175; geaháted 1885 (ea 3x, e 1x), geahle 369.

4. = WS. ea after initial palatal sc, g. [Angl., but also met with in Sax. pat. and Kent.] Cf. Wright § 72 n. 1, Bülb. §§ 152 n., 155 f. — See § 8.4: e.

gescær 1526 (e 2973); gescæp- 26 (ea 650; 3084).

With conditions for i-umlaut: gæst 1800, 1893, 2312, 2670, 2699 (see also Gloss.: gist and gást, gäst). Cf. Siev. § 75 n. 1.

5. = WS. ryht, rih. [Angl. smoothing of eo to e (æ); ræht- 2x in Lindisf. Gosp.] Cf. Siev. § 164 n. 1., Bülb. §§ 207, 211.

(æwider)ræhtes 3039.

Note 1. Interchange of æ and e in cases of i-umlaut of a) æ and of b) a, o before nasals is seen in a) æfnan, efnan; ræst, rest; sæcc(e), secc(e); wræcca, wrecca; –mægas 491, 2379, –mægas 332, 363,

¹ Considered historically, pæs would belong under original Gmc. a; cf. Wright §§ 465 f.
§ 8. e

r. = WS. æ. [(Late) Kent., partly Merc.] Cf. Siev. § 151; Bülb. § 91; Wright § 54 n. 1.

drep 2880; brepe 991, see 1914 Varr. (æ 1437, a 15x); Hetware 2363, 2916; brefr 1801, 2448, 3024, Hrefnes-holt 2935, Hrefnu-
avduri 2925 (e owing to analogy of bremn, cf. Bülb. § 170 n.; not a dialect test); mejel(-) 236, 1082, 1876 (cf. Weyhe, Beitr. xxx 72 f.); ren-770 ((-) Arn 7x, cf. below, § 19. 7); sel 167 (sal 3x; possibly com-
promise between sal and sele); hrec- 1246 (gepræc 3102).

2. =EWS. ie, i-umlaut of ea (see § 2. 3: y);
   a) before r + cons. [Angl., Kent., also Sax. pat.] Cf. Bülb. § 179
   n., Wright § 181.
   under[ne] 2911; mercels 2439; -serce 2539, 2755; wervδδo 589;
   perhaps wergan (?), 133(n.), 1747.
   b) before l + cons. [Kent., also Sax. pat., partly Angl.] Cf. Bülb.
   §§ 175 & n., 179 n. 1, 180, Wright § 183. — See § 7. 2: æ.

   elde 2214, 2314, 2611, 3168, eldo 2111.

3. =WS. broken ea (see § 7. 3: æ);
   hergum 3072.

   b) before b, h + cons. [Partly Angl., Kent., (chiefly Late) WS.] Cf. Bülb.
   §§ 210, 313 & n.

   ehtigæs, 1222; gefæb 827, 1569, 2298 (ea 2x); -fax 2962, 2967
   (ea 1647); mehte [frequent in Ælfred's Orosius] 1082, 1496, 1515,
   1877 (often meahite, mihte); genehost 794 (geneahbe 783, 3152); -seh
   3087 (ea 18x); sex-2904 (see § 1).

4. = WS. ea (Gmc. a) after initial palatal g, sc. [LWS., Kent.,
   occasionally Merc.] Cf. Siev. §§ 109, 157, Bülb. § 314, Wright
   § 72 n. 1. — See § 7. 4: æ.

   (be)get 2872 (be-, on-get 7x); sceft 3118 (ea 2x); sel 455, 2804,
   3010 (very often sceal); gescer 2973.

   With i-umlaut (of ea or æ), =EWS. ie. [Angl., Kent.] Cf. Bülb.
   § 182, Siev. § 75 n. 2, Wright § 181. — See § 2. 4.

   (-)gest(-) 994, 1976.

   § 203.
INTRODUCTION

(hléor)ber [g] 304 (eo 1030); ferb(-) 305, 2706 (eo- very often); (-)ferbas(-) 19x.

6. The combination æwe- (from æwe-) appears changed to æw-[L.W.S.], æwurðan 282, 807, swurð 539, 890, 1901, to æw-[late WS. spelling, cf. Siev., Beitr. ix 202, Bülb. § 268 n. 1.] in ðæwʒræd 2610, 2987, 3048, æwurld- 3180, to ðæw- [in general, L. Northumbr. and (partly) L.W.S., cf. Wright § 94, Bülb. §§ 265 ff., also Wood, JEGPh. xiv 505] in ðæwurfan 1728 (eo 2888), (for)swurces 1767 (eo 1737), æwærc 289, 1100 [Northumbr.: æwerc, æwæræ; ðæwormynd 1186 (eo 4x); also in æwolhald(-) 17x, æworsig 1972 [both occurring also in E.W.S.].

In case the aforesaid spelling æwyr- is considered to represent a real phonetic change, it might be likened to the change of beorht to byrht, 1199. Cp. the forms -byrht (-bryht) of proper names in Bede (cf. Beitr. xxvi 238), Byrhtæ, Bede 58. 13, -bryht in the OE. Chron. (cf. Cosijn i § 22); Byrht-nōd, -helm, æweld in Mald.; unbyrktor, Boeth. 82. 1; Sat. 238; Fat. Ap. 21; etc. Another seemingly parallel case is ðæfre- don 378 (ðæredon etc. 11 x).

Note 1. The form (æð)swæord 2064 represents perhaps an original ðæswyrð, which was erroneously 'corrected' to -swæord (because of association with swæord 'sword,' see Gloss.).—hæweorðap 98 (see § 2.3) admits, at any rate, of being identified with hæweorfap (strong verb).—swæulces (for swæyces) 880 is a very late form, cf. Bülb. § 280.1

Note 2. It is very doubtful whether trem 2525 contains Kent.2 e = WS. y (Mald. 247: trym).

§ 9. ā

1. = WS. āa, Gmc. (and specifically ON.) au in (Heapo-)Rāmaś 519. [A change sometimes met with in L.W.S., L.Merc. and, at an earlier date, in Kentish documents.3] Cf. Schlemilch, l.c., pp. 35 f.; Zupitza, ZfdA. xxxiii 55; Wolff, Untersuchung der Laute in den kent. Urkunden (Heidelberg Diss., 1893), pp. 54 f.

2. = WS. āa before g. [Angl. smoothing.] Cf. Siev. § 163 n. 1, Bülb. § 200. Æg(swæord) 241 (see Gloss.).4— See § 10.5: ē.


2 But cf. also Wright § 112 n. 1 ('Kentish' claimed to include dialects of East Anglia and Sussex).

3 Note also Beda's spelling Aeduini, the Æd- forms of the Northumb. Liber Vitae, and a few Æd- forms occurring in the OE. Chronicle (cf. Cosijn i § 93). But cf. Chadwick, Studies in Old English (1899), p. 4 (ā, ē due to umlaut).

4 On the somewhat uncertain etymology, see Beitr. xxxi 88 n.
3. = ē, i-umlaut of ô. Probably to be accounted for by alteration of original ā [i.e., archaic OE., and late Northumbrian; Bülb. §§ 165 f.]. Cf. Deutschbein, Beitr. xxvi 199 f.; but also Schlemilch, p. 21.

āhte 2957 (n.); (big)e)māðum 2909; (on)sece 1942; (ge-)sacan 1004 (MS.) is perhaps miswritten for sacan, i.e. sācan. (The MS. spelling roete 2457 possibly points to original roete, i.e. rēte.)

Note. On the spelling bēl, 2126 (= bǣl), see note to l. 1981.

§ 10. ē

r. = WS. & Gmc. ā. [Angl., Kent.]

ēdrum 742 (ā 2966); gesēgon 1627 (ā 1014); (-meye) 12x2; Æomēr (MS. geumor) 1960; (folc)rēd 3006, Heardrēd 2202, 2375, 2388, Worēdes 2971, WOWREIIR. 2965 (perhaps due to loss of chief stress, cf. Bülb. § 379); sēle 1135 (ā 8x); gesēgan 3038, 3128 (ā 1422); sēlan 1602 (ā 564, 1164); lēgon 563, 2633 (ā 1014); āwēg(-) 1907, 3132 (ā 1440).


ēde 2586, ēb- 1110, 2861; lēg(-) 2549, 3040, 31115, 3145 (ī 10x); (prē)nedla 2223; (-)rēc 2661, 3144, 3155; (-)gesēne 1244.

3. = (E)WS. ēa (from ā) after palatal g.3 [Angl., Kent., LWS.] (of)gesēan 2846 (ēa 1600); cf. -bēgētē 2861 (with conditions for i-umlaut).

4. = EWS. ēa (from Gmc. au) after palatal sc. [LWS.] Bülb. § 315.

ōfscēt 2439 (ēa 2319); Scēning 4.

5. = WS. ēa before e, g, h. [Angl., partly LWS.] Cf. Bülb. §§ 316 f. — See § 9.2: Ē.

bēcn 3160 (ēa 2x); bēg 3163 (ēa 30x); ēg(strēamum) 577 (ēagor-513); (ā)lēh 88, (ēa 3029); nēb [2215], 2411 (ēa 12x); ēb 1613, 2967 (ēa 30x).4

6. = ĭ (from ĭg-, with i-umlaut of u). [Later Kent.] Cf. Wright § 132 n., but also § 3 n.

(nī)vē hedge 3165. (See § 4.)

7. = smoothing of primitive Angl. ēu (WS. ēo) from Gmc. ē in fēl(a) 1032 (n.). Cf. Bülb. §§ 147, 196, 199.

1 On similar œo spellings in late MSS., see Schlemilch, p. 22.

2 This, the invariable form in OE., had become stereotyped through its use in Anglian poetry.

3 The form tōgēnes 3114 (from tōgēnes (6x), tōgeagnes) occurs already in Alfredian prose; also gēfe (Cosijn i, p. 84, ii, p. 138) has been found there. Cf. Bülb. § 315. Note also gēnunga, 2871.

4 The forms nēb and ēb occur already in Orosius, see Bülb. § 317 n.
INTRODUCTION

§ II. i

= WS. broken io, ēo before b, from Gmc. i. [Angl.] Cf. Wright § 127. — See § 10.7.

wig(sweorpuŋ) 176 (WS. ēoh), Wihstan 2752, 2907, 3076, 3110, 3120 (ēo 2602, 2613, 2862).

§ 12. ea


beadu- 16x; cearu etc. 8x (care [3171]); eafora 14x; eafod 7x (eo, see § 13.2); ealot 2074, 2478 (a 11x); heafio 1862, 2477; (-)heafola 2661, 2679, 2697 (a 11x); heafu- 35x, Heafod- 7x; -headerod 3072 (a 414).

Note. ealu(-) (7x) has passed into WS. also. Cf. Wright § 78 n. 3.


eafor 2152 (eo 4x), Eafores 2964 (eo 1x, io 2x).

Note. fealo 2757 may stand for feola (o/a-umlaut of e, Angl., Kent., also Sax. pat., cf. Bülb. § 234) or be = feala, a form found in several (including WS.) texts, cf. Siev. § 107 n. 2 [influence of feahwa suggested]; Bülb. § 236, Tupper, Publ. MLAss. xxvi 246 f., Schlemilch, p. 34.1

§ 13. eo

1. Non-WS. (though partly also Sax. pat.) cases of u-, o/a-umlaut (cf. Bülb. §§ 233–35).

a) of e.

eodor 428, 663, 1037, 1044; eoton etc. 112, 421, 668, 761, 883, 1558, 2979 (e 2616); geoſena 1173 (geoſum 1958), -geoſa 2900 (see § 14.2: io, § 2.2: i, y); meodu- 5, 638, 1643, 1902; 1980 (e 13x); meoto 489 (n.); meotod- 1077 (e 14x); ſeora 2947 (9 corresponding instances of e).

b) of i.

(-)freoſo(-) 188, 522, 851, 1942, 29592 (see § 14.1: io; i 2017); bleonian 1415; -bloeſu 710, 820, 1358, 1427 (1 corresponding case of i: 1409); leonum 97; leono- 1505, 1890, 2769; seonoſe 817; seoſan 1775, 1875, 1937; ſeotena 10982 (-)teotode 1796, 1936, 2212 (i 9x); ſeoteoten(hilt) 1698 (i 3x). [On the occurrence of this um-laut before dentals and nasals in Sax. pat., see B"lb. § 235 n.]

2. eo for ea, u-umlaut of a (see § 12.1). [Found sporadically in Merc.] Cf. Bülb. § 231 n.

1 The very form fealo is recorded in Lind. Gosp., Luke 12. 48, Durh. Rit. 61.5.

2 For EWS. Freoſo-, wistan etc., see Cosijn i, pp. 49 f., 52.
eofose 2534.


eormen- 859, 1201, 1957, 2234 (Yrmcm- 1324); corres 1447; feor- ran 156; -heorde 2930 (MS.), apparently presupposing a form herde (Sax. pat., cf. Bülb. § 186 n., — in place of original -hredde).

4. = breaking of e in seolf(a) 3067 (e 17x, y 17x). [Merc., No. Northumbr., Early Kent.] Cf. Bülb. § 138.1


For the combination weo- see § 8.6.

§ 14. io

1. Non-WS. cases of u-umlaut of i.

friodu- 1096, 2282 (see § 13.1: eo); riodan 3169; scionon 303 (i 994); niodor 2699 (also Sax. pat., cf. Bülb. § 235 n.).

2. io for eo, u- or o/a-umlaut of e. [Kent. coloring.] Cf. Bülb. §§ 238, 141.

bioro- 2158, 2358, 2539, 2781 (eo 13x); Hior(o)te 1990, 2099 (eo 18x); Iofore 2993, 2997 (see § 12.2); siomian 2767 (eo 2x); giorfan 2972 (might be Sax. pat., or EWS., cf. Bülb. § 253 & n. 2).2


biorg etc. 2272, 2807, 3066 (eo 18x); biorn 2404, 2559 (eo 11x).3

§ 15. ēa

1. for ēo in seolf 156 (fco 2x). [ Might be Northumbr., or Merc., Kent.; cf. Siev. § 166 n. 2., Bülb. §§ 112 n. 1, 114.]4

2. hrêa- 1214 for brâ(w) (ā 277, 1588). [LWS.] Siev. § 118 n. 2.

3. On ðawed etc., see § 3.2.

Note. Through shifting of stress -glêaw developed to (-glea wreck, -glāw 2564 (so glâwe, Andr. 143; unglâunesse, Bede 402. 29 (Ca.); glâwe, Blickl. Hom. 99. 31); cf. Bülb. § 333; Schlemilch, p. 36; Wood, JEGPh. xiv 506.

1 According to W. F. Bryan, Studies in the Dialects of the Kentish Charters of the OE. Period (Chicago Diss., 1915), p. 20, seolf(a) is distinctively Anglian. Three instances from Orosius are noted by Cosijn, i, p. 36.

2 Possibly swioðol 3145 is to be included.

3 Possibly giohde 2267, 2793 should be placed here (e broken before h); in that case gehðo 3095 would belong in § 8.5.

4 For similar ēa forms in (very) late WS., see P. Perlitz, Die Sprache der Interlin.-Version von Defensor’s Liber Scintillarum (Kiel Diss., 1904), § 17; also Schlemilch, p. 38.
INTRODUCTION

§ 16. ēō


dēōre 488, 561, 1309, 1528, 1879, 2236, 2254, diōre 1949.1

(-)hōrū 987, 1372, unhōrē 2413; nēos(i)an 115, 125, 1125, 1786, 1791, 1806, 2074, nīos(i)an 2366, 2388, 2486, 2671, 3045; nīowan 1789 (i 9x); -tōn 995; trēowde 1166; pēosstrum 2332.2

Note. For the forms ēowes 1738, dēogol 275, see § 3. 2, 3; cf. Cosijn i §§ 98, 100.

2. ēō = normal ēā.


(ab)brēōt 4 2930; dēōf 850; dēōf 1278; Gēotenā 443 (= Gēata).5

b) = WS. ēa(h) from ā(h) in nēon 3104. [Angl., Kent.] Cf. Bülb. § 146.

§ 17. ēō

1. (L)WS. ēō. [Presumably Kent., though also EWS. and partly Merc.] Cf. Wright § 209, Siev. § 150 n. 2 & 3, Bülb. § 112.6

a) Gmc. eu.

biodan 2820 (ēō 3x); bior 2635 (ēō 9x); ciosan 2376 (ēō 2x); diop(e) 3069 (ēō 3x); dior(-) 2090, 3111 (ēō 9x); (-)drior(-) 2693, 2789 (ēō 9x); hiofende 3142; nīoden(e) 2116 (ēō 1320); -sōc 2754, 2787 (ēō 4x); pīōd(-) 2219, 2579 (ēō 21x), pōden 2336, 2788, 2810 (ēō 37x).

b) Contractions [of ē + ē, ē + ē, ē + u, cf. Bülb. §§ 118 f.; contraction to ēō partly Northumbr. also, thus: fīōnd, hīō, sīō, dīō, hīō ‘bee’].

bīō(a) 2063, 2747 (ēō 5x); Bīōwulf 15x (in B; ēō 40x [37x in A, see Gloss.]); (on)niow 2554; fīōnd(a) 2671 (ēō 26x); (ge)iōde 2200 (ēō 20x); giong 2214, 2409, 2715 (ēō 5x); hīō 11x (3x in A; hēō 18x in A); hīōld 1954 (ēō 33x); sīō 16x (ēō 13x, see Gloss.); Sūīō(rice) 2383, 2495 (ēō 5x); Ongen-, Ecg-sīō(wu) 1999, 2387, 2398, 2924, 2951, 2961, 2986 (ēō 17x; Wealh-bēōw 6x); prīō 2174 (ēō 2278).

2 Cf. Oros. 256. 16, 19: ēō.
3 Also late Southern texts contain examples of this ēō; cf. Schlemilch, p. 36.
4 Possibly influenced by redupl. preterites like bēōt.
5 Strong and weak declension of tribal names may be found side by side, cf. Ēōte, Ēōtan, Intr. xlvi (also note on 4–52, tenth footnote); Siev. § 264 n.
6 Instances of ēō by the side of ēō from EWS. (Cosijn i, pp. 37, 44, 66 f., 113 f.): a) biodan, bior-, diop, dīor, hiofān, stoc, dīōd; b) hīō, fīōnd, hīō, hīōld, sīō, dīōw, dīō. On the use of ēō, ēō in EWS., see Sievers, Zum ags. Vocalismus (1900), pp. 39 ff.
2. For *io*, *eo* = WS. i-umlaut of *io*, see § 16.1.

3. *io*, *eo* (rising diphthongs, unless the *i*, *e* were inserted merely to indicate the palatal nature of *g*) in (-)giðmor- 2267, 2408, 2894, 3150, (-)giðmar(-) 12x (from Gmc. æ before nasal).† Cf. Wright §§ 51 n., 121 n., Bülb. § 299.

Note. Compare the spelling *io* in *Hondscio* (*Hondsciō*) 2076, which may, however, be merely analogical for *eo.*

**Unaccented Syllables**

§ 18. *Weakening (and interchange) of vowels (and inflexional syllables)*

   a) -un; herewaœstmun 677, wicun 1304.
   b) -on; heafdon 1242, scypon 1154.
   c) -an; diumสวærör (MS. savrían) 84, hlerbar[g]an 304, uncran eæferan 1185, feorhgiðolan 2933, læsæn 43, ðæran 907, 2237, 3035.

Note. On cases like heardan clannum (so 963; heardum clannum 1335), döoran sveorde, see § 25.3. Note bæron (bæðum) 977, bæton (beðfere) 849. — The erroneous spelling (*ū*, i.e.) -um for -an appears in 2860.

   a) -o; earfepo 534, -gæwædo 227, gæpingo 1085, -hliðo 1409, wado 546; fæhæo 2489; -strengo 533, (sinc)hægo 2884, etc.

Note. Analogical use of *-u* for -a in the gen. & dat. sg. of *sunu*:
1278, 344. (Cf. Siev. § 271 n. 2). See also 1243.

3. *-a* (gen. plur.) appears as
   a) -o. Cf. Sievers, *Beitr.* ix 230; MLN. xvi 17 f.; Sisam, MLR. xi 337. hynœo 475, 593, mědo 1178, yldo 70 (n.).†
   b) -e possibly in sorge 204; cp. the MS. spelling hwen 2710.

4. *-an* appears as -on
   a) in infinitives (cf. Siev. § 363 n. 1), bregdon 2167, bűon 2842, healdon (MS. heoldon) 3084, bladon (MS. hlodon) 2775, ongyton 308.
   b) in mannon 577, kafton 788.†

Note. The change of -on to -an in the ind. plur. pret. (cf. Siev. § 364 n. 4) is seen in œran 1015 (MS. para, see § 6 n. 2), 2475; 43, 650, 1945, 2116, 2479, 2852, etc.

† Thus, e.g., *Kent. Glosses, ZfdA.* xxi 20. 94: giðmars.

† It is possible that a falling diphthong had developed.

† The MS. form *brýðo* 1931 (for *brýðe*) should also be remembered.

† On the spelling *freçen* for *fréçan* 1104, see *T.C.* § 16.
INTRODUCTION

5. -es (gen. sing.) appears as
   a) -as (as found in various later texts, cf. Siev. § 237 n. 1; Carpenter, op. cit., §§ 62 f.);¹ Heaðo-Scylingas 63, Merefnioingas 2921, yrfe-weardas 2453.
   b) -ys (cf. Siev. § 44 n. 2, Bülb. § 360 n.: late, especially LWS.); wintrys 516.
   A similar transition of e in inflexional syllables to y in: (nīw)fyrwyd 295, feormynud 2256 (cp. 2761).
   6. Various changes of normal -e-.
   (a) -ende (pres. ptc.) > -inde; weallinde 2464; > -ande (cf. Siev. § 363 n. 4); -āgande 1013.
   (b) -en (pres. opt. plur.) > -an (cf. Siev. § 361); fēran 254, etc.; -en (pret. opt. plur.) > -on (cf. Siev. § 365); feredon 3113, etc.
   (c) -e (before n) of middle syllables > -on-; in the pret. ptc. (cf. Siev. § 366. 2): gecorone 206, (purh)tone 3049 (cp. Ruin 6: undere-tone); — gen. plur.: sceadona 274 (cf. Siev. § 276 n. 2 & 3); — ricone 2983.
   (d) > a in infl. superl.: gingaste 2817.²
   7. An i of the second element of a compound weakened to e (cf. Bülb. § 354); fyrewet 1985, 2784 (fyrwydt 232); Hǣscen 2925.³
   8. Prefix -ge- > -i- in unigmetes 1792, which is reasonably to be considered = unimetes, showing a late transition of ge- to i- (Siev. § 212 n. 1, cp. unilic, uniwemmed; Met. Bt. 7. 33 & 10. 9: unigmet), and analogical spelling iȝ (which is rather frequent in that portion of the MS.).⁴
   9. The isolated te 2922 (see Gloss.: tô) shows an interesting weakening, cf. Wright § 656, Bülb. § 454, B.-T., s.v. te.
   10. The loss of the middle vowel of Hygelāc in Hylāc(es) 1530 (from Hygelāc) has been designated as largely Northumbrian, with reference to the analogous forms of the Liber Vitae (Siev. R. 463 f.).⁵ The dropping of the posttonic vowel in Heort 78, 991, originally due to the example of the inflected forms (see 2099; Bülb. §§ 405, 439), is demanded by the meter in l. 78 (cf. Siev. R. 248, T.C. § 5 n.).

¹ Some examples from poetical texts: Gen. (B) 485, Ex. 248, Dan. 30, 115, Wand. 44. See Krapp's note on Andr. 523.
² Such weak a may be found in some (late) texts, cf. Sweet, Ags. Reader, Gra. § 28 n.; Angl. xxv 307 (note on Bede 68. 25). — The MS. spelling onlic næs (for onlicnes 1351) shows scribal misapprehension.
³ The forms Hǣclyn 2434, 2437, Hǣclyne 2482 may be accounted for by folk etymology.
⁴ That this iȝ should stand, by mistake, for an old or dialectal gi- (cf. Bülb. § 455 n.1) is a far less plausible hypothesis.
⁵ Sievers posits the uniform usage of the form Hygelāc (as well as Wedra) for the original text; similarly Sigemund 875, 884 might have been substituted for Sigmund. Also Fitela 879, 889 has been declared a Southern scribe's alteration of *Fitla (Weyhe, Beitr. xxx 98). — On the forms hilde- and hild- in compounds, see T. C. § 14.
Consonants

§ 19.

1. g.

Loss of palatal g, transition of -ig to -i (later i). Cf. Wright §§ 321, 324; Siev. § 214.5, Cosijn i, pp. 88, 178.

Wilāf 2852 (Wīg- 6x); Hylāc(es) 1530 (see § 18.10); -broad 723, 1664, 2575, 2703, frin(an) 351, 1322, -hād etc. 434, 723, 1749, 1760, 2667, 2810, cf. 3165, sāde etc. 1696, 1945, 3152; by analogy (cf. Siev. § 214 n. 8) also gefrūnon 2, 70, (-)broden 552, 1443, 1548; —fāmi- 218, -sāli 105.

The disappearance of g in gende 1401 (gengde 1412) is perhaps merely an orthographic [L. Kent.] feature, cf. Siev. §§ 184, 215 n. 1, Bülb. § 533 d.

The prefixing of g in the spelling geomor 1960 (for Ḗomēρ) suggests a Kentish scribe, cf. Siev. § 212 n. 2.

Transition of final ng to nc in etspranc 1121 (-rine 1118 (n.)?); cf. Siev. § 215, Bülb. § 504. gecran 1209 is possibly to be referred to -crincan, a parallel form of -cringan; cf. Beitr. xxxvii 253 f.

Note. Interesting spellings. (a) sorhge 2468 (cp. an analogous spelling of b in fāgbse 2465), ābealch 2280; cf. Siev. §§ 214 n. 5, 223. — (b) Spellings for cg (cf. Siev. § 216 n. 1, Cosijn i, p. 179): seggende 3028, friecgean 1985; Ēc-hōsw, -lāf 957, 980 (Ēc-corrected to Ēcg- 263), sec 2863.2

2. h.

Loss and addition of initial h. Cf. Siev. § 217 n. 1 & 2, Bülb. § 480 n.

The loss of initial h in the MS. spellings of 312, -rede 1194, inne 1868 may or may not be of phonetic significance.3

On the unwarranted spelling b in initial position in brape 1390, 1975, see T.C. § 15; on -bnaēdon 2916 (cp. 1318), broden 1151, see T.C. § 28; on hun ferō see note on 499ff., tenth footnote. Obvious mistakes are band-,-bond- 1541, 2094, 2929, 2972, also hattres 2523.

3. n.

n before f, b, changed to m (assimilation, cf. Siev. § 188.1): gim-fast 1271, blimbed 3034.

Loss of n in the form cyniges 3121, which arose perhaps as a cross between cynig and cynges (cf. Bülb. § 561) and may be found in several later texts.4

1 Cp., e.g., El. 160, 387, 560.
2 So Wald, i 5. — Whether cg is erroneously spelled for g in eegclif 2893 is doubtful, see Gloss.
3 The incorrect beortre [see however Siev. § 221 n. 2] 158 has been corrected by another hand to beorhtre.
4 See B.-T. Suppl.: cyning; OE. Chron. 409 (E), 755 (E); Wonders of the East ch. 19.
INTRODUCTION

The absence of final $n$ in *ræswa* (MS.) 60 ($= r\text{"a}sw\text{"a}n$) has been explained as a Northumbrianism; cf. Siev. §§ 188. 2, 276 n. 5, Bülb. § 557; Napier, *Furnivall Miscellany*, p. 379 n. The forms *lemede* 905, *ofredode* 1408, *weardode* 2164 possibly exhibit weakening from normal *-don*, but they (especially the first two instances) can be accounted for by lack of congruence, cf. § 25. 6, note on 904 f.¹

4. Doubling of consonants.

a) Normal doubling of $t$ before $r$ (cf. Wright § 260, Bülb. § 344) in *attres* 2523, *attren* 1617, hence also *ator* 2715, 2839 (āter 1459).

b) Merely orthographic (or due to confusion) seems to be the doubling of intervocalic $t$ after long vowel or diphthong (in open syllable) in *fāttum* 716 (cf. Gloss.: *fāted*), *gegrettan* 1861, *gebēdde* 505 (cf. *hēdan*), *sceatta* 752 (cf. *sceat(t)*).²

Note. The oblique cases of *wurāt(t)* being nearly always spelt in OE. with $tt$, argue for the *jō*-declension.


5. Simplification of double consonants.

a) $bh$ between vowels simplified (in spelling) to $b$ in *genehost* 794. Cf. Bülb. § 554 n. 2: quite frequent in Angl. texts, but found also in WS. MSS.⁴

b) $tt$ spelt $t$ in *hetende* 5 1828; $nn$ spelt $n$ in *īrena* 673 (n.), 1697, 2259.

c) The simplification of *eoralc* 637 (for *eorlīc*) is normal. Cf. Wright § 259. 3.


¹ Trautmann (Tr. 154) diagnosed *banu* 158 (MS., however, *banū*) as a Northumb. form for *banan* (though it is more naturally explained as an error caused by the following *folmū*, cp. 2821, 2961), likewise *-sporu* 986, for *-sporan* (Tr. 177), and — vice versa — *walan* 1031, as an erroneously Westsaxonized form for *walu* (Bonn.B. xvii, p. 163) ; *lemede* 905 was suspected by him (Tr. 174) of standing for original Northumb. *lemedu* (which is very questionable, cf. Siev. § 364 n. 4). Cosijn (Aant. 25) judged *-cempa* 1544 to be an Angl. form for *-ceman*.


³ Frequent in LWS. (Siev. § 423). Cf. also Schlemilch, p. 63.


⁵ Perhaps influenced by *hete*, *hetelc*, *hetol*. Thus *El. 18, 119* : *hetend(um)*. — The spelling *nīda* 2215 (not uncommon in OE. MSS.) for *nīdā* seems to be due to analogy with the noun *nīd*.
1. (here)wæsmun 677, and (in a case involving two words:) sīdast sige 2710 MS. (see Varr.).

d. (beæna)bearna 2037 MS., (beæo)bearna 2067 MS.¹ (Perhaps scribal confusion with the noun bear.) The spelling bearde 2202 (= Hearde) is possibly a mere blunder.

Loss of r before one (or two) consonant(s): sveoldum 567 MS. (see Varr.), fyhtum 457 MS. (for [ge]wyrrhum).

Unfortunately, -wæsmun is the only fairly probable instance of intentional phonetic spelling.²

7. Varia. — Absence of metathesis of r (cf. ārn) is noted in (archaic) ren(wæward) 770, cf. Siev. § 179.1, Bülb. § 518.³ — bold 773, 997, 1925, 2196, 2326, 3112 with ld from pl (WS. tl) is considered predominantly Angl. Cf. Siev. § 196.2, Bülb. § 522.

f. The solitary spelling u for intervocalic f, in bliaude 1799 (blifade 1898) probably (though not necessarily) bespeaks the hand of a late scribe. Cf. Siev. § 194; Schlemilch, p. 49.⁴

Inflexion

Only a few noteworthy forms in addition to those mentioned in § 18 are to be pointed out here.

§ 20. Nouns

1. Of nouns used with more than one gender, sǣ once (2394) appears as fem. (later usage),⁵ (isern)scūr 3116 as fem. (archaism).⁶ The (Angl.?) fem. gender of bend is seen in wælbenæd 1936. On (hand)sporu, see note on 984 f.; on wæla, wūcæ, Gloss.; on frūfor, note on 608; on hlæw, note on 2297. See also notes on 48, 2338, and T.C. § 25. The apparent fem. use of sār 2468 (MS.) is to be charged against the scribe. For the neut. hweælf (Gloss.), cp. ON. hválf.

2. The fem. nouns of the i-declension regularly form the acc. sing. without -e, the only exception being dæde 889.⁷ The fem. wynn fluctuates between the jō- and the i- type, the acc. sing. (-)wynne occurring 8x, the acc. sing. ðælwynn in 2493.⁸ — The nom. plur.

¹ L. 2032: -beardna; Wids. 49: -bearna with d added above the line.
² Exceedingly doubtful are hol (hegnas) 1229, -wyl (pa) 1506, and ðeo (ge streona) 1218.
³ The same form is recorded in the early Erfurt Glossary, 1137: rendegn = ‘æedis minister’; besides, as the second element of compounds, in hordræn, Zfd.A. xxxiii 249. 42, gangren, ib. 246. 80.
⁴ Thus, e.g., El. 834: begræneuæ, Andr. 142: eædæum.
⁵ Cf. Schröder, Zfd.A. xliii 366; Hempel, JGPh. ii 100 f.
⁶ So Gothic skūra; cf. P. Grdr.² i, p. 770.
⁷ The forms brýde 2956, gumcyste 1723, sêle 1135 must be understood as acc. plur.
⁸ In l. 1782 Sievers would introduce the acc. sing. -wynn, in l. 2493, -wynne. Siev. § 269 ranges wynn with the i-stems, in Beitr. i 494 f. he classes it, as, primarily, a jō-stem. OS. wynnia is jō-stem, OHG. wunnia jō-stem, OHG. wunny i-stem.

LANGUAGE. MANUSCRIPT
INTRODUCTION

lēoda 3001 shows association of lēod(e) with pēod and the passing over to the ō-declension, cf. Siev. § 264; J. F. Royster, MLN. xxiii 121 f.; B.-T.

3. The form nēodlāsnu 1320, though not impossible as a late, analogical dat. sing. (cf. Siev. § 253 n. 2), is probably meant for -laðum (u written for ū).

4. Of distinct interest is the archaic dat. (instr.) dōgor 1395 (cf. Varr. : 1797, 2573). As to form, -sigor 1554 could also be an archaic dat. sing., though the perfective meaning of geweal dan harmonizes better with the acc.

§ 21. Adjectives

A remarkably late, analogical form of the acc. plur. neut. is fāge 1615. (Cf. Siev. § 293 n. 3.) Note also wynsume 612, cævice 98.

§ 22. Pronouns

On the apparent use of se = seō, be = bēo, see notes to 1260, 1344, 1887.— A single instance of hīe, nom. sg. fem., occurs 2019 (so regularly [twice] in the [Merc.] Vesp. Psalter, cf. Siev. § 334 n. 1 & 3).— The transmitted sie, nom. sg. fem., 2219 (see Varr.) is well known [only once: seō] in the Vesp. Psalter (cf. Siev. § 337 n. 4).— pāra, dat. sg. fem., 1625 suggests dialectal or late usage (cf. Siev. § 337 n. 2 & 4, and Beitr. ix 271).— The erroneous here 1199 could be interpreted as a blunder for pēre (Kent., Merc., cf. Siev. § 337 n. 3 & 4), i.e. normal pāre.4

§ 23. Verbs

1. The uniform use of the full endings -est, -eð (2. & 3. sing. pres. ind.) of long-stemmed strong verbs and weak verbs of the 1. class, and of the unsyncopated forms (ending -ed) of the pret. ptc. of weak verbs of the 1. class terminating in a dental is in accord with the postulate of the Anglian origin of the poem.5 Conclusive instances (guaranteed by the meter) are (a) oferswēoþep 279, 1768; gedigeð (-est) 300, 661; pences 355, 448, 1535, 2601; weorþes 414, 2913; wēnep 600; 1 See Weyhe, Beitr. xxxi 85 ff.
2 Or is hilt used here as fem.? fāge then be acc. sg. fem.
3 Such a form sē is a dialectal possibility, cf. E. M. Brown, The Lang. of the Rushworth Gless to Matthew, § 81; Bülb. § 454; Bu. Zs. 205.
4 The Merc. (Vesp. Ps.) form ār has been conjecturally proposed for 2642b, see Varr.
5 See Siev. §§ 358. 2, 402. 2, 406, Beitr. ix 273; Siev. R. 464 ff., A. M. § 76. 3. Those critics who have cast doubts on Sievers’s formulation of this dialect test have intimated the value of these conjugational features as a criterion of early date, so far as Southern texts might be concerned. Cf. ten Brink 213; Trautmann Kyn. 71 n.; Tupper, Publ. MLAss. xxvi 255 ff., JEGPh. xi 84 f.
scinęs 606, 1571; brucęs 1062; bealdest 1705; scēotes 1744; gedrōose 1754; etc. (For the absence of WS. umlaut, see Siev. §371.)

(b) byrsted 672; gećyped 700; afèded 603; gelāsted 829; foresended 904; scynded 918; etc. The dissyllabic value of the 2. & 3. sing. pres. ind. of short-stemmed verbs is likewise proved by the meter, e.g. cymest 1382, nymes 1846, 2536, gǣlet 2460, sites 2906.

2. An archaic, or Angl., feature is the ending -u in fullēstu 2668; cf. Siev. §355. (See hafu, below, under 5.) Another archaism appears in the ending -a: fædme 2652 (see note on 1981); cf. Siev. §361.

3. The pret. of (-)findan is both funde (6x, in accordance with the regular EWS. practice, cf. Cosijn ii, p. 132) and fand (11x), fond (2x).—The pret. of (-)cuman is both cwōm(-) (26x) and cōm(-) (24x).—The pret. sing. of (-)niman is nōm (2x, the normal Angl. form), nam (18x), pl. nāmon (2x).—The pret. (ge)pah 1024 looks like a WS. scribe's ineffectual respelling of Angl. ped; cf. Siev. §391 n. 8, Beitr. ix 283; Deutschbeim, Beitr. xxvi 235 n. (Was there confusion with āb?)—Not strictly WS. are sāgon 1422, gesēgon 3038, gesēgon 3128; cf. Siev. §391 n. 7.—Late [Kent., LWS.] is specan 2864. — Quite exceptional (found nowhere else, it seems,) is the pret. ptc. dropen 2981.

4. The unique pret. gang 1009, 1295, 1316 makes the impression of being a mechanical transcription into WS. of a form geong (which was taken for a Northumbrian imp. geong (So. Northumb. gong), cf. §13.5). The form (ge)gangeō 1846 is perhaps Angl. (WS. gāง).3

5. hafu, hafō 2150, 2523, 3000 (see §23.2), hafast (uniformly, 5x), hafās (uniformly, 9x) are rather Angl. (or poetical); cf. Siev. §416 n. 1.; (-)līf(i)ende 468, etc. (10x) is not the standard WS. form, cf. Siev. §416 n. 2. — telge 2067 evidences a compromise between telle and talige (so 532, 677, 1845). — The ending -ade as in blifade 81, losade 2096 (so -ad as in geweordad, etc.) occurs sporadically in both parts of the MS., cf. Siev. §413.6

6. The archaic, poetical dādon (dedon) [claimed as a Northumbrianism] has been demanded by metrical rigorists, 1828b (cp. 44b), see Varr. Cf. Siev. §429 n. 1, Siev. R. 498; Tupper, Publ. MLAss. xxvi 264 n. 3.

1 Metrically inconclusive cases are, e.g., 93, 1460, 1610, 2044, 2460a.
2 Cf. Siev. §180. The only other instance in OE. poetry: spăcon, Par. Ps. 57. 3.
3 Cf. A. K. Hardy, Die Sprache der Blickling Homilien (Leipzig Diss., 1899), p. 75; n.
4 K. Wildhagen, St. EPh. xiii 180 makes it out to be Angl. It is to be admitted, however, that hafast, hafās, and especially lif(i)ende are not unknown in WS.
6 In Rushow, e.g., the vowel a is used in such forms almost without exception, cf. Lindelöf, Bonn. B. x, §§228 f.
INTRODUCTION

7. The Angl. pres. ptc. formation in -ende of weak verbs of the 2. class (cf. Siev. § 412 n. 11, Siev. R. 482, A. M. § 76. 7) is seen in feormend- 2761 (cf. Lang. § 18. 5).

On the uninfl. inf. after do, see Siev. § 363 n. 3; T.C. § 12.

On important linguistic features bearing on scansion, see Appendix III (T.C.). See also below, Chapter viii: ‘Genesis of the Poem’ (Date: Linguistic Tests).

§ 24. Mixture of forms

How can this mixture of forms, early 1 and late, 2 West Saxon, Northumbrian, Mercian, Kentish, Saxon patois be accounted for? The interesting supposition that an artificial, conventional standard, a sort of compromise dialect had come into use as the acknowledged medium for the composition of Anglo-Saxon poetry, 3 can be accepted only in regard to the continued employment of ancient forms (archaisms) and of certain Anglian elements firmly embedded in the vocabulary of early Anglo-Saxon poetry. Witness, e.g., the use of hean, feores, 4 hebr by the side of the later hean, feores, hêt, or the forms méce (never màce), beadu(-), beasu-uniformly adhered to even in Southern texts. But the significant coexistence in the manuscript of different forms of one and the same word, 5 without any inherent principle of distribution being recognizable, points plainly to a checkered history of the written text as the chief factor in bringing about the unnatural medley of spellings. The only extant manuscript of Beowulf was written some two and a half centuries after the probable date of composition 6 and was, of course, copied from a previous copy. It is perfectly safe to assert that the text was copied a number of times, and that scribes of heterogeneous dialectal habits and different individual peculiarities 7 had a share in

1 Note, e.g., details like ren- § 19. 7, dögur § 20. 4, hafu, fullæstu, fæðmiæ, § 23. 2 & 5; also T.C. § 1, etc.

2 Note, e.g., hliuade § 19. 7, specan § 23. 3, fæge § 21, swyrđ § 8. 6, swule § 8 n. 1, sāmi, unigmetes §§ 18. 8, 19. 1.


4 Cf. T.C. §§ 1, 3.

5 Thus, gifan, gyfan, giofan ; līfsā, lyfsā, leofsā ; giest, gist, gyst, gast, gest; dēore, dīore, dyre ; svedord, sverurd, swyrđ ; Efores, Efores, Ifores ; ealdor, aldor; eadhian, ædhian, ehtian ; dryhten, drihten ; etc.

6 See below, ‘Manuscript,’ and Chapter viii (‘Date’).

7 Striking illustrations of passing scribal moods are the occurrence of the spelling ige = i with any degree of frequency in a definitely limited portion only, see § 5 n. 1 (cp. the spasmodic appearance of Hygelāc, Gloss. of Proper Names) ; the solitary instances of seóðsan in ll. 1775, 1875, 1937 ; the irregular use of the a and o spellings (exclusive of þone, etc.) before nasals which show the following ratios: ll. 1-927, 2 : 1, ll. 928-1340, 8 : 1, ll. 1341-1944, 7 : 6, ll. 1945-2199, 31 : 32, ll. 2200-3182, 4 : 7 (Möller, ES. xiii 258) ; the varying frequency of the preposition in (as over against on), which appears in ll. 1-185 : 10x, in ll. 1300-2000 : 5x, in ll. 2458-3182 : 10x.
that work.\(^1\) Although the exact history of the various linguistic and orthographic strata cannot be recovered, the principal landmarks are still plainly discernible.

The origin of the poem on Anglian soil\(^2\) to be postulated on general principles is confirmed by groups of Anglian forms and certain cases of faulty substitution (e.g., næfre, hwaödrons, færder § 7. 1, -heran § 8. 5, peod (i.e. deöd) § 16. 2, gang § 23. 4)\(^3\), to which some syntactical and lexical features are to be added (§§ 25. 7, 26). See also below, pp. xcii f. A decision in favor of either Northumbria or Mercia as the original home cannot be made on the basis of the language.\(^4\)

Before receiving its broad, general LWS. complexion, the MS. — at any rate, part of it — passed through EWS. and Kentish hands. See especially §§ 1, 8 n. 2, 10. 6, 14. 2 & 3, 17, 19. 1. That these dialectal elements were superimposed on a stratum of a different type is suggested by a blunder like sien- 2904 (cf. §§ 1, 8. 3) and a mechanical application of an io spelling in Hondiscio 2076 (cf. § 17 n.). On the other hand, the scribal mistake mid of l. 976 (cf. § 1) would not be unnatural in a copyist unfamiliar with EWS. spelling traditions. It is worthy of note that these dialectal contributions have been almost completely obliterated in the first part of the MS.

The final copy which has been preserved is the work of two scribes, the second hand beginning at möste, 1939. As the first of these scribes (A, 1–1939) copied also the three preceding prose pieces, viz. a short Christophorus fragment,\(^5\) Wonders of the East,\(^6\) and Letter of Alexander,\(^7\) and the second one (B, 1939–3182) copied the poem of

---

\(^1\) As contributing causes of the mixture of forms may be mentioned the occasional fluctuation between traditional and phonetic spelling, the pronounced Anglo-Saxon delight in variation (note, e.g., 2912: Frýsum, 2915 : Frézna, 3032: svundor, 3037: wundor), and the mingling of dialects in monastic communities (cf. Stubbs, Constitutional History of England\(^6\) i 243; W. F. Bryan, Studies in the Dialects of the Kentish Charters etc., pp. 34 ff.).


\(^3\) It has been plausibly suggested that a form gefǣgon (30 1014) indicates a WS. remodeling of Angl. gefǣgon (1627), since gefǣgon seems to be unknown in pure WS. texts; see Deutschbein, Beitr. xxvi 194. The same may be true of sægon 1422, cf. § 23. 3.

\(^4\) The strongest evidence supporting Mercia is the u-, e/a-umlaut of a, § 12. 1. It would be possible to argue for the existence of an original Northumbrian stretch from 986–1320; cf. -spura 986, gesacan 1004 (orig. æ), gang 1009, -āgande 1013, brand 1020 MS., walu 1031, fela 1032, sædan 1106 (originally sædan — sæð(ə)jan — sæðən ?), spræc 1171, sé 1206 (?), peod 1278 MS., gang 1295, gang 1316, -laðu 1320 (?). But most of the material is problematical.

\(^5\) Christophorus fragment (ff. 94a–98b); ed. by G. Herzfeld, ESt. xiii 142–45.

\(^6\) De Rebus in Oriente Mirabilibus (ff. 98b–106b); a modern edition by F. Knappe, Greifswald Diss., 1906.

\(^7\) Epistola Alexandri ad Aristatelem (ff. 107a–131b); an easily accessible edition by W. M. Baskerville, Angl. iv 139–67. The identity of the handwriting of Beowulf A and the Epistola Alexandri was recognized by Sedgefield (Edition, 1910,
Judith also, some inferences relating to their treatment of the Beowulf MS. and the condition in which they found it may be ventured. The most obvious difference between the language of A and of B is the multitude of io, io spellings in the B part, a number of which, at least, may be assigned to the Kentish layer of the MS.,¹ in contrast with the almost total absence of such forms in the A part. As no io forms at all are contained in the MS. of Judith, it has been argued (by ten Brink) that scribe B did not introduce those spellings into the Beowulf, but found them in his original, adhering to his text more faithfully than scribe A.² In case this view is accepted, we might point out some other features which could be interpreted as signs of conservatism on the part of the second copyist.

Thus we find, B: (-)awelm, (-)awlwm, A: (-)awelm; B: eldo, elde (only 2117: yldum), A: yldo, ylde. (Cf. §§ 7.2, 8.2, 2.3.)
B: -derne, (-)dryne, A: (-)dryne; B: mercels, A: -gemyrcu; B: -serce, A: (-)syrce. (Cf. §§ 8.2, 2.3.)
B: eatol, atol, A: atol (Jud.: atol); B: (-)heafola, A: hafela. (Cf. § 12.1.)
B: basu, boso, A: habbe (§ 23.5); B: geségon, A: ságon, gesá-won (§§ 10.1, 23.3).
B: lèg(-), lig(-), A: lig. (Cf. § 10.2.)
B: Wedra (only (2186), 2336: Wedera), A: Wedera. (Cf. § 18.10 n.)
B: wundur(-), wundor-, A: wundor(-), wunder(-); B: wuldur-, A: wuldor(-) (Jud.: wuldor); B: sáwul-, sáwol, A: sáwol, sá- wol; B: sundur, A: sundor-. (Cf. Siev. §§ 139 f.; Bülb. § 364.)³
A preference for the spelling y in B, and for later i in A is shown in certain groups of words, thus B: dryhten (only 2186: i), A: drihten, dryhten; B: dryht, A: driht, dryht; B: hycgan, A: hicgan; B: hyge, bige, A: bige, rarely hyge; B: Hygelāc, Higelāc, A: Higelāc (nearly always); B: hyncan, A: hincan; see § 4. It is true that the spelling y is favored by B also in certain words in which i represents the earlier sound; thus B: syðdan, A: syðdan, sisän, B: bit, hit, A: bit, B:

p. 2, n.). That the same scribe wrote also the two other prose texts was pointed out by Sisam, MLR. xi 335 ff.

¹ For details see §§ 14, 16. 1, 17. In ‘B’ there occur 115 io, io(io) spellings, in ‘A’ only 11, viz. scionon 303, hio 455, 623, 1929, gewesju 697 (u-umlaut of i before labial), -sion 995, friodu- 1096, hilira 1166, giegōd (igop) 1190, 1674, niowwan 1789. All of these could be called WS. in the broader sense (including ‘patois’); for scionon, friodu- (§ 14.1), see Bülb. § 235 n. — The frequent io spellings (in ‘B’) of the name Beowulf are especially noteworthy.

² Cf. L6.2 (ten Brink), L6.3 (Davidson, Mc Clumpha). [Mr. S. I. Rypins, in an unpublished doctor’s thesis (1918) of Harvard University, combats ten Brink’s view; he holds that scribe A was the more careful copyist.]

³ The same archaic u in posttonic syllable appears in A: codur 663, Heorute 766; so 782, cf. 1075.
that a number of these distinctive spellings of A were actually introduced by that particular scribe is made probable by a noteworthy agreement in various orthographic details between A and the three prose texts which precede the *Beowulf*. Thus we find *ylfo*, Ep.Al. 419, 726; *ligit*, ib. 153, *lig*, Christoph. 14, 17; *self* 9x2 in Ep.Al. (y 2x, eo 4x); *pursti*, ib. 169, cf. 66, 102, 158, 246; *-woliit*, De Reb. ch. 29, *nānine*, ib. ch. 24; gen. plur. -*fato*, Ep.Al. 122, 295, *earfede* 332, Medo 400, *ondsvaro* 423, etc.; *hyro*, De Reb. ch. 3; *manigo*, Ep.Al. 115, 195, 196, 204, 492, 516 (624), De Reb. chs. 1, 11, Christoph. 20, 29; -*eawes*, Ep.Al. 51, -*eowede*, etc. 28, 217, 363, 367, 451; *hworfeo*, ib. 164, 743, *geworc*, Christoph. 97; *breonisse*, Ep.Al. 70, *bredlice*, De Reb. ch. 10; *fāgon*, Ep.Al. 751.

That also the second scribe of our *Beowulf* MS., in some respects, asserted his independence, we are fain to believe on account of some orthographic parallelisms between B and *Judith*, such as the uniform spellings *hyne*, *ys*, *sylf* in *Jud.*; *jāwan*, *Jud.* 174 (eo 240; see § 3. 2); *dyre*, *Jud.* 300, 319, and 4x in B (eo 2x, io 1x; A: eo 5x; see §§ 16. 1, 3. 3); the regular use of *ymbe*, prepos., in *Jud*. (47, 268), B: *ymbe(-) 7x (ymb 3x, A: ymb; cf. T.C. § 13); the form *sawyrde*, preferred in *Jud*. (6x), and occurring 3x in the latter part of B's work (never *sawurde* as 3x in A); the representation of *a* by e, *Jud*. 150, and 4x in B (see note on 1981). Even the exclusive use of *dām* (pām) in *Jud.* and the marked preference for *pām* (dām) in Ep.Al. are plainly matched by the distribution of those forms in B and A respectively, see Glossary.

1 By the side of *syrwyr* A: 232 is found *syrwet* B: 1985, 2784, cf. the analoguous weakening to e in *Hæðstan* 2925, see § 18. 7. It may be noted that A has *gedāgan*, B *gedīgan*, *gedygan* (§ 3. 2).
3 A strong preference for the vowel o in endings appears in this text.
4 Of minor importance is the use in Ep.Al. of *gesāwone* 25, 229, etc.; *geminig 7; gedige 371; wiscet and wolde 40 (woiston, Beow. 1604); hāfdo 315 (= hāfdu, cf. § 9. 1), which may be a scribal blunder, being preceded and followed by hāfdon; *pēoh*, ib. 15 (cf. § 16. 2); *eorre*, ib. 550 (cf. § 13. 3); *fixas*, ib. 377 (though *fiscas* 510), Beow. 540, 549 *-fixas* (LWS., cf. Siev. § 204. 3, Bülb. § 520).
§ 25. Syntax

Turning to the field of syntax, we may briefly mention some features calling for the attention of students.

1. The use of the singular of concrete nouns in a collective sense (see note on 794).

The singular meaning of the plural of nouns such as burh, geard, eard, wic; rodor, beofon; bānhūs; fōlc; searo; list, lust, ēst, snytrū, geypld (semi-adverbial function of dat. plur., cp. on sāllum); cyme; oferbygd; the use of the plural of abstract nouns with concomitant concretion of meaning, e.g. brōdor, liss, avilla.

2. The absolute (substantival) use of adjectives in their strong inflexion, e.g. gomele ymb gōdne ongeador sprēcon 1595. The employment of the (more concrete) adjective in cases where our modern linguistic feeling inclines toward the (abstract) adverb, as bādor 497; 2553; 130, 3031; 626, 1290, 1566; 897; etc. The appearance of the comparative in a context where, according to our ideas, no real comparison takes place, e.g. betera 1703, sēlran 1839, lēofre 2651, syllicran 3038.

3. Of great interest, as a presumable archaism, is the frequency of the weak adjective when not preceded by the definite article, e.g. gomela Scilding, heaposēapa helm, wīdan rīces, ofer ēalde riht, some 75 instances (apart from vocatives) being found, including however the doubtful instrumental (dative) forms like dēoran (swuorde), hear-dan (clammum). The comparative paucity of definite articles together with the more or less demonstrative force of (the attributive) sē, sēo, pat recognizable in many places have likewise been considered a highly characteristic feature and have received much attention from investigators. However, the value of the relative frequency of the article use (and the use of the weak adjective) in Old English poems as a criterion of chronology is greatly impaired by the fact that the scribes could easily tamper with their originals by inserting articles in conformity with later or prose use, not to mention the possibility of archaizing tendencies.

1 L 6. 7 ff.
2 MP. iii 263 ff.; Arch. cxxvi 354.
3 The substantival function cannot always be distinguished from the adjectival (appositive) one, e.g. wīges heard 886 is either ‘he, being brave in battle’ or ‘the brave one.’
4 Cf. MP. iii 251 f. It may happen that the missing member of the comparison is easily supplied: dā wēas swēgla secg 980 (‘more reticent,’ sc. ‘than before’).
5 The type of the order hrejn blaca is found in 1177, 1243, 1343, 1435, 1553, 1801, 1847, 1919, 2474; cp. 412. (The type se maga geonga: 2675, 3028.)
6 dēoran might be a weakened form of the normal strong dat. sing. in -um, hear-dan might stand for the weak or strong dat. plur. Besides, the desire to avoid suffix rime may have to be taken into account, cf. Sarrazin, Est. xxxviii 147.
7 See L 6. 7 (especially Lichtenheld, Barnow).
8 See L 5. 48. 2; Tupper’s edition of the Riddles, p. lxxviii. Similarly inconclusive
4. Omission of the personal pronoun both as subject 1 and object 2 is abundantly exemplified in our poem; also the indefinite pronoun man is left unexpressed, 1365 (cp. 1290 f., 2547). That the possessive pronoun is dispensed with in many places where a modern English translation would use it, and that the personal pronoun in the dative may be found instead, 3 need hardly be mentioned.

5. The peculiar use of such adverbs of place as hider, ponan, nēan, feor, ufian, sūpan 4 and of certain prepositions, like ofer, under, and on with acc., tō, of furnishes numerous instructive instances of the characteristic fact that in the old Germanic languages the vivid idea of 'motion' (considered literally or figuratively) was predominant in many verbs 5 which are now more commonly felt to be verbs of 'rest.' 6 Sometimes, it should be added, motion was conceived in a different direction from the ordinary modern use, 7 and sometimes, contrary to our expectations, the idea of rest rather than motion determined the use (or regimen) of the preposition (see at, on with dat.). The still fairly well preserved distinction of the 'durate' and 'perfective' (including 'progressive' and 'resultative') function of verbs, 8 the concretion of meaning attending verbs denoting a state, or disposition, of mind, 9 and the unusual, apparently archaic regimen of some verbs 10 are further notable points which will come under the observation of students.

6. Lack of concord as shown in the interchange of cases, 11 the coup- as chronological tests are the use of the preposition mid (in place of the instrumental case) and the construction of impersonal verbs with the formal subject hit. In both respects Beowulf would seem to occupy an intermediate position between the so-called Cædmonian and the Cynewulfian poetry. Cf. Sarrazin Kād. 5.


2 Cf. MPh. iii 253. See 24, 31, 48 f., 93, 387, 748, 1487, 1808, 2940.

3 E.g., in 40, 47, 49, 726, 755, 816, 1242, 1446. In the same way, of course, the dat. of a noun instead of a MnE. gen., as in 2044, 2122 f.

4 Thus, in 394, 2408, 528, 1701, 1805, 530, 260.

5 Including, e.g., such as (ge)hōon, sceawecian, (ge)hyrian, gefriegnan, gefriegan, bidan, sēcan, wilhian, wēnan, gesēfan, gemunan, sprecan, sēnan, stan DAN.

6 Cf. L 6. 10 (Sievers, Dening); MPh. iii 255 ff. See those prepositions in the Glossary. Note the contrast between at- and tō-somne, -gæð(e)re.

7 See some examples under tō.

8 E.g., sītan, gesītan; stan DAN, gestandan; feallan, gefeallan; gān, gegān; lidan, gebidan. Cf. L 6. 17; MPh. iii 262 f.

9 E.g., haitian ('show one's hatred by deeds,' 'persecute'), lufan, unnan, eahian. Cf. MPh. iii 260 f.

10 Thus, the dative after formian, forgrindaan, forsweiran, forgrīpan (so [forgrīpan] also Gen. 1275) ; cf. Grimm, Deutsche Grammatikv, 812 ff. (684 ff.), 836 (700 f.); H. Winkler, German. Casussyntax, pp. 363 ff. The instrumental function of the genitive in connection with verbs: 845, 1439, 2206; 1825, 2035 (?), 2791.

11 Thus, wéd with acc. and dat.: 424 ff., 1977 f.; an apposition in the acc. case following a noun in the dat., 1830 f.
ling of a singular verb with a plural subject,¹ the violation, or free
handling, of the consecutio temporum² should cause no surprise or sus-
icion.

7. The construction of mid with accus.³ and the use of in (= WS.
on)⁴ are considered Anglianisms. — Both as a dialectal and a chrono-
logical test the mode of expressing negation has been carefully studied
with the gratifying result of establishing Beowulf as an Anglian poem
of about 725 A.D.⁵

8. In the matter of word-order the outstanding feature is the pre-
dominance, according to ancient Germanic rule, of the end-position of
the verb both in dependent and, in a somewhat less degree, independent
clauses, as exemplified in the very first lines of the poem. The opposite
order: verb — subject is not infrequently found to mark a distinct ad-
vance in the narrative (the more restful normal order being more
properly adapted to description or presentation of situations and minor
narrative links)⁷ or to intimate in a vague, general way a connection of
the sentence with the preceding one, such as might be expressed more
definitely by 'and,' (negatively) 'nor,' 'so,' 'indeed,' 'for,' 'how-
ever.'⁸ Besides, any part of the sentence may appear in the emphatic
head-position, whereby the author is enabled to give effective syntac-
tical prominence to the most important elements, as shown, e.g., in
1323: deád is Æschere, 548: hréowarón jépa, 769: yrre wéron bégén,
994 f.: gliðfæg scinon / verb after wágum, 343: Beowulf is min náma,
2583 f.: hréoðigóra ne gealp / gold-wine Géata, 1237 f.: reced aweardode/
unrim eorla, 2582 f.: wide sprúngon / hildeðomán, 287 f.: æghwærées
sceal / scearþ sceardwiga gescéad wíttan. For a detailed study of this sub-
ject cf. Ries, L. 6. 12. 2. — See also notes on 122 f., 180 f., 575 f.,
786 ff.

9. Traces of Latin influence are probably to be recognized in the
use of certain appositive participles (thus in 815, 916, 1368, 1370,
1913, 2350) and, possibly, in the predilection for passive construction

¹ With the verb preceding, 1408; with the verb following, 904 f. (see note),
and (in a dependent clause) 2163 f.
² Transition from preterite to present in dependent clauses: 1313 f., 1921 ff.,
1925 ff., 2484 ff., 2493 ff., 2717 ff.
⁴ Cf. Napier, Angl. x 139; Miller's edition of Bede, i, pp. xxxii ff.; Gloss.: in.
To state the case accurately, in the South in was early supplanted by on. (Erroneous
substitution of in for on: 1029 (cp. 1052, etc.), 1952.)
⁵ Cf. L. 6. 14. 3.
⁶ See, e.g., 217 f., 399, 620, 640 f., 675 f., 1125, 1397, 1506, 1518, 1870,
1903.
⁷ Ll. 320 ff., 1898b, 1906b, 1992 ff., 2014 may serve as illustrations. Highly
instructive is the interchange of the two orders, as in 399 ff., 688 ff., 702 ff.,
1020 ff., 1600 ff., 1963 ff.
⁸ Thus in 83b, 109, 134, 191b, 271b f., 411, 487b, 609b f., 828b f., 969b f.,
1010, 1620, 1791, 2461b, 2555, 2975.
§ 26. Vocabulary

The vocabulary of Beowulf, apart from the aspect of poetic diction, invites attention as a possible means of determining the dialectal quality of the text. It must be confessed that extreme caution is necessary in speaking of Anglian elements in the vocabulary, since the testimony of prose texts of a later date is of only limited value. But the following words can with reasonable safety be claimed as belonging primarily to the Anglian area: 1 gên, gêna (WS.ģiet(a)), nefne, nemne, nyme ² (WS. bûtan), as used as interrogative particle, ³ the preposition in (see § 25. 7), bront, semninga, ⁴ worn, gnêap, rêc, bebyegan, ⁵ têa(ga)n, ⁶ and possibly morðar (WS. morð). ⁷ Typical examples of words which are absent, more or less, from the later WS., are gefeòn (WS. fægnian), tid ('time,' disappearing before tima), snyttur (cp. wïsdóm), hear. (cp. cild).

MANUSCRIPT

The only existing manuscript of Beowulf is contained in a volume of the Cottonian collection in the British Museum which is known as Vitellius A.xxxv. ⁸ That volume consists of two originally separate codices ⁹ which were arbitrarily joined by the binder (early in the 17th century), and it holds nine different Old English texts, four of them belonging to the first part, ¹⁰ and five to the second. Beowulf (folios 129a–198b, or, according to the present foliation, 132a–201b) ¹¹ is the

---

¹ See especially Jordan, L 6. 20.
² Occurring, it is true, also Ep. Al. 566.
³ Cf. Napier, Angl. x 138; also Sarrazin Käd. 69 f.
⁴ Also, e.g., Ep. Al. 221, 347, 474, 489; Wulfst. 262. 7.
⁵ At least in the sense of 'sell,' — provided unbought, Oros. 18. 10 is rightly rendered by 'unbought.'
⁶ Also Ep. Al. 729.
⁷ According to Wildhagen, St. Eph. xiii 184 ff. -scua (see l. 160), winnan, gewin(n) (?) could be added.
⁸ A dozen book-cases in the original library happened to be surmounted by busts of Roman emperors; hence the catalog designations of Vitellius, Tiberius, Nero, etc.
⁹ Cf. K. Sisam's valuable observations, MLR. xi 335–37.
¹⁰ The first codex contains the Alfredian version of St. Augustine's Soliloquies, the Gospel of Nicodemus, the prose Dialogue of Solomon and Saturn, and an extremely brief Fragment of a Passio Quintini. A short sixteenth century text (of one leaf) which had been stitched on to the codex, figures as no. I in Wanley's description.
¹¹ A former, temporary misplacing of some leaves is brought out by the fact that f. 131 (old style numbering) stands between 146 and 147, and f. 197 stands between 188 and 189.
INTRODUCTION

fourth number of the second codex, being preceded by three prose pieces and followed by the poem of Judith. (See above, p. xci.) We do not know where Sir Robert Bruce Cotton (1571-1631), to whose zealous efforts we are indebted for the precious collection of Cottonian manuscripts, obtained that codex. But the name 'Lawrence Nowell' (with date 1563) written at the top of its first page justifies the belief that Nowell, dean of Lichfield and one of the very earliest students of Anglo-Saxon (d. 1576), had something to do with its preservation in those years following the dissolution of monasteries which witnessed the wanton destruction of untold literary treasures. The date of the Beowulf codex is about the end of the tenth century, as is judged from the character of the handwriting exhibited by its two scribes. Thus it is not far removed in time from the three other great collections containing Old English poems, viz. the Exeter Book, the Vercelli Codex, and the so-called Cædmon Manuscript.

While the Cottonian library was lodged in Ashburnham House, in Little Deans Yard, Westminster, the manuscript, like numerous other volumes of the collection, was injured by a disastrous fire (in 1731) causing the scorching of margins and edges and their subsequent gradual crumbling away in many places. In Zupitza's words (1882), "the manuscript did not suffer so much from the fire of 1731 itself as from its consequences, which would, without doubt, have been avoided if the MS. had been at once rebound as carefully as it has been rebound in our days. . . . Further losses have been put a stop to by the new binding; but, admirably as this was done, the binder could not help covering some letters or portions of letters in every back page with the edge of the [transparent] paper which now surrounds every parchment leaf." The great value of the two Thorkelin transcripts in supplying readings which in the meantime have been lost will become apparent to everyone that turns over the leaves of the excellent, annotated facsimile edition.

Of the one hundred and forty pages of the MS., seventy-nine (ff. 129b-162b, 17a-174a, 176b-178b) contain 20 lines each (including the line for the Roman numeral), forty-four (ff. 174b-176a, 179a-198b) 21 lines, sixteen (ff. 165a-170b) 22 lines, and the first page (f. 129a) has 19 lines, the first of which is written in large capitals. In accordance with the regular practice of the period, the Old English text is written continuously like prose. There are on an average slightly less than 23 alliterative verses to the page; towards the end where the scribe endeavored to economize space, the percentage is highest.

Of the general mode of writing and of the difference between the two hands the facsimile pages included in this edition (f. 160a = ll.

1 On the early history of the Cottonian collection and on Wanley's 'discovery' of the Beowulf MS., see Huyshe L 3. 8, pp. ix ff.
2 Cf. K. Sisam, l.c.
3 Autotypes (L 1. 5), p. vi.
1352–77, f. 184\(a\) = ll. 2428–50) will give a fairly good idea.\(^1\) Attention is called to some details. Two forms of y (both punctuated) are used, as seen, e.g., in l. 7 of f. 184\(a\), — the second one being much rarer than the first, and very seldom found in A. The three forms of s used in B appear, e.g., on f. 184\(a\), l. 11, viz. the high s (long above the line), the low 'insular' s (long below the line), and the round, uncial s. In A the second of these varieties is completely lacking, and the third is rather sparingly used, — mostly in initial position, and (almost regularly) as a capital. A few times the high s is combined with a following t to a ligature, viz. in l. 168: moste, l. 646: wiste, l. 661: gedigest (?), l. 672: hyrsted, l. 673: cyst, l. 1096: hengeste, l. 1211: breast. The difference in the shape of g seen in the A and B specimens respectively applies, with absolute consistency, to the entire MS.

The letter k appears five times in kyning, ll. 619, 665, 2144, 2335, 3171. The runic character \(\text{x}\), for ðpel, is found three times, ll. 520, 913, 1702.\(^2\)

Regarding the distribution of p and s,\(^3\) B is decidedly averse to the use of p in non-initial position, spelling a medial p only in rare (about a dozen) instances, and a final p only once (l. 2293), whereas initially both p and s are found. Scribe A makes a more liberal use of p in initial and also — obviously — in medial position, avoiding it, however, generally at the end of words. (Two instances of final p may be seen in the last but one line of folio 160\(a\).) As a capital the more ornamental \(\text{D}\) is written. Only in ll. 642, 1896 there appears a somewhat larger p, which may have been intended as a capital letter. A real large p is used at the beginning of fit xlii.

That scribe B was, on the whole, following the traditions of a somewhat older school of penmanship is proved especially by his frequent use of the high e, e.g., before n, m, r, t, s, a, and by the shape of his a.

Small capital letters are found in a number of instances after periods,\(^4\) and large ones appear regularly at the opening of the cantos. Twenty-one times the first letter only of the canto is capitalized, sixteen times\(^5\) the first two letters (eight times: DA), once each the first syllab-

---

\(^1\) On Ags. paleography, see W. Keller, Angelsächs. Palaeographie (Palaestra xliii), 1906, and R.-L. i 98–103. On the preparation of parchment and ink, etc., see the quotations in Tupper's Riddles, pp. 126 ff.

\(^2\) Thus, Wald. i 31; Oros. 168. ii.

\(^3\) The difference in this respect between the two parts of the MS. is paralleled, in a general way, by the distribution of p and s in Epistola Alexandri and Judith respectively. (In the MS. of Judith the p is confined entirely to the initial position.) — In the Glossary to the present edition the variations in the employment of p and s could not be registered. The spelling used in the first form cited or the one used in the majority of forms has been selected for the head-word.

\(^4\) It is a question whether there is — or was — a period mark before the capital O in l. 1518 (On-) and before the capital H in l. 1550 (Hæfde).

\(^5\) I.e., if the opening of canto xxxvi is included; however, the g of Wigmæf, though of the ordinary shape, is considerably enlarged.
ble of *Hun-fers* (viii) and *Beo-wulf* (xxiv), twice the full name of *Beowulf* (xxi, xxii), once (xxvii) *cweom*, and the entire first line of the MS. is written in large capitals. But illuminated letters are completely lacking.

The commonest abbreviations of the MS. are 1) $\text{\textdagger}$ = *ond*, uniformly used with the exception of ll. 600, 1148, 2040; also in $\text{\textdagger}$ *swaere* 354, 1403, 1840, 2860, $\text{\textdagger}$ *swaerode* 258, $\text{\textdagger}$ *hweard* 548, $\text{\textdagger}$ *sacan* 786, 1682, $\text{\textdagger}$ *langne* 2115 (see Gloss.: *and*). 2) $\text{\textdagger}$ = *pet*, exceedingly frequent, the full spellings *pet*, *det* forming a very small minority. 3) *ðon* (i.e. a stroke above the line, coming between o and n) = *ponne*,—frequent in both parts of the MS. (*ðon* also in A). 2 4) The sign for m, consisting of a line drawn over the preceding vowel. It is exceedingly common in the dat. ending -um, but is frequent also in *fæ, ðæ, hi*, i.e., *pæm*, *ðæm*, *him* (at least, in B). Other instances: *fræ* 581, 2366, 2565, *frō* 2556, *bæ* 374, 717, 2992, *gū* (cystum) 1486, 1723, 2469, 2543, 2765; *maðpū* 1023, 2055, 2193, 2405, 2750, 2757, 3016, *gegnū* 1404; *beær* 896 (the only example of m abbreviated after a consonant); further (in B): *sū* 2279, 2301, 2401, 3123 f., *sū ne* 3061, *rū* 2461, *hi rū* 2690, *fulū* 2662, *frū* gare 2856, *glūpe* 2637, *grī* 2860, 3012, 3085, *brī* 2930, *for nā* 2772, *streā* 2545, *cůvō* 2073, *dō* 2890, *uō mūt* 3073, *-sōne* 3122, *yib(e)* 3169, 3172.

This abbreviation is never used for n in our MS.3

In B, which is much more abundant than A, the following additional contractions occur.4 *g̯* = *ge*, as prefix: 2570, 2637, 2726, 3146, 3165, 3166, 3174, 3179, besides in *herge* 3175, *frege* 3176;5 *m̯* = *men* in 3162: *men*, 3165: *men* and *genumen* (*g̯* *num*);— *aʃi* = *after*, 2060, 2176, 2531, 2753; *aʃ* = *ofr*, 3132, 3145;— *dryh* = *dryhten*, 3175.

The numerals are nearly always spelt out; only in ll. 147, 1867, 2401; 207; 379, 2361 the signs of the Roman numerals .XII., .XV., .XXX. respectively are substituted.

There are comparatively few instances of the mark of vowel length, the so-called apex of Latin inscriptions,6 consisting of a "heavy dot,

1 The large capital of $u$ appears regularly in the V-shaped form; the small capital in l. 3101 (*Uton*) is somewhat different.

2 Strangely, the form *donne* (with initial $ð$) never occurs in B.

3 It has been suggested, as a possibility, that in an earlier copy the same abbreviation for n occurred. This hypothesis would serve to explain the accidental omission of n in several places,—thus in ll. 60, 255, 418, 591, 673 (see note), 1176, 1510, 1883, 2307, 2545, 2996, 3155,—and also the erroneous pronunciation *hrosam* 2279 (owing to a misinterpretation of the contraction). Cf. Schröer, *Angl. xiii* 344 n.; Sievers, *ib.* xiv 142 f. [strongly dissenting]; Chambers, p. xix.

4 On the last, very crowded leaf such economic devices are naturally much in evidence.

5 On the facsimile page of *Judith* shown in Cook’s edition (Belles-Lettres Series) no less than five examples of $g̯ = ge$ may be seen.

with a stroke sloping from it over the vowel.” ¹ Those who have examined the MS. itself are not agreed on the exact number, since the sloping line has frequently faded, but the following 126 cases, which are recognized both by Zupitza and Chambers, may be regarded as practically certain.² It will be observed that only etymologically long vowels are marked, mostly in monosyllables, monosyllabic elements of full compounds, or monosyllabic verb forms compounded with prefixes. Twice the prefix á- is provided with this ‘accent’ (ábeag 775, áris 1390), once the suffix -lic (sarlic 2109), and twice the stem of an inflected adjectival form (hárne 2553, fáne 2655).

₂ 1390.

₁ Chambers, p. xxxviii. According to Sweet, History of English Sounds (1888), § 377, the accent was “generally finished off with a tag,” and “there can be no doubt that it was written upwards” [from left to right].

₂ Zupitza marks several more words with the accent; Chambers adds one case as certain, and several as probable; Sedgefield’s list, differing in some points, is slightly shorter.

³ I.e., gar stands at the end of the line and is thus separated from the second element of the compound.
are freely divided; e.g., ge frunon 2, of teah 5, ge sceap hwile 26, on 
swoc 56; bat te 151, wol de 200, wyr don 228, fæt tum 716, alun 
pen 733, gesfrem e 811, teob hode 951; hea po lafe 460, heoru grim 
me 1847, etc. On the other hand, separate words are run together, as 
shown, e.g., on the specimen page of B, by tolifé, togebidanne, ongal-
gan, hissunu, tobrode, nemeg; or swasa 189, paææs 223, ærhe 
264, paselestan 416, awyrd 455, meto 553, forfelæt 1908–9, arasaæ 
2538, penusa 426, pehemo 2490, etc. That these practices are liable 
to result in ambiguity and confusion, is illustrated by nege leafnes word 
245, mægen hres manna 445, awist fylle wenne wæs 734, medo/stig 
ge met 924, onge byrd 1074, eallang twidig 1708, ygwe æorpad 
1783,1 æwind gerese 2456, mere wie ingasmilts 2921.

Punctuation is rather sparingly used.2 A period occurs on an aver-
age once in four or five lines, but with greatly varying degrees of fre-
cuency in different portions. It is usually placed at the end of the 
second half-line, occasionally at the end of the first half-line, and a few 
times — nearly always by sheer mistake — within the half-line (61a, 
273a, 279a, 423b, 553b, 1039a, 1159a, 1585b, 2542a, 2673b, 2832b, 
2897a). These marks may be said to correspond to major or minor 
syntactical pauses or, in a good many instances, merely to divisions of 
break-groups. Twice a colon is found in the text, viz., after bafélan 
1372a, and after gemunde 2488b. After reccan 91b, at the end of the 
page, two raised periods followed by a comma occur. (Is this meant 
to stress a pause before a significant passage ?) A colon followed by 
a curved dash is placed six times — in B only — at the end of a canto; 
once the same sign is found after the canto number (xl).

A pretty large number of corrections, mostly by the original 
hands, are scattered through the MS. Those which are of positive 
interest have been recorded among the Variants (or in Lang. § 19). 
On the freshening up of ff. 179 and 198b, and on the modern Eng-
lish gloss to l. 6a and the Latin gloss to l. 3150b, see likewise the 
Variants.

Like all of the more extensive Old English poems, Beowulf is 
divided into 'cantos' or 'chapters' which were, in all likelihood, de-
noted by the term fit(t).3 They are marked by leaving space for one 
line vacant between sections,4 by placing a colon with a short dash or

1 Possibly æwicæ ge is to be read. "It is often very difficult, if not impossible, to de-
cide whether the scribe intended one or more words." (Zupitza, p. vii).

2 On metrical and syntactical pointing, see Luick, Beibl. xxiï 226 ff.

3 This has been deduced from the Latin 'Præfatio' to the Helland which states 
that the author — 'omne opus per vitteas distinxit, quas nos lectiones vel sententias 
possumus appellare.' — [Cf. Booth, 68. 6: Dā se Wīsdōm þa pās fytte æsungen 
bæfde.] See Müllenhoff, Zfd.A. xvi 141–43; Heusler, R.—L. i 444. The analog-
ous use of fit, fytte in later English — e.g., in the 'Gest of Robyn Hode' — is 
sufficiently known. Cf. NED.

4 This is done almost always by scribe A, and once by scribe B.
curve at the close of a section,² by the use of capitals and the addition of Roman numerals at the head of a new division. Besides the unnumbered introductory canto,³ they are forty-three in number. The numerals xxxviii and xxviii have been omitted, and there is no indication at all of division xxx.³ Leaving out of account canto xxxv, which is exceptionally long,² the divisions vary from 112 lines (xli) to 43 lines (vii), the usual length being between 60 and 90.

Though sometimes appearing arbitrary and inappropriate, these divisions are not unnaturally to be attributed to the author himself, who may have considered his literary product incomplete without such formal marking of sections. Of course, it must be borne in mind that his conceptions of structure were different from our modern notions. He felt at liberty to pause at places where we would not, and to proceed without stop where we would think a pause indispensable. He cared more for a succession of separate pictures than for a steady progress of narration by orderly stages. Thus he interrupts, e.g., the three great combats by sectional divisions, but he plainly indicates by the character of the closing lines that he did so on purpose (l. 788-91, 1555 f., 2600 f.). He even halts in the middle of a sentence, but the conjunction ὅς πατ which opens the ensuing sections, xxv, xxviii, was not considered an inadequate means of introducing a new item of importance, cf. above, p. lviii. (See Gen. 1248.) On the other hand, the last great adventure is not separated by any pause from the events that happened fifty years before (see l. 2200). A closer inspection reveals certain general principles that guided the originator of those divisions. He likes to conclude a canto with a maxim, a general reflection, a summarizing statement, or an allusion to a turn in the events. He is apt to begin a canto with a formal speech, a resumptive paragraph,⁵ or the announcement of an action, especially of the ‘motion’ of individuals or groups of men.⁶ Very clearly marked is the opening of cantos xxvii and xxxviii (**Dā ic snūde gefrægn etc.**)⁷ and of xxxvi (**Wiglāf wæs

---

¹ So six times in B. ² Cf. below, p. cix, and note on 1 ff. ³ The numeral xxx was no doubt already lacking in a previous copy; the canto probably opened at l. 2093. (Cp. ll. 2091 f. with 1554 ff.) The omission of numeral xxviii seems to be due to scribe B. Presumably he had intended to insert it at the end of the first line of the fresh canto (as he did in the case of numeral xxxviii), but neglected to do so. The passing over of these two numbers may be connected with the confusion existing (and which seems to have existed in an earlier copy) in the numbers from xxvi (perhaps from xxiii) to xxviii which originally read xxvii (xxv) to xxviii respectively, though they were subsequently corrected.

⁴ A stop might be expected after l. 2537.

⁵ Thus iii (Swā dā miēcare etc.), ix, xxxi, xiii. In like manner, Jud. xi (l. 122), xii (l. 236); El. xiii, Hel. xxvii, xxviii, xxxi, xiii.

⁶ E.g., ii (Geveat dā néosian etc.), x, xi, xiii, xvii, xxvi, xxviii, xxxv. On the use of dā at the opening of ‘fits,’ see Glossary. Cf. Hel. x (giwitun im thō), xxiii, xxv, xxvi, xi, lvi.

⁷ Cf. Gen. xxviii; Hel. xii, xxxii, liii.
INTRODUCTION

hāten, Wēoxstānes sunu).1 Altogether there is too much method in the arrangement of 'fits' to regard it as merely a matter of chance or caprice.2 It need hardly be mentioned that no title of the poem is found at the head of the MS. But since the days when Sharon Turner, J. J. Conybeare, and N. F. S. Grundtvig first designated it as 'the Poem of Beowulf,'3 it has been regularly, and most appropriately, named after its great hero.

VIII. Genesis of the Poem

Like nearly all of the Old English poems, like the epics of the Chanson de Roland and the Nibelungenlied, the Beowulf has come down to us anonymously. Nor do we find in Anglo-Saxon times any direct reference to it which would throw light on the vital questions of when, where, by whom, and under what circumstances the most important of the Anglo-Saxon literary monuments was composed. Hence, a bewildering number of hypotheses have been put forward with regard to its authorship and origin. A brief survey of the principal points at issue will be attempted in the following pages.

Unity of Authorship4

It has been the fate of Beowulf to be subjected to the theory of multiple authorship, the number of its conjectural 'makers' ranging up to six or more. At the outset, in this line of investigation, the wish was

1 A typical mode of introducing a person at the beginning of a story or a section of it. It is exceedingly common in ON.; e.g. Grettissaga, ch. 1: Önundr hít maðr, Hrólfissaga, ch. 1: Maðr hít Hálfdan. OE. examples: Psalm 50 (C) 1: Dáuid wæs bāten diormód bælic, Gen. 1082 f.; cf. Angl. xxv 288 f. (Also, e.g., Otfrid i 16. 1.)

2 H. Bradley suggested that the different sections of the Beowulf MS. represented the contents of the loose leaves or sheets of parchment on which the text was first written before it was transcribed into a regular codex. (L 4. 21.) Cf. his supplementary investigation of other MSS., 'The Numbered Sections in OE. Poetical MSS.,' Proceedings of the British Academy, Vol. vii, 1915.

3 Turner in his History of the Anglo-Saxons, 2nd ed., 1807, Vol. ii, p. 294 speaks of 'the Ags. poem on Beowulf,' and on p. 316 of 'these poems, of Beowulf, Judith, and Caedmon.' [The 1st ed. has been out of reach.] For Conybeare's announcement of 1817, see Wülker's Grundriss, p. 44. 'Beowulfes Drapey,' i.e. 'Heroic, laudatory Poem of Beowulf' — the title of Grundtvig's translation — seems to have been applied by him to the poem as early as 1808 in his Nordens Mythologi, cf. Wülker, pp. 251, 45. The (principal) title which Grundtvig gave to his edition, viz. 'Beowulfes Beorh,' is based on l. 2807.

no doubt father to the thought. Viewing the poem in the light of a ‘folk epic’ based on long continued oral tradition, scholars labored hard to trace it back to its earliest and purest form or forms and to establish the various processes such as contamination, agglutination, interpolation, modernization by which it was gradually transformed into an epic of supposedly self-contradictory, heterogeneous elements. While Ettmüller, who first sounded this note, contented himself, at least in his translation (1840), with characterizing the Beowulf as a union of a number of originally separate lays and marking off in his text the lines added by clerical editors, daring dissectors like Müllenhoff, Möller, ten Brink, Boer undertook to unravel in detail the ‘inner history’ of the poem, rigorously distinguishing successive stages, strata, or hands of authors and editors. With Möller this searching analysis was reinforced by the endeavor to reconstruct the primitive stanzaic form. Ten Brink emphasized the use of variants, that is, parallel versions of ancient lays which were eclectically combined for better or worse and became the basis of parts of the final epic poem. To instance some of the results arrived at, there existed, according to Müllenhoff, two short poems by different authors recounting the Grendel fight (I) and the Dragon fight (IV) respectively. To the first of these certain additions were made by two other men, namely a continuation (fight with Grendel’s mother, II) and the Introduction. Then a fifth contributor (interpolator A) added the Home-Coming part (III) and interpolated parts I and II to make them harmonize with his continuation. A sixth man, the chief interpolator (B) and final editor, joined the Dragon fight (IV) to the Grendel part thus augmented (I, II, III) and also introduced numerous episodes from other legends and a great deal of moralizing and theological matter. Schicking elaborated a special thesis concerning Beowulf’s Return. This middle portion, he endeavored to show, was composed and inserted as a connecting link between the expanded Grendel part (Beowulf in Denmark) and the Dragon fight, by a man who likewise wrote the Introduction and interpolated various episodes of a historical character. Still more recently Boer thought he could recognize several authors by their peculiarity of manner, e.g., the so-called ‘episode poet’ who added most of the episodic material; a combiner of two versions of the Grendel

1 Müllenhoff was decisively influenced by the criticism of the Nibelungenlied by K. Lachmann, who in his turn had followed in the footsteps of F. A. Wolf, the famous defender of the ‘Liedertheorie’ (ballad theory) in relation to the Homeric poems.

2 Even the exact number of lines credited to each one of the six contributors was announced by Müllenhoff; thus A was held responsible for 226 lines of interpolation (32 in i, 194 in ii), B for 1169 lines (67 in the Introduction, 121 in i, 265 in ii, 172 in iii, 544 in iv). Ettmüller in his edition (1875) pared the poem in its pre-Christian form down to 2896 lines, Möller condensed the text into 344 four-line stanzas.

3 Similarly Berendsohn would discriminate three different strata of poetical transmission on the basis of broad, general stylistic criteria.
INTRODUCTION

del part; another combiner who connected the combined Grendel part with the Dragon part, composed Beowulf’s Return and two or three episodes, remodeled the last part by substituting the Geats for the original Danes, and placed the introduction of the old Dragon poem at the head of the entire epic. Truly, an ingeniously complicated, perplexing procedure.

There is little trustworthy evidence to support positive claims of this sort.

It is true, the probability that much of his material had come to the author in metrical form, is to be conceded. But — quite apart from the question of the forms of language or dialect — we can never hope to get at the basic lays by mere excision, however ingeniously done. The Beowulfian epic style is incompatible with that of the short heroic song, not to speak of the more primitive ballads which must be presumed to have existed in large numbers in early Anglo-Saxon times.

Contradictions, incongruities, and obscurities that have been detected in the story can, as a rule, be removed or plausibly accounted for by correct interpretation of the context ¹ and proper appreciation of some prevalent characteristics of the old style and narrative method. Instances of apparent incoherence, omissions, repetitions, digressions, or irrelevant passages can no longer be accepted as proof of the patchwork theory, since analogous cases have been traced in many Old English poems of undoubted single authorship, in addition to examples from other literatures.² A number of inconsistencies may also be naturally explained by the use of conventional elements, that is, current motives and formulas of style,³ or by imperfect adaptation or elaborate refashioning of old saga material.⁴ Chronological incompatibilities as observed in the case of Hröðgar, Beowulf, and (perhaps) Hygd are straightened out without difficulty.⁵ Variations in detail between Beowulf’s report of his experiences in Denmark and the actual story of the first two divisions furnish no basis for the charge of separate workmanship (see note on 1994 ff.). Nor would it be at all reasonable to insist throughout on impeccable logic and lucidity of statement, which would indeed be strangely at variance with the general character of Beowulf and other Old English poems.

That the Christian elements have not been merely grafted on the text,

¹ See, e.g., 207 ff., 655 ff., 1355 ff., and notes.
² See above, pp. lvii ff.; notes on 86–114, 1202 ff., 1807 ff., etc. Cf. Routh L 4. 138, Heinzel, ll. cc. For examples (culled from various literatures) of discrepancies and inconsistencies due to the authors’ oversight, see Rönnings 26 f.; Heinzel, Anz. ffd. x 235 f.; Brandl 1005 f.; cf. also MLN. xxvi 161 ff.
³ See above, pp. li, xxi f. (twofold purpose of dragon fight), xxvi (motive of the sluggish youth); notes on 660, 1175, 1331 f., 3147, 2683 ff.
⁴ Cf. above, pp. xvii, xxii (?). Note the apparent incongruity involved in Beowulf’s refusal to use a sword against Grendel (note on 435 ff.).
⁵ See above, pp. xxxii, xliv, xxxviii.
but are most intimately connected with the very substance of the poem, has been remarked before. A certain want of harmony that has resulted from the Christian presentation of heathen material is not such as to warrant the assumption that a professed redactor went over a previously existing version, revising it by interpolation or substitution of Christian touches. The mere technical difficulties of such a process would have been of the greatest, and vestiges of imperfect suture would be expected to be visible in more than one passage of our text.

No serious differences of language, diction, or meter can be adduced in favor of multiple authorship. A few seemingly unusual instances of the definite article, some exceptional verse forms, the occurrence of a parenthetical exclamation in some first half-lines, several minor syntactical and rhetorical features have been suspected of indicating a later date than that attributed to the bulk of the poem. Words, formations, or combinations could be mentioned which occur only in definitely limited portions. But it would be hazardous, in fact presumptuous to assign any decisive weight to such insecure and fragmentary criteria. Contrariwise, it is entirely pertinent to emphasize the general homo-

1 See p. 1.
2 It has been observed, e.g., that most of the Christian allusions begin with the second half-line (or end with the first half-line); cf. Angl. xxxvi 180 ff.
3 Some lexical and phraseological studies have led their authors to diametrically opposite conclusions. Thus Müllenhoff's views were thought to be both vindicated (Schönbach, and [with some reservation] Banning) and refuted (Schemann). On the strength of a similar investigation some confirmation of ten Brink's theory was alleged (Sonneweld).
4 Thus 92, 2255, 2264, 3024 (Lichtenheld L 6. 7. 1. 342, Barnouw 48).
5 Cf. Schubert L 8. 1. 7 (l. 6a etc.), 52 (hypermetrical lines); Kaluza 50, 69.
6 Krapp L 7. 21: ll. 2778a, 3056b, 3115a. (Cf. above, p. lxvi.)
7 Cf. Schücking L 4. 139. 53 ff., 63 f.
8 Compound participles of the type wigelvveoerpad 1783 are found only in two other places, 1913 lyfgeswenced, 1937 handgestyrpene. (Cp. sveglfwered 606, bondlocen 322, 551; forgemened 59, forgewiten 1479. Note Rieger's doubt about formations of the former type, ZfdPb. iii 405.) A number of remarkable nonce words are met with in 'Bëowulf's Return,' such as æfengrom 2074, blödigtæd 2082, mæð-bona 2079, sinfræa 1934, ligetorn 1943, fridasibb folca 2017. — The postposition of the definite article is confined to the second main part: 2007 (abthelm pone), 2354, 2588, 2959, 2969, 3081, cp. 2734 (2722). In the second part only, occur words and phrases like stearcbeort, ondalyht, morgenlong, morgencauld, uferan digrum, sigra woldend, etc. However, the repeated use, within a short compass, of one and the same word or expression (or rhythmical form or, indeed, spelling), especially a striking one, is rather to be considered a natural psychological fact (cf. Schröder L 8. 18. 367; Schücking L 4. 139. 7). Cf., e.g., w'lance 331, w'lence 338, w'lance 341; mæg Higelæces 737, 758; forgysted ond forgymed 1751, forstied ond forsworced 1767; folces byrde 1832, 1849; ægbræs untæle 1865, ægbræs erlæktre 1886; syðdan mergen cöm 2103, 2124; ungemete till 2721, ungemete neah 2728; þæt se byrnwiga bûgan scelede, / féoll on fèdan 2918 f., þæt be blode fæb bûgan scelede, / féoll on foldan 2974 f.
INTRODUCTION

genius of the poem in matters of form as well as substance and atmosphere.¹

Not that style and tone are monotonously the same, as to kind and quality, in all parts of the poem. In particular, the second part (Dragon Fight) differs in several respects appreciably from the first (Beowulf in Denmark), though for very natural reasons. Its action is much simpler and briefer, not extending beyond one day;² there is less variety of incident and setting, a smaller number of persons, no dialogue. The disconnectedness caused by encumbering digressions is more conspicuous, episodic matter being thrown in here and there quite loosely, it seems, though according to a clearly conceived plan.³ No allusions to non-Scandinavian heroes are inserted, but all the episodes⁴ are drawn from Geatish tradition and show a curiously distinct historical air. A deeper gloom pervades all of the second part, fitly foreshadowing the hero’s death and foreboding, we may fancy, the downfall of Geat power. The moralizing tendency is allowed full sway and increases inordinately towards the end. Regarding the grave structural defects characteristic of the ‘Dragon Fight,’ it would not be unreasonable to charge it primarily to the nature of the material used by the poet. Unlike the Danish element of the first part, which was no doubt familiarly associated with the central contests, the heroic traditions of Geatish-Swedish history were entirely separate from the main story, and the author, desirous though he was of availing himself of that interesting subject-matter for the purpose of epic enlargement, failed to establish an organic relation between the two sets of sources. Hence what generally appears in ‘Beowulf’s Adventures in Denmark’ as an integral part of the story, natural setting, or pertinent allusion, has been left outside the action proper in the Dragon part. No description of Geat court life has been introduced, no name of the royal seat (like the Danish Heorot)⁵ is mentioned, the facts pertaining to Beowulf’s hām (in which he does not seem to live, 2324 ff.) remaining altogether obscure. Queen Hygd⁶ is a mere shadow in comparison with Hrödr’s brilliant consort, be-

¹ A number of words occurring in both of the main parts of Beowulf but not elsewhere in Anglo-Saxon poetry are cited by Clark Hall, pp. 236 f. Some examples of interesting phrasal agreement between the two parts: ll. 100 f., 2210 f., 2399; 561, 3174; 1327, 2544; 1700, 2864; 61, 2434; cf. above, pp. xxii f., lxviii.
² Excepting, of course, the vaguely sketched preliminaries and the ten days needed for the construction of the memorial mound. The action of the first part can be definitely followed up for a series of five (or six) days, see note on 219.
³ The author’s evident intention of detailing the fortunes of the Geat dynasty during three generations is completely carried out, though the events are not introduced one after another in their chronological sequence.
⁴ The two elegies, 2247 ff., 2444 ff., are, of course, of a neutral character.
⁵ The lack of actual place-names (for which typical appellations like Hrefnesbol, Eenanaes (Beowulf’s biorg) are used), even in the historical narratives, has been noted.
⁶ Mentioned in 2369 (and in 13: 1926, 2172).
sides being suspicious because of her singular name. Whether King Béowulf was married or not, we are unable to make out (see note on 3150 ff.).

In explanation of some discrepancies and blemishes of structure and execution it may also be urged that very possibly the author had no complete plan of the poem in his head when he embarked upon his work, and perhaps did not finish it until a considerably later date.¹ His original design — if we may indulge in an unexciting guess — seems to have included the main contents of i1, i2, i3,² or, to use a descriptive title: Béowulfes síð.³ The Danish court being the geographical and historical center of the action, the poet not unnaturally started by detailing the Scylding pedigree⁴ and singing the praise of Scyld, the mythical ancestor of the royal line. It is possible, of course, that some passages were inserted after the completion of the first draft; e.g., part of the thirteenth canto with its subtle allusion to Béowulf’s subsequent kingship (861), or the digression on (Hāma [?] and) Hygelāc the Geat (1202 [1197] — 1214), which can easily be detached from the text. The author may have proceeded slowly and may have considered the first adventure (up to 1250) substantial enough to be recited or read separately; hence, some lines of recapitulation were prefixed to the story of the second contest (1252 ff.). Gradually the idea of a continuation with Béowulf’s death as the central subject took shape in the author’s mind; thus a hint of Béowulf’s expected elevation to the throne (1845 ff.) is met with in the farewell conversation. A superior unity of structure, however, was never achieved. The lines in praise of the Danish kings placed as motto at the head of the first division and those extolling the virtues of the great and good Béowulf at the close of the poem typify, in a measure, the duality of subjects and compositions.

Whether the text after its completion has been altered by interpolations it is difficult to determine. The number of lines which could be eliminated straightway without detriment to the context or style is surprisingly small; see 51 (cp. 1355 f.), 73,⁵ 141, 168 f., 181 f., 1410, 2087 f., 2329 ff., 2422—24, 2544 (?) 2857—59, 3056; of longer passages, 1197—1214 (Hāma, Hygelāc), 1925—62 (pryð, OfGa), 2177—

¹ May not signs of weariness be detected in a passage like 2697 ff.?
² See above, p. lii. The fact that some matters omitted in i3 (see note on 1994 ff.) serves to indicate that ‘Béowulf’s Home-Coring’ does not owe its existence to an afterthought of the poet’s.
⁴ Pedigrees were a matter of the utmost importance to the Germanic peoples, as may be seen from the Anglo-Saxon and Scandinavian examples in Appendix i: Illustrative Parallels; cp. ib. § 10: Tacitus, Germania, c. ii; Béow. 1957 ff., 2602 ff., 897. (Of course, also the biblical genealogies became known to the Anglo-Saxons.) Even the pedigree of the monster Grendel is duly stated, 106 ff., 1261 ff.
⁵ This line could be explained as a corrective addition. The legal allusion of 157 f. can also be spared.
INTRODUCTION

89 (Bëowulf’s conduct). A decided improvement would result from the removal of 1681b-84a (and perhaps of 3005).

It is possible, of course, that certain changes involving additions were made by the author himself or by a copyist who had some notions of his own. But the necessity of assuming any considerable interpo-
lations cannot be conceded. Even the prëð-Offa episode, far-fetched and out of place as it seems, can hardly have been inserted after the numbering of the sections was fixed by the author,1 unless, indeed, it was substituted for a corresponding passage of the original. For the presumable Cynewulfian insertions, see the discussion of Hröðgär’s sermon, below (‘Relation to other Poems’).

DATE. RELATION TO OTHER POEMS

Obviously the latest possible date 2 is indicated by the time when the MS. was written, i.e. about 1000 A.D. It is furthermore to be taken for granted that a poem so thoroughly Scandinavian in subject-matter and evincing the most sympathetic interest in Danish affairs cannot well have been composed after the beginning of the Danish invasions toward the end of the 8th century.

Historical Allusions

The only direct historical data contained in the poem are the re-
peated allusions to the raid of Hygelāc (Chochilaicus), which took place between 512 and 520 A.D. (cf. above, p. xxxix), and the mention, at the close of one of those allusive passages, of the Merovingian line of kings (Merevīœing 2921). As the latter reference is primarily to a bygone period, and as, on the other hand, the use of that name could conceivably have been continued in tradition even after the fall of the Merovingian dynasty (in 751), no definite chronological information can be derived from its mention. The latest of the events classed as ‘historical,’ the death of Onela, has been conjecturally assigned to the year 530 (cf. above, p. x1).3

It should be added that the pervading Christian atmosphere points to a period not earlier than, say, the second half of the 7th century.

Linguistic Tests

Investigations have been carried on with a view to ascertaining the relative dates of Old English poems by means of syntactical and pho-
netic-metrical tests.

1 The 27th section minus that episode would be unaccountably short. Cf. above, p. ciii.
2 Regarding the question of the date, see L 4. 142-46, L 4. 16, L 6. 6, 6. 7.
1 & 3.
3 The prëð-Offa episode cannot be used for dating, since we have no right to con-
nect it with Offa, king of Mercia (who died in 796).
GENESIS OF THE POEM

cxi

1. A study of the gradual increase in the use of the definite article (originally demonstrative pronoun), the decrease of the combination of weak adjective and noun (wissa fengel), the increase of the combination of article and weak adjective and noun (se grimma gæst).

2. Sound changes as definitely proved by the meter, viz.

a) earlier disyllabic vs. later monosyllabic forms in the case of contraction, chiefly through loss of intervocalic b, e.g. hæhan, hæn — hæan (T. C. § 1).

b) earlier long vs. later (analogical) short diphthongs in the case of the loss of antevocalic b after r (or l), e.g. mearbas, mearas — mearas (T. C. § 3).

c) forms with vocalic r, l, m, n to be counted as monosyllabic or disyllabic, e.g. wundr (wundor) — wundor (T. C. § 6).

It must be admitted that these criteria are liable to lead to untrustworthy results when applied in a one-sided and mechanical manner and without careful consideration of all the factors involved. Allowance should be made for individual and dialectal variations, archaizing tendencies, and (in the matter of the article and weak adjective tests) 3 scibal alterations. Above all, a good many instances of test 2 are to be judged non-conclusive, since it remains a matter of honest doubt what degree of rigidity should be demanded in the rules of scansion (cf. T. C. §§ 3 ff.). Yet it cannot be gainsaid that these tests, which are based on undoubted facts of linguistic development, hold good in a general way. They justify the conclusion, e.g., that the forms of the language used by Cynewulf are somewhat more modern than those obtained in Beowulf. They tend to show that Exodus is not far removed in time from Beowulf. The second set of tests makes it appear probable that Genesis (A) and Daniel are earlier than Beowulf.

A means of absolute chronological dating was proposed by Morsbach. He collected, from early texts which can be definitely dated, evidence calculated to show that the loss of final -u after a long stressed syllable did not take place before 700 (slightly earlier than the loss of

1 Surprisingly wide discrepancies between the computations made by different scholars who have applied the second set of tests (Sarrazin L 4. 144, Richter L 6. 6. 1, Seiffert L 6. 6. 2) have resulted from (1) a failure to eliminate from the calculations of cases under 2c) those words which always (or nearly always) are disyllabic (e.g. móðor, óðel), (2) differences in the practice of scansion naturally arising from the fact of metrical latitude, and (3) unavoidable oversights in collecting the material. Contradictory conclusions are indicated by the fact that Barnouw, on the basis of his syntactical criteria, dated Genesis (A) at 740, Daniel between 800 and 830, Beowulf at 660, Cynewulf's poems between 850 and 880; whereas the dates arrived at by Richter (with the help of the more reliable phonetic-metrical tests) are 700, 700, 700-730, 750-800 respectively. The corresponding dates set up by Sarrazin are 700, 700, 740, 760-80. For an earlier chronological list (1898) by Trautmann, see his Cynewulf, pp. 121-3.

2 Cf. Seiffert L 6. 6. 2.

3 Cf. Lang. § 25. 3.

4 Sarrazin and Richter date Exodus about the year 740.

5 L 4. 143.
INTRODUCTION

intervocalic and antevocalic $b$, see tests 2 a, b), and demonstrated that in a number of instances the use of the forms without -u (and of forms like $f$éorurm) was positively established by the meter, thus arriving at the conclusion that Beowulf could not have been composed until after the year 700. Though several examples cited by Morsbach and by Richter (pp. 8 f.) are doubtful on account ofmetrical uncertainty, there occur indeed some lines in which the older forms with final -u would disturb the scansion, e.g. 104$^b$: $f$if$é$lecyynes *eardu, 2609$^b$: *hondu rond geféng(?).

There is a possibility that in our only extant MS. a few forms are preserved which would seem to indicate a date anterior to about 750 A.D., viz. wundingi 1382 and unigmetes 1792. The latter, however, admits of a different interpretation (cf. Lang. § 18. 8), and as to the former, it is a question whether it is not more natural to assume a mere scribal blunder (for wundnu, i.e. wundnum) than a perpetuation—in thoroughly modern surroundings—of such an isolated form reflecting a much earlier state of language.

Relation to other Old English Poems

Bearing in mind the conventional use of a remarkably large stock of stereotyped expressions and devices of alliterative poetry, and furthermore the fact that many Old English poems must have been lost chiefly as a result of the Danish and Norman invasions and of the dissolution of monasteries, it behoves us to exercise extreme caution in asserting a direct relation between different poems on the basis of so-called parallel passages. Otherwise we are in grave danger of setting up an endless chain of interrelations or, it may be, of assigning to one man an unduly large number, if not the majority, of the more important poems. We must certainly reckon with the fact that Anglo-Saxon England

1 The linguistic evidence, chief of which is the form frádu on the Franks Casket, is not entirely clear. It has been rejected as inconclusive by Chadwick, who would place the loss of the -u as much as seven decades earlier (H. A. 66 ff.) Cf. Bülb. § 358.

2 E.g., 1297$^a$ on gesdes *bádu, 1189$^b$ ond bælepa *bearnu. (Cf. T. C § 23.) In Genesis (A) Sarrazin recognized several instances (e.g., 1217, 1308, 1417) in which defective half-lines would be set right by the insertion (restoration) of the -u, cf. Els. xxi. 178 f., Käd. 25 f. For the metrical use of the forms of the fícorm type, see T. C. § 3.

3 Cf. Holthausen, Beibl. xviii 77. The transition of unstressed i to e is assigned to the middle of the 8th century (cf. Sievers, Angl. xii 13 ff.; Bülb. §§ 350 ff.). This i is still largely retained in the early Northumbrian text (written about 737 A.D.) of Cædmon's Hymn (composed about 670 A.D.), Bede's Death Song, Proverb in Gr.-W. i. 315, the Leiden Riddle. For critical doubts as to the value of this text, see Tupper, Publ. MLAss. xxvi 239 ff., and Riddles, p. lvi, n.

4 Cf. Kail, Angl. xii 21 ff.; Sarrazin, Angl. xiv 188; Brandl 1009; Els. xlii 321 f.
was wonderfully productive of secular as well as of religious poetry, and that the number of individual authors must have been correspondingly large. It might well have been said of the pre-Norman period: *Vetus Anglia cantat.*

One of the reasonably certain relations brought to light by a close comparison of various Old English poems is the influence on *Beowulf* of the extensive poem of *Genesis* (A), which in its turn presupposes the poetical labors of Cædmon as described by the Venerable Bede. Not only do we discover numerous and noteworthy parallelisms of words and phrases, many of them being traceable nowhere else, but the occurrence in both poems of the religious motives of the Creation, Cain’s fratricide, the giants and deluge (not to mention what has been called the Old Testament atmosphere), tends to establish a clear connection between the two. More than that, certain minor traits and expressions are made use of in *Beowulf* in such a manner as to suggest a process of imitation, as may be seen, e.g., from the lines at the close of the poem referring to the praise of the hero, which vividly recall the opening of *Genesis* (1 ff., 15 ff.).

Likewise the priority of *Daniel* has been fairly demonstrated. It can hardly be doubted that the picture of a king (Nebuchadnezzar) living in splendor and opulence, who suffers punishment for his pride, is reflected in *Hroðgar’s* edifying harangue, 1700 ff. Also the ‘devil’ worship of the Danes, 175 ff., is curiously suggestive of the idolatry practised by the Babylonians. In both instances the phraseological

---


4 Note D. 107, 489-94, 589-92, 598; 604 *wearð ðæ anhīdgy ofer ealle men, / swiðmêd in sefan for ðære sundorgifé / þæ him God scaldæ, gumena rice, / world ê gewæulde, in wera life* (cp. B. 1730 ff.); 614; 668 *swâ him ofer eordan andsaca ne was / gumena ēng, of þæt him God wolde / þurh bryre breddan ðæa rice. / Síðfan þær his aforan êad bryttedon, / swelan, wunden gold, also 563-66 (cp. B. 1772 f., 1754 ff.); 677, 751; also 113 *wearð him on slæpe sód gecyðed, / þette rices gebeowes rēde sceoldel gelimpan, / eordan dreaman ende wurðan* (cp. B. 1733 f.).

5 Note Dan. 170 ac þe wyrca ægcan orgæn wóð on felda; 181 *onhúscen to þum beorgen bréde hæode, / wærsdælon wæhgyld, ne wiston wæstran ræd, / efunden unrihtdæm; 186 *bim þæs after becwóm / yfel endelæan. Besides, the punishment meted out to those who refuse to worship the idol: 212-5 *þæt bie . . . sceoldle . . . þrœwigewae . . . fæcne fyræs wæwm, nyemðe bie fyrðæs wolde / wælænian to þum wyrrestan . . . ; 222 ne bie to fæcne fredo wínedæn; 230 bêt þæs scealcan sceðan þæ byssas / in bræblye . . . ; 233 in fædæm fyræs.
correspondence is sufficiently close. That Hroðgár should caution Béowulf against the sin of pride, and that the poet should go out of his way to denounce the supposed heathen worship among the Danes, will not appear quite so far-fetched, if the author was guided by reminiscences of Daniel which he adapted — not entirely successfully — to the subject in hand.

Furthermore, the spirited poem of Exodus is marked by a large number of striking parallels, some of which, at least, present all the appearance of having been imitated in Béowulf.

On the other hand, the legend of Andreas exhibits abundant and unmistakable signs of having been written with Béowulf as a model. Wholesale borrowing of phrases, which more than once are forced into a strange context, and various parallelisms in situations and in the general heroic conception of the story leave no shadow of a doubt that the author of the religious poem was following in the footsteps of the great secular epic.

That the famous Cynewulf was acquainted with Béowulf is to be inferred from the character of certain parallel passages occurring especially in Elene and in the short Fates of the Apostles. The case will be strengthened if we include in the list of his poems — as seems quite reasonable — all of Christ and Gudlac B, perhaps also Gudlac A. (The inclusion of Phoenix is rather doubtful, the exclusion of Andreas is practically certain.)

At the same time a peculiar and, in fact, puzzling relation is found to exist between Christ 681–85 (659 ff.), 756–78 and Hroðgár's sermon, Béow. 1724 ff. We may note Christ 660: [God] ðis giefe sealde, 662 ond ðæc monigfealdæ mödes snytrúr / sêow ond sette geond sefan monna; 682 . . . his giefe bryttad; / nyle hê ðängum þærum ealle gesylan / gæstes snytrúr, þy læs him gielp sceppe / purh his ðæs cœfraf ofer

1 Some further parallels: D. 73b, B. 2886a; D. 229a, B. 1277; D. 545b, B. 398b, 525b, 709b; D. 616 f., B. 2129 f.; D. 274 f., B. 1570 f.; D. 417 f., 717 f., 730, B. 837 ff., 995 f., 1649 f. (cp. Ex. 278 f.) D. 84, 485, 535, B. 1726; D. 703, B. 1920, 2152; D. 524 f., B. 2227 (cp. Ex. 136 f., 201, 491).


In the case of Beowulf, the idea of the granting of worldly power and of the punishment of pride can be satisfactorily referred to the example of Daniel, yet there is no hint in Daniel of the distribution of various kinds of gifts to different men. Nor is the theme of the devil’s arrows in the least warranted by the situation.

Moreover, at the close of the runic passage which follows immediately, Christ 797 ff., we meet with the expression, 812 (brond bīg on tyhte) ǣlde ealdgesṭrēon unmurnlice (gāsta gifrast), which reminds us of Beowulf 1756 f. (fēhō ēor tō) sē pe unmurnlice mādmas dārāp, eorles ērgestrēon. Again, in Christ iii 1550 we come across the phrase sāwul sweard, which by its explanatory variation lifes wīsdōm (1551) helps us to understand the real force of the analogous expression, Beow. 1741 f. se sweard . . . sāwul hyrde. Also Christ iii 1400 f. (hā ic hē gūda swā fēla forgiesēn hēfde) ond pē on pām ecclum ēades tō lēt [el] / mōde pũhte recalls Beow. 1748 pincē hīm tō lētell pæt hē længe hēfēd. That the extended enumeration, Beow. 1763 ff., is entirely in the manner of Cynewulf (cp., e.g., Christ 591 ff., 664 ff.) should not be overlooked in this connection.

Such being the case, we can hardly refuse acceptance to the most natural explanation that offers, viz. that Cynewulf’s own hand is to be detected in portions of that homiletic passage in Beowulf. This does not mean, of course, that we should, with Sarrazin, regard Cynewulf as the redactor of Beowulf — there are, with all the similarities in sty-

2 It is found likewise in Jul. 382 ff., 402 ff., 651 f. Cf. also Angl. xxxv 128 ff.
3 gāsta gifrast (so Beow. 1123) may be described as a literary formula, cf. Angl. xxxv 468 [Lat. ‘spiritus’]; Gr. Spr.: gīfre; Heliand: grādag. (Christ (iii) 972, se gifra gāst.)
4 Or as Müllenhoff’s Interpolator B. — Grau’s sweeping assertion (L 4. 150) of Cynewulf’s authorship on the basis of alleged borrowings and of the use of the same sources is not sufficiently fortified by proof.
listic respect, irreconcilable differences of viewpoint which preclude such an assumption. But it is entirely possible, and more than that, that Cynewulf was sufficiently interested in this speech of Hroðgár’s to alter and interpolate it in accordance with his own views and literary predilections. We might even go one step farther. There are a few brief and easily detachable passages having the air of a corrective afterthought and showing a distinct Cynewulfian flavor, such as ll. 168 f., 588b–89a, 3054b ff. Supposing Cynewulf had a copy of Beowulf before him, what could have prevented him from inserting those pious marginalia to give expression to his own thoughts of stern Christian doctrine? Whether any Old English poems besides those mentioned have come under the influence of Beowulf, it is extremely difficult to say. It would be unsafe, e.g., to claim it in the case of Judith or Maldon. Altogether, we should hesitate to attribute to Beowulf a commanding, central position in the development of Anglo-Saxon poetry.

The chronological conclusion to be drawn from the ascertained relation to other poems agrees well enough with the linguistic evidence. Placing the poems of Genesis, Daniel, Exodus or the so-called Caedmon group in the neighborhood of 700 (to mention a definite date), and Cynewulf in the latter half of the eighth century (or, with Cook, in the period between 750 and 825), we would naturally assign Beowulf to the first half of the eighth century, perhaps not far from the middle of it.

Rise of the Poem. Authorship

In discussing this highly problematic subject we confine ourselves in the main to outlining what seems the most probable course in the development of the story-material into our epic poem.


2 It is to be admitted, of course, that some scribe thoroughly familiar with Cynewulf’s works might have made all those interpolations.

3 It seems not unlikely in the case of the Metra of Boethius, especially Met. i; cf. ESt. xiii 325 n. 1.

4 The specific Beowulfian reminiscences in Laȝamon hunted up by Wülcker (Beitr. iii 551 f.) may safely be laid on the table.

5 On the dating of Gudlac A, see Gerould, MLN. xxxii 84–6. Of Andreas we can say only that it “belongs to the general school of Cynewulfian poetry” Krapp’s edition, p. xlix). — [See also Cook’s edition of Elene, etc. (1919), p. xiii.]

6 An earlier date is considered certain by Chadwick (H. A., ch. 4), who agrees in that respect with various older scholars.

7 Cf. especially ten Brink, chs. 11, 13; Rönning L 4. 15. 88 ff.; Sarrazin L 4. 16, 17, 144; Symons L 4. 29; Brandl 952 ff., 999 ff.; Schück L 4. 39, 137; Chadwick H. A. 51 ff.; also A. Erdmann, Über die Heimat und den Namen der Angeln, 1890, pp. 51 ff.; besides the editions of Thorpe, Arnold, Sedgefield, and the translations of Earle and Clark Hall.
1. That the themes of the main story, i.e. the contest with the Grendel race and the fight with the dragon, are of direct Scandinavian provenience, may be regarded as practically certain. The same origin is to be assigned to the distinctly historical episodes of the Swedish-Geatish wars of which no other traces can be found in England.

2. Of the episodic matter introduced into the first part, the allusions to the Germanic legends of Eormenric and Háma as well as of Weland are drawn from the ancient heroic lore brought over by the Anglo-Saxons from their continental home. The Finn legend of Ingvaeonic associations reached England through the same channels of popular transmission. Whether old Frisian lays were used as the immediate source of the Beowulfian episode is somewhat doubtful on account of the markedly Danish point of view which distinguishes the Episode even more than the Fragment. That tales of Breca, chief of the Bronlingas, were included in the repertory of the Anglo-Saxon scop, is possibly to be inferred from the allusion, Wids. 25 (cp. l. 63: mid Heapo-Rēamum), but the brilliant elaboration of the story and its connection with the life of the great epic hero must be attributed to the author himself. Ancient North German tradition was brought into relation with Danish matters in the story of Scyld Scæling. Danish legends form the direct basis of the Heremōd episodes and possibly even of the Sigemund allusion. That the tragedy of the Hédo-Bard feud and the glory of Hröðgār, HröNuli, and the fair hall Heorot were celebrated themes of Anglo-Saxon song, may be concluded from the references in Widsið, but the form in which the dynastic element is introduced so as to serve as historical setting, and the close agreement noted in the case of the old spearman’s speech make it appear probable that ancient popular tradition was reinforced by versions emanating directly from Denmark.

A specific Frisian source has been urged for the story of Hygelac’s disastrous Viking expedition of which Scandinavian sources betray no knowledge. A genuine Anglo-Saxon, or rather Angle, legend is contained in the episode of Offa and his strong-minded queen.

1 Cf. above, pp. xix f., xxi f.
2 The mere mention of the name Ongen(d) bēo in Wids. 31 (and of the tribal names of the Scéon and Gētas, Wids. 58) and the occurrence in historical documents, notably the Liber Vitae Ecclesiae Dunelmensis [i.e., a list of benefactors to the Durham church] (cf. Binz, passim; Chadwick H. A. 64 ff.), of such names as Éamund, Éadgils; Hygelac, Herebeald, Heardrēd, have no probative value so far as the knowledge of the historical legends is concerned. — The name Bia[k]al, Liber Vitae 163. 342, which according to Chadwick’s calculation was borne by a person [a monk] of the seventh century, does not necessarily betoken an acquaintance with Bēowulf legend (or with the poem); it may have been a rarely used proper name.

3 See note on 1197–1201.
4 See note on 455.
5 Cf. Introd. to The Fight at Finnsburg.
6 Cf. note on 499 ff.
7 Cf. note on 4–52.
8 Cf. note on 901–15.
9 Cf. note on 875–900.
INTRODUCTION

3. There is no evidence to show that 'a Bœowulf legend' had gradually grown up out of popular stories that had been brought over to England by the migrating Angles. If such were the case, it would be inexplicable why the exclusive interest in Scandinavian legends remained virtually unimpaired, and why in particular such a minute attention to the fortunes of Northern dynasties continued to be manifested in the epic. Regarding its subject-matter as a whole, the Beowulf cannot be called a Germanic, or Anglo-Saxon, epic; it is emphatically Scandinavian. *Poema danicum dialecto anglosaxonica* — this characterization of the poem by its first editor, if reasonably qualified by latter-day interpretation, remains essentially true.

To account for this very peculiar state of affairs with any approach to probability is not quite easy. The most satisfactory explanation offered by way of a hypothesis is that there may have existed close relations, perhaps through marriage, between an Anglian court and the kingdom of Denmark, whereby a special interest in Scandinavian traditions was fostered among the English nobility. It is true, of direct intercourse between England and Denmark in those centuries preceding the Danish invasions we have no positive historical proof. But we have certainly no right to infer from the statement of the OE. Chronicle (A.D. 787) with regard to the earliest Danish attack: *on his [Beorbrícæ] dagum cuómon ãrest. iii. sceipu ... þæt wáron þá ãrestan sceipu Denisc-ra monna þê Angelcynnes lond gesóhton*, that peaceful visits of Danes in England were unknown before, since the reference is clearly to hostile inroads which then occurred for the first time. Another conjecture that has proved attractive to several scholars tried to establish Friesland as a meeting-ground of Danes and Englishmen where a knowledge of Northern tales was acquired by the latter.

1 This is in substance the opinion held by several eminent scholars, such as Müllenhoff, ten Brink, Symons, Brandt, Chadwick.

2 Cf. Sarrazin Käd. 89 ff. — If the Geatas were Jutes, i.e. a tribe with whom the Angles had formerly shared the Jutish peninsula (cf. Kier L 4. 78. 38 ff.), the difficulty would be materially lessened. This must be conceded to the advocates of the Jutland theory.

3 See Morsbach L 4. 143. 277.

4 Moorman (L 4. 31. 5) endeavored to show that there was a Geat colony in the North Riding of Yorkshire, and that the courtly epos of Beowulf was composed during the reign of Ælafwine. (Cf. above, p. xlvii, n. 1.)

5 Thus, Arnold surmised that the author might have been a companion of St. Willibrord, the Anglo-Saxon missionary, who, with the permission of their king Óngendus, took thirty young Danes with him to Friesland to be brought up as Christians. (Arnold’s edition, pp. xxx ff.; cf. his *Notes on Beowulf*, pp. 114 ff.) [As early as 1816, Outzen expressed a similar view, see Wülker’s *Grundriss*, p. 253.] Schück (L 4. 39. 40, 43 ff.) conceived of an Anglo-Saxon missionary who met Danish merchants in Friesland and eagerly listened to their stories. According to Sarrazin (Käd. 90 ff.) an intermediate Frisian version of a Danish original served as basis for the final literary redaction by the English poet [Cynewulf]; cf. above, p. xlvii, n. 4. That the Germanic heroic legends were quite generally brought to England by way of Friesland was also the opinion of Müllenhoff (pp. 104 ff.).
4. Evidently, we cannot entertain the notion that there was in existence even an approximately complete Scandinavian original ready to be put into Anglo-Saxon verse. If nothing else, the style and tone of Beowulf would disprove it, since they are utterly unlike anything to be expected in early Scandinavian poetry. But a number of lays (possibly also some poems interspersed with prose narrative like many of the Eddic lays) dealing with a variety of subjects became known in England, and, with the comparatively slight differences between the two languages in those times,\(^1\) could be easily mastered and turned to account by an Anglo-Saxon poet. We may well imagine, e.g., that the Englishman knew such a lay or two on the slaying of Grendel and his mother, another one on the dragon adventure, besides, at any rate, two Danish (originally Geatish) poems on the warlike encounters between Geats and Swedes leading up to the fall of Ongenpēow and Onela respectively.

Whether the picture of the life of the times discloses any traces of Scandinavian originals is a fascinating query that can be answered only in very general and tentative terms. An enthusiastic archeologist\(^2\) set up the claim that a good deal of the original cultural background had been retained in the Old English poem, as shown, e.g., by the helmets and swords described in Beowulf which appear to match exactly those used in the Northern countries in the period between A.D. 550 and 650. Again, it would not be surprising if Norse accounts of heathen obsequies had inspired the brilliant funeral scene at the close of the poem, ll. 3137 ff. (see note, and 1108 ff., 2124 ff., also note on 4–52: Scyld’s sea-burial). But, on the whole, it is well to bear in mind that Anglo-Saxon and Scandinavian conditions of life were too much alike to admit of drawing a clear line of division in our study of Beowulfian antiquities. Certain features, however, can be mentioned that are plainly indicative of English civilization, such as the institution of the witan,\(^3\) the use of the harp, the vaulted stone chamber (see note on 2717 ff.), the paved street (320, cp. 725), and, above all, of course, the high degree of gentleness, courtesy, and spiritual refinement.\(^4\)

Some Norse parallels relating to minor motives of the narrative are pointed out in the notes on 20 ff., 244 ff., 499 ff., 804, 1459 f., 2157, 2683 ff., 3024 ff., 3167 f.\(^5\)

It remains to ask whether it is possible to detect Norse influence in the language of Beowulf. Generally speaking, it must be confessed

\(^1\) The remark inserted in the Gunnlaugssaga Ormstungu, ch. 6: ein war tunga Í Englandi ok Norœgi, apr Vilhjálmr bastapfr vann England, though exaggerated, contains an important element of truth.

\(^2\) Stjerna, L 9. 39.

\(^3\) Cf. Antiq. § 1.

\(^4\) Cf. Müller L 9. 28.

\(^5\) Cf. also Angl. xxix 379 n. 4 (ll. 249 ff.); Angl. xxxvi 174 n. 2 (ll. 445 f.); Arch. cxv 179 n. (ll. 1002 f.); ÆGPb. xiv 549 (ll. 1121 f.). Thanks to the abundance of original secular literature in ancient Scandinavia, illustrative parallels present themselves very readily.
that so far the investigations along this line have brought out interesting similarities rather than proofs of imitation. Assuredly, no such indisputable evidence has been gained as in the case of the *Later Genesis*, which is, indeed, on a different footing, being a real and even close translation of a foreign (Old Saxon) original. It is worth while, however, to advert to the agreement in the use of certain words and phrases, such as *atol, bront; edor, lēod* (in their transferred, poetical meanings, cp. ON. *jásarr, ljódi*); *beadoléoma* (see Glossary), *bona Ongenþéoèes* (see note on 1968), and other kennings; *gehègan ding* 425 f., cp. ON. *heyja ping; mál is mē tō fēran* 316, cp. ON. *mål er mer at rīpa* (*Helgakv. Hund.* ii 48, cf. Sarrazin St. 69), *ic þē . . . biddan to ville . . . ānre bēne* 426 ff. (see note). On *hæfimēce*, see above, p. xvii; on the epithets *hēah* and *gamol* applied to Healfidene, p. xxxiii. The combination *beornas on blancum* 856 might be taken for a duplicate of a phrase like *Bjorn reis Blakki* (Par. § 5: *Kálfs-vísa*). The employment of the ‘historical present’ 3 has been accounted for as a Norse syntactical feature (Sarrazin *Kād.* 87; see Lang. § 25.6, and especially l. 2486), but there is reason to suspect that it merely indicates the same sort of approximation to the brisk language of every-day life. That the much discussed *īsig*, 33 is a misunderstood form of a Scandinavian word has also been suggested. 4 Several others of the unexplained *ápaξ leγómena* might be conjecturally placed in the same category.

5. The author’s part in the production of the poem was vastly more than that of an adapter or editor. It was he who combined the Grendel stories with the dragon narrative and added, as a connecting link, the account of Béowulf’s return, in short, conceived the plan of an extensive epic poem with a great and noble hero as the central figure. Various modifications of the original legends were thus naturally introduced. (Cf., e.g., above, pp. xvii f., xix f., xxi f.) 5 Leisurably elaboration and expansion by means of miscellaneous episodic matter became important factors in the retelling of the original stories. Hand in hand with such fashioning of the legends into a poem of epic proportions went a spiritualizing and Christianizing process. A strong element of moralization was mingled with the narrative. The characters became more refined, the sentiment softened, the ethics ennobled. Béowulf rose to the rank

---

1 Sarrazin’s exaggerated claims were vigorously combated by Sievers, see L 4. 16, 17. Cf. also ZfdPh. xxix 244 ff.

2 The general, non-technical meaning — normally expressed by *gifu* — which appears in (feob) *gift* (21, 1025, 1089), is probably archaic rather than due to the influence of ON. *gipt*.


4 L 5. 26. 15; 5. 54; see note on 33.

5 The names of Wealthpēow, Hygd, Unferð were perhaps coined by the poet himself, cf. above, p. xxxiii, note on 499 ff.
of a truly ideal hero, and his contests were viewed in the light of a struggle between the powers of good and of evil, thus assuming a new weight and dignity which made them appear a fit subject for the main narrative theme.

That the idea of creating an epic poem on a comparatively large scale was suggested to the author, directly or indirectly, by classic models is more than an idle guess, though incontrovertible proof is difficult to obtain. In any event, it is clear that a biblical poem like the Old English Genesis paraphrase, consisting of a loose series of separate stories, could not possibly have served as a pattern. Whether there was any real epic among the lost poems of the Anglo-Saxon period we have no means of ascertaining.

6. That the poem was composed in the Anglian parts of England is one of the few facts bearing on its genesis which can be regarded as fairly established. But whether it originated in Northumbria or Mercia is left to speculation. The evidence of language, as seen above, is indecisive on that point, though leaning slightly in the direction of Northumbria. The strongest argument in favor of Mercia is, after all, the keen interest in the traditions of the Mercian dynasty, made apparent by the introduction of the Offa episode.

Needless to say, the list of Anglian kings has been diligently scanned by scholars with a view to finding the most suitable person to be credited with the rôle of a patron. Several of those presented for consideration, it is important to note, relinquished their royal station to take up life in the quiet of a monastery. In the interest of chronological consistency we should give the preference to Æðelbald of Mercia, Eadberht of Northumbria, or the latter’s predecessor Cæolwulf (729–737), of whom Bede says in his dedicatory address (Preface to his Ecclesiastical History): ‘non solum audiendi scripturae sanctae verbis aurem sedulus accommodas, verum etiam noscendis priorum gestis sive dictis, et maxime nostrae gentis virorum inlustrum, curam vigilanter impedis.’ That some allusions to contemporary history are hidden in the lines of our poem is at least a possibility not to be ignored. Might not the spectacle of internal strife and treachery rampant in the Northern regions of England have prompted the apparently uncalled-for note of rebuke and warning, 2166 ff. (ep. 2741 f., 587 f., 1167 f.)

1 Cf. especially Brandl 1008; Arch. cxxvi 40–48, 339–59. For decided objections, see Chadwick H. A. 73–76. Deutschbein would attribute this important advance in technique to Celtic influence, GRM. i 115 ff. — That the author was not ignorant of the language of Vergil may be seen from the traces of Latin syntax and style, cf. above, p. lxix, Lang. § 25. 9.

2 Successive places were assigned to Northumbria and Mercia in ten Brink’s complicated theory of the gradual building up of the poem from a number of original, as well as modified, lays.

3 Earle, by bold and somewhat playful conjecture, fastened the authorship on Hygeberht whom the great Offa had chosen to be archbishop of Lichfield. He fur-
INTRODUCTION

We may, then, picture to ourselves the author of Beowulf as a man connected in some way with an Anglian court, a royal chaplain or abbot of noble birth or, it may be, a monk friend of his, who possessed an actual knowledge of court life and addressed himself to an aristocratic, in fact a royal audience. A man well versed in Germanic and Scandinavian heroic lore, familiar with secular Anglo-Saxon poems of the type exemplified by Widsið, Finnsburg, Deor, and Waldere, and a student of biblical poems of the Cædmonian cycle, a man of notable taste and culture and informed with a spirit of broad-minded Christianity.

The work left behind by the anonymous author does not rank with the few great masterpieces of epic poetry. Beowulf is not an English Iliad, not a standard Germanic or national Anglo-Saxon epos. In respect to plot it is immeasurably inferior to the grand, heroic Nibelungenlied. Yet it deservedly holds the first place in our study of Old English literature. As an eloquent exponent of old Germanic life it stands wholly in a class by itself. As an exemplar of Anglo-Saxon poetic endeavor it reveals an ambitious purpose and a degree of success in its accomplishment which are worthy of unstinted praise. In noble and powerful language, and with a technical skill unequaled in the history of our ancient poetry, it portrays stirring heroic exploits and, through these, brings before us the manly ideals which appealed to the enlightened nobles of the age. It combines the best elements of the old culture with the aspirations of the new.

The poem has been edited many times. The main object which this edition aims to serve is to assist the student in the thorough interpretation of the text by placing within his reach the requisite material for a serious study. It is hoped that he will feel encouraged to form his own judgment as occasion arises — nulHus addictus iurare in verba magistri.

thermore imagined that the poem was a sort of allegory written for the benefit of Offa’s son Ecgferj, being in fact ‘the institution of a prince.’ (Cf. note on 1931–62.) As to its genesis, he thought that the name and also part of the story of Hygelac had been taken from the Historia Francorum, and that ‘the saga,’ though of Scandinavian origin, ‘came out of Frankland to the hand of the poet, and probably. . . was written in Latin.’ See the ingenious, if fanciful, arguments in Deeds of Beowulf, pp. lxv ff.; they were first set forth in the London Times, September 30 and October 29, 1885.

1 Cf. Plummer’s Baeda, i, p. xxxv.

2 He makes it plain that the king’s authority must be scrupulously safeguarded; see especially 862 f., 2198 f.
BIBLIOGRAPHY

This Bibliography will be referred to by the letter L, as explained under ‘Table of Abbreviations.’

Notices of reviews are preceded by ‘R.:’ or ‘r.:’.1

I. Manuscript

1. The only extant MS.: Cotton MSS. (British Museum, London), Vitellius A. xv, ff. 129a-198b (132a-201b in the present numbering).

2. First mention of it by H. Wanley in: Antiqua literaturae septentrionalis liber alter, seu Humphredi Wanleii librorum vet. septentrionalium, qui in Anglia bibliothecis extant, .. catalogus historico-criticus (= Book ii, or Vol. iii, of George Hickes’s Thesaurus), Oxonii, 1705, pp. 218 f. [Brief notice of the MS. and transcription of ll. i-19, 53-73.]


These copies were made use of by Grundtvig in his translation (1820, cf. L 3. 27), see his Anmerkninger, pp. 267-312. They are preserved in the Great Royal Library at Copenhagen.


5. Facsimile: Beowulf. Autotypes of the unique Cotton MS. Vitellius A xv in the British Museum, with a Transliteration and Notes, by Julius Zupitza. (E.E.T.S., No. 77.) London, 1882. [Almost of equal value with the MS. Zupitza’s painstaking Notes include also a collation with the Thorkelin transcripts. Photographs by Mr. Praetorius.]


See also L 5. 22, 52 f.

II. Editions

a. Complete Editions


1 It deserves to be noted that, in spite of its length, the Bibliography is a selected one.

3. Frederik Schaldemose, *Beo-Wulf og Scopes Widis*. Kjøbenhavn, 1847; 2d ed., 1851. [Dependent on Kemble.]


See reviews by H. Sweet, *Academy* x (1876), 588c-89a; R. Wülcker, *Angl. i* (1878), 177-86.


II. EDITIONS

(1905), 83-7; L. L. Schücking, Arch. cxv (1905), 417-21. (Cf. F. Tupper, Publ. MLAss. xxv (1910), 164-81.)


b. Curtained Editions


c. Selected Portions


III. Translations

a. Complete Translations

1. English.

A. Prose versions, by:

1. John M. Kemble (in Vol. ii of the 2d ed. of his text, see L 2.2). London, 1837. [Literal.]

2. Benjamin Thorpe. (Opposite his text, see L 2.4.) Oxford, 1855, 1875. [Literal.]

3. Thomas Arnold. (At the foot of his text, see L 2.9.) London, 1876. [Literal.]


5. John R. Clark Hall. London, 1901; 2d ed. (carefully revised), 1911. lxvi + 287 pp. [Faithful rendering, with valuable illustrative matter and notes.]


B. Metrical versions, by:


12. James M. Garnett. Boston, 1882; 4th ed., 1900; reprinted, 1902. [Line-for-line rendering; imitative measure, with two accents to each half-line (cf. J. Schipper, L 8. 11. 1. § 65, L 8. 11. 2. § 73).]

13. John Lessie Hall. Boston, 1892; reprinted, 1900. [Imitative alliterative measure; archaic language; spirited.]

14. William Morris (and A. J. Wyatt). Hammersmith (Kelmscott Press) [308 copies], 1895; 2d ed. (cheaper), London and New York, 1898. [Fine imitative measure; extremely archaic, strange diction.]


II. German.

A. Prose versions, by:
18. Moritz Trautmann. (Opposite his text.) Bonn, 1904. [Literal.]

B. Metrical versions (with the exception of Nos. 22 and 24, in measures modeled more or less closely after the OE. meter), by:
19. Ludwig Ettmüller. Zürich, 1840. [Literal; obsolete, strange words (‘Unwörter’).]
20. C. W. M. Grein, in his *Dichtungen der Angelsachsen stabeimend übersetzt.* Vol. i, pp. 222-308. Göttingen, 1857; reprinted, 1863; 2d ed. (Beowulf separately), Kassel, 1883. [Accurate; helpful.]
22. C. W. M. Grein, in his *Dichtungen der Angelsachsen stabeimend übersetzt.* Vol. i, pp. 222-308. Göttingen, 1857; reprinted, 1863; 2d ed. (Beowulf separately), Kassel, 1883. [Accurate; helpful.]

III. Danish.

28. Frederik Schaldemose. (Opposite his text, see L 2. 3.) Kjøbenhavn, 1847; 2d ed., 1851. [Literal, with alliterative decoration.]

IV. Swedish.


V. Dutch.

VI. Latin.

32. Grim. Johnson Thorkelin. (Opposite his text, see L 2. 1.) Havniae, 1815. [Practically useless.]

VII. French.

34. H. Pierquin. (Opposite his text, see L 2. 17.) Paris, 1912. [Prose; unsafe.]

VIII. Italian.


b. Partial Translations

38. John Josias Conybeare, Illustrations of Anglo-Saxon Poetry. London, 1826. (See L 2. 23.) [Paraphrastic extracts in blank verse (inserted in a prose analysis), and literal Latin rendering.]
39. The Grendel part (ll. 1-836) in German by G. Zinsser, Forbach Progr. Saarbrücken, 1881. [Iambic pentameter; free, readable.]

c. Criticism of Translations


45. A drama on the subject of Beowulf (written in 1899-1900), entitled Beowulf: An Epical Drama by Percy MacKaye is in preparation for the press.

IV. Literary Criticism. Fabulous and Historical Elements

A. General References

a. Handbooks of literature


4. Richard Wülker, Grundriss zur Geschichte der angelsächsischen Literatur. Leipzig, 1885. [Of great value on account of its bibliographies and critical summaries of books and papers.]


b. Comprehensive treatises (touching on various lines of inquiry) 1


---

1 Here would belong also the introductions to certain editions and translations of *Beowulf*, especially those of Grundtvig (translation and edition), Kemble, Ettmüller (translation), Thorpe, Simrock, Arnold, Garnett, Grion, Earle, Simons, Clark Hall, Gering, Huyshe, Gummere, Sedgefield.

disches im Beowulf?”, ib. xii (1887), 168-200; J. H. Gallée, “haf, gamel, bano,” ib. xii, 561-63; J. Kail, "Über die Parallelstellen in der angelsächsischen Poesie," Angl. xii (1889), 21-40; G. Sarrazin, “Parallelstellen in altenglischer Dichtung,” Angl. xiv (1892), 186-92. Other papers of importance by Sarrazin are mentioned under L 4. 32, 144.


B. THE LEGENDS. (Component Elements of the Story)

a. Fabulous (or supernatural) and historical elements 1


25. Karl Mü llenhoff, (1) "Die austrasische Dietrichssage,” ZfdA. vi (1848), 435 ff. [Hygelac’s expedition against the Franks, etc.]; (2) "Scéaf und seine Nachkommen,” ib. vii (1849), 410-19; (3) "Der Mythus von Béowulf,” ib. vii, 419-41; (4) "Zur Kritik des angelsächsischen Volkspepos,” ib. xi (1859), 272-94; (5) "Zeugnisse und Excurse zur deutschen Heldensage,” ib. xii (1865, paper dated: 1860), 253 ff. [Important testimonies.]


28. Sophus Bugge, "Studien über das Beowulfspos.” Beitr. xii (1887), 1-79; 360-65. [Sterling contribution.]

1 The various subdivisions do not necessarily exclude each other; a certain amount of overlapping is in fact unavoidable in this Bibliography.


34. Max Förster, Beowulf-Materialien zum Gebrauch bei Vorlesungen. Braunschweig, 1900, 1908, 1912. 28 pp. [Convenient collection of illustrative parallels.]


b. Studies devoted mainly to the supernatural (and mythical) elements


54. R. C. Boer, "Zur Grettissaga." ZfdPh. xxx (1898), 53-71.

55. Albert S. Cook, "An Irish Parallel to the Beowulf Story." Arch. ciii (1899), 154-56.


62. William W. Lawrence, "The Haunted Mere in Beowulf." Publ. MLAss. xxvii (1912), 208-45. [Includes a comparison with the Grettissaga parallel.]— 62a. id., "The Dragon and his Lair in Beowulf," ib. xxxiii (1918), 547-83.¹ [Interpretation of the story.]

63. Oscar L. Olson, "Beowulf" and 'The Feast of Brícruiu." MPh. xi (1914), 407-27. [Opposes Deutschbein (L. 4. 36.).]


66. Cf. A. Heusler, "Beowulf" (L. 4. 37. 2); R. C. Boer, Beowulf (L. 4. 140).

c. Studies devoted mainly to the historical legends


¹ This paper arrived during the period of proot-reading.
² On Germanic heroic legends in general, see further (1) L. Uhland, Schriften zur


76. M. G. Clarke, Sidelights on Teutonic History during the Migration Period. Cambridge, 1911. 283 pp. [A handy primer; not sufficiently critical. Supports Chadwick’s views.]


BIBLIOGRAPHY

(Additional references.)

da. Individual legends.

aa. Sceaf, Scyld, (Bœow):

82a. Erik Björkman, “Skoldungaattens nytiska stamfader.” Nordisk Tidskrift för Vetenskap, Konst och Industri, 1918, 163–82.1

bb. The Heaœo-Bard Feud:


c. Hrœðulf:


dd. Herebeald, Hæcyn; Hygelæ; (Bœowulf;) Breca:

89. M. Haupt, “Zum Beowulf.” ZfdA. v (1845), 10. (See Par. § 11. 1.)
90. Karl Müllenhoff, ZfdA. vi (1848), 437 f. (See L 4. 25. 1.)
92. See also M. Deutschbein, L 4. 97.

ee. The Swedish Kings:

93. Knut Stjerna, “Vendel och Vendelkråka.” AfNF. xxi (1904), 71–80. (See L 9. 39. 3.) [Vendel in Uppland, Sweden is shown to be the place of Ongenpow’s last battle.]
95. Lars Levander, “Sagotraditioner om Sveakonungen Adils.” Antikvarisk Tidskrift för Sverige xviii, No. 3. (1908.) 55 pp. [Traces the tradition about Ådils (Eadgils) as found in the Beowulf, and its development in Denmark, Sweden, and Norway.]

1 This important paper came to hand while the proof of the present edition was being read.


ff. Offa (Eomær, Hemning); þrýð:


104. Edith Rickert, “The Old English Offa Saga.” MPh. ii (1904/5), 29-76; 321-76.


gg. Sigemund, Fiela:


110. Eugen Mogk, “Die germanische Heldendichtung mit besonderer Rücksicht auf die Sage von Siegfried und Brunhild.” Neue Jahrbücher für das klassische Altertum etc. i (1898), 68-80.


115. See F. W. Moorman (L 4. 31. 5), pp. 89-103.

hh. Eormenric (Háma; Brisinga mene):


BIBLIOGRAPHY


C. Literary Criticism

a. General and historical


124. Andreas Heusler, (1) Lied und Epos in germanischer Sagendichtung. Dortmund, 1905. 52 pp. [Supplements Ker’s study (L 4. 120. 1.)]

(2) “Dichtung,” R.-L. i, 439 ff. (1912/13.).

125. Walter Morris Hart, Ballad and Epic. A Study in the Development of the Narrative Art. (Harvard Studies and Notes in Philology and Literature xi.) Boston, 1907. 315 pp. [Traces the development of narrative method, through the different classes of the Ballad (simple ballads, border and outlaw ballads, Gest of Robin Hood, heroic ballads), to the Epic (Beowulf, Roland).]


128. George Arnold Smithson, The Old English Christian Epic. A Study in the Plot Technique of the Juliana, the Elene, the Andreas, and the Christ, in comparison with the Beowulf and with the Latin Literature of the Middle Ages. (University of California Publications in Modern Philology, Vol. i, No. 4.) Berkeley, 1910. [A useful study; the Latin sources are not considered.]


b. Composition; Date


IV. LITERARY CRITICISM

cxxxix


132. Anton Schönbach, in a review of Ettmüller's edition (L 2. 18), Anz. fd.A. iii (1877), 36-46. [Endorses Müllenhoff.]

133. Dr. Hornburg, Die Composition des Beowulf. Metz Progr., 1877 (= Arch. lxxii (1884), 333-404. [Opposes Müllenhoff.]


136. Max Hermann Jellinek & Carl Kraus, "Die Widersprüche im Beowulf." ZfdA. xxxv (1891), 265-81. [Apparent contradictions cleared up by proper interpretation.]

137. Henrik Schück in the Introduction to E. Björkman's translation (L 3. 41), Världslitteraturen ii, 463-74. Stockholm, 1902. [The poem based on Geatish and Danish originals.]


141. Walter A. Berendsohn, (1) "Drei Schichten dichterischer Gestaltung im Beowulf-Epos." Münchener Museum für Philologie des Mittelalters und der Renaissance ii (1913), 1-32. [Definitely marked strata of tradition and formation confidently distinguished.] — (2) "Die Gelage am Dänenhof zu Ehren Beowulfes," ib. iii, 31-55. [Similar analysis.]

On dating:

142. G. Sarrazin, "Die Abfassungszeit des Beowulfliedes." Angl. xiv (1892), 399-415. (L 4. 16. 2.) [Cynnewulfs redaction dated after Christ (A + B), and before Elença and Andreas.]


144. G. Sarrazin, "Zur Chronologie und Verfasserfrage angelsächsischer Dichtungen." ESt. xxxviii (1907), 145-95 (espec. 170 ff.).

c. Christian coloring


149. Oliver F. Emerson, “Legends of Cain, especially in Old and Middle English.” Publ. MLAss. xxi (1906), 831-929 (passim). [Important investigation.]


For special studies of the ‘Style’ see Bibliography VII.

V. Textual Criticism and Interpretation


5. Wilhelm Scherer, in a review of L 2.7.1, 2d ed., ZfG. xx (1869), 89-112 (= W. Scherer’s Kleine Schriften i (1893), 471-96).

6. Sophus Bugge, (1) Tidskrift for Philologi og Pædagogik viii (1868/69), 40-78; 287-305; (2) ZfdPh. iv (1873), 192-224; (3) in his “Studien über das Beowulfepos” (cf. L 4.28), Beitr. xii (1887), 79-112; 366-75. [Masterly.]

7. Max Rieger, ZfdPh. iii (1871), 381-416. [Penetrating.]

8. Karl Körner, (1) in a review of L 4.70, ESf. i (1877), 481-95; (2) in a review of H. Sweet, An Anglo-Saxon Reader, ib. i, 500; (3) in a review of L 3.33, ib. ii (1879), 248-51 [ll. 168 ff., 287, 489 f.]

9. H. Kern, Taalkundige Bijdragen i (1877), 193 ff. (passim). [l. 2766; ofsittan.]

10. P. J. Cosijn, (1) Taalkundige Bijdragen i (1877), 286 [l. 1694]; (2) Beitr. viii (1882), 568-74; (3) Aanteekeningen op den Beowulf. Leiden, 1892. [Concise, acute, illuminating.]

1 Only in the case of certain shorter papers can the lines discussed be added.
11. Richard Wülcker, in a review of L 2. 9, Angl. i (1878), 177-86.
12. Eugen Köbling, (1) Est. iii (1880), 92 f. [l. 168 f.] ; (2) ib. xxii (1896), 325 [l. 1027 ff.]; (3) in a review of L 4. 12, ib. xxxiii (1897), 306 [l. 748].
13. Hugo Gering, in a review of L 2. 7. 1, 4th ed., ZfdPh. xii (1881), 122-25 [l. 303, 208 f., 643].
15. F. Kluge, (1) Beitr. viii (1882), 532-34 [l. 63, 1026, 1234 & 1266]; (2) ib. ix (1884), 187-92; (3) Est. xxi (1896), 144 f. (cf. l. 4. 31. 3) [l. 62, 752, 924, 1677 (Gyldenhvili)].
16. E. Sievers, (1) Beitr. ix (1884), 135-44; 370 [acute observations]; (2) in a review of L 2. 7. 2, 5th ed., ZfdPh. xxi (1889), 354-65 [helpful corrections]; (3) Angl. xiv (1892), 133-46 [in opposition to Schröer, L 5. 24]; (4) Beitr. xviii (1894), 406 f. [on earfoðraðr]; (5) Beitr. xxvii (1902), 572 [l. 33]; (6) ib. xxviii (1903), 271 f. [l. 48 f.]; (7) ib. xxix (1904), 305-31 [against Trautmann, L 5. 34. 1]; (8) ib. xxix, 560-76 [concerning Kock's note on l. 6, L 5. 44. 1]; (9) ib. xxxvi (1910), 397-434 [against von Grienberger, L 5. 45. 3]; (10) Est. xlii (1912), 295-97 [on L 5. 48. 4].
17. Th. Krüger, Beitr. ix (1884), 571-78.
18. H. Corson, MLN. iii (1888), 97 [l. 2724].
21. J. Zupitza, Arch. lxxxiv (1890), 124 f. [l. 850].
23. Max Hermann Jellinek and Carl Kraus, "Die Widersprüche im Beowulf," ZfdPh. xxxv (1891), 265-81. (Cf. l. 4. 136.)
26. Ferd. Holthausen, (1) Beitr. xvi (1892), 549 f. [l. 1117: eæme]; (2) in a review of L 3. 13, Beibl. iv (1894), 33-6; (3) IF. iv (1894), 384 f. [l. 2706]; (4) in a review of L 5. 10. 3, Lit. bl. xvi (1895), 82 [l. 600]; (5) Angl. xxi (1899), 366 [l. 2298 f., 2488]; (6) in a review of L 3. 22, 2d ed., Arch. ciii (1899), 373-76; (7) Arch. cv (1900), 366 f. [l. 497 f., 568]; (8) in a review of L 2. 7. 2, 6th ed., Beibl. x (1900), 265-74 [extensive list of scholarly corrections]; (9) in a review of L 2. 12, 2d ed., Lit. bl. xxi (1900), 60-62; (10) in a review of Trautmann (L 5. 34. 1), ib. xxi, 64; (11) Angl. xiv (1901), 267 f. [l. 719]; (12) Beibl. xii (1901), 146 f. [l. 3157]; (13) ib. xiii (1902), 78 f. [l. 2577], 204 f. [l. 665], 363 f. [l. 1107 f., 1745 f.]; (14) in a review of L 3. 5, ib. xiii, 227; (15) ib. xiv, 49 [wægθora, l. 1440], 82 f. [l. 33]; (16) IF. xiv (1903), 339 [hrinde, l. 1363]; (17) "Beiträge zur Erklärung des altenglischen Epos," ZfdPh. xxxvii (1905), 113-25 [notes on numerous passages]; (18) Beibl. xviii (1907), 77 [l. 719]; (19) Viktor-Festschrift (Die Neueren Sprachen (1910)), 127 [l. 224, 2251]; (20) Beibl. xxi (1910), 300 f. [l. 1440].
27. H. Lübke, in a review of L 5. 10. 3, Anz. f.d.A. xix (1893), 341 f. [l. 305, etc.].
29. Albert S. Cook, (1) MLN. viii (1893), 59 [ll. 572 f.]; (2) "Beowulf 1009," ib. ix (1894), 237 f.; (3) "Beowulf 1408 ff.," ib. xvii (1902), 209 f.; ib. xxi (1907), 146 f. [Classical and English parallels.] And see L 5. 25. 2.
30. A. Pogatscher, Beitr. xix (1894), 544 f. [ll. 168 f.]
32. E. Martin, in a review of L 8. 9. 1 & 2, Est. xx (1895), 295 [ll. 1514. 3027].
33. W. Konrath, Arch. xcix (1897), 417 f. [ll. 445 f.].
34. Moritz Trautmann, (1) Berichtigungen, Vermutungen und Erklärungen zum Beowulf. Erste Hälfte (Bonn. B. ii, pp. 121-92), Bonn, 1899 [numerous conjectures]. R.: Holthausen (L 5. 26. 10), Binz (L 5. 39), Sievers (L 5. 16. 7); (2) in a review of Heyne-Socin’s ed., Wyatt’s ed.², Holder’s ed.², Beibl. x (1900), 257-62; (3) Finn and Hildebrand, see Bibliography of The Fight at Finnsburg; (4) Auch zum Beowulf (Bonn. B. xvii, pp. 143-74), Bonn, 1905 [reply to Sievers’s criticisms].
35. Fr. Klaeber, (1) "Aus Anlass von Beowulf 2724 f.," Arch. civ (1900), 287-92; (2) MLN. xvi (1901), 15-8 [ll. 459, 423 and 1206, 847 f., 3170, 3024 ff., 70; on normalizations]; (3) Arch. cviii (1903), 368-70 [ll. 1745 ff., 497 f.]; (4) ib. cvv (1905), 178-82; (5) "Hrothulf," MLN. xx (1905), 9-11 (L. 4. 87); (6) "Beowulf, 62," ib. xxi (1906), 255 f., xxii (1907), 160 (cf. L 5. 42 & 43); (7) in a review of L 2. 14, ib. xx, 83-7; (8) "Studies in the Textual Interpretation of ‘Beowulf,’" MPH. iii (1905/6), 223-65; 445-65 [I. Rhetorical notes. II. Syntactical notes. III. Semasiological notes. IV. Notes on various passages]; (9) Angl. xxvii (1905), 439-47 (cf. ib. xxix, 272); (10) ib. xxviii (1905), 448-56 [I. "Zur Ἑρωδοτος-Episode" (L 4. 105). 2. "Textkritische Rettungen’]; (11) ib. xxix (1906), 378-82; (12) JEGPh. vi (1907), 190-96; (13) Est. xxxix (1908), 463-67; (14) in a review of L 2. 7. 3, ib. xxxix, 425-33; (15) JEGPh. viii (1909), 254-59; (16) in a review of L 2. 16, Est. xlii (1911/12), 119-26; (17) Beibl. xxii (1911), 372-74 [ll. 769 (ealascerwen), 1129 f.]; (18) MLN. xxxiv (1919), 129-34.
36. G. Sarrazin, in a review of L 2. 7. 2, 6th ed., Est. xxvii (1900), 408-10. [ll. 2561, 3084].
38. Elizabeth M. Wright, EST. xxx (1902), 341-43 [hriinde, l. 1363].
39. Gustav Binz, in a review of L 5. 34. 1, Beibl. xiv (1903), 358-60.
40. Otto Krackow, Arch. xxi (1903), 171 f. [ll. 1224, 2220].
41. James M. Hart, (1) MLN. xviii (1903), 117 f. [Prýð; Béanstān]; (2) ib. xxvii (1912), 198 [ll. 168 f.].
43. Frank E. Bryant, "Beowulf 62," MLN. xix (1904), 121 f.; ib. xxi (1906), 143-45, ib. xxii (1907), 96; cf. replies by Fr. Klaeber (L 5. 35. 5 and 6).
44. Ernst A. Kock, (1) “Interpretations and Emendations of Early English Texts. III,” Angl. xxvii (1904), 218-37; (2) ib. xxviii (1905),
VI. LANGUAGE cxliii

140-42 [reply to Sievers’s criticism, cf. L 5. 16. 8]; (3) “Interpretations and Emendations etc. IV,” ib. xlii (1918), 99-124 (cf. L 5. 35. 18); (4) “Jubilee Jaunts and Jottings: 250 Contributions to the Interpretation and Prosody of Old West Teutonic Alliterative Poetry.” Lunds Universitets Årsskrift, N. F. Avd. 1, Bd. 14, No. 26 (1918), pp. 7-9, and passim. [Applies a comprehensive knowledge of style and syntax.]


(Cf. L 5. 16. 9.)

46. George Philip Krapp, (1) “Scürheard, Beowulf 1033, Andreas 1133,” MLN. xix (1904), 234 (cf. L 5. 25); (2) MPh. ii (1905), 405-7 [waros, faros].

47. Grace F. Swearingen, “Old Norse baun,” MLN. xx (1905), 64.


49. Chauncey B. Tinker, MLN. xxiii (1908), 239 f. [ll. 166 ff., 311, 760, 783 ff.].

50. John R. Clark Hall, MLN. xxv (1910), 113 f. [ll. 1142-5.]


52. F. A. Blackburn, “Note on Beowulf 1591-1617,” MPh. ix (1912), 555-66. [Assumes a misplacement of some lines in the MS.]


57. Cyril Brett, MLR. xiv (1919), 1-17. [ll. 2385, 2771 ff., 2792 ff., 2999 ff., 3066 ff., etc.]

VI. Language

a. Studies of Phonology and Inflexion


b. Syntactical and Lexical Studies


16. Fr. Klaeber, "Syntactical Notes," "Semasiological Notes." MPh. iii (1905/6), 249-65. (Cf. L 5. 35. 8.)


See also under "Style": Krapp (L 7. 21); Merbach (L 7. 27); Mead (L 7. 32); Schemann (L 7. 5); Banning (L 7. 10); Sonnefeld (L 7. 14); Scheinert (L 7. 22); under "Old German Life": Keller (L 9. 42); Stroebe (L 9. 45. 2); Padelford (L 9. 15).

VII. Style

2. Richard Heinzel, (1) Über den Stil der altgermanischen Poesie (Quellen und Forschungen x). Strassburg, 1875. 54 pp. [Very suggestive essay]; (2) in a review of Möller (L 4. 134) and of Rönnig (L 4. 15), Anz.f.A. x (1884), 215-39; (3) in a review of ten Brink (L 4. 18), Anz.f.A. xv (1889), 153-82.
6. A. Hoffmann, "Der bildliche Ausdruck im Beowulf und in der Edda." Est. vi (1883), 163-216. (Part I also published as Breslau Diss., 1882.) [Useful observations.]
8. Otto Hoffmann, Reimformeln im Westgermanischen. Freiburg Diss. Darmstadt, 1885. [Copulative formulas like ord and cog.]
The Views about Hamlet and other Essays, pp. 337-82. Boston and New York, 1904.)


13. J. Kail, "Über die Parallelstellen in der angelsächsischen Poesie." Angl. xii (1889), 21-40. (See L 4, 17.)


15. Bernhard ten Brink, Allenglish Literatur in P. Grdr. i, ii, pp. 522-32. 1893. (L 4, 7.) [Excellent sketch.]


23. Fr. Klaeber, "Rhetorical Notes." MPF. iii (1905/6), 237-49. (L 5, 35, 8.)

24. Walther Paetzel, Die Variationen in der altgermanischen Allitera- tionspoesie. (Palaestra xlviii.) Berlin, 1913. 216 pp. (The first part issued as Berlin Diss., 1905.) [Attempts a more precise definition and grouping of variations.]


25. James Walter Rankin, "A Study of the Kennings in Anglo-Saxon Poetry." JEGPh. viii (1909), 357-432, ix (1910), 49-84. [Traces the kennings back to their (Christian) Latin sources.]


30. Frederic W. Moorman, The Interpretation of Nature in English Poetry from Beowulf to Shakespeare, ch. i. (Quellen und Forschungen xcv.) Strassburg, 1905.

VIII. VERSIFICATION

33. J. E. Willms, Untersuchung über den Gebrauch der Farbenbezeichnungen in der Poesie Altenglands. Münster Diss., 1902. [Covers the OE. and ME. periods.]

Supplementary:

And see R. Koegel (L 4. 8), Vol. ia, pp. 333-40 [excellent sketch], Vol. ib, pp. 27 ff., 88 ff., 335 ff.

VIII. Versification

2. Max Rieger, "Die alt- und angelsächsische Verskunst." ZfdPh. vii (1876), 1-64. (Also printed separately.) [Still of considerable value.]

10. Edwin B. Setzler, On Anglo-Saxon Versification from the standpoint of Modern-English Versification. (University of Virginia Studies in Teutonic Languages, No. v.) Baltimore, 1904. [Exposition of Sievers’s system, for students.]


13. For other treatises setting forth views dissenting from Sievers (such as those of Möller, Hirt, Heusler, Franck), see references in Sievers (L 8. 4), Schipper (L 8. 11), Kaluza (L 8. 9. 3), Brandl’s bibliography (L 4. 11); R. C. Boer, Studiën over de Metrik van het Alliteratiers, 1916, cf. Frantzen, Neophilologus iii (1917), 30–35; also W. E. Leonard (L 3. 44); a paper by John Morris, “Sidney Lanier and Anglo-Saxon Verse-Technic,” Am. Jour. Phil. xx (1899), 435–38 [opposing the fundamentals of Sievers’s system]. — See further P. Fijn van Draat, “The Cursus in Old English Poetry,” Angl. xxxviii (1914), 377–404; id., Est. xliv (1915), 394–428.

Cf. also Franz Saran’s summary in Ergebnisse und Fortschritte der germanistischen Wissenschaft im letzten Vierteljahrhundert ed. by R. Bethge (1902), pp. 158–70. — Ernst Martin, Der Versbau des Heliand und der allsächschen Genesis. (Quellen und Forschungen c.) Strassburg, 1907.

Studies of special features:


15. John Lawrence, Chapters on Alliterative Verse. London Diss., 1893. [E.g., crossed alliteration, vowel alliteration.]


25. Hans Krauel, *Der Haken- und Langzellenstil im Beowulf.* Göttingen Diss., 1908. [‘Mid-stopped’ and ‘end-stopped’ lines; variation. Opposes Sievers and Deutschbein.]


27. See also H. Moller, *Das altenglische Volksepos in der ursprünglichen strophischen Form* (L 4. 134, 2. 19).

IX. Old Germanic Life


6. W. Scherer, *ZföG.* xx (1869), 89 ff. (L 5. 5), passim. [Legal antiquities, etc.]


---

1 See E. Sievers, *Rhythmisch-melodische Studien.* Heidelberg, 1912. 141 pp. [Collection of five papers.]
Monthly iv [Second Series] (San Francisco, 1884), 14-24, 152-61. See also F. A. March, L 7. 4.


15. Frederick Morgan Padelford, Old English Musical Terms. (Bonn. B. iv.) Bonn, 1899.


22. H. Munro Chadwick, The Origin of the English Nation, 1907 (L 4. 38), and The Heroic Age, 1912 (L 4. 22).

23. Edmund Dale, National Life and Character in the Mirror of Early English Literature. Cambridge, 1907. [Collection of illustrative material.]


28. Johannes Müller, *Das Kulturbild des Beowulfpos.* (St.EPh. liii.) Halle a. S., 1914. 88 pp. [Claims Beowulfian conditions of life as Ags.]


44. Hjalmar Falk, "Altnordische Waffenkunde." Videnskapsskrapets Skrifter. II. Hist.-Filos. Klasse, 1914, No. 6, Kristiania. 4to. 211 pp. [Comprehensive study.]


49. (1) Reallexikon der germanischen Altertumskunde. Unter Mitwirkung zahlreicher Fachgelehrten hrsg. von Johannes Hoops. Strassburg, 1911 ff. [Standard.] (Presumably 4 vols. have appeared so far.) (2) O. Schrader's excellent Reallexikon der indogermanischen Altertumskunde, Strassburg, 1901 may serve as a supplement.

50. Valuable material is found also in the translations of Beowulf by L. Simons (L. 3. 31), Clark Hall (L. 3. 5) [useful Index], and W. Huyse (L. 3. 8). — Besides, studies of 'Teutonic Antiquities' in other poems deserve notice: A. F. C. Vilmar (Heliant) [full of enthusiasm], C. W. Kent (Andreas and Elena), M. Rau (Exodus), C. Ferrell (Genesis), M. B. Price ('Cynwulf'), F. Brincker (Judith); F. Tupper (Edition of Riddles, passim); E. Lagenpusch, Das germanische Recht im Heliant, Breslau, 1894; O. Hartung, Die deutschen Altertümer des Nibelungenliedes und der Kudan, Cotten, 1894; H. Althof, Walhallit Poesis, Das Walhalliibed Ekkhardis I. hrsg. und erläutert, Part II: Commentary, Leipzig, 1905 (passim, and pp. 372-416: 'Kriegsaltertümer').

X. Old Norse Parallels

1. The Elder Edda [Eddic Poems]. (9th to 13th century.) (1) Ed. by Sophus Bugge (Christiania, 1867); K. Hildebrand (Paderborn, 1904; re-edited by H. Gering, 1904, 1912); B. Siimons (Halle, 1888-1906); F. Detter and R. Heinzel (Leipzig, 1903; with copious annotations); G. Vigfusson and F. York Powell, Corpus Poeticum Boreale, Vol. i (Oxford,
X. OLD NORSE PARALLELS

ciii


4. Saxo Grammaticus (born cir. a.d. 1150), Gesta Danorum. Ed. by P. E. Müller and J. M. Velschow (Vol. i. Havnæ, 1839. Vol. ii [Prolegomena et notae uberiores]. Havnæ, 1858); by Alfred Hölder (Strassburg, 1886; used for quotations). — Translation of the first nine books into English by Oliver Elton (London, 1894) (L. 9. 36), into German by Hermann Jantzen (Berlin, 1900; with notes and index of subjects), and Paul Herrmann (Leipzig, 1901). (Cf. L 4. 35, 100.)

For minor Latin chronicles see Appendix I: Par. § 8.


Note 1. — A list of the best books in English suitable for an introduction to the subject and its wider relations should, by all means, include Chadwick’s Heroic Age (L 4. 22)
Ker’s Epic and Romance (L 4. 120)
Chambers’s Widsith (I. 4. 77)
Gummere’s Germanic Origins (L 9. 11).
To these we may add the two most helpful translations, viz. those of Gummere and Clark Hall (Hall’s prose translation).
Of books in other languages, Brandl’s Angelsdchsische Literatur (L 4. 11) and Olrik’s Danmarks Heltedigtning (L 4. 35) — each in its own way — invite particular attention on the part of students. Bugge’s Studien über das Beowulfepos (L 4. 28, L 5. 6. 3) may serve as a model of philological method.

Note 2. — Reports of the progress of Beowulf studies have appeared at various times. See Wülker’s Grundriss (L 4. 4); J. Earle, L 3. 4, pp. ix–liii; F. Dieter in Ergebnisse und Fortschritte der germanistischen Wissenschaft im letzten Vierteljahrhundert ed. by R. Bethge (1902), pp. 348–56; cf. A. Brandl, “Über den gegenwärtigen Stand der Beowulf-Forschung,” Arch. cviii (1902), 152–55; R. C. Boer, L 4. 140, pp. 1–24. (Th. Krüger, Zum Beowulfliede, Bromberg Progr. (1884), and Arch. lxxi (1884), 129–52; C. B. Tinker, L 3. 43, passim.)

ADDENDA TO THE BIBLIOGRAPHY 1

(L 1. 8.) Max Förster, "Die Beowulf-Handschrift." Berichte über die Verhandlungen der Sächsischen Akademie der Wissenschaften, Vol. Lxxi, No. 4. Leipzig, 1919. 89 pp. [Highly important, comprehensive study.]

(L 1. 9.) Stanley I. Rypins, "The Beowulf Codex." MPh. xvii (1920), 541-47.


(L 2. 7. 3.) Beowulf ed. by Schücking, 11th and 12th ed., 1918.

(L 2. 7. 3.) Review of Schücking’s (10th to 12th) edition by F. Holt-hausen, ZfdPh. xlvi (1919/20), 127-31.


(L 3. 35.) The translation of Beowulf (and of Deor, Finnsburg, and Waldere) by W. Thomas has been published in book form. Paris, 1919. [An introduction (pp. i-xxxii) has been added.]

(L 3. 41a.) Numerous passages (some 1000 lines) translated into Italian by Federico Olivero in his Traduzioni dalla Poesia Anglo-Sassone. Bari, 1915. [With some notes and a brief general introduction. Contains also The Fight at Finnsburg and many other specimens of OE. poetry.]


(L 4. 16. 3.) Review of Sarrazin’s Von Kadmon bis Kynewulf by O Funke, Beibl. xxxi (1920), 121-34.

(L 4. 22a.) R. W. Chambers, Beowulf: An Introduction to the Study of the Poem with a Discussion of the Stories of Offa and Finn. Cambridge, 1921. 417 pp. [Historical elements, non-historical elements, origin of the poem; illustrative documents, special appendices, full bibliography, etc. A very important, scholarly work, indispensable to advanced students. Thorough discussion of problems.]

(L 4. 31. 7.) Hans Naumann, Altnordische Namenstudien, pp. 179-82. Berlin, 1912.

(L 4. 31. 8.) Erik Björkman, Studien über die Eigennamen im Beowulf. (St. EPh. lviii.) Halle a. S., 1920. 122 pp. [A complete survey, of great value for the criticism of the legends.]

(L 4. 35. An English version of Vol. i of Olrik’s Danmarks Helte-digning:) Axel Olrik, The Heroic Legends of Denmark. Translated from the Danish and revised in collaboration with the author by Lee M. Hol-

1 The manuscript of this edition was practically finished and sent to the publishers in July, 1918.


(L. 4. 66a(2).) Erik Björkman, “Beowulfsforskning och mytologi.” Finsk Tidskrift för litteratur, vetenskap, konst och politik lxxiv (Helsingfors, 1918), 250–71.

(L. 4. 66b(1).) C. W. v. Sydow, “Grendel i anglosaxiska ortnamn.” Namn och bygd, Tidskrift för Nordisk Ortnamnsforskning ii (1914), 160–64. [Grendel, an Egs. water-sprite, was identified by the poet with a similar figure in Irish tradition. ‘Bêowulf’s fight with Grendel and his mother’ based on an Irish prose tale.] Cf. id., “Irishes im Beowulf.” Verhandlungen der 52. Versammlung deutscher Philologen und Schulmänner (Marburg, 1913), pp. 177–80. Leipzig, 1914. (See Intr. xx n. 2.)


(L. 4. 66b(3).) Reginald Fos, “Troloden Grendel i Bjovulf. En Hypothesen.” Danske Studier xiv (1917), 134–40. [Considers Grendel a disease-spreading demon; Bêowulf disinfets Heorot.]

(L. 4. 66b(4).) Eugen Mogk, “Altgermanische Spukgeschichten. Zugeleich ein Beitrag zur Erklärung der Grendelepisode im Beowulf.” Neue Jahrbücher für das klassische Altertum etc. xliii (1919), 103–17. [Recognizes in the Grendel tale the type of a ghost-story (cf. Grettissaga); rejects Panzer’s theory.]


(L. 4. 74. 4.) Erik Björkman, “Beowulf och Sveriges historia.” Nordisk Tidskrift för vetenskap, konst och industri, 1917, 161–79. [Geatas = Gautar; Bêowulf a historical person.]

(L. 4. 78a.) H. V. Clausen, “Kong Hugleik.” Danske Studier xv (1918), 137–49. [Identifies Geats and Jutes; recognizes Hygelâc’s name in the place-name Hollingsted.]


ADDENDA TO THE BIBLIOGRAPHY

(L 4. 82c.) A. Brandl, "Die Urstammtafel der Westsachsen und das Beowulf-Epos." Arch. cxxxvii (1918), 6-24. [Assumes influence of Beowulf on Ethelwerd; rejects the mythological (ritual) origin of Scæaf and Scyld in the sense proposed by Chadwick; explains Sce(a)fing from Lat. scæpha ‘boat.']

(L 4. 88a.) Erik Björkman, "Hæðcyn und Håkon." ES!. liv (1920), 24-34.


(L 4. 92b.) Alfred Anscorne, "Beowulf in High-Dutch Saga." Notes and Queries, August 21, 1915, pp. 133 f. [Ventures to identify Boppe uz Tenelant in the MHG. Biterolf with Beowulf.]

(L 4. 92c.) Wolf von Unwerth, "Eine schwedische Heldensage als deutsches Volksepos." AfNF. xxxv (1919), 113-37. [Finds traces of the stories of Hæðcyn (Herebeald) and Hygelác in the MHG. Biterolf, the ON. Pidrekssaga, etc.] Cf. Intr. xlii and n. 1; (Addenda) L 4. 92b.

(L 4. 94a.) Gudmund Schütte, "Vidsid og Slægtssagnene om Hengest og Angantyr." AfNF. xxxvi (1919/20), 1-32.


(L 4. 124. 3.) Andreas Heusler, "Heliand, Liedstil und Epenstil." ZfdA. lvii (1919/20), 1-48. [Contains a lucid comment on style and meter of Germanic poems.]


(L 4. 129.) Cf. Rudolf Imelmann, op. cit., passim.

(L 4. 146a.) Levin L. Schücking, "Wann entstand der Beowulf? Glossen, Zweifel und Fragen." Beitr. xlii (1917), 347-410. [An important study including a criticism of the current chronological criteria and an examination of the literary and cultural background of the poem. It is suggested that Beowulf may have been composed about the end of the ninth century, at the request of a Scandinavian prince reigning in the Danelaw territory.]

(L 4. 146b.) F. Liebermann, "Ort und Zeit der Beowulfdichtung." Nachrichten von der K. Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen, philol.-hist. Klasse, 1920, pp. 255-76. [The epic may have been composed at the court of Ćufburg, sister of King Ine of Wessex, who became queen of Northumbria and later presided over the monastery at Wimborne.]

(L 4. 154.) Oliver F. Emerson, "Grendel's Motive in Attacking Heorot." MLR. xvi (1921), 113-19. [The motive of envy according to Christian conceptions.]


(L 5. 44. 5 and 6.) Ernst A. Kock, Ang!. xlii (1919), 303-5 [ll. 2030, 2423]; Ang!. xliiv (1920), 98-104 [ll. 24, 154 ff., 189 f., 489 f., 583, 1747, 1820 f., 1931 f., 2164]; ib., 246-48 [ll. 1231, 1404, 1555 f.]

(L 5. 44. 7.) Ernst A. Kock, Ang!. xiv (1921), 105-22. [Notes on numerous passages.]

(L 5. 48. 5.) L. L. Schücking, "Wiörgyld (Beowulf 2051)," ES!. liii (1919/20), 468-70.
ADDENDA TO THE BIBLIOGRAPHY


(L 5. 58.) Samuel Moore, “Beowulf Notes,” JEGPh. xviii (1919), 205-16. [Il. 489 f., 599, 1082 ff., 3005 f., 3074 f., 3123 f., etc.]

(L 5. 59.) W. F. Bryan, “Beowulf Notes,” JEGPh. xix (1920), 84 f. [Il. 306, 534, 868.]

(L 5. 60.) Johannes Hoops, “Das Verhüllen des Haupts bei Toten, ein angelsächsisch-nordischer Brauch,” EST. liv (1920), 19-23. [L. 446.]

(L 5. 61.) J. D. Bush, MLN. xxxvi (1921), 251. [L. 1604.]

(L 7. 25a.) Alberta J. Portengen, De Oudgermaansche dichtertaal in haar ethnologisch verband. Leiden Diss., 1915. 208 pp. [Speculations on the origin of kennings.]


(L 8. 13. Add:) Cf. also J. W. Rankin, “Rhythm and rime before the Norman Conquest.” Publ. MLASS. xxxvi (1921), 401-28. [On traces of popular, non-literary songs.]


(L 8. 28.) Review of Neuner’s treatise by J. W. Bright, MLN. xxxvi (1921), 59-63.

(L 8. 29.) Alfred Bognitz, Doppelt-steigende Alliterationsverse (Sievers’ Typus B) im Angelsächsischen. Berlin Diss., 1920.


(L 9. 39.) A detailed review of Knut Stjerna’s Essays on Questions connected with the OE. Poem of Beowulf by Gudmund Schütte, AfNF. xxxiii (1917), 64-96. [Discusses, e.g., (pp. 86 f.) the theory that the Geats may have been a Gaetic colony in N.E. Jutland.]

(L 9. 49. i.) The fourth volume of the Reallexikon der germanischen Altertumskunde was completed in 1919.
(LF. 2. 13.) L. L. Schücking, *Kleines angelsächsisches Dichterbuch*. Cothen, 1919. [Contains sixteen selections, including 'The Fight at Finnsburg,' 'Finn Episode,' and 'Bèowulf's Return. ']

(LF. 4. 29a.) Rudolf Imelmann, *Forschungen zur altenglischen Poesie*, Berlin, 1920, pp. 342-81. [Hengest = the historic Jutish chief; traces of the influence of the *Aeneid*; interpretational notes.]


(LF. 4. 29d.) W. J. Sedgefield, *MLR*. xvi (1921), 59. [Textual notes.]
TABLE OF ABBREVIATIONS

**Note.** L (Bibliographical List) signifies the Bibliography of this edition, pp. cxviii ff. In referring to it, the ten main divisions are denoted by Arabic numerals separated by a period from the given number of the respective title; thus L 2.16 means W. J. Sedgefield, *Beowulf*. Figures referring to subdivisions of the numbered items and to pages of books and articles are preceded by additional periods; thus L 6. 12. 2. 379 means John Ries, *Die Wortstellung im Beowulf*, p. 379.

**Abbreviations**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aant.</td>
<td>Cosijn's Aanteekeningen op den Beowulf. (L 5. 10. 3.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AfNF.</td>
<td>Arkiv für Nordisk Filologi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ang. F.</td>
<td>Anglistische Forschungen hrsg. von J. Hoops.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Angl.</td>
<td>Anglia.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anz. fdA.</td>
<td>Anzeiger für deutsches Altermum.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arch.</td>
<td>Archiv für das Studium der neueren Sprachen und Literaturen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arn(ovl)</td>
<td>Arnold's edition. (L 2. 9.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barnouw.</td>
<td>Barnouw's Textkritische Untersuchungen etc. (L 6. 7. 3.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beibl.</td>
<td>Beiblatt zur Anglia.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beitr.</td>
<td>Beiträge zur Geschichte der deutschen Sprache und Literatur.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Binz.</td>
<td>Binz's Zeugnisse zur germanischen Sage in England. (L 4. 31. 1.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Boer.        | Boer, Die altenglische Heldendichtung. (L 4. 140.)
| Bout.        | Bouterwek's paper in ZfdA. xi. (L 5. 2.) |
| Brandl.      | Brandl's Angelsächsische Literatur. (L 4. 11.) |
| Bu(gge).     | Bugge’s Studien über das Beowulfspos, Beitr. xii (L 4. 28, 5. 6. 3); Bu. Tid. Bugge’s paper in Tidskrift for Philologi etc. viii (L 5. 6. 1); Bu. Zs. Bugge’s paper in ZfdPh. iv (L 5. 6. 2). |
| Bülbl.       | Bülbring’s Altempel’schert Elementarbuch. I. 1902. |
| Chadwick H. A. | Chadwick’s Heroic Age (L 4. 22); Chadwick Or. = Chadwick’s Origin of the English Nation (L 4. 38). |
| Cl. Hall.    | Clark Hall’s prose translation. (L 3. 5.) |
| Cos. VIIII.  | Cosijn’s paper in Beitr. viii. (L 5. 10. 2.) |
| D. Lit. z.   | Deutsche Literaturzeitung. |
| E. Ettmüller’s edition (L 2. 18); E. Sr. his Engla and Seaxna Scopas etc. (L 2. 20); E. tr. his translation (L 3. 19). |
| Earle.       | Earle’s translation: Deeds of Beowulf. (L 3. 4.) |
| EST.         | Englische Studien. |
| Germ.        | Germania, Vierteljahresschrift für deutsche Altertumskunde, 1856-93. |
| Gr. (Gr.1, Gr.2) | Grein’s editions (L 2. 5, L 2. 8); Gr. Spr. Grein’s Sprachschatz der angelsächsischen Dichter, 1861-64. (Re-issued by Köhler & Holthausen, 1912.) |
LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

Grienb. von Grienberger's paper in ZföG. lvi. (L 5. 45. 2.)
Grimm D. M. Jacob Grimm's Deutsche Mythologie. (L 4. 42.) References are to the 4th edition, with the page numbers in Stallybrass' translation added in parentheses. Grimm R. A. Jacob Grimm's Deutsche Rechtsalterthiimer. References are in accordance with the pagination of the 1st ed. (1828), which is indicated also in the margin of the 4th ed. (1899).

GRM. Germanisch-Romanische Monatsschrift.
Gru. Grundtvig's edition (L 2. 6); Gru.tr. his translation, 1st ed. (L 3. 27).

Gummere. Gummere's translation (L 3. 15); Gummere G. O. his Germanic Origins (L 9. 11).

He(yne) (also: He.-Soc., He.-Schü.). Heyne's editions. (L 2. 7.)
Hold. Holder's editions. (L 2. 12.)
Holt. Holthausen's editions. (L 2. 15.) (References are primarily to the 3d ed.) Holt. Zs. his paper in ZfdPh. xxxvii (L 5. 26. 17).
Holtzm. Holtzmann's paper in Germ. viii. (L 5. 4.)
IF. Indogermanische Forschungen.
J(E)GPh. The Journal of (English and) Germanic Philology.
Kal(uzza). Kaluzza's Metrik des Beowulfliedes. (L 8. 9. 2.)
Ke(mble). Kemble's edition (of 1835); Ke. II the second volume (of 1837). (L 2. 2.)
Keller. Keller's Anglo-Saxon Weapon Names. (L 9. 42.)
Ker. Ker's Epic and Romance, 1897. (L 4. 120.)
Klu. IX. Kluge's paper in Beitr. ix (5. 15. 2.)
Kock. Kock's paper in Angl. xxvii (L 5. 44. 1); Kock ² his paper in Angl. xlii (L 5. 44. 3).
Lit.bl. Literaturblatt für germanische and romanische Philologie.
Lorz. Lorz's Aktionsarten des Verbums im Beowulf. (L 6. 17.)
MLN. Modern Language Notes.
MLR. Modern Language Review.
Möller. Möller, Das althochdeutsche Volksepos. (L 4. 134. 2. 19.)
MPh. Modern Philology.
Müll(enhoff). Müllenhoff's Beowulf (L 4. 19); Müll. XIV his paper in ZfdA. xiv (see L 4. 130.)
NED. New English Dictionary.
Olrik. Olrik's Danmarks Heltedigtning. (L 4. 35.)
Panzer. Panzer's Studien etc. J. Beowulf. (L 4. 61.)
Rie. L. Rieger's Lesebuch (L 2. 21); Rie. V. his Alt- & angelsächsische Verskunst (L 8. 2); Rie. Zs. his paper in ZfdPh. iii (L 5. 7.)
R.-L. Reallexikon der germanischen Altertumskunde. (L 9. 49.)
Sarr(azin) St. Sarrazin's Beowulf-Studien (L 4. 16. 1); Sarraz. Kä. Sarrazin, Von Kädemon bis Kynewulf (L 4. 16. 3).
Schü. Schücking's editions (L 2. 7. 3.) (References are primarily to the 10th ed.) Schü. Bd. his Untersuchungen zur Bedeutungslehre (L 6. 22); Schü. Sa. his Grundzüge der Satzverknüpfung (L 6. 15); Schü. XXXIX his paper in ESt. xxxix (L 5. 48. 3).
LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

Sed. Sedgefield’s editions (L 2. 16). (References are primarily to the 2d ed.)

Siev. (§). Sievers’s Angelsächsische Grammatik, 3d ed., 1898; also Cook’s translation of it, 1903; Siev. A.M. Sievers’s Altgermanische Metrik (L 8. 4); Siev. R. his paper, Zur Rhythmik des germanischen Alliterationsverses (L 8. 3); Siev. IX, XXIX, XXXVI his papers in Beitr. (L 5. 16. 1, 7, 9).

S. Mül. Sophus Müller’s Nordische Altertumskunde. (L 9. 37.)
Stjer. Stjerna’s Essays etc. (L 9. 39.)
tBr. or ten Brink. ten Brink’s Beowulf. (L 4. 18.)
Thk. Thorkelin’s edition. (L 2. 1.)
Tho. Thorpe’s edition. (L 2. 4.)
Tr. Trautmann’s edition (L 2. 14); Tr.¹ his paper in Bonn.
B. ii (L 5. 34. i); Tr. F. his Finn & Hildebrand (LF. 2. 10); Tr. Kyn. his Kynewulf, Bonn. B. i, 1898.
Wright (§). Wright (J. & E. M.), Old English Grammar. 2d ed., 1914.
Wy. Wyatt’s edition. (L 2. 13. 1.)
Z or Zupitza. Zupitza’s facsimile edition. (L 1. 5.)
ZfdA. Zeitschrift für deutsches Altertum.
ZfdPh. Zeitschrift für deutsche Philologie.
ZföG. Zeitschrift für die österreichischen Gymnasien.

The poems of Brun(anburh), Dan(iel), Ex(odus), Jud(ith), Mald(on) have been quoted from the editions in the Belles-Lettres Series; Andr(eas), Chr(ist), Fat(a) Ap(ostolorum), Rid(dles), from the editions in the Albion Series; other OE. poems, from the Grein-Wülker Bibliothek der angelsächsichen Poesie. (For Tupper’s Riddles, see also L 9. 50.) — Hel(iand) has been quoted from Heyne’s (4th) edition; Hildebr(andslied), from Braune’s Alt hochd. Lesebuch; Nibel(ungenlied), from Lachmann’s edition.

The following abbreviations of references to this edition need to be mentioned. Intr. = Introduction; Lang. (§) = Introduction, VII: Language; — LF. = Bibliography of the Fight at Finnsburg; — Par. = Appendix I: Parallels; Antig. = Appendix II: Index of Antiquities; T. C. = Appendix III: Note on Textual Criticism; — (n.) refers to the Notes on the Text; thus (n.), placed after 2195, means: see note on l. 2195; — Varr. = Variant Readings.
THE TEXT

ITALICS indicate alteration of words by emendation. Letters or words added by emendation are placed within square brackets. Parentheses are used when the conjecturally inserted letters correspond to letters of the MS. which on account of its damaged condition are missing or illegible and were so when the Thorkelin transcripts were made. Expansion of the usual scribal contractions for pet, -um, etc., is not marked.

The apparatus of variant readings, it is believed, has been made sufficiently full, although a system of careful selection had, necessarily, to be applied. Indeed, the inclusion of many useless guesses would have served no legitimate purpose. The emendations adopted are regularly credited to their authors. Of other conjectures, a number of the more suggestive and historically interesting ones have been added. Scholars who have given their support to certain readings have been frequently mentioned; also the expedient of the impersonal et al. has been freely—no doubt somewhat arbitrarily—employed. (?) after a name or a citation indicates that an emendation has been regarded as more or less doubtful by its author. In many cases it has seemed helpful to record the views of the four most recent editors. 4 Edd. = Holt. 1, Schu. 10, Sed. 2, Cha.; 3 Edd. = the same editions except the one specified. — Edd. = (all, or most) editions, or the subsequent editions, with the exception of those specified. In quoting the readings of various scholars normalization has been practised to the extent of providing the proper marks of quantity, etc., in every instance.

A and B denote the two Thorkelin transcripts, see L 1.3; whenever they are referred to, it is understood that the MS. in its present condition is defective. MS. Ke., etc., means Kemble’s (etc.) reading of the MS. The number of colons used in citing MS. readings (see, e.g., 159a) marks the presumable number of lost letters; in case their approximate number cannot be made out, dots are used. In quoting the readings of A and B—from Zupitza’s notes—the plain dots have been kept. The beginning of a new line in the MS. is sometimes indicated by a bar; thus, 47b MS. g. . / denne. Fol. (130a, etc.) followed by a word (or part of it) signifies that a page of the MS. begins with that word, which, however, is very often no longer fully visible in the MS. itself.

For other abbreviations see the Table of Abbreviations.

Regarding the somewhat uncertain matter of punctuating, it has been held desirable that the punctuation, while facilitating the student’s understanding of the text, should also, in a measure, do justice to the old style and sentence structure.

The student is advised to go carefully through the Note on Textual Criticism (T.C.) in Appendix III, and to study the explanatory Notes constantly in connection with the variant readings.
BEOWULF

HWÆT, WĒ GAR-DENA in gēardagum,
þeodenyinga þrym gefrúnon,
hū ūh æþelingas ellen fremedon!

Oft Scyld Scæfing sceapena þræatum,
monegum mæþrum meodosetla oftæah,
egsode eorl[as], syðan ærest wearð
feæsceaf funden; hē þæs fröfre gebād,
weox under wolcenum weorðmyndum þāh,
oþ þæt him æghwylc ymbstendendra
10ofer hronrāde hīrān scolde,
gomban gyldan; þæt wæs gōd cyning!
Dēm eafera wæs æfter cenned
geong in geardum, þone God sende
folce tō fröfre; fyrenðearfe ongeat,
15þe hīe Ær druggygaldor(lē)ase
lange hwile; him þæs Līffrēa,
wuldres Wealdendworoldāre forgeaf;
Bēowulf wæs brēme — blæd wide sprang—
Scyldes eafera Scedelandum in.
20Swā sceal (geon g)uma gōde gewyrcean,
fromum feohgif tum on fæder (beā)rme,
hæt hine on ylde eft gewunigen wilgesīpas, þonne wīg cume, lēode gelæsten; lófdædum sceal
25 in mægpa gehwære man geþeón.

Him ða Scyld gewæt tó gescæphwile felahrór fēran on Frēan wāre;
hi hyne þa ætbæron tó brimes faroðe, swæse gesīpas, swā hē selfa bæd,
30 þenden wordum wēold wine Scyldinga— lēof landfruma lange āhte.
þær æt hyrde stōd hringedstefna
isig ond úþfús, æþelinges fær;
ālēdon þā lēofne þēoden,
35 bēaga bryttan on bearm scipes,
mærne be mæste. þær wæs mādma fela
of feorwēgum frætwa gelæded;
ne hyrde ic cēmlīcor cēol gegyrwan
hildewǣpnum ond headeowǣdum,
40 billum ond byrnum; him on bearme læg
mādma mænigo, þā him mid scoldon
on flōdes ðēht feor gewītan.
Nalæs ði hine læssan lācum tēodon,
þēodgestrēonum, þon þā dydon,
45 þē hine æt frumsceafte forð onsendon
ēnne ofer ðē se umborwesende.

Cf. Lang. § 23.6. — 46b Fol. 130a sende.
på gyt hie him asettun segen g(yl)denne
hēah ofer hēafod, lēton holm beran,
gēafon on gärsecg; him wæs geōmor sefa,
50 murnende mōd. Men ne cunnun
seegan tō sōde, selerǣdende,
hǣleð under hēosenum, hwā þæm hlæste onfēng.
1 Đā wæs on burgum Bēowulf Scyldinga,
lēof lēodcyning longe þræge
55 folcum gefræge — fæder ellor hwearf,
aldor of earde —, on þæt him eft onwōc
hēah Healfdene; hēold þenden lifde
gamol ond gūdrēowu glæde Scyldingas.
Þæm feower bearh forðgerimed
60 in worold wōcun, weoroda ræswa[n],
Heorogār ond Hrōdgār ond Hālga til,
hyrde ic þæt [..... wæs On]elan cwēn,
Heaðo-Scyldingas healsgebedda.
Þa wæs Hrōdgāre herespēd gyfen,
65 wiges weordēmynd, þæt him his winemāgas
gorne hyrdon, ðēd þæt sēo geogōd gewēox,
magodriht micel. Him on mōd bearh,
þæt healreced hātan wolde,
medøærn micel men gewyrceann.......

47b MS. g....denne; Ke. gyldenne. — 51b MS. rædenne; Ke. ii -rædende (cp. 1346). — 53b Intr. xxii n. 3: Bēow or Bēaw; cp. 18a. — Fuhr L 8.6.49, Kal. 56, Tr.1 128, Tr. Bēowulf Scylding; but see Siew. xxix 300 ff.; T. C. § 20. — 58a Gr.1, et al. -rēow (so Conybeare L 1.4 misread MS.); Bu. Zs. 193-rōf; E., Grienb. 746 -hrēow ‘weary’; Tr. -rōu ‘weary’. See T. C. § 2. — 60b MS. ræswa (and period after heorō gar); Ke., et al., Holt., Cha. ræswa[n]. Cf. Lang. § 10.3.—
Beowulf

70 pon[n]e yldo bearn æfre gefrūnon, ond þær on innan eall gedælan
geongum ond ealdum, swylc him God sealde, bûton folcscare ond feorum gumena.
Ða ic wide gefrægn weorc gebannan

75 manigre mægþe geond þisne middangeard, folcstede frætwan. Him on fyrste gelomp
ædre mid yldum, þæt hit wearð ealgearo, healærna mæst; scöp him Heort naman
sē þe his wordes geweald wide hæfde.

80 Hē bēot ne ālēh, bēagas dālde, sinc æt symle. Sele hlifade
hēah ond hornȝēap; heaðowylma bād, lædan līges; ne wās hit lenge þā gēn,
thæt se ecehtē āþumswēoran

85 æfter wælnīðe wæcnan scolde. Ða se ellengǣst earfoðlice
þræge gepolode, sē þe in þŷstrum bād,
thæt hē dōgōra gehwām dēam gehyrde
hlūdne in healle; þær wās hearpan swēg,

89 swutol sang scopes. Sægde sē þe cúpe
frumsceafþ fīra feorram recan,
cwǣð þæt se Ælmihtīga eorðan worh(te),
whiteborhtne wang, swā wāter bebūgeð,.
gesette sigehrēpig sunnan ond mōnan

95 lēoman tō lēohte landbūendum,
ond gefrætwade foldan scēatas
leomund ond lēafum, lif ēac gesceōp

70a MS. pone; Gr. 1, 4 Edd. þon[n]e; Tr. pon (p. 44). — 77b Ke., et al., Cha.
ealgearo. So 1230b (2241b). — 84a MS. secg; Gr. 1 ecg.— 84b MS. apum swerian;
Bu. Tid. 45 f. āþumswearan; Tr. 1 130 -swēorum, Bins Beibl. xiv 350 -swēoran. —
86a Gr. 1 (?), Rie. Zi. 383 ellorgēst, Tr. 1 130, Tr. ellorgæst. See 1617a Varr. —
92a Fol. 132a cwǣð. — 92b Ke. worh(te).
Swá ǣæ drihtguman drēamum lifdon,
100ealdiglice, oð ǣæt án ongan
fyrene fre(m)man feond on helle;
wæs se grimma gæst Grendel hátan,
mære mearcstapa, sē þe móras hēold,
en ond fæsten; fīfelcynnes eard
105wonsælí wer weardode hwile,
sýþan him Scyppend forscrifen hæfde
in Caines cynne — þone cwealm gewræc
ēce Drihten, þæs þe hē Ābel slōg;
ne gefeah hē þære fæhðe, ac hē hine feor forwæc;
110Metod for þy māne mancynne fram.
þanon untýdras ealle onwócōn,
eotenas ond ylfe ond orcneās,
swylce gīgantas, þā wið Gode wunnōn
lange prāge; hē him ðæs lēan forgeald.
115Gewāt ǣa nēosian, syþan niht becōm,
hēn hūses, hū hit Hring-Dene
æfter bēorpege gebūn hæfdon.
Fand þā ðær inne æpelīnga gedriht
swefan æfter symble; sorge ne cūðon,
wonsceaftr wera. Wiht unhēlo,
grīm ond grǣdīg, gearo sōna wæs,
rēoc ond rēpe, ond on ræste genam
prītig þegna; þanon eft gewāt
hūde hrēmig tō hām faran,
w120mid þære wælfyīle wīca nēosan.

Der war ein tag, in der waldkante,
Grendel, der unwahre und wunderbare,
pausierte nach wiste, auf dem fremden Feld,
und er sich, dass er die würden. Märe eode,
130 erling ergod, unblinde saet,
polod ate rydswyrd, pegsorge dréah,
syfhan he saes landan last sceaweden,
waes faet gewin to strang,
lad ond longsum! Næs hit lengra fyrist,
135 ac ymb åne niht oft gefremede
morðbeala mare, ond nō mearn fore,
faehde ond fyrene; waes to faest on þam.
Pa waes eafaende þe him elles hwær
gerümlcor raeste [sôhte],
140 bed efter bûrum, þa him gebêacnod waes,
gesægd sôdlce sweotolan tâcne
healdæges hete; hœold hyne syfhan
fyr ond faestor sǣ þæm ðeonde ætwand.
Swæ rixode ond wið rihte wan,
145 ana wið eallum, oð þæt ðidel stød
þæs ðeols micel;
twelf wintra tid torn geþolode
wine Scyldinga, wēana gehwelcne,
sidra sorga; forðám [secgum] wearð,
150 ylde bearnum undyrne cuð
gyddum geómore, þætte Grendel wan
hwile wið Hrøhpær, heteniðas waeg,
fyrene ond faehde fela missēra,

134b fol. 133e fyrist.—139a gr.1 ge rümlcor.—139b gr.1 [söhte].—142a e. tr. (Æ), bu. 80, sed. heldæges. —148a ms. scyldenda; gru.tr. 269 scyldinga.—
149b thom. (in ke.) [syfðan], 30 sed., cha. ; gr.2 [sorgcearu]; e. [sœcen]; bu. 367 [sàrcwidum]; tr.1 132f. sàrleoðum, tr. sàrspellum (for forðám); siev. xxix 313 for ðám [sœcum]; ðegph. vi 191, schû. xxxix 101 f., schû. [secgum]; holt.2,3 [sœna].
singāle sæce; sibbe ne wolde

155 wið manna hwone mægenes Deniga, feorhbealo feorran, fēa āngian, nē þær nægīt witena wēnan þorfte beorhtre bōte tō banan folmum;
(ac se) æglæca ehtende wæs,

160 deorc dēajscua, dugulfe ond geogoʃe, seomade ond syrede; sinnihte hēold mistige mōras; men ne cunnyon, hwycyder helrūnan hwyrftum scīʃa SCOY.

Swā fela fyrena fœond mancyunes,

165 atol āngengea oft gefremede, heardra hynsā; Heorot eardode, sincfēge sel sweartum nihtum;— nō hē þone gifstōl grētan mōste, māʃum for Metode, nē his myne wisse.—

170 pæt wæs wrēc micel wine Scyldinga, mödes brecغا. Monig oft gesæt rice tō rūne; rǣd eahtedon, hwæt swīðferhuʃum sēlest wāre wið færgrīrum tō gefremmanne.

175 Hwilum hīe gehēton æt hærgtrafum wīgweorʃunga, wordum bǣðon, pæt him gāstbona gēoce gefremede wið þēodþreæum. Swylc wēs þēaw hyra, hæʃenra hyt; helle gemundon

180 in mödsefan, Metod hīe ne cūʃon, dāda Dēmend, ne wiston hīe Drihten God,

nē hīe hūru heofena Helm herian ne cūpon,
wuldres Waldend. Wā bið þæm ðe sceal
þurh sliðne nið säwe bescūfan

185 in fyres fælwm, frōfre ne wēnan,
white gewendan! Wēl bið þæm þe mōt
æfter dēaðdæge Drihten sēcean
ond tō Fæder fælwmum freoðo wilnian!

III Swā sā mǣlceare maga Healfdenes
190 singāla sēað; ne mihte snotor hǣleð
wēan onwendan; wēs þæt gewin tō swīð,
lāp ond longsum, þē on sā lēode becōm,
nyðwracu nīhgrim, nihtbealwa mǣst.
þæt fram hām gefrǣgn Higelāces þegn
195 gōd mid Gǣatum, Grendles dēda;
sē wēs moncynnes mǣgenes strengeast
on þæm dæge þysses lifēs,
āpele ond ēacen. Hēt him ūðlidan
gōdne geeyrwan; cwǣð, hē guðcyning

200 ofer swanrāde sēcean wolde,
mǣrne þēoden, þā him wēs manna þearf.
.Done sīðfæt him snotere ceorlas
lyþhwōn lōgon, þēah hē him lēof wǣre;
hwetton hige(r)ōfne, hǣl scēawedon.

205 Hǣfde se gōda Gǣata lēoda
cempan gecorone þāra þe hē cēnoste
findan mihte; fiftynna sum
sundwudu söhte, secg wīsade,
lagucraeftig mon landgemyrcu.

210 Fyrst forð gewāt; flota wēs on ūðum,
þ bāt under beorge. Beornas gearwe

182a Fol. 134a ne. — 186a Rie. Zs. 385 wite. (Cf. Bout. 74; Gr. 1 note.) — 203b
Fol. 134b þēah. — 204a A þofne, B forne; Rask (in Gru. tr. 270) rōfne. — 207b
MS. XV. — 210a Gru. (? ) fyrd.
on stefn stigon, — strēamas wundon,
sund wið sande; scēgas bærōn
on bearōn nacan beorhtē frǣtōw,
gūðsearo geatōlic; guman ūt scufon,
wares on wilsid wudu bundenne.

Gewāt þa ofer wægholm winde gefyiedad
flōta fāmiheals fugle gelicost,
ond þet ymb antid ōpřes dōgores
wundenstefna gewaden hæfde,
þet ðā līdēnde land gesāwon,
brimclīfu blīcan, beorgas stēape,
side sānēssas; þā wæs sund liden,
eoleτēs ãt ende. Þanōn āp hraēde

Wedēra lēode on wang stigon,
sæwudu sældon, — syrcan hryshedon,
gūðgēωædo; Gode þancedon
þēs þe him yplāđe ēǣde wūndon.

Þā of wealle geseah weard Scildinga,

sē þe holmclīfu healdan scolde,
beran ofer bolcan beorhtē randas,
fyrdsearū fūslicu; hine fyrwyt bræc
mōdgehygdum, hwæt þā men wārōn.

Gewāt him þā to waroþe wicge rīdan

þegn Hröðgāres, þrymmum cwehte
mægenwudu mundum, melwordum frægn:

‘Hwæt syndon gē searoħæbbendra,
byrnum weredes, þē þus brontne cēol
ofer lagusrēte lædan cwōmon,

hider ofer holmas?  [Hwaet, ic hwé]le wæs
endesæta, ægwearde hëold,
þe on land Dena láðra nänig
mid scipherge sceðjan ne meahte.
Nó hér cūðlicor cuman ongunnon
lindhæbbende, nē gē læafnesword
gūðfremmendra gearwe ne wisson,
māga gemēdu. Nǣre ic māran geseah
eorla ofer eorðan, þonne is ēower sum,
secg on searwum; nis þæt seldguma,
wæpnum geweordad, næfne him his white lýo,ænlic ansýn. Nū ic ēower sceal
frumcyn witan, ær gē fyr heonan
léasscēaweras on land Dena
furþur fēran. Nū gē feorbūend,
merelīþende, mín[n]e gehyræd
änsealdne gehōht: ofost is séllest
tō gecyðanne, hwanan ēowre cyme syndon.'

Him se yldesta andswarode,
werodes wīsa, wordhord onlēac:

Wē synt gumcynnnes Gēata lýode
ond Higelāces heorðgēnēatas.
Wæs mín fæder folcum gecyþed,
æþele ordfruma, Ecgþēow hātæn;
gebād wintra worn, ær hē on weg hwurfe,

240

260

240b Bu. 83 [hwif ile on weal]le; Siev. Angl. xiv 146 [hwæt, ic hwé]le, 10
Holt., Sed., Cha.; Kal. 47, Schū. [ic hwel]; Tr. 1 140 [ic on hyll]le, cf. Siev. xxix
327 f. — 242a MS. þæt; Thk., Tho. þæt; Gru. [þæt] þæt. See Gloss.: þæt —
243b Cos. viii 572 sceadana (=láðra). — 245b Ke., E.Sc., Tho., Gru., E.,
Z. nē gælæfnesword. — 249b Cl. Hall (?), Bright MLN. xxxi 84 is for nis.
— Thk., Ke., E.Sc., Tho., He. 1, E. seld (ep. 'seldom') guma; Gr. 1 seldguma.—
250b MS. næfre; Ke. næfne. — 252b Fol. 135b heonan. — 253a E.Sc., E.,
mín[n]e. — 262 Tr. 1 141 f. fæder [monegum]; Tr. f. [foldan]; Holt. Zs. 113 f. [on
265 gamol of geardum; hine gearwe geman
witenæ wêlhwylæ wîde geond eor lan.
We þurh holdne hige hlæford þinne,
sunu Healsdenes sæcean cwômon,
lœodgebyrgæan; wes þu ūs lærena gôd!

270 Habbað wê tô þæm mæran micel ærende
Deniga fræn; ne sceal þær dyrne sum
wesan, þæs ic wêne. þu wäst, gif hit is
swä wê söþlice secgan hyrdon,
þæt mid Scyldingum sceafona ic nät hwylc,
275 dêogol dædhata deorcum nihtum
êaweð þurh egsan uncüðne nîð,
hûnðu ond hræsyl. Ic þæs Hröðgår mæg
þurh rûmne sefan ræd gelærân,
hû he fröd ond gôd feond oferswýþep —
280 gyf him edwenden ðefre scolde
bealuwa bisigu bôt eft cuman —,
ond þâ cearwyłmas cölran wurðaþ;
oððe â syþþan earfoðþprége,
þrænýð pólað, þenden þær wunað
285 on hëahstede hûsa sëlest."

Weard mapelode, þær on wiege sæt,
ombeht unforht: 'Æghwæþres sceal
scearp scyldwiga gescäd witan,
worda ond worca, sê þe wêl þenceð.

290 Ic þæt gehýre, þæt þis is hold weorod
fræan Scyldinga. Gewîþap forð beran
wæpen ond gewædu, ic ëow wisige;
swylce ic maguþegnas mine hâte
wîð feónda gehwone flotan ëowerne,
295 niwtyrwyn 

Gewiton him þā fēran, — flota stille bād, 
seomode on sāle sīdfæmed scip, 
on ancre fæst. Eoforlic scionon 
of herlēorber[gan] gehroden golde, 

305 fāh ond fyrheard, — ferhwearde hēold 
gūpmōdgum men. Guman ōnetton, 
sigon ætsomne, oþ þæt hī [s]æl timbred 

gatolic ond golfdā ongyton mihton; 
þæt wæs forermērost foldbūendum 

310 receda under roderum, on þæm se rīca bād; 
lixta se lēoma ofer landa fela. 

315 wicg gewende, word æfter cwæð:
'Mæl is mē tō fēran; Fæder alwald 
mid ārstafum ēowic gehealde 
sīða gesund! Ic tō sǣ wille, 
wið wrǣd werod weard hēaldan.'
Stræt wæs stänfah, stig wísode
rumum ætgædere. Gūðbyrne scān
heard hondlocen, hringiren scīr
song in searwum, þā hīe tō sele furðum
in hyra gryregeatwum gangan cwōmon.

Setton sæmēþ side scyldas,
randas regnhearde wīð þæs recedes weal;
bugon þā tō bence, — byrnan hringdon,
gūðsearo gumena; gāras stōdon,
seanna searo samod ætgædere,

Æscholt ufan grēg; wæs se īrenfrēat
wæpnum gewurhald.

þā dær wlonc hæleð
øretmecgas æfter æpelum frægn:
‘Hwanon ferigeað gē fætte scyldas,
græge syrcan, ond grīmhelmas,
hereseafta hēap? Íc eom Hröðgāres
ār ond ombiht. Ne seah ic elpēodige
þus manige men mōdiglicran.
Wēn’ ic þæt gē for wilenc, nalles for wrēcsīðum,
ac for higeþrymmum Hröðgār söhton.’

Him þā ellenrōf andswarode,
włanc Wedera lēod, word æfter spræc
heard under helme: ‘Wē synt Higelāces
bēodgenēatas; Bēowulf is mīn nama.
Wille ic āsecgan sunu Healfdenes,
mǣrum þēodne mīn ærende,
aldre þīnum, gif hē ūs geunnan wile,
þæt wē hine swā gōdne grētan moton.’
Wulfgar mapelode — þæt wæs Wendla lēod,

323b Tr. furður. — 332b MS. hæleþum; Gr. æpelum (cp. 392). — 339a FOL.
137b pryllum. — 344b Ke., et al., Sed. suna. See Lang. §18.2.
waes his modsefa manegum gecyðed,

wæg ond widsöm —: ‘Ic þæs wine Deniga,
frœan Scildinga frønan wille,
bëaga bryttan, swa þú bêna eart,
þeoden mærne ymb þinne síð,
ond þe þa andsware ædre gecyðan,

355ðe mæ se gôda ægisan þenceð.’

Hwearf þa hrædlice þær Hröðgær sæt
eald ond anhår mid his eorla gedriht;
þeode ellenrœf, þæt hê for eaxlum gestôd
Deniga frœan; cûpe hê duguðe þéaw.

Wulfgær maþelode tó his winedrihtne:
‘Hér syndon geferede, feorran cumene
ofer geofenes begang Gêata lêode;
þone yldestan òretnegas
Bêowulf nemnað. Hý bênan synt,

355hæt hie, þeoden min, wið þe móton
wordum wrixlan; nó ðu him wearne getêoh
ðinra gegnewida, glædman Hröðgær!
Hý on wiggetawum wyrðe þinceð
eorla geashtlan; hýru se aldor déah,

370sê þæm heaþorincum hider wisade.’

vi Hröðgær maþelode, helm Scyldinga:
‘Ic hine cûðe cnhtwesende;
wæs his ealdf æder Ecgþeo hátten,
ðæm tó hám forgeaf Hrêpel Gêata

375ängan dohtor; is his eafora nû
heard hêr cumen, söhte holdne wine.

357a MS. un hár; Tr.¹ 147 (?), Tr., Holt., Cha. anhár. — 360b Fol. 138a to.
— 361b Klu. ix 188, Holt. feorrcumene. — 367b E. Sc., Gr.², E. glæd man;
Sed. wiggetawum. See T. C. § 23. — 373a Gr.¹, Gru., Tr., Cha. eald fæder. —
375b MS. eaforan; Gru.tr. 272, Ke. eafora.
Donne sægdon þæt sælþende,
þá ðe gifscéattas Gēata fyredon
þyder tó þance, þæt hē prítiges
manna mægencræft on his mundgrip
heþorōf hæbbe. Hine hālig God
for ārstafum ûs onsende,
tó West-Denum, þæs ic wēn hæbbe,
wið Grendles gryre. Íc þæm gōdan sceal
for his möðþræce mādmas běodan.
Bēo þū on ofeste, hāt in gān
sēon sibbegedriht samod ætgædere;
gesaga him ēac wordum, þæt hie sint wilcuman
Deniga lēōdum.’ [þā wið duro healle
Wulfgār ēode,] word inne ābéad:
‘Eow hēt secgan sigedrihten mīn,
aldor Ēast-Dena, þæt hē ēower æþelu can,
ond gē him syndon ofer sǣwylmas
heardhicingende hider wilcuman.
Nū gē mōton gangan in ēowrum gūðsearwum,
under heregrīman Hrōðgār gesēon;
lēata þi hildebord hēr onbidan,
wudu wælsceatfas worda gepinges.’
Ārās þā se rīca, ymb hine rīc manig,
þryðlic þegna hēap; sume þār bidon,
heþorēaf hēoldon, swā him se hearda bebēad.
Snyredon ætsonne — secg wīsode —
under Heorotes hrôf; [heaporinc êode,]
heard under helme, þæt hê on heor[ô fe gestôd.

Bêowulf maðelode — on him byrne sçan,
searonet seowed smiþes orþancum —:
\'Wæs þu, Hrôðgâr, hâl! Ic eom Higelâces
mæg ond magoðegn; hæbbe ic mærða fela
ongunnen on geogoðe. Mê wearð Grendles þing

on minre épeltýrf undyrne cuð;
secgað sælîðend, þæt þæs sele stande,
reced sëlesâsta rinca gehwylcum
îdel ond unnyt, siððan æfenlêocht
under heofenes hâðor beholen weorðêð.

På më þæt gelærðon lêode mine,
På sëlestan, snotere ceorlas,
þêoden Hrôðgâr, þæt ic þë söhte,
forþan hie mægenes cræft min[n]e cúþon;
selfe ofersâwon, ðâ ic of searwum cwôm,

fâh from feondum, þær ic fife geband,
yðde eotena cyn, ond on yðum slóg
niceras nihtes, nearopearfe dréah,
wræc Wedera nîð — wéan áhsodon —,
forgrând gramum; ond nû wið Grendel sceal,

wið þâm äglæcan ána gehëgan
ðing wið þyrse. Ic þê nû ðâ,

403b Gr.¹, Edd. [hygerôf êode]; E.Sc., E. [(þa) mid (his) hæleðum gê(o)ng].
— 404b Tho. (in Ke.), Holtzm. 400, Holt., Sed. hêor[ô fe; Bu. 86 hlêðe (\'hearing
414a MS. hador; Gr.¹, Holt., Schü. hâðor. Cf. also Sed. MLR, v 286 & Ed., note.
— 418b MS. mine; Gr.¹ min[n]e. Cp. 255b. — 419b Gr.¹ (?) , Bu. 368 on (for
of). — 420b Gr.¹ fifel or fifê (?); Bu. 367 [on] fifelgeban (=geofon), t.Br.
50 fifelgeban (and 421a hâm for cyn); L. Hall L 3.13 fifelgeban, Tr.¹ 150, Tr.
fifla gebann ('levy \?'). — 423b Fol. 130b wedra A, eđera (altered to wedera w.
another ink) B. Cf. Lang. § 18.10 n.; Intr. xci. — 424b Ke. ii, E.Sc., E.,
brego Beorht-Dena, biddan wille,
eodor Scyldinga, änre bêne,
þæt þu mê ne forwyrne, wigendra hlêo,
frêowine folca, nû ic þus feorran côm,
þæt ic môte ána [ond] mînra eorla gedryht,
þes hearda hêap, Heorot fâlsian.
Hæbbe ic éac geâhsod, þæt se æglæca
for his wonhydum wæpna ne recceð;
ic þæt þonne forhiege, swá mê Higelâc sie,
min mondrihten mödes bliðe,
þæt ic sweord bere ofðe síðne scyld,
geolorand tò gúþe, ac ic mid grâpe sceal
fôn wíþ féonde ond ymb feorh sacan,
lâð wíþ láþum; þær gelýfan sceal
Dryhtnes dôme sé þe hine déað nimeð.
Wèn’ ic þæt hê wille, gif hê wealdan môt,
in þæm gûðsele Geotena lêode
etan unforhte, swá hê oft dyde,
maegenhrêð manna. Nà þú minne þearft
hasalan hýdan, ac hê mê habban wile
d[r]éore fâhne, gif mec déað nimeð;
byrdeð blôdig wêl, byrgean þenceð,
eteð ãngenga unmurnlice,
mearcað môrhopu; nô þu ymb mînes ne þearft
lices feorme leng sorgian.
Onsend Higelâce, gif mec hild nime,
beaduscrûda betst, þæt mîne brêost wereð,
hrægla sêlest; þæt is Hrædlan láf,

Wélandes geweorc. Gæð a wyrd swá hío scel!'

Hrōðgár mapêlode, helm Scyldinga:

'For [g]ewyrhtum þú, wine mîn Beowulf,
ond for árstafum úsic söhte.
Geslóh þîn fæder fæhðe mæste;
wearþ hê Heapolâfe tô handbonan
mid Wilfingum; ðâ hine Wedera cyn
for herebrôgan habban ne mihte.
Þanon hê gesöhte Súð-Dena folce
ofor ñða geweale, þô-Scyldinga;
ðâ ic furþum wêold folce Deniga
ond on geogoðe héold ginne rîce,
hordbrûh hæleþa; ðâ wæs Heregár dêad,
mîn yldra mæg unlîfigende,
bearn Healfdenes; sê wæs betera ðonne ic!

Siððan þâ fæhðe feo þingode;
sende ic Wylfingum ofer wæteres hrycg
ealde mäðmas; hê më áþás swîr.
Sorh is më tô secgan on sefan mînum
gumena ëngum, hwæt më Grendel hafað

hûnþo on Heorote mid his hetaþancum,
færnîða gefremed; is mîn fletwerod,
wîghëap gewanod; hie wyrd forsweôp
on Grendles gryre. God êaþe mæg
pone dolsceænan därda getwæfan!

480 Ful oft gebœotedon bœore druncne
ofr ealowæge òretmecgas,
þæt hie in bœorsele bidan woldon
Grendles guþe mid gryrum ecga.

þonne wæs þeos medoheal on morgentid,

drihtsele drœorfah, þonne dég líxte,
eal bencþelu blóde bestýmed,
heall heorudrêore; áhte ic holdra þy læs,
déorre duguðe, þe þá déad fornam.

Site nú tó symle ond onsæl meoto,

490 sigehrêð secgum, swá þin sefa hwette.'

Þá wæs Gæatmæcgum geador ætsonne
on bœorsele benc gerýmed;
þær swíðferhþe sittan ðodon,
þryðum dealle. þegn nytte behêold,

495 sæ þe on handa bær hroden ealowæge,
scencte scir wered. Scop hwilum sang
hâdor on Heorote. þær wæs hæleda dréam,
duguð unlyþel Dena ond Wedera.

viii Unferð mæpelode, Ecglæfes bearn,

500 þæt fótum sæt fréan Seyldinga,
onband beadarûne—wæs him Beowulfes síð,
módges merefaran, micel æþunca,
forþon þe hê ne ðupe, þæt ænig óðer man
afre mærða þon mä middangeardes
505 gehēde under heofenum þonne hē sylfa —:

‘Eart þū sē Bēowulf, sē þe wið Brecan wunne,
on sídne sǣ ymb sund flite,
ār ġit for wlence wada cunnedon
ond for dolgilpe on dēop wæter

510 aldrum nēþdon? Nē inc ōnig mon,
ne lēof nē lāð, belēan mihte
sorhfullne sǣ, þā ġit on sund rēôn;
ār ġit ēgorstrēam earmum þehton,
mǣton merostrǣta, mundum brugdon,

515 glidon ofer gārsecg; geofon ðjum wēol,
wintrys wylm[um]. Ġit on wæteres ēht
seofon niht swuncon; hē þē æt sunde oferflāt,
hæfde máre mægen. Þā hine on morgentīd
on Heaþo-Rāmas holm āp ætbær;

520 ðonon hē gesōhte swēsne ēpel,
lēof his lēodum, lond Brondinga,
freoðoburh fægere, þār hē folc āhte,
burh ond bēagas. Bēot eal wið þē
sunu Bēanstānes sōde gelǣste.

525 ðonne wēne ic tō þē wyrsan gepingea,
ēah þū heaþorāsa gehwær dohte,
grimre gūde, gif þū Grendles dearst
nihtlonge fyrst nēan bīdan.’
Bēowulf māpelode, bearn Ecgþēowes:

530 ’Hwæt, þū worn fela, wine mín Unferð,

505ᵃ MS. ge/hedde; Holt.¹ gehēde. Cf. Siev. ZfdPh. xxi 357; T.C. § 16. —
516ᵃ MS. wylm; Tho., (Rie. Zs. 387, 404,) Siev. R. 271, Schü., Cha. wylm[e];
Mā, 131, Holt., Sed. [phrē] w. w.; Klu. (in Hold.¹) wylm[um]; cp. Andr.
457 f. — 519ᵃ MS. heaporāmes; Munch Samlede Afhandlinger ii (1849–51) 371,
See Lang. § 9.1; T.C. § 16. — 520ᵇ MS. . 촢. (=ēpel). So 913ᵃ, 1702ᵃ. —
523ᵇ Fol. 142ᵃ beot. — 524ᵃ Bu.Zs. 108 (?), Krüger Beitr. ix 573 Bānstānes;
189, Sed. gepinges. — 530ᵇ MS. hun ferð. See 499ᵃ.
bëore druncen ymb Breca sprœce,
sægdest from his síde! Sōð ic talige,
þæt ic merestrengo māran áhte,
earing on ýþum, ðonne ænig ðer man.

535 Wit þæt gecwædon cnihtwesende
ond gebêotedon — wæron bëgen þá git
on geogoðfeore — þæt wit on gārsecg út
aldrum nêðdon, ond þæt geæfndon swä.
Hæfdon swurd nacod, þá wit on sund réon,

540 heard on handa; wit unc wið hronficas
werian þóhton. Nō hē wiht fram mē
flödyþum feor flēotan meahте,
hraþor on holme, nō ic fram him wolde.
Þā wit ætsomne on sē wæron

545 síf nihta fyrst, òp þæt unc flōd tōdrāf,
wado weallende, wedera cealdost,
nīpende niht, ond norþanwind
heāðogrim ondhwearf; hrēo wæron ýþa.
Wæs merefīxa mōd onhrēred;

550 þær mē wið lāþum licsyrce mīn
heard hondlocen helpe gefremede,
beadohrægl brōden, on brēostum læg
golde gegyrwed. Mē tō grunde tēah
fāh féondscaþa, fāste hæfte

555 grim on grāpe; hwæþre mē gyfēþe wearð,
þæt ic áglæcan orde geræhte,
hildebille; heafþoræs fornam
mihtig meredéor þurh mīne hand.

534a He.1 Gloss. (f), Bu. Zs. 198, Tr.1 156 earþpto. See 577. — 540b Schü. Bd. 55 f. hronficas, cp. Andr. 370. But Epişt. Alex. 510 hronficas. — 544a Fol. 142b somne AB. — 548a MS. 1 hwearf; Gr. and hwearf (adj., cp. Finnsb. 34) ; Tr.1 156, Tr., Holt. onhwearf. — 552b Siev. ix 138, Holt. [þæt mē] on.
viii Swā mec gelōme lāðgetēonan
560 þrēatedon þearle. Ic him þēnode
dēoran sweorde, swā hit gedēfe wæs.
Nāes hīe ðære fylle gefēan hæfdon,
mānfordǣdlan, þæt hīe mē þēgon,
symbol ymbsaēton sǣgrunde nēah;
565 ac on mergenne mēcum wunde
be þālāfe uppe lægon,
sweor[d]um ðæswefede, þæt syðhan nā
ymb brontne ford brimliðende
lāde ne letton. Lēoht ēastan cōm,
570 beorht bēacen Godes, brimuþswæþredon,
þæt ic sānæssas gesēon mihte,
windige weallas. Wyrd oft nereð
unfēgne eorl, þonne his ellen ðēah!
Hwæþere mē gesēlde, þæt ic mid sweorde ofslōh
575 nīceras nīgene. Ñō ic on niht gefrēg
under heofones hwealf heardran feohtan,
nē on ēgstrēamum earmran mannōn;
hwæþere ic fāra feng fēore gedigde
sīpes wērig. Ðā mec sǣ ȝopbær,
580 flōd æfter faroðe on Finna land,
wadu weallendu. Ñō ic wiht fram þē
swylcra searonīđa secan hýrde,
billa brōgan. Breca nǣfre git
æt headolāce, nē gehwæþer incēr,
585 swā dēorlice dǣd gefremede
fāgum sweordum — nō ic þæs [fela] gylpe —,
PEAH SÜ PINUM BROÐRUM TÖ BANAN WURDE,
HÆAFODMÆGUM; ÞAES PŪ IN HELLE SCEALT
WERHÔO DRÉOGAN, PEAH JÍN WIT DUGE.

590 SÉCE GE IC PE TÖ SÔÐE, SUNU ECGLÆFES,
ÞÆT NÆFRE GRE[N]DEL SWA FELA GRYRA GEFREMÈDE,
ATOL ECGLÆCA EALDRE JÍNUM,
HÝNSÔ ON HEOROTE, GÍF JÍN HIGE WÆRE,
SEFA SWA SEAROGRIM, SWÄ PŪ SELF TALAST;
595 AC HÉ HASAÐ ONFUNDEN, ÞÆT HÉ JÅ FÆHÆNE PEÆRF,
ATOLE ECGRÆCE ÊOWER LÆODE
SWÍDE ONSITTAN, SIGE-SCYLDINGA;
NYMÉÐ NÝÐBÁDE, NÆNEGUM ÆRÁÐ
LÆODE DENIGA, AC HÉ LUST WIGEÐ,
600 SWEFÈÐ ONSENDEP, SECCE NE WÈNEP
TÖ GÃR-DENUM. AC IC HIM GÉATA SCEAL
EAFÒD ONS ELEN UNGEÐRÁ NÚ,
GÛÞE GEBÈODAN. GÆÐ EFT SÆ PE MÖT
TÖ MEDO MÖDIG, SÎÞJAN MORGENLÆOHT
605 ÔFER YLÐA BEARN ÔPRES ÐOGOÐES,
SUNNE SWEGLWERED SÎÞJAN SCÌNEÐ!
JÅ WÃES ON SÀLUM SINCES BRYTTA
GAMOLFEAX ONS GÕÐRÖF; GÈOCÈ GELÝFDE
BREGO BEORHT-DENNA; GEHYRDE ON BÊOWULFE
610 FOLCES HÝRÐE FÆSTRÆDNE GEÞÖHT.

DÆR WÃES HÃŒLEÐA HLEAHTÓR, HÝLN SWYNSEODE,
WORD WÆRÓN WÝNSUMÈ. ÈODE WEALHÞÆOW FORÐ,

588b FOL. 143b HELLE AB. — 591a MS. GREDEL; THK. GRE[N]DEL. — 596b E. ÊOWERRA LÆODA; KLÉ. (IN HOLD.) ÊOWRA LÆODA; TR.¹ 157 f.; TR., SÈD. ÊOWRE LÆODE.
SEE 500a, 1124a — 599b KE. II [ON] LUST WIGEÐ (?); BU. tid. 48 f. [ON] LUST ÊIGÈN. — 600a THO., ARN., B.-T. S. O. SCENEDÈ; GRU. (CF. GRU. TR., KÉ.) SWÈFEN ONSENDÈ (SEE GR. BIBL. II p. 414, AAMT. 13); E., HOLT. L 526.4 SWENÊÈD (FOR ÊENDEP), HO[t]. L 526.6 & 8 SWENÊÈP, TR.¹ 158; TR. SWÊLEPÈ, SÈD. SERWEÈP (EP. 161); HÈ.-SAC. swêfen ó. s. — 601b THO., GR. BIBL. II p. 414 (8), HOLTZM. 401 CANCEL IC. — 609a FOL. 144a BREGO AB. — 612a KAL. 50 WÝNSUM (?); TR. CANCELS WÆRON.
cwēn Hröðgāres cynna gemyndig,
grétte goldhroden guman on healle,
615 ond þa frēolic wif ful gesealde
Ærest East-Dena ðpelwearde,
bæd hine blīðne æt þære bēorþege,
lēodum lēofne; hē on lust geþeah
symbol ond seleful, sigerōf kyning.
620 Ymbēode þa ides Helminga
dugupe ond geogoþe dæl ðæghwylcne,
sincfato sealde, of þæt sæl ālamp,
þæt hīo Bēowulfe, bēaghroden cwēn
mōde geþungen medoful ætbær;
625 ggrétte Gēata lēod, Gode þancode
wisfæst wordum þæs ðe hire se willa gelamp,
þæt hēo on ðēnigne eorl gelyfde
fyrena frōfre. Hē þæt ful geþeah,
wælreow wiga æt Wealhþeōn,
630 ond þa gyddode guþe gefysed;
Bēowulf mæpelode, bearn Ecgbēowes:
‘Ic þæt hogode, þa ic on holm gestāh,
sæbāt gesæt mid mīnra secga gedriht,
þæt ic ānunga ðowra lēoda
635 willan geworhte, opþe on wæl crunge
fēondgrāpum fæst. Ic gefremman sceal
eorlīc ellen, opþe endedæg
on þisse meoduhealle mīnne gebīdan!’
Ðām wife þa word wēl licodon,
640 gilpcwide Gēates; ðōde goldhroden
frēolicu follecwēn tō hire frēan sittan.
Þa wæs eft swā ār inne on healle
þrīðword sprecen, ðēod on sælum,
sigefolca swēg, of þæt semninga

645 sunu Healfdenes sēcean wolde
Æfenræste; wiste þæm áhlæcan
tó þæm hēahsele hilde gehinged,
siðjan hīe sunnan lēoht geséon meahton,
of þe nimende niht ofer ealle,

650 scaduhelma gesceapu scriðan cwōman
wan under wolcum. Werod eall ārās.

[Ge]grētte þā guma āþerne,
HRögār Bēowulf, ond him hǣl ābēad,
wīnærnes geweald, ond þæt word ācwēð:

655 'Nāfre ic ēnegum men ēr ālŷfde,
siþðan ic hond ond rond hebban mihte,
ērŷpærn Dena būton þē nū ōa.
Hafa nū ond geheald hūsa sēlest,
gemyne mǣrþo, mægenellen cŷð,
waca wið wrāþum! Ne bið þē wilna gāð,
gif þū þæt ellenweorc aldre gedigest."

x Dā him Hröþgār gewāt mid his hāleþa gedryht,
eodur Scyldinga ūt of healle;
wolde wigfruma Wealhþēo sēcan,

660 cwēn tō gebeddan. Hāfde Kyningwuldor
Grendle tōgēanes, swā guman gefrungon,
seleweard āseted; sundornytte behēold
ymb aldur Dena, eotonweard' ābēad.
Hūru Gēata lēod georne trūwode

648b E.Sc., Tho., 4 Edd. insert [ne] (cf. Ke. ii 27, E.tr.) — 649a Ke., et al., 4 Edd. ofē; Gru.tr. 276, Gru. od pæt. — 652a MS. grette; Gru.tr.
276 [Ge]grētte; cp. 2516a, 1870a, 34a, etc. — 653b Gr.1 heal (?); Cos. (in
Hold.) healle. But see MPh. iii 240 (bēadan used w. two widely different objects).
— 654a Fol. 145a geweald. — 665b Ke. ii (?), Tho., Sed. kyning[a] w. See also
MPh. iii 454. — 668b Ke. ii ētones weard ābād; Tho. eoten weard ābēad; Tr.1
161, Tr. e. w. ābād; Sed. eotonweard ābād; Binz Beibl. xiv 360 (Lit.bl. xxxii
55) eotenwearde bēad. — 669b Siev. R., Holt., Schū. trēowde. See T.C. § 10. So
1093a (-trēowdon), 1533b, 1993b, 2322b, 2370b, 2540b, 2953b.
mægnes, Metodes hylde.—
Đā hē him of dyde ēsernbyrnan,
helm of hafelan, sealde his hyrsted sweord,
īrena cyst ombihtþegne,
ond gehealdan hēt hildegeatwe.

Gespræc þā se gōda gylpworda sum,
Bēowulf Gēata, ēr hē on bed stige:
‘Nō ic mē an herewæsmun hnāgran talige
gūþgeweorca, þonne Grendel hine;
forþan ic hine sweorde swebban nelle,
alдре bенéotan, þēah ic eal mæge;
nāt hē þāra gōda, þæt hē mē ongēan sleā,
rand gehēawe, þēah ðē hē rōf siē
nīþgeweorca; ac wit on niht scolon
secge ofersittan, gif hē gesēcean dear
wig ofer wēpen, ond sīþan wītig God
on swā hwæpere hond hālig Dryhten
mǣro dēme, swā him gemet þince.’
Hylde hine þā heāpodēor, hlēorbolster onfēng
eorles andwītan, ond hine ymb monig
snellīc sārinc selereste gebēah.
Nānig heora þōhte, þæt hē þanon scolde
eft eardlusfan ðære gesēcean,
folc opðe frēoburh, þær hē afēded wās;
ac hīe āesdon gefrūnen, þæt hīe ðēr tō fela micles
in þēm winsele wældēað fornām,
Denigea lēode. Ac him Dryhten forgeaf
wigspēda gewiowu, Wedera leōdum,

— 676a Fol. 145b geata. — 677a Gru.tr. 277-wæst[m]um; Aant. 13-mēsum (i);
Tr. 162, Tr. -wēppnum. — 681a Tho. pāre gūne. — 684b MS. hēt; Ke. hē. —
688b Ke., Tho., et al. hlēor bolster; He. 4 Edd. hlēorbolster. — 694b Tho. hyra
(for hīe) (?); Gr. 1, Gru. pete ēr, Bu. 89 pet ēr; Klu. ix 189, Sed. hīera
(for hīe ēr). Cf. MPh. iii 455. — 697b Fol. 146a wedera.
frōfor ond fultum, þæt hīe fēond heora
dürh Ænes cœft ealle ofercōmon,
seljes mihtum. Sōð is gecyðed,
þæt mihtig God manna cynnes
wēold wīdeferhǿ.

Cōm on wanre niht
scrīðan sceadugenga. Scēotend swǣfon,
þa þæt hornreced healdan scoldon,
ealle būton ānum. þæt wæs yldum cúþ,
þæt hīe ne mōste, þa Metod nolde,
se s[c]ynscaþa under sceadu bregdan;—
ac hē wǣccende wrāþum on andan
bād bolgenmōd beadwa geþinges.

1710 Dā cōm of mōre under misthleopum
Grendel gongan, Godes yrre bær;
mynte se mānscaþa manna cynnes
sumne besyrwan in sele jām hēan.
Wōd under wolcnun to þæs þe hē wīnreced,
goldsele gumena gearwost wisse
fǣttum fāhne. Ne wæs þæt forma sīð,
þæt hē Hrōþgāres hām gesōhte;
nāfre hē on aldordagum ār nē sīþ̄an
heardran hǣle, healþegnas fand !

Cōm þā to recede rinc sīðian
drēamum bedǣled. Duru sōna onarn
fyrbendum fǣst, syþ̄an hē hire folmum (æthr)ān;

702a AB riðe; Gru.tr. 277 wiðe.— 707a MS. syn; Gr.1 s[cl]in- (?), Gr.2
s[c]yn-; so Holt., Schūb., Cha. See note on 445a, T.C. § 28 n.2. — 709b Ke. ii,
xvii 267, Tr., Sed., Cha. hǣle; Holt. Beibl. xviii 77 hilde; Schūb. hǣle[ðas];
Holt.² ii 170, Holt.³ hǣle[scipes]; Tr.¹ 165 hwile or mǣle. — 719b E.Sc. (?), Gr.
Bibl. ii p. 414 (?), E. healþegn; Bu. 368 helnēgn onfand. — 722b MS. : :
(hr)an (see Z., Cha.); Gru.tr. 277 (?), Rask (see Ke., Gru.), Cha. æþrān; cp.
2270a; Z., Holt. gehrān; Schūb., Sed. hrān. (Perh. onhrān?)
onbræd þā bealohýdig, ᵃa (hē ge)bolgen wæs, recedes mūhan. ῥape æfter þon

725 on fāgne flōr fēond treddode, ēode yrremōd; him of ēagum stōd ligge gelicost lēoht unfæger.

Geseah hē in recede rinca manige, swefan sibbegedriht samod ætgædere,

730 magorinca hēap. þā his mōd åhlōg; mynte þæt hē gedælde, ær þon dæg cwōme, atol āglǣca ānra gehwylces lif wið līce, þā him alumpen wæs wistfylle wēn. Ne wæs þæt wyrd þā gēn,

735 þæt hē mā mōste manna cynnes ðicgean ofer þā niht. ðrīðswīð behēold mæg Higelāces, hū se mānscaða under fārgripum gefaran wolde. Nē þæt se āglǣca yldan þōhte,

740 ac hē gefēng hraðe forman sīðe slǣpendne rinc, slāt unwewearnum, bāt bānlocan, blōd ēdrum dranc, synsnǣdum swealh; sōna hæfde unlyfyngendes eal geformod,

745 fēt ond folma. Forā nær ætstōp, nam þā mid handa higeþihtigne rinc on ræste, rǣhte tōgēan[es] fēond mid folme; hē onsfēng hraþe inwitpāncum ond wið earm gesæt.

750 Sōna þæt onfundē fyrena hyrde,

Jjaet he ne mëtte middangeardes, eorþan scëata on elran men mundgripe mårån; he on módë wearð forht on ferhå; nô þy är fram meahte.

Hyge wæs him hinfûs, wolde on heolster féon, sècan déofla gedræg; ne wæs his drohtod þær swylce hê on ealderdagum ær gemêtte.

Gemunde þa se gôda, mæg Higeláces, æfenspréce, üplang ástöd
760 ond him fæste wiðfeng; fingras burston; eoten wæs útweard, eorl furþur stop.

Mynte se mæra, (þ)œr hê meahte swâ, widre gewindan ond on weg þanon féon on fenhopu; wiste his fingra geweald

on grames grâpum. þæt wæs gêocor síð, þæt se hearmscaþa tó Heorute átêah!

Dryhtsele dynede; Denum eallum wearð, ceasterbûendum, cênra gehwylcum, eorlum ealuscerwen. Yrre wæron bêgen,
770 rëpe renweardas. Reced hlynsode.

þa wæs wundor micel, þæt se winsele wiðhæfde heapodéorum, þæt hê on hrûsan ne fêol, fæger foldbold; ac hê þæs fæste wæs innan ond útan irenbendum

775 searoþoncum besmîpod. þær fram sylle äbçag

752a MS. sceat/ta; E.Sc., et al. sceçata. Cf. Lang. §19.4. — 758a MS. goda; Ric.V. 24, 43, 4 Edd. môdga. See T.C. §26. — 762b Fol. 131b ... ær A, hwær (hw w. another ink & crossed out in pencil) B; Schü. hwær; E.Sc., 3 Edd. þær. See 757b; Gloss. þær ii. — 763 Tr. 160, Tr. widor; Tr.¹ (¿), Sed. wide. See M.Ph. iii 263. — 765b MS. he wæs; Gr.¹ wæs. — 766a Siew. ix 138 pone (?) (for þ); Cos. (in Hold.²), Tr. þe. — 769a Ke., et al. ealu scerwen; He.¹-³ e. scerpen (suggested by a misreading of Andr. 1526); Bu.Tid. 202 fl. ealuscerwen; Grienb. Beitr. xxxvi 85, Sed. ealuscerpen. — 770a Earlier Edd. took ren- as rën-, regn-, cp. 326a; t.Br. 39 n. 2 rënhearde (?). See Weyhe Beitr. xxx 59 n., Holt.¹ Gloss., JEGPh. vi 193; Lang. §19.7.
medubenc monig mine gefræge
golde geregnad, þær þa graman wunnon.
þæs ne wèndon ær witan Scyldinga,
þæt hit á mid gemete manna ænig
780 betlic ond bânfæg tõbrecan meahte,
listum tölücan, nymþe lîges fæþm
swulge on swapule. Swëg ûp ëstâg
nìwe geneahhe: Norð-Denum stód
atelic egesa, ánra gehwylcum
785 þæra þe of wealle wöp gehýrdom,
gryreleoð galan Godes andsacan,
sigelëasne sang, sár wânigean
helle hæft. Hëold hine fæste
sè þe manna wæs mægene strengest
790 on þæm dæge þysses lifes.
xii Nolde eorla hlëo ænige þinga
þone cwealmcuman cwicne forlëtæn,
nè his lifdagas lëoda ænigum
nytte tealdæ. þær genehost brægd
795 eorl Bêowulfes ealde læse,
wolde frëdrihtnes feorh ealgian,
mãres þëodnes, ðær hie meahton swá.
Hie þæt ne wiston, þà hie gewin drugon,
heardhicgënde hildemecgas,
800 ond on healfa gehwone hëawan þöhton,
sâwle sëcan: þone synscaðan
ænig ofer eorþan ñrënna cyst,
gûþilla nân grëtan nolde;

779b Holt. ænig manna. Cf. T.C. § 18. — 780a MS. hetlic; Gru.tr. 278
betlic. — 782a E. Sc. swolaðe (?); Tho. swaloðe; Gru. staðule. — 782b Fol.
147a up. — 788a Tho., et al. helle-hæftan(-on); Holt.Zs. 124, Holt. helle
BEOWULF

ac hē sigewærnum forsworen hæfde,

805ecga gehwylcre. Scolde his aldorgedal
on ðæm dæge ðysses lifes
earmlīc wurðan, ond se ellorgāst
on feonda geweald feor sīðian.—
Dā þæt onfunde sē þe fela ðør

810mōdes myrðe manna cynne,
fyrene gefremede — hē fāg wið God —,
þæt him se līchoma lǣstan nolde,
ac hine se mōdegā mǣg Hygelāces
hæfde be honda; wæs gehwæþer ðūrum

815līfigende lāð. Līcsār gebād
atol ðeglēca; him on eaxes wearð
syndolh sweotol, seonowe onsprungon,
burston bānlocan. Bēowulfe wearð
gūðhrēð gyfelþe; scolde Grendel þonan

820seorhsēc fleōn under fenhlēðu,
sēcean wynlēcas wīc; wiste þē geornor,
þæt his aldres wæs ende gegongen,
dōgara dægrīm. Denum eallum wearð
aefter þām wælrēse willa gelumpen.

825Hæfde þā gefǣlsod sē þe ēr feorran cōm
snotor ond swīðsērēhǣ sele Hrōðgāres,
genered wið nīðe. Nihtweorce gefeh,
ellemǣrþum. Hæfde East-Denum
Gēatmecca lēod gilp gelǣsted,

830swylce oncypðē ealle gebētte,
inwidsorge, þē hīe ēr drugon
ond for þrēanýdum þolian scoldon,
torn unlītel. Þæt wæs tācen sweotol,
sypherdan hildedzőr hound ælegde,
835 carin ond eaxle — þær wæs eal geador
Grendles græpe — under gæapne hr(óf).

xiii Þæ was on morgen mine gefræge
ymb þa giftcalle gudrinc monig;
ferdon folctogan feorran ond nēan
840 geond widwegas wundor sceawian,
 þæpes læstas. Nō his līfgedāl
sārlc þūhte secca æŋgum
þāra þe ārleases trode sceawode,
hū hē wērīmōd on weg þanon,
845 nīda ofercumen, on nicera mere
fēge ond gefīymed feorhlāstas bār.
Þær wæs on blōde brīm weallende,
atol yða geswing eal gemenged,
hāton heolfre, heorodrēore wēol;
850 dē<lēge dēof; siþdan drēama læas
in fenfrecōd feorh ælegde,
hēpene sæwle; þær him hel onfēng.
Þanōn eft gewiton caldgesiðas
swylce geong manig of gomenwāpe,
855 fram mere mōdge mēarum rīdan,
beornas on blancum. Þær wæs Bēowulfes
mǣrdo mǣned; monig oft geecwǣd,
þætte sūð nē norð be sǣm twēconum
ofer eormengrund ōper nēnig

et al. Several Edd. take 835b as a complete clause. — 836b MS. B hr.; Rask (in
Gru.tr. 279, cf. Gru. ed. note), Edd. hrōf; Miller Angl. xii 398 horn.— 845n Kal.
82 n. oferwunnen (?) ; Holt. n. genāged. Cf. T. C. § 17. — 846b Gr.1, Tr.1 171,
Tr. ūcorlāstas. — 849b Fol. 148b heorō AB. — 850n MS. deog; Ke. dēag (‘the
dye’), Tho. dēog (‘dyed’), Leo (in He.) dēog (‘concealed himself’); Siev. ix
138 d. dēop (no punct. after wēol), cf. Ke. ii, E.tr.; Bu. 80 f. dēadfrēges dēop;
Arch. 15 dēadfrēge dēop; Z. Arch. lxxxiv 124 f. dēaf; so Schü., Sed.; Tr.1 172,
Holt. dēof = dēaf.
Beowulf

under swegles begong  sælra nære
rondhæbbendra,  rîces wyrðra. —
Nē hīe hūru winedrihten  wiht ne lōgon,
glädne Hröðgār,  ac þæt wæs gōd cyning. —
Hwilum heaporðfe  hlēapan lēton,
on geflit faran  fealwe mēaras,
ār him foldwegas  fægere þūhton,
cystum cūðe.  Hwilum cyninges þegn,
guma gílphlæden,  gidda gemyndig,
sē ðe ealfela  ealdgesegena

worn gemunde  — word ǭper fand
sōðe gebunden —  secg eft ongan
sīð Beowulfes  snyttrum styrian,
ond on spēd wrecan  spel gerāde,
wordum wrīxlan;  wēlwyle gecwæð,

pæt hē fram Sigemunde[s]  secgan hýrde
ellendādum,  uncūpes fela,
Wælsinges gewin,  wide sīðas,
þār þe gumena bearne  gearwe ne wiston,
fāhðe ond fyrena,  būton Fitela mid hine,
ponne hē swulces hwæt  secgan wolde,
éam his nefan,  swā hīe à wǣron
æt niða gehwām  nýdgesteallan;
hæfdon ealfela  eotena cynges
sweordum gesæged.  Sigemunde gesprong

aefter deādæge  dōm unlītel,
sypðan wiges heard  wyrm ǣcwealde,
hordes hyrde;  hē under hārne stān,
æpelingles bearne  āna genēðe
frēcne dāde,  ne wæs him Fitela mid;

871b R. 350  sgeðan]. — 8-20 Pol. 140a styrian. — 875b M.S. ügmunde; Gr. 1, Sch., Sed. Sigemunde[s]; Hatt. (cf. Siev. R. 463 f.) Sigmund[e][s],
hwaþre him gesælde, þæt þæt swurd þurhwōd
wrætlincne wyrm, þæt hit on wealle ætstōd,
dryhtlic ērēn; draca morðre swealt.
Hæfde ēglæca elne gegongen,
þæt hē beahhordes brūcan mōste
selfes dōme; sæbāt gehleōd,
bār on bearm scipes beorhte frætwa,
Wælses eafera; wyrm hāt gemealt.
Sē wæs wreccena wide mǣrost
ofer werþeode, wīgendra hlēo
ellendēedum — hē þæs ār ondāh —,
siōdan Heremōdes hild sweðrode,
eafōð ond ellen. Hē mid Eotenum wearð
on fēonda geweald forð forlācen,
snūde forsended. Hine sorhwylmis
lemede tō lange; hē his lēodom wearð,
eallum æpellíngum tō aldorceare;
wyslyce oft bemearn ārran mǣlum
swīðferhēpēs sīð snotor ceorl monig,
sē þe him bealwa tō bōte gehēfde,
þæt þæt ēðodnes bearn geþēon scolde,
fæderæpelum onfōn, fōlc gehealdan,
hord ond hlēoburh, hǣleþa rīce,
ēpel Scyldinga. Hē þær eallum wearð
mǣg Higelāces manna cynne,
frēondum gefægra; hine fyren onwōd.
Hwilum fītēnde fēalwe strǣte

mēarum mæton. Dā wæs morgenlēoh 
scofen ond scynded. Ēode scealc monig 
swīðhiegende tō sele þam hēan

920. searowundor sēon; swylce self cyning 
of brýdBūre, bēahhorda weard, 
tryddode ūrfaest getrume micle, 
cystum gecyþed, ond his cwēn mid him 
medostigge mēt mægþa hōse.

XIII 925. Hrōdgār maþelode — hē tō healle gēong, 
stōd on stapole, geseah stēapne hröf 
golfe fāhne ond Grendles hond —:
'
Disse ansýne Alwealdan þanc 
lungre gelimpe! Fela ic láþes gebād,

930. gryonna æt Grendle; a mæg God wyrcan 
wunder æfter wundre, wuldres Hyrde.
Dæt wæs ungeāra, þæt ic ēnígra mē 
wēana ne wēnde tō widan feore 
bōte gebīdan, þonne blōde fāh

935. hūsa sēlest heorodrēorig stōd,— 
wēa widscofen witenā gehwylcum 
ðāra þe ne wēndon, þæt hīe widerferhθ 
lēoda landgeweorc lāþum beweredon 
succcum ond scinnum. Nū scealc hafað

940. þurh Drihtnes miht dād gefremede, 
ðē wē ealle ēr ne meahton 
 spyingrum besyrwan. Hwæt, þæt secgan mæg 
efne swā hwylc mægþa, swā ðone magan cende 
æfter gumcynnun, gyf hēo gýt lyfand,

945. þæt hyre Ealdmetod ēste wāre

918b Fol. 150a eode. — 926a Rask (in Gru.), Gr.1 p. 360 (?), Bu. 90, Tr. 
estapole. — 936a Grur.tr. 281 wēan widscofen; Gru. wēan widscofen (?); Tr. 
[hæfde] (cf. Bu. 90) wēa widscofen (cf. Gr.2); Holt.2 ii (f), Sed. wēan wid. 
scofen. — 936b MSt. ge hwylcne; Ke. ii, Holt., Sch. Ch. gehwylcum; cf. ESt. 
xiiii 326. — 939a Fol. 150b succum AB. — 945a Tho., Gr., Gru., et al. eal. 
Metod.
bearngebyrdo. Nū ic, Bēowulf, þec, secg[a] betsta, mē for sunu wylle frēogan on ferhþe; heald forð tela niwe sibbe. Ne bīð þē [n]ēnigra gād
950 worolde wilna, þē ic geweald hæbbe. Ful oft ic for læssan lēan teohhode, hordwearþunge hnāhran rince, sāmran æt sæcce. Pū þē self hafast dāedum gefremed, þæt þīn [dōm] lyfað
955 āwa tō aldre. Alwalda þēc göde forgylde, swā hē nū gyt dyde!

Bēowulf maþelode, bearn Ec[þ]eowes:

‘Wē ðæt ellenweorc ǣstum miclum, feohtan fremedon, frēcne genēðdon

960 eafoð uncūpes. Ûpe ic swīþor, ðæt ūhine selfne gesēon mōste, feond on frǣtewum fylwērigne!
Ic hine hrǣdlīce heardan clammum on vælbedde wrīþan þōhte,
965 ðæt hē for mundgripe mínnum scolde licegan lifbysig, būtan his līc swice; ic hine ne mihte, þā Metod nolde, ganges getwāman, nō ic him þaes georne ætfealh, feorhgenīðlan; wæs tō foremihṭig

970 feond on fēþe. Hwǣþere hē his folme forlēt tō lifwaþe læst weardian, earm ond eaxle; nō þær ēnige swā þēah fēasceafht guma frōfre gebohte;

no þý leng leofad lædgeteona
975 synnum geswenced, ac hyne sár hafað
in midgripe nearwe befongen,
balwon bendum; þær ábidan sceal
maga máne fäh miclan dômes,
hű him scîr Metod scrîfan wille.'
980 Þâ wæs swigra secg, sunu Ec[g]läfes,
on gylpsкраe gūðgeweorca,
siþdan æþelingas corles crafte
ofer héanne hrôf hand scêawedon,
féondes fingras; foran æghwylc wæs,
985 stîð[r]a nægla gehwylc style gelicost,
hæþenes handsporu hilderinces
egl[u] unhêoru; æghwylc gecwæð,
þæt him heardra nán hrînan wolde
îren ærgód, þæt þæs ählæcan
990 blöðge beadufolme onberan wolde.
xv Þâ wæs hâten hreþe Heort innanweard
folmum gefrætwod; fela þæra wæs,
wera ond wîfa, þê þæt winreced,
gestsele gyredon. Goldfåg scinon
995 web æfter wågum, wundorsíona fela
secga gehwylcum þåra þe on swylc starað.
Wæs þæt beorhte bold tôbrocen swîðe

976a MS. mid; Tho., Sed. nîðs; Gru. p. 209, Bu.Tid. 49, Cha. nýð-; Schû. (see ESt. xxvii 105 f.), Holt. nîð-. — 980b. See 957b. — 984b Miller Angl. xii 307 æghwylcne. — 985a MS. steda; Gru. stedig; E., Siev. ix 138, Holt. stîð[r]a; Sed. (cf. MLR. v 287) stîðnægla; see 1533a. — MS. nægla ge hwylc; Tho., E., Siev. l.c., Holt. cancel gehwylc.— 986a Ric. Zs. 390-speru, Holt.-speoru. — 986b hole last word of Fol. 151a erroneously repeated on Fol. 151b. — 987a MS. egl; Ke. ii egl[e] (noun); Ric. Zs. 391, Holt., Schû. eglî (adj.); Tr. eg[l][u] (adj.). Cf. T.C. § 25. — 989b, 990b Gru. p. 131, Siev. ix 139, Holt., Sed. þe for þæt (ref. to him 988, i.e. Beowulf). — Siev. l.c., Holt. äberan mihte. — 991a Gru.tr. 282, Gru. hêa(h)timbrede (?) (for hâten hreþe), Bu.Tid. 50 hêatimbred; Tr. handum for hâten. Cf. also Klu. ix 189; Bu. 91; Tr.1 178; Sed. (G MLR. v 287).
eal innneweard ērenbendum fæst,
heorras tōhildene; hrōf āna geneæ
1000 ealles ansund, þē se āglǣca
fyrendǣdum fāg on flēam gewand
aldres orwēna. Nō þæt yðe byð
tó befleōnne — fremme sē þe wille —,
ac gesēcan sceal sāwlberendra
1005 nýde genýdde, niþda bearña,
grundbūendra gearwe stōwe,
þær his lichoma legerbedde fæst
swēfep æfter symle.

þā wæs sæl ond mǣl,
þæt tō healle gang Healfdenes sunu;
1010 wolde self cyning symbol þicgan.
Ne gefrægen ic þā mǣgþe māran weorode
ymb hyra sinclgyfan sēl gebǣran.
Bugon þā tō bence blǣdāgande,
fyllge gefǣgon, fægere gefǣgon
1015 medoful manig; māgas wār[a]
swīðhigende on sele þām hēan,
Hrōðgār ond Hrōfulf. Heorot innan wæs
frēondum āfyllde; nalles fācenstafas
þēod-Scyldingas þenden fremedon.—
1020 Forgeaf þā Bēowulfe bērn Healfdenes
segen gyldenne sigores tō lēane,
hroden hiltcumbor, helm ond byrnan;
mǣre mǣþumsweord manige gesāwun

þā (for þē). See Gloss.: þē. — 1004a MS. ge sacan; Ke. ii, 3 Edd. gesēc(e)an,
cf. Siev. R. 291, Lang. §9.3; Schū. gesacan. — 1009a Fol. 152a gang. —
1015b MS. þara; t.Br. 73, Angl. xxviii 442, Holt. wāron(-an); Schū., Sed.
wāron, Cha. wāran (cf. Lang. §§ 6 n. 2, 18.4); Hornburg L 4.133.23, Tr.1 180,
Tr. pwāre. Cf. Bu. 91. — 1020b MS. brand; Gru.tr. 282 bearne. — 1022a
MS. hiltē cumbor; E.Sc., Gr.1, Rie.Zs. 392, Holt., Schū. hilfe-; Cos. (in
Hold.2) hilt-; Tr.1 180 hilted. (Ke., Tho. hrodenhilfe.)
beforan beorn beran. Bēowulf geþah

ful on flette; nō hē þære feohgyfte
for sc[ē]oten[d]um scamigan dorfte, —
ne gefrægn ic frēondlicor fēower māðmas
golde gleȝere gummanna fela
in ealobence ðōrum gesellan.

Ymb þæs helmes hrōf hēafodbeorge
wīrum bewunden wala útan hēold,
þæt him fēla láf frēcne ne meahte
scūrheard sceþdan, þonne scyldfreca
ongēan gramum gangan scolde.

Heht ðā eorla hlēo eahta mēaras
fǣtedhlēore on flet teōn,
in under eoderas; þāra ānum stōd
sadol searwum fāh, since gewurþad;
þæt wæs hildsetl hēahcyninges,

ðonne sweorda gelāc sunu Healfdenes
efnan wolde,— næfre on ōre læg
wīdcūpes wig, ðonne walu fēollon.
Ond ðā Bēowulf e bēga gehwæþres
eodor Ingwina onweald getēah,
wicga ond wēþna; hēt hine wēl brūcan.
Swā manlice mēre þēoden,
hordweard hæleþa heaþorēsas geald
mēarum ond māðmum, swā hī næfre man līhǭ,
sē þe secgan wīle sóð æfter rihte.

xvi 1050 Ðā gýt āghwylcum eorla drihten
þāra þe mid Bēowulfe brimlāde tēah,

1024b Holt, gepeah. See Lang. § 23.3. — 1026a MS. scotenum; Ke. ii, 4
R. 257, Bu. 360, Sed. walu. — 1032a Tho. fealo; Rie.L., Sed. feola. — Fol.
152b laf AB; Gr.1, et al. laf[e]. — 1032b MS. meathon; Ke. ii, Schü., Sed.
meahte. — 1037b Aant. 18, Holt. [on] ānum. — 1048b Siev. R. 269 [ne] līhǭ,
or lēð. Cf. T.C. § i. — 1051b MS. leade; Ke. -lāde.
on þære medubence mæþum geselde,
yrfelâfe, ond þone ænne heht
 golde forgylldan, þone þe Grendel ðær
mâne ðæceâle, — swâ hê hyra mà wolde,
nefne him witig God wyrd forstôde
ond þæs mannes mòd. Metod eallum wêold
 gumena cynnes, swâ hê nû git dës.
Forðan bið andgit æghwær sëlest,
1060ferhðes foreþanc. Fela sceal gebidan
leôfes ond läpes sê ðe longe hêr
on ðyssum windagum worolde brûceð!
þær wæs sang ond swêg samod ætgædere
fore Healfdenes hildewisan,
1065gomenwudu grêted, gid oft wrecen,
ðonne healgamen Hrôþgäres scop
æfter medobence maðnan scolde,
[be] Finnes eaferum, ðà hîe se fær begeat.
Hæleð Healf-Dena, Hnæf Scyldinga,
1070in Frêswæle feallan scolde.
Nê hûru Hildeburh herian þorfte
Éotena trêowe; unsynnnum wearð
beloren leôfum æt þâm lindplegan
bearnum ond brôðrum; hîe on gebyrd hruron
1075gâre wunde; þæt wæs geómuru ides!
Nalles hûlinga Hîces dohtor
meotodsceafþt bemearn, syÞðan morgen cóm,
ðà hêo under swegle geséon meahte

morþorbealo māga,  þær hē[ō] ēr mǣste hēold
1080worolde wynne.  Wig ealle fornam
Finnes þegnas nemne fēaum ānum,
þæt hē ne mehte on þæm meðelstede
wig Hengeste wiht gefeohtan,
nē þā wēalāfe wiige forþringan
1085þēodnes ðegne;  ac hig him gehingo budon,
þæt hīe him ðēor flet eal gerŷmdon,
healle ond hēahsetl,  þæt hīe healfre geweald
wið Þēotena bearn āgan mōston,
ond æt feohgyftum Folcwaldan sunu
1090dōgra gehwylce  Dene wearþode,
Hengestes hēap hringum wenede
efne swā swīde sincgestrēonum
fættan goldes,  swā hē Frēsena cyn
on bōorsele byldan wolde.
1095Dā hīe getrūwedon  on twā healfa
fæste friðōuwēre.  Fin Hengeste
ełne unþlitme āþum benemde,
þæt hē þā wēalāfe weotena dōme
ārum hēole,  þæt ðǣr ēñig mon
1100wordum nē worcum wēre ne brǣce,
nē þurh inwitsearo ēfre gemǣnden,
ðēah hīe hira bēaggýfan banan folgedon
ðēodenlēase,  þā him swā gehēarfd wæs;
gyf þonne Frīsna hwylc frēcnan sprǣce

1079b MS. he; E.Sc., Tho., Edd. hē[ō]; Cha. hē (begins sentence w. þær hē).
1081b MS. feā — 1083 Gr.¹ Wig- Hengeste (?) [cp. e.g. 63, 1108; Bǫðvarr
Bjarki, Intr. xxvi n. 5]; Rie. L. & Zs. 304 wiht H. wið g.; Holt. wip for wiht.
Cf. also Tr. F. 15.f., Tr.; Angl. xxxviii 444; Binz ZfdPh. xxxvii 530. — 1085a
hēalfe. — 1095a See 669b Varr. — 1097a Gru. unþlitme (?), see 1129; Tr.¹
185 unslēwe (cp. Guði. 923); Tr. F. 24, Tr. unblinne; Holt. Lit. bl. xxi 64
unslēte. — 1097b Fol. 154a be. — 1104b MS. frecnen; Tho. frecnan, Gr.¹ frēc-
nan. Cf. T.C. § 16.
Beowulf

1105 ḍæs morþorhetes myndgiend wære,
þonne hit særords eeg sēdan scolde. —
Ad wæs geæfned, ond icge gold
āhæfen of horde. Here-Scyldinga
betst beadorinca wæs on bēl gearu.

1110 Æt þæm āde wæs ēþgesyne
swātfah syrce, swýn ealgylden,
eofer ðrenheard, æþeling manig
wundum áwyrded; sume on wæle crungon!
Hēt ñā Hildeburh æt Hnaefes āde
hīre selfre sunu sweloðe befaestan,
bānfatu bārnan, ond on bēl dōn
ēame on eaxle. Ides gnornode,
geōmrode giddum. Gūdrinc āstāh.
Wand tō wolcnum wælfyra mǣst,
hlynode for hlāwe; hafelan multon,
bengeato burston, ūonne blōd ǣtrprarun,
lāþbite līces. Līg ealle forswealg,
gēsta gīfrost, þāra þē þār gūd fornam
bēga folces; wæs hira blǣd scacen.

XVII 1125 Gewiton him ñā wīgend wīca nēosian

1105b Tr. F. 32, Tr., Holt. myndgend. — 1106b MS. syðdan; Tr. F. 19 (?),
Tr., Sed. sehtan; ÆEGPh. viii: 255 sēdan (or sēman (?), so Tr. F. 19 (?)); Holt.
syðdan (or syrdan); Imelmann D. Lit.x. xxx 908 scyrān; Siev. ix 139: gap
after scolde; Schü. thinks myndgian understood. — 1107a MS. að, Edd. Æð;
Gruf.tr. 283, Gru. Ad. — 1107b MS. ðicge; Ke. iiicge (‘vegetus’ ?); E.Sc. (?),
Rie.L. (?), Singer Beitr. xii 213 incge (cp. 2577); Bu. 30 ondicinge (‘openly’,
ep. 1035a Varr.); Holt. Beibl. xii 364 = ídcge (igid ‘resplendent’), Holt. 2 ídcge
(cp. ON. itr, see 33ª Varr.); Holt. 3 ídcge (‘eagerly,’ = ídcge, Phoen. 407). Cf. also
Tr. 1 185, Tr. F. 20, Tr.; Grienb. Angl. xxii 331 f., Beitr. xxxvi 95, Siev. ib.
421. — 1111a Tho., Gr.1 suna, cf. Ăos. viii 569. — 1117a MS. earme; Holt.
Beitr. xvi 540 f., Sed. ðame; Tho. axe (‘ashes’) for eaxle; Boer ZfdA. xviii 135
earm ond eaxle (?). — 1118b Gruf.tr. 284, Gru., Rie.Zs. 305 gūðrēc (cp. 3144);
Gr.1 (? gūðhring (= ‘clamor’ ?), so Sæd. (‘spirals of smoke’); Scherer L
5.5 494, Boer l.c. gūðrincas tāh.— 1119a Fol. 154b to AB. — 1120a Gruf., Tr.
F. 21, Tr. from for for.— Holt. Zs. 116 hrǣwe. Cf. also E.St. xxxix 463.—
1121b Many Edd. connect ǣtrprarun w. lāþbite, omitting comma. But see Schü. ESt.
fréondum befeallen, Frýsland geséon,
hámas ond hēaburh. Hengest þā gýt
wælfgáne winter wunode mid Finne
[ea]l unhlitme; eard gemunde,
þēah þe hē meahте on mere drīfan
hringedstefnan,— holm storme wēol,
won wið winde, winter ýhe belēac
īsgebinde, of ēæt óper cōm
gēar in geardas,— swā nū gýt dēð,
þā þe syngāles sēle bewitiað,
wuldōrtorhtan weder. Dā wās winter scacen,
fæger foldan bearм; fundode wrecca,
gist of geardum; hē tō gyrnwraeсe
swīðor þōhte þonne tō sælāde,
1128b-29a MS. finnel unhlitme; Ke. Finne/elne (cp. 1097a) unhlitme; so
Holt., Schū., Cha.; He.1-5 Finne/elnes unhlitme; Tho. Finne/unfitime (cp.
1097a); Rie.L. & Zs. 397, Sed. F./elne unhlitme; Gr.1 F./ēdles unhlitme;
Kock 110 F./unhlite (‘misfortune,’ ‘exile’) in. Cf Tr.1 187 f., Tr. F. 23f.—
1130a Gru.tr. 284, many Edd., Sed., Cha. [ne] meahте.— 1134b–35a Tho. dōn;
also Siev. ix 139; Bu. 30 f. — 1139a Fōl. 155a pōhte AB. — 1140a Gru.
torngemōd.— 1141a-b Tho þæs fōr þet; Gru. þæt hyt for þæt hē; Siev. Beitr.
xxi 109, Holt. pār hē; Cos. Beitr. xxi 26, Sed. þæt hē [wh]. — Rie.L. bearnum
and gemynte.— Tr. F. 25, Tr. ðrine for inne.— Cf. Rie.Zs. 307; Bu. 31; ESt.
xxix 430 — 1142b Mo. 68, Bu. 32, Sed. worodtēdene. Schū. makes 1142 sub-
ordinate clause, close of period.— 1143a Bu. 32, Tr. F. 26, Tr. Hūn Lāing.—
1143b Holt. Hildelēoman.
æwtion wéana dæl; ne meahte wæfre mód forhabban in hreþre. Æa wæs heal roden fœonda feorum, swilce Fin slægen, cyning on corþre, ond sêo cwên numen.

Scêotend Scyldinga tó scypon feredon
eal ingesteald eordcyninges, swylce hie æt Finnes hám findan meahton sigla searogimma. Hie on sælâde drihtlice wif tó Denum feredon, læddon tó lædum.

Lëoð wæs ësungen,

gléomannes gyd. Gamen eft ëstâh,
beorhtode bencswêg, byrelas sealdon
win of wunderfatum. Þa cwôm Wealhþeo forð
gân under gyldnum bêage þær þa gödan twêgen
sæton suftergefæderan; Þa gyt wæs hiera sib ætgædere,
æghwylc ððrum trýwe. Swylce þær Unferþ þyle
æt fötum sæt fréan Scyldinga; gehwylc híora his ferhþe
tröowde, þæt hê hæfde mód micel, þéah þe hê his mágum náre
árfaest æt ecga gelácum. Spræc Óa ides Scyldinga:

’Onfoh þissum fulle, frëodrihten mín,
sinces brytta! þu on sêlum wes,
goldwine gumena, ond tó Gêatum spræc
mildum wordum, swá sceal man dôn!
Bêo wið Gêatas glæd, geofena gemyndig,
néan ond feorran þu nú hafast.

Mē man sægde, þæt þū ðe for sunu wolde hereri[n]c habban. Heorot is gefælsod, bēahsele beorhta; brúc þenden þū môte manigra mēdo, ond þinum māgum lǣf folc ond rīce, þonne ðū forð scyle, metodsceaff seôn. Êc mīnne can glændne Hröþulf, þæt hē þā geogoðe wile ārum healdan, gyf þū ēr þonne hē, wine Scildinga, worold oflǣtest; wēne ic þæt hē mid gōde gyldan wille ðuncran eaferan, gyf hē þæt eal gemon, hwæt wit tō willan ond tō wōrdmyndum umborwesendum ēr ārna gefremedon.' Hwearf þā bī bence, þær hyre byre wǣron, Hrēðric ond Hrōðmund, ond hæleþa bearn, ðgiogoð ætgædere; þær se gōda sæt, Bēowulf Gēata be þæm gebrōðrum twēm.

Him wæs ful boren, ond frēondlāþu wordum bewægned, ' ond wunden gold ēstum geēawed, earm[h]rēade twā, hraegl ond hringas, healsbēaga mǣst þāra þe ic on foldan gefrēgen hǣbbe. Nǣnign ic under swegle sēlran hýrde hordmāðum hǣleþa, syþan Hāma ætwæg tō þēre byrhītan byrig Brōsīnga mene, sigle ond sincfæt, — searonīðas flēah Eormenrices, gecēas ēcne rǣd.

pone hring hæfde  Higelæc Gēata,
nefa Swertinges  nýhstan sіðe,
sіðan hе under segne  sinc ealgode,
wælréaf werede;  hyne wyrd fornam,
syðan hе for wlenco  wēan āhsode,
fæhde tō Frysum.  Hе pā frætwe wæg,
eorclanstānas  ofer ēda ful,
rīce þēoden;  hе under rande gecranc.

Gehwearf þā in Francna fæm  feorh cyninges,
brōostgewæðu,  ond se bēah somod;
wyrstan wīgfrecan  wæl réafedon
aft guðsceare,  Gēata lēode
hrēawic hēoldon. —  Heal swēge onfēng.

Wealhēo maþelode,  hēo fore þæm werede spræc:
'Bruc þisses bēages,  Bēowulf lēofa,
hyse, mid hēle,  ond þisses hrægles nēot,
þēo[d]gestrēona,  ond geþēoh tela,
cen þec mid crafte,  ond þyssum cnyhtum wes
lāra líde!  Ic þē þæs lēan geman.
Hafast þū gefēred,  þæt þē feor ond nēah
ealne wideferhþ  weras ehtigað,
efne swā side  swā sē beبغeð
windgeard weallas.  Wes þenden þū lifige,
æþeling,  ēadig!  Ic þē an tela
sincgestrēona.  Bēo þū suna mínun
daðum gedēfe,  drēamhealdende!

1213b E.Sc., Gru., E., Holt., Schū, Sēd. place comma after lēode. — 1214b Cos.
1219a Gru.tr. 285, Ke. pēo[d]-. — 1224b MS. windgeard weallas;  Ke., et al. windgeard weallas;  E.Sc. windige weallas;  Krackow Arch. cxi 171, cf. L 7-10-44
windgeard weallas.  See T.C. § 28 n. 2. — 1225a Several Edd. omit comma after æþeling. See MPH. iii 457.
Hēr is āgwylc eorl ōfrum getrywe, mōdes milde, mandrihtne hol[d], þegnas syndon geþwære, þēod cægæro, druncne dryhtguman; dō swā ic bidde!

Éode þa tō setle. þær wæs symbla cyst, druncon win weras. Wyrd ne cúpon, geōsceat grimme, swā hit āgangen wearð eorla manegum, syþðan æfæn cwōm, ond him Hrōþgār gewāt tō hofe sinum, rice tō ræste. Reced weardode unrim eorla, swā hīe oft ær dydon. Benchelu beredon; hit geondbræded wearð beddum ond bolstrum. Bēorscealca sum fūs ond fæge fletræste gebēag. Setton him tō hēafdon hilderandas, bordwudu beorhtan; þær on bence wæs ofer æpelinge ðīgesēne 

healpostēapa helm, hringed byrne, precwudu prymlīc. Wæs þēaw hyra, þæt hīe oft wāeron an wig gearwe, gē æt hām gē on herge, gē gehwæper þåra efne swylce mēla, swylce hira mandryhtne þpearf gesælde; wæs sēo þēod tilu.

III Sigon þa tō slæpe. Sum sāre angeald, æfenræste, swā him ful oft gelamp, siþðan goldsele Grendel warode,

1229b MS. hol (changed from heol); Thk., Ke. hol[d]. — 1230b. See 77b. —
1231b MS. dō; Siev. ix 140, Holt., Sed. dō. — 1234a Klu. Beitr. viii 533f., Holt. geosceaf (supposed ancient form of gesceaf wv. stressed prefix). So 1266a. —
— MS. grimme; E.Sc. grimme. — 1235 Several Edd. (thus Schū., Sea., cf. Schū. Sa. pp. xxiv, 119) begin a fresh sentence at syþðan and make it end wv. ræste 1237a; Cha. includes in that sentence 1235b–38b. But see 2103b–4, 1784b, 2124b, 2303b. — 1241b Fol. 157b beag AB. — 1247b E.Sc., Cha. ænwīgeaurwe; Cos. viii 570 an(d)wig-, Holt., Sed. anwīg.- See Rie. Zs. 405; MPH. iii 458; Gloss.: on. — 1248b E.Sc., et al. cancel gē.
unriht æfnede, of ðæt ende becwōm,

swylt æfter synnum. ðæt gesyne wearp,
widcūþ werum, ðætte wrecend þa gyt
lifde æfter láþum, lange þrēge,
æfter gūðceare; Grendles módor,
ides áglæcwīf yrmþe gemunde,

sē þe wæteregeasan wuńian scolde,
cealde strēamas, sipþan Ĉain wearð
tō ecgbanan āngan brēþer,
fæderenmāege; hē þā fāg gewāt,
morphre gemearcód mandrēam flēon,
wēsten warode. þanon wōc fela
gēosceafþgāsta; wæs þāra Grendel sum,
heorowearh hetelic, sē æt Heorote fand
wæccendne wer wīges bidan;
Þēr him áglæca ætgrāþe wearð;

hwæþre hē gemunde mægenes strenge,
gimfæste gife, þē him God sealde,
ond him tō Anwaldan ðēre gelŷfde,
frōþre ond fultum; ðēþ hē þone ōfend ofercwōm,
gehnægde helle gāst. þā hē hēan gewāt,

drēame bedæled dēþwic seōn,
mancynnes ōfond. Ond his módor þa gyt
gīfre ond gæmgōd gegān wolde
sorhfulne sīð, sunu dēoð wrecan.

Cōm þā tō Heorote, ðær Hring-Dene

geond þæt sæld swāþum. ðā ðær sōna wearð
edhwyrft eorlum, sipþan inne fealh

1258a Tr. gūðscære.—1260a E. Sc., et al. sēþo].—1261b MS. camp; Gru.tr. 286a
Ke. Ĉain. See 107a Varr. — 1264b Fol. 155a man AB. — 1266a See 1234a. —
1278b MS. sunu peod; E. Sc. (?), Gr.2 (?), Scherer L 5.5.405, Rie.Zs. 401 suna
(or sunu) dēþ. (deod - deod - peod. Cf. Lang. $16.2$) — 1280b Holt. (cf. Zs. 117)
sō[č]na.
Grendles mòdar. Wæs se gryre læssa
efne swā micle, swā bið mæglþa cæft,
wiggryre wifes be wæÐnedmen,
85ponne heoru bunden, hamere geþrūen,
swoerd swāte fah swin ofer helme
ecgum dyhtig andweard scireð.
Þa wæs on healle heardecg togen
swoerd ofer setlum, sidrand manig
hafen handa fæst; helm ne gemunde,
byrnan side, þa hine se brōga angeat.
Hēo wæs on ofste, wolde ùt þanon,
fēore beorgan, þa hēo onfunden wæs;
hraðe hēo æþelinga ánne hæsde
90fæste befanged, þa hēo to fenne gang.
Sē wæs Hrōgāre hælcþa lēofost
on gesīdes hād be sām twēonum,
rice randwiga, þone ðe hēo on ræste ābrēat,
blǣdfæstne beorn. Næs Bēowulf æær,
ac wæs ðiper in ær geteohhod
aefter māþðumgife mærum Gēate.
Hrēam wearð in Heorote; hēo under heolfre genam
cūþe folme; cearu wæs geniwod,
geworden in wicun. Ne wæs þæt gewrixle til,
95þæt hīe on bā healfa bicgan scoldon
frēonda fēorum!
þa wæs frōd cyning,
hār hilderinc on hrēon mōde,
syðþan hē aldorpēgn unlyfigendne,
þone deorestan dēadne wisse.

1285b MS. gepuren ; Gr.1 (†), Siev. Beitr. ix 282, 294, cf. Siev. R. 265, 438
geþrūen.— 1287a Fol. 158b dyhtig A, dyttig B; Gr.1 dyhtig.— 1291b Gr.1 (†),
Bu.Tid. 206, Ric.Zs. 401 þe for þa.— 1302a MS. oþn.— 1307b Fol. 159a
mode AB.
Hraþe wæs tó bûre Bêowulf fetód,
sigorædig secg. Samod ærdæge
êode eorla sum, æþele cempa
self mid gesiðum þær se snotera bâd,
hwæþer him Alwalda æfre wille
1315æfter wêaspelle wyrpe gefremman.
Gang ða æfter flöre syrdwyrðe man
mid his handscale — healwudu dynede —,
þæt hê þone wisan wordum nægde
fréan Ingwina, frægn gif him wære
1320æfter nêodlaðu[m] niht getæse.

xx Hröðgær maþelode, helm Scyldinga:
‘Ne frin þu æfter sælum! Sorh is geniwod.
Denigea lêodum. Dêad is Æschere,
Yrmenlæfes yldra brôþor,
1325mîn rûnwita ond mîn rædbora,
eaxlgestealla, ðonne wê on orlege
hafelan weredon, þonne hniton fêhan,
eoferas cnysedan. Swy(lc) scolde eorl wesan,
[æþeling] ærgód, swylc Æschere wæs!
1330Wearð him on Heorote tó handbanan
wælgæst wæfre; ic ne wât hwæðer
atol æse wînc eftsíðas teah,
fylle gefægnod. Hëo þa fæhðe wræc,
þê þu gystran niht Grendel cwealdest

— MS. alf walda; Thk. alwalda, Tho. Alwalda.—1317a Tho., Sweet L 2.22,
Wy. -scole. See Gloss.—1318b MS. (AB) hnaegde; E.Sc. nêgde, Gr.1 nægde.
—1320a MS. neod lâdu; E.Sc. lâde; E., Holt., Sed.-laðum; Sweet L 2.22
-lâde; Cos. viii 570 nêadlæðum. See Lang. § 20.3. — 1328b Fol. 150b swy. scolde
B(A); Thk. swyce.—1329a Gru. [æþeling], Gr.2 [æþeling]. See 130a.—1331b MS.
hwæper; Gr.1 (f), Rie.F. 45, Sweet1 L 2.22, Bu. 93 hwider; Gr.2, Schü., Sed.,
Cha. hwæðer. (He.1, Holt. hwæper = hwider.) — 1333a MS. ge fraðnod; Ke. ii,
et al., Holt., Sed. gefægnod; cp. 562, 1014; see Gloss.; Tho., Tr. gefrêfrod; Gru.
gefrencnod.
BEOWULF

purh hæstne hād heardum clammum,
forhan hē tō lange lēode mine
wanode ond wurde. Hē æt wīge gecrang
ealdres scyldig, ond nū āþer cwōm
mihtig mānscaða, wolde hyre mǣg wrecan,

1340 gē feor hafað fæhðe gestǣled,
þæs þe þincean mǣg þegne monegum,
sē þe æfter sincgyfan on sefann grēoteþ,
hteþerbealo hearde; nū sæo hand ligeð,
sē þe ēow wēlhwylcra wilna dohte.

1345 Íc þæt londbūend, lēode mine,
selerǣdende secgan hýrde,
þæt hīe gesāwon swylce twēgen
micle mearcstapan móras healdan,
ellorgēstas. ðāra ēðer wās,

1350 þæs þe hīe gewislīcōst gewitan meahton,
ide se onlynēs; ēðer earmsceapan
on weres wāstum wræclāstas trǣd,
nǣfne hē wās māra þonne ēnig man ēðer;
þone on gēardagum Grendel nemdon

1355 foldbūende; nō hīe fæder cunnōn,
hwæþer him ēnig wās ær acenned
dyrnra gāsta. Hīe ðygel lond
warigeāþ wulfhleoþu, windige nāssas,
frēcne fengelād, ðār fyrgenstrēam

1360 under nāssa genipu nīþer gewīteþ,
flōd under foldan. Nis þæt feor heonon
milgemearces, þæt se mere standeð;
ofeþ þæm hongiaþ hrinde bearwas,

1344a E.Sc., et al. ðe[o]. — 1351a MS. onlic nās; Ke., et al., Schū., Sed.,
Cha. onlynēs; Gru.tr. 287, Sweet L 2.22, Holt. onlyn. (Sweet adds wās before
ōðer 1351b.) — 1352b Fol. 160a trǣd. — 1354b MS. (AB) nemdcōd; Ke. nemdon.
— 1362b MS. standeð; Thk. standeb. — 1363b Morris in Preface (p. vi f.) to
wudu wyrtum fæst wæter oferhelmað.

1365 Pær mæg nihta gehwæm niðwundor sēon, fyอร on flōde. Nō þæs frōd leofað

gumena bearna, þæt þone grund wite.

Deah þe hæðstapa hundum geswenced, heorot hornum trum holtwudu sēce,

1370 feorran geflýmed, ær hē feorh seleð,

aldor on ðōfreh, ær hē in wille,

hafelan [beorgan]; nis þæt hēoru stōw!

þonon yðgeblond up āstigeð

won tō wolcblind, þonne wind styreþ

1375 làð gewidru, oð þæt lyft drysmalþ,

roderas réotað. Nū is se rǣd gelang

eft æt þē ānum. Eard gīt ne const,

frēcne stōwe, ær þū findan miht

sinnigne secg; sēc gif þū dyrre!

1380 Ic þē fæhde fēo lēanige,

ealdgestrēonum, swā ic ær dyde,

wundnum golde, gyf þū on weg cymest.’

XXI Beowulf maþelode, bearn Ecgbēowes:

‘Ne sorga, snotor guma! Sēlre bið æghwæm,

1385 þæt hē his frēond wrece, þonne hē fela murne.

Ūre æghwylc sceal ende gebīdan

worolde lifes; wyrce sē þe móte
dōmes ær dēapæ; þæt bið drihtguman

unlifgendum æfter sēlest.

Blickl. Hom., Sweet L 2.22, Wülcker, He.-Soc. hrimde (see note to 1357 ff.); Cos. viii 571 hrimde (=hrimge); B.-T. s.w. hrind, Sarrasin Beitr. xi 163 n., Sed. hringde (cp. hring ‘circle’); Wright ESt. xxx 342 f. hrimde, see Gloss.

1372a MS. hafelan; Ke. ii, Edd. [hydan]; Holt. note [beorgan] (?). See 1293a.

—1377a Fol. 160b þe AB. — 1379a MS. fela sinnigne; He.², most Edd. cancel fela; Holt. (cf. Zs. 117): lacuna before fela, which he makes the last word of the preceding line. — 1382a MS. Z. wun/dini or /dmi; Gru.tr. 287 wunden-;

E.Sc., et al., Bu. 93, Schü., Sed. wundnum; Thk., Hold.², Holt., Cha. wundini. See Intr. cxii.
Aris, rícæ weard, uton hræfe fèran,
Grendel magan gang sceawigan.
Ic hit þe gehåte: nō hē on helm losaf,
ne on foldan fæþm, nē on fyrgenholt,
ne on gyfenes grund, gā þær hē willē!

Dūs dógor þù geþylde hafa
wéana gehwylces, swā ic þe wēne tō.
Ahlēop dā se gōmela, Gode þāncode,
mihtigan Drihtne, þæs se man gespræc.

Pā wæs Hrōgdāre hors gebæted,
wicg wundenfeax. Wīsa fengel
geatolíc gende; gumfēþa stōp
lindhæbbendra. Lāstas wæron
æfter waldswaþum wide gesyne,
gang ofer grundas, [swā] gegnum fōr

¡one sēlestān sāwollēasne
þāra þe mid Hrōgdāre hām eahtode.
Oferēode þā æþelinga bearn
stēap stānhlīðo, stīge nearwe,
enge ānpāðas, uncūð gelād,
neowle næssas, nicorhūsa fēla;
hē fēara sum beforan gengde
wīsra monna wong scēawian,
op þæt hē færinga fyrgenbēamas

Ofer hārne stān hleonian funde,
wynlēasne wudu; wæter under stōd
dréorig ond gedrēfed. Denum eallum wæs,

1392b Tho., et al. hē[o]; so 1394b. — Tho. (in Ke.), et al., Aant. 23 holm.
1393b Z. translit. no (misprint). — 1398b Fol. 161a spræc A, spræc B. — 1401a
gennū fôr; Siew. ix 140, Holt., Sed., Cha. [þær hēo] g. f.; Bu. 94 [hwēr hēo] g. f.;
Aant. 24 gegnumunga (?); ÆGPPh. vi 195 [swā] (or þérde for fôr, so Schū.). —
1407b Tho. (?), Tr. ealgode.
winum Scyldinga weorce on möde
tö geholianne, ðegne monegum,
1420 oncýð eorla gehwæm, syðpan Æscheres
on þám holmelife hafelan mëtton.
Flóð blóde wëol — folc tö sægon —
hätan heolfre. Horn stundum song
fúslic f(yrd)lëoð. Fë̃ha eal gesæt.
1425 Gesáwön þa æfter wætere wyrmcynnes fela,
sellice sædracan sund cunnian,
swylce on næshleóðum nicras liçean,
þa on undernmæl oft bewitigað
sorhfulne síð on seglråde,
1430 wyrmas ond wildeor. Hie on weg hron
bitere ond gebolgne; bearhtn ongëaton,
güðhorn galan. Sumne Gëta lëod
of flånbogan fëores getwæfde,
ŷ̃gewinnes, þæt him on aldre stöd
1435 herestræl hearda; hë on holme wæs
sundes þe sënra, ðë hyne swylt fornåm.
Hræpe weard on ųðum mid eoferspréotum
heorohöcyhtum hearde geneawod,
níða genæged, ond on næs togen,
1440 wundorlic wægbora; weras sceawedon
gryrelcne gist.
Gyrede hine Bëowulf
eorlgewædum, nalles for ealdre mearn;
scolde herebyrne hondum gebröden,
síð ond searofäh sund cunnian,
1445 së̃o þe bëncosan beorgan cûþe,

1418a Tr. wigum. — 1423a Fol. 167b hatan AB. — 1424a B(A) f. . . ; Bout.
92 fyrd. — 1430a Holt. (cf. Beibl. xiii 205) wildor. — 1440a Tr. wægrafa ; Est.
xxxix 463 -dër (?), cp. Chr. 987 ; Holt. Beibl. xxi 300 -pora, cp. pwreran. See
Gloss.
æt him hildegræp   hreþre ne mihte,  
eorres inwitfeng    aldre gesceþan;  
ac se hwîta helm  hafelan werede,  
sè þe meregrudas   mengan scolde,

beseten frǣawrāsum,  swā hine fyrdagum  
worhēte wæþna smið,  wundrum tēode,  
befongen swînlícum,  þæt hine syðan nō  
brond nē beademēcas   bītan ne meahton.

Næs þæt þonne mætost   mægenfultuma,  
þæt him on ðearfe láh      ðyle Hrōðgāres;  
wæs þæm hæftmēce   Hunting nama;  
þæt wæs án foran   ealdgestrēona;  
egc wæs īren,       ātertānum fāh,

næfre hit æt hilde ne swāc  
manna ðngum       þara þe hit mid mundum bewand,  
sè ðe gryresiðas    gegān dorste,  
folcstede fāra;       næs þæt forma sīð,  
þæt hit ellenweorc    æfnan scolde.

Hūru ne gemunde    mago Ecglāfes  
eafþes cæftig,  þæt hē ær gespræc  
wine druncen,       þā hē þæs wæþnes onlāh  
sēlran sweordfrecan;  selfa ne dorste  
under yða gewin   aldre genēþan,  

drihtscype drēogan;   þær hē ðōme forlēas,  
ellenmārdum.   Ne wæs þæm ðōrum swā,  
syðhān hē hine tō gūðe  geyred hæfde.

Bēowulf maþelode,  bearn Ecghēowes:  
‘Geþenc nū, se mǣra   maga Healfdenes,  
snottra fengel,   nū ic eom síðes fūs,

1448b Fol. 162ᵃ hafelan AB. — 1454ᵃ Aant. 24 (?), Tr., Holt., Sed. brogdne.  
— 1459ᵇ Cos. viii 571, Aant. 24 átertārum (=tēārum, ‘poison drops’); Tr.  
-tācnum.— 1471ᵇ Fol. 162ᵇ mœrdam AB, Ḟ:·r Nóum.Z. (℅).
goidwine gumena, hwæt wit geō spræcon,
gif ic æt þearfe þinre scolde
alдре linnan, þæt ðū mē ā wære
forðgewitenum on fæder stāle.

1480 Wes þū mundbora minum magøegnum,
hondgesellum, gif mec hild nime;
swylyc þū ðā mādmas, þē þū mē sealdest,
Hrōðgār lēofa, Higelāce onsend.
Mæg þonne on þæm golde ongitan Gēata dryhten,

gesēon sunu Hrǣdles, þonne hē on þæt sinc starað,
þæt ic gumcystum gōdne funde
bēaga bryttan, bǣac þonne mōste.
Ond þū Unferð læt ealde läfe,
wrǣtlíc wǣgsweord widcūðne man

1490 heardecg habban; ic mē mid Hruntinge
dōm gewyrce, opðe mec dēað nimeð!

Æfter þæm wordum Weder-Gēata lēod
efste mid elne,— nalan andswære
bīdan wolde; brimwyld onfēng

1495 hilderince. Ġā wæs hwil dæges,
ēr hē þone grundwong ongytan mehte.
Sōna þæt onfundē sē ðe flōda begong
heorogfīre behēold hund missēra,
grīm ond grādig, þæt þēr gumena sum

1500ælwihta eard usan cunnodē.
Grāp þā tōgēanes, guðrīnc gefēng
atolan clommum; nō þy ēr in gescōd
hālan lice; hring ūtan ymbbearh,
þæt hēo þone fyrdhom ðūrhfōn ne mihte,

1505locene leōdōsyrca láþan fingrum.

1481a Gru., Holt. hondgesteallum. (Holt. ii -geseldum?) — 1485a Tho., et al.
Hrēdles. See 454b. — 1488a MS hunferð; Rie.Zs. 414 Unferð. See 490a. —
1489a Tho. wig- (for wēg-); Klu. (in Hold.1) wæl-. — 1491b Fol. 163a opðe.
Bær þa sēo brimwyl[\textit{f}], þa hēo tó botme cōm, 
hringa þengel tó hofe sinum, 
swā hē ne mihte nō — hē þæm mōdīg wæs — 
wēpna gewealdan, ac hine wundra þæs fela 
swe[\textit{n}]cte on sunde, sǣdēor monig 
hildetūxum heresyrca brēc, 
ēhton āglæcan. Dā se eorld ongeat, 
þæt hē [\textit{in}] nīôsele nāþwylcum wæs, 
þār him nāníg wētær wīhte ne sceþe, 
ne him for hröfsele hrīnan ne mehtē 
færgrīpe flōdes; fyrleoht geseah, 
blācne lēoman beorhte scīnan. 

Ongeat þa se gōda grundwyrgenne, 
merewīf mihtig; mægenrās forgeaf 
hildebille, hond sweng ne oftēah, 
þæt hire on hafelan hringmǣl āgōl 
grǣdig guðléod. Dā se gist onfand, 
þæt se beadalēoma bītan nolde, 
aldrē sceþān, ac sēo ecg gswāc 
þēodne æt þearfe; tholode ær fela | 
hondgēmōta, helm oft gescēr, 
fǣges fyrdhrēgl; dā wēs forma sīð 
dēorum mādme, þæt his dōm ālǣg. 

Eft wēs anrād, nalas elnes lēt, 

wearp ēa wundenmǣl wrǣttum gebunden

1506\textsuperscript{a} MS. wyl; Ke.-wyl[\textit{f}].—1508\textsuperscript{a-b} Thk, Ke., Gru., Siev. ix 140, Hold., Aant. 24, Holt., Schū. place nō in b-line.—MS. pæm; Gru., Holt. pæs; Gr.\textsuperscript{1}, Cha. pēah; Aant. 24 (\textit{f}), Schū., Sed. pār.—1510\textsuperscript{a} MS. sweete; Ke. ii swe[\textit{n}]cte. — 1513\textsuperscript{a} Tho. [in].— 1514\textsuperscript{a} Martin Est. xx 295 wæter[\textit{a}]; Holt. (cf. Lit.bl.xxii 61), Morgan Beitr. xxxiii 126 wæter nāenig. See T.C. § 17 f. — 1516\textsuperscript{b} Fol. 163\textsuperscript{b} fyr AB.— 1520\textsuperscript{b} MS. hord swenge; Bout. 92 hondsweng; Gr.\textsuperscript{1}, Edd. hond swenge; Tr., Schū., Sed. sweng.—1530\textsuperscript{b} MS. hylacies; most Edd. Hygelēces; MPh. iii 458, Schū., Cha. Hylãces; Holt. Hyglãces. See Lang. §§ 18.10, 19.1—1531\textsuperscript{a} MS. wunden; Ke. wunden.
yrre òretta, þæt hit on eorðan læg,
stið ond stýlecg; strenge getruweode,
mundgripe mægenes. Swá sceal man dôn,

1535 þonne hê æt guðe gegán þenceð
longsumne loft; nā ymb his lif cearað.
Gefeng þa be eaxle — nalas for fæhðe mearne —
Guð-Gêata lêod Grendles módor;
brægd þa beadwe heard, þá hê gebolgen wæs,

1540 seorhgeniðlan, þæt hêo on flet gebêah.
Hêo him eft hraþe andlêan forgeald
grimman grápum ond him tõgêanes fêng;
oferwearp þa wêrígmod wigena strengest,
fêpecempa, þæt hê on fylle wearð.

1545 Ofsaet þa þone selegyst, ond hyre seax getêah
brâð [ond] brûnecg; wolde hire bearn wrecan,
ångan eafar. Him on eaxle læg
brêostnet brôden; þæt gebearh fêore,
wið ord ond wið ecge ingang forstôd.

1550 Hæsfde þá forsïðod sunu Ecgþéowes
under gynne grund, Gêata cempa,
nemne him heaðobyrne helpe gefremede,
herenet hearde, — ond hålig God
gewêold wïgsigor; wîtit Drihten,

1555 rodera Rådend hit on ryht gescêd
ÿðelice, sylþân hê eft ästôd.

xxiii Geseah þá on searwum sigceâdâg bil,
ealdsweord eotenisc ecgum þyhtig,
wigena weordmynd; þæt [wæs] wæpna cyst, —

bütön hit wæs mären  sonne ænig mon őðer

tō beadulāc ætberan meahte,  
gōd ond geatolic,  ġīganta geweorc.  
Hē gefeng jaga fetelhilt,  freca Scyldinga  
hrēoh ond heorogrim,  hringmæl gebrægd

1565  
aldres orwenā,  yrringa slōh,  
jaet hire wiō halse  heard grāpode,  
bānhringas brāc;  bil eal ðurhwōd  
faegne flǣschoman;  hēo on flet gecrong,  
sweord wæs swātig,  secg weorce gefeh.

1570  
Līxte se lēoma,  lēoht inne stōd,  
efne swā of hefene  hādre scīnē  
rōdres candel.  Hē æfter recede włat;  
hwearf ja be wealle,  wæpen hafenade  
heard be hiltum  Higelāces ēgn

1575  
yrre ond anrād, —  nās sōo eeg fracoð  
hilderince,  ac hē hraƿe wolde  
Grendle forgylidan  guðrāsa fela  
þāra þe hē geworhte  tō West-Denum  
oftor micle  þonne on ænne sīð,  
1580  
þonne hē Hröðgāres  heorðgenēatas  
slōh on sweofote,  slǣpande frǣt  
folces Denigea  sỹftynē men,  
ond őðer swylc  ūt offerede,  
lādlicu lāc.  Hē him þæs lēan forgeald,  
1585  
rēþe cempa,  tō ðæs þe hē on rāste geseah  
guðwērigne  Grendel licgan,  
aldorleasne,  swā him ēr gescōd  
hild æt Heorote.  Hrā wide sprong,  
sypðan hē æfter dēaþe  drepe þrōwade,  
1590  
heorosweng heardne,  ond hine jagā hēasfe becearf.
Sōna ðæt gesāwon snottre ceorlas, ðā ðe mid Hröðgāre on holm wilton, ðæt wæs ẏðgeblond eal gemenged, brim blōde fāh. Blondenfeaxe,
1595 gömele ymb gōdne ongeador sprēcon, ðæt hīg ðæs ædelinges eft ne wēndon, ðæt hē sigehrēdig sēcan cōme mærne þēoden; ðā ðæs monige gewearð, ðæt hīne séo brimwylf ābrōten hǣfde.
1600 ðā cōm nōn dæges. Nāes ofgēafon hwate Scyldingas; gewāt him hām þōnon goldwine gumena. Gītas sētan mōdes sēoce ond on mere staredon; wīston ond ne wēndon, ðæt hīe heora winedrihten
1605 sēlfne gesāwon. — ðā ðæt sweord ongan æfter heaposwāte hildegicelum, wigbil wanian; ðæt wæs wundra sum, ðæt hit eal gemealt ïse gelīcost, ðonne forstes bend Fǣder onlǣteð,
1610 onwinderð wǣl rápas, sē geweald hafað sēlā ond mǣla; ðæt is sōð Metod.
Ne nōm hē in þær wicum, Weder-Gēata lēod, mādmanēhta mā, ðēh hē þær monige geseah, bütō þone hafelan ond þā hilt somod
1615 since fage; sweord ðēr gemealt, forbarn brōdenmǣl; wæs ðæt blōd tō ðæs hāt, ættren elforgēst, sē þēr inne swealt.
Sōna wæs on sunde sē þe ær æt sæcce gebād wīghryre wrādra, wāeter úp þurhdeaf;

æor ʒeþelana eal gefælsod, 
ēacne eardas, þæ se ellorgæst
oflæt lifdagas ond þæs lænan gesceafet.

Cóm þa to lande lidmanna helm
swiðmōd swymman; sælæce gefeah,

mægenbyrþenne þкра þe hē him mid hæfte.
Éodon him þa tōgēanes, Gode þancodon, 
ȳrýðlic þegna hēap, þéodnes gefegon, 
þæs þe hī hyne gesundne gesēon mōston.
Dā wæs of þæm hrōran helm ond byrne

lungræ álýsed. Lagu drūsade, 
wæter under wolcnum, wælдрēore fāg.
Fēron forð þonon fēpelāstum
ferhþum fægne, foldweg mǣton,
cūpe strēte; cyningbalde men

from þæm holmclyfe hafelan bæron
earfōðlice heora æghwæþrum
felamōdigra; fēower scoldon
on þæm wælstenge weorcum geferian
tō þæm goldsele Grendles hēafod,—

æt semninga tō sele cōmon
frome fyrdhwate fēowertyne
Gēata gongan; gumdryhten mīd
mōdig on gemonge meadowwongas trǣd.
Dā cóm in gán ealdor ðegna,
dædcēne mon dōme gewurþad,
hæle hildedēor, Hrōðgār grētan.
þæ wæs be feaxe on flet boren
Grendles hēafod, þær guman drucon,

1624b Tr. (2), Holt. (cf. Zs. 117), Delbrück L 6.13.2.682 -læca. — 1625b E.
omits þкра; He.-Soc.9— være. — 1634b Gr., E., Aant. 25, Sed. cynebalde; Bu.
369 cyningholde. Cf. MPh. iii 459. — 1640a Fol. 166a semninga. — 1644a gān.
See 386b.
egeslic for eorlum ond ðære idese mid,
whiteþeon wrætlice; weras on sáwen.

Bèowulf mapelode, bearn Ecgðëowes:
‘Hwæt, wè þè þàs sælæc, sunu Healfdenes,
leòd Scyldinga, lustum bróhton
tires tò tācne, þè þù hêr tò lòcast.

Ic ðæt unsòfte ealdre gedigde,
wigge under wætere, weorc genèþde
earfoðlice; ætrihte wæs
gûð getwæfed, nymde mec God scylde.
Ne meahte ic æt hilde mid Hruntinge
wiht gewyrcan, þéah ðæt wæpen duge;
ac mè geûðe ylda Waldend,
Þæt ic on wège geseah wlitig hangian
ealdswœord écenc — oftost wísode
winigea læsum —, ðæt ic ðỳ wæpne gebræd.

Ofslòh ðà æt ðære sæccee, þà mè sæl ðægeald,
hûses hyrdas. Þà ðæt hildebil
forbarn brogdenmæl, swá ðæt blòd gesprang,
hâtost heaposwátæ. Ic ðæt hilt ðan
féondum ætferede; fyrendæda wræc,

dèadeæcwealm Denigea, swá hit gedéfe wæs.
Ic hit þè þonne gehâte, ðæt þù on Heorote mòst
sorhlèas swefan mid þïnra secga gedryht,
ond þègna gehwylc þïnra léoda,
duguþe ond iogope, ðæt þù him ondðædan ne þearft,
þèoden Scyldinga, on þà healfæ,
aldorbealu eorlum, swà þù ær dydest.’

Da wæs gylden hilt gamelum rince,
hærum hildfruman on hand gyfen,
enta ærgeweorc; hit on æht gehwearf
æfter dæofla hryre Denigea fréan,
wundormiþa geweorc; ond þæs worold ofgeæf
gromheort guma, Godes andsaca,
morðes scyl dlg, ond his módor ðæc;
on geweald gehwearf woroldcyninga
85 ðæm sehen be sæm twéonum
þāra þe on Scedenigge sceattas dælde.
Hröðgær maðælose — hylt scēawode,
ealde læfe, on ðæm wæs or writen
fyrgewinnes; syþpan flōd ofslōh,
90 gifen geotende giganta cyn,
frēcne gefêrdon; þæt wæs fremde þêod
ēcean Dryhtne; him þæs endelœan
þurh wætæres wylm Waldend sealde.
Swā wæs on ðæm scennum scīran goldes
95 þurh rūnstafas rihte gemearcad,
geseted ond gesæd, hwām þæt sweord geworht,
îrena cyst ærest wære,
wreopenhilt ond wyrmfæh. Da se wīsa spræc
sunu Healfdens — swīgedon ealle — :
100 þæt, læ, mæg secgan sē þe sóð ond riht
fremeð on folce, feor eal gemon,
eald ðēpelweard, þæt ðæs eorl wære
geboren betera! Blæð is ärœred
104 geond widwegas, wine mīn Bēowulf,
Beowulf

sin ofer þeoda gehwylce. Eal þū hit gehyldum healdest, mægen mid mödes snyttrum. Ic þe sceal mine gelæstan fréode, swā wit furðum spræcon. Þū scealt tō fröfre weorpan
eal langtwidig lœodum þinum,
hæleðum tō helpe.

Ne wearð Heremōd swā

1710 eaforum Ecgwelan, Ær-Scyldingum;
ne geweox hē him tō willan, ac tō wælfealle
ond tō dēaðscwalum Deniga lœodum;
brēat bolgenmōd bēodgenēatas,
eaxlgesteallan, oð þæt hē āna hwearf,
mære þeoden mondrēamum from.

1715 ðēah þe hine mihtig God mægenes wynnum,
eafeþum stēpte, ofer ealle men
forð gefremede, hwæpere him on ferhpe grēow
brēosthord blōðrēow; nallas bēagas geaf

1720 Denum æfter dōme; drēamlēas gebād,
þæt hē þæs gewinnes weorc prōwade,
lœodbealo longsum. Þū þē lær be þon,
gumcyste ongit! Ic þis gid be þē.
āwraec wintrum frōd.

Wundor is tō secgan,

1725 hū mihtig God manna cynne
þurh sidne sefan snyttru bryttað,
eard ond eorlscipe; hē āh ealra geweald.

1730 seleð him on ēple eorðan wynne

Ælū hit gehyldum healdest, mægen mid mödes snyttrum. Ic þe sceal mine gelæstan fréode, swā wit furðum spræcon. Þū scealt tō fröfre weorpan
eal langtwidig lœodum þinum,
hæleðum tō helpe.

Ne wearð Heremōd swā

1710 eaforum Ecgwelan, Ær-Scyldingum;
ne geweox hē him tō willan, ac tō wælfealle
ond tō dēaðscwalum Deniga lœodum;
brēat bolgenmōd bēodgenēatas,
eaxlgesteallan, oð þæt hē āna hwearf,
mære þeoden mondrēamum from.

1715 ðēah þe hine mihtig God mægenes wynnum,
eafeþum stēpte, ofer ealle men
forð gefremede, hwæpere him on ferhpe grēow
brēosthord blōðrēow; nallas bēagas geaf

1720 Denum æfter dōme; drēamlēas gebād,
þæt hē þæs gewinnes weorc prōwade,
lœodbealo longsum. Þū þē lær be þon,
gumcyste ongit! Ic þis gid be þē.
āwraec wintrum frōd.

Wundor is tō secgan,
tō healdanne  hlēoburh wera,
gedēs him swā gewealdene  worolde dālas,
side rice,  þæt hē his selfa ne mæg
his unsnyttrum  ende geþencean.

Wunan hē on wiste;  nō hine wiht dweleð
ādl nē yldo,  nē him inwitserh
on sefa(n) sweorceð,  nē gesacu ōhwær
ecgheðe coweð,  ac him eal worold
wendeð on willan;  hē þæt wyrse ne con —

1740  oð þae him on innan  oferhygda dāl
weaxeð ond wrīdað;  þonne se weard sweseð,
sāwele hyrde;  bīð se slǣp tō fæst,
bis gum gebunden,  bona swīde nēah,
śě þe of flānbogan  fyrenum scēoteð.

1745  þonne bīð on hreþre  under helm drepen
biteran strǣle — him bebeorgan ne con —,
wōm wundorbebudum  wergan gastes;
þinceð him tō līþel,  þæt hē lange hēold,
gytsað gromhīdig,  nallas on gylp seleð

50 forgeðe ond forgīmǣð,  þæs þe him ēr God sealde,
wuldres Waldend,  weordmynda dāl.
Hit on endestāf  eft gelimpeð,
þæt se līchoma  læne gedréoseð,

55 fǣge gefealleð;  sēhēn ōþer tō,
śě þe unrmurnlice  mādmas dāleþ,
eorles ērgestreōn,  egesan ne gīmǣð.
Bebeorh þē ñone bealonið,  Beowulf lēoфа,
66

BEOWULF

se
c[a] betsta, ond þæt sēlre gecēos,
1760 ece rādas; oferhýda ne gym,
maere cempa! Nū is þines mægnes blād
āne hwīle; eft sōna bīð,
þæt þec ādl oðde ecg eafones getwǣfeð,
oðde fyres feng, oðde flōdes wylm,
oðde gripe mēces, oðde gāres fliht,
oðde atol yldo; oðde ēage bearhtm
forsiteð ond forsworceð; semninga bīð,
þæt þec, dryhtguma, dēað oferswīðeð.

Swā ic Hring-Dena hund missēra
1770 wēold under wolcnum ond hig wigge belēac
manigum māgpa geond þysne middangeard,
ǣscum ond ecgum, þæt ic mē ēnigne
under swegles begong gesacan ne tealde.
HWæt, mē þæs on ēple edwenden cwōm,
1775 gyrn æfter gomene, seopðan Grendel weard,
ealdgewinna, ingenga mīn;
ic þære sōcne singāles wæg
mōdeare micle. þæs sig Metode þanc,
ēcean Dryhtne, þæs ðe ic on aldre gebād,
1780 þæt ic on þone hafelan heorodrēorigne
ofer eald gewin ēagum starige!
Gā nū tō setle, symbelwynne drēoh
wīgwewearðad; unc sceal worn fela
mālma gemēnra, síþdan morgen bīð.'

1785 Gēat wæs glædmōd, ēgeom sōna tō,

setles nēosan, ᵃ swā se snotttra heht.
³pā wæs eft swā ār ellenrōsum,
flētsittendum fægere gereorded
niowan steryne.— Nihthelm geswearc
790 deorc ofer dryhtgumum. Duguð eal ārās;
wolde blōdenfeax beddes nēosan,
gamela Scylding. Gēat unigimetes wēl,
rōfne randwigan restan lyste;
sōna him seleþegn síðes wērgum,
³795 seororancundum forð wīsade,
se for andrysnum ealle beweotede
þegnes þearfe, swylce þý dōgore
heapoliðende habban scoldon.

Reste hine þā rūmheort; reced hlīuade
1800 gēap ond goldfāh; gæst inne swæf,
oþ þæt hrefn blaca heofones wynnē
blīðheort bodode. Þā cōm beorht scacan
[scima ofer sceadwa]; scacan ṣonetton,
wǣrōn æþelingas eft tō lēodum
³1805 fūse tō farenne; wolde feor þanōn
cuma collenferhð cēoles nēosan.
Heht þā se hearda Hruntiŋ beran
sunu Ecglāfes, heht his sceorde niman,
lēōfic ïren; — saegde him ðæs lēanes þanc,
³1810 cwǣð, hē þone gūðwine gōdne tealde,
wigçraeftigne, nales wordum ló
mèces ecge; þæt wæs mòdig secg. —
Ond þà síðfrome, searwum gearwe
wigend wærôn; éode weord Denum
1815æpeling tô yppan, þær se òper wæs,
hæle hildedéor Hröðgár gréte.
xxvi Beowulf maþelode, bearn Ecgþéowes:
‘Nú wè sælíðend secgan wyllað
feorràn cumene, þæt wè fundiæp
1820Higelàc sècan. Wærôn hèr tela,
willum bewenede; þú ùs wèl dohtest.
Gif ic þonne on eorhàn òwihte mæg
þínre mödlufan màran tilian,
gumena dryhten, þonne ic gýt dyde,
1825gûðgeweorca, ic bëo gearo söna.
Gif ic þæt gefricge ofer floða begang,
þæt þec ymsittend egesan þýwað,
swä þec hetende hwilum dydon,
ic ðé þuşenda þegna bringe,
1830hæleþa tô helpe. Ic on Higelàce wát,
Geàta dryhten, þéah þè hë geong sý,
folces hyrde, þæt hë mec fremman wile
wordum ond weorcum; þæt ic þë wèl herige
ond þè tô gëoce gärholt bere,
1835mægenes fultum, þær ðë bið manna þearf.

Gif him þonne Hrēþric tō hofum Gēata gepinged þēodnes bearn, hē mæg þær fela frēonda findan; feorcypþde bēð sēlran gesōhte þæm þe him selfa dēah.'

Hrōdgār maþelode him on andswere:
‘Þē þā wordcwydas wigtig Drihten on sefan sende; ne hŷrde ic snotorlicor on swā geongum feore guman þingian. Þū eart mægenes strang, ond on mòde frōd, wis wordcwida! Wēn ic talige,
gif þæt gegangeð, þæt ðe gār nymeð, hild heorugrimme Hrēþles eaferan, ãdl ðæþe ðeren ealdor ðīnne, folces hŷrde, ond þū þīn feorh hafast,
þæt þe Sǣ-Gēatas sēlran næbben tō gecēosenne cyninge ðāninge,
hordweard hæleþa, gýf þū healdan wylt māga rīce. Mē þīn mōdsefa līcaþ leng swā wēl, lēosā Bēowulf.

Hafast þū gesêred, þæt þām folc∧m sceal, Gēata lēodum ond Gār-Denum sib gemāne, ond sacu restan, inwitnīþas, þē hīe ðēr drugon, wesan, þēnden ic wealde wīdan rīces, māþmas gemāne, manig ðīerne gōdum gegrēttan ofer ganotes bæð; sceal hringnaca ofer heafū bringan lāc ond luftācēn. Ic þā lēode wāt

1836a MS. hreprinc; Gru. tr. 204 Hrēþric. — 1837a MS. gepinged; Kr. gepinged, Gr. Spr., Gr.2 gepingeð. — 1840 Holt. (cf. Zs. 125) inserts after maþelode, [helm Scyldinga, eorl ædelum gōd]. — 1850a Fol. 170b sē A(B). — 1854a Gr. Spr. ii 498, Holt., Schū., Sed. sēl for wēl; E. bet; Bu. 96 bet or sēl. — 1857a MS. ge mānum; Siev. ix 140 gemāne. — 1862a 1 after sceal erased. — 1862b MS. heaþu; Klu. ix 190, Siev. R. 235, 4 Edd. heafu.
70 BEOWULF

gë wið fëond gë wið frëond fæste geworhte,

1865 Æghwæs untæle ealde wisan.'

Då git him eorla hléo inne gesealde, 
mago Healfdénæs máþmas twelfe;
het [h]ine mid þæm lácum léode swæse
sécean on gesyntum, snúde eft cuman.

1870 Gecyste þá cyning æpelum göd, 
þéoden Scyldinga ægg[a] betstan
ond be healse genam; hruron him téaras
blondenfeaxum. Him wæs bëga wén
ealdum infrödum, òpres swíðor,

1875 þæt h[i]e seoðða(n) [nō] geséon móston,
mödige on meple. Wæs him se man tó þon léof,
þæt hê pone bréostwylm forberan ne mehte;
ac him on hrepere hygebendum fæst
æfter dóræm men dyrne langað

1880 bòrn wið blóde. Him Bëowulf þanan,
güðrínc goldwlanç græsmoldan træd
since hréman; sægenga bád
áge[n]dréan, sê þe on ancre rád.
þá wæs on gâne gifu Hröðgáres

1885 oft gææhted; þæt wæs án cyning
Æghwæs orleahtry, of þæt hine yldo benam
mægenes wynnum, sê þe oft manegum scóð.

XXVII Cwóm þá tó flóde felamódigra,
hægsteadra [hëap]; hringnet bærôn,

locone leoðosyrcan. Landweard onfand eftsīð eorla, swā hē ēr dyde;
nō hē mid hearme of hliðes nōsan gæs(tas) grētte, ac him tōgēanes rād, 
cwæd þæt wilcuman Wedera lēodum

scaþan sērhmē tō scipe fōron. 
þā wēs on sande sǣgēap naca 
hladen herewǣdum hrignedstefna, 
mēarum ond mādnum; mæst hlifade ofer Hröðgāres hordgestrēonum.

Hē þām bātwearde bunden golde 
swurd gesealde, þæt hē syðjan wēs 
on meodubence mālpme þy weorþra, 
yrfelāfe. Gewāt him on naca 
drēfan dēop wēter, Dena land ofgeaf.

þā wēs be māste merehrægla sum, 
segl sāle fēst; sundwudu þunede; 
nō þær wēgflotan wind ofer yðum 
sīðes getwǣfde; sāengga fōr, 
flēat fāmigheals forð ofer yðe,

bundenstefna ofer brimstrēamas, 
þæt hīe Gēata clifu ongitan meahton, 
cūpe næssas; cēol ūp geprang 
lyftgeswenced, on lande stōd. 
Hraþe wēs æt holme hīþweard geara,

sē þe ær lange tīd lēofra manna 
fūs æt farōðe feor wlátoðe;

Tr. hrēame. (Cf. Ags. Laws, Eadw.-Guðr. 6.6.)—1893a Fol. 171b 
gæs... A; Gru. tr. 294 gæstas.—1894b Gr. lēode. —1895a MS. sca/::: , A 
scawan, B scapan ; Gr. scapan. —1902b MS. mapma, weorþre; Tho. -me, -ra. 
—1903b MS. nacan; Gr. [yð]nacan; Rie. Zs. 402, MPh. iii 461, 3 Edd. 
naca; Sed. [eft] on nacan. [Bu. 97 assumed loss of 2 half-lines before gewāt.]— 
1913a Tr. (cf. Rie. Zs. 405) lyfte (?). See 1783a. —1913b Siev. ix 141, Holt., 
Sed. [þæt hē] o. l. s.—1914a MS. hrepe corrected to hraþe. Fol. 172a holme. — 
1916a Krapp MPh. ii 407 warōðe. See 28b Varr.
sælde tō sande  sidfæpme scip
oncerbendum fæst,  ḫy læs hym ḫa ðrym
wudu wynsuman  forwrecan meahet.

1920 Hēt ḫa ūp beran  æþelinga gestrēon,
frætwe ond fætgold;  næs him feor ḫanon
tō gesēcannē  sinces bryttan,
Higelac Hrēpling,  ḫær æt hām wunað
selfa mid gesīðum  sæwealle nēah.

1925 Bold wæs betlic,  bregorōf cyning,
ĥēa healle,  Hygd swīðe geong,
wis wēlpungen,  ħeah Ṯe wintra ķyt
under burhlocan  gebiden hæbbe,
Hæreþes dohtor;  næs hīo hīnā swā ħeah,

1930 nē tō gnēad gīfa  Gēata lēodum,
māþmgestrēona.  Mōð ḫryð[e [ne] wēg,
fremu folces cwēn,  firen' ondrysne;
ñaegin þæt dorste  dēor genēþan
swēsra gesīða,  nefne sinfrēa,

1935 þæt hire an dæges  ġagum starede;
ac him wælþende  weotode tealde
handgewriþene;  hraþe seoþan wēs
ǣfter mundgripe  mēce geþinged,

1918a MS. oncear;  Gru. tr. 293 oncer-.  — 1923b Tho., et al. wunode. See Intr.
1634b);  Tho., Gr., Schū., Sed., Cha. brego rōf;  Tr., Scheinert Beitr. xxx 386(?)
beadarōf. — 1926a Klu. (in Hold.), Holt. on hēan healle;  Sed. on hēahealle (cf.
Grienb. 750, Schū.);  Kock b 116 hēah on healle. — 1928b Tho., Tr. (?) hēfte.
See 1923b. — 1931b MS. mod prydō wēg;  Ke., Tho. mōdpriþدو;  Holt. Zs. 118,
Sed. mōdpriþ (cp. Gen. 2238, etc.);  Gr. Mōdpriþo (proper name);  E. Mōdpriþ
onwēg;  Gru., et al. mōdpriþدو;  Schū. (cf. ESt. xxxix 108 f.);  3 Edd. mōd
priþدو [ne] wēg. — 1932a Tho. frome (?) ;  Rie. Zs. 403 fremu =frempu, Tr.
frempu;  Bu. Zs. 206, Sed. fre(о)mu;  Cos. viii 572 frēcnu. — 1932b Gr.1 firen-
ondrysne;  E. firena o., Rie. Zs. 402 firenum o., Cos. viii 572 fireno o.;  Cha.
suggests a masc. use of firen (cp. 698a). See T.C. § 25. (Type Dr.) — 1934b Gru.,
Zs. 119. — Ke., Tho. āndæges ('daily' );  (Munch, in) Bu. Tid. 296 and-eges
('openly', cp. Go. andaugjō). — 1936b Fol. 172b weotode AB.
æt hit sceādenmǣl scyran mōste,
cwealmbealu cyðan. Ne bið swylc cwēnlic þēaw
idese tō esnanne, þēah þe hīo ēnlicu sī,
ættē freoðuwebbe fēores onsǣce
āfter ligetorne lēofne mannan.
Hūru æt onhōhsno[e] Hemminges mǣg:
calodrincone ðēor sǣdan,
æt hīo lēodbealewa lēas gefremede,
inwitnīða, syðdan ērest weard
gyfen goldroden geongum cempan,
ǣhelum dīore, syðdan hīo Offan flet
fealne flōd be fæder lære
sīde gesōhte; ðēr hīo syðdan well
in gumesōle, gōde māre,
liifgesceafte liifende brēac,
hiold hēahlufan wið hǣleþa brego,
ealles moncynnes mine gefrǣge
pone sēlestan bi sæm twēonum,
eormencynnes; forðām Offa wās
geofum ond gūdum, gārcēne man,
wide geweorðod, wīsdōme hēold
hōdeld sinne; — þonon Ēomēr wōc
hǣleþum tō helpe, Hem[m]inges mǣg,
nefa Gārmundes, nīða crǣftig.
xxviii Gewāt him ēa se hearda mid his hondscole
sylf ēafter sande sæwong tredan,
wide warōdas. Woruldcandel scān,
sigel südan fús. Hi síð drugon, 
elne geèodon, tò ðæs ðe eorla hléo,  
bonan Ongenþêoðes burgum in innan,  
geongne gûdcyning gödne gefrûnon  

1976 hringas dælan. Higelâce wæs  
sîð Bêowulfes snûde gecȳþed,  
þæt ðær on worðig wígendra hléo,  
lindgestealla liñgende cwôm,  
heaðolâces hál to hofe gongan.  

1975 Hraðe wæs gerîmed, swâ se rìca bebêad,  
fêðegestum flet innanweard.  
Gesæt þá wið sylfe sê ðá sæcce genæs,  
mæg wið mæge, sydda mandryhten  
þurh hlêodorcrwyde holdne gegrîtte,  

1980 mæglum wordum. Meoduscencum hwearf  
geond þæt healrêcêd Hærcöes dohtor,  
lufode ðâ lêode, liðwæge bær  
hæledum tò handa. Higelâc ongan  
sînne geseldan in sele þâm hëan  

1985 fægre fricgceann, hyne fyrwet bræc,  
hwylce SÆ-Gêata sîðas wêron:  'Hû lomp ëow on lãde, lêofa Bîowulf,  
þá ðû færînga ñeorr gehogodest  
sæcce sêcean ofer sealt wæter,  

1990 hilde tò Hiorote? Ac ðû Hrûðgâre  
wîdcûðne wêan wihte gebêttest,  
mærum ñêodne? Ìc ðæs mòdceare  
sorhwyllum sêað, sîðe ne trûwode  

1976b Fol. 173b syddan B. — 1981a MS. side rëcêd (side added over the line);  
Ke. (‡), Tho., 3 Edd. healrêcêd; Gr.² hêa rëcêd; Holt. (cf. Zs. 119): 2 half-  
lines dropped out after s. r. — 1983a MS. hæ nû (S erased after ñ); Gr.¹, Sed.  
hælum; Bu. 9 f., Schâ., Cha. Hænum = Hæfnnum; Tr., Holt. (cf. Zs. 125)  
See 669b Varr.
lēofes mannes; ic ðē lange bæd,

75

leofes mannes; ic ðē lange bæd,

lēte Sūß-Dene sylfe geweordan
gūde wið Grendel. Gode ic þanc sege,
þæs ðe ic ðē gesundne gesēon mōste.'

Biowulf maðelode, ðear Ecgðioes:

þæt is undyrne, dryhten Higelāc,
(micel) gemēting, monegum fīra,
hwylc (orleg)hwil uncen Grendles
wearð on ūm wange, ðær hc worna fela
Sige-Scyldingum sorge gefremede,

yrmēÆ to aldre; ic ðæt eall gewræc,
swā begylpan [ne] ūm Grendeles māga
(Ænig) ofer eordan ðúthlem þone,
sc ðæt lengest leofað làÐan cynnes,
(fʻacne) bifongen. — Ic ðær furðum cwōm

tō ūm hringsele Hrōðgār grētan;
sōna mē se mēra mago Healfdenes,
syððan hē móðsefan mínne cūðe,
wið his sylfes sunu setl getēhte.

Weorod wæs on wynne; ne seah ic wīdan feorh

under heofones hwealf healsittendra
medurēam māran. Hwīlum mēru cwēn,
frīðusībfolca flet eall geondhwearf,
bælē byre geonge; oft hīo bēahwīðan

secge (sealde),  hie to setle geong.

Hwílum for (d)uguðe  dohtor Hröðgáres
eorlum on ende  ealuwäge bær,
þæ ic Fréaware  fletsitendende
nemnan hýrde,  þær hio (næ)ged sinc
hælðum sealde.  Sio gehäten (is),

geong goldhroden,  gladum suna Fródan;
(h)afað þæs geworden  wine Scyldinga,
ríces hýrde,  ond þæt rád talað,
þæt hie mid ðy wife  wælfæhða dæl,
sæcca gesette.  Oft seldan hwær

æfter lœodhryre  lýtle hwile
bongær bügeð,  þéah sêo brýð duge!

Mæg þæs þonne ofþynca  ðéodne Heaðo-Beardna
ond þegna gehwâm  þara lœoda,
þonne hie mid fæmnan  on flett gæð,—
dryhtbearn Dena  duguða biwenede;
on him gladiað  gömela lâce,
heard ond hringmæl  Heaða-Bear[ð]na gestrœon,
þenden hie ðám wæðnum  wealdan möston,—

[xxviii–xxx] od ðæt hie forlæddan  to ðám lindþeg

þonne cwíð æt bêore  sê  ðe bêah gesyhð,
eald æscwiga,  sê  ðe eall gem(an),

Fol. 174b …… ær B; Tho. (sealde). — 2019b MS., Ke., Tho., Holt.,
Schü., Cha. hie; Gr., Edd. hio. See Lang. § 22. — 2020a Gru. tr. 296 (d)uguðe.
— 2021a Aant. 29 on handa (?). — 2023b Gr.¹ (næ)gledsinc, Gr.² nægled sinc.—
2024b Ke., et al. (wæs), Klü. (in Hold.), 4 Edd. (is). — 2026a Ke. (h)afað. —
2029b Ke. ii., E. Seldan ðihwær; He.¹–⁷, et al. Oft [nɔ] seldan; Klü. (in Hold.) oft
seldan (=sealdon) wære; Holt. oft [biŋ] sel and wær; Sed. (cf. MLR. p 287) oft
selð onhweard. [Cf. Rie. Zs. 404; Bu. 369.] — 2032b MS. ðeoden; Ke., et al.,
Holt., Sed. ðeodne. — 2035a Klü. ix 101 (¹), Hold.¹, Holt.¹ dryhtbearn. — 2035b
Tho. duguðe beþennað; Gr., et al., Holt., Cha. duguða (Holt.: duguðe) bê werede.
— 2037b MS. heaða bearnæ; Tho. Heaðo-beardna. See Lang. § 19.6. — 2039a
The canto division is indicated by a large capital O. Cf. Intr. citi. — 2041b Gr.¹
bill (?) (for bêah); Bu. 98 bâ; Holt. Zs. 119, Sed. beorn. — Fol. 175a gesyahð. —
2042b Gru. tr. 296 gem(on), Tho. gem(an).
gārcwealm gumena — him bið grim sefa —,
onginneð geömormóð geong(um) cempan
wigbealu wecclean, ond þæt word acwyð;
“Meaht ðū, mīn wine, mēce gecnāwan,
þone þín fæder to gefeohhte bær
under heregrīman hindeman síde,
þære iren, þær hyne Dene slōgon,
wēoldon wælståwe, syððan Wīderygl dæg,
after hæleþa hryre, hwate Scyldungas?
Nū hēr þāra banena byre nāthwylces
frætwum hrēmig on flet gǣð,
morðres gylpeð, ond þone māþrum byrēð,
þone þe ðū mid rihte rǣdan scoeldest.”
Manað swā ond myndgað mǣla gehwylce
sārum wordum, oð þæt sæl cymēð,
þæt se fēmnan þegn fore fæder dædum
aftere billes bite blōdfāg swefēð,
ecaldres scylidg; him se ðeðer þonan
losað (li)figende, con him land geare.
þonne biðð (āb)rocene on bā healfe
āðswœord eorla; (syððan Ingelde
weallað wælīðas, ond him wiðlusfan
aftær ceawældum cōlran wœrdæð.
Þy ic Heaðo-Bear[ð]na hyldo ne telge,
dryhtsibbe dæl Denum unsæcne,
frēondscipe fæstne.

Ic sceal ford spreca

2044b Gru. tr. 296, Schū. geong(ne); Ke. (1st ed., 1833, see Cha.), Gr., 3 Edd. geong(um). — 2048a Holt,², Sed. [frōd] fæder; Holt,³ fæder [fēge]. Cf. T.C. § 17.
2051b Gru. tr. 206, Gr.₁, et al. wīderygl. — 2055a MS. B gylped; Ke. gylpeð. — 2059a Barnoww 23 fēmnan-pegn. See note on 910 f. — 2059b He.₁–³;
Hol. for. — 2062a Fol. 175b figende A, eigende B; He.² (li)figende. — 2063a MS. A orocene, B. orocene; Ke., Z., 3 Edd. ábrocene; Tho., Schū. brocene.
2064a MS. scwœrd(?) THkh. -scword. — 2064b Ke. (syðð)an. — 2067a MS. bearna; Tho. -beardna.
2070 gene ymbe Grendel, hæt ðu geare cunne,
    sinces brytta, ðo hwan syðdan weardð
    hondræs hæleða. Syðsan heofones gim
    glæd ofer grundas, gæst yrre cwðm,
    eatol ðafengrom ðuser nèosan,
2075 ðær wë gesunde sæl weardodon.
    þær wæs Hondscið hild onsæge,
    feorhbealu fægum; hæ fyrmest læg,
    gyrded cempa: him Grendel weardð,
    mærum maguþegne tð mùðbonan,
2080 lœofes mannes lic eall forswælg.
    Nò ðyp ðær út ða gën ðidelhende
    bona blöðigtðð, bealewa gemyndig,
    of sām goldsele gongan wolde;
    ac hæ mægnes røf min costode,
2085 græpode gearøfolm. Gløf hangode
    sìd ond syllic, searobendum fæst;
    sìo wæs orðoncum eall ge gyrwed
    dëøfles cræftum ond dracan fellum.
    Hë mec þær on innan unsynnigne,
2090 diör dædfruma gedôn wolde
    manigra sumne; hyt ne mihte swā,
    syðdan ic on yrre uppriht ðástôd.
    Þo lang ys tò recenne, hû i(c ð)ām lëodsceåðan
    yfla gehwylces ondléan forgeald;
2095 þær ic, þëoden mìn, þîne lëode
    weordode weorcum. Hë on weg losade,

2070a Gr., Holt. ymb. See T.C. § 13. — 2076b MS. hilde; Holzwm. 496, Rie.
    Zs. 405 hild. See 2483. — 2079a MS. magû; Ke. magu-. — 2085a Fol. 176a
    grapode AB. — MS. A geareo; Thk. gearo, Ke. geara-, Ke. ii gearo-. — 2088b Tr.
    See T.C. § 12. — 2093b MS. A huiedå; Gru. tr. 297, Ke. hû ic sām.—
    2094b MS. hond; Gr.1 (?), Rie. Zs. 415, Holt., Schû., Cha. ond-. See 1541b.
lytle hwile lifwynna br(ēa)c;
hwæþre him sío swíðre swaðe weardade
hand on Hiorte, ond hē hēan ðonan,
mödes geômor meregrund geféoll.
Mē þone wælraes wine Scildunga
fættan golde fela lēanode,
manegum māðmum, syðdan mergen cōm,
ond wē tō symble geseten hæfdon.
þær wæs gidd ond glēo; gomela Scilding,
 telafrigende feorran rehte;
hwilum hildedēor hearpan wynne,
gomenwudu grētte, hwilum gyd ãwraec
sōð ond sārlic, hwilum yllic spell
brehte æfter rihte rūmheort cyning;
hwilum eft ongan eldo gebunden,
gomen gūðwiga gioguðe cwīðan,
hildstrengo; hreðer inne wēoll,
þonne hē wintrum frōd worn gemunde.
Swā wē þær inne andlangne dæg
niode nāman, oð ðæt niht becwōm
ōðer tō yldum. Pā wæs eft hraðe
gearo gyrnwraece Grendelēs mödor,
sīðode sorhfull; sunu dēað fornarn,
wīghete Wedra. Wīf unhīre
hyre bearne gewræc, beorn ãcwealde
ellenlice; þær wæs Æschere,
frōdan fyrnwitan feorh ūðenge.
Nōðer hī hine ne mōston, syððan mergen cwōm,
dēaðwērigne Denia lēode
bronðe forbærnan, nē on bēl híadan,
lēofne mannan; hīo þæt lic ætbær
fēondes fǣð(mum) un)der firgenstrēam.
þæt wæs Hrōgāre hrēowa tornost
2130þāra þe lēodfruman lange begēate.
þā se ðēoden mec ðīne life
healsode hrēohmōd, þæt ic on holma geþring
eorlscipe efnde, ealdre genēðe,
mārdo fremede; hē mē mēde gehēt.
2135Ic ðā ðæs wælmes, þē is wide cūð,
grimne gryrelīcne grundhyrde fond.
þār unc hwīle wæs hand gemēne;
holm heolfre wēoll, ond ic hēafde becearf
in ðām [gūð]sele Grendēles mōdor
2140ēacnum ecgum; unsōfte þōnan
feorth oðferede; næs ic fǣge þā gūt;
ac mē eorla hlēo eft gesēalde
mādma menigeo, maga Healfdenes.

xxxi Swā se ðēodbynýning þēawum lyfde;
2145nealles ic ðām lēanum, forloren hēafde,
mēgnēs mēde, ac hē mē (mādma)s geaf,
sunu Healfdenes on (mīn)ne sylfes dōm;
ðā ic ðē, beorcynye, bringan wylle,
estum geþwan. Gēn is eall æt ðē
2150[minra] lissa gelong; ic līt haf
hēafodmāga nefne, Hygelāc, ðec.'
Hēt ðā in beran eafor hēafodsegn,
heaðostēapne helm, häre byrnan,
gūðsweord geatolic, gyd æfter wræc:
55 Mē ðis hildesceorp Hröðgār sealde,
snotra fengel; sume worde hēt,
þæt ðæ ic ðær rest ðē ðēst gesægde;
cwæð þæt hyt hæfde Hiorogār cyning,
leðod Scyldunga lange hwile;
60 nō ðēr ðær suna sínum syllan wolde,
hwatum Heorowearde, þēah hē him hold wāre,
brēostgewǣdu. Bruc ealles well!
Hyrde ic þæt þām frætwum feower mēaras
lungre, gelice læst weardode,
65 æppelfealuwe; hē him ðēst getēah
mēara ond māðma.— Swā sceal mæg dōn,
nealles inwitnet ðōrum bregdon
dyrnum cræfte, dēað rēn(ian)
hondgesteallan. Hygelāce wēs
70 nīða heardum nefa swyðe hold,
ond gehwǣðer ðōrum hrōþra gemyndig.—
Hyrde ic þæt hē ðone healsbēah Hygde gesaeald,
wrētlicne wundurmāðsum, ðone þē him Wealhēo geaf,
ðēod(nes) dohtor, þrīo wicg somod
75 swancor ond sadolbeorht; hyre syððan wēs
æfter bēahdege br[e]ost geweordōd.
Swā bealdode bearn Ecgēowes,
guma gūðum cum, gōdum dāendum,
дрēah æfter dōme; nealles druncne slōg
80 heorōgenēatas; nēs him hrēoh sefa,

ac hē mancynnes mæste cræfte
ginfæstan gife, þē him God sealde,
hēold hildedēor. Hēan wēs lange,
swā hyne Gēata bearn gōdne ne tealdon, 
2185 nē hyne on medobence micles wyrðne 
drihten Wedera gedōn wolde;
swyðe (wēn)don, þæt hē slēac wāre,
æðeling unfrom. Edwenden cwōm
tírēadigum menn torna gehwylces.—
2190 Hēt ðā eorla hlēo in gefetian,
headorōf cyning Hrēðles lāfe
golde gegyrede; nās mid Gēatum ðā
sincmāðrum sēlra on sweordes hād;
þæt hē on Biowulfes bearm ālegde,
2195 ond him gesealde seofan þūsendo,
bold ond bregostōl. Him wēs bām samod
on ðām lēodscipe lond gecynde,
eard ēðelriht, ðōrnum swīðor
side rice þām ðār sēlra wēs.

2200 Eft þæt geiðode ufaran dōgrum
hildehlæmmum, syððan Hygelāc læg,
ond Hear[dr]ēde hildemēceas
under bordhrēðan tō bonan wurdon,
ðā hyne gesōhtan on sigeþēode
2205 hearde hildfrecan, Headō-Scilfingas,
nīða genēgdan nefan Hererices —:
syððan Bēowulfes brāde rice

2186a Fol. 178b drihten B.—MS. wereda; Aant. 31, Holt., Sea., Cha. Wedera. — 2187a Gr. (wēn)don. — 2202a MS. hearede; Gr. tr. 208 Hear[dr]ēde. — 2205a MS. hilde; Gr. , Siev. R. 305 (?), Holt., Schū. hild-. See T.C. § 14. — 2207a Fol. 179a beowulfes. Folio 179, with the last page (Fol. 198b), is the worst part of the entire MS. It has been freshened up by a later hand, but not always correctly. Information on doubtful readings is in the notes of Zupitza and Chambers.
on hand gehwearf; he gehold tela
fiftig wintra — wæs þa fröd cyning,
2210eald ðælweed —, oð þæt án ongan
deorcum nìhtum draca rics[i]an,
se þe on hëa(um) h(æ)p e hord beweotode,
stânbeorh stëapne; stig under læg
eldum uncûd. þær on innan gîng
2215nið[ð] a náþðylc, (förþ nê)h gefe(al)g
hæðnum horde, hond (wæge nam),
(sid,), since fâh; nê he þæt syððan (bemâð),
þ(æah) ð(e hë) slæpende besyre(d wur)de
þœifes cœfete; þæt sê ðið(onfand),
2220b(i)g)folc beorna, þæt hë gebolge(n) wæs.

XXXI Nealles mid gewealdum wyrmhord âbræc,
sylfes willum, sê þe him sâre gesceôd,
ac for þrænëdlan þð(eow) náþðylces
hæða bearna heteswengea's flëah,
2225(ærnes) þearfa, ond þær inne fealh,
secg synbysig. Sōna † mwatide

þæt : : : : 丹麦 gyst(e gryre)brôga stôd;
hwæðre (earm)sceanp .......................... sceanp

2230 ........................ (þa hyne) se fær begeat.
Sincfæt . . .

þær wæs swylcra fela
in Æám eordan(hû)se Æergestreona,
swá hý on gêardagum gumena náhwylc,
eormenlāfe æделan cynnes,

2235pæchantycgende þær gehýdde,
déore män̄mas. Ealle hé deād fornám
Ærran mælum, ond sē án ŏa gên
lēoda dugude, sē õar lengest hwearf,
weard winegeōmor wênde þæs ylcæn,

2240þæt hé lýtel fæc longgestreona
brûcan móstæ. Beorh eallgearo
wunode on wonge wæterŷdum nêah,
niwe be nêse, nearocraeftum fœst;
þær on innan bær eorlgestreona

2245hringa hyrde hordwyrdne dêl,
fættan goldes, fea worda cwæð:

2226b MS. mwatide [the sign † in this ed. indicates that the reading is hopelessly corrupt]; Tho., (cf. Bu. 101,) Schû., Cha. inwlâtode; Holt. hé wagode; Sed.2 þæt geiode. — 2227 MS. Z.: apparently gyst(e gryre)brôga; Gr.¹ had conjectured gryre. Cp. Dan. 524 f. — 2228a MS. Z. (?), MS. Ke. ( earm). — 2229a Fol. 179b. — 2230b MS. Z. (?), MS. Cha. (þa hyne). — MS. Z., MS. Cha. orig. fær w. r altered to s. — 2231a Gr.¹ (sōhte) (?); He.², Tr., Cha. (geœah); Holt. (genâm). — 2232a Ke. (scræfe); Z. (hû)se; Kl. (in Hold.²) (sel)e. — 2234b Æþelân, B æðelan. — 2237b MS. si; Ke. i i sce. — 2239a MS. B beard (A fearð), MS. Z.: orig. wearð (ð doubted by Cha.); Gru., Tr., Schû., Cha. beard; Tho., Holt., Sed. wearð. — 2239b MS. Z.: ‘riðde the later hand, but wende the first.’ — MS. yldan, but Sed. established the fact that d had been clumsily altered from c. — 2241b Tho., et al., Cha. eallgearo. See 77b. — 2244a MS. Z. innon w. o altered fr. a (alteration doubted by Cha.). — 2245b MS. Z. hardwyrðne (or f instead of w ?); Gr. hardyrdne; Bout. hord byryhtne; Bu. 102 hordwynde; Schû. hord, wyrðne; ESt. xxxix 431, Sed. hordwyrdne. — 2246b MS. fea w. a altered to c (Z.).
Heald þū nū, hrūse,  nū hæled ne mōstan,  
ecora æhte!  Hwæt, hyt ēr on ধ  
gode begētun;  gūðdeoð fornæm,  
feorðbealo frēcne  fyræ gehwylcne  
lēoda minra  þāra  de  þis  [lif]  ofgeaf,  
seçga seledēcam.  Nāh, hwā sweord wege  
oðr fe(o)r(m)e) fæted wæge,  
dryncfæt dēore;  dug(uð) ellor s[c]eōc.  

55 Sceal se hearda helm  (hyr)stedgolde,  
fætum befeallen;  feormynd swefad,  
þā  ðe  beadogriman  bywan  sceoldon;  
gē  swylce  scō  herepād,  sīo  æt  hilde  gebād  
ofer borda  gebræc  bite  īrena,  
broðnað  æfter  beorne.  Ne  māeg  byrnan  hring  
æfter  wīgfruman  wide  fēran,  
hæleðum  be  healfe.  Nās  hearpan  wyn,  
gomen  glēobēames,  nē  gōd  hafoc  
geond  sæl  swinges,  nē  se  swifta  meah  
burhstede  bēated.  Bealocwealm  hafað  
fela  feorhcynna  forð  onsended!  
Swā  góimormōd  giōhō  mānde  
ān  æfter  eallum,  unblīde  hwe(arp)  
dæges  ond  nihtes,  oð  sāt  dēaðes  wylm  
hrān  æt  heortan.  Hordwynne  fond  
eald  ūhtscēad  opene  standan,  

2247b MS. mæstan;  Z.: perh. orig. mōstun (or -on); Cha.: 'all very obscure.'  
— 2250b MS. fyrena;  Ke. ii fira, Tho. fyra. — 2251b MS. pana;  Ke. ii pāra.  
— Ke. ii, 3 Edd. [lif];  Holt. (cf. L 5.26.19) [lēoht]. — 2252 MS. gesawon;  Rie.  
Zs. 408, Holt. ges[a];  Tr., 'E.G.Ph. vi 103 secpa;  Bu. 102 geswāfon seledēc.  
MS. dream or dream :: (erasure?);  Holt., Sch., Cha. (lc) nāh.  Fol. 180a nāh. —  
2253b MS. Z. fē : r : : ; Gr.1 feormie. — 2254b Ke. (ii) dug(uð), — MS. sec;  
Gr.1 scoe. — 2255b Gr. tr. 200, Edd. (hyr)sted golde;  Kock2.118 (hyr)stedgolde.  
2259b Siev. R. 253;  Tr., Holt., Sch., Sed. āren[n]a.  See 67.3a Varr. — 2262b  
Tho., Bu. Zs. 212, 4 Edd. nis. — 2266b MS. Z. fōr8 (i.e. for8). — 2268b MS.  
Ke. hweop, MS. Tho. hwea ..;  A hweir w. another ink;  Gr. Spr. (s.w. hūopan),  
Schū. wēop;  Gr.2, 3 Edd. hwearc.
sē þē byrnende  biorgas sēceð,
nacod niðdraça,  nihtes fleogeð
fyre befangen;  hyne foldbûend

2275(swiðe ondrǣ)da(?)  Hē gesēcean sceall
(ho)r(d on) hrūsan,  þær hē hǣden gold
warad wintrum frōd;  ne byð him wihte ẏy sēl. 
Swā se ðēodsceāda  þrēo hund wintra
hǣold on hrūsan  hordārna sum

2280ēacencræftig,  oð ðæt hyne ān ābealch
mon on môde;  mandryhtne bær
fǣted wǣge,  friðowǣre bæd
hláford sinne.  ðā wæs hord rāsod,
onboren bēaga hord,  bēne getiðad

2285ēasceawode  frēa scēawode
fīra fyrgeweorc  forman sīde. —
þā se wyrn onwōc,  wrōht wæs geniwad;
stonc ðā āfter stāne,  stearceort ofnand
fēondes fōtlāst;  hē tō forð gestōp

2290dyrnan cræfte  dracan hēafde nēah.
Swā mæg unfǣge  ēaðe gedīgan
wēan ond wræcscīð  sē þē Waldendes
hyldo gehealde?  Hordweard sōhte
georne āfter grunde,  wolde guman findan

2295bone þe him on sweofote  sāre getēode;
hāt ond hrēohmōd  hlǣw oft ymbehwearf
ealne utanweard;  nē ǣr ǣning mon

References:
on þære wēstenne, — hwæþre wiège gesæh, 
bea(du)[we] weorc; 
hwilum on beorh æthwearf,

2300 sincæat sōhte; — he þæt sōna onfand, 
þæt hæfde gumena sum goldes gefandod, 
hēahgestreçona. 
Hordweard onbåd 
earðollice, od þæt ðæfn cwōm;
wæs ðā gebolgen beorges hyrde,

2305 wolde se láða lige forgylidan 
drincæat dyre. — þæs dæg sceacen 
wyrm on willan; — nō on wealle læ[n]g 
bidan wolde, — ac mid bæle för, 
fyre gefyñed. 
Wæs se fruma egeslic 

2310 léodum on lande, 
swā hyt lungre wearð 
on hyræ sincgifan säre geendod.

XXXIII ðā se gæst ongan 
glêðum spiwan, 
beorht hofu baernan, — brynelêoma stôd 
eldum on andan; — nō ðær āht cwices 

2315 láð lyftfloga læfan wolde. 
Wæs þæs wyrmes wiġ wide gesyne, 
neorøgingas nīð nēan ond feorran, 
hū se guðsceada Gêata lêode 
hatode ond hŷnde; — hord eft gescēat, 

2320 dryhtsele dyrnne ðær dæges hwîle. 
Hæfde landwara lige befængan, 
bæle ond bronde; — beorges getrūwode, 
wiiges ond wealles; — him sēo wēn gelēah. 

2325 snûde tō sōde, — þæt his sylfes hām,

2298 Ric. Zs. 408 assumes lacuna after wēstenne, Sed. after wēstenne (supplies wihte gesyne) and after gefæh; Koeppel ZfdPh. xxiii 121 would strike out 2256b—98a. 
— MS. hilde; Tr., Schä., Holt., Cha. wiège. [Cf. Bu. 103; t. Br. 132.] — 2299a Ke. bea(du); — ÆGPh. viii 257f., 3 Edd. bea(du)we; Holt. Angl. xxi 366, 
Sed. bea(du)weorces [georn]. — 2305a MS. felas ða; Bu. Zs. 212 se láða. — 2307b 
MS. læg; Gru. tr. 300 læg; Aant. 34 læg. — 2315b Foll. 181b wolde AB. —
2322b See 669b Varr. — 2325b MS. him; Gru. tr. 301 hām.
bolda sēlest  brynewylmum maelt,
gifstōl Gēata.  þæt ōm gōdan wæs
hrēow on hreðre,  hygesorga mǣst;
wēnde se wīsa,  þæt hē Wealdende

2330 ofer ealde riht  ēcean Dryhtne
bitre gebulge;  brēost innan wēoll
þēostrum geþoncum,  swā him geþywe ne wæs.
Hæfdē ligdraca  lēoda fæsten,
ēalond ùtan,  eorþweard ðone

2335 glēdum forgrunden;  him ðæs gūðkyning,
Wedera þioden  wræce leornode.
Heht him þā gewyrcean  wīgendra hlēo
eallīrenne,  eorla dryhten,
wīgbord wrǣtic;  wisse hē gearwe,

2340 þæt him holtwudu  he(lpan) ne meahte,
līnd wið līge.  Sceolde lāndaga
æþeling ærgōd  ende gebīdan,
wurulde lifes,  ond se wyrm somod,
þēah ðe hordwelan  hēolde lange.

2345 Oferhogode ðā  hringa fengel,
þæt hē þone wīdflogan  weorode gesōhte,
sīdan herge;  nō hē him þā sæcce ondēd,
ν ē him þæs wyrmes wīg  for wiht dyde,
eafōd ond ellen,  forōn hē ær fela

2350 nearo nēðende  niða gedīgde,
hildhelemma,  syðdan hē Hrōðgāres,
sigorædīg secg,  sele fælsode,
ond æt gūde forgrāp  Grendelēs mǣgum
lædan cynnes. Nœ ðæt læsest wæs
2355 hondgemôt[a], ðær mon Hygelæc slöh,
sydðan Gêata cyning guðe ræsum,
fræwine folca Frêslondum on,
Hrêðlæs eafora hiorodyncum swealt,
bille gebêaten. Þônân Biowulf côm
2360 sylfes cæftæ, sundnytte drêah;
hæfe him on earme (äna) ðrítig
hildegeatwa, þa hê tô holme (st)âg.
Nealles Hetware hrêmge þorf(t)on
fêðewiges, þê him foran ongêan
2365 linde bêron; lýt eft becwôm
fram þâm hildfrecan hames nîosan!
Oferswam ðâ sioleða bigong sunu Ecgðêowes,
earm ânhaga eft tô ëëodum;
þær him Hygd gebêad hord ond rîce,
2370 bêagas ond bregostöl; bearne ne trûwode,
þæt hê wið ælfylcum ðëpelstôlas
healdan cúðe, ðâ wæs Hygelæc dêad.
Nô ðy ðær feasceastef findan meahton
æt ðâm æðelinge ëänige ðinga,
2375 ðæt hê Heardrêde hlaford wære,
oððe þone cynedôm ciosan wolde;
hwæðre hê hine on folce frêondlærum hêold,
estum mid ãre, oð ðæt hê yldra weard,
Weder-Gêatum wêold.

Hyne wræcmæcgas
2380 ofer sê söhtan, suna Öhteres;
2354a¹ Br. 151 (?), Tr., Holt.¹ cynne.—2355a MS. AB gemôt; Ke.-gemût[a].
2361b Fol. 182b Z. ... xxx.; Gr.¹ (äna). —2362b Ke. (st)âg. —2363b Ke.
porf(t)on.—2367a Tho. sioelêñel (drops bigong); Bout. 100 seolhbañåa; Gr.¹ sioleða
(= yða). —2370b See 669b Varr. —2377a MS. hî; Tho. hine.
hæfdon hy forhealden helm Scylfinga,
þone sélestan sæcyninga
þæra þe in Swiorîce sinc brytnade,
mærne þeoden.

Him þæt tó mearce weard;

2385 hē þær [f]or feorme seorhwunde hléat,
sewerdes swengum, sunu Hygelâces;
ond him eft gewât Ongenþioes bearne
hâmes nîosan, syððan Heardrâd læg,
lêt ðone bregostól Biowulf healdan,

2390 Géatum wealdan; þæt wæs gód cyning.

xxxiii Sê ðæs lêodhryres lêan gemunde
uferan dôgrum, Êadgilse weard
fēasceafaþum frêond; folce gestêpte
ofer sæ side sunu Óhteres,

2395 wigum ond wåpnum; hē gewræc syððan
cældum cearṣidum, cyning ealdre binêat.

Swâ hē nîða gehwane genesen hæfde,
slîðra geslyhta, sunu Ecgþiowes,
ellenweorca, ðê ðone ânne dæg,

2400 hē hē wið þám wyrme gewegan sceolde.
Gewât þâ twelfa sum torne gebolgen
dryhten Gêata dracan scêawian;
hæfde þâ gefrûnen, hwanan sîo fæhð árâs,
bealonîð biorna; him tó bearne cwôm

2405 māðþœmfaet mâre þurh ðæs meldan hond.
Sê wæs on ðâm Scêate þreottéoda secg,
sê ðæs orleges ðor onstealde,
hæft hygegiômor, sceolde hêan ðonon

2383a MS.Þe/þe; Ke. Þe.—2384a Fol. 183a peoden AB.—2385a MS. or-
feorme; Gr. on feorme; Mês. 111, 4 Edd. [f]or feorme.—2387b Siev. R. 266,
sêsîde. But see ESt. xxxix 432. — 2396b Aant. 35 cælde cearṣidâs; Tr. cwealm
cearṣidum. — 2401a MS. xii. — 2404b Fol. 183b cwom AB.
wong wisian. He ofer willan giòng
hlaewan under hrusan holmwylmene nêh,
yðgewinne; sê wæs innan full
wrætta ond wîra. Weard unhíore,
gearo güðfreca goldmâðmas hêold
eald under eorðan; nês ðæt yðe cêap
tô gegangenne gumena ænigum. 
Gesæt ða on næsse niðheard cyning;
ðenden hælo ãbêad heordgenêatum,
goldwine Gêata. Him wæs geômor sefa,
wæfre ond wælwus, wyrd ungemete nêah,
sê ðone gomelan grêtan sceolde, 
sêcean sâwle hord, sundur gedâalan 
lif wið lice; nô ðon lange wæs 
feorh æþelinges flæsce bewunden.

425
Biowulf maþelade, bearn Ecgêcowes:
'Fela ic on giogode güðrêsa genæs,
ørleghvîla; ic ðæt eall gemon.
Ic wæs syfanwintre, þa mec sinca baldor,
frêawine folca æt minum fæder genam;
hêold mec ond hæfde Hrêðel cyning,
geaf mëe sinc ond symbol, sibbe gemunde;
nês ic him tô liffe lâðra ðwihte
beorn in burgum þonne his bearna hwylc,
Herebeald ond Hædcyn ðe Hygelâc mîn.

Wæs þam yldestan ungedêfe
mæges dædum morþorbed strêd,

422¹ Gr., et al. sêo. See 1887b. — 2423b Gru., Sed. (?) þonne. — Gr.¹ leng
ne (?) ; Aant. 35 længe.— 2428¹ Fol. 184a ic.— 2430b Holt.¹ (cf. Zs. 120), Sed.
geaf më H. c.; Holt.²,³ Hrêðel cyning geaf. See T. C. § 17. — 2432b Siev. R.
256 (?), Holt., Schä. wihte, Tr. ðwihte. See T. C. § 20. — 2435b MS. ungedefelice;
Siev. R. 234, A. M. § 85 n. 8 ungedêfe.
syðdan hyne Hæðcyn of hornbogan,  
his freawine flâne geswencte,  
miste mercelses ond his mæg ofscēt,
2440 brōdor ðærne blōdigan gāre.

Hæcyn of hornbogan,  
his freawine flâne geswencte,  
miste mercelses ond his mæg ofscēt,
2440 brōdor ðærne blōdigan gāre.

\[ \text{ægeling unwrecen ealdres linnan.} \]

Swā bið geōmorlīc gomelum ceorle

\[ \text{tō gebīdanne, pæt his byre ride} \]
giong on galgan;  Ḇonne hē gyd wrecce,
\[ \text{sārigne sang, Ḇonne his sunu hangað} \]
hrefne tō hrōðre,  ond hē him helpe ne mæg
\[ \text{eald ond infrōd ēnige gefremman.} \]

Symble bið gemyndgad morna gehwylce
\[ \text{eaforan ellorsīð; ðōres ne gýmeð} \]
tō gebīdanne burgum in innan
\[ \text{yrfeweadas, Ḇonne se ān hafað} \]
\[ \text{purh dēaðes nýð dēaða gefondad.} \]

Gesyhð sorheærig on his suna būre
\[ \text{winsele wēstne, windge reste} \]
rēte berofene, — ridend swēfað,
\[ \text{hæled in hōdman; nis þær hearpan swēg,} \]
gomen in geardum,  swylce ðær iū wæron.

\[ \text{Gewiteð Ḇonne on sealman, sorhlēoð gælēð} \]
\[ \text{ān æfter ānum; þūhte him eall tō rūm,} \]
wongas ond wicstede.

Swā Wedra helm

2438a Bu. 103, Tr. frēowine.—2442a Ke. Hrēðel; Gr.¹, Tr., Holt., Sed.
wrecceð. — 2448b MS. helpan; Ke. helpe, cf. Siev. ZfdPh. xxi 357. — 2451a Fol.
184b eaforan AB. — 2454 Gru., Müll. (xiv 232) purh dāda nýð (or Gru. p. 176,
Bu. Zs. 215: nið) dēaðes gefondad. — 2457a MS. reote; Tho. rōte (‘rote’);
Gr.¹, Rie. L. rēoce; Bu. Zs. 215 r(e)ōte (‘rest’); Holt. rōte (‘joy’); Holt.²,³
rēte (orig. rūte). — 2457b Gr.¹ (†),², Rie. L. swēfeð.
æfter Herebealde heortan sorge
weallinde wæg; wihtte ne meah{e
65 on sām seorhbonan fægh{e gebētan;
nō ēy ær hē ðone heæðorinc had{ian ne meah{e
lādum dædum, þēah him lēof ne wæs.
Hē ðā mid þære sorhe, þēah him tō sār belamp,
gumdrēam ofgeaf, Godes lēoht gecēas;
eaeferum læfde, swā dēð ēadig mon,
lond ond lēodbyrig, þā hē of life gewāt.
þā wæs synn ond sacu Swēona ond Gēata
ofr wîd wæter wrōht gemæne,
herenið hearda, syðdan Hrēðel swealt,
475 oðde him Ongen{eowes eaferan wæran
frome fyrdhwate, frēode ne woldon
ofr heafo healdan, ac ymb Hrēosnabearh
eatolne inwitscear oft gefremedon.
þæt mægwine mine gewrēcan,
fæhe ond fyrene, swā hyt gefræge wæs,
þēah de ðēer his ealdre gebohte,
heardan cēape; Hædcynne weard,
Gēata dryhtne gūð onsæge.
þā ic on morgne gefrægn mæg ðēerne
480 billes ecgum on bonan stālan,
þær Ongen{ēow Eofores nīsoað;
gūðhelm tōglād; gomela Scylding
hrēas [hilde]blāc; hond gemunde
fæhō genōge; feorhsweng ne oftēah.

2468b MS. sio; Rie. L., Gr.2, E., Holt.1,2, Sed. swā; Holt.3 giō; dropped by
Schu. Cf. Lang. § 20.1; note on 2295. — 2472a Fol. 185a was AB.— 2473a MS.
A rid; Gru. tr. 30.3 wīd. — 2479 B. Sarr. St. 27 f. heapo. — 2477b Bu. Zs. 216(?), Sed.
Hrefna beorh; but see Bu. 11. — 2478b MS. ge gefremedon; Thk. drops first ge.
— 2481 Gr.1 p. 8. 5. [hit]/h. e. g.; He.2, Schu., Sed. p. 8. 5. hit/e. g.; Hold.2,
Holt., Cha. p. 8. 5. his/e. g. — 2486b Gr., et al. nīsode. See 1023b. — 2488a Gr., et
al. [heoro]-blāc; Bu. Tid. 207 [hrēa]-blāc; Holt. Angl. xxi 366, 4 Edd. [hilde]-blāc
(metri causa).— 2489b Holt. (cf. Zs. 121) -swenge. Cp. 1520b.
Ic him ūm mǣdmas,  þē hē mē sealde,
egald æt gūðe,  swā mē gīfēðe wæs,
lēohtan sweorde;  hē mē lond forgeaf,
eard ēðél wyn.  Næs him ænig þearf,
þæt hē tō Gifūm  oððe tō Gār-Denum
ōððe in Swioricē  sēcean þurfe
wyrsan wīg frecan;  weorðe gecēpān;
symle ic him on fēðan  beforan wolde,
āna on orde,  ond swā tō aldre sceall
sācce fremman;  þenden þis sveord ðolað,
þæt mec ær ond sæd  oft gelǣste,
syððan ic for dugeðum  Dæghrefne wearð
tō handbonan,  Hūga cempan;—
nalles hē ðā frætwe  Frēscynig[e],
brēostweordunge  bringan mōste,
ac in campe gecrong  cumbles hyrde,
æþeling on elne;  ne wæs ecg bona,
ac him hildegrāp  heortan wylmas,
bānhūs gebrāc.  Nū sceall billes ecg,
hond ond heard sveord  ymb hord wīgan.'

Bēowulf mādelode,  bēotwordum spræc
nīehstan sīde:  'Ic genēðe fela
gūða on geogoðe;  gyt ic wylle,
frōd folces weard  fǣhðe sēcan,
mǣrdu fremman,  gif mec se mānsceāða
of eordůsele  ût gesēcēd.'

Gegrētte ðā  gumena gehwylcne,
hwate helmerend  hindeman sīde,
swæse gesiðas: ‘Nolde ic sweord beran, wæpen tō wyrme, gif ic wiste hū

20 wið ōam æglæcean elles meahte
gylpe wiðgrīpan, swā ic gīo wið Grendle dyde;
ac ic ðēr heaðufyres hātes wēne,
[or]eðes ond attres; forðon ic mē on hafu
bord ond byrnan. Nelle ic beorges weard

25 oferflīcean fōtes trem, ac unc [furður] sceal
weordan æt wealle, swā unc wyrd getēōd, Metod manna gehwæs. Ic eom on mōde from,
řæt ic wið ēone gūðflogan gylp ofersitē.

Gebide gē on beorge byrnum weređe, secgas on searwum, hwæðer sēl mēge
æfter wælræse wunde gedīgan
uncer twēga. Nis řæt ēower sīð,
ne gemet mannes, nefn(e) mēn ānes,
řæt hē wið æglæcean eofōd dǣle,

30 eorlscype efne. Ic mid elne sceall
gold gegangan, oððe gūð nimeð,
feorhbealu frēcne frēan ćowerne!’

Ārās āa bi ronde rōf ōretta,
heard under helme, hiorosercean bær

35 under stānceleofu, stroengo getruwōde
ānes mannes; ne bið swylec earges sīð!
Geseah āa be wealle sē Ȝe worna fela
gumcystum gōd gūða gedigde,
hildehemma, Ȝonne hnitān fēðan,

2519b Fol. 186a gif AB.—2520a MS. ōam; Siev. ix 141, Holt. ṅes.—
2521a Schröer Angl. xiii 345 gūpe (for gylpe).—2523a MS. reðes t hattres;
Gru. tr. 304, Kē. ii attres; Gr. [or]eðes. See 2557, 2715, 2839. — 2525a
MS. ofer fleon; Bu. 104, Barnouw 232, Sed. fleo(ha)n (fleכנ); Tr. forfleōn,
Holt.3 ferfleōn. — 2525b Schubert L 8.1.46, Barnouw 232, Tr. [fēhōo]; Bu. 104,
Schū. [feohtē]; Arch. eœx 181 [furður], Chu. [furður].—2528a Siev. ix 141 ōes
(for ōet). See Gloss.: ōet. — 2533b Gru. tr. 304 nefn(e).—2534a MS. wat;
Gru. tr. 304 ōet. — 2540b See 669b Varr. — 2542b Fol. 186b sedē A(B).
96

BEOWULF

2545 stanza stânbogan, stream út þonan brecan of beorge; wæs þære burnan wælm headofyrum hât; ne meahte horde nēah unbyrnende ðænige hwile ðeop gedýgan for dracan lēge.

2550 Let þa of brōcostum, þa hē gebolgen wæs, Weder-Gēata lēod word út faran, stearcheort styrmde; stefn in becōm headotorht hlynnan under hårne stān.

Hete wæs onhārēred, hordweard oncnīow

2555 mannes reorde; næs þær māra fyrst frēode tō friclan. From ārest cwōm oruð āglǣcean út of stāne, hât hildeswāt; hrūse dynede.

Biorn under beorge bordrand onswāf

2560 wið þām gryregieste, Gēata dryhten; þa wæs hringbogan heorte gefyxed sæcce tō sæceanne. Sweord ær gebræd
gōd gūdcyning, gomele lāfe,
egcum anglāw; āghwæðrum wæs

2565 bealohycgendra brōga fram ðōrum.

Stiddmōd gestōd wið stēapne rond winia bealdor, þā se wyrm gebēah snūde tōsōmne; hē on searwum bād.

Gewāt þā byrnende gebogen scrīdan,

2570 tō gescipe scyndan. Scyld wēl gebearg

life ond lice læsan hwile
mærum þēodne, þonne his myne söhte;
þær hē þy fyrste forman dōgore
wealdan móste, swā him wyrd ne gescrāf
hrēð aet hilde. Hond úp ábræd
Gēata dryhten, gryrefahne slōh
incge-lāfe, þæt sīo ecg gewāc
brūn on bāne, bāt unswīðor,
þonne his θiodcyning þearfe hæsde
bysigum gebæded. Þā wæs beorges weard
æfter heaðuswenge on hrēōum móde,
wearp wælfyre; wide sprungon
hildelēoman. Hrēōsigora ne gealp
goldwine Gēata; gūðbill geswāc
85 nacod aet nīde, swā hyt nō sceolde,
īren ðergōd. — Ne wæs þæt ðēde sīð,
þæt se māra maga Ægcdēowes
grundwong þone ofgyfan wolde;
sceolde [ofer] willan wīc eardian
elles hwergen, swā sceal Æghwylc mon
ālētan lǣndagas.

Nās ðā long tō ðon,
þæt ðā ðglǣcean hē ëft gemētton.
Hyrte hyne hordweard, hreðer æðme wēoll,
niwan stefne; nearo ðrōwode
fyrre befongen sē ñe ær folce wēold.
Nealles him on hēape handgesteallan,
æðelinga bearn ymbe gestōdon

2573b See 1707b.—2577a Ke. ii Gloss. s.v. lāf icge-; Tho., E., Sed. Incgës, Gru. (†) Ingwina, Holt.3 Ingwines (cf. Grienb. 757); Tr. isigre; Tr. Beibl. xxiv 42 irfe.- [Cf. Holt. Beibl. xiii 78 f.: yrringca or æðelinges.] —2589a Gr.5 [wyrmes]; Aant. 35 [wyrme tō]; Ric. Zs. 410, 4 Edd. [ofer]. —2590b Fol. 187b sceal AB.—
2596b MS. heand; Ke. hand.-
hildécystum, ac hý on holt bugon,
ealdre burgan. Hiora in ānum wéoll
2600 sefa wið sorgum; sibb' æfre ne mæg
wiht onwendan þám ðe wél þenceð.

xxxvi Wígláf wæs hátén, Wéoxstánæs sunu,
léoflic lindwiga, léod Scylfinga,
mæg Ælfheres; geseah his mondryhten
2605 under heregríman hát þrówian.

Gemunde þá þá ðre, þé hé him ær forgeaf,
wícestede weligne Wæg mundinga,
folcrihta gehwylc, swá his fæder áhte;
ne mihte þá forhabban, hond rond geféng,
2610 geolwe linde, gömel swyrd getæah;
þæt wæs mid eldum Êæmundes láf,
suna Óhtere[s]; þám æt sæcce wearð,
wraeca(n) winelēaṣum Wéohstán bana
méces ecgum, ond his mágum ætbær

2615 brúnfægne helm, hringde byrnan,
ealdsweord etonisc; þæt him Onela forgeaf,
his gædelinges gūðgewæðu,
fyrdsearo fúslic,— nō ymbe þá fæhðe spræc,
þéah ðe hé his bróðor bearn ðbredwade.

2620 Hé [ðá] frætwe gehéold fela missēra,
bill ond byrnan, od þæt his byre mihte
eorlicepe efnan swá his ærfæder;
geaf him þá mid Géatum gūðgewæða,
æghwæs unřím, þá hê of ealdre gewāt

2625 frōd on forðweg,— þá wæs forma sīð
geongan cempan, þæt hê güðe ráes

2612a Fol. 188a suna A,B. — MS. ohtere[ ] (Thk. Operes).
—2613a E.Sc. wrecca(n). — 2613b MS. weohstanes; Gru. ir. 306 Wéohstán.
—2615a Tr. hasufægne. — 2615b Rie. V. 21, Holt. byrnan hringde. See T. C. § 27. —
gewæðu.
mid his frœodryhtne fremman sceolde.
Ne gemealt him se módsefa, nē his mæges láf
gewāc wīge; þæt se wyrm onfand,
Wiglāf maþelode, wordrihta fela
sægde gesiðum — him wæs sefa geómor —:
Ic þæt mǣl geman, þær wē medu þegun,
þonne wē gehēton ãssum hlāforde
635 in biorsele, ðē ēs ēs bēagas geaf,
þæt wē him þā gūdgeatwa gydan woldon,
gif him þyslicu þearf gelumpe,
helmas ond heard sweord. Ðē hē ēusic on herge gecēas
tō ãssum sīðfate sylfes willum,
onmundē ēusic mǣrða, ond mē þās māðmas geaf,
Þē hē ēusic gārwigend gōde tealde,
hwate helmberend,— þēah ðē hlāford ēs
þis ellenweorc āna āðōhte
tō gefremmane, folces hyrde,
Þordām hē manna mǣst mǣrða gefremede,
dēda dollīcra. Nū is sē dæg cumen,
þæt ūre mandryhten mægenes behōfād,
gōdra gūðrinca; wutun gongan tō,
helpan hildfruman, þenden hyt sī,
2650 glēdegesa grim! God wāt on mec,
þæt mē is micle lēofre, þæt mínne lichaman
mid mínne goldfyfan glēd fǣðmie.
Ne þynceð mē gerysne, þæt wē rondas beren

2628b MS. mægenes; E.Sc. mæges. — 2629b MS. þa; Tho. þæt. — 2633a
Fol. 188 b mǣl A. — 2636a MS. getawa; He.?, Siew. R. 273 f., Holt., Schū.,
2640b Bu. 40 ond méda gehēt. — 2642b Grutr. 306 ūre (for ūs); E. Sc., Tho.,
Bu. Zs. 216 ūser ; Aant. 36 ūr (?). — 2649b Ke. ii, Bu. 105 hit [hāt]; Ke. ii,
Tho., Sed. hāt (for hyt); Gr. hit ( = 'heât'); Gr. Spr. (?) hitsie (from *hitsian).
eft to earde, nemne we æror mægen
2655 fæne gefyllan, feorh ealgian
Wedra Æodnes. Ic wæt geare,
þæt nærôn ealdgeyrht, þæt hê ána scyle
Geata duguðe gnorn þrōwian,
gesigan æt sæcæ; ðurum sceal sweord ond helm,
2660 byrne ond beaduscruð bám gemæne.'
Wód þa þurh þone wæl蕊c, wigheafolan bær
frēan on fultum, fēa worda cwæð:
‘Lēofsæ Biowulf, læst eall tela,
swā ðu on geoguðfœr geāra gecwæde,
2665 þæt ðu ne ælæte be ðē lifgingendum
dōm gedrēosan; scealt nū dædum rōf,
xæling anhýdig, ealle mægene
feorh ealgian; ic ðē fullæstu.'
Æfter ðám wordum wyrm yrre cwóm,
2670 atol inwitgæst ðōre side
fyrwylmum fāh fionda nios(i)an,
lādra manna. Ligýðum forborn
bord wið rond[e], byrne ne meahte
geongum gārwigan gēoce gefremman,
2675 ac se maga geonga under his mēges scyld
eleine geēode, þa his āgen w(æs)
glēдум forgrunden. þa gēn guðcyning
m(ærda) gemunde, mægenstrengo slōh
hildebille, þaet hyt on heafolan stōd

2655b Fol. 107a seorh AB.—2659b MS. urō; and 8 (=deest) above the line, ref. to þ*scale* which has been inserted in the margin; Tho., Gr. unc (for ðurum), Gr. unc nū, Sed. (cf. MLR. v 288) ħuru.—2660a MS. byrdu scruð; E. Sc., Tho., 4 Edd. beaduscruð (cf. JEGPK. viii 258).—Aent. 36, Holt. bord (for byrne). —[Bu. Tid. 58 f. & Zs. 216 f., Ric. Zs. 411; Grienb. Beitr. xxxvi 83.] —2665a Perh. ælète (?).—2671b MS. B niosnan, A mosum; Ke., Holt., Schu. niosan, Gr. niosan. See T. C. § 0.—2673a MS. rond; Ke. rond[e] (cf. Martin EST. xx 295).—2675b Gru.tr. 306 w(æs).—2678a Gru.tr. 306 m(ærda).—2678b Ric. V. 34 n., Holt.-comma after slōh. But cp. 235 f., 1510 f.
nīpe genyded; Nægling forbærst,
geswāc æt sæcce sweord Biowulfes
gomol ond grēgmǣl. Him þæt giseðe ne wæs,
þæt him irenna eege mihton
helpan æt hildæ; wæs sió hond to strong,
sé de mēca gehwane mine gefræge
swenge ofersohte, þonne hē to sæce bær
wēpen wund[r]um heard; næs him wihte ðē sēl.
þā wæs þeodsceæda priddan sīde,
frēcne fyrdaca fæhdā gemyndig,
ræsde on þone rōfan, þā him rūm āgeald,
hāt ond headogrim, heals ealne ymbefēng
biteran bánum; hē geblōdegod wearð
sāwuldrīore, swāt ydum wēoll.

Dā ic æt þearfe [gefrægn] þeodcyninges
andlongne eorl ellen cyðan,
craeft ond cēnðu, swā him gecynde wæs.
Ne hēddie hē þæs heafolan, ac sió hand gebarn
mōdiges mannes, þær hē his mæges healp,
þæt hē þone nīðgæst niodor hwēne slōh,
secg on searwum, þæt þæt sweord gedēaf
fāh ond fǣted, þæt þæt fyr ongon
swēðrian syððan. Þā gēn sylf cyning
gewēold his gewitte, wēll-seaxe gebræd
biter ond beaduscęarp, þæt hē on byrnan wæg;
forwrāt Wedra helm wyrm on middan.

Beowulf  

Féond gefyldan — ferh ellen wræc —,
ond hí hyne þa bēgen  ābroten hæfdon,  
sibædelingas;  swylc sceolde secg wesan,  
þegn æt dæarfe!  þæt endum þeodne wæs  

2710 síðas[t] sigehwilæ  sylfes dæcum,  
worlde geweoreces.  

Đá sio wund ongon,  
þe him se eordraca  ær geworhte,  
swelan ond swellan;  hê þæt sōna onfand,  
þæt him on brēostum  bealond(e) wēoll  

2715 attor on innan.  Đá se ædeling giong,  
þæt hê bi wealle  wishycgende  
gesæt on sessæ;  seah on enta geweorc,  
hú ðā stānbogan  stapulum fæste  
ēce eordreced  innan healde.  

2720 Hyne þa mid handa  heorodræorigne,  
þeoden mærne  þegn ungemete till,  
winedryhten his  wætere gelafede  
hilde sædne  ond his hel(m) onspēon.  

Biowulf mæpelode —  hê ofer benne spræc,  

2725 wunde wælblēate;  wisse hê gearwe,  
þæt hê dæghwilæ  gedroegen hæfde,  
eordan wynn(e);  þā wæs eall sceacen  
dōgorgerēmes,  dēað ungemete nēah —:  

'Nu ic suna minum  syllan wolde  

2706a E.Sc., Tho., Siev. ix 141 f., Sed. gefylde. — 2706b Ke. ferh-ellen;  Klu.  
ix 192 ealne (for ellen), Aant. 37 ellor. — 2710a MS. sídas sige hwile;  Ke. sídæs  
sigehwīlæ;  Gru. tr. 307 sípest;  Gr. sídast sigehwilæ (cp. 2427);  Gru., Bu. Zs. 217  
sídast sigehwilæ;  Tr., 4 Edd. sídast sigehwilæ.  Cf. Lang. § 19.6. — 2714b MS. A  
mǣð, Be Edd. niði;  Schubert L 8.1.35, Siev. R. 269, 4 Edd. -niðe. — 2719a Holt.  
ēcne (=ēcne). — 2719b E.Sc., Rie. Zs. 411, Holt. hēoldon. — 2721b Z.: 'there  
is a sort of angle above the t of till, the meaning of which I do not know.'  The  
same sign above the n of unriht 2739a, and above the u of up 2893a. — 2723b MS. A  
helo, B heb;  E.Sc. (after Grimm) helm. — 2725a Gr. Spr. i 128 (?), Scheinert  
Beitr. xxx 375, Holt. -blate. (Cp. Chr. 771.) — 2727a Thk., Gru.tr. 307 wynn(e).
Ægin yrfeard æfter wurde
lice gelenge. Æc ëas lœode hœold
tiftig wintra; nœs sœ folccyning,
ymbesittendra ægin ðâra,
$p_2$ mec guðwinum grœtan dorste,
egasan ðœon. Æc on earde bâd
mœlgesceafta, hœold mœn tela,
ne söhte searonïðas, nœ mœ swœr fela
âda on unriht. Æc ëæs ealles mœg
$feorhbennum ñœc$ gefœan habban;
fordâm mœ witan ne ñearf Waldend fira
morðorbealo mágâ, ðonne mœn sceaced
lif of lice. Ñû ñû lungre geong
hord scœawian under hárne stän,
$wiglœf lœosa$, ñû se wyrm ligeð,
swefeð sære wund, since berœafod.
Bîo ñû on ofoste, þæt ic ærwelân,
goldœht ongite, gearo scœawige
swægle seargimmâs, þæt ic ñíy ñeft mœge
$Æfter madderswelân$ mœn álœtan
lif ond lœodsceipe, ðonne ic longe hœold.'
$XXXVIII$ ³Dœ ic snûde gefraegn suæn Wihstânes
$Æfter wordcwydum$ wundum dryhtne
hyræn heaðosiocum, hringeæt beran,
$brogdne beadusercontent$ under beorges hrœf.
Geseah ña sigehrœðig, þa hœ bi sesse gœong,
magoþegn mœðig mœððùmsigla fealo,
gold glitinian grunde getenge,
wundur on wealle, ond þæs wyrmes denn,
ealdes úhtflogan, orcas stondan,
fyrmanna fatu, feormendlēase,
hyrstum behrorene; ðær wæs helm monig
eald ond òmig, earmbēaga fela
searwum gesæled. — Sinc ēadē mæg,
gold on grund(e) gumcynnes gehwone
ofserhīgan, hýde sē ðe wylle! —
Swylce hē siomian geseah, segn eallgylden
hēah ofer horde, hondwundra mǣst,
gelocen leoðocraeftum; of ðām lēoma stōd,
þæt hē þone grundwong ongitan meahte,
wrēte giondlītan. Nās ðaes wyrmes þær
onsyn ēnig, ac hyne ecg fornarn.
Đā ic on hlǣwe gefrægn hord rēafan,
eald enta geweorc ānne mannan,
him on bearm hlodon bunan ond discas
sylfes dōme; segn ēac genom,
bēacna beorhtost. Bill ēr gescōd
— ecg wæs ēren — ealdhlāforde
þām ūara māðma mundbora wæs
longe hwile, līgegesan wēg
hārne for horde, hioroweallende
middelnihtum, òð þæt hē morðre swealt.
Ār wæs on ofoste, eftsīðes georn,

2759" Tr., Holt., Sed. geond (for ond). — 2760" E., Mō. ii, Aant. 37 (8),
Holt. stōdan. — 2765" Gru. tr. 307 grund(e). — 2766" Klu. ix 192- hīdgian,
Schū. -hidgian; Gru. (8), Sed.1 (cf. MLR. v 288) -hiwian; Sed.2 ofer hīge hēan. —
2769" MS. leoman; Ke. læoma. — 2771" MS. wræce; Tho. wrǣte. — 2775" MS.
hlodon; Gru. tr. 308, et al., Sed. hladan; Hold., 3 Edd. hlodon. — 2777" Ke., et al.,
gesōd. (Cp. 1587" b, 1615" b, etc.) — 2778" Rīe. Zs. 412, Aant. 37, Sed. -hāforde
(i.e. the dragon). — 2780" See 2650a. — 2782" Fol. 190b dē.
frætwum gefyrðred; hyne fyর wet bræc,

hwæðer collenferð cwicne gemêtte
in sám wongstede Wedra þeoden
ellensiócne, þær hē hine ēr forlēt.
Hē sā mid jām māðum mærne þeoden,
dryhten sinne drīorgan fand

ealdres æt ende; hē hine eʃt ongon
wæteres weorpan, ðæt wordes ord
brōsthord þurhbræc.

[Biorncyning spræc]
gomel on giohðe — gold scēawode — :
Ic sāra frætwa Frēan ealles ðanc,
wordum secge,
ecum Dryhtne, þē ic hēr on starie,
þæs ðe ic mōste mīnum lēodum
ēr swyltdæge swylc gestrynan.
Nū ic on māðma hord mine bebohte

frōde feorhlege, fremmað gēna
lēoda þearfe; ne mæg ic hēr leng wesan.
Hātað headomēre hlǣw gewyrcean
beorhtne æfter bǣle æt brimes nōsan;
se scel tō gemyndum mīnum lēodum

hēah hlifan on Hronesnæsse,
þæt hit sǣliðend syðdan hātan
Biowulfes biorh, sā ðe brentingas
ofor flōda genipu feorran drīfað.'

2785a E. (cf. E. Sc.) -ferhðne.—2791a Ke. ii (†), E. Sc., Tho., Bu. Zs. 218 (†)
wætere; Rie. Zs. 412, Tr. wætere sweorfan. See Gloss.: sweorpan. [Holt. note:
(cf. ESt. xxxix 110) [þā se heorn gespræc] ; Holt., Cha. [Bīowulf reordode].—
2793a MS. giohðe; Ke. ii gehðo (?), Grimm (note on Andr. 66), E. Sc. giohðe.
—2799b MS. minne; E. Sc. mine. — 2800b Tho., Bu. 96, most Edd. gē nū.
— 2803a Siev. R. 306, Holt.1,2 beorht. — 2804a Siev. l.c., Holt.1,2 þæt (för sē).
— 2808a Fol. 191a flōda B.
Dyde him of healse  hring gyldenne

Dyde prísthyðig,  þegne gesenalde,
geongum gærwigan,  goldsähne helm,
bēah ond byrnan,  hēt hyne brucan well—:
‘Þū eart endelāf  ùsses cynnes,
Wægmundinga;  ealle wyrd forswēop

mine māgas  tō metodsceafte,
eorlas on elne;  ic him æfter sceal.'
þæt wæs þām gomelāngingāste word
brēostgeygdum,  ær hē bēal cure,
hāte heaðowylmas;  him of hrædre gewāt

sāwol sēcean  sōdfaqstrā dōm.

[xxxviii] Þā wæs gegongen  guman unfrōdum
earfōlice,  þæt hē on eordan geseah
bōne lōfestan  līfes æt ende
blēate gebær.  Bona swylce læg,

eselc eordraca  ealdre bērafod,
bealwe gebāded.  Bcāhordum leng
wyrm wōhbohen  wealdan ne mōste,
ac him īrenna  ecga fornāmon,
hearde heaðoscearde  homera lāfe,

hēas on hrūsan  hordærne nēah.
Nalles æfter lyfte  lācende hwearf
middelnihtum,  māðmāhta wlonc
ansȳn ēwde,  ac hē eordan gefēoll

for ðæs hildfruman  hondgeworce.
Hūru þæt on lande  lýt manna ðāh

2814b MS. speof; Ke. ii (cf. Grimm D. M. 356) -swēop.—2819b MS. hwædre;
Ke., et al. hrede; Gr. Spr. hrædre. —2821a No canto number in MS., but ða
(capital D) begins new line.—2821b MS. gumū; He.¹ guman.—2828a Gr.¹ (f),
mægenāgendra mine gefræge,
þēah ðe hē dæda gehwæs dyrstig wære,
þæt hē wið attorsceādan oreðe geræde,
hyringsele hondum styrede,
gif hē wæccende weard onfundu
būon on beorge. Biowulf þe wærc
dryhtmāðma dēl dēaðe forgolden;
hæfde æghwæðer ende gefēred
lānan lifes.
Næs ða lang tō ðon,
þæt ðā hildlatan holt ofgēfan,
tyдрre trēowlogan tyne ætsonne,
ðā ne dorston ēr dareðum läcan
on hyra mandryhtnes mielan þearfe;
hy scamiende scylđas bēran,
guðgewædū þær se gomela læg;
wītan on Wilāf. Hē gewergad sæt,
fēdecempa ſrēcan eaxlum næah,
wehte hyne wætre; him wiht ne spēow.
Ne meahte hē on eordan, ōðah hē ûðe wēl,
on ðām frumgāre feorh gehealdan,
nē ðæs Wealdendes wiht oncirran;
wolde dōm Godes dǣdum rǣdan
gūmena gehwylcum, swā hē nū gēn dēð.
þā wæs æt ðām geognan grim andswaru
ēðbegėte þām ðe ēr his elne forlēas.
Wiglāf maðelode, Weohstānes sunu,
sec[g] sārigserð — seah on unlēofe —:

'Hæt, là, mæg secgan sé ðe wyle sōð specan,
2865 hæt se mondryhten, sé ðéow sá māðmas geaf,
ēoredgeatwe, þé gē þær on standað,—
þonne hē on ealubence oft gesealde
healsittendum helm ond byrnan,
þēoden his þegnum, swyłcæ hē þryflicost
2870 ðær eoræ oððe nēah findan meahte —,
þæt hē gēnunga gūðgewædu
wrǣde forwurpe, sá hyne wig beget.
Nealles folccyning syrdgesteallum
gylpan þorfte; hwæðre him God ūðe,
2875 sigora Waldend, þæt hē hyne sylfne gewræc
āna mid ecge, þā him wæs elnes þearf.
Ic him lifwraðe lýtle meahte
ætgifan æt gūðe, ond ongan swā þēah
osfer mín gemet mæges helpan;
2880 symle wæs þý sæmra, þonne ic sweorde drep
ferhūgeniðlan, fyr unswīðor
wōlloff gewitte. Wergendra tō lýt
þrong ymbe þēoden, þā hyne sio þrāg becwōm.
Nū sceal sincþego ond swyrdfgifu,
2885 eall ðēelwyn ðowrum cynne,
lufen alicgean; londrihtes mōt
þære mǣgburge monna æghwylc
īdel hwærfan, syððan æðelingas
feorran gefricgean flēam ðowrere,
2890 dōmleasan dǣd. Dēað bid sēlla
eorla gehwylcum þonne edwītlif!'
Heht ðā āet heāðoweorc tō hagan biodan
ūp ofer ecgclif, ðær āet eorlweord
morgenlongne dæg mödgiömor sæt,
bordhæbbende, bēga on wēnum,
endedōgore ond eftcymes
lēofes monnes. LÝt swígode:
niwra spella sē de næs gerād,
ac hē sódlīcē sægde ofer calle:

Nu is wilgeofa Wedra lēoda,
dryhten Gēata dēaðbedde fæst,
wunað wælreste wyrmes dædum;
him on efn ligeð ealdorgewinna
sexbennum sēoc; sweorde ne meahte

on ðām ãglǣcean ðēnige þinga
wunde gewyrcean. Wīglāf sitið
ofer Biowulfe, byre Wīhstānes,
eorl ofer ðērum unlifigendum,
healdeð higemēðum hēafodwarde

Nū ys lēodum wēn
orleghwile, sýðān under[ne]
Froncum ond Frýsum fyll cyninges
wide weordeð. Wæs siō wróht scepen
heard wið Hūgas, sýðān Higelāc cwōm

faran flótherge on Frēsna land,
ðær hyne Hetware hilde genēgdon,
elne geōodon mid ofermēgene,
ßæt se byrnwiga búgan sceolde,
féoll on ñéðan; nalles frætwe geaf
2920 ealdor dugoðe. Ùs væs á syðdan
Merewiœingas milts ungyfede. —
Né ic te Swéodéode sibbe ðéðe tréowe
wihte ne wéne, ac væs wide cúð,
ßætte Ongendio ealdre besnyðede
2925 Hæðcen Hrëþling wið Hrefnawudu,
þa for onmëðlan ærest gesóhton
Gëata lëode Gùð-Scilfingas.
Sóna him se fróda fæder ßôtheres,
eald ond egesfull ondslyht ògeaf,
2930 ðábréot brimwisan, brýd ãhredde,
gomela iómëowlan golde beroñene,
Onelan mòdor ond ßôtheres;
ond þá folgode feorhgeniðlan,
òð ßæt hi ðéðodon earfoðlice
2935 in Hrefnesholt hláfordléase.
Besæt þá sinherge sweorda láfe
wundum wërge; wéan oft gehët
earmre teohhe ondlonge niht,
cwæð, hë on mergenne méces ecgum
2940 ãetan wolde, sum[e] on galgrìcowu[m]
[fuglum] tó gamene. Fròfor eft gelamp
sàرغìõðum somod ãerdæge,
2921a MS. mere wio ingas; Gru.tr. 309, Ke. Merewicinga; Tho., Gr. Mere
wioinga; Bu. Tid. 300, 4 Edd. Merewiœingas. — 2921b Luick Beitr. xi 475 un
gyfëe (?) (metri causa). — 2922a MS. te; Tho., most Edd. tó. See Lang. §18.6
— 2929b MS. hond; Gr.1(?) (Rie. Zs. 414, Holt., Schû., Cha. ond). So 2972b.
See 1541b. — 2930a Ke., Gr., Sed. ãbræt. See Lang. §16.2. — 2930b MS. brýda
heorde; Gr., Schû., Cha. brýd ãhæorde (‘liberated’) [?]; Bu. 107 (?), Holtl.3 brýd
ãhærede, cf. ESt. xlii 320 (Gen. 2032, 2085) ; Lang. §13.3; Holtl.1,2 (cf. Zs. 122),
Sed. brýd ãhæorde (‘removed’). — 2931a Ke. ii goemele; Gr.1 (?), Lichtenheld ZfdA.
xvi 330 gomelan; Barnovw 40 gomel or gomelan. — 2937b Fol. 193b wean AB.
— 2940a-41a Tho., Sed. gr[ã]etan. — MS. sum on galg treowu; Tho. sum[e] and
[fuglum]; Ke. -treowu[m]. Cf. Siev. ix 143; Bu. Tid. 60, Bu. 107, 372.
syðdan hie Hygelāces horn ond býman,
gealdor ongēaton, þā se gōda cōm
lēoda dugoðe on læst faran.

Wæs só swātswаdū Sw[כ]ona ond Gēata,
wælræs weora wide gesīne,
hū ðā folc mid him fæhde tōwehton.
Gewāt him ðā se gōda mid his gædelingum,
frōd felageōmor fæsten sēcean,
eorl Ongēnio ufor oncirde;
hæfde Higelāces hilde gefrūnen,
wlonces wigcrāst; wiðres ne trūwode,
þæt hē sæmannum onsacan mihte,
headolīðendum hord forstandan,
bearn ond brýde; bēah eft þonan
eald under eorðweall. Þā wæs ēht boden
Swēona lēodum, segn Higelāce[s]
freōdowong þone forð oferēodon,

Hrēðlingas tō hagan þrungon.
þær wearð Ongēniow ecgum sweorda,
blondenfexa on bid wrecen,
þæt se þēodcyning ðafian sceolde
Eafores ānne dōm. Hyne yrringa

Wulf Wonrēding wæpne geræhte,
þæt him for swenge swāt ēdrum sprung
forð under fexe. Næs hē forht swā ðēh,
gomela Sciolfing, ac forgeald hraðe
wyrsan wrixle wælhelm þone,

syðdan þēodcyning þyder oncirde.

2945b MS. swona; Thk. Sw[כ]ona. — 2948b Tr. f. geworhton. — 2953b See
Tid. 61, Bu. 108, Holt. Higelāce[s]. — Cl. Hall, Holt., Child MLN. xxi 200 punctu-
ate as in text, other Edd. after Higelāce(s). — 2959b MS. ford; Thk. forp. — 2961b
MS. sweordū; Ke. sweorda. — 2964a Fol. 194b anne.
Ne meahte se snella sunu Wonrēdes
ealdum ceorle ondslyht giofan,
ac hē him on hēafde helm ār gescer,
þæt hē blōde fah būgan sceolde,
fēoll on foldan; nās hē fæge þā gīt,
ac hē hyne gewyrpte, þēah þē him wund hrine.
Lēt se hearda Higelāces þegn
brād[n]e mēce, þā his brōdor læg,
ealdsweord eotonisc entiscne helm
brecan ofer bordweal; þā gebēah cyning,
folces hyrde, wæs in scorh dropen.
Dā wēron monige, þē his mǣg wriðon,
ricone ārǣrdon, þā him gerȳmed wearð,
þæt hīe wælstōwe wealdan mōston.

Hē ð(ām) frātwum fēng ond him fægre gehēt
leāna (mid) leōdum, ond gelǣste swā;
geald þone gūdrāes Gēata dryhten,
Hrēdles eafora, þā hē tō hām becōm,
Iofore ond Wulfe mid ofermāendum,
sealde hīora gehwǣdrum hund þūsenda
landes ond locenra bēaga,— ne dorfte him þā lēan
mon on middangearde, syðða[n] hīe þā mǣrða geslōgon;

2972b See 2920b. — 2977a Siev. ix 143, Holt., Sed. Lēt [jā]. — 2978a MS. brade; Tho. brāδ[n]e. — 2979a See 1558a. — 2987a See 2509a. — 2986a Gru. tr. 310 ð(ām). — 2990a MS. leana ... ; Ke. (on); Gr. (his); Gru., 4 Edd. (mid)
(Bu. 108: cp. 2623, 2611); He. (fore), Hold.1, Wy., Tr. (for). — Fol. 194b
leodū. — 2990b MS. gelēsta; Ke. gelǣste. — 2995b—96a placed in parenthesis by
Bu. 108. — 2996b Gru. tr. 310 syðða[n].
ond ᵇa Iofore forgeaf ángan dohtor, hámweordunge, hyldo þo wedde.

þæt ys sio fåhdo ond se fœondsceipe, wælnið wera, ðæs þe ic [wên] hæo, þe ðús sæcead þo Swéona lêoda, syðdan hie gefricgead fréan üserne ealdorlēasne, þone þe ær gehêold wið hettendum hord ond riċe,

æfter hæleda hryre, hwate Sæ-Geatas, folcrêd fremede, oðre furður gên eorlscipe efnende. — Nû is ofost betost, þæt wē þêodcyning þær sceawian, ond þone gebringan, þe ðús bêagas geaf,

on ádfære. Ne scel ðanes hwæt meltan mid þâm môdigan, ac þær is màðma hord, gold unrîme grimme gecēa(po)d, ond nû æt sïðestan sylfes fêore bêagas (geboh)te; þâ sceall brond fretan, ðæled þeccean, — nalles eorl wegan màðdum tî gemyndum, nê màgð scýne habban on healse hringweordunge, ac sceal geömormôd, golde berêafod oft nalles ðene elland tredan,

nû se herewisa hleahtor álegde, gamen ond glêodrēam. Forðon sceall gær wesan monig morgenceald mundum bewunden, hæfen on handa, nalles hearpan swēg wigend weccæan, ac se wanna hreftn

3000b Ke. [wên]. — 3001b Ke., et al. lêode. — 3005 E. hæleðes. — MS. scild-ingas; JEGPh. viii 250 Sæ-Geatas; He.¹ Scilfingas; 30 E., Holt., Sed. (inserting the line after 3001). — 3007b MS. me; Ke. Nû. — 3012b Ke. gecēa(po)d.— 3014b Gru.tr. 311 (beboh)te, Gru. (geboh)te. — 3015a Holt. Beibl. x 273, Tr. piccean. See JEGPh. vi 156. — 3015b Fol. 195a nalles.
3025 fūs ofer fægum fela reordian,
earne secgan, hū him æt æte spēow,
þenden hē wīð wulf[e] wæl rēafode."

Swā se secg hwata secggende wæs lāðra spella; hē ne læag fela
3030 wyrda nē worda. Wæorod eall āräs;
čeodon unblīðe under Earnanaes,
wollentēare wundur scēawian.
Fundo hā on sande sāwullēasne hlimbed healdan ãone þe him hringas geaf
3035 Ærran mælum; þā wæs endedæg
gōdum gegongen, þæt se gūðcyning,
Wedra þēoden wundordēaðe swealt.
Ær hī þār gesēgan syllicran wiht,
wyrm on wonge wīðerræhtes þār
3040 lāðne licegan; wæs se lēgdraca
grimlic gry(rafah) gōdum beswǣled;
sē wæs fiftiges fōtgemearces
lang on legere; lyftwynne hēold
nihtes hwilum, nyðer eft gewāt
3045 dennes niosian; wæs ðā dēaðe fæst,
hæfde eorðscrafa ende genyttod.
Him big stōdan bunan ond orcas,
discas lāgon ond dýre swyrd,
ōmige þurhetone, swā hie wīð eordan fǣð
3050 pūsend wintra þār eardodon;
þonne wæs þæt yrfe eacencræftig,
iūmonna gold galdre bewunden,
þæt ðām hringoþe hrînan ne mōste
gumena ðëni, nefne God sylfa,
sigora Sōðeyning sealde þām þe hē wilde
— hē is manna gehylđ — hord openian,
efne swā hwylcum manna, swā hīm gemet ðūhte.

XLII þā wæs gesýne, þæt se síð ne ðāh
þām þe unrihte inne gehýdde
wræte under wealle. Weard ær ofslōh
feara sumne; þā sīo fæhð gewearð
gewrecen wrāðlice. Wundur hwār þonne
eorl ellenrōf ende gefēre
lifgescealta, þonne leng ne mæg
mon mid his (mā)gum meduseld būan.
Swā wæs Biowulfæ, þā hē biorges weard
sōhte searonīðs; seolfa ne cūðe,
þūr hwæt his worulde gedal weorðan sceolde.
Swā hit ðō dōmes dæg diope benemdon
þēodnas māre, þā þæt þær dydon,
þæt se secg wēre synnum scildig,
hergum geheaðerod, hellbendum fæst,
wommum gewîtnad, sē ðone wong strude.
Næs hē goldhwæte gearwor hæfde
ær gescēawod.

Wiglāf maðelode, Wihstānes sunu:
Oft sceall eorl monig ðēnes willan
wræc āдрēogan, swā ús geworden is.
Ne meahton wē gelēran leofne þeoden,
rices hyrde rǣd ēnigne,
þæt hē ne grētte goldweard þone,
lēte hyne liegean, þær hē longe wēs,
wicum wunian ōð woruldende,
healdon hēahgesceap. Hord ys gesceawod,
grimme gegongen; wēs þæt gifēde tō swīð,
þē þone [mannan] hyder ontyhte.
Ic wēs þær inne ond þæt eall geondseah,
recedes geatwa, þā mē gerīmed wēs,
nealles swēælice sīd ālīfed
inn under eorðweall. Ic on ofoste gefēng
micle mid mundum mægenbyrōenne
hordgestrēona, hider uth āetbēr
cyninge mīnum. Cwico wēs þā gēna,
wis ond gewittig; worn eall gesprēc
gomol on gehōo, ond ēowic grētan hēt,
bǣd þæt gē geworhton æfter wines dǣdum
in bǣlsteda beorh þone hēan,
imclēne ond mǣrne, swā hē manna wēs
wigend weorðfullost wide geond eorðan,
penden hē burhwelan brūcan mōste.
Uton nū ēfstan ōdē [sīde],
seon ond sēcean searo[gimma] gebræc,
wundur under wealle; ic ēow wīsige,
þæt gē genōge nēon scēawiað
bēagas ond brād gold. Sie sīo bǣr gearo,
ædre gæsned, þonne wē ūt cymen,
don þonne geferian frēan ūserne,
leofne mannan þær hē longe sceal
on ðæs Waldendes wære geþolian.'

Hēt ða gebōdan byre Wihstānes,
hēle hildedior hǣleða monegum,
boldāgendra, þæt hīe bǣlwudu
feorran feredon, folcāende,
gōdum tōgēnes: 'Nū sceal glēd fretan
(weaxon wonna lēg) wigena strengel,
þone ðe oft gebād ðīserscūre,
þonne strǣla storm strengum gebæded
scōc ofer scildweall, sceft nyttē hēold,
fǣrgegearwum fūs flāne fullēode.'

Hūru se snōtra sunu Wihstānes
ācīgde of corðre cyniges þegnas
syfone (tō)somne, þā sēlestan,
ēode eahta sum under inwithūf
hilderinc[a]; sum on handa bēr

Æledēoman, sē ðe on orde gēong.
Nās ðā on hlytme, hwā þæt hord strude,
syððan orwearde ānigne dēl
secgas gesēgon on sele wunian,
lāne liegan; lýt ānig mearn,

þæt hī ofostlic(e) ūt geferедon
dŷre māðmas; dracan ēc scufun,
wyrм ofer weallclif, lēton wēg niman,
flōd fǣdmian frætwa hyrde.
pā wæs wunden gold on wān hladen,

æghwæs unrim, æpeling boren,
hār hilde[rinc] tō Hronesnæsse.

Him ðā gegiredan Gēata lēode
ād on eordan unwāclīcne,
helm[um] behongen, hildebordum,
beorhtum byrnum, swā hē bēna wæs;
ālegdon ðā tōmiddes mærne þēoden
hæleð hīosende, hlāford lēofne.

Ongunnon ðā on beorge bælfyrā mǣst
wigend weccan; wud(u)rēc āstāh
swearth ofer swiðōle, swōgende lēg
wōpe bewunden — windblond gelæg —,
oð þæt hē ðā bānhūs gebrocn hǣde
hāt on hreōre. Hīgum unrōte
mōdeceare mǣndon, mondryhtnes cw(e)alm;

swylce gīomorgyd (s)īō g(e)ōmēowle
(after Biowulf) bundenheorde
(song) sorgcearig, sǣde geneahhe,
þæt hīo hyre (hearmda)gas hearde (ondrē)de,
wǣlfylla worn, (wīgen)des egesan,

hī[n]sō (ond) h(ǣfnī)d. Heofon rēce swe(ā)lg.

3134a MS. þ; Thk., Ke., E.Sc., Sed., Cha. pā; Ke. ii, Edd. pār; Tr. pon.
3135b MS. æpelinge; Ke. æpeling (geboren); Bu. 110 æpelinge; Barnavog 9
[ond se] æ. Tr. [ond] æ. — 3136a MS. blank between hilde and to and possibly
erasure of one letter; Grut.tr. 312 hilde[dēor]; E.Sc. hilde[rinc]. — 3139a MS. helm;
Gr. hēlm[um]. — Tr., Holt.1, Sed. behengon. — 3144b Ke. wud(u). — 3145b MS.
swīcōl; Tho. Swīo-ōlē ('Swedish pine'); Bout. 82 ff., Gr. swīcōlē; Tr. swioloōe.
— 3145b MS. let; Tho. lēg. — 3146b Grimm L 9.2.263 windblond [ne] gelæg; cf.
JEGPh. vi 196. But see Aant. 41 f., Lüning L 7.28.75. [Cf. Bu. 110. — 3149b
Ke. cw(e)alm. — 3150a Wy., Cha. gīomor gyd. — 3150b Fol. 198b, 'Almost
all that is legible in this page freshened up in a late hand' Z.; 'Versus... miser-
Rime laceraunt sunt' E.Sc.— MS. Z. (s)a (a perch. orig. o, erroneously freshened up)
g(e)ōmeowle (w. Lat. anus written over it); geo first conjectured by E.Sc.—
3151a—55a Bugge’s restoration (Bu. 110 f.) has been adopted in this edition, cf.
his detailed comment. [Earlier conjectures by E.Sc., Gr.1,2, Bu. Zi. 223f., E.] —
3151a Bu. Beowulf. — 3151b Gr.2 first conjectured (b)unden- (i.e. bundenheorte).
— 3152b MS. sælē; — 3154a MS. wonn. — 3154b Zupitza on one day ‘thought
(he) was able to read (w)igendes.’ — 3155a MS. ħySo. — 3155b E. Sc. swe(a)lg.
Geworhton ðâ Wedra lêode
hl(æw) on [h]liðe, sê wæs hêah ond brâd,
(wæ)glîþendum wide g(e)syne,
ond betimbredon on tyn dagum
3160 beadurôfes bêcn, bronda läfe
wealle beworhton, swâ hyt weorðlîcost
foesnotre men findan mihton.
Hi on beorg dydon bêg ond siglu,
eall swylce hyrsta, swylce on horde Ær
3165 nîðhêdifig men genumen hæfdon;
forlêton eorla gestrêon eorðan healdan,
gold on grêote, þær hit nû gên liðað
eldum swâ unnyt, swâ hi(t Æro)r wæs.
Þá ymbe hlæw riodan hildedêore,
3170 æþelinga bearh, ealra twelfe,
woldon (care) cwîðan, [ond] kyning mænan,
wordgyd wrecan, ond ymb w(er) sprecan;
eahtodan eorliscipe ond his ellenweorc
duguðum dêmdon,— swâ hit gedê(fe) bið,
3175 þæt mon his winedryhten wordum herge,
ferhûm frêoge, þonne hê forð scile
of lîchaman (lêded) weorðan.
Swâ begnornodon Gêata lêode
hlâforde (hry)re, heorðgenêtas;

3157a Ke. hl(æw). — MS. liðe, but freshened up lide; Tho. [h]liðe; Holt. 2, 3,
Schû. [h]liðe[s nœsan]. Cf. T. C. § 17.— 3158a Ke. (wæ)gr. — 3158b Thk., et al.
to syne ; MS. Kêlbing L 1.4 gêsyne, Z. g(e)syne, He.3, Edd. gesyne. — 3163b Tho.
bêag[as], Tr., Holt. bêg[as]. Cf. MPh. iii 250.— 3168b Ke. hi(t Æro)r. — 3170b
MS. twelfa ; E. Sc. twelfe. — 3171a MS. Z. :: :: ; Gr., Edd. ceare (cp. Wand. 9);
Sed. hie. — 3171b Siev. R. 232, Hold.2, Tr., Holt. [ond]. — 3172b Gr. w(er). —
3174b Ke. gedê(fe). — 3177a MS. Z. lachaman, but 'there can be little doubt that
lac instead of lic is owing only to the late hand' Z. — 3177b MS. Z. :: :: ; Ke.,
Schû. liêne ; Bu. Tid. 65 lênum ; Klu. (in Hold.2), Sed. lîsed; Tr. (?), Jacobsen
D. synt. Gebrauch d. Prâpos. for etc. (Kiel Diss. 1908) p. 57, Holt., Cha. lêded (cp.
Discourse of Soul 21, etc.). See Angl. xxxv 463.— 3179b Tho. (hry)re.
cwaðdon þæt hē wære wyruldcyning[a]
manne mildust ond mon(ðw)ærust,
leodum līðost ond lofgeornost.

Sed. -cyning[a]. — 3181b Gru.tr. 312 -(ðw)ærust.
NOTES

1-188. Introductory. (See Argument, Intr. ix ff.)

1-52. Founding of the glorious Danish dynasty. Being considered a sort of prelude, this canto ('fit') was left outside the series of numbered sections. Bradley (L 4.21) thought this opening section had originally belonged to a different poem, viz. one concerning Beowulf, Scyld's son. According to Boer (110 ff.), it was at the outset the opening of the dragon lay (Intr. cvi). But see Intr. cix.

1-3. Hwæt, see Gloss. — wē . . . gefrūnon. The only instance in Beowulf of wē — the more inclusive, emphatic plural — in the list of the gefragn- formulas (Intr. lxviii). Cp. the opening of Exodus, Juliana, Andreas; Nibelungenlied, Annoled (early MHG.). — in gēardagum is to be understood with reference to pryrm; see note on 575.

4-52. The Story of Scyld. 'Scyld,' the poet tells us, 'arrived as a little boy, alone and destitute, on the shores of the Danes; he became their king, a great and glorious chief, beloved by his loyal people; he conquered many tribes beyond the sea; he was blessed with a son; and when at the fated hour he had passed away, he was sent out into the sea with all the pomp of military splendor.' Thus his illustrious career fittingly foreshadows the greatness of his royal line.

Scyld is well known in Scandinavian tradition as Skjöldr, the eponymous ancestor of the Skjöldungar. Especially, the account of Saxo, who pays high tribute to his warlike and royal qualities, resembles the Beowulf version so closely as to suggest the use of the same kind of original Danish source. (See quotations in notes on 4 f., 6 b, 12 ff., 18 f., 20 ff.) But nowhere outside of Beowulf do we find Scyld's strange arrival and his wonderful passing narrated.

Mystery surrounds him, signalizing a being of supernatural, divine origin. He is sent by unknown powers on his high mission, and when his life work is done, he withdraws to the strange world whence he had come. Whether he is conceived of as arriving in royal splendor

1 On Scyld and Scēaf, see Ke. ii, pp. iii ff.; Leo L 4.24.19 ff.; Müll. L 4.25.2, L 4.19.6-12; Köhler ZfdPh. ii 305-14; Mö. 40-45; Binz 147 ff.; Siev. L 4.33; Olrik i 223 ff., ii 250 ff.; Chadwick Or. 274 ff.; Neckel, GRM. ii 4 f., 678 f.; Cha. Wid. 117 ff., 201; L 4.80-82a (espec. Stjerna and Björkman); also G. Schütte, Oldsagn om Godtfod: bidrag til etnisk kildeforskningens metode med særligt henblik på folke-stamsagn (Kjobenhavn, 1907), pp. 137-59.

2 See Par. §§ 4, 5, 6; 8.1, 3, & 6. Yet in reality the existence of Scyld was probably inferred from the name Scyldingas ('shield men,' see Olrik i 274 f., Chadwick Or. 284). For Scyld(wa) etc. in Ags. genealogies, see Par. § 1.

3 Like Arthur (Tennyson, The Coming of Arthur 410, The Passing of Arthur 445), 'from the great deep to the great deep he goes.' The similarity of the Scyld
or — making allowance for the wide range of litotes (MPh. iii 249) — merely as a helpless foundling,\(^1\) remains somewhat doubtful (ll. 43 ff.). But we feel that our poet’s heart goes out in sympathy for the poor, lonely boy (feorcaeft \(7, \ldots \) ænne ofer þe umborwesende \(46\)).

Scyld’s famous sea-burial — one of the gems of the poem — is not to be interpreted, however, merely as a symbolical act, but reflects the actual practice of a previous age. Based on the belief that the soul after death had to take a long journey (feor \(42\); cp. \(808\)) to the realm of spirits, the custom of sea-burial arose among various peoples living near the sea or great lakes\(^2\) and was prevalent (according to Stjerna) in Scandinavia from the end of the fourth to the middle of the sixth century A.D. Sometimes the dead were burned on ship-board.\(^3\) This custom was subsequently replaced by the ship-burial on land, both with and without the burning of the body, as shown unmistakably by the numerous finds of boat-graves belonging to the period beginning about 600 A.D.,\(^4\) until finally, through a still further development of the spiritual element, the outlines of corpse-ships were merely suggested by stones suitably piled about the graves.\(^5\)

A counterpart of the story of Scyld’s wonderful arrival appears in the chronicles of Ethelwerd and William of Malmesbury, but is told of Scæaf, the father of Scyld and progenitor of the West Saxon legend to the famous (originally, perhaps, Netherlandish) story of the ‘swan knight’ was first recognized by J. Grimm (L 3.27, D. M. 306 (370), iii 108 (1391)). Cf. O. Rank, Der Mythus von der Geburt des Helden (1909), pp. 55 ff.

1 On the motive of exposure, which occurs in various forms and is especially frequent in Irish legend, see Earle-Plummer, Two of the Saxon Chronicles ii 103–105; Schofield, Publ. MLAss. xviii 42 n.; Deutschbein, Studien zur Sagengeschichte Englands (1906), pp. 68–75; also Grimm R. A. 701 (punishment by exposure as in the story of Drida, see note on þrýð, ll. 1931–62).

2 Thus, among the Celts of Ireland and Britain, and the natives of North and South America. Hence its appearance in literature: Arthur departing for Avalon; the Lady of Shalott (in a modern version in Tennyson’s poem, Part iv); ‘The corpse-freighted Barque’ (P. Kennedy, Legendary Fictions of the Irish Celts (1891), pp. 294–6; Sinfjotli’s disappearance in a boat in Frá dauða Sinfjötla (Elder Edda); Longfellow’s Hiawatha, last canto. [Such a departure in the family canoe was reported from Alaska in 1909.]

3 Illustrations in literature: Baldr (Gylfaginning [Prose Edda], ch. 48); King Haki (Ynglingsaga, ch. 23 (27), see Par. \(\S\) 6), Sigvard Ring (see Par. \(\S\) 8.7).

4 Grave finds in Oland, Skåne, Vendel (Uppland), etc.; also the famous Gokstad and Tune (Norwegian) boats. Literary parallels are found, e.g., in Atlamál 97 and in various sagas. (Frotho’s law, Saxo v 156.)

kings. (Par. § 1, 3 & 4.) Notable variations in the later one of these two versions are the mention of Schleswig in the old Anglian homeland of the English as Scēaf's royal town, and the explanation of his name from the sheaf of grain lying at his head, which has taken the place of the weapons in Ethelweard's tale. How to account for the attributing of the motive on the one hand to Scyld and on the other to Scēaf (who has no place in authentic Norse tradition), is an interesting problem. It has been argued that Scyld Scēning of the Beowulf meant originally Scyld sceafing, 'Scyld child of the sheaf' (?) or 'Scyld with the sheaf,' but by folk etymology was understood in the sense of 'Scyld son of Scēaf,' and that in course of time the story was transferred from Scyld to his putative father Scēaf. Taking, however, the patronymic designation as the (naturally) original one, we might think that Scēaf, who can hardly be separated from Scēafa, the legendary ruler of the Langobards, owes his introduction into the Danish pedigree in the Beowulf to the Anglo-Saxon predilection for extensive genealogizing. (Olrik.) According to (Kemble and) Müllenhoff, Scēaf was in ancient tradition a God-sent mythical being to whom Northern German tribes attributed the introduction of agriculture and kingly rule. That the sheaf as a religious symbol among the heathen English was, indeed, an original element of the conceptions underlying the foundling ancestor story, and that a sheaf (and a shield) played a part in some ritual practice, has been suggested by Chadwick, — an idea elaborated and studied from a broad comparative point of view by Olrik (ii 250 ff.). (Cf. Intr. xxv.) So far as the Beowulf is concerned, the linking of Scēaf (Scyld, Bēow) with the undoubtedly Danish (ancestor) Scyld may be regarded as a characteristic instance of the blending of English and Scandinavian tradition (cf. Cha. Wid. 120). [Björkman (L 4.82a) is convinced that Scēaf, Scyld, Bēow were originally divine beings of fruitfulness known to the (continental) Anglo-Saxons, and that the ancestor story was shifted by the poet from Scēaf to Scyld, whom he spontaneously identified with the eponymous ancestor of the Skjöldungar. The poet's inconsistency in retaining the epithet Scēning for the founder of the race is thus naturally explained. Björkman compares Bēow to Byggvir mentioned in Lokasenna (Elder Edda). — On corn-spirits, see also Mogk, R.-L. iii 91-3.)

That Scyld as the progenitor of the Danish Scyldingas had stepped into the place formerly occupied by Ing, the ancestor of the Ingwine (cp. Runic Poem 67 ff.; Intr. xxxvii), is an ingenious and pleasing hypothesis (Olrik, Chadwick).

4 f. sceapena þreatum . . . meodosetla ofteah. Saxo's report (i 12) of Scyldus: 'cum Scato Allemannie satrapa . . . . dimicavit,

1 Sievers, Beitr. xvi 361-63.
2 Wids. 32: Scēafa [wǣold] Longheardum. For the coexistence of the strong and weak forms cp. Hrǣdel, Hrǣdla; Bēaw, Bēo(w), Bēowa.
3 A note on a certain modern analogue, by H. M. Belden, MLN. xxxiii 315.
interfectoque eo omnem Allemannorum gentem . . . tributaria pensione perdomuit' sounds like an echo of the same poetic tradition. — 5b. meadosetla ofteah, i.e. 'subjugated.' (Cf. Intr. lxiv.) Exactly the same metrical variety of type E occurs in 14b, 17b. meadoselt is hardly to be identified with meduseld 3065; 'mead(hall)-seats' (cm. medostig 924), by synecdoche, = 'hall.'

6a. egosode eor[as]. The emendation eorlas, strongly advocated by Sievers, has been adopted as, after all, a desirable improvement. The metrical form of egosode eorl, though rare, need not be rejected (T.C. § 21), but stylistically, the sing. eorl would be suspiciously harsh. It is true that the sing. in a collective sense is well substantiated (see note on 794 f.), but this use of eorl (in the acc. sing.) as variation of the preceding collective noun plurals (prōatum, māgnum) would not be satisfactory. A still less acceptable type of variation would result from the interpretation of eorl as nom. sing., 'the hero terrified [them]' (von Grienberger, Beitr. xxxvi 94 f.; B.-T. Suppl., s.v. egosian), the ponderous (plural) object requiring a variation in preference to the subject.

6b. syððan ærest; ærest (somewhat redundantly) accentuates the meaning of the conjunction syððan (cp. MnE. 'when . . . first'). No doubt Scyld was believed to have distinguished himself in his early youth. Cp. Saxo i 11: 'while but fifteen years of age he was of unusual bodily size, and displayed mortal strength in its perfection . . . ; the ripeness of Skiold's spirit outstripped the fulness of his strength, and he fought battles at which one of his tender years could scarcely look on.' (Elton's transl.) [Only one night old, Váli avenged the slaying of Baldr, see (Elder Edda:) Volspá 33, Baldr's Draumar i 11.]

7b. þæs, 'for that' (see Gloss. : ści), refers to 6b–7a, i.e. his destitute condition. Similarly the OHG. Lud-wigslieid (3 ff.) says of King Louis: kind uwarth her faterlōs; thes uwarth imo sūr buoz;/bolōda inan truhtin, magaczogo uwarth her sin;/gab er imo dugidi, etc. (Cp. Jut. 157 f., Hel. 3363 f.)

8. wēox, perhaps 'prospered,' practically synonymous with pāb (so that no comma is needed before weorūmyndum, cp. 131 and note on 36 f.). under wolcnum, see Intr. lxvii; Gloss. : under, wolcen.

9a. oð is stressed in this line, though it is doubtful whether it was felt to alliterate (Siev. R. 282, A.M. § 28); so 219a, 1740a, 2934b, further 2039a, 3147a (clearly type A3); but more frequently it remains unstressed, as in 56b, 66b, 100b, 145b, 296b, etc. In similar manner particles and formulas like pā, þær, þā gēn, þā gīt, þonan, hwilum, byrde (ic), gefrægn, cwæs show variable accentuation.

10. ofer hronrade. ofer with acc., see Lang. § 25.5. hronrad, a typical kenning, see Intr. lxiv. Whales were well known to the Anglo-Saxons, see R. Jordan, Die ae. Säugetiernamen (Ang. F. xii, 1903), pp. 209 f., 212; Tupper's Riddles, p. 169.

11. gomban gyldan. See quotation from Saxo in the note on 4 f.
— ǣpet wæs gōd cyning! The omission of the mark of exclamation would be tantamount to the suppression of a significant stylistic feature; to leave it out in a MnE. translation is a different matter.

12 ff. Scyld has a son, Bēowulf, who gives promise of a continuation of dynastic splendor. So the Danes need not fear a recurrence of the terrible ‘lordless’ time they had experienced before Scyld came, i.e., after the fall of Heremōd (see note on 901–915). [Also Saxo’s Scyldus had a son, named ‘Gram, whose wondrous parts savored so strongly of his father’s virtues, that he was deemed to tread in their very footsteps’ (i 12). However, this parallelism may be purely accidental.]

12. ǣfter is not exactly ‘afterwards,’ but denotes rather ‘coming after him,’ as in 2731.

14. The subject of ongeat is ‘God.’

15. Ƿ (=ƿet) seems to have been introduced for þe or þæ by the late scribe. On ƿet standing for the relat. pron. with a sing. masc. or fem. or a plur. antecedent, see Kock L 6. i. 30 f.; on a few cases of þ used for þæ, see Zupitza’s note; also l. 3134 (?). Cf. J. M. Hart, MLN. i, col. 175–7; Napier, Philol. Soc. Transact., 1907–10, p. 188 (ƿ used as contraction for þe); F. Wende, Über die nachgestellten Präpositionen im Ags. (Palaestra lxx, 1915), p. 37 (interchange of þe and ƿet). See also 649 (þp þē = ƿp ƿet) and note on 1. 141. [Cha. would retain þet (conj.) and take lange bāwile as the object of drōgون, ‘a long time of sorrow’ (?); Kock 100 takes drōgون intransitively, ‘they lived without a lord.’]

16. him, probably dat. plur., though it might conceivably refer to Scyld’s son in particular. — Ƿæs, see 7. Earle: ‘in consideration thereof.’

18 f. On Bēowulf (I) the Dane, see Intr. xxiii ff., espec. xxv f. That this form of the name is an error for Bēow, is likely enough. — The emendation blǣd wide sprang/Scyldes eafera [n] Scedelandum in, supported by Siev. (ix 135) in view of the apparently imitated passage, Fat. Ap. 6 ff., is unnecessary and even unsafe, since springan should be followed by gromd or ofer with acc., not by in with dat. (Est. xxxix 428). — 18b. blǣd wide sprang. Type D4. — According to Saxo (i 12), ‘the days of Gram’s youth were enriched with surpassing gifts of mind and body, and he raised them to the crest of renown (‘ad summum gloria cumulum perduxit’). Posterity did such homage to his greatness that in the most ancient poems of the Danes royal dignity is implied in his very name.’ (ON. gramr ‘chief.’)

20 ff. Swā, ‘in such a way [as he (Bēowulf or, more likely, Scyld) did].’ The missing reference to Scyld’s liberality is virtually implied in the previous statements concerning him. For how could the king have been so successful in war, had he not been conspicuous for generosity, which gained for him the loyalty of his followers? These two ideas were inseparably connected in the minds of the ancient Teutons. Saxo says in his praise of Scyldus’ liberality (i 12): ‘Proceres non
solum domesticis (cp. *on fæder (bea)rme*, 21, see *ÆGPh.* vi 190) stipendiis coelebat, sed eciam spoliis ex hoste quiesitis, affirmare solitus, pecuniam ad milites, gloriam ad ducem redundare debere.' Cp. *Hrólfs-saga* 43.3 ff., 45.28 ff. (Par. § 9), 62.4 ff. (Hrólfr Kraki); Baeda, *H.E.* iii, c. 14 (Óswini). — *gewyrcean* (perfective), 'bring about.'

24. *lēode gelæsten.* The object, i.e. probably *bīne* (see 2500), is understood, cf. Lang. § 25.4. (In *Andr.* 411 f., *Mald.* 11 f. the dat. is used with *gelæstan.*) — *sceal*, 'will,' 'is sure to' (in 20: 'should,' 'ought to').

29-31. Scyld's men prepare the funeral of their beloved king, as he bade them while he still 'wielded his words.' (Cf. Siev. xxix 308, Kock 101. See ll. 2802 ff., 3140.) L. 31, *lēof landfruma lange āhte,* added paratactically, conveys the very appropriate idea: 'his had been a long reign.' (Cp. *Helgakv. Hund.* i 10; for the paratactic clause, cp. *OE. Chron.* a.d. 871: *Ond pās ofer Eastran gefōr Æperēd cyning, ond bē ricisco fēf ðear.) The implied object of *āhte* (it need not be expressed, see 2208b) is *hi*, cp. 522, 2732, 911, 2751; *folcāgend(e).* Practically the same interpretation would result from construing 31a as a variation of 30b (as to the brief clause *lange āhte*, cp. 1913b). [It would not seem impossible to regard 31 as parallel to 30, i.e. dependent on *penden*; in that case the somewhat peculiar *lange* might be compared to *ofi*, 2867.] Cf. *MPh.* iii 446.

33. *isig,* not 'shining like ice' (Kemble, Heyne 5-Schücking), but 'covered with ice' (see Bu. *Tid.* 69 f.; Siev. *Beitr.* xxvii 572, xxxvi 422 ff.; *Intr.* lx1). Readings like *ītig* (see Varr.) provide very acceptable sense, but involve the introduction of otherwise unrecorded words. *ūtfūs,* 'ready (i.e. eager) to set out' (personification), cp. the use of *fūndian* 1137.

36 f. *mærne be mæste* etc. Scyld's body was placed amidships with his back against the mast. The remains of the Vendel ship-graves indicate a similar position for the dead. (Stjer. 127 f.) Also swords, corslets, splendid shield bosses, and other costly objects, including glass beakers of foreign origin, have been found in these graves. (Stjer. 128 ff.) — *of feorwegum* occupying a medial position between two terms of variation (*mādma, fraētwa*) belongs with both. Similar *andr kovvō* function at the beginning of the line: 754, 935, 3067 (probably 281, 1109); at the beginning of the second half-line: 131 (8).

40. *him,* ref. to Scyld.


47. *segen g(yl)denne* (cp. 1021, 2767; *Antiq.* § 8). An emblem of royalty; cp. Baeda, *H.E.* ii, c. 16. The banner was flying on a long pole (see 1022), which was fastened to the mast (Stjer. 130). On the meaning of *gylden,* see Gloss.: *eal(l)gylden.*
48. hēah is apparently left uninflected, perhaps on account of its semi-adverbal function. Or is there a shifting from the masc. to the neut. gender (see Gloss.: segn)? Cp. 2767 f. For the absence of inflexional endings of adjectives and participles qualifying a preceding noun (or pronoun), see 46, 37, 1126, 2704; H. Bauch, Die Kongruenz in der ags. Poesie, Kiel Diss., 1912, passim; Kock L5.44.4.19 f. (numerous examples from OE. poetry); cf. also Lang. § 25.6. — lēton holm beran. The object hine is understood (so in 49). — See 3132: lēton svēg niman.


53-85. The Danish line of kings. The building of Heorot.


55 f. folcum gefræge, 'famous among peoples.' The same use of the dative after þormærst, 309. — fæder ellor hwearf (type D4). Note the periphrasis for 'dying' (Intr. lxv). The pret. hwearf carries pluperf. sense. aldor of earde; of earde is variation of ellor. The insertion of a comma (aldor, of earde) has not been deemed advisable in cases of this kind; cp., e.g., 36a: märne be mæste, 140a, 213a, 265a, 420a, etc.

57. Healfdene. On the Danish genealogy, see Intr. xxx ff.

58. glæde seems to be acc. plur. (Angl. xxix 379); it is usually explained as adv. (ep. 1173).

59. forôgerimed. A variant of a conventional phrase, geteled rime(s), see Grein Spr.: rim.

62 f. hýrde ic practically serves as poetic formula of transition, cf. Intr. lxviii, MPh. iii 243 f.; see Il. 2163, 2172. — The name of the daughter (which need not alliterate with the names of her brothers and father, cp. Frēawaru) apparently began with a vowel. Cf. Intr. xxxiii f.; MPh. iii 447. — A supposed erasure under heaço which was taken as evidence of scribal confusion after the word cwēn, and which gave rise to the unfortunate conjecture hýrde ic pæt Elan cwēn Hrōdulfs wæs (see L 5.42 f.), has now been definitely pronounced non-existent in the MS. (Chambers). A Germanic name for a woman, Elan, would, indeed, be more than doubtful. — On the gen. sing. in -as, see Lang. §18.5.

64. Heorogār’s reign, being irrelevant, is not mentioned here. See 465 ff., 2158 ff.; Intr. xxxi, lxviii.

66b-67a. magodriht micel represents the variation, as it were, of the preceding clause (MPh. iii 247). — Cf. Par. § 10: Tacitus’ Germania, c. xiii.

67b. bearn, see Gloss.: be-irnan.

69 f. It has been largely assumed that the positive micel is used here for the comparative (or that the comparative idea is left unexpressed), cf. Gr. Spr.: panne, ii; Bu. Zs. 193; Aant. 1; Koeppel, Est. xxx
376 f.; Horn, Arch. cxiv 362 f., Angl. xxix 130 f. But Bright (L 5. 31.2) has thrown strong doubts on the idiomatic status of that construction by showing that, apart from Epistola Alexandri (Angl. iv 154) 405 f., the examples available for support (Par. Ps. 117.8 f., etc.) are due to imitation of the original (i.e., the Latin form of a Hebraism of the Septuagint). His emendation removes the syntactical difficulty. However, the possibility remains that after l. 69 a line containing a compar. has dropped out (so Holt.2.3). [It would be tempting to supply a line containing a superl., 'the most magnificent hall (sele),' and thus to account for pāra pe would probably have been used.] — yldo bearn. See Gloss.: bearn. The ending -o (cf. Lang. § 18.3; § 24, p. xciii) possibly suggests association, by folk etymology, with yldo 'age'; see Angl. xxxv 467 f. (yldo bearn also Ex. 28, Gen. [B] 464.)

73. būton folcscafe ond feorum gumena. See Antiq. § 1; Intr. cix n. 5.

74. Dā ic wide gefrægn . . . As to the position of wīde, see note on 575.

76a. frætwan, unless it be considered to depend directly on gefrægn, is to be connected with weorc gebannan, which was probably felt to be of the same import as hātan.

76b-77a. Him on fyreste gelomp/ædre mid yldum. The work was done quickly (ædre), considering the magnitude of the undertaking; on fyreste 'in due time' (cf. B.-T. Suppl.: first; not to be rendered, with Schu. Bd. 26 ff., by 'speedily'). The rapid construction of the hall seems to be one of the folk-tale elements of the story, cf. Panzer 257 n. 1. — mid yldum, a formula-like expletive, see Intr. lxvii.

78. The hall is supposed to have been named Heor(o)t from horns (antlers) fastened to the gables, although the appellation horn= 'gable' (horn-gēap 82, -reced 704, hornas, Finnsb. 4, born-sæl, -sele in other poems) seems to be derived merely from 'horn-shaped projections on the gable-ends' (B.-T., cf. Miller, Angl. xii 396 f.). But the name may have been primarily symbolical, the hart signifying royalty (A. Bugge, ZhPh. xli 375 n.). On the Danish royal hall, see Intr. xxxvii.

79. sē þe his wordes geweald wide hæfde. The relative clause ('he who . . . '), containing the subject of the sentence, follows the predicate. So in 90, 138, 143, 809, 825, 1497, 1618, etc.

82-85. Allusion to the destruction of the hall by fire in the course of the Heaðo-Bard conflict. See Intr. xxxiv f., xxxvii, lviii. (The allusion of 83b-85b cannot be separated from that of 82b-83a.) — 82. bād. Similar light personifications: 1882, 397; 320, 688, 33 (üftūs), 1464 (in contrast with the more vigorous instance: 1521 f.), etc. — 83. ne wæs hit lenge þā gēn admits of being explained as a variety of a formula (see 134, 739, 2591, 2845), 'it was by no means (cp. 734) longer' (i.e. long, cf. Lang. § 25.2); see MPh. iii 245 f. (The ana-
logical lenge: Chr. 1684, Guol. 109, Jul. 375; also Varr. 2423b.) But as the reference is not to something to happen immediately (as in the other cases), lenge is with a little more probability taken as an adj. (cp. gelenge 2732), recorded in one other place, Gnom. Ex. 121, 'belonging to,' hence perhaps 'at hand'; 'the time was not yet (cp. 2081) come.' (Rie. Zs. 382.)

84. āhumswēoran, MS. āhum swerverian. A copulative (or 'dvanda') compound, like subtergefaderan (see Gloss.), gisunfader (Hel.), surn-fatarungo (Hildebr.), first recognized by Bugge (Tid. 45 f.). Though the existence of a form swervi(g)a showing a suffixal extension like that seen in subtriga, subterga is within the bounds of possibility (so Bugge, l.c.), it appears more likely that a scribe blundered, having in mind āp and swervian. For the dat. plur. in -an, see Lang. § 18.1.

85. æfter wælnoðe. See 2065.

86-114. The introduction of Grendel. The thought of this passage, though proceeding by a circuitous route, is not obscure. An evil spirit is angered by the rejoicing in Heorot (86–90a). One of the songs recited in the hall is mentioned (90b–98). After looking back for a moment the poet returns to the demon, Grendel, who is now spoken of as dwelling in the moors (100b–104a). This leads the author to relate how Grendel came to live there, viz. by being descended from Cain, whom God had exiled for the murder of Abel (104b–114). (Whereupon Grendel's first attack on Heorot is narrated.)

86. se ellengæst (or, quite possibly, ellorgæst, see Gloss.); the name is stated in 102. Cf. Intr. lxvi. — Kock 2 102 would connect earfoðlice (acc. sing. fem.) with bræge, 87 (cp. 283 f.). See Gloss.: præg; cp. 2302 f.

88 ff. Grendel, in accordance with the nature of such demons (Panzer 264; Grimm D. M. 380 [459]), is angered by the noisy merriment in the hall. This motive is given a peculiar Christian turn. (Angl. xxxv 257.)

90–98. The Song of Creation bears no special resemblance to Cædmon's famous Hymn, but follows pretty closely upon the lines suggested by the biblical account. Cp. 94 f. and Gen. i 16 f., 97b–98 and Gen. i 21, 24, 26, 28. For some slight similarities to Ex. 24 ff., see MLN. xxxiii 221. The theme is often touched upon in Ags. poetry. See Angl. xxxv 113 ff. [Also Vergil has a court minstrel recite the creation of the world, Æn. i 742 ff.] — The rare note of joy in the beauty of nature contrasts impressively with the melancholy inspired by the dreary, somber abode of Grendel. (God's bright sun: 570, cp. 606, 1571 f., 1801 ff., 1965, 2072.)

90a. swutol sang scopes. Type D2. 90b. Sægde, used absolutely like sang 496, rebte 2106. Cf. MPh. iii 245.

93. swā wæter bebugð, lit. 'as (far as) the water surrounds (it)'; cp. 1223 f., Andr. 333 f., etc.; also Beow. 2608. (Est. xxxix 429.)

94. sigehrēpig. See 2875, 3055; Angl. xxxv 115, 120 f. [Cp. Ex. 27.] — 94a: Type Dx, see T.C. § 24.
95. læoman, in apposition to sunnan ond mōran, recalls Gen. i 16: 'dúo luminaria'; tō læohte landbûendum, Gen. i 17: 'ut lucerent super terram.'


99. drēamum lifdon. Cp. 2144, Wids. ii, Chr. 621, etc.

100b. oð ðæt ðæn ongan . . . So 2210b; cp. 2280b, 2399b. ðæn, 'one,' 'a certain,' is used to introduce a person, object, or situation even if mentioned before (thus, also in 2280, 2410); it looks as if the poet, after a digression, were starting afresh. A really demonstrative function of ðæn in these cases cannot be admitted. [Discussions by He-Schü. (Gloss.), Scherer L 5.5.472; Lichtenheld, ZfdA. xvi 381 ff.; Heinzel, Anz. jfdA. x 221; Braune, Beitr. xi 518 ff., xii 393 ff., xiii 586 f.; Bugge, ib. xii 371; Luick, Angl. xxix 339 ff., 527 f.; Grienb., Beitr. xxxvi 79 f., Siev., ib. 400.]

101. feond on helle. See Gloss.: on.

103 f. Grendel's dwelling in the fen-districts reflects popular belief, cp. Gnom. Cott. 42 f.: þyrs sceal on fenne ge-wunian, ðāne inna ðæn lande. There existed also, in popular imagination, a connection between hell and morasses. See Bugge L 4.84, p. lxxiv; Angl. xxxvi 185 ff.; ll. 845 ff., 1357 ff.

106 ff. Grendel's descent from Cain. The conception of the descent of monsters (evil spirits) and giants from Cain (cp. also 1261 ff.), and of the destruction of the giants by the deluge (so also 1688 ff.) is based ultimately on the biblical narrative, a causal relation being established between Gen. iv, vi 2, 4 (gigantes) and vi 5–7, vii. The direct source has not been discovered in this case, though Hebrew tradition (like that contained in the apocalyptic Book of Enoch) and Christian interpretation of Scripture have been adduced. See Emerson L 4.149. 865 ff., 878 ff.; Angl. xxxv 259 ff.; also notes on 1555 f., 1688 ff. On Grendel, see Intr. l.

106-8. sipðan him Scyppend forscrisen hæfde/in Caines cynne. This looks strongly theological. Originally, of course, it was Cain who was proscribed and exiled, but, being one of Cain's offspring, Grendel is included in the condemnation. Note the close correspondence of 104 ff. and 1260 ff. — 108. þæs þe hæ Abel slóg is explanatory (or variation) of þone cwealum; cp. 2794 ff., 1627 f. Cain's fratricide is mentioned again in 1261 ff. (cp. 2741 f., 587 f., 1167 f.). [Cf. Siev. ix 136 f.; Bu. 80; MPb. iii 255, 448. Nearly all edd. begin a fresh sentence with 107a.]

109a. ne gefeah hæ . . ., 'he [Cain] had no joy . . .' (cp. 827, 1569, also 2277); 109b. hæ, i.e. God.

111 f. The general term untýdras is specified by the following nouns.

114b. hæ him ðæs lēan forgeald. Allusion to the deluge. See 1689 ff.
115-188. Grendel's reign of terror.
115. nēosian. The 'visit' implies 'search' (cp. 118: Fand); this accounts for hū.
120. Wiht unhælo (type D1), 'creature of evil' (Angl. xxxv 252), has been taken by several scholars as 'anything of evil' and made the close of the preceding clause (a second variation). However, 121a would be unusually heavy as the opening of a sentence.
121b. gearo sōna wæs. Type D4.
122 f. on raeste genam/hrītig þegna. On (see Gloss.; Lang. § 25.5) may be translated by 'from,' but the underlying syntactical conception is not that of motion, on raeste belonging in fact with the object of the verb (cp. 747, 1298, 1302); see note on 575.—Of the disposal of the thirty men we are told in 1580 ff.
123b. þanon eft gewāt. Probably type E1.
126. ðā . . ., 128 þā . . . A characteristic case of parataxis (cf. Intr. lxviii). For a genuine correlative use of 'demonstrative' and 'relative' particles, see Gloss.: ponne, swā, ār, also þā, þēr.
128. þa wæs æfter wiste wōp up ahafen; i.e., there was weeping where there was formerly feasting. Cp. 1007 f., 1774 f., 1078 ff., 119 f.—128b. Type D4.
131. þegnsorge belongs both with þolode and drēah.
133. wergan gāstes. Sievers, guided by linguistic and metrical considerations, strongly contended for wergan, gen. sing. of wērig 'weary,' then 'wretched,' 'evil' (see IF. xxvi 225-35). Yet it seems unnatural to separate wergan in this well-known combination from wearg (see Gloss. heorowwearh, 'wearbœ), (ā)wergan, (ā)wyrghan, 'ac')curse' (se āwyrg(e)da gāst, etc.). Thus, an adj. wērig (from *wargi), or (better) wērge (from *wargja) has been postulated (Hart, MLN. xxii 220 ff.; Trautmann, Bonn. B. xxiii 155 f.) in substantial agreement with the older explanation (Ke., Tho., Gr. Spr., et al.: wērig). The line of division between the two sets is often difficult to determine.
135 f. We are told here that Grendel made an attack on two successive nights (as the troll does on two successive Yule-eves, before the final defeat, in the Grettissaga [Intr. xiv] and the Hrölfssaga [Par. § 9], cp. analogous folk-tales, Panzer 96 ff., 266). But in fact, he wrought destruction 'much oftener' (1579), see 147 ff., 473 ff., 646 ff.—On māre 136, 'additional,' see MPb. iii 45c.
137. wæs tō fæst on þām. An allusion to the fetters of sin. See 2009; El. 908: on firenum fæstne; etc.; Angl. xxxv 135 f.
140. æfter is to be construed with [sōhte], 139.
141. gesægd, i.e. made known (by deeds), manifested; cp. cŷsan, ōwan.
142. The compound healōegn is coined for the occasion, like renweard 770, cwealmcuma 792, mūhabona 2079, etc.
145. idel, i.e. at night. See 411 ff.

147. twelf wintra tid. Other conventional uses of typical figures: 50 years, ll. 1498, 1769, 2209; 300, l. 2278; 1000, l. 3050; — 5 days, l. 545, Finnsb. 41; 7, l. 517; — 15 comrades, l. 207; 12, ll. 2401, 3170; 8(7), l. 3122 f.; 1000 warriors, l. 1829; 15 + 15 victims, l. 1582 f.; strength of 30 men, l. 379, cp. 2361; — 12 gifts, l. 1867; ll. 1027, 1035 (4 + 8); — 7000 hides of land(?) l. 2195; 100,000 (seccessas): l. 2994 (n.). Three sons: Heorogar, Hröðgär, Hálga; Herebeald, Hædeyn, Hýgelæc. (Cf. Müllenhoff L 9.14. 1.115: trilogy of names in genealogies.) Two sons: Hrœðric, Hröðmund; Ohthere, Onela; Ænamund, Æadgils; Wulf, Eofor. The use of 5 in l. 420 seems rather accidental; possibly also that of 9 in l. 575 (but see Müllenhoff, op. cit., 642 f.).

151 ff. pætte Grendel wan etc. The profusion of parallel expressions is apt to suggest an actual paraphrase of 'plaints' concerning the distress of the Danes (which certainly became widely known, 1991).

154 ff. feorhbealo feorran is best taken as variation of the term sibbe (Bu. 82, MPH. iii 238). By construing sibbe as dat. (instr.) and removing the comma after Deniga the meaning would be slightly modified; cf. Siev. xxix 316 f. — 157 f. ne þær næstig witenæ etc. An indirect form of statement expressing the same idea as the preceding phrase, . . . fea þingian. From the legal point of view Grendel, being guilty of murder, was under obligation to compound for it by payment; see Antiq. § 5: Feud; Intr. lxiii n. 3.

159. ēhtende wæs. The periphrastic form (so 3028: seccgende wæs, 1105: myngiend wære) in this instance seems to signify continuation. Cf. C. Pessels, The Present and Past Periphrastic Tenses in Ang. Johns Hopkins Diss. (1896), pp. 49 f., 81 f. [possibility of Lat. influence?]; Sweet, New English Grammar ii §§ 2203 ff.; Curme, PUBL.MLASS. xxviii 181. — It is of interest to note that the devil was often represented as 'persecuting' men, cf. Angl. xxxv 257 f.

160. deorc deāspæca — used as epithet of Satan in Chri. (i) 257 (MS.: deor dæspæca; see Cook's note) — is generally understood as 'deadly sprite.' But it was perhaps meant principally as a symbol of 'darkness,' cf. Angl. xxxv 255.

161. seomade (and svede), perhaps 'lay in wait' (and ambushed), or 'lingered' (and . . .), i.e. kept on ambushing. syrwan calls to mind Lat. 'insidiari,' which is frequently applied to the devil; Angl. xxxv 257 f.

163. hwyder helrūnan (type C1) hwyrfhtum scīrað. In this context helrūna implies 'such demons.' The nom. sing. of this form has been posited as helrūne, which is recorded in Glosses (denoting 'witch,' 'sorceress'), cp. (Lat.) Go. baljaranae (emend.), = 'magae mulieres,' Jordanes, c. 243 OHG. helirūna 'necromancia.' Cf. Grimm D.M. 1025 (1225); Bu. Zs. 194 f.; Kauffmann, Beitr. xviii 156; Förster, Arch. cviii 23 f. The use of this noun denoting primarily female evil beings
NOTES

is paralleled by Go. unhulpö serving as translation of δαυδβων, cf. Grimm D.M. 827 (990). — hauyrfiüm merely amplifies scripäd, 'go' (moving).

164 f. fela . . . oft. A similar redundant combination is that of monig and ofi, 4 f., 171, 857, 907 f.

168 f. nō hē þone gifstöl etc. A side remark of similar import to 711: Godes yrre bær. 'He was not allowed to approach the throne (of God, cp. Chr. 572), the sacred one (lit.: the precious thing), [appearing] in the presence of the Lord, nor did he (God) take thought of him' (cf. Angl. xxxv 254). The curse resting on Grendel is complete. Ꝅwitan is to be understood in the well-established sense of 'be conscious of,' 'feel,' 'show'; cp. Wand. 27: [min] mine wisse. See JEGPh. viii 254 f. — It is obvious that these two lines could have been easily interpolated; see Intr. cxvi. — The difficulties experienced in the interpretation of this passage arise chiefly from (1) the ambiguity of gifstöl, which could denote either God's or Hröðgår's throne, (2) the possibility of rendering grētan either by 'approach' or 'attack,' (3) the uncertainty as to the real force of myne. (The possibility of identifying hē with the king is too remote to be seriously considered.) In case gifstöl is understood as Hröðgår's throne, the lines might be thought to mean that Grendel was not allowed, because he was ' prevented by the Lord,' to approach the royal throne; i.e., though making his home in the hall at night, he was unlike a dutiful retainer, who receives gifts from his lord. See espec. Kock 225 f. & L 5.44.4.7 f. (māþum ref. to the precious gifts dispensed by the king; myne 'gratitude.') [Cf. also Holtzm. 489 f.; Aant. 5; Pogatscher, Beitr. xix 544 f.; Tr. 135, Bonn.B. xvii 160 f.; Siev. xxix 319; Emerson L 4.149.863, 870; Tinker, MLN. xxiii 239; Hart, MLN. xxvii 198.]

171b. Monig oft gesæt. Type Er.

175-88. Hwilum hie gehēton æt hærgtrafum etc. A passage remarkable both for the reference to the heathen practice of the Danes and the author's pointed Christian comment. Since Hröðgår is throughout depicted as a good Christian, the Danes' supplication to a heathen deity (termed gāsthona, 'devil,' cf. Angl. xxxv 137) might conceivably indicate that in time of distress they returned to their former ways —as was done repeatedly in England, see Baeda, H.E. iii, c.30; iv, c. 27, cp. ii, c. 15. (Routh L 4.138.54 n.; Angl. xxxv 134 f., xxxvi 184.) But it is at least equally possible that the author, having in mind the conditions existing among the Danes of the sixth century (on the pagan sanctuary at Hleiðr, see Intr. xxxvii), at this point, failed to live up to his own modernized representation of them. Besides, he seems to have been influenced by reminiscences of the idol worship of the Babylonians described in Daniel, see Intr. cxiii f. — On sacrifices offered for relief from affliction, see P. Grdr. 3 iii 389. The killing of oxen by the Anglo-Saxons 'in sacrificio daemonum' is mentioned in Baeda's H.E. i, c. 30.
178. Sylæc wæs þæaw hyra. A conventional phrase of explanation, cp. 1246; Grein Spr.: þeawu; Sievers (Heliand), L 7. 34. 446.

180b, 81b. Metod hie ne cûpon etc. A similar inverted arrangement of words in two successive clauses (chiasmus) occurs in 30b-2, 817b-18a, 1160b-61a, 1615b-16a, 2680b-81, 3047 f.

183b. Wā bið þæm ðe sceal. Type E. So 186b.

184-86. þurh sliðne nǐð, hardly 'through fierce hostility'; rather 'in dire distressful wise' (Cl. Hall), see Arch. cxv 178. — sāwle bescūfan (cp. Lat. 'trudere')/in fyres faðmn; cf. Angl. xxxv 265 f. — Both wihtæ gewendan and frōfre depend on wēnan (MPb. iii 238: variation).

189-498. Beowulf's voyage. His reception in Denmark. (A translation of ll. 189-257 by Longfellow may be found in his Poets and Poetry of Europe [and among his Poems].)

189 f. ðō ða mǣlceare... sēad; similarly 1992 f. The unique phrase, lit. 'he caused the care to well up,' i.e. 'he was agitated by cares,' shows an individualized application of the favorite metaphor of the surgings of care (Arch. cxxvi 351, MLN. xxxiv 131 f.). In its accentuation of personal action it may be compared to sāwle bescūfan etc., 184 f.

194 f. ðæt... Grendles dæda; see Intr. lxvi. — fram hām gefrægn, practically 'heard at home' (cp. 410), see Lang. § 25. 5; Sievers, Beitr. xi 361 f., xii 188 ff. The addition of the phrase fram hām bespeaks the shifting of the scene from Denmark to Geatland. — Higelaces þegn. His name is not mentioned before l. 343.

197. on þæm dæge þysses lifes. See Gloss.: dæg, sē (note); Angl. xxxv 461.

200. swannråd. Cp. bronråd 10, ganotes baċ 1861. According to the Encyclopaedia Britannica 11, xxvi 179 f., the (mute or tame) swan (cygnus olor) 'is known to breed as a wild bird not farther from the British shores than the extreme south of Sweden.' The whooper, whistling or wild swan (cygnus musicus) 'was doubtless always a winter-visitor to Britain, ... it is a native of Iceland, eastern Lapland, and northern Russia, whence it wanders southward in autumn.'

— See the 8th Riddle.

202 f. Ðone sīðfāt him snotere ceorlas/lǐthwōn lōgon. See 415 ff.; Antiq. § 1.

204. hǣl sceawedon. Cp. Tacitus, Germania, c. x: 'auspicia... observant' (Par. § 10). See Grimm D. M. 944 ff. (1128 ff.), 77 ff. (94 ff.), iii 324 ff. (1639 ff.); Müllenhoff L 9.14.1.222 ff.; Gummere G. O. 467; Liebermann L 9.10.2.574. That the omens which are watched by the men are favorable is understood. Cf. ESJ. xlv 123. [Tr. 117, & Ed.; Siev. xxix 322; Sed., MLR. v 286, & Ed.]

205 f. Gēata lōda belongs with cempan. The peculiar closing of the superl. in the relat. clause is found in OE. (see 2869 f., 3161 f.) as well as in ON. and Lat.; cf. Wagner L 6.18.98.
208 ff. There is no reason for assuming an unskilful blending of two versions, or suspecting any other kind of disorder (ten Brink 32; Tr. 137 f.); sundwudu söhte means ‘went to the ship’ (not ‘on board’); the lagucraftig mon, i.e. Bëowulf, who like Sigfrith, Nibel. 367, is an experienced seaman, ‘led the way to the shore.’ The characteristic paratactic expression Fyrst forð gewat would be, in modern usage, ‘in course of time’; flota wæs on Yðum states the ‘result of an action’ (Intr. lviii, lxvii); i.e., the ship, which had been ashore, was now launched (cf. Falk L 9.48.28; Cleasby-Vigfússon, Icel.-Eng. Dict.: blunnr). An interesting parallel to this scene: Odysseiv 778 ff.

216. wudu bundenne. (Gummere: ‘the well-braced craft.’) Cf. [s]el timbred 307, (næ)gled sinc 2023; 2764, 406 (and note on 455), 322, 551 f., 1548, 2755; 1679, 2717, 2774; nagledenear, Brun. 53; perhaps bundenstefna (see Gloss.), — epithets exhibiting the ancient pride in skill of workmanship.

217. winde gefyßed. It is important to observe that a sailboat is used; see 1905 f. (one sail). Cf. Antiq. § 11; Schnepper L 9.47. 25 ff.; Falk L 9.48. 56. Its size may be judged from 1896 ff.

218. flota famiheals fugle gelicost. The top part of the prow of smaller vessels in ancient Scandinavian times frequently had the shape of a goose’s neck. See Falk, p. 38; Gloss.: wunden-hals, -stefna, bringedstefna.

219. ymb àntid, ‘after the lapse of a normal space of time’; òhores dógores, ‘on the following day.’ Cf. Siev. xxix 326 f., Gloss.: ântid. It seems possible, however, to construe òhores dógores as depending on àntid; the voyage takes one day and a reasonable space of time (as much as is to be expected) of another day. [Leonard, L 3.44, returning to Grein’s suggestion ‘àntid = hora prima,’ translates ‘after the risen sun Of the next day’; cf. 569 ff.] Whether the distance from Bëowulf’s home to the coast near Hleiðr (see Intr. xxxvii, xlviii) could really have been covered in so short a time, is to be doubted. (In the brief account of the return voyage, 1903 ff., no mention is made of the passing of a day.) The measuring of distance by the days required for the voyage (ON. dôgr, i.e. 12 hours) was customary among the Scandinavians (see Falk, p. 17; Óththere’s voyage in Ælfred’s Orosius [ed. Sweet] 17.9 ff. and passim). — The different days are clearly marked off in the first main part: 3rd day, l. 837; 4th day, l. 1311 (nôn 1600); 5th day, l. 1802; (arrival on the 6th day? l. 1912, sigel südan fús 1966).

223b-24a. ða wæs sund liden, eoletes at ende. One of the frequent summing-up remarks, Intr. lxii. eoletes, possibly representing an otherwise unrecorded OE. word, is still unexplained. We expect the gen. sing. of a noun meaning ‘voyage,’ ‘sea,’ or (perhaps) ‘land.’ Several conjectures are mentioned under Varr. But the list of possible guesses is not yet exhausted. Holthausen’s eoletes, i.e. éa-lædes, fits the context well enough, but the form is questionable (læd is fem., see
228; ġelād is neut., see 1410). [Cf. also Bu. Tid. 46 f.; Brenner, Est. iv 139; Tr. 139; Sed., MLR. v 286.]

229. weard Scildinga. A man of importance (see 293). It is not unlikely that the office of coast-guard was established in early times in the Scandinavian countries as well as in Britain.

230. scola. See Gloss.: sculan.

235. ūryllum. The plur. of abstract nouns is often used with sing. meaning, in many instances semi-adverbially. So, e.g., ārum, duguðum, ēstum, fyrenum, gepyldum, listum, lustum, sēarwum, orpan-cum, veorcum, wundrum; on sēlum, tō gemyndum; (gp.:) oferhygda, nīsa. See Lang. § 25.1.

237 ff. Hwæt syndon gē etc. On the typical motive of such 'question and answer,' see Ehrismann, Beitr. xxxii 275 f.; Intr. lvii. (Odyssey iii 71 ff., xv 263 ff., Iliad vi 123 ff.) — For the meaning of hvæt, see Gloss.

243. sceðhan. See Gloss.; Epinal Gloss. 736: wicing-sceða, 'pirate.'

244-47. Nō hēr cūðlicor cuman ongannon ... Cp. Hel. 558 f.: nio hēr ēr sulika kumana ni wurðun/ērī fon òsrun thiodun. — An alternative interpretation takes cuman as a noun and assigns to ongannon the (recorded) meaning of 'behave,' 'act'; 'visitors never behaved less as strangers.' (Bu. Tid. 290; Angl. xxviii 439; cf. B.-T. Suppl.: angin.) However, the chief emphasis seems to be placed on their entering the country without permission. (Cp. Volsungasaga, ch. 26; Hrólfssaga 36.23 ff.) — 246. Probably gearwe is an error for gearo (predicative adj.); 'you were not sure that permission would be readily granted.' — 247. māga gemēdu. (Cp. māga rīce 1853.) māgas refers to those in authority at the court, see Antiq. § 2; it could even be understood as a specific allusion to Hrōðgār and Hrōðulf (Intr. xxxi).

249. nīs þæt seldguma. Bugge's explanation (Tid. 290 f.) of seldguma as 'hall-man,' 'retainer' (cp. ON. būskarl) is the most convincing one; 'that is not a [mere] retainer [but a chief himself].' Two of the other meanings attributed to it, viz. 'stay-at-home' (Grein), 'a man who possesses only a small homestead' (Heyne², et al., similarly Förster [Beibl. xiii 168 n. 2], who thought of equating it with cotsetla 'cottager'), are rendered improbable by the fact that OE. seld (seld) denotes a (royal) hall, palace. Bright's emendation is þæt [or: þæt is (?)] seldguma (cp. seldan, 'seldom,' see Varr.), 'that is a rare, or superior, man', makes admirable sense, but the formation proposed is open to doubt, since the other sels- compounds cited in support (seld-cūð, -siene, -cyne, -bwanne) are of a different order, showing a more or less adverbial function of the first element.

252 f. Ær, 'rather than,' see Gloss. Only in case they should attempt to proceed without an explanation are they liable to be taken for spies. léasscǣaweras, type D2.

256 f. ofost is sēlest etc. Cp. 3007 f., Ex. 293 f. (MLN. xxxiii 223.)
259. worldord onlēac; so Wids. 1, Andr. 316, 601, Met. Bk. 6.1. 
Cp. II, 489, 501, (2791 f.); Andr. 470; wordlocan onspēonn, 671; 
fol. 79; ferołocan onspēon; Wand. 13: pet hē his ferołocan fæste binde.
260. gumcynnes, probably gen. of specification, 'as to race'; cp. 
Hel. 557 f.
262. 265 f. Wæs min fæder etc. Similarly Hadubrand says of his 
father: chūd was her [allēm, Holt.] chōnnēm mannum, Hildebr. 28.
272a. þæs ic wēne, 'as I think' (cp. colloq. 'I guess'). See 383, 
3000. — 272b-73. gif, 'if (in case)' it is ... A peculiarly guarded, 
polite remark.
274a. sceāona ic nāt hwylc. Type A1. See 2233b.
278a. (þurh) rūmne sefan, like (þurh) sidne sefan 1726a, 'wis-
dom.'
280 f. Though edwenden (MS.) might possibly be considered a 
verb (edwendende = 'rediens' occurs Regius Psalter 77.39), it is far 
more likely that the noun edwenden was intended, see 1774, 2188 
predic. cwōm. The genitive phrase bealuwa bisigu belongs both 
with edwenden and bōt (see 909, 933 f.).
283a. òðdē ('else') æ yðdan. Type Cl.
284. Note the alliteration of þær.
286. ðær ('where') on wicge sæt. Cp. Mald. 28: pær hē on ofre 
stōd; El. 70, Hel. 716. (Par. Lost vi 671, viii 41, etc.) See 356, pær 
'to where ...', etc.
287b-89. Æghwæpæres sceal etc. The purport of this general re-
mark applied to the particular situation is: 'It was my duty to scru-
tinize your words and your conduct.' sē þe wēl þenceð, 'who has a 
clear mind'; cp. 2601: (þam) se wēl þences, 'who is right-minded.' 
Schücking (following a suggestion of Krauel's) and Holthausen place 
these lines in parenthesis, making the speech begin at 290. However, 
although the insertion of some descriptive and explanatory matter be-
tween the announcement and the beginning of a speech is quite cus-
tomary (Intr. lvi), the intercalated statement never takes the form of 
an abstract maxim, but relates directly to the person or event in ques-
tion. On the other hand, a maxim is placed at the beginning of a 
speech, 3077 f.
297. lēofne mannan; 299 f. gödfremmendra swylcum gifeþe 
bið etc. Probably the whole band is referred to ('to whomsoever of 
the brave ones it will be granted'), the sing. of the noun and pro-
noun being used in a collective sense. (Cf. Rie. Zs. 385; MPH. iii 250.) 
The def. article: pone (bilderfss) perhaps signifies 'such (a battle).'
It is not to be denied that Bēowulf alone may have been meant (swyl-
cum = 'to such a one').
302 f. On the anchor, see Falk, L 9.48.23; Vogel, R.-L. i 105-7. 
See note on 1918.
303b-6a. A much discussed passage, see Varr. Several facts are con-
sidered well established; viz., that -beran is a blunder for (hēor-)ber-
gan (which, however, should not be referred to a weak fem. blêorberge), that ferh should not be equated with fearh (‘pig’), and that grummon is in need of emendation. The reading adopted in the text involves a change from the plur. Eoeforlic scionon to the sing. hêold, men (collect.), which, although somewhat harsh, is not without parallel. (MPh. iii 250, 451.) [Holthausen understands the whole passage with reference to Bêowulf alone, whose helmet is adorned with several boar-figures (l. 1453); but ferh-weetarde hêold/gûpmôd grummon (Holt.) — i.e. ‘Bêowulf protected his men’ — would be an unduly otiose remark in this place.] — On helmets, see Antiq. § 8; Figure 2 showing helmets surmounted by a boar; Par. § 5, ch. 41 (Hildisvin). One such helmet has been found in England, viz. at Benty Grange, Derbyshire. As the boar was sacred to (ON.) Frêa, cf. Intr. xxiv, xxxvii), this decoration of helmets no doubt had originally a religious significance. Cf. Grimm D.M. 176 ff. (213 ff.); Gummere G. O. 433 f.; Par. § 10, c. xiv.

308. goldfah. The lavish use of gold, even on the roof of the hall (see 927, 311; cp. 777, 994), recalls analogous folk-tales, see Panzer 96 ff., 257. Scandinavian imagination delighted in such pictures (e.g., Voluspá 37, 64; Grimnismál 8, 12, 15; Prose Edda, Gylfaginning 2). The immense gold hoards of Germanic chiefs of the migration period (see note on Eormenríc, 1197 ff.), the precious ornaments found in the Scandinavian countries, and the splendor of Anglo-Saxon court life indicate the historical background of this poetic fancy. Cf. Montelius 164 ff.; Chadwick Or. 185 ff.; R.-L. ii 264 ff. See Gloss.: gold, and cpds. (Silver is never mentioned in Bêowulf.)

313. him tô, i.e. tô hofê, cp. 1974.

314. gûðbeorna sum. This use of sum (so 1312) may be compared to that of ān, 100.

320. Stræt wæs stânfâh. So Andr. 1236: strête stânfâge. The street was “paved in the Roman fashion” (Gummere G. O. 98). Or was it, by poetic extravagance, thought to be paved with stones of various colors?

322 f. hringean scîr/song. See 1521 f., Finnsb. 6 f.

325. sæmêpe. Similarly sîpes wêrig 579, 1794; ñôwôrig, Hel. 660, 670, 678, 698, 2238; Kudrun 1348; Nibel. 682. (Cf. Arch. cxxvi 45.)

328. gárâs stôdon; i.e., the spears were placed (stacked together). Cf. Intr. lxvii & n. 2.

330. (æscholt) ufân græg, lit. ‘grey (looked at from) above’; ref. to the iron point. Cf. Lang. § 25.5.

331. wlonc hæleið, named Wulfgår, 348.


348. Wendla lêod. See Gloss.: Wendlas; Intr. xxx, xlviii, xlvi. Two possible reasons for a foreigner’s staying at Hrödgar’s court are suggested by ll. 461 ff., 2493 ff.
349 f. The general term módsefa, ‘mind,’ ‘character,’ is followed by the more specific, explanatory words wíg ond wísdom.

350. ðæs is preliminary to the exegetical phrase ymb ðinne sīs, 353.


357. anhār. MS. un bār. un- has sometimes been looked upon as a variant of au-, or an intensive prefix (Heyne, Bu. Tid. 71, 303, Bu. Zs. 197, Aant. 18; B.-T.; Angl. xxix 381), but the evidence is, indeed, insufficient.

361 ff. By no means a verbatim report of the speech. The same is true of the report, 391 ff. Cf. Intr. lxvi.

377. Donne, ‘further,’ ‘moreover’; sægdon ðæt sælipende, see 411, Hildebr. 42.

378. Gēata, objective gen.; ‘gifts for the Geats’ (MPh. iii 452). See 1860 ff.


386 f. hāt in gān/sēon sibbegedriht samod aetgædere. sibbegedriht probably refers to Beowulf and his men, as in 729; the object of sēon is understood, viz. mē, see 396. (MPh. iii 253.) In case the company of Danes were meant by sibbegedriht, the object of hāt would have to be supplied: ‘command them to go in.’

390. inne, i.e., being still inside the hall.

397 f. The weapons are to remain outside. So Nibel. 1583, 1683 f.

398. wudu wælsceafatas. An interesting type of asyndetic parataxis. So sigla searogimma 1157, windgeard weallas 1224, ides æglæcwif 1259, eafor hæafultæg 2152, eard ðæolriht 2198, eard ðæolwyn 2493. (Siev. ix 137; MPh. iii 250.) Similar collocations of adjectives, e.g., ealdum infróm 1874, froune fyrdhæwate 1641, 2476; probably undyrne cūd 150, 410 (Angl. xxvii 440).

404. heoðe (MS.) (‘interior’?) is to all appearances spurious; the form hel-heoðo which has been quoted from Sat. 700 is extremely doubtful.


408b-9a. hæbbe ic mærda fela/ongunnen on geogoðe. This proud self-introduction is in line with the best epic usage: Æneid i 378 f.; Odyssey ix 19 f.; Finnsb. 25.

409b. Grendles þing, ‘the affair of Grendel,’ with the subaudition of ‘case,’ ‘dispute’ (see 425 f.).

413a. (stande... ) idel ond unnyt. So Gen. 106 (stōd... )
idel ond unnyt. A familiar phrase of somewhat didactic (and religious) flavor, occurring both in prose and poetry. (Also *Ormulum*, Dedic., 41.) Cf. Angl. xxxv 468.

413b-14. siddan æfenlēoht/under heofenes haðor (MS. hador) beholen weorðeð. The plain meaning is: 'after the sun disappears from the firmament'; heofenes haðor (misspelling d for ð occurs also in 1837, 2869, 2959, 3119), a periphrasis like swegels begong, heofenes hwæalf, foldan fæm (see Gloss.). (Generally in OE. poetry the setting sun or stars are said to pass under the earth or the sea.) The reading of hador as hāðor ('brightness,' so Ke., Tho., et al.) is not entirely impossible, though hāðor is nowhere else found as a noun. — Other poetical expressions for the coming of night, 649 ff., 1789 f.

420-24. It is not clear whether these feats were performed in the course of a single adventure or on several occasions. In the latter case, the slaying of the niceras could refer to the Breca episode, 549 ff. (cp. 567 ff. (1428 f.) with 423a). By the term niceras (cp. sādrcacan 1426, wyrmas ond wildeor 1430, wundra .. fela 1509; 1510, 558, 549) were understood strange sea-beasts of some kind; the definite sense of 'walrus,' 'hippopotamus' (Rie. Zs. 388 f., Bu.Zs. 197) need not be looked for in the *Beowulf*. The fight against giants, five of whom were bound, seems reminiscent of folk-tales. Did Æowulf bring those five with him as prisoners? (Cf. Panzer 44 ff., 58 ff.) — 423. The subject of ahsodon is niceras.

425 f. gehēgan/zing, 'hold a meeting,' 'settle the dispute,' 'fight the case out.' A legal term applied to battle. See Antiq. § 6.

426b. Ic þe nū ʒā. Type Ci. See 657b, (El. 539, 661). nū ʒā became ME. nouthe.

427 f. (Ic þe ... ) biddan will ... āne bēne. bēn is here 'favor' rather than 'petition,' cp. MnE. boon. The same expression occurs Sigurdarkv. en skamma 64: bjafa munk pik bōnar einnar.

430b. nū ic þus feorran cōm; cp. 825b, 361, 1819a. An appeal to Hroðgār's sense of fairness. Very similar sentiments: OE. Bede 60.5 ff. (i, c. 25), Mald. 55 ff.

432. fælsian. The notion of the 'cleansing' of infested places was in accord with popular tradition (see Intr. xvi: Grettissaga, ch. 673; Ker L 4.120.1.196; Panzer 100 f., 266). It also admitted of a Christian interpretation (Fat. Ap. 66, El. 678; cf. Angl. xxxvi 191 i. n. 1).


434. wæpna ne recceð, 'does not care to use weapons.'

435 ff. Æowulf wishes to meet Grendel on equal terms (so 679 ff.); that the monster cannot be wounded by ordinary weapons, he does not yet know (791 ff.). No doubt, the story called for a wrestling contest, which is also Æowulf's favorite method of fighting (2506 ff., 2518 ff.; Intr. xix & n. 2), — though he sometimes does use weapons (note 2684 ff.). The introduction of the motive of Æowulf's chivalry, or self-confidence, makes a modern impression. [Yet there is no need
to operate with different structural layers in this connection, as Boer (59 f.) does.]

435b-6. swā mē Higelāc sie... A form of asseveration; 'as [I wish that] H. may be. . . ' (or: 'so may H. be. . . '). In the same measure as Bœowulf will acquit himself heroically, Higelāc will feel kindly disposed towards him. Cp. Ælfric's Gen. 42.15: swā ic āge Pharaones belde.

440a. lād wiō lājum. 'Grammatical rime' within the half-line; so 931a, 1978a, 2461a.

444b. swā hē oft dyde. Some edd. have omitted the comma after dyde, construing dyde as 'verbum vicarium' with the object mægen (cp. 1828; Grein Spr.: dōn, 9); but 444b has all the appearance of a complete formula, see 1238b, 1381b, 1676b, 1891b. The literalness of the statement must not be pressed any more than in 1891b.

445a. The reading mægen Hrēsmanna has been set aside metri causa. (T.C. § 28 n. 2.) Cf. Schröder, ZfLA. xliii 366; Krackow L 7.19.44, Arch. cxi 171 f.

445ff. Nā þū minne þearft/hafalan hýdan etc. The general sense of this passage is clear: there will be no need of funeral rites (cp. 2124 ff.). hafalan hýdan refers either to interment (cp. Wand. 83 f.) or to the custom of covering the head of the dead with a cloth (Konrath, Arch. xcix 417; Angl. xxxvi 174 n. 2). [Heyne thought of a guard of honor (see He.-Schli.), Simrock L 3.21.199, Schücking L 4.126.1.5, of a 'lichwake.'] — 450a. mearcað, probably 'marks with blood,' 'stains.' [B. Tid. 70: 'marks with his footprints,' 'traverses'; Gr. Spr.: 'inhabits' (?).] — 450b-51. nō ðū ymb mines ne þearft/līces feorme læng sorgían. The rendering 'sustenance of my body' is trivial and hardly appropriate in view of Bœowulf's very brief visit; feorm is more likely 'taking care of,' 'disposal,' being another allusion to the funeral. nō... læng 'no longer,' i.e. 'not a moment,' 'not at all' (Aant. 9).


455. Wēlandes geweorc. If a weapon or armor in Old Germanic literature was attributed to Wēland, this was conclusive proof of its superior workmanship and venerable associations.1 The figure of this wondrous smith — the Germanic Vulcanus (Hephaistos) — symbolizing at first the marvels of metal working as they impressed the people of the stone age, was made the subject of a heroic legend, which spread from North Germany to Scandinavia and England. Evidence that the striking story of Wēland's captivity and revenge told in the Eddic Völundarkviða (in a later, expanded, and somewhat diluted form, in

1 Such references occur in the OE. Waldere, Boethius (prose and verse), in Middle English, Old French, and Latin texts (Binz 186 ff.). — The admiration for the works of (unnamed) smiths (cp. Longfellow's Evangeline, 117 f.) crops out in passages like Beow. 406, 1451 f., 1681. On giganta geweorc 1562 and similar expressions, see note in Angl. xxxv 260 f.
BEOWULF

the *pidrekssaga*, chs. 57–79) was known to the Anglo-Saxons, is furnished by the allusions in the first two 1 stanzas of *Deor* and the carving on the front of the Franks Casket (dating from the beginning of the eighth century). 2 The tradition of Weland was continued until modern times in connection with the motive of the ‘silent trade.’ It became attached to a cromlech in the White Horse valley in Berkshire called ‘Wayland Smith’s Cave,’ or ‘Forge’ 3 and was used also, in a rather peculiar way, by Walter Scott in his *Kenilworth* (chs. 9 ff.). 4

457. For [g]ewy[r]htum is parallel to for *ärstafum* (for denoting cause, not purpose); ‘because of deeds done’ (ref. to the good services rendered to Beowulf’s father, 463 ff.) — and ‘the resultant obligations you are under.’ Accordingly, the meaning of 457 f. is: ‘from a sense of duty and kindness you have come to us.’ (JEGPh. vi 191 f.) [Cf. also Siev. ix 138, xxxvi 401 f.; Bu. 87 f.; Aant. 9 f.; Tr. 152 f.; Holt. Zs. 114; MPh. iii 452 f.; Grienb., Beitr. xxxvi 80 f.; Boer 44 n.]

459. Geslōn þin fæder fæhōe mǣste. geslēan is understood in the perfective (resultative) sense: ‘thy father brought about by fight the greatest feud’ (or, ‘of feuds,’ since fæhōe perhaps stands for fæbōa, cp. Chr. 617, Beow. 78, 193, 1119, 2328, etc.). See Müllenhoff, Anz. fil. A. iii 179; MLN. xvi 15, MPh. iii 262. The feud was probably considered memorable on account of the persons or circumstances connected with it. — The chief alternative renderings advocated are: ‘fought the greatest fight’ (see Kock 226 f.), and ‘fought out the greatest feud’ (see Lorz 64; Chambers). The former, while not entirely impossible (cp. 1083), ignores the customary perfective function of geslēan. The latter is unconvincing, since the slaying of Heapoľaf by no means finishes the feud. Moreover, Hröðgār is not interested primarily in relating a great exploit of Ecgþēow’s, but means to emphasize the friendly relations existing between the Danes and Geats, his main point being the subsequent settlement of that feud (*pā* [demonstr.] fæhōe 470).

461 f. for *herebrōgan*, ‘on account of [anticipated] war-terror.’ (Angl. xxviii 440.) Ecgþēow was compelled to leave the country after the manslaughter. Interesting parallels: *Odyssey* xv 271 ff.; *Grettissaga*, chs. 16, 24, 27; *Volsungsaga*, ch. 1 (Sigi kills a man — ok má hann nú eigi heima vera með fēr sinnum; Æbelberht’s *Laws* 23 (gif bana of lande gewīte . . .).

3 Formerly ‘Wayland-Smith’ = OE. *Wélandes smiðōe* (in a charter of 955 A.D.).
463. Panon. Evidently Ecgþéow had returned home from the land of the Wylfingas.

466. ginne, Ms. gimme. The scribal blunder is not unnatural in the case of the rare, poetical adj. gin(n); cf. MPb. ii 141.

472. hē mē aças swōr. Ecgþéow promised Hroðgår (who assumed responsibility for his good behavior) that he would keep the peace. Oaths of reconciliation between two warring parties are mentioned 1095 ff. — Or did he vow allegiance to the Danish king?


480 f. Ful oft gebēotedon (type C2) bōre druncne . . . A kind of gylpcowide (Intr. lvii); cp. 2633 ff.; Iliad xx 83 ff. — Different beverages are spoken of quite indiscriminately, ealowâge 481, bōrsele 482, medoheal 484, wered 496, svin 1162, etc. Cf. Gummere G.O. 71 ff.

487 f. þē þā dēað fornam, 'since death had taken those away.' Cp. 1435 f.; Rid. 10.11 f.

489 f. onsǣl meoto,/sigebrēð secgum. See Varr. The apparent metrical objection to an imper. onsǣl, which prompted the reading on sēal(um), has been shown by Bright to be largely imaginary, the occurrence of imperatives under the first metrical stress of the second half-line being not infrequent. For such imperatives taking precedence, in alliteration, of a following noun, see Finnsb. (11a), 11b, Gen. 1513b, (Andr. 914a), Gr.-Wü. ii 219.38b; similarly, Wald. i 22b, Gen. 1916b, Andr. 1212b (cf. Siev. A. M. §§ 24.3, 27). On the other hand, no really appropriate function of on sēal can be presented. Bright’s rendering, "do thou, victory-famous one, disclose to these men what thou hast in mind" (emend. mēto, found in no other place, but cp. ofermēto), makes very satisfactory sense; for the figurative meaning of onsēlan, see onlūcan 259, onhīdan 501; for the use of the dative, cp. Andr. 171 f., 315 f. In fact, the king’s exhortation, ‘enjoy yourself and speak your mind freely,’ leaves nothing to be desired. But the assumption of an adj. sigebrēð (a ‘possession compound,’ so He.13, Tr.1 154 & ed.) is open to doubt. May not the noun sigebrēð refer to the hero’s glorious deeds which he is expected to relate? Dietrich and Grein Spr. took meoto for a fem. noun; ‘meditation,’ ‘thoughts’ (cp. Go. milôn, wk. v. 2), Grein2, Bu. Tid. 292, Tr.1 154, for the plur. of a neut. noun met (cp. gemet), ‘measure,’ ‘etiquette’ (Bu.: ‘courtly words,’ cf. He.13 [Leo]). That an unrecorded noun is hidden in the MS. reading is by no means improbable. [Moore, JEGPh. xviii 206 (like Körner, ESk. ii 251, and Kock2 105): ‘think of good fortune (on sēal meoto), victory-renown to men.’]


499-661. The Unferð Intermezzo: Account of Beowulf's swimming adventure with Breca. Entertainment in the hall.

Beowulf, taunted by Unferð with having been beaten in a swimming match with Breca, sets him right by telling the true story of the incident; whereupon he makes a spirited attack upon his critic's character and record, winding up with a confident prediction of his own success against Grendel.

Unferð represents the swimming tour as a contest (506 f., 517). Beowulf, on the other hand, explains that the adventure was entered upon solely to fulfill a boastful pledge (bēot, 536) without any idea of rivalry (543), although he does consider himself superior to any contestant whatever. In fact, he makes much more of his struggles with the sea-monsters.

This swimming exploit, which has frequently been assumed to rest on a mythological basis, looks rather like an exaggerated account of one of those sporting feats common among the sea-loving Northern people (and which naturally often took the form of contests). In particular, a somewhat similar tale of a swimming match in the Egils Saga ok Ásmundar (of the 14th century) has been cited, but the parallelism noted is far from exact. That Breca was known to Ags. heroic legend, is proved by the allusion in Wids. 25: Breoca [woold] Brondingum. But nothing points to an old tradition in which the Breca incident was connected with the person of Beowulf. It should be added that the story of the swimming could not well have formed the subject of a separate lay.

The narrative of this youthful trial of strength, inspiring, as it does, confidence in Beowulf's ability to cope with the fearful monster, is eminently appropriate at this point. It may also be abundantly illustrated by analogies from folk-tales.

The distance covered by the two endurance swimmers is very considerable. The Finna land 580 (land of the Finns or rather Lapps) where Beowulf comes ashore is usually identified with Finmarken in the north of Norway. By the land of the Heatho-Rāmas 519 is probably

---

1 On the Breca episode, see especially Bu. 51-55; Cha. Wid. 110 f.; Lawrence L 4.91; Björkman, Beibl. xxx 170 ff.
2 Thus, to Müellenhoff (1 f.) Breca meant the stormy sea, to Möller (22), the gulf stream, to Laißner (L 4.47.265), the sun; Sarrazin (St. 65 f.) considered the story a specialized form of a Baldur myth; Niedner (L 4.53) recognized in Beowulf-Breca the Dioscurian twins.
3 See Weinhold L 9.32.311 f.; Panzer 270 f.; cf. Müellenhoff L 9.14.1.334 f. — Beowulf himself on a later occasion swims from Friesland to his own home in southern Sweden, with thirty armors on his arm (2359 ff.).
4 Bugge, l.c.
5 Perhaps in connection with the sea; see also Glossary of Proper Names.
6 See Panzer 272. That the name of Breca, Bēanstān's son, is derived from a *Stānbreca (cf. Steinhauer, etc.) of some such folk-tales, is a rather far-fetched hypothesis of Panzer's.
7 Heatho- serves as epitheton ornans, cp. Heaðo-Beardan, Heaðo-Sealfing (as).
meant the region of the modern Romerike (to the north of Christiania), called in ON: Raumariki, and cited as a tribal name Raumarici by Jordanes, c. 3. In prehistoric times it may very well have included a strip of seashore. However, we are by no means compelled to believe that the poet had very clear notions of the geography of the scene.

Unferð, a most interesting personage of our poem, has been declared an impersonation of the type of 'the wicked counselor'—like Bikki, e.g., at Jórnunrek's court—, well known in Germanic legend, although there is no clear indication (see 1164 ff.) that he is fomenting dissensions within the Scylding dynasty. The name Unferð, i.e., more properly, Unfrís, 'mar-peace,' it should be noted, appears to have been coined on English soil, such descriptive abstract appellations pointing to West Germanic rather than Scandinavian origin. On the other hand, it has been suggested that his peculiar position would seem to reflect conditions at the Irish courts where the fili (members of the learned poets' guild) enjoyed a remarkable influence and surprising freedom of speech.

What the title pyle applied to Unferð (1165, 1456) meant, cannot be determined with certainty. The pyle (ON. ðulr)7 has been variously

1 The enormous distance separating the landing places of Bêowulf and Breca would be lessened if we assume either that the 'land of the Finns' is the district of Finnheden (Finnværd) in Småland, Sweden (see Schück L 4.74.1.28), or that the term Heapo-Ræmas refers to Romsdal (ON. Raumsdalr) on the west coast of Norway (Boer L 4.58.46; cf. Ettmüller's ed. of Widsið [1839], p. 22). The mention of the probably fictitious Brondingar 521 does not add to our knowledge. Unfortunately we do not even know from what place the swimmers started. On the Finns, see also R. Much, R.-L. ii 51 ff.

2 Olik i 25 ff.

3 Hardly Unfer(h)ð, 'nonsense.' (For the interchange of -ferð and -fríð see Bübl. § 572.)—The erroneous MS. spelling Hunferð was apparently suggested by the Hún- compounds, e.g. Húnláf (see 1143); Hunferð, OE. Chron. A.D. 744 (MS. E: Unferð), A.D. 754, MS. B: Húnfærð.

4 Cp. Unwén (Wids. 114); Wonréd (Beow. 2971); Ofisor; Widsið; OHG. Unfríð.

5 By Deutschbein, GRM. i 114. It is strongly opposed by Olson, MPh. xi 419 ff.

6 In his behavior to Bêowulf, Unferð shows a noteworthy similarity to Drances, Æntid xi 336 ff.; also Bêowulf's reply may be compared to that of Turnus, ib. xi 376 ff. (Earle 126; Arch. cxxvi 340 f.). Attention has also been called to the (decidedly less civilized) word-combat between Guðmundr and Sinfjötrial in the Eddic lays of Helgi Hundingsbani i 33 ff., ii 22 ff. (Bugge L 4.84.163).—The taunting and trying of strangers at entertainments is not unknown in ON. sagas; see, e.g., Gunnlaugssaga, ch. 5, cp. Hróifssaga, ch. 23. (Also Odyssey viii 158 ff.) But Unferð's disrespectful treatment of Bêowulf contrasts strangely with the dignified courtesy reigning at Hróðgár's court.

7 See the discussions of Müllenhoff, Deutsche Altertumskunde v 289 ff., Fr. Kauffmann in Philologische Studien: Festgabe für E. Sievers, pp. 159 ff., Koege in P. Grdr. ii, p. 33; Mogk, ib., p. 575; Heusler, R.-L. i 443 f.; Larson L 9.19.120 f. (convenient summary); B. C. Williams, Gnomic Poetry in Anglo-Saxon, pp. 72 ff. — As a proper name, pyle occurs Wids. 24.
described as a sage, orator, poet of note, historiologer, major domus, or the king’s right-hand man. The OE. noun occurs several times as the rendering of ‘orator,’ besides the compound pelcraft = ‘rhetorica’ (see B.-T.); hence the meanings of ‘orator,’ ‘spokesman,’ ‘official entertainer’ suggest themselves as applicable to the situation in the Beowulf. As to the pultr, the characteristics of his office seem to have been “age, wisdom, extended knowledge, and a seat of honor” (Larson). Also Unferð has a seat of distinction: at fótum sat frēan Scyldinga (500, 1166) — like the scop of The Fates of Men, 80 ff. And by his reference to the Breca incident he shows that he is the best informed man at the court.

He is depicted by our poet as a sharp-witted (589) court official of undoubted influence and a reputation for valor (1166 f.), which he is jealously (501 ff.) anxious to guard. He has laid himself open to the terrible charge of fratricide (587 ff., 1167 f.), which, strange to say, does not seem to have imperiled his prominent position at the court, although he is certain — so the Christian author informs us through the mouth of Bēowulf (588 f.) — to receive his punishment in hell (cf. Angl. xxxv 133, 265).

In noteworthy contrast with the original conception of his character as expressed by his name, Unferð evinces a spirit of generosity, courtesy, and sportsmanlike fairness toward Bēowulf when the latter has demonstrated his superiority (1455 ff., 1807 ff.), — a feature obviously added by the poet himself.

The speeches of Unferð (506–528) and Bēowulf (530–606), if rather ornate considering the occasion, show the style of the poem at its best. The admirable use of variation, the abundance of sea terms (508 ff.), the strong description of the scene (545 ff., cp. Wand. 101 ff.) chiming in with the hardy spirit of the Northern heroes are conspicuous features of this famous passage.

501a. onband beadurūne, ‘unbound a battle-rune,’ i.e. ‘disclosed a hidden quarrel’ (see note on eardlusfan 692), ‘began a bellicose speech.’ It is probable that only the vaguest suggestion of ancient heathen belief (Müllenhoff in R. v. Liliencron & K. Müllenhoff, Zur Runenlebre [1852], p. 44) was lingering in beadurūn. Cp. El. 28: ūrwalrūne ne mās, 1098: hygerūne ne mās. The use of onbindan is illustrated by Beow. 259, 489.

501b. Bēowulfes sīð. sīð should be understood in a rather general sense, ‘undertaking’; cp. Grendles ping 409. (Discourse of Soul 20, Ex. MS.: sæwle sīð, Perc. MS.: sæwle ping.)

1 W. H. Stevenson in his edition of Asser’s Life of King Alfred (Oxford, 1904), p. 165 connects the office of Unferð with that of a pedisequs, pedisequus, — a term “appearing occasionally in the earlier charters as the name of an important official . . . ” B. C. Williams (i.e.) compares Unferð to the later court fools.

2 That Unferð remained unmolested in spite of the murder, because there can be no ‘feud’ within one and the same family (cp. 2441 ff.), is scarcely believable.
502. æfpanca, which has been found in one other passage only, viz. Lib. Scint. 176. 12, need not be changed to æfpanca (Tr.¹ 155) or considered a weakened variant of it (Bülb. § 408, cf. B.-T. & Suppl.). Its genuineness is vouched for by the well-known verb æfpana.

503. forþon þe hē ne úpe, þæt ænig ðeer man. Types A₃ : x||-x×x|-x and B₁ : x×x-|x-.

504. middangeardes. Adverbial gen. of place (in quasi-negative clause). So 751 f.

506. sæ Beowulf, sæ þe . . ., ‘that Beowulf who . . .’ (Cf. Arch. cxxvi 48 n. 3.)

525. wyrsan geþingea. Partitive gen. after a compar. (as in 247 f.), unless wyrsan be considered a rare, analogical by-form of the gen. plur. (Siev. § 304 n. 2). So Gr.-WiX. i 353. 7 : wyrsan geþyrhta.

526. The gen. headoræsa is construed with dohtæ (cp. 1344) rather than with gebwær.

543b. nó ic fram him wolde. Type C₁.

545. sí ñihta fyrst. See 517 : sejfon niht. They kept on swimming for two days after their separation. That Beowulf meant to correct Unferð’s statement is not very likely. It is true, from a literal interpretation of the following passage one might conclude that Beowulf landed on the sixth day; but it is more reasonable to believe that the poet omitted further details of the time element (which he neglected altogether in the account of Beowulf’s return voyage, 1903 ff.).

548. ondhweard. The usual form of this (unstressed) verbal prefix is on; see Gloss. : on-, and-.

553 f. Mē tō grunde tēah/fāh fēondscaða. This incident foreshadows the hero’s experience in his second great adventure, 1501 ff., 1509 ff.

557 f. heaforæs fornæm/mihtig meredēor þurh mine hand. Back of this remarkably impersonal manner of viewing the action lies the idea of fate. Cf. Intr. xlix & n. 2.

561. dēoran sweorde, ‘with my good sword.’ See 1528, 2050. (Laxamon’s Brut 28051: mid deore mine sweorede.)

565. mécum. 567. sweo[r]dum. A ‘generic plural,’ used for the logically correct sing., perhaps even hardened into a kind of epic formula, cp. e.g. 583, 2140, 2485, 3147; Andr. 512. See Aant. 11; note on 1074a. [Cf. also Heinzle, Anz. f.d.A. x 220 f.; ten Brink 37 n.; Möller, Est. xiii 272, 278: old instrum. form.]

569 ff. Both the approach of morning and the subsiding of the storm enable Beowulf to see the shore. Another description of the coming of morning, 1801 ff. (917 ff.).

BEOWULF

(1281 f.); Gummere G.O. 236 f.; Cook, MLN. viii 59 (classical and ME. parallels); Arch. cxv 179.

575 f. Nó ic on niht gefrægn etc. Prepositional phrases or adverbs of time and place modifying the object of the verb gefrîgna or the infinitive phrase dependent on it, are placed before gefrîgna; so 74, 2484, 2694, 2752, 2773. (Cf. Sievers, Beitr. xii 191.) See also 1197 (hyrán). The case is modified and complicated by the addition of the element of variation: i f.

581b-83a. Nó ... wiht ... swylcra searoniða ..., billa brôgan. Terms of variation expressed by different grammatical forms; see 2028 ff., 2067 ff. (MPb. iii 238.)

597. Sige-Scyldinga. A mechanical use of sige- as a general commendatory word (Intr. lxv n.1) without regard to the specific situation. There is no irony intended here.

599. ac hê lust wigeð/swefed ond sendeþ. lust wigeð, ‘feels joy,’ ‘enjoys himself’ (or, according to Moore, JEGPh. xviii 208, ‘has his own way’), placed paratactically by the side of the two following verbs. sendan may perhaps be credited with the sense of ‘send to death,’ like forsendan 904, forð onsendan 2266 (see Schü. xxxix 103 f.) ; cp. Lat. ‘mittere Orco, umbris,’ etc. (e.g. Æneid ix 785, xi 81). Yet the meaning of ‘feasting’ formerly (orig. by Leo in Heyne!) attributed to it — on the basis of the noun sand ‘dish of food,’ ‘restast’ (‘that which is sent to the table’) —, though generally given up at present, may be right after all.

603b. (Gœp eft) sê þe môt. A mere formula; so 1387b (cp. 1177b, 1487b) ; Hildebr. 60; Rieger, Germ. ix 310; Sievers’s note on Hel. 224. — 603b, either type D4 or E1.

605. oþres dôgore; adv. gen., ‘on the next day.’

606. súþan scineð; i.e., in full daylight. Is this meant as a literal reference to 917 ff., 1008 ff.?


617. bæd hine bliðne. Omission of ðwaðan, see Gloss.: eom.


622. sincfato sealde; i.e., she passed the cups. On Ags. cups, see Tupper’s Riddles, p. 204. No drinking horns are mentioned in Beowulf.

627 f. þæt hêo on ðægnige eorl gelýfde/ðyrena frôfre; i.e., she counted on help from a hero. An instance of a peculiar mode of viewing direction (Lang. § 25.5). Quite parallel to this use of on with acc. is tó: 909, 1272 f.

628. Hê þæt ful geþeah etc. Evidently a definite drinking ceremony. Cp. the salutation, 617, 625. See 1024 f.

635. on wæl crunge. Note the use of on with acc. (cp. 772, 1540, 1568, etc.). On the other hand, 1113: sume on wele crungon.

644. of þæt semninga; so 1640. It looks as if the adverb were
added merely to accentuate the meaning of the conjunction. Thus also op pat faringa, 1414.

646 ff. The emendation adopted by all recent edd.: siōdan hie sunnan lēoht gesēon [ne] meahton has a false ring; one would expect, at least, something like leng gesēon ne meahton. (Cf. also Schuchardt L 6.14.2.25.) Ll. 648 ff. plainly mean: ‘from the time that they could see the light of the sun, until (of op de) night came’; exactly as Brun. 13 ff. (sippan... os...). Thus, the meaning (of op de, or opē) ‘until’ (so some earlier edd., like Grein, Arnold, cf. Heyner3) need not be given up for Bugge’s opē = ‘and’ (i.e., a variant of the regular ‘or,’ see Bu. Tid. 57, cf. E. tr.). Nor do we need to assume a lacuna (Grein, cf. Gru.). In other words, the king knew that fight had been in Grendel’s mind all day long; Grendel had been waiting from morning till night to renew his attacks in the hall, just as the dragon — bordweard onbād/earfodlice, os dat æfen cawom 2302 f. — Close parallels to the use of iō (fām bēachele) are found in 990, 1207. Whether we consider āhlacan as ‘dat. used as instr.’ (Sedgefield), as ‘dat. of personal agency’ (Green L 6.8.5.98: “a fight was contemplated by the monster”), or a variety of the dat. of interest (cp. Lat. ‘mihi consilium captum est,’ see also Heusler, Alltisl. Elementarbuch § 383), is immaterial to the general interpretation of the context. [Cf. also Bu. 89; ten Brink 52; Tr.1 160.]

655. ænegum men, ‘any man,’ i.e. excepting, of course, Hröðgār’s own men. (Cf. Jellinek & Kraus, ZfdA. xxxv 272.)

660 f. It may jar on our feelings that Hröðgār should offer a material reward to the high-minded hero, but he did just what was expected of him. Cp. 384 f., 1380 ff., 2134, also 1484 ff.


664. That Wealhēow left the hall, the poet has omitted to mention. Cf. Intr. lviii.

666. swā guman gefrungon. A species of the gefragn-formula.

667 f. Change of subject; Bēowulf (seleweard) is the subject of behēold and ābēad.

670. mōdgan probably qualifies magnes; i.e., attrib. adj.

671. Dā hē him of dyde. Type C2.

673a. īrena cyst. īrena (so 1697a, 2259b) stands for older īrenna (so 802b, 2683a, 2828a). Cf. Lang. § 19.5. Even if the n was really meant to be single, this would not necessarily involve a gross violation of meter. (T.C. § 21.)

675 ff. Bēowulf is made to utter his ‘boast,’ gylpworda sum, in deference to general epic practice. (Intr. lviii.) The occasion is singular enough, but the circumstances of the fight allowed no chance for oratory immediately before the action. — How are the beds procured? See 1239 f.

681. nāt hē āra gōda. Semi-partitive gen. in connection with the
negation. The following *pat*-clause explains *gūda*. Cp. Ælfric, Hom. i 190. 31: *pat fōlc ne cūde ṣāra gūda, *pat hi cwādon *pat hē God wāre*; also Mald. 176 f. (MPh. iii 455.)

691. Nānig heora þōhte, *pat hē þan scolde.* Types A₃, C₁.

692. eardlufu, *‘dear home’;* see Ægel-, bord-, lyft-wyn(n), wæ-teregesa, mid gryrum ecgā 483. *‘Concretion’ of meaning. (Aant. 13; MPh. iii 263 f.)*

694b. The co-ordination of *hīe* and *(tō) fela* seems quite permissible, at least if we may trust the analogy of *fēa(we)* and *sume* (*hīe sume*, etc., cf. MLN. xvii 29).

697. wigspēda gewiofu. As the context shows, the conception of the *‘weaving’ of destiny* (by the Parcae, Norns, Valkyrias, cf. Grimm D.M. 343 ff. (414 ff.), W. Grimm L 4.67³, 435, Kemble L 9.1. i 401, Mogk. P. Grdr.² iii 271) has become a mere figure of speech. See Rim. Poem 70: *mē pæt wyrð gewaef, Guol. 1325 : wefen wyrdstafum.* [Njállssaga, ch. 157. 29: poem on ‘the woof of war.’]

698a. *frōfor ond fultum,* acc. sing.; 1273: *frōfre ond fultum.* Occasionally, in later texts, *frōfor* is treated as a masc. (also neut.?); cf. Sievers, Beitr. i 493. Has, in this case, a spelling *frōfr* (=*frōfr’*, see 668) been erroneously changed to *frōfor?*


700b-2a. *‘It is well known that God has always (in every instance up to this time) ruled over the race of men.’* Cp. 1663 f.

703. How is it possible for the Geats to fall asleep in this situation? Obviously, their failing enhances the achievement of Bēowulf. Or does this feature reflect ancient tales in which preliminary unsuccessful attempts to cope with the intruder are incident to the defenders’ failure to keep awake? Cf. Panzer 96 f., 99, 267.

707. *under sceadu bregdan; under ‘down to,’ or ‘to the inside of,’ see Gloss.‘The shades’ might well be of classical origin; cp., e.g., Æneid xi 831, xii 952: ‘vitaque cum gemitu fugit indignata sub umbras.’ Cf. MPh. iii 257; Arch. cxxvi 349. Hel. 1113 ff.: *gīwēt im the mēnskaθo . . . under fēndalu; Par. Lost vi 141 f.: ‘and whelm’d Thy legions under darkness.’*

710 ff. The presentation of the Grendel fight, the first climax of the poem, shows the author’s characteristic manner. (Cf. Intr. lii, lix.) Partly excellent, vigorous narrative — yet the story is very much interrupted by interspersed general reflections on the situation and by remarks on the persons’ thoughts and emotions, which greatly lengthen it and detract from its effectiveness. The corresponding combat of Grettir (Intr. xiv f.) is a good deal shorter, and also more direct and realistic.

710. *Décóm.* After a digression, the poet returns to the subject, see Cóm 702; likewise Cóm i 720 is an entirely natural expression. No appeal to a patchwork theory is necessary to explain this repetition. Some enthusiasts have found the threefold bell-like announcement of
Grendel's approach a highly dramatic device. (Cf. also Intr. lix & n. 1.)

_Terminology._

719. _heardran hæle, healdegnas fand._ hæle, bilde, helescipes, and the like are metrically, at any rate, safer than hæle (T.C. § 17). Holthausen's former interpretation (Angl. xxiv 267) of _heardran hæle_ (from hæl 'omen') as 'in a worse plignt' (or with A. J. Daniels's modification [Kasussyntax zu den Predigten Wulfstan, Leiden Diss., 1904, p. 162]: 'tot een rampzaliger omen,' i.e. in effect, 'with a more disastrous result') was a happy suggestion — cp. ME. expressions like _to wrooper hæle, till illerhayle, with il a hail_ (see, e.g., Mätzner, _AE. Sprachproben, Wbch. ii_ 391a), ON. _illu heilli_ —, but this use of the dat. appears rather doubtful. The same is true of Sedgefield's rendering 'with sterner greeting' (from hælo). We may venture to take _heardran hæle_ as acc. sing., 'worse luck' — cp. the meaning of _heardsælþ, heardsælig_ —, _heardran_ referring at the same time to the second object, _healdegnas_. That seemingly incongruous objects may be governed by one and the same verb, is seen from 653 f.

721. _drēamum bedæled_. A permanent characteristic (epitheton perpetuum) of Grendel, like _awunsælþ_ 105, _fœasceaf_ 973, _earmsceapen_ 1351, _sunnm geswuned_ 975.

723. _onbæð pā_; i.e., then he swung the door wide open; not a mere repetition of _Duru onarn_ 721.

724b. _Ræpe æfter þon_. Type D4. As to the accent on the preposition, cf. _Rie. V._ 31 f., also 61.

725. _fægne (flōr), perhaps 'fair-paved' (Gummere); see 320.

736. _ōcgean ofer pā niht._ Byzēswyð behōld. Types A1 (_xxy|_x_), E1.

736b-38. Why does Bēowulf in the meantime remain lying on his bed? Presumably this is a feature of the original story (see Intr. xv, xvii; _Grettissaga_, chs. 65, 35) retained by the poet, though he had added the incident of a previous attack on one of the comrades (named _Hondsciðh, 2076)._ — _under_ (Ærgriþum) denotes attending circumstances ('with') rather than time ('during,' Aant. 14); 'set to work with his sudden snatchings' (Cl. Hall). Cp. the use of _mid_, 2468, and _OE. Chron. A.D. 1132_ (MS. E): _hē fœorde mid suicdōm._

744 f. _eal...fēt ond folma, 'all, (even) feet and hands,' or 'feet, hands, and all' (Aant. 14)._

748 f. _feond, i.e. Grendel; hē onfēng...inwitþancum, 'he (Bēowulf) received him (pron. object understood, cf. _Lang._ § 25.4) with hostile intent.' [Cf. also Schü. xxxix 105.] — _wið earm gesæt_ (ingressive function), 'sat up supporting himself on his arm.' Thus _Sat. 432:_ _ārās pā ānra gehwylc and wið earm gesæt, _bléonade wið _handa._ (Cf. _Arch. cix_ 312, _MPh. iii_ 263.) Note the progress in 759: _bléong āståð._

756. _sēcan dēofla gedræg_. This cannot be literally true, as Grendel is supposed to live alone with his mother.
758. Gemunde þā se gōda, mæg Higelāces. The exceptional alliteration (see Varr., T.C. § 26) seems permissible, especially in view of the syntactical pause assumed here (comma after gōda). The usual type of alliteration in such lines may be seen in 1474, 2971, 2977.

760. (fingras) burston; ‘broke’ (cracked, snapped), as in burston bānlocan 318, when a more serious stage of the fight has been reached; not (as was suggested by Tinker, MLN. xxiii 240) ‘bled’ (cp. 1121), though this hardly authentic result was brought about by gripping, Nibel. 623.

764 f. wiste his fingra geweald/on grames grāpum, ‘he real-
ized etc.’ Cp. 821; ON. viða (e.g., Volundarkv. 14.3).

766. þæt se hearmscaþa tō Heorute ātēah. Kock 106 ff. argues for the relative character of this clause, þæt (instead of þone) being justified by þæt 765; sís ātēon, ‘take a journey.’ Cp. 1455 f. This is indeed more satisfactory than to take þæt as conjunct. and ātēon as intrans. verb (as suggested MPb. iii 455).

769. ealuscerwen. -scer'wen, related to *scer'wan ‘grant,’ ‘allot’ (bescer'wan = ‘deprive’): ‘Dispensing of ale,’ or, in a pregnant sense, of ‘bitter or fateful drink’ might have come to be used as a figurative expression for ‘distress’ (Bu. Tid. 292 ff.; Beibl. xxii 372 f.). The interpretation ‘taking away of ale,’ ‘terror’ (at the loss of ale) (Heyne4) has found much favor (see Schücking15), though the form -scer'wen (instead of *bescer'wen) does not support it. (Spaeth L 3.42.4 describes the term as “reminiscent of the wild oversetting of tankards and spilling of ale when the hall was suddenly attacked.”) Of course, the original form as well as meaning may have been obscured. [Cf. Cosijn, Beitr. xxi 19; Krapp’s note on Andr. 1526; Grienb., Beitr. xxxvi 84 f.; Siev., ib. 410; Sedgefield’s note.]

770 ff. The havoc made of the building and the furniture is naturally emphasized in encounters of this sort; cp. 997 ff.; Gretissaga, chs. 65, 35 (Intr. xv, xvii); Bjarkarímur iv 12.

777. golde geregnad. Does this imply gold-embroidered covers on the benches? (Falk, R.-L. i 166.)

779. The neuter hit seems to refer to the hall in a general way, without grammatical regard to the gender of any of the nouns that might have been used; see 770–73.

781 f. nymbé liges fæpm/swulge. See 82 f.

783a. niwe geneahhe. See Gloss.; niwe is naturally taken as adj. [Kock L 5.44.4.8: niwe, geneahhe, “(the din arose) in manner strange and strong.”]

785. þāra þe of wealle wōp gehyrdon. As of wealle, in all probability, denotes the standpoint of the subject of gehyrdon (Sievers, Beitr. xii 192; see l. 229), the meaning appears to be that the Danes heard the wailing from the wall(s) of their sleeping apartments. (We might translate: ‘through the walls.’) Sievers supposed that they had fled in terror to the shore, but this would seem a little far-fetched.
NOTES

[Tinker (MLN. xxiii 240), who connects of swealle with the object, is enabled to render: "who heard the howling in the house (Heorot)."

786 ff. gryreleōð galan Godes andsacan etc. Cries of pain and lamentation denoted by the use of galan and similar terms: 2460 (?); Andr. 1127, 1342, Guðl. 587, etc. Cf. Siev. A.M. § 5.3, Beitr. xxix 314 ff. (Numerous examples are found in Chaucer.) — The infin. phrases are variations of the preceding noun (eðw). Cp. 221 f., 1431 f., 1516 f.; 728 f., 2756 ff. (MPb. iii 237 f.) — In acc. with infin. constructions after gehyran, gefrīgan we note the tendency to give the acc. of the object the first place; so also 1027 ff., 2022 f., 2773 f. (but see 2484 f., 2694 f.); so after hātan, 68 f. [according to the MS. reading] (but see 2802); after forlātan, 3166.

793 f. nē his lifdagas lēoda ānigum/nytte tealde. Litotes, cf. Intr. lxvi. his refers, of course, to Grendel.

794b-5. þær genehost brægd/eorl Bēowulfes ealde læfe; virtually, 'many a man brandished his sword.' The sing. of concrete nouns is often used in a collective sense; thus in connection with manig, qfī, genehost, jīhesēne, 794 ff., 1065, 1110 ff., 1243 ff., 1288 ff., 2018 f.; also without any such auxiliary word suggesting the collective function, 296 ff., 492 (?), 1067, 1284 ff. Cf. Kock 219, Siev. xxix 569 ff., MPb. iii 249 f.

800. on healfa gehwone hēawan, lit. 'strike on (towards) all sides.'

804. ac hē sigewæppnum forsworen hæfde. Grendel had laid a spell on swords. Cp. Saxo vii 219, where a certain Haquinus is called 'hebetandi carminibus ferri peritus'; Sal. 161 ff. (Cf. Falk L 9.44. 44.) See note on 1523.

810. mōdes myrōe, in accordance with Holthausen's explanation of myr(u) as 'trouble,' 'affliction' (cp. OHG. merrida), is stylistically preferable to mōdes myr(b)ēre, 'joy of heart,' whether myr(b)ēre be taken as dat. or as gen. (parallel with fyre; Cf. Hall, Lawrence, MLN. xxv 156: 'had accomplished much of the joy of his heart'). Cp. mōdes breceā 171; 164 ff., 474 ff., 591 ff., 2003 ff.

811. hē fāg wiō God. See 154 ff.; Intr. lxiii n.3; Angl. xxxvi 178 f. For the omission of wæs, see 2035, 1559 (?), 2262, 2297, cp. 936; Glossary.

814b-15a. wæs gehwæþer ðōrum/lifigende læð, 'each one was hateful to the other while living.' A pointed phrase (involving litotes) of an almost classic ring; cf. Arch. cxxvi 357 & n. 1. See 2564 f., Mald. 133.

816 f. wearō.. sweotol, 'became visible.'

833. Þæt wæs tācen sweotol, 'that was clearly proved.' (MPb. iii 456; Angl. xxv 280.)

836. under gēapne hr(ōf). The victor places Grendel's right (2098) arm above the door outside the hall (on some projection perhaps) as high as he can reach. See 926 f., 982 ff.
837-924. Rejoicing of the retainers. Stories of Sigemund and Heremöd.

839 ff. This excursion to Grendel’s mere has been declared an unwarranted duplication of the trip preceding Béowulf’s second adventure, 1399 ff.; see Panzer 276 ff. It might as well be called a legitimate expansion of the story. folctogan a high-sounding term like selerādende 51, 1346.

850-52. déof is pluperf.; siððan, adv. — Grendel’s abode is vaguely identified with hell, cp. 756; he is even said to pass into the power of devils, on fēonda gerawald 808 (in contrast with on Frēan wāre, 27). No conscious personification is contained in the expression þær him hel onfēng. Cf. Angl. xxxv 267 f.

862 f. Nē hīe hūru winedrihten etc. Note the delicacy of feeling and the author’s unshakable respect for kingship.

867b-915. Summary of songs recited (while the thanes ride slowly), the subjects being Béowulf, Sigemund, Heremöd. Starting with a lay of praise concerning Béowulf’s exploit, which has just been extolled by the warriors in informal, yet highly eloquent language (856-61), the court poet, well versed in ancient heroic lore, proceeds to recite the adventures of Sigemund, thus raising Béowulf, as it were, to the rank of pre-eminent Germanic heroes. From indirect discourse the account passes almost imperceptibly to direct statement, and when the Here-möd theme is taken up, we feel like questioning whether Hröðgar’s thane has not been altogether forgotten by the Ags. poet.—We have here a valuable testimony both of the improvisation of lays in connection with great, stirring events and of the circulation of famous short epic poems comparable in scale to The Fight at Finnsburg.

870 ff. Nearly all edd. place a period after gebunden, taking 870b-713 as the close of the sentence, “framed a new story, founded upon fact” (Cl. Hall). But it is much to be doubted whether word would have been used to convey such a meaning. (Fat. Ap. 1: ic byrne sang siðgeómor fund.) The parenthetical clause, according to the punctuation introduced by Rieger (Rie. L., see Zs. 390) and approved by Bugge (Bu. Zs. 203), ‘one word found another rightly bound,’ contains an apt description of the alliterative verse form. (See also Earle’s note.) The eft of 871 (‘in his turn’) goes with hwilum 867, and both correspond with hwilum 864 (cp. 2107 ff.); secg takes up the subject of the sentence, cyninges þegn. (Cf. MPh. iii 456.) —The type of the combination word ðær (similarly 652, 2484, 2908, 2985) is a substitute for the repetition of the noun (‘grammatical rime’), see note on 440a. (Kluge, Beitr. ix 427.) Cp. Gnom. Cott. 52: fyrð wīd fyrde, fēond wīd ðōrnum.

871b. secg eft ongan. Type E1.

875-900. Sigemund. The cursory, epitomizing report embodies two separate stories, going back, perhaps, to two originally separate lays, viz. 1) Sigemund’s wide sídas of fierce fighting, especially those undertaken in company with Fitela, 2) his dragon fight.

1) The vague abstract of the former receives full light from the Volsungasaga, chs. 3–8. Sigmundr, we are told, is the eldest son of King Vogungr, a descendant of Óinn. His twin sister Signý is married against her will to Siggeirr, king of Gautland. While on a visit at Siggeir’s court, Volsungr and his men are treacherously slain (cp. the Finnsburg legend); his sons are taken prisoners and meet death one after another except Sigmundr, who escapes into the forest. Sigmundr and Signý brood revenge. Seeing that her sons by Siggeirr are lacking in valor and that only a true Volsung son will be able to help in the work of revenge, Signý, impelled by a desperate resolve, disguises herself as a witch and visits her brother in the forest, and when her time comes, she gives birth to a son, who is named Sinfjötti. Ten years old, the boy at his mother’s bidding joins Sigmundr (who does not know until the final catastrophe that Sinfjötti is his son) and is trained by him in deeds of strength and hardship. ‘In summer they fare far through the woods and kill men to gain booty’ (ch. 8); living for a time as werewolves ‘they performed many famous deeds in the realm of King Siggeirr.’ (Cp. Beowulf. 883 f., fáfre ond fyrena 879 [Helgakvi. Hund. i 43: firinverkum (?)].) Finally Sigmundr and Sinfjötti accomplish the revenge by setting fire to Siggeir’s hall.

How far the version known to the author of Beowulf agreed with this part of the Volsungasaga, it is impossible to determine. The fact that Fitela is referred to as Sigemund’s nefa only (881), might perhaps be held to betoken Sigemund’s own ignorance of their true relation, or it may be attributed to the Christian author’s desire to suppress that morally revolting motive. But we do not know, indeed, whether the Anglo-Saxons of that time were at all acquainted with a story answering to the Sigmundr-Signý motive. The form Fitela differs from the established Norse compound name Sinfjötti (whose bearer figures in the Ædah and in Eiriksmál) and from the High German Sinterfizzilo (merely recorded, by the side of Fezzilo, Fizzilo, as a man’s name). Also the designation of Sigemund’s father as Wals (897; Sigemund =

---


2 For a modern version in poetical form, see William Morris’s The Story of Sigurd the Volsung and the Fall of the Niblungs, the first part of Book i. Cf. H. Bartels, William Morris, The Story of Sigurd the Volsung etc.: Studie über das Verhältnis des Epos zu den Quellen. Münster (Diss.), 1906.

3 Sigmundr and Sinfjötti are bidden by Ósinn to welcome King Eirikr on entering Valhöll (Valhallra). (Corp. Poet. Bor. [L 10.1] i 261.)
\textit{Walsing} 877) differs from his Norse name \textit{Volsungr}, which latter is presumably the result of confusion, the patronymic form being taken for a proper name. It is possible, though, that \textit{Wals} itself (used in \textit{Wælsese æfæra} 897 = \textit{Walsing}) is a (secondary) ‘back formation’ inferred from \textit{Walsing} (Sievers, \textit{Zum ags. Vocalismus} [1900], p. 22; Boer L 4.113.93).—It should be mentioned that a perplexing OE. poem in the Exeter MS., the so-called First Riddle, has been interpreted by Schofield as a lyric, ‘Signý’s Lament,’ referring to the Sigmund-Signý-Fitela incident, but the evidence is by no means conclusive.¹

2) Sigemund’s dragon fight is peculiar to the \textit{Beowulf}. It naturally suggests the far-famed dragon fight of his still greater son, (ON.) Sigurðr, (MHG.) Sigfrith, which kindled the imagination of the Scandinavians² and was not forgotten by the Germans,³ and which in fact — especially as part of the great Nibelungen cycle — has been celebrated in modern Germanic epic, drama, and music. As Sigemund is called \textit{wrecce}na \textit{wilde mär}ost/afer \textit{werþode} 898, Sigurðr, in the seer’s words, is to be ‘the greatest man under the sun, and the highest-born of all kings’ (\textit{Gripispá} 7); and the slaying of the dragon brings no little renown to Sigemund (\textit{afer dæodæge dóm unlytel} 885) just as to his illustrious son (‘this great deed will be remembered as long as the world stands,’ \textit{Volsungsasaga}, ch. 19). But there are differences between the two stories, quite apart from the greater fullness of detail found in the narrative of Sigurð’s exploit. The manner of the fight itself is not the same, Sigemund’s deed appearing the more genuinely heroic one. Noteworthy incidents of the \textit{Beowulf} version are the dissolving of the dragon in its own heat (897) and the carrying away of the hoard in a boat (895).⁴ For points of contact with \textit{Beowulf}’s and Frotho’s dragon fights, see Intr. xxii. f.

It is widely held that the dragon fight belongs properly to Sigfrith and not to Sigemund, his father;⁵ yet there is no positive evidence to prove that the Ágs. poet was in error when he attributed that exploit to the latter. Sigurðr-Sigfrith may, in fact, have been unknown to him. It is, on the whole, probable that in his allusions to Sigemund as well as to \textit{Here-}

¹ An excellent historical sketch of scholarly opinion on this poem is found in Wyatt’s edition of the \textit{Old English Riddles} (Belles-Lettres Series, 1912), pp. xx–xxviii.

² Witness the \textit{Eddas}, \textit{Volsungsasaga}, and notable representations in Northern art, see Olik L 9.38.11 f.
³ \textit{Nibel.} 101, 842 (cp. 88 ff.), \textit{Seyfridslied}, cf. \textit{pidreiksaga}.
⁴ In \textit{Guðrúnarkv.} ii 16 Sigmúdr is represented as a maritime king.
⁵ Thus, according to Goebel, “there seems little doubt that Siegfried’s famous deed was transferred to Sigmund when through the latter the legend began to connect Siegfried with the chosen clan of the Volsungs and their special protector, Oðinn.” (\textit{JEGPh.} xvii 2 f.) Excepting this variation in respect to the name, the \textit{Beowulf}ian account has been thought to contain the oldest form of the legend of Siegfried. (Cf. Goebel, \textit{l.c.})
mōd he followed good old Danish tradition, and that at that time no connection had yet been established between the Sigemund (Wælsing) legends and those of Sigfrið and of the Burgundians. Grundtvig's ingenious attempt to read Sigfrïð into the Beowulf episode (Gru., pp. xxxviii ff.) rests on violent emendation and interpretation; and the more recent claim of [Söderberg and] Wadstein (The Clermont Runic Casket, 1900) that the figures and runic inscription on the right side of the Franks Casket refer to scenes from the Sigurðr saga has not been substantiated, see Napier, Farnivall Miscellany (1901), pp. 371 ff.; Schück, Studier i nordisk litteratur- och religionshistoria, i (1904), pp. 176 ff. The antiquity of the heroic lore embedded in Beowulf need not be insisted upon anew.

878. þāra þe gumena bearn gearwe ne wiston. Though ne wis-ton admits of being construed with the genitive (see 681), it is probable that its use here is due mainly to the partitive idea suggested by uncâþes fela, 876. The þāra þe combination regularly agrees with the syntactical requirements of the governing clause, cf. Delbrück L 6.13. 2.682 f.

879. Fitela is merely the follower of Sigemund. So the Norse Sinfjotli appears in the rôle of a subordinate, not an independent saga figure (Bugge L 4.84.200).

880. þonne hē swulces hwæt secgan wolde. The reference is to deeds done by Sigemund before Fitela joined him. For swulces, see Lang. § 8 n. 1.

885. æfter dēaōdæge dōm unlŷtel. 'Renown after death' was the ideal hero's chief aim in life. See 1387 ff.; Intr. xlix, lxiii; Angl. xxxvi 173.

887. hordes hyrde. The hoard motive appears here properly connected with the dragon fight. In the Nibelungenlied the winning of the hoard is separated from Sigfrïð's slaying of the dragon.

888. āna genēðe. A single-handed fight is, of course, especially glorious. Cp. 431, 2541, 2345 ff. (Beowulf); Saxo ii 39 (Frotho: 'solitary,' see Par. § 7); Nibel. 89 (Sigfrïð: 'aleine ãn alle helfe'); Nennius, Historia Brittonum § 56 (Arthur: 'ipse solus'); Plutarch, Theseus § 29 (μηδενος συμμάξου δειθετα). 890-92. According to Norse legend, Sigmundr — an 'Óðinn hero,'

1 Perhaps of a semi-historical nature, see Chadwick Or. 148 f. The tradition of Sigemund has commonly been held to be of Frankish provenience, though Bugge (L 4.112) argued for an East Gothic origin. Moorman (L 4.115) conjectures that Sigemund was the leader of a band of Burgundian (Wælsing) exiles that settled in Norfolk. Boer (ZfdA. xlvii 130 n.), like Chadwick, believes in Scandinavian sources.

2 Certain interesting motives have been pointed out as being common to the 'Beowulf' and the 'Nibelungen' narrative, see note on 3051 ff. For some parallels between the 'Finsburg' and the 'Nibelungen' story, see Introd. to The Fight at Finnsburg.
like Hermóðr—received a wondrous sword from the great god. See
Hyndl. 2 (Par. § 4), Volsungasaga, ch. 3 (a detailed account of Sig-
mund's obtaining the sword).—The dragon is, as it were, nailed on
the wall. — Note the end rime of 890b: 891b.

895. selfes döme; i.e., such treasures — and as many — as he de-
sired. Cp. 2775 ff.; 2147.— gehleòd. The spelling eo for o (i.e. ò)
after l is occasionally met with (Angl. xxv 272; cf. ZfdPh. iv 215).
Was it caused in this case by analogy with (Mercian) bleadan? (Or
was the scribe thinking of gehöld?)

896a. bær on bearn scipes. Type D. See Deutschbein L 8.22.
32 ff.

897. wyrm hät (‘being hot,’ i.e. ‘by its own heat’) gemealt.
(Cp. 3040 f.; 1605 ff., 1666 ff.; Intr. xxi f.) This motive — cp. Sey-
fridslied 10, 147 — has been enlarged upon (and modified) in
the accounts of the dragon fight of Sigurðr-Sigfrit. Cf. L. Polak, Unter-
suchungen über die Sigfridsagen (Berlin Diss., 1910), pp. 47 f.— Note
the ∨-alliteration in three successive lines. (Intr. lxxi n. 3.)

901-915. This digression on Heremód1 is to be interpreted in con-
junction with a similar one (occurring in Hröðgár's famous harangue
after the second combat), 1709–1722.2 The main point of the story re-
ferred to in these two allusive passages is that Heremód was a strong,
valiant hero, pre-eminent among his fellows, giving promise of a bril-
liant career, but subsequently proved a bad ruler, cruel and stingy,
and having become a burden to his people, ended miserably. A minor
feature, which in the Beowulf itself remains obscure, is connected with
certain events preceding his accession (907–13).

Müllenhoff looked upon Heremód as a mere allegorical personifica-
tion setting forth the dangers of here-mód, i.e. ‘warlike disposition.’3
But later studies have shown him to be a definite figure in Danish
historical-legendary tradition.4 Thus Saxo tells of Olo who was a won-
derfully strong and gifted youth, but later showed himself a cruel and
unrighteous king, so that twelve generals (‘duces’), moved by the dis-
tress of their country, plotted against his life and induced Starcatherus
to kill the king while alone at the bath (viii 265). This Olo as well as
the figure of Olaus, on whom the three goddesses of fate bestowed

1 Chief references: Müll. 50 f.; Bu. 37–45; Sievers L 4.33. Further: ten
Brink L 4.7.536, Koegel L 4.8.167 f., Binz 168, Sarrazin, Angl. xix 392–7,
Otto L 7.17.30 f., Chadwick Or. 149 f. For a list of earlier studies, see Joseph,
ZfdPh. xxii 386 (L 5.22).
2 An indirect reference to the character of Heremód has been detected in the
praise of Béowulf, 2177–83.
3 Similarly ten Brink.
4 A slight similarity is found in the case of the Danish king Harald Hildetan,
who became ‘ob senectam severitatemque civibus . . . onustus’ and devised means
for an honorable death (Saxo vii 255). A Vergilian parallel is the cruel tyrant
Mezentius, who was driven out of the land by the ‘fessi cives,’ Æn. viii
481 ff.
‘beauty and favor in the eyes of men,’ ‘the virtue of generosity,’ but also ‘the vice of niggardliness’ (Saxo vi 181), is identical with the Danish king Áli inn frókní,¹ who after a long, vigorous reign was killed by Starkaðr (Ynglingasaga, ch. 25 (29); Skjoldungasaga, ch. 9). In view of the fact, however, that according to the Ægis Saga ok Ásmundar (14th century) it is King Armóðr that was slain by Starkaðr while bathing, there is good reason to believe (with Bugge) that the name Heremóð applied to this saga figure in Beowulf² goes back to true old Danish legend, the names Heremóð (ON. Hermóðr) and Armóðr (Ar-?) being insignificant variations.

Another version of the story (transferred to Lotherus), which is apt to throw light on the hidden meaning of ll. 907–13, occurs in Saxo i 11. (A brief mention in the Annales Rhenenses, Par. § 8.5.) Of the two sons of Dan — the fabulous eponymous ancestor of the Danish kings — ‘Humblus² was elected king at his father’s death; but [later on] by the malice of ensuing fate . . . . he was taken by Lotherus in war, and bought his life by yielding up his crown . . . . But Lotherus played the king as insupportably as he had played the soldier, inaugurating his reign straightway with arrogance and crime; for he counted it uprightness to strip all the most eminent of life or goods, and to clear his country of its loyal citizens, thinking all his equals in birth his rivals for the crown. He was soon chastised for his wickedness; for he met his end in an insurrection of his country; which had once bestowed on him his kingdom, and now bereft him of his life.’ Putting together the veiled allusion of the last clause (‘which had once bestowed on him his kingdom’) and Beow. 907 ff., Sievers concluded that Lotherus gained the throne through the support of an active minority of the people which had been from the beginning in favor of his succession and regretted (ærran mællum 907) the turn Danish affairs had taken under the rule of his [weaker] brother.

A faint and confused echo of this narrative has been discovered by Sarrazin (Angl. xix 392 ff.) in the Scordia illustrata of the Swedish chronicler Johannes Messenius (beginning of the 17th century). ‘Lotherus igitur Danorum rex’ — we are informed — ‘ope suorum propter nimiam destituitus tyrannidem, superatusque in Jutiam profugit . . . .’ He returns from this exile, slays the rival king Balderus³ and temporarily regains possession of his kingdom, but loses his life in a war of revenge instigated by Othinus.

That the Ægs. poet recognized Heremóð as a Danish king, is seen from Æpel Scyldinga 913 and Ar-Scyldingum 1710 (Scyldingas being used in the wider sense of ‘Danes,’ without regard to the Scyld dynasty).

¹ Cp. Hyndl. 14 (Par. § 4). ² Translation by Elton. ³ The fact that in Gylfaginning (Prose Edda), ch. 48, Hermóðr — the same one as the ‘Óðinn hero’ of Hyndluljóð — appears as (Óðin’s son and) Baldr’s brother, furnishes additional proof of the identity of Lother and Heremóð.
Morèover, both in Ags. and Norse genealogies (Par. §§ 1.1 & 2, 5, 8.1, cp. 1.4), Heremōd figures as the father, i.e. predecessor of Scyld(wa) (Skjoldr), just as Saxo (i 11) represents Scyldus as Lotherus' son and follower on the Danish throne. More precisely, he belonged to an earlier line of kings, and it was after his fall that the Danes endured distress — 

aldrēase 15, until the God-sent Scyld inaugurated a new dynasty.

The coupling of Heremōd and Sigmund as heroes of greatest renown springs from a Scandinavian tradition (which may have arisen even before Heremōd was given a place among the Danish kings). This is proved by Hyndlluljōd 2 (Par. § 4) and, indirectly, by a comparison of Hākonarmāl, l. 38 2 with Eiríksmāl, l. 16 3 (Chadwick, The Cult of Othin (1899), p. 51).

In contrast with the Sigmund episode, which is introduced as a pure heroic tale, our author has infused into the Heremōd story a strong spirit of Christian moralization (cf. Angl. xxxv 475, 479 f.), adding besides a touch of sentimental softness (904 f., 907, 909). In both of the passages Heremōd is made to serve as a foil to the exemplary Bēowulf.

898a. Sē wæs wreccena. Type C2, see Est. xxxix 427; or, according to Holthusen (who reads svreccena), A3. 901. siðōdan Heremōdes hild sveðrode. For the punctuation, see MPh. iii 457. Sigmund's glory survived that of Heremōd (who in Hyndlluljōd is mentioned before Sigmund). It was unrivaled after Heremōd's decline, — sveðrode refers either to his advancing years or (probably) to his lamentable death. (Cp. Grettissaga, ch. 58: 'Grettir was the strongest man ever known in the land, since Ormr Stórólfssson and Þórólfr Skólmssson left off their trials of strength.' Similarly two heroes, Offa and Alewih, are set against one another in Wids. 35 ff., see the quotation in note on 1931-62.)

A gratuitous transposition of ll. 901-915 (861, 901-915, 862-900, 916 ff.) was proposed by Joseph (L 5.22). (Cf. ten Brink 60.) 902b-4a. Hē mid Ēotenum wēard etc. Heremōd, forced to flee the country (cp. 1714), sought refuge in the land of the Ēotan ('Jutes,' see the quotation from Messenius, p. 159), the enemies of the Danes (cf. Introd. to The Fight at Finnsburg), exactly as the rebellious Swedish princes Ēanmund and Ēadgils were sheltered by the hereditary foes of their country, the Geats (Intr. xl). There he was slain (as Ēanmund was in Geatland). His death was brought about by treachery (forlācen 903), but the circumstances are unknown. (Bugge, who reads mid eotenum, points to the murder of Áli (Olo, Armōdr) by Starkaðr, who was sometimes regarded as a jōtunn.) — on feonda gewealda

1 Was Ecgwela (1710) supposed to be the founder of this line? Sarrazin (Angl. xix 396) conjectured Heremōd to be the leader of the Heruli who were expelled by the Danes. Möller (100 ff.) thought him identical with Finn. Koegel and Binz regarded him as an Anglian hero.

2 See Corp. Poet. Bor. i 264.

3 See above, p. 155, n. 3.
... forsended possibly means: 'he was sent to hell,' cp. 808; 1721 f.

904b-5a. Hine sorhwyłmas/lemede tö lange. Heremūd was unhappy during the greater part of his life (iō lange); first because excluded from the throne and exiled, later because hated by his own people and put to death. The singular of the verb may be explained syntactically, sorhwyłmas being felt to be equal to sorb. Cf. Lang. §§ 25.6, 19.3; also Dietrich, ZfdA. x 332 f., xi 444 ff. Only sporadically do we find the ending -on of the pret. ind. plur. of wk. verbs weakened to -e; cf. E. M. Brown, The Lang. of the Rush-bw. Gloss to Matthew, ii (1892), § 38; O. Eger, Dialekt. in den Flexions-verhältnissen der ags. Bedaübersetzung (Leipzig Diss., 1919), § 13.

908. sīð, either 'lot,' 'fate' or 'journey,' referring to Heremūd's going into exile when his brother (Humblus in Saxo) was elected king.


910f. þæt þæt ðeðodnes bern geþeōn scolde etc. In accordance with the rule: 'no article before qualifying nongal genitive and noun,' Barnouw (p. 22) would strike out the second þæt, which may very well be a late scribe's addition (cf. Schücking L 5.48.2). But ðeðodnes bern (cp. 888) was perhaps felt to be a compound, see 2059a and Varr. (Of course, Heremūd is meant, not his son.) — With geþeōn scolde cp. geþeōh telā 1218. — fæderaþelu, 'ancestral (nobility, or) rank.' Cp. Ex. 338 f.: frumbearne riht . . . ǣad and ǣelo.

913-15. Hē, i.e. Bēowulf; 915 hine, i.e. Heremūd. — eallum . . . manna cynne (1057 f.): eallum . . . gumena cynnes) recalls the al irmindeot of Hildebr. 13 (see Braune, Beitr. xxi 1 ff.; French tout le monde 'everybody'). — frēondum gefēgra. Bēowulf was universally liked (cp. the ON. adj. vinséll). gefēgra is best explained as the compar. of *gefēg (cp. OHG. gifāg(o) 'content,' MHG. gevage 'satisfied,' 'acceptable'; so Grein2, Corrigendum; Siev., ZfdPh. xxi 356; Angl. xxviii 440 f.), — though it would not be impossible to derive a compar. gefēgra from *gefēge (see gefēon), 'causing joy' (Bu. 42), or 'cheerful,' 'genial' (B.-T. Suppl.), 'gracious' (cp. meanings of glad). — hine fyre onwōd. Sin entered Heremūd's heart (Angl. xxxv 128).

917 f. Ðā wæs morgenlēoht/scofen ond scynded; i.e., morning wore on (see 837). A similar use of scūfan is found Gen. 136: Metod after scēaf/scirim scūman . . . āfen ārest. (EST. xlii 326.)


925-990. Speech-making by Hroðgar and Bēowulf.

926. stōd on stapole. The interpretation, 'stood by the (central) pillar' (Heyne1, see L 9.4.1.48), has been largely discarded, since
Hroðgår is supposed to stand outside the hall, and such a use of *on* would be, at least, out of the ordinary. *stapol* more likely denotes "the steps leading up to the hall, or the landing at the top of the flight" (Miller, *Angl.* xii 398 f.) or, possibly, "an erection in the open air, standing in the area in front of the hall" (Earle, *Hand-Book to Land-Charters* [1888], p. 467, see also his note on Beow. 926; Middendorff, *AE. Flurnamenbuch* [1902], pp. 123 f.). Cf. NED.: *staple*, sb.

[Child *MLN.* viii 252 f., referring to Weinhold (L 9.32.239): 'pillar,' i.e. "the largest of the double row of pillars (in the Scandinavian hall) which came out above the house"; cf. Falk, *R.-L.* i 382.]

932 f. *mē* goes with *wēnde.*

936. *wēa widscofen.* A predicate *wēas* may be supplied from the preceding *stōd.* See 1434, 2035, and note on 811. (We might say that *bær wēas* is to be understood.) For the general thought of the passage, cp. 170 f.

942 ff. The praise of the hero's mother is possibly a biblical reminiscence (*Luke* xi 27, etc.), cf. *Angl.* xxviii 441 f., xxxv 468; see also Intr. xvi n. 7. — 943. *dōne magan,* 'such a son'; cp. 1758. — 944. *æfter gumcynnnum* serves the same purpose as *mid yldum,* 77.

946 ff. *Nū ic,* Bēowulf, *pec* etc. See 1175 f., 1479. The relationship entered into by Hroðgår and Bēowulf does not signify adoption in the strict legal sense, but implies fatherly friendship and devoted helpfulness respectively, suggesting at any rate the bonds of loyal retainership (see *Antiq.* § 2). Cf. Chadwick H. A. 374 v. Amira L 9.10.1 § 60. [Scherer L 5.5.480 ff.; Müller L 9.28.19 f.; Rietschel, *R.-L.* i 38 f.]


962. (*fēond*) on *frætwum,* 'in his trappings,' or 'in full gear'; a rather forced expression as applied to a fighter who uses only his own physical equipment. Cf. Aant. 17. [Tr. i 176.]

964. on *wælbedde wriðan.* An allusion to the fetters of death, cp. 3045, 2901, 1007. (*Angl.* xxxv 465.) Bēowulf did not intend to catch Grendel alive.

983. *ofer hēanne hróf hand scēawedon.* They looked over the high roof, i.e. they 'looked up to' or 'in the direction of the high roof, and beheld the hand.' (*MPh.* iii 256.)

984b-87a. The treatment of this passage has not yet reached the stage of finality. Even the commonly accepted form of 984b, *foran āghwylc wēas* (advocated by Sievers, ix 138, R. 232, in place of *foran āghwylc* [with *wēas* added to the following *l.*] as printed by Grein, Heyne, et al.), has been assailed on syntactical grounds by Ries (L 6.12.2.378 f.), who suggests, as alternatives, *wēas foran āghwylc* or *foran wēas āghwylc.* The retention of the MS. reading *steda ngala gebyrwlca* 985a, 'each of the places of the nails' (Schücking, Chambers), carries no conviction. On the other hand, *gebyrwlca* may very
well be a thoughtless repetition like *hilde* of 986. Regarding *handsporu*
986, it seems that *spora*, elsewhere a wk. masc., has passed over into
the fem. class (cf. Siev. § 278 n. 1). The form *egl* of the MS. has been
taken by many scholars (e.g., Kemble, Grein, Heyne, Sedgefield,
Chambers) as a noun, ‘spike,’ ‘talon’ (Kemble: ‘molesta’), but the
only substantiated meanings of *egl, egle* (the latter being the usual
form) are ‘awn’ (‘ail’), ‘beard of barley’ (B.-T. Suppl.), ‘mote’
(Luke 6. 41 f.). As to *eglu*, see T.C. § 25. [Cf. also Aant. 17; Tr.1
176–8; Arch. cxv 179.]

988. him refers to Grendel. *heardra*; the adj. (gen. plur.) used

989b. *gæt*, conjunction, ‘(in such a way) that.’

991-1250. Royal entertainment in *Heorot.*

is to be understood in connection with *gefrætwod*, cf. Aant. 18. The
construction of the passive of *hātan* with a passive inf. looks like a
Latinism, see *Arch. cxxvi 355*. [Chambers places a comma after *brepe.*
He is followed by J. F. Roystor, who cites the sentence as an example
of ‘mixed construction,’ — the idea of the ‘ordering’ or ‘causing’
giving way to that of the ‘completion’ of action, see *JEGPh.* xvii
89 n. 28.] — 992b. *fēla hēræ wæs.* Type D4.

994 f. The hanging of the walls with tapestries is in conformity
with Scand. and Ágs. (also German) custom. See Montelius 150;
Kálund and Guðmundson, *P. Grdr.* ii 432, 477; Gúprúnarkv.
ii 15; Tupper’s *Riddles*, p. 194; *Hel.* 4544 f.; Müller L 9. 28. 65. A
close parallel to this particular instance is found *Aneid* i 637 ff. (*Arch.
cxxvi 342.*

996b. *pāra ḫe on swylc starað.* See 1485b, 2796b, 1654b.

1002b-3a. *Nō ḫæt yðe byð/tō beflæonne.* The import of the vague
*þæt* is fully cleared up by the context: it is impossible to escape death
(fate). A proverbial saying well known in ON. literature; e.g., Saxo
*πεφυμένου εμει*νας ἀνδρων. (*Arch. cxxv 179 n.*)

1003b. *fremme sē ḫe wille, ‘do (or, try) it who will.’* (Imperfective
function of *fremman.*) A kind of formula; see 2766b, 1394b;
note on 603b.

1004-6. The parallel genitives *sāwberendra, niþða bearña,* grund-
būendra depend on *gearwe stōwe* (cp. *Hel.* 4453); *nyðe genýdde*
... *stōwe* ‘the place forced (upon him) by necessity’ (cp. *Chr.* [1] 68 f.).
No *gehwylec* or *ægbwylec* need be inserted, since a pronominal subject is
easily supplied from the preceding lines (cp. 1290 f.). Cf. Bu. 368 f.;
*MPh.* iii 241, 457; *Angl.* xxxv 466. [Rie. Zs. 391; *Tr.* 179; Sed.,
ote. — The MS. reading *gesacan* makes bad meter and worse sense.
Brett’s rendering (*MLR.* xiv 7): ‘gain in spite of his striving’ is a
desperate guess; cf. also B.-T.

1008. *swefep* æfter symle; i.e., sleeps after the feast of life. See
1018 f. nalles fäcenstafas/péod-Scyldingas þenden fremedon. Unquestionably an allusion to Hrōðulf’s treachery in later times. Intr. xxxii.

1022. hiltcumbor. As hilt is normally a st. neut. (occasionally, in the later language, a st. masc. or wk. fem.), a compound hiltcumbor cannot well be admitted. (Siev. xxxvi 420.) The banner seems to have been fastened to a staff with a sort of handle at its lower end. (Cp. the designation hafiméce, 1457.) That the very common bilde- should have been misspelt hille-, it is difficult to believe.

1023 f. manigé gesæwón practically serves the same purpose as a gefrægn- formula of transition (MPh. iii 244), enlivening the plain enumeration and signalizing the value of the fourth present. This consideration precludes the punctuation mark (colon, semicolon, comma) placed after sveord by several edd. (thus Holthausen, Schücking, Sedgefield). Cf. Aant. 18.

1024b-25a. Béowulf gejah/ful on flette. Béowulf empties the cup and expresses his thanks, no doubt in obedience to well-regulated courtly custom. See 628.

1025b-26. See 1048, 1901 f., 2995 f. A form scotenum, though not impossible in the later language (Siev. § 277 n. 1), would be objectionable on metrical grounds. Besides, no instance of scota seems to be recorded. (gescota, Wr.-Wū., Ags. & OE. Vocab. i 15.1, 207.7.)

1028. gummannla fela. Litotes; cf. MPh. iii 248.

1031. The exact nature of a wala, which seems to be an ornamental as well as useful part of the helmet, is not known. Stjerna (2 f.) guessed that “there was an inner head-covering of cloth, leather or the like... and that this was fastened to an outer convex plate” (awa). Cf. Ric. Zs. 392–4; Bu. 369; Falk L. 9.44.158.

1032. fela láf, ‘that which is left after the files have done their work.’ A notable kenning for ‘sword,’ see Gloss.: láf. A form fel (by the side of fēol, fēl) may well have existed (Bülb. § 199; see Lang. § 10.7). But it is equally possible that an earlier MS. had feoia (= fēola), which by a thoughtless scribe was taken for feola ‘much’ and normalized to fela. This might also account for the plur. meeton. — With 1032 ff. cp. 1453 f.
1036. on flét téōn. The horses are led directly into the hall. A custom frequently mentioned in ballads and romances; see Gummere G.O. 105, Earle’s note.


1053 ff. Hröðgär, who feels responsible for the safety of his guests, compounds for the loss of a man by the payment of overgild.

1056-62. God and möd, 1056 f. constitute the dual subject; see note on 572 f. The apparent subordination of fate to God (Intr. xlix) does not justify us in recognizing in this passage the influence of Boethius’ Consolation of Philosophy (as Earle does, see his note; H. F. Stewart, Boethius, An Essay [1891], pp. 163 ff.). Nor do we need to follow the earlier dissecting critics who condemned this passage as an interpolation. It is merely one of those interspersed reflections in which the author of the poem delighted. It enjoins rational trust in the governance of the Almighty and readiness to accept whatever may be in store for us, be it good or evil. (Cf. Angl. xxxv 118.) With 1060-62 cp. Gnom. Cott. 11 f.: gomol [bis] snoterast, / fyrngœrum frōd, sē pe ār feala gebiðe. [The adversative meaning ‘yet’ proposed, though ‘very tentatively,‘ for Forpan 1059 (M. Daunt, MLR. xiii 478) does not improve the context.]

1064. fore Healfdenes hildewisan, ‘in the presence of Healfdene’s battle-leader,’ i.e. of Hröðgär. We may assume that the title appertaining to Hröðgär during his father’s reign is here retained, in violation of chronology. For the use of fore, see 1215, Wids. 55, 104. Cf. Angl. xxviii 449 n. 3. [Cf. Aant. 18 (‘louter onzin’); ten Brink 68; Tr. 183: hildewisan = -wīsum, dat. plur.]

1069-1159. The Finn Episode. See Introduction to The Fight at Finnsburg and Finnsburg Bibliography (LF.).

1066-70. Scholars are not at all agreed on the punctuation and construction of these lines. A detailed survey of the various modes of interpretation has been offered by Green (LF. 4.27). See also Varr. According to the punctuation here adopted the lines announcing the recital of the Finn story, . . . . . [be] Finnes eaferum, dā hie se fār begeat, indicate, by a characteristic anticipation, the final triumph of the Danes over their enemies, see 1146 f.: Swyclœ . . . Finn eft begeat/swæordhealo, 1151 ff. The clause dā hie se fār begeat 1068b certainly looks like the termination of a sentence, cp. 1291b, 2872b, 2883b, 2230b. — healgamen 1066, ‘entertainment,’ hence ‘entertaining tale’; with dōne 1066 cp. 880. gid oft wrecen 1065b, ‘many a song was recited’ (cf. Siev. xxix 571; note on 794b-5); whereupon a definite specimen of the scop’s repertory is exhibited in summary and paraphrase. It may seem that the author passes very abruptly to the new theme, leaving unexpressed the thought: ‘and thus he sang.’ However, this difficulty vanishes, if the phrase of 1065b is understood in a more general sense: ‘there was plenty of entertainment by the
minstrel’ (or if gid is interpreted as part or ‘fit’ of a lay). The insertion of be in 1068: [be] Finnes eagerum, ‘about Finn's men’ or ‘about Finn and his men’ (cp. Hrœlingas 2960, eaforum Ecgwinean 1710; Sat. 63 (?); Aant. 26) is on the whole more natural than the change to eageran (a second object of mænan), though the latter would be quite possible stylistically (Angl. xxviii 443).

The reading of Schücking (xxxix 106, ed.), Holthausen3, who make the Episode (direct quotation) begin at 1071, and who — virtually returning to the practice of the earliest edd. — place a comma after begeat, thus considering 1069-70 the continuation of the subordinate clause introduced by ða 1068, and taking hæleo as nom. sing., is incompatible with the facts of the story, since it is the Danes, not the Frisians, who are overtaken by the sudden attack (fær) which leads to Hnæf’s death.

Dispensing with an emendation in 1068, Ettmüller, Grein, and others mark the beginning of the Episode at Finnes eagerum. Moreover, Grein, Bugge (29), Green construe hæleo as acc. plur. (parallel with hie), thus arriving at the rendering: ‘By Finn’s men — when on-set befell them, the heroes of the Half-Danes — Hnæf was fated to fall.’ See Green, l.c., also L 6.8.5; cf. Kock2 109. This must be admitted to be a highly satisfactory interpretation, provided it can be justified on syntactical and stylistic grounds. However, it is still a question whether feallan could be construed with a dative of personal agency, especially as this intran. verb is elsewhere used absolutely (or with an expression denoting instrumentality in a more indirect way, see 2834 f., cp. 2902, Mald. 71). Besides, the opening of the sentence by such heavy, complex phraseology (1068-69*) is decidedly harsh, and the use of the so-called proleptic pronoun hie (cf. MPH. iii 255; Intr. lxvi) in this context is felt to be unnatural. It may be that absolute certainty is not within reach.

1071 f. Nē hūru Hildeburh etc. Litotes. 1071a: Type B1, x.x.x...x.x...

1074a. bearnum ond brōðrum. Generic plural: ‘son and brother’; see 565. Möller (59) thought the combination an archaic idiom derived from the (elliptic) ‘dvandva dual’ (cf. note on 2002); but see Osthoff, IF. xx 204 f.

1074b. hie on gebyrd hrun. Cp. 2570. A variant, but hardly convincing rendering of on gebyrd is ‘in succession,’ ‘one after another’ (Aant. 18; cf. B.-T. Suppl.).

1077. syþan morgen côm. This may or may not mean the first morning after the night attack; see Finnsb. 41.

1082-85a. The purport of these lines as commonly understood is: ‘he could be successful neither in the offensive nor in the defensive.’ gefeohtan does not mean here (as might be expected): ‘obtain by fighting’; wig serves as ‘cognate accus.’ (Cf. Lorz 50; JEGPh. xiv 548.) As to forþringan, the meaning ‘rescue’ generally assigned to
NOTES

167

it is questionable — it would indeed fit ospringan —; the only prose instance of the verb, Ben. R. (ed. Schröer, in Gr.-Wü., Bibl. d. ags. Prosa iii) 115.7 (cp. Ormulum 6169), would favor the sense ‘thrust aside,’ ‘crush.’ Carleton Brown (MLN. xxxiv 181 ff.) suggests the change of ðegne to ðegna; thus the object of forpríngan (‘crush’) would be ‘the remnant of the thanes of the prince,’ ðwélalafë referring in 1084 as well as in 1098 to the Danish party. — (Met. Bk. 1.22: ne meahie pà sëo ðwélalaf wiuge forstanðan/Gotan mid giðe. . . .) — The stress laid by the poet on the weakening of the Frisian forces (cp. 1080 f.) attests his desire to exalt the valor and success of the Danes. (Cf. Lawrence, Publ. MLass. xxx 403.) [Moore, ÆGPh. xviii 208 f., like Brown, understands forpríngan as ‘put down,’ but takes þeodnes ðegne as variation of Hengeste and considers 1084 semi-parenthetical.]

1085b. hig, i.e. the Frisians; so hé, 1086a.

1087b-88. hie, i.e. the Danes. It is reasonable to believe that the Danes and Frisians are to be entertained in one and the same hall, a different one from that wrecked by the fight; hence ekal 1086 does not imply the exclusion of the Frisians. (Cp. Völsungsaga, ch. 11: skipa bápir konungar eina hloll.)

1097. unflitme is unexplained. It may be connected with flitan ‘content,’ cp. unbejiten ‘uncontested’; elne unflitme: ‘with undisputed zeal.’ It has been held that the instr. elne has the force of an intensive adverb, ‘much,’ ‘very’ (and that unflitme is an adv. form), which is but adding another guess. Kock2 109 proposes elne, unflitme: “strongly and indisputably.” No light is obtained from the equally obscure unflitme 1129. [Griembl. 748 would translate ‘firmly’ or ‘inviolably,’ deriving unflitme from fleotan ‘float.’]


1099b. þæt, ‘upon condition that.’ (Angl. xxviii 444.)

1101 f. né . . . æfre gemænden etc., ‘nor . . . ever mention [the fact] although they followed . . .’. — banan. Whether Finn himself slew Hnaef we do not know; see note on 1086. — Making peace with the slayers of one’s lord was entirely contrary to the Germanic code of honor. Cp. OE. Chron. a.D. 755 (‘Cynewulf and Cynewhœard’): Ond þæ þædon hie þæt him næmig mæg lœofra nære þonne hiera blæfond, ond hie næfre his banan fólgen noldon.

1104a. þonne, adversative, ‘on the other hand.’ (Angl. xxviii 444.)

1106b remains problematical, see Varr. The reading sēðan (ÆGPh. viii 255, cf. Lang. § 24, p. xci, n. 4) would mean ‘declare the truth,’ ‘settle’; cp. scyran 1939; Antiq. § 6. Kock2 109 argues for the existence of a wk. verb syðsan (rel. to sēðan), ‘atone,’ ‘clear.’
1107-8. Äd (MS. æ) wæs geæfned, ond icge gold/ähæfen of horde. Why is gold fetched from the hoard? Presumably the reference is to precious objects to be placed on the funeral pile — cp. 1111 f., 3138 ff., perhaps 3134 f.; 3163 ff.; 36 f.; Par. § 7: Saxo viii 264 —, which points to Æd as the proper reading; see also 1110: Æt þæm Æde. (If æ were meant, we should expect the plural, cp. 1097.) [Lawrence, Publ. MLAss. xxx 406 suggests that Finn intended to reward his warriors with presents of gold. — The payment of avergild seems out of the question.] — icge is entirely obscure; see Varr., B.-T. One of many possibilities to explain it as a corruption of the adj. Æce found once in the runic inscription of the Isle of Wight sword, which perhaps means ‘one’s own’ (Hempl, Publ. MLAss. xviii 95 ff.); Æce gold = ‘aurum domesticum’; ÆEGPh. viii 256.

1109a. betst beadorinca, i.e. Hnaef. — 1109b. wæs on bæl gearu, ‘was ready to be placed on the funeral pile.’

1110. bānfatu bærnan, ond on bældōn. The same hysteron proteron in 2126. Evidently the purpose, or the result, of the action was uppermost in the author’s mind.

1117-18. Ides gornode;/geömrode giddum. The song of lament by Hildeburh is in keeping with primitive custom. See 3150 ff., 2446 f. Cf. Guimmere L 4.121.1.222; Schücking L 4.126.1.7 ff. (The reading gūshrīng or the interpretation of -rīnc as -bring (so Holt-hausen; cp. aetspranc 1121), ‘loud lamentation,’ would add the wailing of a chorus as a kind of refrain; cp. Iliad xxv 719 ff.) Gūðrínc āstāh; i.e., the warrior was placed on the funeral pile. Cf. Bu. Tid. 50 f.; Sarrazin, Beitr. xi 530. [Grimm L 9.2.262: ‘the warrior’s spirit rose into the air.’]

1120. hlynode for hlāwe. Does hlāwv denote the place where the mound is to be built, or an old mound which is to be used again? See 2241 ff., 2802 ff., 3156 ff.

1121 f. bengeato burston, ðonne blōd aetspranc/laðbite lices. This seems to be an accurate description of what might easily happen during the initial stage of the heating of the bodies by the funeral fire; cf. JEGPh. xiv 549. laðbite is parallel with bengeato.

1125 ff. The Frisian warriors — presumably men who had been summoned by Finn in preparation for his encounter with the Danes — return to their homes in the country (hēabarh is a high-sounding epic term that should not be pressed), whilst Hengest stays with Finn in Finess burh (where the latter is afterwards slain: at his selfes hām 1147). There is no basis for the inference that Finess burh (see Finnsb. 36) lies outside of Friesland proper. — Frīsland . . . , hāmas ond hēabarh is one of the favorite paratactic constructions (Lawrence, Publ. MLAss. xxx 402 n. 17).

1128, wælfāgne winter. The unique epithet of winter has been surmised to mean ‘slaughter-stained’ or ‘deadly hostile,’ ‘forbidding,’ or (reading wælfāgne) ‘hostile to moving waters’ (cp. 1610, 1132 f.).
Could *wælfæg* mean ‘marked by troubled (orig. ‘battling’) waters’ (see 1131b–32a)? Note *scürfæg* *wintur*, ‘stormy winter’ (M. Förster, St. Eph. 1.172). Quite possibly *wælfæg* is nothing but a back-formation from *wælfæð*.

**1129a.** [eal] unhlitme. The puzzling unhlitme may be an adverb related to *blytm ‘lot’* (3126): ‘very unhappily’ (?). B.-T., Grienb. 749: *unblytm* ‘ill-sharing,’ ‘misfortune’; B.-T.: ‘and his lot was not a happy one.’

**1129b–30.** eard gemunde, / þéah þé he meahte etc.; i.e., he thought longingly of his home, if . . . [speculating whether . . . , wishing for a chance to sail]. See the parallel lines, 1136b–40. Cf. Beibl. xxii 373 f. Of course, a somewhat smoother text could be obtained by the insertion of *ne* before *meahte*.

**1134–36a.** swā nū gýt dēð. A trivial statement of a matter-of-course fact (cp. 1058). *dēð* refers to *þer gêar*, i.e. spring; *wæder*, with its preceding relative clause (1135), is amplifying variation of the implied subject of *dēð*. The bright spring ‘weathers’ always observe (hold to) the proper time; cp. 1610 f. [Boer, *ZfdA*. xlvii 138, Schücking xxxix 106 understand 1134b with reference to 1129ff.: ‘as those people do (or, as is the case with those) who watch for the coming of spring.’ Similarly Thorpe, Grein, Arnold, Sedgfield.]

**1137 ff.** fundode, ‘he was anxious to go.’ [Lawrence, l.c. 421 n. 2: ‘he hastened.’] Whether Hengest actually sailed is not clear. If he did, it was primarily for the sake of furthering his plans for revenge.

**1141.** þæt hē Æotena bearn inne gemunde. The adv. *inne*, ‘inside,’ ‘within’ (cp. *bærer inne wêoll* 2113), in combination with *gemunde* signifies ‘in the bottom of his heart’; *gemunan*, by concretion, means ‘show one’s remembrance by deeds.’ Kock L 6.13.1.35 would connect *inne* with *þæt* (= *þe*), ‘in which.’

**1142–44.** A passage that has received most divergent comments. him . . . on bearn dyde, which has been sometimes rendered by ‘plunged into his bosom’ (killing him) (so Kemble, Etmüller, Grein, cf. Heinzl, *Anz. f.d.A*. x 227), very likely means ‘placed on his lap,’ i.e., gave to him as a present; cp. 2194, 2404; also *Gnom. Cott*. 25: *sveord sceal on bearn*.- The reading *Hûn* (nom.) *Læfing* (acc., name of sword) is less acceptable than *Hûnlâfing*, meaning ‘son of Hûnlâf,’ i.e. quite possibly, nephew of *Gûslâf* and *Óslâf*, see Introd. to *The Fight at Finnsburg*. — The conjectural *woroðræden* (an unknown word; according to Bugge’s interpretation: ‘he did not refuse retainership,’ i.e. he agreed to become Finn’s liegenman [by accepting from Hûn, one of Finn’s followers, the sword Læfing]) has been very generally rejected. *woroðræden* has been variously explained as law, way, rule, or custom, of the world, implying such diverse ideas as ‘death,’ ‘fate,’ ‘revenge,’ ‘duty,’ ‘sanctity of oath.’ (E.g., Huchon: ‘aussi lui ne recula-t-il pas devant la destination’); Cl. Hall: ‘he did not run counter to the way of the world,’ i.e. ‘he fell into temptation’; Ayres: ‘he
did not thus prove recreant to his duty”; Schücking: “without running counter to the law of the world,” i.e. ‘without violating his oaths.’) More to the point seems the sense ‘condition,’ ‘stipulation,’ the rather redundant worold- referring vaguely to something which is in accordance with the ordinary course of life (cp., e.g., voruldmēgas, Gen. 2178). As to forwyrrnan, it is regularly used with the dat. of the person (expressed or, as in this case, implied) and the gen. of the thing asked for or insisted upon [or a part-clause]. Accordingly the following rendering is considered plausible: ‘Under these circumstances (or, in this frame of mind) he did not refuse [him, i.e. Hūnlārng] the condition, when Hūnlārng placed the battle-flame (or : Battle-Flame), the best of swords, on his lap.’ In other words, Hengest is presented with a famous sword (which has wrought havoc in the fight against the Frisians, 1145) with the stipulation [we now supply by conjecture:] that the vengeance he is brooding over is to be carried into execution. Hengest accepts and keeps his word. (Cf. JEGPh. xiv 547.) [Cf. Rie. Zs. 396 f.; Heinzell, Anz./fdA. x 226 f.; Bu. 32 f.; Aant. 20 f.; Shipley L 6.8.4.32; Tr. F. 25 f.; Bonn. B. xvii 122; Boer, ZfdA. xlvii 139; Schü. Sa. 11; R. Huchon, Revue germanique iii 626 n.; Imelmann, D. Lit.z. xxx 997; Cl. Hall, MLN. xxv 113 f.; Lawrence, Publ. MLAss. xxx 417 ff.]

1146 f. Swylce ferhősrecan Fin eft begeat/sweordbaleo sliðen. Swylce, “likewise,” seems to be used with reference to the former destructive work of Hūnlārng’s gift (according to Bugge, with reference to the slaying of Hnæf); eft, ‘in his turn.’

1148 ff. sibðan grimne gripe etc. We may imagine that an attack on the Frisians was being planned by Hengest. But the fight broke out prematurely when Gūnlāf and Öslāf, losing their temper (1150b-51a), upbraided the Frisians for the treacherous onset (grimne gripe 1148, i.e. the Finnsburg Fight) and their resultant humiliation. (Cf. Bu. 36.) Both sorge and grimne gripe are the objects of māndon.

1159-1250. Further entertainment, Wealhþēow taking a leading part.

1162. win. On the culture of the vine by the Anglo-Saxons, see Hoops, Waldbäume und Kulturpflanzen im german. Altertum (1905), p. 610; Plummer’s note on Baeda, H. E. i, c. 1.

1163 ff. The first set of hypermetrical lines; cf. Intr. lxxi.

1164 f. þā gýt wæs hiera sib ætgædere etc. Hint at Hrōulf’s disloyalty. See 1018 f., 1180 ff., 1228 ff.

1165 ff. It is very doubtful whether Unferð’s presence is mentioned here because he was regarded as Wealhþēow’s antagonist who incited Hrōulf to treachery (Olrik i 25 ff., cf. Scherer L 5.5.482). Perhaps the poet merely wished to complete the picture of the scene in the hall.

1167 f. þēah þe hē his māgam nēre/ārfaest etc. Litotes; see 587 f. [Cf. also Lawrence, MLN. xxv 157.]
1174. nēan ond feorran þu nū hafast. ‘You have them (i.e. gifts) now from near and far’ (cp. 2869 f.) is not a very satisfactory version. Probably at least one line has dropped out either before or after 1174. Cf. Varr.

1175. Mē man sægde. The remark may seem surprising, since the queen did not need to be told about the ‘adoption’ of Bēowulf (946 ff.), having been present at the king’s speech. But it is entirely natural to suppose that the author, perhaps a little thoughtlessly, employed a variety of the gebrægn- formula, thereby securing a slight stylistic advantage. (MPb. iii 244.)

1177 f. brūc . . . manigra mēdo, ‘make use of many rewards,’ i.e. ‘dispense many gifts.’ Cp. mēdebo, Hel. (MS. M) 1200.
1193 ff. wunden gold (distinguished from brād gold 3105, fāted gold, fātgold) probably refers to earm[h]rēade twā, the term hrīngas 1195 being another variation of it. (Cf. MPb. iii 242 f.) The hrægl is called brōstgestwād, 1211. The great collar, healsbēaga mǣst, is called bring, 1202, bēag, 1211.

1197-1201. The allusion to Háma and Eormanric, though very much discussed, is only imperfectly understood.¹

Ermanaric, the great and powerful king of the East Goths, who, on the disastrous inroad of the Huns, died by his own hands (cir. 375 A.D.), became in heroic poetry the type of a ferocious, covetous, and treacherous tyrant. (Thus Deor 23 : grim cyning, 22 : wylffen egeþōt, Wids. 9 : wrāpes wārlogan.) He causes the fair Swanhild to be trodden to death by horses and his son (cp. Wids. 124 : Freoðéric?) to be hanged at the instigation of his evil counselor, (ON.) Bikki (Wids. 115 : Becca); he slays his nephews, the (Ger.) Harlunge (Wids. 112 : Herelingas); and — in the singularly unhistorical fashion of the later tradition — wars upon and oppresses Theodoric, king of the East Goths, the celebrated Dietrich von Bern of German legend. Great is the fame of his immense treasure (see, e.g., Saxo viii 278), which in a MHG. epic² is stated to include the Harlungs’ gold.

Háma (MHG. Heime), usually met with in the company of Widia (or Wudga, MHG. Witege), plays a somewhat dubious part in the MHG. epics of the Theodoric cycle as a follower now of Theodoric (Dietrich) and then again of the latter’s enemy Ermanaric (Ermenrich). Whether his character was originally conceived as that of a traitor or rather that of an exile, adventurer, and outlaw,³ is a mooted question.

A more or less complete knowledge of these legends among the

² Dietrichs Flucht (cir. 1300 A.D.), l. 7857.
Anglo-Saxons is to be inferred from allusions and mention of names (Deor 21 ff., Wids. 7 ff., 18, 88 ff., 111 ff.).

As to the wonderfully precious Brösinga mene, we should naturally believe it to be the same as the ON. Brisinga men, which figures as the necklace of Freyja in the Elder Edda (þrymskviða) and elsewhere. Reading between the lines of the Beowulf passage, we judge that Häma had robbed Eormenric the famous collar. As Ermenrich had come into possession of the Harlungs’ gold (see above), it has been concluded that the Brisinga mene originally belonged to the Harlungs brothers, whom (late) tradition localized in Breisach on the Rhine (*castellum vocabulo Brisahc,* not far from Freiburg). (In other words, the Harlungs, OE. Herelingas = Brisingas.) Upon this unsafe basis Müllenhoff reared an elaborate structure of a primitive sun myth about Fria’s necklace and the heavenly twins (Harlungs), which, however, compels admiration rather than acceptance.

The nearest parallel to the Beowulf allusion has been found in the þidreksaga, which relates that Ægir was forced to flee from the enmity of Erminrkr (ch. 288), and that later he entered a monastery, bringing with him his armor and weapons as well as ten pounds in gold, silver, and costly things (ch. 429). The latter feature looks like a further step in the Christianization of the legend which is seen in its initial stage in Beowulf, l. 1201. Probably the expression gecēas ecēn rǣd implies that Häma became a good Christian and that he died as such. The ‘bright city’ to which he carried the treasure (= the monastery of the þidreksaga), is possibly hinted at in Wids., l. 129 (see above), but the details of the original story are lost beyond recovery.

1200a. Neither ‘jewel’ nor ‘ornamental casket’ seems to be the proper rendering of sincfæt. It is more likely to signify ‘precious setting,’ cp. Phoen. 303; siglæ ond sincfæt (sing. understood in a collective sense), ‘precious gems in fine settings.’ (*JEGPh. vi 194.*) [Cf. also Schü. Bd. 88.]

1200b-1a. searoniðas fēah/Eormenríc. In Hildebr. 18 we are told (in accordance with earlier tradition) that Hiltibrant (with Dietrich)—flōb . . Ötachres nīd, ‘fled from the enmity of Odoacer.’

1 Is Ealhhlid, *Wids.* 5, 97 = Swanhild (Sunilda)? (Cf. Cha. Wid. 22 ff.). — A reference to Häma (Widla, Hrōulf, etc.) dating from the ME. period was brought to light by Imelmann, *D. Lit.* xx, 999, cf. Intr. xxxiv n. 4. — See also E. Schröder, *ZfdA.* xli, 24–32.

2 For an archeological illustration, see Figure 5 included in this edition.

3 See the quotation from *Ekkehardi Chronicon universale* (cir. 1100 A.D.), Grimm L 4.67.42, Panzer L 4.117.86.

4 *ZfdA.* xxx 217 f. — Bugge (72 f.) finds a reminiscence of Häma in the god Heimdallr, who recovers the Brisinga men.

5 Compiled from Low German sources in Norway about 1250 A.D. (Ed. by H. Bertelsen, Kobenhavn, 1905–11.)

6 Bu. 70; *Angl.* xxxv 456.

7 Cf. Cha. Wid. 223. According to Boer (l.c. 196) it is = Verona (‘Bern’).
That is to say, Odoacer’s place as the adversary of Theodoric was afterwards taken by Ermanaric.

1202-14a. The first of the allusions to Hygelāc’s fateful expedition. See Intr. xxxix f., liv.

1202. Æone bring hæsfde Higelāc etc. The apparent discrepancy between this statement and a later passage, 2172 ff., where Bēowulf presents to Hygd the necklace bestowed upon him by Wealhþēow, may be explained in two ways. Either Hygd gave the necklace to her husband before he set out on his raid, or the poet entirely forgot his earlier account (1202 ff.), when he came to tell of the presentation to Hygd (2172 ff.). The second alternative is the more probable one, especially if we suppose that at an earlier stage of his work the author had not yet thought at all of queen Hygd; cf. Intr. cviii f. (JEGPh. vi 194.)


1214b. Cosijn’s brilliant emendation healsbēge (= -bēage) onfēng (or Sedgefield’s tentatively mentioned improvement, heals bēge onfēng) is not needed. Why not assume that swēg signifies the applause that accompanies the bestowal of the wonderful gifts?

1219b-20 and 1226b-27. The queen, anticipating trouble after Hrōðgār’s death, entertains Bēowulf to act as protector of her sons, especially of Hrēðric, the elder one and heir presumptive. Cf. Intr. xxxii.

1220b. geman, ‘I will remember.’

1223a. efne swā side. Type A; see 1249a, 1283a.

1225b-26a. In the light of the preceding imper. clause, the general sense of Ic þe an tela/sincgestreōna seems to be: ‘I shall rejoice in your prosperity.’ (Gummere: ‘I pray for thee rich possessions.’) Others have interpreted the clause as an allusion to the gifts just bestowed on Bēowulf or to future rewards (cp. 1220).

1231a. druncne is used attributively.

1231b. dō (MS. doθ) swā ic bidde! As Wealhþēow’s speech is addressed entirely to Bēowulf, the imper. sing. was no doubt intended. (The scribal blunder is very natural indeed.) The queen’s abrupt return to her favorite topic need not cause any surprise. It should be noted that her final exhortation is clothed in a formula; see Gen. 2225b: dō swā ic pē bidde!, ib. 2323b, 2465b; Hel. 1399b.

1238. unrīm eorla; i.e., Danes. The Geat guests are assigned other quarters, see 1300 f.

1240. Bēorscealca sum. ‘Many a one of the beer-drinkers.’ See Gloss.: sum. It is true, only one man is actually killed, but the fate was, as it were, hanging over them all; cp. 1235: eorla manegum; 713. (Cf. MPh. iii 457.) The meaning ‘a certain one’ could be vindicated only if fās or fāge is declared the ‘psychological predicate,’ which is rather unlikely.
1248b. (gē æt hām gē on herge,) gē gehwæþer þāra, ‘and each of them,’ i.e. ‘in either case.’ The third gē (‘and that’) is no more objectionable than the third nē in Institutes of Polity § 9: nē æt hām nē on síde nē on ãenigre stówe. (‡EGPh. vi 194 f.) See also Beow. 584.

1251-1320. Attack by Grendel’s mother.

1257. lange þráge. An exaggeration which is not borne out by the story.

1260. sē þe, instead of sēo pe, applied to Grendel’s mother just as in 1497, or bē, instead of bēo, in 1392, 1394. (See also 1344, 1887, 2421, 2685.) That it was the author, not a scribe, who at times lost sight of her sex, is to be inferred from the equally inaccurate appellation sinnigne secg 1379 (mihtig mänscæda 1339, gryreligne grundhyrde 2136). We are reminded of Par. Lost i 423 f.: ‘For spirits when they please Can either sex assume, or both.’ (On the use of hērūne, see note on 163. Cp. the Go. transl., Mat. 9.33: usdribans warp unhulpō.) Certainly, we cannot regard such masc. designations as evidence of an earlier version in which the hero killed Grendel himself in the cave, or of an old variant of the contest with Grendel which was subsequently worked into a story of the encounter with the mother. [Cf. Schneider L 4.135; ten Brink 92 ff., 110; Boer 66 ff.; Berendsohn L 4.141.14 ff.]

1261b-76a. Recapitulation; see Intr. cix. On the descent of the Grendel race from Cain, see note on 106 ff.

1282 ff. The inserted remark that Grendel’s mother is less dangerous than Grendel in as much as she is a woman, seems at variance with the facts, for the second fight is far more difficult for Bēowulf than the first, although he is well armed. It is evidently to be explained as an endeavor to discredit the un-biblical notion of a woman’s superiority.

1287. andweard goes with swīn.

1290 f. helm ne gæmundre etc. An indefinite subject, ‘any one,’ ‘the one in question’ is understood. Cf. Lang. § 25.4.

1295. A gratuitous transposition of lines involving the transference of ll. 1404–7 so as to follow 1295b pā bēo tō fēnne [efi], and the elimination of the supposedly interpolated ll. 1296–98 was proposed by Joseph, ZfdPh. xxii 393 ff.

1302b-3a, under heoflre . . . folme, ‘the hand covered with blood’ (blōdʒe beadufolme 990). Cf. note on 122 f.

1303b-4a. The addition of geworden emphasizes the fact that a change has taken place (cearu wæs geniwod).

1304b-6a. frēonda fēorum refers primarily to Grendel and Æsc- here; the two parties involved (cp. on bā healfa) are the Grendel race and the Danes with their guests.

1306b-9. Pā wæs . . . cyning . . . on hrēon mōde, syðan etc. On the stylistic features of this passage, see Intr. lviii, lix n. 4. Cp. OS. Gen. 84 f.: thes wæs Ædamas hugi . . . an sorogun, thuo bē wissa is sunu dōsan.
NOTES

1312. As to (eorla) sum, see 314.
1314. wille. For the change of tense, see Lang. § 25.6.
1321-1398. Conversation between Hröðgår and Bêowulf.
1323b. Dead is Æschere. Type Dx, see T.C. § 20. (Cp. Mald. 69.) Child, MLN. xxi 199 suggested the possibility of an original Scand. half-line: daupr es Askar[r]. (?) A notable stylistic parallel is Hildebr. 44a: tôt ist Hiltibrant.
1331. ic ne wät hwæder (atol æse relanc efsìðas ðeabh). It might be urged, in defense of a literal interpretation, that Hröðgår, as a matter of fact, did not know the abode of Grendel’s mother quite accurately. But it is more important to observe that the phrase is suggestive of formula-like expressions and that, in addition, a general statement of this kind is not altogether unsuited, since the allusion is to the ‘uncanny’ dwelling-place of the mysterious ellorgástas; cp. 162 f. (MPh. iii 246.) [Möller 136, ten Brink 96, Heinzel, Anz.f.d.A. xv 173, 190: hwæter ‘which one of the two’; on the other hand, see, e.g., Bu. 93, Aant. 22: ‘whither.’]
1336 f. forjan hé tô lange etc. A recapitulation and an explanation which sounds almost apologetic.
1340-43a. feor, i.e. (going) far (in accomplishing her purpose). The phrase fæhðe stælan (cp. Gen. 1351 f.), in all probability, denotes ‘avenge hostility,’ ‘retaliate’ (in the prosecution of a feud), cf. Kock 229 ff. There appears to be no warrant for the meaning ‘institute,’ ‘carry on’ attributed to stælan (thus, e.g., Aant. 23). hrepeberalo hearde could be regarded as acc., parallel with fæhðe, but this would result in a rather unnatural breaking up of the context (1340-44). Also the construction of grêoteþ with hrepeberalo hearde as object would be awkward and questionable. We may venture to take the combination as a loosely connected, semi-exclamatory noun phrase, cp. 936, 2035. —1342. after sincgyfan. Æschere, who occupied an exalted position, receives a title fit for a king.
1344. (sêo band) sê pe òow welhwylcra wilna dohte, ‘which was good (liberal) to you as regards all good things.’ sê pe, instead of sêo pe, could be justified on the ground that the author was thinking of the man rather than of his hand; cp. 2685. (See also 1260, 1887, 2421.)
1351b. ðeðer earmsceapen. Type C2 : ××−|−×.
1355b-57a. nó hie fæder cunnun, ‘they have no knowledge of a father.’ The meaning of hwæter him ænig wæs ær æcenneð/dyrnra gästa is brought out in Earle’s rendering, ‘whether they [i.e., the two demons] had any in pedigree before them of mysterious goblins’; with ær, ‘previously’ (prior to them), cp. after 12, 2731. It is of interest to note that the Danes know less than the poet (see 106 ff., 1261 ff.).
1357 ff. Description of Grendel’s abode. Read in the light of the corresponding version of the Grettissaga (Intr. xv, cf. xiv n. 2), the outlines of the scenery are well understood — a pool surrounded by cliffs and overhung with trees, a waterfall descending into it, and a large
cave under the fall. The pool is situated in a dreary fen-district, mōras, fen ond fæsten (103 f., etc.) — a feature not improbably introduced in England. (See also note on 103 f. It has been suggested by Lawrence [see infra] 229 f. that the localization in the desolate moors was added in connection with Grendel’s descent from the exiled tribe of Cain; cp. 1265.) That Grendel lives in the sea, or in a pool connected with the sea, or in an “almost land-locked arm of the sea” (Cl. Hall, p. 5; cf. Sarrazin, Est. xlii 7 f., who recognized this very feature in the Roskilde bay), cannot be conceded. It certainly seems that the nicras and similar creatures (1425 ff., nicorhīsa fela 1411) have been brought in chiefly for epic elaboration without regard for absolute consistency. (See also note on 1428 f.) — It should be added that manifestly conceptions of the Christian hell have entered into the picture as drawn by the poet. The moors and wastes, mists and darkness, the cliffs, the bottomless deep (cp. 1366 f.), the loathsome wyrmas (1430) can all be traced in early accounts of hell, including Ags. religious literature. (See also notes on 1365 f., 850-52.) Especially close is the relation between this Beowulfian scenery and that described in the last portion of the 17th Blickling Homily which is based on a Visio Pauli. Cp. Blickl. Hom. 209. 29 ff.: Sanctus Paulus wæs gesēndē on norðanwærdne pinse middan-geard, pēr ealle wēterō nidor gewīt·b, and hē pēr geseab ofer ðam wæterē sumne hārne sēan; and wēror norō of ðam stāne ānweaxe svīðe hrimige bear·was, and ðar wēro nēstro genipu, and under ðam stāne wæs nicera eardung and wēargā, . . . . on ðam ēgean bear·wum . . . . It is hardly going too far to attribute the remarkable agreement to the use of the same or a very similar source. (See Lawrence, Publ. ML.Ass. xxvii 208-45; Sarrazin, Est. xlii 4 ff.; Angl. xxxvi 185-87; Schū. Bd. 60 ff.; Earle’s note [parallels]; Brooke L 4.6.1.45 [cave under the sea]; Cook L 5.29.3.) [A fine picture of the waterfall ‘Godafoss,’ in the Skjalfandafljót river, Iceland, which has been traditionally associated with Grettir’s exploit, Grettissaga, ch. 66, may be found in P. Herrmann’s translation of the Grettissaga (Thule, No. 5, Jena, 1913), opposite p. 174.]

1359-61. ðær fyrgenstrēam/under nessa genipu niþer gewīteð,/ flōð under foldan. Lawrence, l.c. 212, thinks that fyrgenstrēam signifies a waterfall, and that nessa genipu may be “the fine spray thrown out by the fall in its descent, and blown about over the windy nesses.” But nessa genipu might as well denote the cliffs with the overhanging trees darkening the water, and foldan, which is naturally to be regarded as parallel with it, might also refer to the rocky ground, or cliffs. See Gloss.: under, i 2. (Cf. Lawrence 213.)

1363. hrīnde (bearwas). The epithet is eminently suitable symbolically; cp. hrimige bear·was, Blickl. Hom. 209.32, on ðam ēgean bear·wum, ib. 35. (See Intr. lxii.) It is not to be inferred that Beowulf found the trees covered with hoar-frost. He would not have sailed for Denmark in winter (see 1130 ff.).
NOTES

1365-66a. þær mæg nihta gehwæm niðwundor sæon, /fyr on flöde. Although the mysterious fire may be nothing but the will-o’-the-wisp, it is worth noting that ‘the burning lake or river . . . is one of the commonest features of all, Oriental as well as Christian, accounts of hell’ (E. Becker, The Medieval Visions of Heaven and Hell [Johns Hopkins Diss., 1899], p. 37); cf. Angl. xxvi 186. — The subject (indef. pronoun man) is left unexpressed, just as ‘he’ in 1367b. Cf. Lang. § 25.4.


1368ff. Ædæg þe hæðastapa hundum geswencde etc. The elegant period might put us in mind of Vergil. Cf. Arch. cxxvi 341 f.; also Tupper’s Riddles, p. 236 (on stag hunting among the Anglo-Saxons).

1392ff. nō hē on helm losap etc. Biblical and Vergilian parallels have been pointed out, viz. Ps. lvii 23 (68.22), cxxviii (139) 7 ff., Amos ix 2 f.; Æneid xii 889 ff., x 675 ff. (Earle’s and Holthausen’s notes; Arch. cxxvi 344 f.) Cp. Otfrid i 5.53 ff. — The figure of polysyndeton suggests Latin influence; cf. Arch. cxxvi 358.


1404b. [swā] gegnum för. The subject has to be supplied indirectly from Lāstas 1402, gang 1404a (nouns used with reference to Grendel’s mother).

1408. æþelinga bearn is probably to be taken as plur., as in 3170. See Lang. § 25.6. (1412 bē, i.e. Hröðgār.)

1410. enge änpāðas, uncūd gelād. Exactly the same line occurs Ex. 58. See Schü. Bd. 38 ff.; MLN. xxviii 219.

1418. winum Scyldinga. wīne, a frequent term for ‘lord,’ is applied to retainers here and in 2567. Similarly in MHG., golßwine is sometimes used of vassals, and in O. French the retainer is often called the amis of his lord. Cf. JEGPh. vi 195; Stowell, Publ. MLAss. xxviii 390 ff.; Kock2 111 f. (See also Saxo ii 59, Par. § 7.)

1422b. folc tō sægon. Type D1. See 1650b; cp. 1654b, 2796b.

1423f. Horn stundum song/fúslic (Earle: ‘spirited’) f(yrd)lēod. Apparently a signal for the company to gather or to stop.

1428f. ðā on undernmǣl oft bewitigad . . . ; i.e., water- monsters ‘such as’ (of the same kind as those which) . . . . These nicras do not ply in the sea (segfrād). Cf. Lawrence, Publ. MLAss. xxvii 219; Schü. Bd. 66.


1453. besette swínlicum. This helmet differs from the ordinary ‘boar helmets’ in that several boar-figures (or figures of helmeted
warriors?) are engraved on the lower part of the helmet proper. See Keller 87; Stjer. 10 f.; Figure 3 inserted in this edition.

1454a. brond nê beandomēcas. Practically a tautological combination, see 2660a, note on 398.

1455. Naes ãet þonne mætost . . . Transition by means of negation, see e.g., 2354. þonne, 'further.'

1459b-60a. átertánum fāh. áter is perhaps used figuratively with regard to the acid employed in the process of (false) damascening. Another possibility is that the serpentine ornamentation (cp. wyrmfāh 1698, also wāgrœword 1489) was supposed to have a miraculous poisoning effect (Stjerna), the figures of serpents suggesting their well-known attribute (cp. attorsceada 2839, also 2523). It is less likely that the edge was really meant to be poisoned. Several ON. passages have been cited as parallels; thus Brot af Sigurparkv. 20 (interpreted in different ways), Helgakv. Hjörv. 9, Helgakv. Hund. i 8. Cf. Bu. Tid. 65 f.; Grienb. 754; Gering's note; Stjer. 20 ff.; Ebert, R.-L. i 386; Falk L 9.44.3 f. (Cook's note on Chr. 768.) — ãhyrded heaposwēte. The sword was believed to be hardened by the blood of battle; cp. Njálssaga, ch. 130.13; scûrheard, Beow. 1033 (?). Or is the reference to some kind of fluid employed for the hardening (cf. Scheinert [Sievers], Beitr. xxx 378)? In that case, 1460a could be regarded as, practically, a variation of 1459b. [Swords hardened by poison (eitr): Hjálmar's Death Song 2 (Eddica Minora, p. 52); Volsungasaga, ch. 31; etc.]

1461. mid mundum. Presumably generic plural. However, it has been observed that in the ON. sagas frequently both hands were used, either simultaneously or alternately, in handling the sword. (Falk L 9.44.44 f.)

1474. se mēra. The def. article retained in the vocative; similarly Chr. 441, El. 511, Rood 78, 95, Guðl. 1049, Gen. (B) 578; cp. Varr.: 947, 1759.

1476. hwæt wit geō spræcon. Cp. 1707; note on 946 ff.

1484 ff. Mæg þonne on þæm golde ongitan etc. An interesting parallel: Hildebr. 46 f.

1488. ealde læfe. Bœowulf's own sword (cp. 1023?).

1495. hwil dæges, 'a good part of the day,' not 'the space of a day' (see 1600). A long time is required for the same purpose in various corresponding folk-tales, see Panzer 119.

1506. ã heo tō botme cōm. Grendel's dam, aroused by a stranger's appearance in the water, goes to the bottom of the lake (to which Bœowulf had plunged, like Grettir, 'in order to avoid the whirlpool and thus get up underneath the waterfall,' Lawrence, l.c. 237) and drags him to her cave.

1508. swā hē ne mihte nō — hē þæm mōdīg wēs. Metrically, nō might be included either in the first or in the second half-line. But the sense precludes any of the conjectural readings proposed (see Varr.)
in connection with mōdīg ‘courageous.’ Adhering to the MS. and assigning to mōdīg the meaning of ‘angry,’ we may translate ‘he was angry at them,’ i.e., at his enemies, pām referring both to the she-demon and, by anticipation, to the wundera fela. The poet had in mind the two causes which prevented Bēowulf from using his arms and wielding his weapons. Precisely this meaning and construction are recorded of Go. mōdags; OS. mōdag, Hel. 1378; for similar meanings, see B.-T.: mōdīg, iv; mōdglan, Ex. 459; mōd, Beow. 549; ON. môsugr.

1511. bræc is used imperfectively, ‘was in the act of breaking,’ ‘tried to pierce.’ Cp. 2854.

1512. äglæcan is more plausibly to be construed as nom. plur. than as gen. sing.; see 556. The object (his) is to be mentally supplied.

1516. fyrleōht geseah. The light in the ‘hall’ (which enables Bēowulf to see his adversary, 1518) is met with in analogous folk-tales and in the Grettissaga (see Panzer 286, Intr. xv), likewise in hell (see Sat. 128 f.). Cp. Beow. 2767 ff.

1518. Beginning of the real combat. There are three distinct phases of it; the second begins at 1529, the third at 1557.

1519 f. mægenræs forgæaf/hildebille, ‘he gave a mighty impetus to his battle-sword.’

1523. ðæt se beadolēoma bitan nolde. The she-demon could not be wounded by any weapon (cp. 804) except her own (1557 ff.). See Gering’s note (ON. parallels), Panzer 155.

1541. Hēo him eft hraēe etc. We must supply the connecting link, viz., she got up. Only the result of the action is stated. (Intr. lviii.)

1544. feþecempa necessarily refers to Bēowulf, not to the ogress (cp. 2853). The exceptional intransitive function of ofer-werpan need not be called in question. (Cf. Schü. xxxix 98; Brett, MLR. xiv 7.)

1545. hyre seax (MS. seaxe) getēah/brād [ond] brūnecg. The lack of concord resulting from the retention of seaxe would not be a serious offense, see 2703 f.; note on 48. But getēon, unlike gebregdan, cannot take the dat. (instr.) case. The scribal error was perhaps caused by the preceding hyre.

1550 f. Hæfde dā forsiðod . . . under gynne grund. gynne grund, like eormengrund 859, ‘earth’; i.e.: ‘he would have died.’

1555 f. rodera Rædend hit on ryht gescēd/yðelice, syþan hē eft āstōd. For a defense of the punctuation used, see Aant. 25; Est. xxxix 431. Several edd. (Grein, Heyne, Wülker, Schücking, cf. Schü. Sa. 119) have placed a semicolon or comma after gescēd, making yðelice syþan hē eft āstōd one independent clause; Ettnmüller (E. Sc.), Sievers (ix 140), et al., while punctuating after yðelice, likewise consider syþan an adverb, ‘afterwards.’ This is unsatisfactory because God’s help consists in nothing else than showing Bēowulf the
marvelous sword (see 1661 ff.), after he had got on his feet again. (The latter fact, though very important, is stated in a subordinate clause, see Intr. lviii, note on 1541. Cp. also 2092.) Sedgefield begins a new sentence with *Sypsan* (conjunct.), which is stylistically objectionable. As to *śedlice*, it goes naturally with the preceding line, see note on 478. — It is of interest to note that in our poem it is God who directs the hero to the victorious sword, whereas in numerous folk-tale versions this rôle falls to the persons (generally women) found in the lower region where the fight takes place, cf. Panzer 154, 288. Moreover, in conformity with the pedigree imposed upon the Grendel race, the good sword of tradition is converted into a *giganta geoweorc* 1562, cp. 1558, 1679, which would seem to go back ultimately to Gen. iv 22; cf. Emerson, *Publ. M.L. Ass.* xxi 915 f., 929; *Angl. xxxv* 260 f.

1557. *Geseah ðā on searwum sigēeadig bil.* Several translations of *on searwum* seem possible; viz. ‘among [other] arms’ (see 1613), ‘in battle’ (‘during the fight’), ‘[he] in his armor’ (cp. 2568), or (construing the prepositional phrase with *bil*) ‘fully equipped,’ ‘ready’ (cp. *jūslic, geatolic*). Probability is divided between the first and the last one.

1570. *Līxte se lēoma*; i.e., the light mentioned in 1516. With *wulēt* 1572 cp. *Ongeat* 1518.


1584. *forgeald, pluperf. — 1585. tō ðæs þe, see Gloss.: tō. The interpretation which would make tō ðæs þe (‘until’) continue the narrative from 1573, after an excessively long parenthesis (Sedgefield, similarly Chambers), is not very tempting.*

1588b-90. On the beheading of Grendel, see Intr. xviii; Panzer 288 f.

To an unprejudiced reader it may seem natural enough that the head of Grendel, the chief of the enemies, is cut off and carried home in triumph. But, as an additional reason, the desire of preventing the ghost from haunting Heorot has been cited (see Gering’s note). 1590b. *ond .. þā, ‘and thus (so)’*; cp. 2707.

1591 ff. Blackburn proposed an unconvincing conjecture to the effect that, owing to the misplacing of a MS. leaf, the story has become confused, and that originally ll. 1591-1605 followed after l. 1622. See L 552, 53.

1596f. *hig þæs ædelinges eft ne wēndon, / hæt hē .. sæcean cōme ...* So-called proleptic use of a noun, which is preliminary to a clause of an exegetical character; cf. *MPb.* iii 254. *eft* is accounted for by the verbal idea vaguely suggested by the phrase of 1596; it partakes of the proleptic function.

1604. *wiston ond ne wēndon,* cp. *Par. Lost* ix 422: ‘he wish’d, but not with hope.’ The formula-like character of the combination is to be gathered from the occurrence of *wīscan ond wēnap,* *Guol.* 47,
v wilnode and wende, Par. Ps. 24.19, and similar phrases; cf. MPb. iii 458, Arch. cxxvi 356. tvistum is apparently a rare form (or spelling) for tvistian; cf. Cosijn vili 571; Pogatscher, ESt. xxvii 218; Siev. § 405 n. 8; Bülb. § 507; Schlemilch, St. EPh. xxxiv 52 (& K. Sisam, Arch. cxxxi 305 ff.); also Braune, Abl. Grammatik § 146 n. 5.

1605 ff. The singular incident of the sword dissolving in the hot blood recalls the melting of the dragon, 897, cp. 3040 f.; see note on 897, Intr. xxii f. While the sword was wasting away, pieces of the blade were hanging down like icicles.

1612 ff. The rich treasures found in the cave belong, of course, to the folk-tale motives; see Panzer 174, Intr. xvi. (That Bêowulf took Unferd’s sword back with him, we learn from 1807 ff.)

1616 f. wäs þæt blöð to þæs hât, aettren ellorgâst. Probably aettren ellorgâst is parallel with blöð (logical adjunct and headword forming the terms of variation), though aettren could be (and usually is) construed as predicative adj., parallel with hât (cp. 49 f., 2209 f.). Cf. MPb. iii 239. The reference is to Grendel, just as in 1614 Grendel’s head is meant.

1624 f. The emendation sælaca (see 1652, 3091 f.) would enable us to connect þara þe directly with that gen. plur. But þara (þâra) may be a late by-form of þâre, cf. Lang. § 22; Bu. 95.

1649. þäre ðïðæse, dat. sing., i.e. Wealhþéow; not gen. sing. referring to (the head of) Grendel’s mother, as sometimes explained (thus by Boer [66], who branded the passage as an interpolation). As to mid, cp., e.g., 1642, 923.

1651-1784. Speech-making by Bêowulf and Hröðgar.

1656. The meaning ‘achieve’ has been postulated for genêpan in this passage (Lorz 60), but this is not necessary, cp. 2350. (See also Varr.)

1666. hûses hyrdas. If the plur. here and in 1619: wîghryre wyrðra (1669: fëonldum) is objected to as not entirely consistent with the facts, it could be vindicated as ‘generic plural,’ see 1074, 565. It has been sometimes regarded as evidence of an earlier, different version of the story; cf. Intr. xviii.

1674-76. him is explained by eorlum, cf. Intr. lxvi. on þâ healse; transl.: ‘from that side,’ cf. Lang. § 25.5.

1681b. ond þâ (cp. 2707, 1590) þâs worold ofgeaf (pluperf.). On the possible excision of 1681b-84a, see Intr. cx.

1688-98. On the wonderful sword, see note on 1555 f.; on Grendel’s pedigree, see note on 106 ff. There are a number of doubtful points relating to the curious sword-hilt. 1688 f. on ðæm wæs or writen/fyrngewinnes. This signifies either a graphic illustration (which seems, on the whole, probable) or a runic inscription; both kinds are found together on the famous Franks Casket. As regards ðr . . fyrngewinnes, the allusion may very well be to the ungodly acts of the giants which preceded the deluge (cp. 113 f.), though it would
not be impossible to interpret it with reference to Cain’s fratricide, the veritable *prima causa*. Cf. *Angl.* xxxv 261 f.; Chambers’s note. — 1691. *frēcne gefērdon.* Admitting the perfective function of *gefēran*, we should translate ‘they suffered terribly’ (cf. *MPh.* iii 262); otherwise, ‘they behaved daringly’ would be a possible variant rendering. — 1696 f. *hwām þæt sword geworht... ærest wære.* Evidently the name of the (first) owner (the one who ordered the sword to be made) was written out in runic characters—a practice confirmed by ancient Scand. and *Ags.* runic inscriptions, cf. Noreen, *Altnord. Grammatik* i, Appendix, passim; Earle, *Ags. Literature*, pp. 48 ff.; Earle, *The Alfred Jewel* (1901) (legend: *Ælfric mec keht gewyrcan*). That the name of the maker of the sword was meant, is less likely. It is true that examples of such inscriptions are to be readily found (cf. Noreen, *l.c.*), but the construction of *hwām* as dat. of agency, ‘by whom’ (cf. Green L 6.8.5.99), would be questionable.

1700-84. The much discussed harangue of *Hrōðgār*, which shows the moralizing, didactic turn of the poem at its very height, falls into four well-marked divisions, viz. a. 1700—9; b. 1709—24* (the second *Heremōd* digression, see 901—15); c. 1724—68 (the ‘sermon’ proper); d. 1769—84. It is conspicuous for the blending of heroic and theological motives. There can be no doubt that this address of the king’s forms an organic element in the structural plan of the epic, corresponding in its function to *Hrōðgār*’s speech after the first combat together with the first *Heremōd* episode; cf. *Intr.* llii. Moreover, it is entirely in harmony with the high moral tone, the serious outlook, and spiritual refinement of the poem. Of course, its excessive length and strong homiletic flavor have laid the third division, and even other parts, open to the charge of having been interpolated by a man versed and interested in theology (Müllenhoff’s *Interpolator B*), and it is, indeed, possible that the ‘sermon’ represents a later addition to the text. In that case, the insertion would have necessitated also some changes in the following (and perhaps, the preceding) division. See especially Müllenhoff 130 f.; Earle, pp. lxxxviii, 166 f.; *Angl.* xxxv 474 ff., xxxvi 183 f.; *Intr.* cxxv ff.

1705 f. *Eal... hit* is explained by *mægen mid mōdes snyttrum*, i.e. ‘strength and wisdom.’ *Cp.* 2461 f., 287 ff., 1043 ff. As regards the meaning of *geöljudum*, cp. *Craeft.* 79 f.; Otfrid, *Ad Ludowicum* 14: *thaz duit er al mit ebinu*.


1709b—10. *Ne weorð Heremōd swā* (namely, *tō frōfre, tō helpe*)/ *eaforum Ecgwelan*. The Danes are named Ecgwela’s (descendants, i.e.) men, just as the Frisians are Finn’s men (*eafērum* 1668). For the extension of meaning, cp. the use of patronymics like *Scylingsas*, *Scylfingas*, *Hrēslingas*. Nothing is gained by the emendation *eafora* (which
NOTES

has been favored by several scholars). The strange name of Ecgwela occurs nowhere else. (Cf. Notes, p. 160, n. 1.)

1714 f. ãna hwærf etc. refers to Heremóð's exile and in particular to his death; see note on 902-4a.

1720. (bægas geaf . . ) æfter dôme, lit. 'in pursuit of glory,' 'in order to obtain glory.' (Cp., e.g., Runic Poem 2 f.) Similarly, dréah æfter dôme 2179. See Kock in Studier tillegnade Esaias Tegnér, 1918, pp. 300 f.; Kock ² 113.

1721 f. þæt hē þæs gewinnes weorc þrówade,/lēodbealo long-sum. He suffered everlasting punishment in hell. (Bu. 38; Angl. xxxv 267.) Cp. Gen. (B) 295 f. The veiled form of expression is characteristic.

1724 ff. The author of the 'sermon' has made use of current theological motives, such as God's dispensing of various gifts, the sins of pride and avarice, the shafts of the devil. See Angl. xxxv 128 ff., 475 ff. for detailed comments and parallels. On the interesting relation of this homiletic passage to certain parts of Daniel and Christ, see Intr. cxiii ff.

1725-27. The meaning is: 'To some men God deals out wisdom, to others wealth and rank.' On ealra, see Lang. § 25.9. (Earle: 'he holds the disposition of all things.' It is not very likely that ealra refers to manna cynne.)

1728. on lufan . . hworfan, 'wander (i.e., live, cp. 2888) in delight.' The striking concretion of meaning attributed to lufu does not appear inadmissible, cf. Est. xxxix 464, xli 112. For the scansion, see T.C. §§ 17, 27.

1730 f. tō healdanne belongs both with wynne (cp. 1079 f.) and hlēoburh.

1733 f. hē his selfa ne mæg . . . ende geþencean, 'he himself cannot imagine the end of it (i.e., of his kingdom, or his happy state in general) will come.' See Arch. cxv 180 f.; Angl. xxxv 469.

1737 f. nē gesacu . . /eocghe ðoweð; virtually 'nor does enmity bring about war'; cp. 84 f.

1740. On the canto division, see Intr. ciii.

1741b-42a. þonne se weard swefeð,/sāwele hyrde. By the keeper of the soul either man's 'conscience' or (more likely) 'intellect,' 'reason' is meant. Cf. Intr. cxv; Angl. xxxv 131 f.

1742b. bið se sleēp tō fæst is treated by Sedgefield and Chambers as a parenthetic clause, which, in this context, does not seem quite satisfactory stylistically; gebunden 1743a can apply to the sleep as well as to the sleeper.

1743 f. bona; see gästbona, 177. The devil's mysterious biddings (sinister suggestions, wōm wundorbedodum 1747) are equated with his sharp arrows, 1746; cf. Arch. cviii 368 f.

1756a. unumrnilice, and undyrne 2000a are the only sure instances of unstressed prefix un- in Beowulf. (ungyfeðe 2921 is, at least, doubtful.)
1757. egesan ne gýmeð amplifies the idea of unmurnlice. Cf. Aant. 26; Angl. xxviii 455. — Kock 144: “does not keep anxiously (egesan, dat. -instr.) [the hoard].”

1759f. þæt sélre gecēos,/ece rādas. See Angl. xxxv 457f. (Luke x 42, etc.); cp. Hel. 1201 f.: fēng im wōthera thing,/langs- moron rād; Chr. 757. — (oferhýda) ne gým, ‘shun.’ (Litotes.)

1763ff. The enumeration of the different kinds of death (see 1846ff.) recalls classic and ecclesiastic literature, cf. Arch. cxxvi 359 (though some similar Germanic legal formulas might be quoted, see Grimm R.A. 40ff.). The polysyndetic series suggests the rhetoric of a preacher (such as Wulfstan). The effect is heightened by the repetition of the prefix, forsited ond forsworces 1767 (so forgyeð ond forgýmes 1751), cp. 903f.; Dan. 341, 352, El. 208, Chr. 270, Andr. 614, 1364, Gen. (B) 452.

1769. Swā introduces an individual exemplification of the preceding general observation; cp. 3066, Wand. 19.

1770-72. Although wīgge could be regarded as parallel with 1771a, it is a little more natural to take it in an instrumental sense, ‘by war’ (and, by readiness for war). But the chief emphasis is laid on the peace-ful character of Hroðgār’s long reign, just as in the case of Bēowulf, 2732ff.; cp. also Otfrid i 1.75ff. The remarkable parallel, Ps. 34.3 (Benedict. Office, etc.): (mē . . .) wīge belēc wērasum fēoendum, Gr.- Wū. iii 331, = ‘conclude adversus eos qui sequuntur me,’ was first noticed by Heyne. Cf. Est. xxxix 464; Angl. xxxv 469; Kock 114f.

1785-1887. The parting.

1797. þy dōgore is meant in a generic sense, ‘in those days,’ cp. 197, 790.

1801. The raven in the peculiar rôle as herald of the morning recalls the proper name Dæghrefn, 2501. Cp. Helgakv. Hund. ii 42 (Óbin’s hawks rejoicing at the coming of morning). Earle thinks the black-cock may have been meant (see his note).

1802b-3a. See Varr. ofer sceadwa is offered as a slight improvement on Sievers’s after scead-ve; cp. Phoen. 209f.: sunne hātost/offer sceadu scined. 1805f. wolde feor þanon . . . cēoles nēosan; i.e., he wanted to go to the ship ‘for a voyage far away’ (Earle).

1807-12. Heht þā se hearda Hunting beran etc. ‘Then the brave son of Ecglāf had Hunting brought (cp. 1023f.), bade [him] take his sword, the precious weapon; he [i.e., Bēowulf] thanked him for that gift (see Gloss.: lēan), said he considered the war-friend [cp. bildefrōf, Wald. ii 12] good, etc.’ It should be noted that the subject of cwēs 1810 must be the same as that of sægde 1809 (cf. Intr. lvi), and that the abrupt change of subject (from Unferð to Bēowulf) in 1809 is not unparalleled (cf. Intr. lxviii). The fact that Hunting had been restored to Unferð has been passed over as irrelevant; but the
NOTES

185

presentation of a parting gift (cp. 1866 ff.) to the hero is appropriately dwelt upon with some emphasis. (MPh. iii 460 f.) [For other views, see Varr.; Schröer, Angl. xiii 337 ff.; Jellinek & Kraus, ZfdA. xxxv 279 ff.; Sedgefield's and Chambers's notes.]

1825. Several edd. omit the comma after gūdgeweorc and construe the gen. with gearo. But ic bēo gearo sōna gives the impression of a complete clause. gūdgeweorca seems to have instrumental force like nīo 845, 1439, 2206. Cf. Aant. 38; note on 2034 f.

1830b-31a. Ic on Higelāce wāt./Gēata dryhten. The lack of concord can be remedied by reading either Higelāc (cp. 2650b) or dryhtne, see Varr. But such a congruence is not absolutely necessary in the case of an apposition (Lang. § 25.6; MPh. iii 259). Cf. also note on 48; Hel. 49 f., etc. Metrically, Higelāc would be somewhat more regular, but 1830b is supported by 501b.

1831b. þēah þe hē geong sŷ. The author is inconsistent in representing Hygelāc here as still young (cp. 1969), whereas several years before he had given his daughter in marriage to Eofor. (See Intr. xxxviii f.) — That a young person is not ordinarily credited with wisdom, is seen from 1927 f., 1842 f.; Wand. 64 f.

1833. wordum ond weorcum, largely a formula, see Gloss.: word; Sievers's Heliand, p. 466. þæt ic þe wēl herige; the verb herigan 'praise' assumes the sense 'show one's esteem by deeds,' cp. weorðsan 2096. (Hel. 81: waruktun lōf Goda, 83: diuridon āsan Drohtin, etc.) [Cf. also Aant. 27; MPh. iii 261; Chambers.]

1836 f. Gif him þonne Hrēpric tō hofum Gēata/gepingeð, '... determines [to go] to ...' Exact parallels of this function of (refl.) gepingan occur Bi Domes D. 5, Sat. 598 (cf. Aant. 28). For the omission of the verb of motion, see Gloss.: wīllan, sculan; Ælfric's Saints xxvi 213: pider bē gemynt hǣfde; also Lāyamon's Brut 28109; pā pū tō Rōme pohtest; etc. The meaning ' (arrange to) take service' has been conjectured for gepingan (Ger. 'sich verdingen,' cf. Heyne-Schücking, Lorz 68), but this is not well attested.

1838 f. feorcþēo bēoð/sēlran gesōhte þǣm ...; 'far countries when visited' — i.e. 'the visit of far countries is good (cf. Lang. § 25.2) for him ...' The participial construction accords with Latin syntax (Arch. cxxvi 355), yet it makes an idiomatic impression.

1840b. him on andswære is, metrically, out of the ordinary (cf. Rie.V. 31; Mō. 141; Holt. Zs. 125), but may be a permissible instance of D2 with the stress on him (as in 543b, cp. 345b, etc.).

1844-45a. Bēowulf is declared perfect in thought, words, and action; see Angl. xxxv 457. (Cp. 1705 f.)

1850. þæt þe Sǣ-Gēatas sēlran nǣbben ... Several edd. (thus Schücking, Sedgefield, Chambers) write þē; but the construction of the dat. (instr.) with a compar. ('better than you') is found nowhere else in Bēowulf. The corresponding passage, 858 ff. supports þæt þē; cp. 1846. (Arch. cxxvi 356 n.1.)
1852 f. gyf þū healdan wylt/māga rice. Apparently a hint at Bēowulf’s future refusal to accept the throne, 2373 ff.

1854a. licað leng swā wēl. Unless wēl is a mere scribal blunder for sēl, the positive may be due to a contamination of two constructions, viz. licað wēl, and licað leng swā sēl (bet); cp. 2423. See B.-T.: swā, iv 5; Angl. xxvii 426.

1859. wesan; 1861. gegrēttan; scil. sceal (1855).

1862. The risky, if tempting interpretation of heafu, or hēafu (from hēah) as ‘sea’ (also in hēapolisende, see Gloss.) has been generally abandoned in favor of the emendation heafu, which is sustained by the occurrence of oftware heafu in 2477. Sarrazin’s rendering of oftware hēafu by ‘after the war’ (Sarr. St. 27) is by no means impossible, though otherwise hēafu ‘war’ is known only as the first element of compounds. (Cp. the very rare use of the noun beoru by the side of numerous compounds.)

1866. inne, ‘within’; cp. 390, 1037, 2152, 2190. Bēowulf was still inside the hall.

1873. Him wās bēga wēn etc. See 1604 f., 2895 f.

1875. ðæt h[ī]e seōðða(n) [nō]. The addition of the negation improves the sense. Moreover, to judge from the defective state of the MS., a few letters are probably lost at the end of the line (the first line of the page). (Chambers.) Hence, the differentiation of parenthesis and bracket may be illusory in this case.

1884 f. þā wās on gange gifu Hrōdgāres etc. Cp. 862 f.

1887b. (yldo . . .) sē þe. Remembering the use of the masc. designations of Grendel’s mother (see note on 1260), we need not be surprised to find the hostile powers of old age and fate (2421) treated in a similar way. [That sē þe should refer to Hrōdgār is a very precarious hypothesis.]


1891b. swā hē ær dyde. See note on 444b.

1894 f. cwæð ðæt wilcuman Wedera lōdum etc.; i.e., ‘your people will give you a hearty welcome.’ (Cp. 1915 f., 1868 f.)

1900. Hē; i.e., Bēowulf, who has not been mentioned after l. 1880 (1883); see l. 1920. — Is the bātweard the same as the landweard, 1890?

1918. oncerbendum is illustrated by a quotation from Ælfred’s Soliloquies (ed. Hargrove) 22.4 ff.: scipes ancerstreng byð āpenad on gerihbe fram pām scypte tō pām ancre . . ., se ancer byð gefastnod on ðāre eorðan. hēah þæt scyph sī ute on ðāre sæ on pām ūsum, hyt byð gesund [and] unōslegen gyf se streng āpolas, forōam bys bys se ðēor ende fast on ðāre eorðan and se ðēor on ðām scypte. Cp. also Whale 13 ff. (on-cyrřāp).

1926a. hēa healle. The unique plur. of heal is certainly strange, and an emendation like hēah healreced (Holthausen, cf. Zs. 118) or hēah *healsele may well represent the original reading. If 1926a be consid-
ered parallel to 1925\(^b\) (rather than to 1925\(^a\)), Kock’s conjecture \textit{bēah on bealle} offers an acceptable improvement. (Cp., e.g., the sequence of half-line units, \textit{Phoen.} 9–10\(^a\).)

1927f. \textit{bēah de wintra lýt/under burhlocan gebiden hæbbe.}

‘In spite of her youth,’ Hygd shows the virtues of a discreet woman and a gracious, open-handed queen, differing therein from \textit{prýð} in her early, pre-marital stage. \textit{under burhlocan}, ‘within the castle (or town).’

1931\(^b\)-1962. Digression on \textit{prýð} and Offa.\(^1\)

There remain some obscure points in the cursory allusion to \textit{prýð},\(^2\) but in all probability this remarkable woman is meant to represent a haughty, violent maiden, who cruelly has any man put to death that is bold enough just to look at her fair (\textit{ænlicu} 1941) face, but who, after being wedded to the right husband, becomes an admirable, womanly wife (and kind, generous [1952] queen), — in short, exemplifying the ‘Taming of the Shrew’ motive. This specific interpretation — which would put the unapproachable, fierce maiden in a line with Saxo’s Hermuthruda (iv 101 ff.,\(^3\) 103) and Alvilda (vii 228 ff.), Brünhild of the \textit{Nibelungenlied}, queen Olof of the \textit{Hröfissaga} (ch. 6) — derives strong support from ll. 1933–35, 1954. What part the father played in the story, and under what circumstances the daughter left her home, we are left to guess; see notes on 1934, 1950.

Offa, who while still young (1948), married the noble (1949), strong-minded maiden, is extolled (1955 ff.) as the most excellent hero,\(^4\) famed for his valor, wisdom, and liberality. He is the son of Gārmund and the father of Éomær (Éomër), and corresponds to the legendary, pre-historic Angle king Offa (I) of the Mercian genealogies (see Par. § 2).\(^5\)

Being removed twelve generations from the historical Offa II, the old Angle Offa may be assigned to the latter half of the fourth century. His great exploit is the single combat by the river Eider which is alluded to in ll. 35 ff. of \textit{Widsīs}:

\(^1\) References: L 4.98-106 (espec. Suchier, Gough, Rickert); also: Grein L 4.69.278 ff.; Müll. 71 ff., 133 f.; ten Brink 115 ff., 221 f., 229 ff.; Chadwick Or. ch. 6; Cha. Wid. 84 ff., 202 ff.; Heusler, R.-L. iii 361 f.; Kier L 4.78.65 ff.

\(^2\) This nominative form is not recorded; it has even been doubted that her name is mentioned at all. See note on 1931 f. and Varr. She is ostensibly introduced as a foil to the discreet, decorous, and generous queen Hygd.

\(^3\) ‘Sciebat namque eam non modo pudicicia celibem, sed eciam insolencia atrocem, proprios semper exosam proces, amatoribus suis ultimum irrogasse supplicium, adeo ut ne unus quidem e multis extaret, qui procaciconis eius penas capite non luisset.’

\(^4\) Similar, though more moderate, is the praise of Onela, 2382 ff.

\(^5\) The variation Gārmund: WĀrmund is matched by similar cases in Scand. tradition, see Intr. xxxii n. 4. Sarrazín (\textit{ESl.} xlii 17, Käd. 70) thinks the Gār- form due to Celtic influence. The somewhat suspicious Angelpéow is not mentioned in \textit{Beowulf}: (See, however, Intr. xlii n. 4.) Saxo (Book iv) has the series Vigletus — Wermundus — Uffo. Cf. \textit{Series Runica} (Par. § 8.4) and \textit{Annales Ryenses} (Par. § 8.5).
Offa wæold Ongle, Alewih Denum,
sê wæs hāra manna mōdgast ealra;
no hwæþre hê ofer Offan eorlscype fremede,
ac Offa geslög ærest monna
cnihtwesende cynerica mǣst;
nænig efeneald him eorlscipe māran
on òrette, ðane sweorde
merce gemæerde wið Myrgingum bǐ Fifeleore; hēoldon forð siþan
Engle ond Swǣfe, swā hit Offa geslög.

The details of this fight, by which he saved the kingdom, and the dramatic scene leading up to it, in particular the sudden awakening from his long continued dumbness and torpor, are set forth in one of the most charming stories of Saxo Grammaticus (iv 106, 113–17) and in Sven Aageson’s Chronicle (Par. § 8.3). A brief reference is found also in the Annales Rvenses (Par. § 8.5).

Stories of Offa as well as of his queen were incorporated in the Vitae Duorum Offarum, a Latin work written about the year 1200 by a monk of St. Albans. Here Offa I miraculously gains the power of speech and defeats the Mercian nobles who had rebelled against his old father Warnmundus. The story related of his wife, however, is the popular legend of the innocently suffering, patient heroine, who [flees from an unnatural father] marries a foreign prince, is banished with her child (or children), but in the end happily rejoins her husband. In the Life of Offa II, i.e. the great historical Mercian king (who reigned from 757 to 796), the prince is similarly cured of his dumbness and, after defeating the rebel Beornred, is elected king. But the account given of the wife of this Offa strangely recalls the pryð legend of Beowulf, as the following outline will show.

A beautiful but wicked maiden of noble descent, a relative of

---

1 Perhaps fremede or (Holt. :) fresl ogl is to be understood.
2 In Saxo’s version Offa’s paternal sword is named Screp.
3 The Myrtingas seem to be regarded as a branch of the Swēfe (i.e. North Swabians).
4 The river Eider, which for some distance forms the boundary between Schleswig and Holstein.
5 This widely known motive of the hero’s sluggish, unpromising youth (cf. Grimm D.M. 322 (388)) is applied to Bēowulf: 2183 ff. The parallel of the early Irish hero Lábaradh Maen was mentioned by Gerould (L 4.102).
6 A complete edition by Wats, London, 1640. Some extracts may be found in Gough (L 4.101) and Förster (L 4.34). On pictorial representations, see note on 1948.
7 I.e., the so-called ‘Constance legend,’ which is represented by a number of medieval versions (in several languages) and which is best known to students of English literature from Chaucer’s Tale of the Man of Lawe. Possibly, the OE. poem, The Banished Wife’s Lament, belongs in this group, see espec. Rickert, MPh. ii 365 ff.; Lawrence, MPh. v 387 ff.
Charlemagne, is on account of some disgraceful crime condemned to exposure on the sea in a small boat without rudder and sail. She drifts to the shore of Britain. Led before King Ófò, she gives her name as Drida and charges her singular banishment to the intrigues of certain men of ignoble blood whose offers of marriage she had proudly rejected. Ófò, deceived by the girl’s beauty, marries her. From that time she is called Quendrida, 1 ‘id est regina Drida.’ Now she shows herself a haughty, avaricious, scheming woman, who plots against the king, his councilors, and his kingdom, and treacherously causes the death of Æðelberht, king of East Anglia, a suitor of Ófò’s third daughter. A few years later she meets a violent death.

In spite of their obvious differences, this narrative and the Beowulf version of Æðelberht evidently go back to the same source. The shifting of the story from the legendary Ófò I to the historical Ófò II and the transformation it has undergone are perhaps in part due to the (purely) legendary stories of the cruelty of queen Cynebrýða, wife of Ófò II. 2 Why a legend of the Constance type should have been attached to the Angle Ófò, remains a matter of speculation. There are some slight parallelisms between it and the Drida account, but it is difficult to believe, as some scholars do, in their ultimate identity.

There can be no doubt that the stories both of Ófò and of Æðelberht arose in the ancient continental home of the Angles. The Ófò tradition lived on for centuries among the Danes, and it appears in literary, nationalized form (Wermundus figuring as king of Denmark) in the pages of Saxo and Sven Aageson. On the other hand, the Angles migrating to Britain carried the legends of Ófò and his queen with them and in course of time localized them in their new home. Ófò I became in the Vita king of the West Angles (Mercians), the founder of the city of Warwick, and considerable confusion between the two Ófòs set in, leading to further variations.

That the tales of Ófò’s prowess have a historical basis, is quite believable and antecedently probable. The Æðelberht legend has frequently been assigned a mythological origin. Her name and character have called to mind the Valkyria type, 3 and she has been compared directly to the Scandinavian Brynhildr, the person of her father being considered to be no other than Óðinn. Also a Norse myth of Þorr and Þuríðr — a variation of a primitive Indo-European ‘day and night’ myth — has been put into requisition (L. 4166). But little light on the Beowulf version is gained from such hypotheses.

Various scholars have been looking for specific reasons to account for the insertion of this episode in the Beowulf narrative. Allusions to

1 OE. ceowen Æðelberht.
2 And, indirectly, to the odious reputation of the wicked Æadburg, the daughter of Ófò and Cynebrýða (Rickert, MPh. ii 343 ff.).
3 Þuríðr (i.e. ‘strength’) is mentioned by the side of Hildr (i.e. ‘battle’) as one of the Valkyrias in Grimnimál, 36. See Grimm D.M. 349 ff. (421 ff.)
Cynefrýð, wife of Offa II, or to queen Óspring (ob. 697)1 have been detected in it and charged to the account of an interpolator.2 The passage has been imagined to be a sort of allegory revealing a high moral and educational purpose in its praise of Offa (=Offa II), its rebuke to Þryð (=Cynefrýð), its (hidden) admonition to Þomér (=prince Ecgfróð).3 But the only conclusion to be drawn from it with reasonable certainty seems to be that the poet was interested in the old Anglian traditions — the only legends in Beowulf that are concerned with persons belonging to English (i.e., pre-English) stock. That these enjoyed an especial popularity in the Mercian district, is confirmed by the testimony of the proper names.4 The author’s strong disapproval of Þryð’s behavior (1940 ff.) is quite in keeping with his moralizing, didactic propensities shown in various other passages.5

1931 f. Môd Þryða [ne] wæg etc. The serious difficulties of meaning and form (nom. Þryða [MS.] instead of Þryð, cf. Hart, MLN. xviii 117 f. ; but also Angl. xxviii 452) are removed by Schücking’s emendation. (See Varr.) The abrupt transition to Þryð resembles the sudden appearance of Heremóð 901, who, like her, serves as a (partial) antithesis.

1934. swæsra gesiða, i.e. the retainers at the court. — sínfrèa, either the ‘father’ or ‘husband.’ In the latter case, néfne sinfrea means ‘except as husband.’ All the unsuccessful suitors were to be executed.

1935. þæt hire an deges ëagum sterede. The construction may be explained from a blending of the absolute (adv.) use of on, as in swæsra on sævon 1650, and the dat. of interest, as in him ásetton segen . . . hēalah ofer hēafod 47 f. ; cp. 2596 f. : him . . . ymbe gestōdon. For some parallel instances, see Arch. cxxiii 417 n. The postpositive on takes the strong stress as in 2523, cp. 671. — deges ‘by day,’ i.e. ‘openly.’


1938. æfter mundgrípe, ‘after being seized (arrested).’

1944. Hemminges mæg = Offa; in 1961 = Þomér. Was Hemming a brother of Garmund? Or Garmund’s (or Offa’s) father-in-law? (Cp. Nisbêdes mæg, Wald. ii 8.) The name occurs in Ags., On., and OHG. See Suchier, Beitr. iv 511 f. ; Sievers, ib. x 501 f. ; Binz 172; Björkman L 4.31.4.167 f. There is a village named Hemmingstedt in the southwestern part of Schleswig.

1945. ealodrincende ðeber sædan. This remark, an individualized variation of the gefrægn- formula, used as a phrase of transition, supplies a connecting link between the first part of the story and its continuation: ‘beer-drinking men related further.’ (MPh. iii 244, Angl.

1 ten Brink 229 ff.
2 L. 1963 would indeed form a faultless continuation of 1924.
3 Earle, pp. lxxxiv ff.
4 Binz 169 ff.
5 Cp., e.g., the characteristic instance of l. 1722.
xxviii 449.) [It has often been considered to point to another, different version of the Prýð story, by which interpretation the preceding account (1931–43) was supposed to furnish an especially close parallel to the tale of Drida.]

1946. læs, (by litotes:) ‘nothing.’

1948. geongum cempan. Offa’s youth at the time of his heroic exploit is made much of in the Widsið allusion. According to later traditions, curiously both Scandinavian (Sven Aageson, Annales Ryenses) and English ones (Vita Offae I), he had reached his thirtieth year before he revealed his valor. However, one of a set of drawings made at St. Albans (in one of the MSS. of the Vitae) represents him as a youth, see R. W. Chambers, Sixteenth century drawings illustrating the story of Offa and of Thryth (Drida), London [privately printed], 1912.

1950. ofer fealone floid. The epithet fealu applied to the sea—as is often done (somewhat conventionally) in OE. poetry—denotes “perhaps yellowish green, a common color in the English and Irish Channels” (Mead, Publ. MLAss. xiv 199).—be faeder lære. The precise meaning of this allusion is lost. Did the father send Prýð away, because his excessive violence and cruelty rendered her continued stay at his court impossible? [An unconvincing suggestion: Stefanović L 4.106.522.]

1953. lifgesceafa lifgengende brēac. Similarly, vorolde brēces 1062; 2097. As to the tautological combination, cp., e.g., cwvice lifidon, Andr. 129, OS. Gen. 83.

1960. The reading proposed by Rickert (MPh. ii 54 ff.): [geong] ødel sinne, ponon geðor wōc, and interpreted as an allusion to Offa’s singular ‘awakening,’ is very interesting, but clearly impossible.

1963-2151. Bēowulf’s arrival and narrative.

1967b-70a. tō læs ðē etc., ‘to the place where, as they had heard, the king... distributed rings.’ The familiar gefrægn- formula (1969: gefrūnun) is of course, strictly speaking, out of place here. bonan Ongenþēoes 1968 is not meant in its literal sense, since Hygelāc had performed the deed only by proxy, see Intr. xxxix; Par. § 10: Tacitus, Germ. c. xiv. The term is suggestive of the ON. surnames Hundingsbani, Fåfnisbani (cp. Isungs bani, Helgakv. Hund. i 21).


1978 f. mandryhten is probably acc. (not nom.) sing. It is Bēowulf’s part to greet the king in a solemn address, see 407 ff.

1981. By the hook under the e in reced the scribe seems to have indicated the open character of the e (ε=æ); thus in 2126 bhör=bæl, 2652 faðmig=faðmia. In secce 1989 the same sign was added by mistake. (Cf. Intr. xciii.) [Did the scribe of the first part use ε in 1398b? See Varr.]

1983. It has been suggested that the form hæð(ð)num (see Varr.) pertains to the tribal name Hāðonas (ON. Heið(ð)mir), which occurs
Wids. 81. But why a term denoting the inhabitants of Hedemarken in Norway (according to Bugge, also the dwellers on the Jutish ‘heath’) should have been introduced here, has not been explained satisfactorily. Cf. Bu. 9 ff.; Chambers’s note.

1994 ff. It has not been mentioned before that Hygelāc tried to dissuade Bēowulf from his undertaking (see on the other hand, 202 ff., 415 ff.). The same motive, equally unfounded, appears in the last part, 3079 ff. — Several so-called discrepancies between Bēowulf’s own condensed version, 2000 ff., and the original account of his adventures in Denmark are easily detected. Some insignificant variations occur in 2011–13, 2147b. A shifting of emphasis (and omission of detail) is observed in 2138 f. Added details, some of which seem to have been purposely reserved for this occasion, are found in 2020 ff. (appearance of Frēawaru and everything told in connection therewith), 2076 (name Hondscīhh), 2085 ff. (Grendel’s pouch), 2107 ff., 2131 f., 2157 ff.

1996 f. lēte Sūð-Dene sylfe geweorðan/gūðe wið Grendel may be translated: ‘that you should let the Danes themselves settle the war with Grendel.’ (Cp. 424 ff.) For the interesting construction see Gloss.: geweorðan, wið. [Cf. Aant. 30; Bu. 97.]


2018. bǣdde (from bǣdan ‘compel’) byre geonge would be rather forced, whether we explain it as ‘she urged the young men [to drink]’ or ‘she kept the young men (servers [?]) going’ (Cl. Hall). The emendation bǣlde is elucidated by 1094.

2021. The most plausible meaning ascribed to on ende is ‘consecutively,’ ‘continuously,’ ‘from end to end’ (lit.: [from beginning] to end), i.e. ‘to all in succession’ (B.-T. Suppl.: ende, ii 9 d). The rendering ‘at the end of the hall (or tables)’ is of doubtful propriety.

2023 f. (nǣ)gled sinc, presumably ‘studded vessel’ (Cl. Hall); see 495, 2253 f., 2282, and note on 216. sinc . . sealde, a variant expression for sincfato sealde, 622.


The following is a summary of Saxo’s narrative (vi 182 ff.).1 Frotho, who succeeded to the Danish throne when he was in his twelfth year, overcame and subjugated the Saxon kings Swerting and Hanef. He proved an excellent king, strong in war, generous, virtuous, and mindful of honor. Meanwhile Swerting, anxious to free his land from the rule of the Danes, treacherously resolved to put Frotho to death, but the latter forestalled and slew him, though slain by him simultaneously. Frotho was succeeded by his son Ingellus, whose soul was perverted from

1 Literal quotations are from Elton’s rendering.
honor. He forsook the examples of his forefathers, and utterly enthralled himself to the lures of wanton profligacy. He married the daughter of Swerting given him by her brothers, who desired to insinuate themselves against vengeance on the part of the Danish king. When Stærcatherus, the old-time guardian of Frotho’s son, heard that Ingellus was perversely minded, and instead of punishing his father’s murderers, bestowed upon them kindness and friendship, he was vexed with stirring wrath at so dreadful a crime. He returned from his wanderings in foreign lands, where he had been fighting, and, clad in mean garments, betook himself to the royal hall and awaited the king. In the evening, Ingellus took his meal with the sons of Swerting, and enjoyed a magnificent feast. The tables had been loaded with the profusest dishes. The stern guest, soon recognized by the king, violently spurned the queen’s efforts to please him, and when he saw that the slayers of Frotho were in high favor with the king, he could not forbear from attacking Ingellus’ character, but poured out the whole bitterness of his reproaches on his head, and thereupon added the following song: ‘Thou, Ingellus, buried in sin, why dost thou tarry in the task of avenging thy father? Wilt thou think tranquilly of the slaughter of thy righteous sire?—Why dost thou, sluggard, think only of feasting? Is the avenging of thy slaughtered father a little thing to thee?—I have come from Sweden, traveling over wide lands, thinking that I should be rewarded, if only I had the joy to find the son of my beloved Frotho.—But I sought a brave man, and I have come to a glutton, a king who is the slave of his belly and of vice.—Therefore, when the honors of kings are sung, and poets relate the victories of captains, I hide my face for shame in my mantle, sick at heart.—I would crave no greater blessing, if I might see those guilty of thy murder, O Frotho, duly punished for such a crime.’ Now he prevailed so well by this reproach [clothed by Saxo in seventy Latin stanzas] that Ingellus, roused by the earnest admonition of his guardian, leapt up, drew his sword, and forthwith slew the sons of Swerting.

Compared with the Beowulf, Saxo’s version marks an advance in dramatic power in that the climax is brought about by a single act (not by exhortations administered on many occasions, mæla gehweylce 2057), and that Ingellus himself executes the vengeance, whereas in the English poem the slaying of one of the queen’s attendants by an unnamed warrior ushers in the catastrophe.  

2029-31. Oft seldan hwær/æfter leodhryre lytle hwile/bongær būged, þeah séo brýd duge. The general sense of these lines—which do not stand in need of alteration—is: ‘As a rule, the murderous spear will rest only for a short time under such circumstances.’ seldan, ‘in rare instances,’ expresses in a modified form the same idea as lytle hwile; cf. Est. xlv 125 f. Kock’s able interpretation (Angl. xxvii

1 In Helgakv. Hund. ii 19 Starkaþr is called grimmúþgastr; cp. Beow. 2043b.
2 Cf. Orlík ii 39f.
233 ff.): 'As a rule, it seldom happens that (seldan hwær, cp. wundur hwær 3062) the spear rests when some time has elapsed . . . ' does not take into consideration the natural meaning of lỳle hwile (cp. 2097, 2240). sèo brŷd, the bride (in question), cp. 943, 1758, Hel. 310; no direct reference to Fræawaru.

2032 f. As ofþyncan is regularly construed with the dative, the retention of sèoden appears, after all, quite hazardous, although the joining of different cases (sèoden, gehâwām) in itself would not count as an obstacle (MPh. iii 259). [It has been suggested that sèoden may stand for sèodn(e) with final e elided, cf. Rie. Zs. 404; note on 698a.]

2034 f. ðonne hē mid fæmnan on flett ġâð, —/dryhtbearn Dena dugusa biwenede. The pronoun hē might refer to dryhtbearn Dena, cp. 2053 f., also 2059: fæmnan pecn, i.e. a young Dane who has accompanied the princess to her new home. (Cf. MPh. iii 255.) Kluge’s interpretation of dryhtbearn as dryhtbearn ‘bridesman’ (cp. dryht-ealdorman, -gûma = ‘paranymphus’) is not called for, since there is no allusion to the wedding feast here. dugusa biwenede could be considered a parenthetic clause with the substantive verb omitted (see 811). Of course, the change to hī werede (without parenthesis) would render the construction smoother.

But there are other interpretational possibilities. Explaining hē 2034 with reference to Ingeld, we may regard dryhtbearn (plur.) Dena dugusa bi-wenede as a loosely joined elliptic clause (cp. 936, 1343) indicating the cause of the king’s displeasure: ‘the noble sons of the Danes [are] splendidly entertained’ — provided dugusa can be taken in an instrumental sense (cp. nīdo 845, 1439, 2206) or is emended to dugusum (cp. 3174); in this case him 2036 would be dat. plur. This interpretation appears on the whole the most satisfactory one. — Further renderings are: ‘[while] a noble scion of the Danes attended upon the knights’ (Heyne, Schücking), ‘[that] his high lords should entertain a noble scion of the Danes’ (Wyatt, Cl. Hall) [both presupposing an inexplicable change of tense]; ‘[with the lady,] the noble child of the Danes (dryhtbearn in apposition with fæmnan), attended by her band’ (reading dugusē) (Sedgefield) [with doubtful syntax]. — Cf. also Rie. Zs. 404 f.; Bu. 98; Green L 6.8.5.100.

2036b. on him glădiað. Type A3; cp. 632a. As to the accent on the preposition, cf. Rie. V. 31 f. See note on 724b.

2041. bēah. There is no doubt that the mīc(e) (2047) is meant. It would not seem impossible to credit bēah, ‘ring,’ then ‘ornament,’ ‘precious thing’ (bēagas ‘things of value,’ 80, 523, 2635) with the same development of sense as is seen in the term mādþwum, ‘treasure,’ ‘anything precious,’ which is applied to a sword (see 1528, 2055). But it is certainly simpler to interpret bēag as ‘hilt-ring,’ see Stjer. 25, Gloss.: jetelhilt, bindan.

2044 f. geong(um) cempan . . . higes cunnian, ‘test (tempt) the mind of a young warrior,’ cf. Lang. § 25.4. The rather redundant
purh breðra gehygd (cf. Angl. xxxv 470) appears to emphasize the intensity of the searching. Gummere: "tests the temper and tries the soul." In Saxo's account it is Ingeld himself that is addressed.

2051b. syðoan Wiðergyld læg; cp. 2201b, 2388b, 2978b. We may imagine that the battle turned after Wiðergyld, a great leader, was slain. (It has been conjectured that he was the father of the young warrior, 2044, see G. W. Mead, MLN. xxxii 435 f.) The same name, though apparently not applied to a Bard warrior, occurs Wids. 124. A common noun wiðergyld ('requital') is nowhere found.

2053. þæra banena byre náthwylces. A new generation has grown up in the meantime.

2056. þone þe. The accus., in place of the more regular dat. (instr.) (with rædan), is the result of attraction to þone mædpum 2055. Cp., e.g., 2295, 3003.

2061. se ðeer, the slayer, is no doubt identical with the geong cempa, 2044.

2063 f. þonne bioð (āb)rœcene on bā healfe/āðsweord eorla. This implies that, by way of retaliation, a Dane kills a Heaðo-Bard. Then Ingeld is stirred up.

2072a. hondræs hæleða. Note the decidedly conventional use of this gen. plur., cp. 120a, 1198a, (2120a), Finnsb. 37b.

2076a. þær wæs Hondscið (older *- sceðe, cf. Lang. § 17.3 n.). Type C1, cp. (e.g.) 64a, 2194a, 2207a, 2324a. 2076b. hild onsaège, Type D1. Cp. 2483b: (zwearo) gūs onsaège, 'assailed' (him); see Gloss.

2085. Glof, 'glove,' appears here in the unique sense of 'bag.' For the use of gloves in Ags. times, see Stroebe L 9.45.2.15; Tupper's Riddles, p. 96.

2091b. hyt ne mihtæ swā. The infin. wesan is understood (see Gloss.: eom), not gedūn of 2090, as is proved by the formula-like character of the expression; cp. Andr. 1393, Guðl. 548, Rid. 30.6, etc. (Cf. Sievers, Angl. xiii 2.)

2105 ff. The gyd . . . sōð ond sārlíc 2108 f. recited by Hröðgár denotes, most likely, an elegy (see 2247 ff. and note). What relation there is between this gyð, the syllic spell, and the harp playing, we are unable to determine. The practice of the art of minstrelsy by nobles and kings in the heroic age is confirmed by Scandinavian (also Middle High German,) and, indeed, Homeric parallels; a celebrated historic example is that of Gelimer, the last king of the Vandals (Procopius, Histories: Vandal War). Cf. Köhler, Germ. xv 33 ff.; Chadwick H. A. 83 ff., 222; Heusler, R.-L. i 455. — 2111 ff. The lament over the passing of youth and the misery of old age (cp. 1886 ff., 1766 f.) is thoroughly Germanic. Thus, e.g., Saxo viii 269 ff., Hel. 150 ff., Gen. (B) 484 f. Cf. Gummere G. O. 305 f. (But also Æneid viii 508 f., 560 ff.)

2131 f. þæ se ðeoden mec ðine life/healsode, 'then the king implored me by thy life.' (Cp. 435 f.) A free use of the instrum., cp.

2137. þær unc hwile wæs hand gemæne. "There to us for a while was the blending of hands" (W. Morris), or . . . "battle joined" (Sedgefield). *Cp. 2473; Wulfst. 162.7 f.: þæt waþpengewrirþ weorðe gemæne pegenæ and þræle. The Ger. handgemein (qverden) furnishes a semasiological, though not a syntactical parallel.


2147. on (min)ne sylfes dóm. This is, to say the least, an exaggeration. The poet was yielding to the formula habit; see, e.g., 895, 2776; *Mald. 38 f.*: *syllan sæmannum on hyra sylfra dóm/seob.

2152-2199. Æowulf and Hygelåc.

2152b. eafor héafodsegyn. The reading *eafor hēafodsegyn* (asynthetic parataxis, see note on 398) is preferable to *eaforhēafodsegyn*, which would be a very exceptional double compound (cf. Rie. Zs. 405). The words undoubtedly denote a banner, the first of the four gifts which are enumerated here in the same order as in 1020 ff. The boar banner (a banner with a boar-figure on it) may be compared to the Scand. raven banners (see *OE. Chron. a.d. 878 (B, C, D, E): se guðofana . . . þe hie Hrafn hétônt; cf. Hartung L 9.50.450*). Was it called a 'head sign' because it was borne aloft in front of the king? (See Baeda, *H.E. ii., c. 16; Beow. 47 f., El. 76 [?] . ) Or does the compound mean 'great banner'? Or, perhaps, an emblem (boar) such as was attached to the helmet which covered the head? (Cf. Siev. xxxvi 417 f.)

2157. þæt ic his ærest ðe ðæt gesægde. 'That I should first declare to thee his goodwill' (Schröer, *Angl. xiii 342 f.*, Sedgefield, Cl. Hall) would be an altogether supererogatory declaration. Considering the regular way of introducing indirect discourse (see Intr. lvi), it appears that 2157 must contain a general statement of similar import to that of the following lines introduced by *cyward*. The noun *ést* may be 'bequest,' 'bequeathing' (cp. *syllan 2160, almost = unwan*), and *his . . . ðæt* may express 'its transmission,' i.e. its history (in which case the use of the adverb *ârest* suggests that of *æfter* in 12, 2731), *cf. MPb. iii 264, 462 f.* Or *ést* may be interpreted as 'gracious gift,' — "that I should describe to thee his gracious gift" (B.-T. Suppl.). The separation of *his* from *ést* might possibly be cited in favor of the former explanation (see 2579). — When Grettir's mother presented him with a sword, she said: 'This sword was owned by Jökull, my father's father, and the earlier Vatnsdal men, in whose hands it was blessed with victory. I give it to you; use it well.' (*Grettissaga*, ch. 17.)

2164 f. *lunger gelice* has been doubtfully explained both as 'equally
swift' and 'perfectly alike.' Kock\(^2\) 117 ingeniously suggested the reading lungre, gelice, 'swift and all alike.' This explanation was called in question (MLN. xxxiv 133) on the ground that the two coordinate members of such asyndetic phrases (nouns or adjectives, see note on 398) are commonly synonymous or, at any rate, of distinctly similar scope, and one of them is normally a regular compound. However, as regards the latter objection, Professor Kock (in a private communication) points out that similar combinations are, in fact, not lacking, e.g. beald, geblêtsod, Gr.-Wü. ii 240. 12, forhte, afærde, Andr. 1340; and, as to the disparity of meaning between the two adjectives, an exception to the rule may be admitted in view of the fairly analogous cases of the type isig ond ūifūs 33, cf. Angl. xxix 381. It should be mentioned that an adj. lungor does not seem to be recorded in OE., except in the compound cæslunger = 'contentious,' Rule of Chrodegang 19.12, but lungar, 'quick,' or 'strong' occurs in the Heltand; also OHG. lungar, 'quick,' 'strenuous.' (Cf. Kock L 5.44.4.43 f.; Cook's note on Cbr. 167.) — Only in this passage does læst (savaðe) weardian carry the meaning of 'follow,' see Gr. Spr.: weardian. On the form weardode, see Lang. §§ 19.3, 25 6. — æppelfelauwe; cf. Liuing L 7.28.208 f. In older German, affelgrau is a favorite epithet of horses.

2168a. dyrum cræfte may belong as well with the following as with the preceding member of the clause. bondgesteallan is clearly variation of dōrum, i.e. máge.

2172a. Hýrde ic hæt he ðone healsbêah. See 2163 and note on 62 f. For the scansion of 2173a, wætlicne wundyrmâðum, see Intr. lxxi & n. 1, T.C. § 19. — How many of the presents did Bœowulf keep for himself?

2179 ff. See note on Heremôd, p. 158.

2183 ff. Héan wæs lange etc. The introduction of the commonplace story of the sluggish youth is not very convincing (cp. 408 f.). See Intr. xiv n. 2, xxvii n. 4; note on 1931–62 (Offa).

2185 f. nē hyne on medobence micles wyrðe/drihten Wedera gedōn wolde. wyrðe, 'having a right to,' assumes, especially in legal language, the pregnant sense of 'possessed of,' see B.-T., p. 1200, viii; Liebermann L 9.10.2. ii 1, Gloss.: wierôe; MLN. xviii 246; hence micles wyrðe gedōn, 'put in possession of much,' i.e. 'bestow large gifts (on him). That wæreda of the MS. is a corruption of Wedera, seems all the more natural, as wæroda Dryhten is invariably applied to the 'Lord of Hosts' (Rankin, JEGPh. viii 405).

2195. seosan pûsendo. pûsend is sometimes used 'of value without expressing the unit' (B.-T.). In this case, as also e.g., repeatedly in Bede, the hīd ('familia') is evidently understood (see Leo L 4. 24.101 n. 2; Ettmüller, Transl.; Kluge ix 191 f.; Plummer's Saxon Chronicles ii, p. 233; Angl. xxvii 411 f.), so that the size of the land given to Bœowulf would equal that of North Mercia; cp. OE. Bede 240.2:
Norðmargum, pāra londes is seofon pūsendo (= iii, c. 24: 'familiarum VII milium'). See note on 2994 f.

2198 f. ðȳrum, i.e. Hygelac; þām = þām þe (so 2779); sēlra, 'higher in rank.' Cp. 862 f.

The narrative of the Second Part is much broken up by digressions. The main story is contained in ll. 2200-318, 2278-2349, 2397-2424; 2510-2910; 3007b-50, (3058-68,) 3076-3182; the previous history of the dragon hoard, in ll. 2231b-77, 3051 (or 49b)-57, 3069-75; episodes of Geatish history, in ll. 2354b(49b)-96, 2425-2509, (2611-258,) 2910b-3007a.

2200-2323. The robbing of the hoard and the ravages of the dragon.

2202 ff. On the historical allusions, see Intr. xl, ll. 2378 ff.

2207. syðdan is used, in a way, correlatively with syðsan 2201.

2209. wæs ðā frōd cyning, 'the king was then old.'

2213b. stig under læg. Type D4. (See 1416b.)

2215 ff. The supplied readings are of course conjectural, but there are sufficient grounds for believing that they fairly represent the context. (for) nēh gefe(al)g/hæðnum horde, 'he made his way forwards near to the heathen hoard'; cp. 745, 2289 f. To judge from the facsimile, the MS. reading gefe(n) (so Holthausen, Schücking, Chambers) is by no means certain. — 2217. nē he þæt syðdan (bemāð), 'nor did he [the dragon] afterwards conceal it,' i.e. he showed it very plainly. For the use of þ(eah) 2218, see 1102.

2222. sē ðē him sāre gesceōd. him refers to the dragon. Cp. 2295.

2223. þēow. A slave, a fugitive from justice, stole a costly vessel from the dragon's hoard, and upon presenting it to his master — one of Beowulf's men — obtained his pardon, 2281 ff. The vessel was then sent to Beowulf himself (2404 f.). In the meantime the dragon had commenced his reign of terror. [According to Lawrence, L 4.62a. 551, "A warrior [pegn] (not a slave), having committed a grievous crime, was forced to flee the court of which he was a member, in order to escape the vengeance of the man whom he had injured, or his kinsmen. He therefore plundered the dragon's hoard, so that he might get objects of value by means of which to compose the feud. The rings were apparently used as atonement for the crime, while the cup was given to the ruler [probably Beowulf] who arranged the settlement." But why should that person be called a 'captive,' as Lawrence translates befti 2408? (See Gloss.; may he have been a war prisoner?)]

2228-31a. A hypothetical restoration of the missing words might be attempted as follows.

hweðre (earm)scæpen (atolan wyrme
wræcmon ætwænd — him wæs wrōht) scæpen —
(fus on fēðe, þā hyne) se fēr begeat.
Sincfæt (firde).
NOTES 199

With 2229\textsuperscript{b} cp. 2287, 2913; with 2230\textsuperscript{a} cp. 970. As to firde, see 156: feorran; also befde, or funde (proposed by Chambers) would be acceptable. — For 2227 the reading pat (him from) dām gyst(e gryre)-brōga stōd would seem natural (so, except for the omission of him, Grein\textsuperscript{i}). Cp. 2564 f., 783 f.; as to the meaning of gyst, see gryregiest 2560.

2231 ff. Supplemented by the account of an earlier stage (3049 ff., 3069 ff.), the history of the hoard is briefly this. Long, long ago (3050\textsuperscript{a}) the hoard had been placed in the earth by illustrious chieftains (3070). A curse had been laid on it. After a time, it was discovered and seized by certain warriors (2248 f.), who made good use of it. The last survivor of this race returned the treasures to the earth, placing them in a barrow or cave. There the dragon found them and kept watch over them for three hundred years (2278), until the theft of a cup aroused his anger and brought on the tragic fight, in which both Beowulf and the dragon lost their lives. The hoard was finally buried in the ground with the ashes of the hero.

It will be observed that the somewhat complicated history of the hoard previous to its seizure by the dragon shows a rather modern motivation. A more primitive conception would have taken a treasure-guarding dragon as an ultimate fact. (Gnom. Cott. 26: draca sceal on hlāwe./frōd, fratwum wlance.) Regarding the story of the last survivor, it has been suggested that, according to the original notion, the man provided in the cave a burial place for himself as well as his treasures, and was then transformed into a dragon (cp. the story of Fáfnir); see Ettmüller Transl. 177; Simrock L 3.21.201; Bu. 370; Bugge & Olrik L 4.51; also J. Grimm, Kleinere Schriften iv 184. — The cave of the dragon represents one of those ancient, imposing stone graves covered with a mound which by later generations were regarded as ehta geweore 2717 (cp. Saxo, Prefacio, p. 8; also the mod. Dan. jættestuey, ‘giants’ chamber’; Grimm D.M. 442 f. [534 f.]), and which are found in the Scandinavian countries as well as in England. (S. Müller i 55 ff., 77 ff., 95, 122 f.; Wright L 9.3.71 ff.; cf. Schuchhardt, R.-L. iii 206 ff.) See Figure 4 inserted in this edition.

The inconsistencies discovered by Stjerna in regard to the place where the hoard was deposited, the nature of the objects composing it, and the depositors (Stjer. 37 ff., 136 ff.) cannot be admitted to exist. [For a study of the whole subject, see also Lawrence L 4.62a.]

2239\textsuperscript{b}-41\textsuperscript{a}. wende þæs ylcan,/þæt he lýtel fæc longgestrēona/brūcan mōste; ‘he expected the same [fate as had befallen all his relatives], viz. that he would be permitted to enjoy the ancient treasures only a short time.’

2241\textsuperscript{b}. eallgearo. 2243\textsuperscript{a}. niwe. The burial place was specially prepared, not used before — in a way, a distinction; cf. S. Müller i 411.

2247-66. This characteristic, impressive elegy (see Intr. liv f., note on 2105 ff.) may be compared with the recital of the bereaved father’s
sorrow, 2444 ff., which is also virtually a sample of elegiac verse but
nearer its prototype, viz. the lament for the dead or funeral dirge (see
1117 ff., 3152 ff., 3171 ff.). Cf. L 4.126 (Schücking, Sieper).

2252. secga seledēam. The emendation is supported by Andr.
1655 f. (Rid. 64.1). The series secga — segan — ségon — gesāwōn
shows the conjectural line of scribal alteration. (EST. xxxix 465.)
Kock² 118 pleads for the retention of gesāwōn: "who had seen [the
last of]," cp. 2726 f. (W. Morris: "The hall-joy had they seen.")

2253a. oðde fe(o)r(mie). Type Cz.

2255-56a. Sceal se hearda helm etc. The inf. wesan is under-

stood. See 3021.

2258-60. gē swylce sēo herepād etc. Note the vocalic end rime,

enjambment of alliteration, and the use of the same alliteration in
two successive lines.

2259. ofer borda gebræc, 'over the crashing shields'; see 2980.

2261. āfter (wigfruman), lit. 'behind,' 'following,' hence 'along

with' (JEGPh. vi 197).

2262. Næs (adv.) hearpan wyn. The verb 'is' is understood, —

'there is not . . .' See 2297; note on 811.

2263 f. nē gōd hafoc/geond sēl swingeō. It has been established

that falcons were tamed in Sweden as early as the seventh century, prob-
ably for the chase (Stjer. 36). In England trained hawks (or falcons)
seem to have been unknown before the second third of the eighth cen-
tury, see Cook, The Date of the Ruthwell and Bewcastle Crosses (1912),
pp. 275 ff. Cf. also Tupper's Riddles, p. 110; Roeder, R.-L. i 7 f.

2271. opene. According to Lawrence, L 4.62a.577, "the stones
closing the entrance to this ancient tomb had fallen, giving access to
the interior."

2278 f. þreo hund wintra etc. Cp. 1497 f.

2283 f. Dā wæs hord rāsod, /onboren bēaga hord. Merely re-
capitulation.

2286. fira fyrgeweorc; i.e., the fāted wāge 2282, drincset dyre
236.

2287. wroht wæs genīwad. Probably not 'strife was renewed,'
but (lit.) 'strife arose which previously did not exist.' (See, however,
also note on 2228 ff.)

2288. stonc dā āfter stāne. See Gloss.: stīcan. The verb form
has been thought by various scholars to belong to stīcan 'emit a smell'
(MnE. stink) and has been credited with the unusual sense of 'sniffed,'
'followed the scent.' In case this interpretation is approved, (MHG.)
Ortmitt 570: als des wurmes houbet vernam des mannēs smac might be
cited as a partial parallel.

2292 f. sē ðē (‘he whom’) Waldendes/hyldo gehealdeþ. Cp.
572 f. See Kock² 118 f., Intr. xlix.

2295. þone þe him on sweofote sāre getēode. sāre is adverb,
not object of the verb, the fem. gender of the noun sār being more
2297. *blæw* is normally masc. (one instance of the neut.: Sievers, *Beitr.* ix 237) and appears as such in all the passages of our poem where the gender can be seen (2803, 2804, 3157, 2412?). Hence *ealne* should not be changed to *eal*. The metrical difficulty of the MS. reading is removed by the emendation *útanweard* (nom. sing., ref. to the dragon).

2298. *wiges gefeh*, that is to say, by anticipation.

2315. *lyftfloga*. On the flying dragon, see note on *Finnsb.* 3; *Angl.* xxxvi 188 n. 2.

2324-2537. Preparation for the dragon fight.

2324 ff. Was Bèowulf not at home? Did the author desire to have the tidings announced through a messenger? (Cf. *Intr.* xxi, cviii.)


2334. *éalond*. Cf. *Intr.* xxii, xlviii n. 4. Neither Saxo's island (Sievers) nor the islands of Zealand (Boer) or Öland (Stjer. 91 f.), but 'land bordering on water' (Bu. Tid. 68, Bu. 5). An apparently analogous use of *igland*, *éalond*: *Andr.* 15, *Phoen.* 9, 287, *Sal.* 1 was pointed out by Krapp, *MPh.* ii 403 f. (See also NED.: *island*.) Also *insula* is found in medieval Latin in this wider sense (cf. *Beitr.* xxxv 541). [Aant. 34.]

2338. The masc. form *eallírenne* shows that the author had in mind the noun *scyld*; but he changed to the neut. *bord* in the next line. (*Est.* xxxix 465.)

2353b-54a. *Grendesla rægum*, i.e. the 'Grendel family,' meaning, of course, Grendel and his mother. (Cp. *Finns easterum* 1068.) lāðan cynnes 'of (or: 'belonging to') a hateful race'; cp. 1729.

2354b. Nō þæt læsest wæs . . . ; cp. 1455. There follows here the second of the allusions to Hygelāc's last adventure, see *Intr.* xxxix f.


2361 f. hæfde him on earme (āna) þrítig/hildegetwa . . . Here Bèowulf is seen to combine his proficiency in swimming with his thirty-men's strength. The extraordinary skill of ancient German tribes in swimming (crossing, e.g., the rivers Rhine and Danube in full armor) is testified to by Roman historians; cf. Müllenhoff *L* 9.14.1.334 f.; Bjarnason, *R.-L.* iii 150.

2367a. Unless we assume this to be an isolated hypermetrical half-line (cf. *Intr.* lxxi & n. 1), the second part of *sioleða* cannot be connected with yð (Gr.: 'seals' waves,' see Varr.). Dietrich's explanation
of the noun (ZfdA. xi 416) on the basis of sol 'mud,' 'wet sand' has been rightly abandoned, especially as the testimony of the form sole, Beow. 302 (Ms.) cannot be accepted. Bugge (Zs. 214) suggested connection with the stem found in Go. anasilan 'become quiet (silent),' Swed. dial. sil 'quiet water.' If this etymology is correct, the specific basic meaning must have been greatly widened.

2379-96. On these Swedish wars, see Intr. xl, xlv.

2385-86 a. feorhwunde hlēat, /sweordes swengum. This is Kock's punctuation, L 5.44.4.9. The verb hlēotan takes the gen., acc., or instr. (so Chr. 783). — orfeorme (MS.), which Brett tries to vindicate (MLR. xiv 2: 'without support' [?]), is precluded by considerations of meter and sense.

2392 f. Eadgilse wearð . . . fréond; i.e., he supported Eadgils. Cp. the pregnant meaning of luwian 1982, hatian 2466, etc.

2395 f. hē refers to Eadgils. [It has been suggested, as a remote possibility, that Onela (Áli) was killed by Béowulf himself, who would thus be assigned the rôle of Starkaðr (Ínglingasaga, ch. 25 (29), see note on Heremöd, p. 159); cf. Belden, MLN. xxviii 153, Intr. xliii n. 4.] hē gewraec . . . cealdum cearsiðum, 'he avenged [it, viz. the previous hostile acts] by means of expeditions fraught with harm and distress' (cp. sorhfullne síð 512, 1278, 1429). As the battle between Aðils and Áli was fought on the ice of Lake Vänér (Par. § 5, ch. 55; § 6, ch. 29), Bugge (13) thought of taking cealdum in its literal sense of physical cold.

2418. hælo ąbēad carries no reference to good luck needed on this particular occasion (as in 653), but means, quite in general, 'saluted.'

2419b-23a. The expression of gloomy forebodings might recall Mark xiv. 33 f. (Mat. xxvi 37 f.). (wyrd . . .) sē, see note on 1887 (also 1344). — sēcæn sawle hord 2422 comes to the same as sawle sēcan 801.

2423b. nó ḷon lange presents, perhaps, a contamination of nó ḷon leng (the normal compar. in connection with ḷon) and nó . . . lange.

2425-2537. Béowulf speaks.

2428 ff. Ic wæs syfanwinter etc. On the custom (practised with especial frequency in Scandinavia) of placing children in the homes of others for their education, see F. Roeder, Über die Erziehung der vornehmen ags. Jugend in fremden Häusern, 1919; cf. L. M. Larson, JEGPh. xi 141-43. The training of youths was supposed to begin at the age of seven; cf. Grimm R.A. 411. In the case of Bede we have his own testimony: mid þy ic wæs seofanwinter, þa wæs ic mid gemine minra màga seald tō fédanne ond tō lærêne þám árærþan abbuðe Benedicte ond Cölfere þæt þæt ðæt OE. Bede 480.25 ff. (=v., c. 24).

2432 ff. næs ic him . . . lāðra etc. Litotes. — The poet does not state directly that Béowulf was brought up together with his uncles, but such is the natural interpretation. It involves chronological inconsistency, see Intr. xxxviii, xlv.
NOTES

2435 ff. On the slaying of Herebeald by Hæðcyn, see Intr. xlii f. Accidental homicide was punishable. Yet Hrædel cannot fulfill the duty of avenging his son, because he must not lift his hand against his own kin. The king's morbid surrender to his grief is significant.

2436. (wæs . . .) morþôrbed strêð; cf. T. C. §§ 1, 6. The phrase recalls the Lat. 'lectum sternere,' cf. Arch. cxxvi 353. The corresponding (bildbedd) styred, Andr. 1092 is no doubt an error for strê(i)d (Cosijn, Beitr. xxi 1). 2438. frēawine is not entirely inappropriate, since Herebeald is the elder brother and heir presumptive.

2444. Swā bið geömoric gomelum ceorle. Swā introduces an example or illustration (see note on 1769), in this instance the imaginary case of an old man sorrowing for his son who has been hanged (2444-62a). It has been suggested (Holthausen, Beibl. iv 35; Gering, note) that the author was thinking of the story of Jormunrekr and his son Randver (Volsungasaga, ch. 40; cp. Saxo viii 280). In both cases the misery of childlessness is emphasized (see 2451 ff.). But there is nothing in the Beowulfsian allusion to indicate that the father himself caused the son to be hanged.

2446. þonne hē gyd wyrece could be regarded as the continuation of (past) his byre ride, which would account for the subjunctive (cf. Bu. Tid. 56). But wyreces may well be the correct reading.

2448. helpe. The scribe who penned helpan expected the infin. of the verb before ne mag. The noun is demanded by ænige 2449b. A wk. fem. helpe is unknown in OE. poetry. [Kock 221; MPb. iii 463.]

2454. (hafað) dæða gefondad, '(has) experienced [evil] deeds'; cf. Arch. cxv 181.

2455-59. Gesyða sorhcearig on his suna bûre/winsele wêstne etc. A literal interpretation would be beset with difficulties. How could the deserted wine-hall be considered part of the son's bûr? Why should a number of dead warriors be referred to? (If riþend 2457b be taken as 'the one hanging on the gallows,' swefæð has to be changed to swefes, Angl. xxviii 446.) The explanation is that the old man falls into a reverie, seeing with his mind's eye the scene of desolation, or, in other words, the poet passes from the actual, specific situation to a typical motive of elegiac poetry; cf. Schücking, Es. xxxix 10. 2456b-57a. windge reste/rête berofene, 'the wind-swept resting place deprived of joy.' The hall was also used for sleeping, as the happenings in Heorot show. We are reminded of Wand. 76: winde hinaewne sweallas stondap, 86: burgwara bræhtma lêase . . . A fem. windgerest (thus, e.g., Schücking, Sedgefield, Chambers) is exceedingly problematical. — (Longfellow was deeply impressed by this passage, as is shown by his alluding to it in Hyperion, Book ii, ch. 10.)

2460. Gewiteð þonne on sealman. The old man goes to his own chamber. sorhleða gæleð. We cannot be quite sure that this is not merely a high-flown expression implying 'lamentation'; cf. note on
786 ff. — 2461. þūhte. The pret. is fully justified. After a survey of
the grounds and buildings the lonely father has retired.
2468. mid þære sorhe, 'with that sorrow in his heart.'
2469 ff. See Intr. exiii & n. 2 (parallel passages in Gen.).
2472-89. On this first series of Swedish wars, see Intr. xxxix.
2475. him, dat. plur. (‘ethic dative’).
2481. þēah ðe ðéor/his ealdre gebohte. This is, syntactically,
the natural division of the line. Scansion: A3 (see, e.g., 941a, 2587a,
2977a), A1 (cf. T.C. § 23). The object (bii) need not be expressed,
cp. 2395b. ðéor, viz. one of the two mægwine 2479 (Hæðcyn and
Hygelāc).
2484 f. þā ic... gefrægn mæg ðéorne... on bonan stælán,
'then, as I have heard, one kinsman [Hygelāc] avenged the other
Hygelāc did not perform the act personally, cf. note on 1968. A
detailed narrative of these encounters is given in 2924 ff., 2961 ff.
2490. him must refer to Hygelāc. There is an abrupt change of
topics.
2494. The Gifōas (Lat. ‘Gepidae’), a tribe closely related to the
Goths, left their seats near the mouth of the Vistula as early as the
third century and settled in the district north of the lower Danube.
Their kingdom was destroyed by the Lombards in the latter half of the
sixth century. According to this passage, tradition still associated them
with their old home.
2497 f. symle ic him on ðeðan beforan wolde,/āna on orde. The
true heroic note. Cp., e.g., Iliad vi 444 f.; Hildebr. 27 (her was eo
folches at ente... ); Wald. i 18 ff.
2501 ff. Another allusion to Hygelāc's Frankish expedition. Dægh-
hrefn, very likely the slayer of Hygelāc, was killed by Bēowulf, who
took from him his sword (Nægling 2680). (Cf. Rie. Zs. 414; Arch. cxv
181.) It is decidedly interesting to note that Dæghrefn is a Frankish,
non-Ags. name; cf. Schröder, Anz.f.dA. xii 181, & Die deutschen Per-
sionennamen (Festrede, Göttingen, 1907), p. 9. — It is not quite certain
that for dugeðum means ‘in the presence of the hosts’; duguð may
have been used in the abstract sense (cf. Gloss.).
2505. in campe (MS. cempan). As cempa has nowhere the function
of a collective noun (cf. Gloss.: on), and in (on) is never found in the
sense of ‘among’ with a plural denoting ‘men,’ cempan is unaccept-
able both as dat. sing. and dat. plur. Cf. Siev. xxxvi 409 f. The scribe
evidently had in mind cempan of 2502.
2514. Though māðrum ‘gloriously’ is not an impossible reading
(see Chambers), the emendation māðru is antecedently probable; see
2134, 2645, Seaf. 84, Rid. 73.11. Cf. Bu. 103 f.
2520 f. If gylpe is interpreted as ‘proudly,’ ‘gloriously’ (cp. 1749,
868; according to Chambers: ‘in such a manner as to fulfill my
boast’), no change of the MS. reading is needed.
2525. (Nelle ic beorges weard) oserfleon fotes trem, ac unc [furður] sceal . . . The critics’ treatment of this line has been essentially influenced by the parallel passage, Mall. 247: (het ic beonou nellfe fotes trym, ac wille furðor gân. For the scansion of 2525a, see T.C. § 24.

2538-2711. The dragon fight. On the fight and on the dragon, see Intr. xxi ff., xxv, li; Par. § 7: Saxo ii 38 f. There are three distinct phases of this combat (just as of the fight with Grendel’s mother); the second begins at 2591b (or, a long digression intervening, at 2669), the third at 2688. Cf. Angl. xxxvi 193 n. 3.

258. Arás dā bi ronde. The analogy of expressions like under helme (see Gloss.: under) lends some support to the view that bi ronde means ‘with the shield (by his side).’ Yet the prepositional phrase may be directly connected with the verb (cp. 749), ‘leaning on the shield.’

2547. ne meahte; either ‘he’ or ‘any one’ (man) is understood as the subject. See Lang. § 25.4.

2556b. From ærest cwōm. Type D4.

2558b. hrūse dynede. In the Volsungaasaga, ch. 18, at the approach of the dragon, warp svā mikill landskjalfj, svā at ǫll jorp skalf j nánd; cp. Lied vom Hürnen Seyfrid 21; Beues of Hamtoun (ed. Kölbing, E.E.T.S.) 2737 f.; Gottfried von Strassburg’s Tristan 9052 ff. (Also Hel. 5801: thiur erða dunida [= Mat. xxviii 2]. Cf. Cook’s notes on Christ 826, 881.)

2564. ec gum ungław (MS.). In view of the doubtful status of the intensive prefix un- (see note on 357), an- has been substituted for it; ungław ‘very sharp’ is certainly more satisfactory than B.-T.’s un-gléaw ‘dull.’ The physical sense of ‘sharp,’ though nowhere else recorded, may not unreasonably be attributed to gléaw, of which glāw is a variant form, see Lang. § 15 n. [Cf. also Gr. Spr.; Angl. xxix 380, EST. xxxix 466.]


2573-75. dār hē þē fyriste forman dōgore/wealdan mōste, swā him wyrd ne gescrāf/hrēð aet hilde. We may translate ‘there he had to spend his time (Chambers), (on the first day, i.e.) for the first time in his life, in such a way that fate did not assign to him glory in battle’; or — taking wealdan in an absolute sense — ‘there and then (cp. pā dār 331, 1280), for the first time, he had to manage (get along) without victory’ (so substantially Müllenhoff xiv 233, Heyne). [MPb. iii 464: interpretation based on the usual meaning of mōt, ‘may.’]

2577. incge-lāfe (perhaps a compound). incge is as obscure as icge 1107, with which (as well as with isig 33) it has been conjecturally connected. [Note also Ex. 190: inge men, 444: inca ðcöde.] Ingesc, or Ing-wines (see Proper Names, Intr. xxxvii, and note on Seyld, p. 123),
is a desperate remedy for a desperate case. ē(a)cnan, icnan, or icnen (cp. 1663\s, 2140\s, 1104\s [MS.]) could also be proposed. Quite possibly the scribe did not understand the word.

2579. his . . . hæfe hæfe, ‘had need of it.’

2586-88. It is possible that grundwong refers to the dragon’s cave (see 2770) or the ground in front of it (cf. Bu. Tid. 298). But it seems on the whole more natural that it should denote the same as eormengrund, ginne grund, i.e., earth in general (as explained by earlier scholars), or that the phrase ‘give up that region,’ in this context, implies ‘leaving the earth’ (Aant. 36). These lines and the following ones express nearly the same idea, the former negatively, the latter positively. Considering further the contrast between wolde 2588 and sceolde [afer] willan 2589, we may venture to translate literally: ‘that was not a pleasant (willing) journey (or, course of action) [i.e.] that the illustrious son of Ecgðéow was willing to leave the earth.’ (ES. xxxix 466, MLN. xxv 94 ff.)

2595. sē de ūr folce wéold, ‘he who used to rule a nation’ (Cl. Hall). Cp. Æneid ii 554 ff. [Bu. Zs. 216; Aant. 36.]

2596 ff. The disloyalty of the ten cowardly followers of Bōwulf, who flee for their lives, is not unlike the defection of the disciples of Christ, see Mark xiv 50, Mat. xxvi 56. (Also the injunction to the companions, 2529 may recall Mark xiv 34, Mat. xxvi 38.) Likewise, Wīglāf’s heroic assistance is matched by the ἐπαρεία of Peter (Mat. xxvi 51, John xviii 10) so nobly glorified in the Heliand (4867 ff.).

2599 b. Hiora in ānum. See note on 100 b.

2600 f. sibb Æfe ne maeg/wiht onwendan. As the intrus. use of onwendan (i.e. ‘change’) is not authenticated, sibb is now commonly taken as acc., and wiht as nom. Still, the possibility of construing sibb as the subject of the clause is to be conceded; ‘kinship can never change anything,’ i.e. ‘will always prevent a change (of heart).’ For þām ðe wēl þenceð, see note on 287 ff.

2602 ff. On Wīglāf and Wēohstān, see Intr. xlv, xxii; on the form of introducing Wīglāf, ib. civ n. 1.

2614. his māgum; his probably refers to Ēanmund; the generic term māgum, by implication, refers to Onela.

2616. eaaldsweord etonisc. This looks like a harking back to the mysterious sword in the Grendel cave (see note on 1555 f.); cf. Angl. xxxv 261 n. 1. So 2979.

2618 f. nō ymbe ðā fæhōe spræc, ḷēah ðe hē [i.e. Wēohstān] his brōðor bearn abredwade. his refers to Onela, the subject of spræc. ‘Onela’s passive attitude was due to the fact that his nephew was a lawless exile, and so no longer entitled to protection from his kin.’ (Seebohm L 9.17.66 f.) Herein is seen a breaking away from the primitive tribal custom, cf. Chadwick H. A. 347 f.

2623. gūðgewēða quite possibly stands for the acc. pl. -gewǣdu (Lang. § 18.2). Cp. 3134 f. (also 2028 f., 2067 f.).
2628. mæges. A general term, instead of 'father.'

2633 ff. On this noble 'comitatus' speech (and certain close parallels), see Intr. lvii, lxiii; Par. § 7: Saxo ii 59 ff., § 9: Hrōlfísaga, chs. 32 f.

2638. ðē he úsic on herge gecēas, 'on this account he chose us (from) among the host.' This function of on is parallel to that found in combination with niman, see Gloss.: on; cp. Vita Guthlacii 1.7: him pā āne gecēas on pāre mǣdena bēape. ðē is used correlatively with pē 2641; see Gloss.: sē, pē.

2640a. onmundre úsic mǣrda. onmundan (with or without the adj. wyrdē) in all other places means: 'consider worthy of.' Why not here? There is no basis for the meaning 'remind' very generally ascribed to it.

2640b. mē implies 'to me as well as to the rest of us.'

2649b. Jenden hyt sŷ. See Varr. That hyt should be the 'proleptic' pronoun is not likely (though perhaps not impossible). The assumption of a noun hit(t) 'heat' — first definitely proposed by Grein — has been largely approved by modern scholars.

2651. lēofre. See Lang. § 25.2.

2657. þæt nǣron ealdgewyrht, 'he has never deserved it.' þæt is probably pronoun.

2658. duguðe, partit. gen. with hē āna, 2657.

2659 f. ûrum . . . bām, instead of unc bām or *ūre bām (cp. 2532, 596), is due to examples. Examples of similar genit. combinations are cited by Cosijn (viii 573) and Chambers; cf. P. Grdr. 2 i 775. The general sense is of course: 'I will join you in the fight.' Gummere's rendering 'My sword and helmet . . . for us both shall serve' is perhaps a little too precise. byrne and beaduscruð are synonymous, see 1454a (2321 f., 3163).

2663 ff. There is a singular lack of propriety in making young Wiglāf administer fatherly advice to Bēowulf. It is the author that speaks.

2683 ff. A sword in Bēowulf’s hands was liable to break on account of his excessive strength. A typical feature frequently met with in old Germanic literature. (E.g., Saxo iv 115 (Offa); Volsungsasaga, chs. 15, 35.) Cf. MPb. iii 464 f.; also Panzer 35, 41 f., 52 f., 281 n. As to Bēowulf’s use of swords, see 435 ff., 679 ff., etc. [Müll. xiv 229; Jellinek & Kraus, ZfdA. xxv 268 f.]


2697 ff. The statement is not quite clear logically. It involves the anticipation of the result of the action: sīo hand gebarn 2697b, and a loose use of þæt 2699a (see Gloss.). The meaning is this: 'he did not care for (i.e. aim at) the head [of the dragon], but his hand was burned in striking the monster a little lower down, etc.' Dragons are vulnerable
in their lower parts; see especially Par. § 7: Saxo ii 38 f. (Frotho's dragon fight). Cf. Bu. 105. [Aant. 37: 'he did not care for his (own) head, i.e. life.]

2705. The context leaves it somewhat undecided whether Beowulf or Wiglaf is the real victor in the combat with the dragon. But the poet manages to let Beowulf have the honor of the final blow. Cp. 2835, 2876.

2706. ferh ellen wræc, 'strength drove out life.' Cp. Gen. 1385 f.: ða wærcan ārlēsra ferh/or of ðæschoman. [Heyne took ferh as the subject.]

2711-2820. Beowulf's death. 2717-19. seah on enta geweorc,/hū ðā stānbogan stapulum fæste/éce eorlœreced innan healde. One of the difficulties supposed to be in this passage (see Varr.) is removed by construing eorlœreced (not stānbogan) as subject, and stānbogan as object (so Kemble, Arnold, Earle, Cl. Hall, Chambers, cf. Sedgefield). The stone chamber is indeed contained in the ever enduring (or, primeval) earth-house. The change from the preterite to the present is not unprecedented (Lang. § 25.6), and the opt. is naturally accounted for by the idea of examining implied by seah on (cp. nœsian . . . hū 115 f.). stānbogan seems to refer to a primitive form of vaulting such as is met with in English and Irish stone graves (S. Müller i 95). (B.-T.: 'natural stone arches,' Schü. Bd. 77 ff.: 'rock-curvatures,' i.e. 'cave.') There is certainly no need to take stānbogan or stapulas as architectural terms pointing to the specific Roman art of vault-building (so Stjer. 37 ff.). stapulas may very well denote the upright stones. [Schü. Bd. 78 ff. regards stānbogan and eorlœreced as parallel forms (nom.), supplies the object [it], viz. the enta geweorc, by which he understands the dragon hoard; seah on, 'looked in the direction of.' (?)]

2723. hilde sædne (commonly treated as a compound) is paralleled by Brun. 20: (wērig,) wiggas sæd, Rid. 6.2: headoweorc sæd.

2724 ff. On Beowulf's farewell speeches, see Angl. xxxvi 193. (Arch. cxxvi 345.) On certain points of resemblance (due to imitation in some form) found in the story of Brynhild's death in Sigurparkv. en skamma, see Bugge, Beitr. xxii 129.

2724. hē ofer benne spræc. The original, local sense of ofer: 'over the wound' easily passes into the modal one: 'wounded as he was'; cf. Aant. 37; Arch. civ 287 ff. (A partial parallel: Jul. Cæsar iii 1. 259.) [Not: 'in spite of,' or 'concerning other things than' (so Corson, MLN. iii 97).]

2730 f. þær mē gifœðe swā/ænig yrfewead ðæfter wurde. A blending of two constructions, viz. a) þær mē swā gifœðe (neuter) ðurde and b) þær mē yrfewead gifœðe (gifœn) ðurde. (Cp. Gen. 1726 ff.)

2738 f. nē mē (ethic dative) swōr fela/āda on unriht. A conspicuous example of litotes.
2748. gearo, meant to be adv. in the text (see 3074, cf. Aant. 41). An original gearave (see Varr.) could have been taken either as apm. or as adv.

2764b-66. An apparently uncalled-for ethical reflection on the pernicious influence of gold. The curse resting on the gold (3051 ff., 3069 ff.), and the warning against the sin of avarice (1748 ff.) represent the same general idea. (Cf. Arch. cxxvi 342 f.) The unique oferhigian has been hypothetically connected with bycgan (E. Sc.; Rie. L., Heyne, Kern L 5.9), (oferg)hygd (Kluge), bēah (Bu. Tid. 59 f.; Est. xxxix 466), and hīzv, see Varr. But the best hit was made by Ettmüller (Lexicon Anglosaxonicum [1851], p. 464; so Gr. Spr., Holt.), who listed it as a compound of (higian, i.e.) bigian (‘strive,’ ‘hie’). The meaning of this oferhigian is presumably ‘overtake’ (corresponding exactly to overbye of Northern dialects, see Dial. D.), ‘get the better of,’ ‘overpower’ (Ettm.: ‘superare’).

2769 ff. of ðām lēoma stōd etc. We are reminded of the light in the Grendel cave, 1516 f., 1570 ff.

2773 f. Dā ic on hlaēwe gefrægn hord rēafan, eald enta geweorc ānne mannan. Following after a passage of description and reflection, a new and important event is introduced by means of the gefrægn-formula (cp. 2694, 2752). The fact that the ‘man’ is well known is ignored. See note on 106b (ān). By enta geweorc either the hoard itself or the stone chamber is meant (cp. 2212 f.).

2778a. ecg wæs ired. “The formula doubtless had come down from days when, as Tacitus says, metals were rare among the Germans and iron had to be imported.” Gummere. (See 1459.) — Note the exceptional parenthetic clause in the first half-line; cf. Intr. lxvi, cvii.

2784. frætwum gefyrōred; i.e., on account of the precious spoils he is anxious to return to Bēowulf.

2788. mid þām māōum; i.e., ‘with the treasures in his hands.’

2791. wæteres weorpan. A rare, but not unparalleled instance of an instrum. genitive, see note on 1825. Cf. Bu. Zs. 218; Aant. 38.

2792b. [Biorncyning spræc] is to be regarded as slightly better than Schücking’s [pā se beorn gespræc]. gesprecan is regularly used with an object in Beowulf. (mađelode never occurs in the second half-line.) Cp. also 3094b-5a. — 2793a. Some ineffectual speculations concerning a possible basis for the MS. reading giogoðe are put forward by Brett, MLR. xiv 2 f.

2802 ff. The erection of funeral mounds on elevated places near the sea is well attested for Old Norse and Ags. times. An almost literal parallel of this passage occurs Odyssey xxiv 80 ff.; cp. xi 75 ff.; Iliad vii 85 ff.; Æneid vi 232 ff. Cf. Gummere G.O. 310 f.; Wright L 9.3. 469; Montelius 85.

2806. hit is used loosely without regard to the gender of hlāzw. See 779.

2821-3030a. The spread of the sad tidings.
2836. Hāru ðæt on lande līt manna ðāh. We have the choice between (1) taking līt as dat. with imper. ðeðon, ‘that has prospered with few men’ (the accus. would be exceedingly questionable) and (2) construing līt as the subject, assigning to the verb the sense of ‘attain,’ ‘achieve’ (cf. MPb. iii 465). In the latter case, it is true, gesēon would be expected.

2854. wehte, with ‘durative’ function, perhaps: ‘tried to rouse (him)’; cp. 151.11.


2858 f. wolde dōm Godes dādum rǣdan/gumena gehwylcum... Cp. 1057 f. dādum carries instrum. sense.

2860. grim andswaru. Of course, not ‘answer’ in the strictly literal sense.

2869 f. swylce hē prēōlicost/ōwer seor oððē nēah findan meahtē. prēōlicost is left uninflected; it may be said to agree, theoretically, with an indefinite object ‘it.’ Only partial parallels are 3161 f., Jul. 571 ff. The change of d to ð appears imperative; prēōlicost found in Byrhtferð’s Enchiridion, Angl. viii 302.14 is doubtful as to form and meaning.

2880 f. symle wæs ðy sāmra, þonne ic sweorde drep/ferhōgenīðlan. symle (‘ever,’ ‘regularly’) goes naturally with þonne. At the same time, the use of ðy sāmra suggests a variant construction, viz. symle wæs ðy sāmra, þy ic swiðor drep... , cp. Gen. 1325 f., Oros. 18.29 f. Did Wiglāf really mean to imply that he dealt the dragon several blows? (Cf. Schü. Sa. 89 n.) [Cosijn, Aant. 38 placed 2880² in parenthesis with Beowulf as subject.]

2884 ff. On the announcement of punishment to the faithless retainers, see Antiq. § 6; Par. § 10: Tacitus, Germ., cc. 6, 14; cf. Grimm R. A. 40 ff., 731 ff.; Kemble’s note; Liebermann L 9.10.2.500, 507. Scherer L 5.5.490 saw in 2890 f. a hint to the cowards to end their own lives.

2888. idel hweorfan. It is doubtful whether the idea of ‘going,’ ‘wandering’ was still present in the phrase. Cp. MnE. go without, Ger. verlustig geben. Also Blickl. Hom. 97.24: ðat hē sceole ðæs ealles idel hweorfan; Jul. 381.


2910. lēofes ond lāðes, i.e. Bēowulf and the dragon.

2911 ff. Prediction of an outbreak of hostilities upon the death of the mighty king; cp. 2474; Ælfric, Saints xxvi 11 f.: Ceadwalla slōh and ðo sceame tūcode pā Norþymbrian leode after heora blāfordes fylle. The same prediction is made at Roland’s death, Chanson de Roland 2921 ff.

2912 ff. Last allusion to the Frankish war.
2920. dugode, dat. sing.

2922-98. The (first) Swedish war; battle at Ravenswood; cp. 2472-89. Intr. xxxix, xlii f.; Par. § 6: Ynglingasaga, ch. 27. The only detailed account of a real battle in Beowulf.

An interesting parallel of the fight between Ongenbœw and the two brothers occurs in Saxo's account (iv 111 f.) of the slaying of Athislus by the two Danish brothers Keto and Wigo. (Weyhe, Est. xxxix 21 ff.) But apart from the detailed fighting scene, no similarities of importance (such as would indicate a genetic relation) can be recognized. Quite possibly this Athislus is, in fact, not a Swede, but the same as the Myrging Eadgils who is mentioned in Widsið (see Cha. Wid. 92-94, cf. Sarr. Kâd. 56). — The fall of Agnerus² in a duel with Biarco (Saxo ii 56), which Bugge (17 ff.) adduced as an analogue, is rather far removed from the plot and setting of the Beowulf scene. — On some traces of the influence of Gen. 1960-2163, see Est. xlii 329 f.

2926 f. The fact that the hostilities had been previously started by the Swedes (see 2475 ff.) is disregarded in this place.

2928. him, probably dat. sing. (i.e., Hæðcen).

2940 f. Probably the text has suffered the loss of at least one line. Attempts at reconstruction by Bugge (107, 372), Holthausen (note). — Indulging in a mere conjecture, we might mention the possibility that the original reading was: sumon (dat. plur.) galgtrœwæu/gifan tō gamene (cp. Gen. 2069 f., Mald. 46), geōc eōt gelamp, and that a scribe disturbed the alliteration by substituting frōfor for geōc.

2943b-44a. horn ond byman/gealdor. See 94b-95a.


2951. ufor is either 'farther away' (Kock 236) or 'on to higher ground' (cf. Est. xlii 329 f.).

2956. bærn ond brýtde (acc. plur.). Ongenbœw was afraid that women and children would be carried off. Cp. Gen. 1969 ff., 2009 ff., 2089 ff., etc. (Est. xlii 329).

2957a. eordweall. On earth-walls used as fortifications, see S. Müller ii 225 ff.

2957b-59. Taking æht (= ēht, Lang. § 9.3) as an analogical formation in place of the normal ðht, and construing segn as the subject of oferēodon, we obtain very satisfactory sense by the slight alteration Higelæ[5]. For other interpretations, see Varr.; also Schröer, Angt. xiii 346 ff.; Aant. 38; Schücking's and Sedgfield's notes; Green L 6.8.5.101, & L 5.55 (: 'then was (the) treasure offered (yielded) by the folk of the Swedes, their banner to H.').

2960. tō hagan seems to refer to the eordweall at the edge of the protected area (freoðowong). [Cosijn, Aant. 39 equated haga with wighåga, Mald. 102, 'phalanx'.]

¹ Cf. also Annales Ryenses, Par. § 8.5.

² In the brief allusion of the Hröfissaga, ch. 33: Agnar, Varr.: Angar, Angantyr.
2963 f. ðæfan scelode/Eafores âne dôm, ‘he had to submit to Eofor’s decision alone,’ i.e., he was completely at the mercy of Eofor.

2973. hē, i.e. Ongenbeow; him, i.e. Wulf.

2977-80. Lêt se hearda Higelâces þegn [i.e. Eofor]...mêce... helm/brecan ofer bordweal. Cp. 2258 f.; Kudrun 1445: Der Kûdrûnen vriêdel unter helme über rant/erreichte Ludewigen mit ellentbafter hant.

2982. his mæg, = his brôfor 2978.

2985. rinc (i.e. Eofor) is the subject.

2994-95a. sealde hiôra gehwæðrum hud þúsenda/landes ond locenra bêa ga. See note on 2195. In this instance the unit of value represented by the land and rings together is presumably the sceat(t). Cf. Rie. Zs. 415; Stevenson’s ed. of Asser’s Life of King Alfred (1904), p. 154, n. 6. (Of a valuable ring (bêag) given him by Eormanric, the Gothic king, Widsîd says: on þam siex hud was smétes goldes/gescyred sceatâ scillinge rime, Wids. 91 f., see Chambers’s notes.)

2995b. ne ðorfte him ðâ lǽan ðôwitan. him, dat. sing. (Hygelâc). Cp. 1048, 1884 f.

2996. hie ðâ mærda geslêgon, probably ‘they performed those glorious deeds.’ (Cl. Hall: ‘they had earned the honours by fighting.’)

3005. after hæleða hryre, hwate Scildingas. See Varr. The line as it stands in the MS. has the air of an intruder. Müllenhoff (xiv 239) denounced it as a thoughtless repetition of 2052. It has been defended as a stray allusion to an ancient story of the Danish king Bêowulf, the hero of a dragon fight (cf. Intr. xxii), or to a possible tradition assigning to Bêowulf the overlordship over the Danes after the fall of Hrôðgar’s race (Thorpe’s note; cf. Sarrazin, ESt. xxiii 245; Chambers, with reference to Saxo iii 75; Brett, MLR. xiv 1 f.). But these suppositions are far from being substantiated. Besides, an unprejudiced reader would expect hwate Scildingas to be merely a variation of bord ond rice. Again, the emendation Scildingas offers no appreciable improvement in sense, unless, by a violent transposition, we insert the line between 3001 and 3002. (A reference to a temporary authority possibly exercised over the Swedes, as a result of the alliance with Eadgils, would be strange.) In the text the knot has been cut by introducing the alteration Sâ-Gêatas. Cf. ÆGPb. viii 259. [If still another conjecture may be offered, a reading: hwate (adv.) Scildinga/folcêd fremede could be considered to contain a passing hint at the Grendel exploit. Similarly, Moore (ÆGPb. xviii 212) suggests hwate[f] Scildingas, i.e. Hrôðgar’s.]

3010. ânes hwæt. See Gloss.: ân.

3014. þa sceall brand broun frettan. In reality the treasures are buried in the mound (3163 ff.). At least, we cannot be quite sure that the arms with which the pyre is hung (3139 f.) have also been taken from the dragon’s hoard. There is no necessity to assume (with Stjerna, chs. 6, 8) an imperfect combination of duplicate lays describing different modes of funeral rites. Even granting that the poet was guilty of a slight inac-
curacy, the main idea he wished to convey at this point seems to have been that the dearly bought treasures are to be sacrificed with the dead hero. See note on 3137 ff.


3024-27. Of the numerous occasions on which the animals of prey are introduced (in Gen., Ex., Brun., Mal.l., El., Jūd., Finnsb.), this is the only one where raven and eagle hold a conversation. The bold and brilliant picture reminds us not only of ‘The Twa Corbies’ (‘The Three Ravens’), but of ON. literature (e.g. Brot af Sigurparkv. 13, Helgakv. Hund. i 5a); cf. Sarrazin, ESt. xxiii 255; MLN. xvi 18.

3028 f. secggende wēs/lāora spellia. The gen. seems to have been caused by the semi-substantival function of the participle; cf. Shipley L 6.8.465 f.

3030a. wyrd a nē worda. A variation of a formula (worda and wēorca, etc.).

3030b-3136. Preliminaries of the closing scene.

3034. hlaimed healdan. See 2901 f.; note on 964.

3038. Ær hī þær gesēgan. The transmitted text should not be tampered with (see Varr.). Even before they came upon Bēowulf, the warriors noticed from a distance the enormously long dragon.

3046. hæfde eorōscrafa ende genyttod; “he had made his last use of earth(ly) caverns” (Earle).

3049 f. swā hie wið eordan fǣm/þūsend wintra þær eardodon. This does not necessarily mean that the treasures had remained all that time in the same burial cave, but rather that they had lain ‘a thousand years’ in the bosom of the earth — unless we assume forgetfulness on the part of the author. See note on 2231 ff.

3051 ff. The curse laid on the gold is first mentioned in a substantially heathen fashion, though with a saving clause of Christian tenor (3054b–57), and, later, is clothed in a Christian formula (3071–73). (Note the term hǣden gold 2276, cp. 2216.) Cf. Angl. xxxv 269, xxxvi 171. — The curse resting on the Niblung gold in ON. and MHG. literary tradition is a well-known parallel of the general motive. That the circumstantial history of the Niblung hoard could be traced in Bēowulf was an erroneous view of Heinzel's (Anz. f.d.A. xv 169 f.).

3051. ponne, ‘further,’ ‘moreover.’ eacencraeftig is probably to be construed predicatively (parallel with galdre bewunden), ‘of great power,’ i.e. powerfully protected. [According to Bugge (374), ponne denotes the time when the treasures were placed in the ground; Aant. 40: ‘ante tot annos.’]
3055 f. The inf. openian after sealde (Aant. 40) seems to be in part due to the preceding pám ðe hē wælde. (Cp. 1730 f.)

3058-62a. A recapitulating remark on the end of Beowulf and of the dragon. The moralizing author denies the dragon the right to the guarding of the hoard: unrihte, 3059. Weard ār ofsīðn/fēara sumne, i.e., the dragon had slain Beowulf; fēara sumne, ‘one and few others’ (cp. 1412), by bold litotes, means ‘one’ only (Aant. 40). (That the dragon was supposed to have killed others on previous occasions, is very unlikely.) Revenge was inflicted on him by Beowulf (and Wiglaf). [Different interpretations: Bu. 109, 375; Heinzel, Anz.f.d.A. xv 169 f., see note on 3051 ff.]

3062b-65. Wundur hwæt etc., ‘it is a mystery where (on what occasion) a man meets death.’ Cf. Siev. ix 143; Aant. 40; Kock 233. See Gnom. Ex. 29 f.: Meotud ānā wāt, hwār se cwealm cymeop; Gr.-Wā. ii 276.59 ff.: uncūō bis pē þænne, /tō hwān pē pin Drihten gedōn wille, /pænne þū lenge ne mōst lifes brūcan.

3066-67a. Swā wæs Biowulfe. See note on 1769. biorges weard and searoniðas are two parallel objects of söhte.

3067b-68. He did not know the ultimate cause of his death (þurh hwæt . . .), i.e., he was ignorant of the ancient spell. — It might be questioned why the curse which was visited on Beowulf and the dragon, did not affect those who had seized the hoard in former times, 2248 f. (Or did it manifest itself in the extinction of that race?) Perhaps the poet failed to take this motive into account until he came to relate the hero’s death.

3069a. Swā is to be connected with paw 3071. [Holthausen construes savā as correlative with swā 3066, placing 3067b-68 in parenthesis.]

3072. hergum and hellbendum are used synonymously. As heathen deities were made into devils (gastbona 177), their places of worship were identified with hell. Cp. hærgrafsum 175 with heltrafum, Andr. 1691. [Brett, MLR. xiv 5 f.: geheaðerod = ‘fenced out from . . .’ (?)]

3074-75. Nās hē goldhwæte gearwor hæfdæ/ädchenes ēst ār gesceawod. This passage remains, in Bugge’s words, a ‘lōcus desperatus.’ Cosijn’s rendering ‘by no means had Beowulf with gold-greedy eyes before [his death] surveyed the owner’s [i.e. the dragon’s] inheritance more accurately’ (Aant. 41) makes at least passable sense. (Cp. 2748.) Does the compar. gearwor stand for the positive? — Or is the meaning this that ‘he had not seen the treasure before more completely than now [at his death],’ implying that he had never seen it in its entirety? In its general intent the statement is evidently a declaration of Beowulf’s virtual innocence. — Decidedly tempting is the emendation goldēhte. The interpretation of ēgend as a term for God seems without foundation. [Cf. further: Bu. Tid. 62 f.; Müller. xiv 241; Rie. Zs. 416; Siev. ix 143; ten Brink 145; Bu. 373 f.; Schü. xxxix 111; Schücking’s and Chambers’s notes; Brett, MLR. xiv 6; Moore, JEGPh.
NOTES 215

xviii 213 ff.; Kock 123: goldhwaete from *goldhwaatu, ‘readiness about gold,’ ‘liberality.’ Lawrence L 4.62a.561: ‘unless (næfe) he, rich in gold (goldhwaet), had very zealously given heed in the past to the grace of the Lord.’

3079 ff. Ne meahton wē gelēaran etc. See 1994 ff.

3094. wis ond gewittig, ‘sound in mind and conscious’; cp. 2703. Though no exact parallel of this use of ṭuīs has been adduced, this translation is more appropriate than ‘the wise and prudent one’ (Scheinert, Beitr. xxx 381 n.); cf. Angl. xxix 382. (Hel. 238 f.: habda im est is sprāka giwāld, /giwittēas endi wiuisn.)

3104. þæt gē . . . scēawið, ‘so that (= ‘and then’) you will see.’ Contrast with 2747 f.

3108 f. þær he longe sceal/on ðæs Waldendes wēre geholiand. This expression would be eminently fitting in connection with the Christian mode of interment. Cf. Angl. xxxv 263.

3112. bǣlwudu. See Par. § 10: Tacitus, Germ., c. 27.

3114. gōdum tōgēnes, i.e., to the place where the good one lay (and, for his service).

3115a. (weaxan wonna lēg). To get rid of the troublesome parenthesis, critics (Grein Spr., Cosijn viii 574; Holthausen, Arch. cxxi 293 f.) have conjectured the existence of a verb weaxan ‘consume,’ on the basis of the (somewhat inconclusive) gloss wæxgeorn = ‘edax,’ Wr. - Wū. i 102.13, the Go. verbs wīzōn, fra:wisan, etc. (The identification of the verb with wæscan ‘wash,’ ‘bathe,’ ‘envelop’ suggested by Earle and Sedgefield is certainly far-fetched.) However, if an ordinary variation of 3114b were intended, we might expect either an adj. and noun (e.g. wonna ǣled), or a noun and verb (e.g. wælfyr peccan, cp. 3014 f., 3132 f.). Perhaps the co-ordinate clause may be considered functionally equivalent to a subordinated, appositional phrase, i.e. weaxende lēg. (Note OE. Bede 118.4: pat . . . ond pæt lēg swīse wēox ond miclead.)

3121 f. ǽcigde of corōne cyniges þegnas/syfone (tō) somne. If the idea of motion is considered negligible in this context, (æt)somne may be admitted (cp. 2847).

3126. Nās ǭ on hlytme, ‘it was not decided by lot,’ i.e., they were all very eager. Cf. Est. xxxix 432.

3127. orweardē, asn., refers to hord; ǣnigne dāl is co-ordinate with the understood object hit, see note on 694b. The construction could easily be simplified by emending to orweardne, and lānne 3129. (Cf. also note on 48, and 2841.)

3137-3182. Bēowulf’s funeral obsequies.1

1 On the funeral practices, see Kemble’s note on the last line of Beow.; Ettmüller Transl. 52 ff.; Grimm L 9.2; Wright L 9.3; chs. 11 & 15; Weinhold L 9.32.474 ff.; du Chaillu L 9.35. i.ch. 19; Gummere G. O. ch. 11; Montelius, passim; S. Müller, passim and i. ch. 10; Sjøer. chs. 5 & 8; Schücking L 4.126.1; Helm L 4.42. n. 148 ff.
We know from Tacitus that the Germans of his time burned their dead. (See *Germ.*, c. 27, Par. § 10, and Müllenhoff’s commentary, L 9. 14. 1.)

In the Scandinavian countries the custom of burning was common from the latter half of the bronze age, and though it was temporarily interrupted, more or less, by a period of inhumation, it was for centuries previous to the Viking era the recognized practice in most districts. Splendid examples of this method of disposing of the departed ones — being the more poetical and intrinsically spiritual one — are found in the ON. literature, such as the burning of Brynhildr and Sigurðr (*Sigurðarkv. en skamma* 64 ff.) and that of Harald Hildetan (Saxo viii 264, Par. § 7); see also note on Scyld (p. 122).

The heathen Anglo-Saxons practised both cremation and interment, the latter mode apparently prevailing in the southern districts (Chadwick Or. 73 ff.), but after their conversion to Christianity cremation was of course entirely given up. Yet in their great epos of post-heathen times we find the heathen and heroic practice described in all its impressive splendor. 3

The obsequies of Bēowulf remind us in several respects of the famous funeral ceremonies of the classical epics (*Iliad* xxiii 138 ff., xxiv 785 ff.; *Odyssey* xxiv 43 ff.; *Aeneid* vi 176 ff., xi 59 ff.). More interesting still, certain important features are paralleled by the funeral of Attila (Jordanes, c. 49, Par. § 12), which was carried out after the Gothic fashion — the main points of difference being that Attila’s body is not burned but buried, and that the mourning horsemen’s songs of praise do not accompany the final ceremony but represent an initial, separate act of the funeral rites.

It is the peculiarity of the *Beowulf* account that two distinct and, as it were, parallel funeral ceremonies are related in detail, the burning and the consigning of the ashes to the monumental mound, and that the greater emphasis is placed on the closing stage, which is made the occasion of rehearsing solemn and inspiring songs sounding an almost Christian note. (Only the former ceremony takes place in the case of the less pompous obsequies of Hnæf and the other fallen warriors of the Finn tale, 1108 ff.)

According to Stjerna (ch. 8) the royal barrow at Gamla Upsala, called Odinshög, which was constructed about 500 A.D., is an exact counterpart of Bēowulf’s mound.

3150 ff. On the song of lament, see note on 1117 f. That it should

1 See the convenient summarizing statements in Chadwick, *The Cult of Othin* (1899), pp. 40, 59, 64.
2 Among the continental Saxons the Church labored to suppress the ‘heathen’ rite as late as the end of the 8th century. (Grimm L 9.2.259.)
3 On some veiled allusions to the Christian burial (445 f., 1004 ff., 3107 ff.), see *Angl.* xxxv 263, 465 f., xxxvi 174. — The very ancient form of burial in stone graves is suggested by the barrow or mound of the dragon, cf. note on 2231 ff.
be uttered by a woman is what we expect, see also 3016 ff. If that aged woman was really thought of as Beowulf's widow (see, e.g., Bu. 111; cp. ll. 2369 ff.?), she was introduced, awkwardly enough, merely in the interest of a conventional motive.

3167 f. Cp. Grettissaga, ch. 18.16: 'all treasure which is hidden in the earth or buried in a howe is in a wrong place.'

3173-76a. The lines setting forth the praise of Beowulf by his faithful thanes sound like an echo of divine service, and closely resemble Gen. 1 ff., 15 ff.; cf. Est. xlii 327, Angl. xxxv 126 f. See 'The Order of the Holy Communion' in the Book of Common Prayer ('It is very meet, right, and our bounden duty, etc.').

3180 f. wyrdceyning[a]/manna mildust. manna, which seems to strengthen the superl. idea ('the mildest of all'), is fundamentally an amplifying (partit.) element. Cp. (OHG.) Wessobrunner Gebet 7 f.: almahtico Cot, / manno mildisto, Beow. 3098 f., 2645, also 155, 1108 f., 2250 f., 2887, etc. manna mildost occurs also Ex. 550. As to wyrdceyning[a], cp. 1684 f.

3182. lofgeornost. The reference is either to deeds of valor (cp. 1387 ff., OE. Bede 92.4: se gylfgeornesta [cyning] = 'gloriae cupidissimus' i, c. 34) or to the king's liberality toward his men (see 1719 f., cp. lofgeorn, Ben. R. (ed. Schröer) 54.9, 55.3 = 'prodigus,' also loddeum, Beow. 24).
THE FIGHT AT FINNSBURG

INTRODUCTION

I. The Finn Legend

1. The Story

By a comparison of the Finn Episode of *Beowulf* and the Fragment of *The Fight at Finnsburg* the perplexing obscurities of both may be cleared up, at least to a considerable extent.

Of the two fights alluded to in the Episode (B. 1069 f.; 1151 f.) it is clearly the former which the fragmentary poem describes, so that the events of the Episode must be considered to follow those of the Fragment. A brief outline of the story is subjoined.

[The antecedents of the conflict are lost to us. But evidently Hildeburh is in some way connected with the hostility between her brother and her husband. Maybe, there existed an old feud between the two tribes, and the Danish princess had been given in marriage to the Frisian chief in the hope of securing permanent peace, but with the same grievous result as in the case of Fréawaru (see *Beow. Intr.* xxxiv f.). Or the ill feeling may have dated from the wedding feast (as in the *Volsungasaga*, ch. 3). It is possible also—though far from probable—that Hildeburh had been abducted like Hildr, Hogni’s daughter, in Snorri’s *Edda* (*Skáldsk.*, ch. 47) and Hilde, Hagene’s daughter (and, under different circumstances, Küdrün) in the MHG. epic of *Kudrun*. At any rate, at least fifteen or twenty years must have elapsed after the marriage, since Hildeburh’s son falls in the battle (B. ll. 1074, 1115).]

(The Fragment:) A band of sixty Danes under their chief Hnæf find themselves attacked before daybreak in the hall of the Frisian king Finn, whom they have come to visit. [That the assault was premeditated by

---

1 See especially Grein *LF.* 4.3.1, Møller *LF.* 4.7, Bugge *LF.* 4.5.3, Trautmann *LF.* 4.17, Boer *LF.* 4.18, Brandt *LF.* 4.23, Lawrence *LF.* 4.26; also Finn Bibliography, *passim.*

2 Møller (who has been followed by some others) tried to prove that the Fragment is concerned with still another battle, one, that is, in which Hengest fell and which—if related in the *Beowulf* Episode—would have found its place between ll. 1145 and 1146. That the *healpogeong cyning* of the Fragment, l. 2 is Hengest, is also the view of Brandt (cf. Clarke *L* 4.76.180), who assumes, however, that after Hnæf’s fall Hengest, his successor, continued the fight until the treaty was arranged. (Grundtvig in his edition inserted the Fragment between ll. 1106 and 1107 of the *Beowulf.*)
Finn is possibly to be inferred from the opening lines of the Fragment and from B. 1125 ff., see Notes, p. 168.¹] Five days they fight without loss against the Frisians, but (here the Episode sets in:) at the end Hnæf and many of his men as well as of the Frisians are counted among the dead. In this state of exhaustion Finn concludes a treaty with Hengest, who has assumed command over the Danes. The fallen warriors of both tribes are burned together amid appropriate ceremonies. Hengest with his men stays in Friesland during the winter. But deep in his heart burns the thought of revenge. The day of reckoning comes when the Danes Gūsölaf and Óslāf returning from a visit to their native land ² bring with them a fresh company of fighters and, unable to keep any longer the silence imposed upon them by the terms of the treaty, openly rebuke their old foes. Finn is set upon (B. 1068) and slain, and Hildeburh together with the royal treasure of the Frisians carried home to the land of the Danes. [The part played by Hengest in the last act of the tragedy is rather obscure, see Notes, pp. 169 f.]

2. The Contending Parties

On one side we find the ‘Half Danes’ (B. 1069), or ‘Danes’ (1090, 1158), also loosely called Scyldingas (1069, 1108, 1154),³ with their king Hnæf, Hōc’s son,⁴ and his chief thane Hengest. Other Danish warriors mentioned by name are Gūsölaf (1148, F. 16), Óslāf (1148; in the Fragment, l. 16: Ordlāf), Sigeferð of the tribe of the Seegan (F. 15, 24), Ëaha (F. 15), and (probably) Hūnλāfing (B. 1143). Their enemies are the Frisians (1093, 1104) or Éotan, ‘Jutes’ (1072, 1088, 1141, 1145) under King Finn, Folcwald’s son, among whose retainers two only receive individual mention, namely Gārulf, son of Gūsölaf (F. 18, 31, 33), and Gūðere (F. 18). Between the two parties stands Hildeburh, the wife of Finn (B. 1153) and — as we gather from l. 1074 (and 1114, 1117) — sister of Hnæf.

The scene is in Friesland, at the residence of Finn.

It thus appears that the war is waged between a minor branch of the great Danish nation, the one which is referred to in Widsið by the term Höcingas,⁵ and which seems to have been associated with the tribe of the Seegan,⁶ and the Frisians, i.e., according to the current view, the ‘East’ Frisians between the Zuider Zee and the river Ems (and on the neighboring islands). The interchangeable use of the names ‘Frisians’ and ‘Jutes’

¹ For a new suggestion regarding the occasion for this fight, see Chambers’s Beowulf, p. 168.
² This is inferred from the expression after sæsiðe (B. 1149), which could, however, refer to the original journey of the Danes to Friesland (cf. Ayres, LF. 4.28.293).
³ Cp. the inaccurate use of Scyldingas in the Heremōd episodes (B. 913, 1710), see Notes, pp. 159 f.
⁴ Cp. B. 1076 (1074, 1114, 1117).
INTRODUCTION

shows that the Jutes, that is the West Germanic tribe which settled in Kent and adjacent parts (Baeda, H.E. i, c. 15), were conceived of as quite closely related to the Frisians.¹

The name of the Danish warrior Eaha (by emendation: Eawa ²) has been connected with the ‘Ingvaeonic’ Aviones (Tacitus, Germ., c. 40; see Par. § 10).

However, neither ‘Frisians’ nor ‘Danes’ are mentioned in the Fragment. It has even been argued that the Danish nationality of Hnæf and Hengest is a Beowulfian innovation,³ and that the enemies of the Frisians (in history and legend) were really the Chauci, their eastern neighbors, or some other Ingvaeonic people. But the names Günláf, Ordláf (Hünläing) make us think of Danish tradition.⁴

The point of view is distinctly — almost patriotically — Danish. The valor and loyalty of Hnæf’s retainers (in the Fragment), Hildeburh’s sorrow and Hengest’s longing for vengeance (in the Episode) are uppermost in the minds of the poets. It is not without significance, perhaps, that all the direct speech (in the Fragment) has been assigned to the Danes, whereas the utterances of the Frisians are reported as indirect discourse only. On the other hand, no concealment is made of the fact that the ‘Jutes’ have shown bad faith (B. 1071 f.). The final attack on Finn and his men, culminating in the complete victory of the Danes, is regarded as the main point of the story in Beowulf (see Notes, p. 165). Finn himself, the husband of Hildeburh, plays such an insignificant part ⁵ that the term ‘Finn legend’ is virtually a misnomer, though ‘The Fight at Finns-

¹ This seems to be due to the fact that the Jutes, for some time previous to their migration to Britain, had lived in the vicinity of the Frisians. Cf. Hoops, Waldbäume und Kulturpflanzen im germ. Altertum, p. 585; Jordan, Verhandlungen der 49. Versammlung (1907) deutscher Philologen und Schulmänner, 1908, pp. 138-40. See also Siebs, P. Grdr. ³ i 1158, ii 524; Einenkel, Angl. xxxv 419. The Jutes are called by Baeda (H.E. i, c. 15; iv, c. 14 (16)) : Iuti, Iutae — in certain sixth century Latin texts: *Eutii, *Euhtiones — in OE.: Angl. Æote, Æote (Iotan), LWS. Æte, Ætan. (Björkman L 4.74.2; Cha. Wid. 237 ff.; cf. Intr. xlvi.) Of the forms used in Beowulf, the gen. pl. Æotena is entirely regular; the dat. pl. Æotenum (instead of Æotum) 1145 (also 902) is to be explained by the analogical influence of the gen. ending (cf. Siev. § 277 n. 1), unless it is due merely to scribal confusion with the noun eotenas. That really in all the instances the eotenas ‘giants,’ hence ‘enemies’ (?) were meant (Rieger Zs. 398 ff.), cannot be admitted. [Various interpretations of ‘Eotenas’ are enumerated by Möller, pp. 96 ff.] — A state of friction between the ‘Jutes’ and the Danes is possibly hinted at in the first Heremöd episode, l. 902, see Notes, p. 160.

² An Éawa figures in the Mercian genealogy, see Par. § 2.

³ See below, p. 223 & n. 4.

⁴ In Arngrim Jónsson’s Skjoldungasaga, ch. 4, the brothers Gunnleifus, Oddleifus, Hunleifus appear in the Danish royal line. (Par. § 8.6.) It is true, Günláf is the name of a Frisian warrior also (F. 33).

⁵ Just like Siggir, the husband of Signý (Volsungasaga), and Etzel, the husband of Kriemhilt (Nibelungenlied), in somewhat similar situations. — It deserves to be noted that Hildeburh herself seems to direct the funeral rites (B. 1114 ff.).
THE FIGHT AT FINNSBURG

burg’ is an appropriate enough title for the fragmentary poem such as we know it.

3. Possible Parallels and Genesis of the Legend

The popularity of the legend is attested not only by the preservation of two (in a measure) parallel versions, but also by the mention of certain of its names in Widsið (27: Finn Folcwalding [wēold] Frēsna cynne, 29: Hnaef Hōcingum, 31: Sēferô Sycgum) ¹ and by the allusion to Hnaef, Hōc’s son, which is implied in the use of the names Huochingus [father] and Nebi (Hnabi) [son] occurring in the Alemannic ducal line of the eighth century.² The memory of the Frisian king Finn crops up in a genealogy of Nennius’ Historia Britonum where Finn the son of Folcwald has been introduced in place of Finn the son of God(w)ulf as known from WS. and Northumbr. (also ON.) genealogies (cf. Par. §§ 1, 3, 5, 8.1).

But no clear traces of any version of the story itself besides the Anglo-Saxon specimens have been recovered. The noteworthy points of agreement between the ‘Fight at Finnsburg’ and the second part of the Nibelungenlied — as regards the general situation, the relation between the principal persons, the night watch of the two warriors,³ the mighty hall fight ⁴— are no proof that the Finnsburg Fight is an old variant of a continuation of the Sigfrit legend ⁵ as it was before it became connected with the legend of the Burgundians (Boer, L.F. 4.18). Nor can the analogies of the great battle in which Hrölf Kraki fell (Hrölfssaga, chs. 31–34; Saxo ii 58 ff.),⁶ viz. the Danish nationality of the party suffering the treacherous attack, the family connection between the two kings (brothers-in-law), the attack at night, the rousing of the sleepers, their glorious defense (although outside the hall), the stirring words of exhortation with an appeal to gratitude and loyalty, be construed as evidence of a genetic relation. It is more reasonable to hold that chance similarity in the basic elements of the material (reflecting, in the last analysis,

¹ Of doubtful value is the allusion to Hūn (cf. B. 1143), l. 33: Hūn Hætwerum.

² Thegn’s Life of Louis the Pious, § 2: ‘Godefridus dux genuit Huochingum, Huochingus genuit Nebi, Nebi genuit Immam, Immam vero genuit Hiltigardam, beatissimam reginam.’ (Müllenhoff, ZfdA. xi 282, xii 285.) On the testimony relating to the names Gūláf, Ordláf, Hūnlāfing, see above, p. 221, n. 4. That the ‘Finn legend’ remained popular in Essex, Hampshire, and adjoining districts, may be inferred from the frequent use encountered there of proper names pertaining to it (Binz 179 ff.). For the latest allusion to Hūnlāf, see Intr. xxxiv n. 4.

³ Hagen(e) and Volker, Nibel. 1756 ff. This night watch, however, is not followed immediately by the battle.

⁴ Extending over two days, Nibel. 1888 ff. Also the specific motive of ‘the sister’s son’ (see note on F. 18 ff.) deserves mention.

⁵ Uhland (Germ. ii 357 ff.) argued for the identity of Sigeferô (F. 15, 24) and the celebrated Sigfrit (ON. Sigfurðr). — An ancient connection between the elements of the Finn (Hildeburh) and the Hilde-Kūdrūn legend was claimed by Möller L 4.23.134–6; Möller 70 ff.; Much, Arch. cviii 406 ff.; cf. Müllenhoff 106 f.

actual conditions of life) naturally resulted in a parallelism of exposition and treatment.

It is commonly supposed that the Finn tale originated among the Ingvaenic (North Sea) peoples and was carried from Friesland both to Upper Germany (as far as the Lake of Constance ¹) and to the new home of the Anglo-Saxons. If so, the surprisingly thorough Danification of the story in England must have occasioned alterations of considerable importance.

That there was a historical foundation for this recital of warlike encounters among Germanic coast tribes, we may readily believe.² But no definite event is known to us that could have served as the immediate model. Taking the Beowulfian version at its full value, an actual parallel of a war between Danes (Geats) and Frisians (and Franks) is supplied by the expedition of Chochilaicus (Hygelāc), see Intr. xxxix f., xlviii. The identification of Hengest with his better known namesake, who together with his brother Horsa led the Jutes to Britain, has been repeatedly proposed;³ but we should certainly expect a Jutish Hengest to have sided with the Frisians of our Finn tale.⁴ Mythological interpretations ⁵ may be safely disregarded.

4. Germanic Character

None of the Anglo-Saxon poems equals the ‘Finn tale’ in its thorough Germanic and heroic character. The motives and situations are genuinely typical, — mutual loyalty of lord and retainer; bloody feud between relatives by marriage; tragic conflict of duties (the sacred duty of revenge and the obligation of sworn pledges); the rejoicing in the tumult and pagentry of battle with its birds of prey hovering over the scene, its speeches of exhortation and challenge, the desperate, stubborn defense of the hall until the bitter end, the hardihood of eager youths unwilling to listen to the entreaties of solicitous elders; the burning of the dead amidst lamentations and funeral songs; the faint echoes of merriment and feasting in the hall of the generous chief; and withal a deep undertone of general sadness born of the conviction that joy is bound to turn into sorrow (B. 1078 ff.).

By virtue of its heroic spirit of unwavering valor and its central motive of loyalty the late historical poem of Maldon alone can be said to approach

¹ Cf. the Alemannic genealogy, above, p. 222, n. 2.
² “During the Middle Ages, up to the end of the eleventh century, the Danes were the worst enemies of the Frisians.” Siebs, P.Grdr.² iiᵃ 524.
³ Thus, in recent times, by Chadwick Or. 52; cf. Clarke L 4.76.185 ff., Meyer L.F. 4.25, Kier L 4.78.25 ff.
⁴ Is it possible that the Ags. version embodies two distinct strata of early legend reflecting different phases of the history of the Jutes? The settlement of the tribe in Jutland might have tended to link them to the Danes (hence Hengest’s position); on the other hand, the sojourn of the Jutes in proximity to the Frisians was apt to suggest an especially close relation between these two tribes (hence Ėotan = Frysian).
⁵ Grimm D.M. 181 (219); Kemble ii, pp. xlvii f.; Möller 70 ff.; ten Brink, P.Grdr.¹ iiᵃ 535; Much, Arch. cviii 406 ff.
the Finn poems, and a worthy companion in prose, albeit plain in structure and uncouth in expression, is easily recognized in the story of Cynewulf and Cyneheard as told in the OE. Chronicle (A.D. 755).

II. Relation between the two Anglo-Saxon Versions

It is possible that the poem of which the fragmentary Fight at Finnsburg remains, covered as much narrative ground as the Episode and numbered say about three hundred lines. In what particular form the tale was known to the author of Beowulf, cannot be determined. But, at all events, we find no discrepancies in subject-matter between the two versions. At the same time there is no doubt that the author of the Episode has considerably remodeled his material. The Fragment shows the manner of an independent poem, being in fact, apart from the OHG. Hildebrandslied, the only specimen in West Germanic literature of the short heroic epic lay. The Episode has been adjusted to its subordinate position in the Beowulf epos. It presents in part brief, allusive summaries, passing over the matter of fighting, both at the beginning and at the end, in the most cursory fashion. It has discarded direct discourse. It all but limits its range of actors to the two outstanding figures of Hildeburh and Hengest. But it depicts with evident sympathy their state of mind, brings out the tragic element of the situation, intersperses general reflections, and finds room for picturesque description. In a word, the direct, energetic, dramatic manner (such as we find in the Fragment) has yielded to a somewhat more abstract, sentimental, and 'literary' treatment of the story.

Entirely in the manner of the Beowulf is the litotes in ll. 1071 f., 1076 f., and so are summarizing, retrospective, or semi-explanatory clauses like sune on wele crungon 1113, was hira blæd scacen 1124, ne meahte wæfre mód/forhabban in hreþre 1150, þæt wæs geómuru ides 1075 (cp. 814 f., 2564 f., 2981, 1727, 11, 1812, 1250, 1372; Angl. xxviii 444 f., Intr. lxi f.). On the literary formula gásta gifrost 1123, see Intr. cxv n. 3; on the figurative use of (foldan) bearm, see Arch. cxxvi 353.

Remarkable nonce words of the Episode — some of them still obscure — are: unhlitme 1097, unhlitme 1129, icge 1107, bengeat 1121, lódbite 1122, wælfág 1128, torngemót 1140, woroldræden 1142, ferhófrec 1146, sweordbealo 1147, ingesteald 1155, unsynnnum 1072; see also 1106 and note. The relatively numerous words recorded in the Fragment only are listed in


2 A poem, that is, which was not meant to be read but to be recited.

3 Möller reckoned with two basic lays, a ‘Hildeburh’ and a ‘Hengest’ lay — in addition to the lay of the Finnsburg Fight (or an epic poem of which the Fragment is a scanty remnant).

4 We are not justified in regarding the Episode as the exact version of the scop’s recital, though in nearly all editions it is printed within quotation marks.
the Glossary of Finnsburg. An interesting lexical agreement between the
two versions is seen in the use of eordcyning II55, eordbûend, F. 32; hilde-
léoma 1143 (cp. 2583, 1523), swurdléoma, F. 35.

III. The Fight at Finnsburg

The Fight at Finnsburg, although a fragment, is in a way the most
perfect of the three Old English battle poems. Less polished and rhetor-}
ical than the Battle of Brunanburh, at the same time truer to the old
form of verse and style than the Battle of Maldon, it shows complete har-
mony between subject-matter and form.

It is emphatically a poem of action and moves on directly and swiftly,
the consecutive stages being commonly marked by the simple connective
\( \delta \alpha \). Only once does it pause for an exclamation voicing the scop's jubilant
admiration of the heroes (37 ff.). Nearly one half of the fragment consists
of speech, by which the action is carried on in a wonderfully vivid fashion.
The apparent repetition of the question \(^1\) in the answer (1, 4) and the
(originally) unassigned speech (24 ff., see note) recall the well-known
ballad practice. Quite characteristic are the asyndetic, parallel half-lines
(5, 6, 11, 12) following upon each other like short, sharp battle shouts,
and the rhetorical repetition and parallelism (37-40) eloquently symboliz-
ing deep emotion. The poet is not sparing in the use of expressive epi-
thets, kennings, and other compounds, nor does he neglect the essential
device of variation. Indeed, the general impression is not that of crude
workmanship.

The comparative frequency of end-stopped verses is largely accounted
for by the use of direct discourse and by the number of distinct divisions
of the narrative (introduced by \( \delta \alpha \)). Several groups of 4 lines could be
easily arranged as stanzas: 14-17, 18-21, 24-27, 37-40; similarly 3-line
stanzas could be made out: 10-12, 43-45, 46-48.\(^2\)

Of the rhythmical types the jerky C and the rousing B varieties hold
prominent places. We may note especially the striking recurrence of B
or C in seven consecutive a-lines (16-22), and in six b-lines: 40-45. Use
of the same type in both half-lines is found six times: 4, 11, 30, 37, 40, 43.
A rather heavy thesis marks the opening of C in 8\(^b\) and 37\(^a\) (cp. Beow.
1027\(^a\), 38\(^a\)), and an isolated hypermetrical type is introduced on a highly
appropriate occasion: 39\(^a\). (Perhaps also 13\(^a\) must be admitted to be
hypermetrical.) Irregularities of alliteration: 22\(^a\), 46\(^a\) (see T.C. § 18),
28\(^b\), 41\(^b\) (T.C. § 27), 39\(^a\) (cf. Siev. A.M. § 93) could be set right by trans-
position or other alterations (see Varr.), but are perhaps naturally ex-
plained by the less literary character of this poem which presupposes a
far less strictly regulated oral practice. (For the alliteration of l. 11, see
note on Beow. 489 f.)

The language of the text, which unfortunately is transmitted in very

1 The opening words have been taken by some scholars as the close of a ques-
2 Möller's violent reconstruction is found in his Alengl. Volksepos ii, pp. vii–ix.
bad condition, shows various late forms, such as Finnsburuh 36 (for Finnes-, cf. Weyhe, Beitr. xxx 86 n. 1; quite exceptional), hlyneð 6 (for hlyneð, cf. Siev. § 410 n. 3), meægan 13 (cf. Lang. § 7 n. 1), seæf 7 (Lang. § 8.4), sceænð 7 (Lang. § 3.1), also non-WS. forms: cweþ 24 (Lang. § 8.1, Siev. § 391 n. 10), wæg 43 (Lang. § 7.1), fæla 1 25, 33, nēfre 39 (Kent., cf. Siev. § 151; but 37: nēfre), heordra 26 (So. Northumbr., cf. Bülb. § 144), hwærflicra 34 (perh. ea = eo, No. Northumbr., cf. Bülb. § 140), sword 15 (Lang. § 8.6; 13: swurd). (The analogical duru 42, instead of dura, is in a line with similar forms in Beowulf, 344, 1278; cf. Lang. § 18.2.) But definite localization and dating (both of the Lambeth MS. and of its prototype) are impossible. General considerations favor, of course, an early date for the original lay, as early at least as that of Beowulf.

Some half-lines of a conventional character are common to Beowulf and Finnsburg: F. 10b = B. 740b, 2286b, F. 38b = B. 1012b, F. 46b = B. 610a, 1832a, 2981a. The more striking agreement in the sentences, F. 37 f. and B. 1011 f. (cf. 1027 ff., 38), is also likely to rest on the common basis of a stereotyped expression. Identity or similarity of phrases is further noted in F. 9b = B. 1832b, F. 15b = B. 2610b, F. 17b = B. 2945b, F. 21a = B. 2170a, F. 22a = B. 2809b, F. 24a = B. 343b, F. 24b = B. 348b, F. 25a = B. 2135b, 2923b, F. 27b = B. 200b, 645b, F. 33b = B. 399b, F. 35b = B. 2313b, F. 37b = B. 2947a, 3000a.

The recurrence of F. 11 — in slightly different form — in Ex. 218: habban heora hlencan, hycgan on ellen (used in a somewhat similar context) need not be construed as direct imitation one way or the other. (Cp. Mald. 4, 128.)


2 ten Brink (L 4. 7. 549 f.) advanced the theory that the poem was popular among the East Saxons and was written down in Essex in the latter half of the 10th century. Cf. also Binz 185. — Instructive syntactical features are lacking. The repeated use of the pronoun 'this' (and of the adverb 'here') is fully warranted by the occasion. (See also Arch. cxv 182.) Some instances of the personal (and possessive) pronouns are possibly due to the scribe(s) (13, 25, 42); hyra in 15b is metrically necessary. — The metrical laxity and the occurrence of indirect discourse do not afford sufficient evidence of a late date. Nor can the use of swán 39 be considered decisive in this connection, since it is merely a guess that its meaning has been influenced by ON. sveinn (cf. Mackie LF. 2.12.267).
BIBLIOGRAPHY

I. Manuscript

The MS. being lost, the text has to be based on George Hickes's transcription in his Linguarum Vett. Septentrionalium Thesaurus etc. (L i.2), Vol. i, pp. 192 ff. (Oxford, 1705.) It is preceded by the notice: 'Eodem metro conditum forte reperi fragmenti poetici singulare folium in codice MS. homiliarum Semi-Saxoniarum qui extat in Bibliotheca Lambethana. Fragmentum autem subsequitur.' Cf. H. Wanley's Catalogus (L i.2), pp. 266-69: Catalogus Cod. MSS. Anglo-Saxonorum Bibliothecae Lambethanae. (P. 269: 'Fragmentum Poeticum proelium quoddam describens in oppido Finnisburgh nuncupato innitum, quod exhibuit D. Hickesius, Gramm. Anglo-Sax. p. 192.')

II. Editions

1. Editions are included in all the complete editions of Beowulf except those of Thorkelin, Arnold, and Holder. (In Grundtvig's edition (1861) the text is inserted after l. 1106 of the Beowulf.)

2. J. J. Conybeare in (1) The British Bibliographer iv, 261 ff. (London, 1814), and in his (2) Illustrations of Anglo-Saxon Poetry (L 2.23), pp. 175-79. 1826. [Meant as a republication of Hickes's text.]


5. L. Ettmüller, Engla and Sexna Scopas and Böceras (L 2.20), pp. 130 f. 1850.


8. H. Möller, Das altenglische Volkspeos (L 2.19), Part II, pp. vii-ix. 1883. [In 14 four-line stanzas.]


1 This Bibliography will be referred to as 'LF.' (See Table of Abbreviations, p. clxii.)

2 Possibly a separate leaf bound up with the MS. and accidentally lost when the MS. was rebound. Cf. Thomas Wright, Biographia Britannica Literaria (1842), Vol. i, p. 6, n.
III. Translations

I. English

1. Translations are included in Thorpe’s and Dickins’s editions (opposite the text) and in the translations of Beowulf by Lumsden [incomplete], Garnett, Clark Hall (L 3.5, the 2d ed. containing a verse and a prose translation), Child (pp. 89 f.), Huyshe, Gummere.

2. J. J. Conybeare (L. F. 2.2.1 & 2) [rimed paraphrase]; D. H. Haigh (L 4.27), pp. 32 f. [prose]; H. Morley (L 4.2), i 349 f. [prose translation of the Fragment and the Episode]; S. A. Brooke (L. 4.6.1), pp. 64 f., (L. 4.6.2), pp. 52 f. [four-accent measures; incomplete]; K. M. Warren (L 3.42.1) [prose, incomplete]; W. M. Dixon (Beow. Bibliogr., p. cxxxviii, n.), pp. 84 f., 331 f. [verse and prose].

II. German

1. In the translations of Beowulf by Ettemüller (pp. 36–8), Simrock (pp. 58–60), Hoffmann (pp. 44–6), Vogt (pp. 97–9) [after Möller’s text], Gering (pp. 98 f.), and in Trautmann’s editions of the text (L. F. 2.10).


III. Danish

In Grundtvig’s (L 3.27, LF. 2.3) and Hansen’s (L 3.29) translations and Schaldemose’s edition (L 2.3) of Beowulf.

IV. Dutch

In Simons’s translation of Beowulf (L 3.31).

V. Latin

In Conybeare’s edition (LF. 2.2.1 & 2).

VI. French

In Pierquin’s edition (L. 2.17, 3.34).

VII. Italian

In Grion’s translation of Beowulf (L 3.36), pp. 105 f.

IV. Studies Exegetical and Critical

(Discussions of the Finn Episode also are included.)

1. (1) R. Wülker’s Grundriss (L. 4.4), 1885. [Contains a useful summary of critical opinion prior to 1885.] — (2) Nellie Slayton Aurner, An Analysis of the Interpretations of the Finnsburg Documents. (Univ. of Iowa Monographs, Humanistic Studies, Vol. 1, No. 6.) 1917. 36 pp. [Historical survey and bibliography.]

2. K. Müllenhoff, (1) Nordalbingische Studien i (Kiel, 1844), 156 ff. (L. 4.19) [on persons and tribes in the Finn legend]; (2) ZfdA. xi (1859), 281–82; (3) ib. xii (1860), 285–87 (L 4.25) [traces of the legend in Germanic proper names]; (4) Beowulf (1889), pp. 97 f., 105–7 (L 4.19).

3. C. W. M. Grein, (1) Eberts Jahrbuch etc. iv (1862), 269–71 (L 4.69) [interpretation of the story]; (2) Germ. x (1865), 422 [textual criticism].


5. S. Bugge, (1) Tidskrift for Philologi etc. viii (1869), 304 f. (L 5.6.1)
BIBLIOGRAPHY

[ textual criticism]; (2) ZfdPh. iv (1873), 204 (L 5.6.2); (3) Beitr. xii (1887), 20-37 (L 5.6.3) [admirable interpretation of the story and textual notes on the Fragment and the Episode].

6. M. Rieger, (1) ZfdPh. iii (1871), 394-401 (L 5.7) [textual interpretation of the Episode]; (2) ZfdA. xlvi (1905/6), 9-12 [textual notes on the Fragment].


8. H. Schilling, MLN. i (1886), 89-92; ii (1887), 140-50. [Supports in general Möller’s view of the context and opposes that of Bugge.]


10. M. H. Jellinek, Beitr. xv (1891), 428-31. [Interpretation of the Fragment.]

11. F. Holthausen, (1) Beitr. xvi (1892), 549 f. (L 5.26.1); (2) Beibl. x (1900), 270 (L 5.26.8); (3) ZfdPh. xxxvii (1905), 123 f. (L 5.26.17). [Textual criticism.]

12. B. ten Brink, Altenglische Literatur, 1893 (see L 4.7), pp. 535 f., 545-50. [The legend of Finn; interpretation of the story.]

13. R. Koegel, Geschichte der deutschen Literatur, 1a (1894), pp. 163-67. (L 4.8.)

14. G. Binz, Beitr. xx (1895), 179-86. (L 4.31.1.) [Testimony of proper names.]

15. R. Much (in a review of Panzer’s Hilde-Gudrun), Arch. cviii (1902), 406 ff. [On connection between the Finn and the Kudrun legend.]


17. M. Trautmann, (1) Finn und Hildebrand (1903), pp. 1-64 (L 2.10), cf. (2) Bonn. B. xvii (1905), 122. [Interpretation and textual criticism; a serviceable survey of the Fragment and the Episode.]

18. R. C. Boer, “Finnsage und Nibelungensage,” ZfdA. xlvi (1903), 125-60. [The Finn legend, textual criticism of the Episode and the Fragment.]

19. L. L. Schücking, Grundzüge der Satzverknüpfung etc. (1904), pp. 148 f. (L 6.15.)


23. A. Brandl, Angelsächsische Literatur, 1908 (see L 4.11), pp. 983-86. [Important.]


25. W. Meyer, Beiträge zur Geschichte der Eroberung Englands durch die Angelsachsen. Halle Diss., 1912. [Identifies Hengest with the historical leader of the Jutes.]

30. See also Beowulf Bibliography IV, passim; thus, Mone L 4.23. 134-36; Uhland L 4.26.351 ff.; Haigh L 4.27. ch. 3; Dederich L 4.70. 215-25; Morley L 4.2. ch. 7; Brooke L 4.6.1.63-6; Ker L 4.120.1.94-7; Heusler L 4.124.1.10 f.; also Köhler L 9.5.155-57.
31. Further comments are found in various editions and translations of Beowulf (and Finnsburg), especially those of Grundtvig (transl., pp. xxxix-xlv; ed., pp. l-lii, 138 f.), Kemble (ii, pp. xlvii-xlix), Ettmüller (transl., pp. 35-9), Simrock (pp. 187-90), Arnold (pp. 204-7), Wyatt, Holthausen, Heyne-Schücking, Clark Hall, Child, Vogt, Gering, Gummere, Chambers, Dickins.
THE FIGHT AT FINNSBURG

* * *

........(hor)nas byrnað næfre.'

Hlöþrode ðæ heþogeong cyning:

'Nē ðīs ne dagāð ēastan, nē hēr draca ne fleógeð, nē hēr ðīsse healle hornas ne byrnade;

ac hēr forþ berað, fugelas singað, gyllæð græghama, gūdwudu hlynnde, scyld scefte oncyð. Nū scynde þēs móna waðol under wolcnum; nū ārísad wēadæda, ðē ðīsne folces nīð fremman willað.

Ac onwacingead nū, wigend mīne, habbað ēowre līnda, hīgeaþ on ellen, pindað on orde, wesaþ onmōde!'

Ðā ārās mēnig goldhladen ðēgn, gyrde hine his swurde;

Note — Dickins = LF. 2.11; Mackie = LF. 2.12; Tr. = LF. 2.10. See also Table of Abbreviations, pp. clx ff.

1 Rie.L. (†), Gr. Germ. x 422, 4 Edd. (hor)nas; Gr. i.e. inserts before it (beorhtre), Bu. Tid. 304 (beorhtor). — 2a Tr. Hnaef þæ (for næfre, taken as beginning of 2, see Hickes's text) hlöþrode; Holt. Ðā hlöþrode (metri causa). — 2b Gru.tr., most Edd. heþogeong; Ke. heorogeong; Dickins hearogeong (= heoru-); Tr. heþogeorn. — 3a Gru.tr. ēastan. — 5a Gru.tr. (†), Holt. forþ fērað; E.tr., E.Sc. fyrd berað; Gr.1, Sch. fēr (=fēr) for hēr. Before 5b Rie.L. inserts [fyrdsearu rincas, fynd ofer foldan], Gr.2 [feorhgenfōlan/ fyrdsearu fūslicu], Bu. 23 [fyrdsearu rincas, [fācre flānbogan], Rie. ZfdA. xlvīī 9 [fyrdsearu rincas, [nēles hēr on flyhte]. — 6b Klu. LF. 2.0 (†), Holt. hlynnde. — 9a ten Brink LF. 4.12.545 [hēm] ðē. — Boer ZfdA. xlvīī 143 f. hīsses (so Gru. p. 138) and 9b wille. — 11a Gr.1 (†), He., Tr., Sed. hebbāð. — Gr. (cf. E.Sc.), He., Sed. handa; Bu. Tid. 305, Schū. līnda; Bu. 23 (†), Tr., Holt., Cha. hīlcan; Rie. ZfdA. xlvīī 10 randas (cp. Mald. 20). — 11b Gru.tr. hīgeaþ. — 12a Gru.tr., et al., Sed. wīndað (formerly supposed to be Hickes's reading); so Dickins who thinks that the form of the initial letter was really meant for w (see 25a); Tho. (cf. E.tr.), Schū. winnað. — 12b Gru.tr., et al., Sed. on mōde. — 13a made into 3 half-lines by Rie.L., Gr.2; Tr.: Ð. ð. [of reste rondwīgend] m.,/g.∂.; Holt.: Ð. ð. [of reste rūmheort] m./g. [gum] ðēgn. — Tho. goldhroden.
THE FIGHT AT FINNSBURG

232

20 to dura ēodon drihtlice cempan,

Sigeferð and Ēaha, hyra sword getugon,

and āet ēþrum durum Ordlaf and Güþlaf,

and Hengest sylf, hwearf him on læste.

Da gyt Gārulf[e] Güþere styrde,

şiæt hē swā frēolic seorh forman siþe

hōt ðærhe healle durum hyrsta ne bær,

nū hyt niþa heard ānyman wolde;

cēt hē frægn ofer eal undearninga,

dēormōd hæleþ, hwā dā duru hēolde.

'Sigeferþ is min nama (cweþ hē), ic eom Secgena lēod,

wrecce wide cūð; fēla ic wēana gebād,

heordra hilda; ðē is gyt hēr witod,

swæþer ðū sylf tō mē sēcean wylle.'

Da wæs on healle wælslihta gehlyn,

seolde celloon bord cēnum on handa,

bānhelm berstan, buruhdeulu dynede, oð āet ðærē gūþe Gārulf gecrăng

ealra ērest eorðbūendra,

Gūþlafes sunu, ymbæ hyne gōdra fēla,

hwearflīca hrǣw. Hraefen wandrode

swēart and sealobrūn. Swurdlēoma stōd,

swylce eal Finnsburuh fyrenu wārē.

Ne gefrægn ic næfre wurðlicor æt wera hilde
sixtig sigebeorna sêl gebærnan,
næ næfre swānas hwítne medo sêl forgylde,
donne Þnæfe guldan his hægstealdas.

Hið fuhton þif dagas, swā hyra nān ne fēol,
drihtgesiða, ac hið ðā duðu hēoldon.
Da gewāt him wund hæled on wæg gangan,
sǣde þæt his byrne ãbrocen wēre,
45 heresceorp unhrōr, and ēac wēs his helm ðyr[e]l.
Da hine sōna frægn folces hyrde,
hū ðā wīgend hyra wunda genēsōn,
ōðde hwæþer ðēra hyssa

* * *

HICKES'S TEXT

Næfre hleoprode ðā hearo Waōol under wolcnum.
Ne ðís ne dagǣ Eastun. Nu arisað wea-dæda. Wæol under wolcnum.
Ne herdraca ne fleogǣ. ðe ðís ne folces nið. Ne her ðísse healle hornas.
Ne byrnda. (10) Ac on waenigead nu. ne byrnda.
(5) Ac her forþberað. Wigend mine.
Fugelas singað. Hæbbæ eowre landa.
Gyleð gærghama. Hie geap on ellen.
Guð wudu hlynneð. þindað on orde.

38 Ke. gebærnan. — 39 Gr. swānas; dropped by Tr. — E.tr., most Edd. swētne (for hwētne, partly metri causa). — Gr., sylfres hwētne mēde. — 41 Holt, swā ne fēol hīra nān (metri causa). Before it lacuna assumed and missing words supplied by 
THE FIGHT AT FINNSBURG

Wesæð on mode.
Da aras mænig goldhladen ðægn.
Gyrde hine his swurde.
Da to dura eodon.
Drihtlice cempan.

(15) Sigeferð and Eaha.
Hyra sword getugon.
And æt oþrum durum.
Orðlafl and Guðlafl.
And Hengest sylf.
Hwearf him on laste.
Da gyt Garulf.
Guðere styrode.
Þæt he swa freolic feorh.
For-man siðe.

(20) To ðære healle durum.
Hyrsta ne bæræn.
Nu hyt niþa heard.
Any man wolde.
Ac he frægn ofer eal.
Undearninga.
Deormod hæleþ.
Hwa ða duru heolde.
Sigeferþ is min Nama cwþ he.
Ic eom secgena leod.

(25) Þrecten wide cuð.
Fæla ic weuna gebad.
Heordra hilda.
Þe is gyt herwitud.
Swæþer ðu sylf to me.

Secean wylle.
Da wæs on healle.
Wæl-slihta gehlyn.
Sceolde Celæs borð.
Genumon handa.

(30) Banhelm berstan.
Buruhðelu dynede.
Oð æt ðære guðe.
Garulf gecrang.
Ealra ærest.
Eorðbuendra
Guðlaifes sunu.
Ymbe hyne godra fæla.
Hwearlacra hrær.
Hræfen wandrode.

(35) Sweart and sealo brun.
Swurd-leoma stod.
Swylce eal Finnsburuh.
Fyrenu nære.
Ne gefrægn ic.
Næfre wyrþlicor.
Æt wera hilde.
Sixtig sigebeorna.
Sel gebærann.
Ne nefre swa noc hwitne medo.
Sel forgyldan.

(40) Þonne hnæfe guldan.
His hægstealdas.
Hig fuhton fif dagas.
Swa hyra nan ne feol.
Drihtgesiða.
Ac hig ða duru heoldon.  
Đa gewat him wund hælcð.  
On wæg gangan.  
Sæde þ his byrne.  
Abrocen wære.  
(45) Here sceorpum hror.

And eac wæs his helm ðyrl.  
Đa hine sona frægn.  
Folces hyrde.  
Hu ða wigend hyra.  
Wunda genæson.  
Óððe hwæþer ðæra hyssa.
NOTES

1-12. Hnæf announces the approach of enemies and arouses his men.

We may picture to ourselves the situation as follows. One of the Danes, who are distrustful of the Frisians, has been watching outside and reports to the king a suspicious gleam of light. Hnæf replies: 'These are signs of nothing else but armed men marching against us.' Then, by bold anticipation, the realities of battle are sketched by the speaker. It is natural to suppose that Hengest is the watcher addressed by the king.

1. næfre at the end of the speech (so first placed by Thorpe) is a little strange; possibly the text is corrupt.

2. On the scansion of Hlēoprodē ðā 2a, see T.C. § 21. — heaþogeong. Evidently Hnæf was thought to be much younger than his sister. — Hnæf hlēoprodē, heaþogeong cyning (cf. Varr.) would be a tempting reading of this line.

3. ðīs ne dagað, 'this is not the dawn.' — nē hēr draca ne flēogeð; i.e., a fire-spitting dragon. See Beow. 2312, 2522, 2582; OE. Chron. A.D. 793 (D, E, F); Lied vom Hūrnen Seyfrid 18: Die Burg die ward erleuchtet, Als ob sie wer entprant (as a result of the flying of a dragon).

5 f. forþ berað of the MS. can be justified on the assumption that the war equipments specified afterwards are the object of berað (see, e.g., Beow. 291, Ex. 219, Mald. 12) which the poet had in mind but did not take the time to express. [A frankly intrans. use of forþ beran, 'press forward' (Schilling, MLN. i 116 f., Dickins) can hardly be recognized. The supposedly parallel cases of beran ùt, El. 45, Andr. 1221 were misunderstood by Gr. Spr. Cf. also Angl. xxvii 407 f.] — The fugelas seem to be the birds of prey (see 34), who gather in expectation of slaughter, as in Gen. 1983 ff., Ex. 162 ff., El. 27 ff., Jud. 206 ff. For other interpretations proposed such as 'arrows,' 'morning birds,' see Bu. Tid. 304 f., Bu. 22 f., Möller 47; Angl. xxvii 447; Boer, ZfdA. xlvii 140 ff.; Rieger, ZfdA. xlviii 9. — græghama, 'the grey-coated one,' i.e. either 'wolf' — the familiar animal of prey, beside raven and eagle, in the regular epic trio, cp., e.g., Brun. 64 — or 'coat of mail' (cp. Beow. 334). gyllan fits both meanings (Rid. 25.3; Andr. 127).

7-9. Now the moon lights up the scene: the tragic fate is inevitable, nū ārīsað wēadēda. Thus Hildebrand exclaims: wēlaga nū . . . wēwurt skihūt, Hildebr. 49. þes (mōna) is thoroughly idiomatic, cp. Rid. 58.1: ðōs lyft, Gen. 811: þōs beorhte sunne, etc. (Arch. cxv 182). — under wolcnun; the moon is passing 'under,' i.e., 'behind' the clouds, though not really hidden by them. A stereotyped expression is here put to a fine, picturesque use.
9. čisne folces nið fremman, ‘carry out this enmity of the people.’

11. For the scansion, see note on Beow. 489 ff.

12. Types A3 and C1.

13-27. The warriors on both sides make ready for the fight.

13. goldhladen may be meant with reference to helmets, swords, corslets, or (Bu. 24?) bracelets such as Hrólf’s warriors are to use in the last fight for their king: ‘load your arms with gold; let your right hands receive the bracelets, that they may swing their blows more heavily’ (Saxo ii 64, Par. § 7). [Cf. Olrik-Hollander, The Heroic Legends of Denmark (1919), pp. 121 ff.] Note Ruin 33 ff.: beorn monig/gledmöd and gold-beorht . . . wigyrstum scán.

16. æt ðůrum durum, scil. ‘stood’ or ‘drew their swords.’ The plural durum has singular meaning; cp. 20.

17. and Hengest sylf. Hengest now takes his place inside the hall with the others. (The use of sylf is no indication that he is the king.)

18 ff. Dā gýt marks the progress of the narrative (which now introduces another fighter): ‘further,’ ‘then.’ [Or does gýt denote ‘as yet’ in conjunction with (and partly anticipating) the negative meaning of the sentence (stýrde, ne)?] The Frisian Gúðere tries to restrain the impetuous youth, Gārulf — perhaps his nephew, cp. Nibel. 2208 ff., Waltharius 846 ff. — from risking his life ‘at the first onset’ (19a, cp. Beow. 740; or: ‘in his first battle’?); but Gārulf, heedless of danger, rushes to one of the doors, encounters the veteran Sigerferþ, and meets a hero’s death. There is nothing startling about the fact that Gārulf’s father has the same name, Gūðlāf (33), as one of the Danish warriors. (In Maldon occur two persons named Godric, 187: 321, and two named Wulfmær, 113: 155.) Certainly we need not assume that father and son are fighting on opposite sides. See ES!. xxxix 308.

20. As to hyrsta (parallel with feorh) beran, see Beow. 291, and note on F. 5 ff. (Angl. xxviii 456.)

21. nípa heard, scil. Sigeferþ.

22. hé, scil. Gārulf. — Offer eal. The neuter eal (in contrast with ealle, Beow. 2899, cp. Gen. 2462, Dan. 527, Sat. 616, etc. [see Arch. civ 291]) includes both the fighters and the scene (and tumult) of fighting. Cp. Mald. 256: offer call elypode; also Ælfric, Saints iv 280, xxiii 803.

24. cweþ hé is a parenthetical addition (which during the merely oral existence of such lays was dispensed with). It is to be disregarded metrically. Cf. Rie. V. 58 n.; Heusler, ZfdA. xlvi 245 ff.

27. swæþer, ‘which one of two things,’ i.e. victory or death. Cp. Hildebr. 60 ff.

28-40. The battle rages.

28. on (healle), ‘in (the hall)’ (cp. 30b), or ‘at,’ ‘around’ (cp. Beow. 2529, 926[?]). — Wealle would be metrically more regular.

29. No explanation or really satisfactory emendation of celæs has been found. The conjecture celdod rests on Mald. 283: celdod bord, but the meaning of this nonce word is unknown. (Rieger LF. 2.6: ‘concave,’ ‘curved’;
THE FIGHT AT FINNSBURG

Kluge L.F. 2.9: from Lat. celatus; Trautmann L.F. 2.10.46: cyllod ‘covered with leather’; Grein Spr.: cēlod ‘keel-shaped,’ ‘oval’; B.-T. Suppl.: cēlod ‘having a boss or beak.’) See also Varr.


36. swylce eal Finnsburh fyrenu wære. (Cp. 1 ff.) See the parallels: Uhland, Germ. ii 356, Lüning L 7.28.73 f., 31; also Iliad ii 455 ff.

37 f. On the double comparative (used similarly in the corresponding passage, Beow. 1011 f.), see MP. iii 252.

39 f. See Beow. 2633 ff. and note. For a defense of the ‘white mead’ see Mackie (ref. to an 18th cent. quotation in the NED.).

41 ff. The Frisians, weakened and unable to make headway, [seem on the point of preparing for a new move. . . . ] — As to fif dagas, see Beow. 545 and note on 147.

43 ff. It appears probable that the wounded man who ‘goes away’ is a Frisian, and folces hyrde, Finn. See Rieger, ZfdA. xlvi 12; for arguments to the contrary, see Bugge 28, Trautmann 62, Boer, ZfdA. xlvii 147. We may imagine a disabled Frisian leaving the front of the battle line and being questioned by his chief as to how the [Danish?] warriors were bearing (or could bear) their wounds.

45 a. Type E. As to the shifting of the stress to the second syllable of unhrōr, cp. Beow. 1756, 2000. — heresecorpum hrōr (see Hickes’s text) could refer only to the wund hale in himself, 43.

48. Bugge (28), taking hwæper as ‘whether,’ would supply [hild sweðrode]. If hwæper is = ‘which one,’ the missing words might be [hild geðige]; the names of the two young fighters were then contained in the following line.

The rest is silence. But the outcome is revealed in the Beowulf Episode.

It has been surmised by Rieger (l.c.) that Finn, anxious to break down the resistance of the besieged at last, orders the hall to be set on fire (as is done, Volsungsasaga, ch. 8 and Nibel. 2048 ff.), whereupon the Danes, forced into the open, have to meet the Frisians on equal ground.
APPENDIX I. PARALLELS
(ANALOGUES AND ILLUSTRATIVE PASSAGES)

I. Anglo-Saxon Genealogies

§ 1. West Saxon Genealogy.


Aelwulf ... gefor ... Se Aelwulf wæs Ecg brihting. Ecg briht ... Ingild ... (14 more names). Brand — Bældaeg — Woden — Frealaf — Finn — God(ulf) — Geata (A, D: Geat, C: Geatt) — Tætwa — BEAW ² — SCYLDWA (A: Sceldwa, C: Scealdwa) — HEREMOD — Itermon — Haðra — Hwala — Bedwig ³ SCAEFING, id est filius Noe, se wæs geboren on þære earce Noes. Lamech. Matusalem ... Seth. Adam primus homo et pater noster, id est Christus.


Athulf rex ... filius Ecgbyrht regis ... Ingild ... Brond — Balder — Uuothen — Frithouald — Frealaf — Frithuulf — Fin — Goduwulf — Geat — Tetuua — BEO — SCYLD — SCEF. Ipse Sceif cum uno dromone adventus est in insula oceani quae dicitur Scani,⁵ armis circumdatus, eratque valde recens puer, et ab incolis illius terrae ignotus; attamen ab eis suscipitur, et ut familiarem diligentem animo cum custodierunt, et post in regem eligunt; de cuius prosapia ordinem trahit Athulf rex.

1 On the numerous Ags. genealogies, see Grimm D.M. iii 377-401 (1709-36); Kemble ii, pp. v ff., & L 4.43; Earle-Plummer, *Two of the Saxon Chronicles* ii (1899), 1-6 (harmonized genealogical trees); Haack L 4.30. 23 ff.; Chadwick Or. 269 ff. On ON. genealogies, see Corpus Poeticum Boreale (L 10.1) ii 511 ff.; cp. Par. §§ 5, 8.1.

2 Important names have been marked by the use of capitals or italics.

3 According to E. Björkman, ESt. lii 170, Beibl. xxx 23-5, the 'd' is a scribal error for o (in a form based on a latinized *Beovius*). MS. D has Beowi.

4 Stevenson’s note: ‘legendum tamen Sceaf.’

5 See Intr. xxxvii; Glossary of Proper Names: Sceden-ig.
(English translation in J. A. Giles's Six Old English Chronicles [Bohn's Antiquarian Library].)


See ib., a.d. 626 (MSS. B, C), and Sweet, The Oldest English Texts, p. 170.

§ 3. Kentish Genealogy.


Interea venerunt tres ciulae a Germania expulsæ in exilio, in quibus erant Hors et Hengist, qui et ipsi fratres erant, filii Guictgils, filii Guitta, filii Guectha, filii Vuoden, filii Frealaf, filii Fredulf, filii FINN, filii FOLCENWALD,2 filii Geta, qui fuit, at aiunt, filius Dei.

II. Scandinavian Documents

(See L 10.1, 2, 3, 4, 8.)

§ 4. Elder Edda.

Hyndluljóð (cir. close of the 1oth century).3

2. Let us pray the Father of the Hosts to be gracious to us, for he

1 Sweet, O.E.T. 170.93: Eamer.
2 Thus also in Henry of Huntington's Historia Anglorum (cir. 1135 a.d.), lib. ii, § 1, where the name is corrupted, however, to Floddvald.
3 The translation in the Corpus Poeticum Boreale is used.
grants and gives gold to his servants; he gave Hermóðr a helmet and mail-coat, and Sigmundr a sword.

9. For they have laid a wager of Welsh-ore (i.e., gold), Óhtrre [Óttarr] the young and Ongenþeow [Angantyr]. I am bound to help the former, that the young prince may have his father’s heritage after his kinsmen.

11. Now do thou tell over the men of old and say forth in order the races of men. Who of the Shieldings [Skjoldunga]? Who of the Shelfings [Skilfinga]? who of the Ethelings? who of the Wolfings [Ylfinga]? who of the Free-Born? who of the Gentle-Born are the most chosen of kindred of all upon earth?

14. Önla [Áli] was of old the mightiest of men, and Halfdanr in former days the highest of the Shieldings. Famous are the wars which that king waged, his deeds have gone forth to the skirts of heaven. 15. He [Halfdan] strengthened himself in marriage with [the daughter of] Eymundr the highest of men, who slew Sigtryggr with the cold blade; he wedded Almweig the highest of ladies; they bred up and had eighteen sons.

§ 5. Prose Edda.*

Prologus, § 3.

........ Vingeþórr, hans sonr Vingener, hans sonr Móda, hans sonr Magi, hans sonr Seskef ** — Beðvig — Athra — Ítrmann — Heremóð — Skjaldun, er vér kollum Skjöld — Biáf, er vér kollum Bjár — Játt — Guðólfr — Finn — Friallaf, er vér kollum Friðleif — Vóden, þann kollum vér Ósín.

Skáldskaparmál. Ch. 40. Skjöldr hét sonr Óðins, er Skjöldungar eru frá komnir; hann hafti atsetu 1 ok réð 2 lóndum, þar sem nú er kolluð Danmork, en þá var kallat Gotland. 3 Skjöldr átti þanni son, er Friðleifr hét, er lóndum réð eptir hann; sonr Friðleifs hét Fróði [‘Frið-Fröði’]. [There follows the story of Fróði’s mill (of happiness, peace, and gold), and the Grottasongr, i.e. Mill Song.] 4 — Ch. 41. Konungr einn í Danmork er nefndr Hrólf Frakr; hann var ágæastr 5 fornkonunga fyrst af mýldi ok frœknleik 6 ok lítillæti 7 ........ Konungr réð fyrir Upsólum, er Aðils hét. Hann átti 8 Yrsu, móður Hrólf’s kraka. Hann hafti ósætt 9 við þann konung, er réð fyrir Nóregi, er Áli hét. þeir stefnðu orrostu 10 milli sín á ísi vats þess, er Væni heitr. [King Aðils had asked Hrólf for assistance; the latter, being engaged in another war, sent him his twelve champions, among whom were Bóðvar-Bjarki, Hjalti hugprúði, Vótt, Véseti.] Í þeirir orrostu fell Áli konungr ok mikill hluti 11 lýs 12 hans. þá tók Aðils konungr af honum dauðum hjálminn 13 Hildisvíð, ok hest 14

* Finnur Jónsson’s edition (1900) is used.
** i.e., OE. sǽ Scé(æ)f. See Par. § 8.1.
APPENDIX I

hans Hrafn . . . [There follows the story of Rolf’s famous expedition to Upsala.]

Ch. 55. Þessir [eru hestar] talðir í Kálfsvisu: Björn reið Blakki,
Vésteinn [reið] Vali, en Bjarr Kerti,
en Vivill Stúfi, Atli Glaumi,
Meinbjófr Mói, en Aðils Slongvi,
en Morginn Vakri, Hogni Hólkvi,
Ali Hrafni, en Haraldr Fólkvi,
es til íss riðu,1 Gunnarr Gota,
und Aðilsí en Grana Sigurðr.
grár hverfaði, § 6. Ynglingasaga.2
geiri undaðr.

Ch. 5. Skjóld, the son of Óðinn, wedded her [Gefjon], and they dwelt at Hleiðra. — Ch. 23 (27). (The sea-burial of King Haki.) Now King Haki had gotten such sore hurts, that he saw that the days of his life would not be long; so he let take a swift ship that he had, and lade it with dead men and weapons, and let bring it out to sea, and ship the rudder, and hoist up the sail, and then let lay fire in tarwood, and make a bale aboard. The wind blew offshore, and Haki was come nigh to death, or was verily dead, when he was laid on the bale, and the ship went blazing out into the main sea; and of great fame was that deed for long and long after. — Ch. 27 (31). (The Fall of King Óttarr vendíkráka.) [ÓTTARR (the son of Egill), king of Sweden, in retaliation for a Danish invasion made in the preceding year (because Óttarr refused to pay the scat promised by Egill), went with his warships to the land of the Danes, while their king Fróði was warring in the East-Countries, and he harried there, and found nought to withstand him.] Now he heard that men were gathered thick in Selund [i.e., Zeeland], and he turned west through Eyre-Sound, and then sailed south to Jutland, and lays his keels for Limbfirth, and harries about Vendil, and burns there, and lays the land waste far and wide whereso he came. Vatt [Vóttr] and Fásti were Fróði’s ears [jarlar] whom he had set to the warding of the land whiles he was away thence; so when these ears heard that the Swede king was harrying in Denmark, they gathered force, and leapt a-shipboard, and sailed south to Limbfirth, and came all unawares upon King Óttarr, and fell to fighting; but the Swedes met them well, and folk fell on either side; but as the folk of the Danes fell, came more in their stead from the country-sides around, and all ships withal were laid to that were at hand. So such end the battle had, that there fell King Óttarr, and the more part of his host. The Danes took his dead body and brought it a-land, and laid it on a certain mound, and there let wild things and common fowl tear the carrion. Withal they made a crow of tree and sent it to Sweden, with this word to the Swedes, that

1 'rode to the ice.'
2 The translation in The Saga Library is used.
that King Óttarr of theirs was worth but just so much as that; so afterwards men called him Ottarr Vendil-crow [Óttarr vendilkráka]. So says Thiodolf:  

1

Into the ears' grip
Fell the great Óttarr,
The doughty of deed,
Before the Dane's weapons:
The glede of war
With bloody foot
At Vendil spurned
The one from afar.

— Ch. 29 (33). King Helgi, the son of Halfdan, ruled in Hleidra in those days, and he came to Sweden with so great a host that King Aðils saw nought for it but to flee away. ............ King Helgi fell in battle whenas Rolf Kraki was eight winters old, who was straightforward, as king at Hleidra. King Aðils had mighty strife with a king called Áli 2 the Uplander [Áli inn upplenzki] from out of Norway. King Aðils and King Áli had a battle on the ice of the Vener Lake, and Áli fell there, but Aðils gained the day. Concerning this battle is much told in the Story of the Skjoldungs [i Skjoldunga sögu], and also how Rolf Kraki came to Upsala to Aðils; and that was when Rolf Kraki sowed gold on the Fyris-meads.

§ 7. Saxonis Grammatici Gesta Danorum.  

II, pp. 38 f.: Dragon Fight of Frotho (I), father of Haldanus. A man of the country met him [FROTHO] and roused his hopes [of obtaining money] by the following strain: 4 'Not far off is an island rising in delicate slopes, hiding treasure in its hills and 'ware of its rich booty. Here a noble pile is kept by the occupant of the mount, who is a snake wreathed in coils, doubled in many a fold, and with a tail drawn out in winding whorls, shaking his manifold spirals and shedding venom. If thou wouldst conquer him, thou must use thy shield and stretch thereon bulls' hides, and cover thy body with the skins of kine, nor let thy limbs lie bare to the sharp poison; his slaver burns up what it bespatters. Though the three-forked tongue flicker and leap out of the gaping mouth, and with awful yawn menace ghastly wounds, remember to keep the dauntless temper of thy mind; nor let the point of the jagged tooth trouble thee, nor the starkness of the beast, nor the venom spat from the swift throat. Though the force of his scales spurn thy spears, yet know there is a place under his lowest belly whither thou mayst plunge the blade; aim at this with thy sword, and thou shalt probe the snake to his centre. Thence go

1 In the Ýnglingatal (probably composed cir. 900 A.D.).
2 Hence Aðils was called Ála dölgr (the foe of Áli), Ýnglingatal 26.
3 Holder's edition and Elton's English translation are used. — Additional extracts may be found in the Notes, pp. 123 ff., 158 f., 187 f., 192 f., cf. 211.
4 In Latin hexameters.
fearless up to the hill, drive the mattock, dig and ransack the holes; soon fill thy pouch with treasure, and bring back to the shore thy craft laden.¹

Frotho believed, and crossed alone to the island, loth to attack the beast with any stronger escort than that wherewith it was the custom for champions to attack. When it had drunk water and was repairing to its cave, its rough and sharp hide spurned the blow of Frotho's steel. Also the darts that he flung against it rebounded idly, foiling the effort of the thrower. But when the hard back yielded not a whit, he noted the belly heedfully, and its softness gave entrance to the steel. The beast tried to retaliate by biting, but only struck the sharp point of its mouth upon the shield. Then it shot out its flickering tongue again and again, and gasped away life and venom together.¹

The money which the king found made him rich.


II, pp. 52 f. His filius HOTHBRODUS succedit, qui . . . post immensam populum cladem Atislem et Hotherum filios procreavit . . . . Daniam petit, eiusque regem Roe tribus preliis provocatum occidit. His cognitis HELGO filium ROLVONEM Lethrica arce conclusit, heredis saluti consul turus . . . . Deinde presides ab Hothbrodo immissos, ut externo patriam dominio liberaret, missis oppida satellitibus, cede subegit. Ipsum quoque Hothbrodum cum omnibus copiis na vali pugna dele vit; nec solum fratris, sed eciam patrie in iuriam plenis u liciosis armis pensavit. Quo evenit, ut, cui nuper ob Hundingi cedem agnomen inesserat, nunc HOTHBRODI strages cognōmentum inferret.

II, p. 53. Huic filius ROLVO succedit, vir corporis animique dotibus venustus, qui stature magnitudinem pari virtutis habitu commendaret.

II, p. 56. [BIARCO, one of Rolvo's champions, has protected (H)IALTO against the insults of the wedding guests who were throwing bones at the latter, and has slain Agnerus the bridegroom.] Talibus operum meritis exultanti novam de se silvestris fera victoriam prebuit. Ursum quippe eximie magnitudinis obsium sibi inter dumeta factum iaculo confecit, comitemque suum Ialtone, quo viribus maior evaderet, applicato ore egestum belue cruorem haurire iussit. Credatum namque erat, hoc po cionis genere corporei roboris incrementa prestari.

II, pp. 59 ff. [When HIARTHWARUS (who has been appointed governor of Sweden) makes his treacherous, fatal attack on ROLVO at Vethra, HIALTO arouses his comrade Biarco to fight for their king: (p. 67) 'Hanc maxime exhortacionum seriem idcirco metrica racione compegerim, quod

¹ A similar, condensed version is the account of Fridlevus' dragon fight, vi, pp. 180 f.
earundem sentenciarum intellectus Danici cuiusdam carminis (i.e., the Bjarkamál) compendio digestus a compluribus antiquitatis peritis memoriter usurpatur. Some select passages: P. 59. Ocius evigilet, quisquis se regis amicum/Aut meritis probat, aut sola pietate fatetur... Dulce est nos domino perpecta rependere dona,/Acceptare enses, fameque impendere ferrum... P. 60. Omnia que poti temulent o prompsimus ore,/Fortibus edamus animis, et vota sequamur... [Words of Biarco:] P. 64... licet insula memet/Ediderit, stricteque habeam natalia terre,/Bissenas regi debebo rependere gentes,/Quas titulis dedit ille meis. Attendite, fortes!... In tergum readeant clypei; pugnemus apertis/Pectoribus, totosque auro densate lacertos./Armillas dextre excipiant, quo forcius ictus/Collibrare queant, et amarum figere vulnus.

VIII, p. 264. [When Harald Hildetan, king of Denmark, had been slain in the battle of Bravalla,] Ring, king of Sweden, harnessed the horse on which he rode to the chariot of the king [Harald], decked it honorably with a golden saddle, and hallowed it in his honor. Then he proclaimed his vows, and added his prayer that Harald would ride on this and outstrip those who shared his death in their journey to Tartarus; and that he would pray Pluto, the lord of Orcus, to grant a calm abode there for friend and foe. Then he raised a pyre, and bade the Danes fling on the gilded chariot 1 of their king as fuel to the fire. And while the flames were burning the body cast upon them, he went round the mourning nobles and earnestly charged them that they should freely give arms, gold, and every precious thing to feed the pyre in honor of so great a king, who had deserved so nobly of them all. He also ordered that the ashes of his body, when it was quite burnt, should be transferred to an urn, taken to Leire [Lethram], and there, together with the horse and armor, receive a royal funeral.

§ 8. Chronicles.


1 Rather, ship; 'inauratam regis sui puppin.' 2 i.e., 'roll of ancestors.' 3 From OE. sé Scê(a)f. Cf. Sievers, Beitr. xvi 361-3. 4 au = q; so repeatedly in this text.
APPENDIX I


[Cap. I. ‘De primo rege Danorum.’] SKIOLD Danis primum didici præfuisse. Et ut eius alludamus vocabulo, idcirco tali functus est nomine, quia universos regni terminos regii defensionis patrocinio affatim egregie tuebatur. A quo primum, modis Islandensibus, SKIOLDUNGER sunt reges nuncupati. Qui regni post se reliquit hæredes, FROTHI videlicet & HÅLANUM. Successu temporum fratibus super regni ambitione inter se decertantibus, Haldan, fratre suo interempto, regni monarchiam obtinuit. Hic filium, scilicet HELGHI, regni procreavit hæredem, qui ob eximiam virtutum strenuitatem, pyraticam semper exercuit. Qui cum universorum circumiacentium regnorum fines maritimos classe pyratica depopulatus suo subiugasset imperio, ‘Rex maris’ est cognominatus. Huic in regno successit filius ROLF KRAKI, patria virtute pollens, occisus in Lethra, que tunc famosissima regis extitit curia, nunc autem Roskildensi vicina civitati, inter abiectissima ferme vix colitur oppida. Post quem regnavit filius eius RÖKIL 2 cognomento dictus Slaghenback. Cui successit in regno hæres, agilitatis strenuitate cognominatus, quem nostro vulgari Frothi hin Frögni nominabant. Huius filii & hæres regni extitit WERMUNDUS. . . . Hic filium genuit UFFI nomine, qui usque ad tricesimum ætatis suæ annum fandi possibilitatem cohibuit. . . . [In the remainder of this chapter and in ch. II ‘De duello Uffonis’ the Offa story is told.]

§ 8.4. Series Runicæ Regum Daniae altera. (Langebek, l.c., pp. 31–34.) . . . Tha var FROTHI Kunung, Hadings sun, han drap en draga, ok skatathe annan tima Thydistland, ok Frislund, ok Britanniam. Tha var HÅLDAN Kunung Frotha sun, han drap sina bróder, fore thy at han vildi hava rikit. Tho var Ro Frotha sun, han bygdi fost Roskeldo. Ok HELHE Kunung, hans brother, drap Kunung HOTBROD af Sueriki, ok skatathe

1 I.e., ‘brother-in-law.’

2 ‘Nomen . . . corruptum est ex Rœrik Slangenboge.’ (Langebek’s footnote.)
thritlia tima Thythistiland. Tha var Rolfr Kunung Krake, Helhe sun,
i hans tima var Hialti og Bierghi, ok hans magh het Jarmar. . . . . . .
Tha var Vermund Kunung Vithlestep sun. . . . Tha var Uffi Starki, Ver-
munda sun, han skatathe fiarthe sinni Thydiskulande. Tha var Dan
Kunung Uffa sun, ok Huhlek Kunung Uffa sun. . .
§ 8.5. Annales Ryesenes. — 'Regum & Gentis Danorum Historia a
Dano usque ad annum 1288, dicta vulgo Chronicum Erci Regis.' (Lange-
beek, l.c., pp. 148–70.)

notabilia fecit. Unde Lother, frater eius, facta conspiratione Danorum
contra fratrem, cum de regno deposuit, & pro eo regnavit. Tertius Lother
nimis durus fuit incolis regni, & in multis se nequiter gessit, & ideo tyran-
nidem eius Dani non ferentes, cum occiderunt . . . . SKIOLD. GRAM . . . .
Haldanus. Ro. Haldan & Helgi . . Helgi . . strenuus bellator Hoth-
brodum regem Sveciæ occidit. . . . Rolfr Kraki filius Helgi. Ipsi post
multas praeclaras victorias ab Hiartwara comite Scaniciæ, qui sororem
eius habuit in uxorem, in lecto suo priditiose est occisus, in Lethra curia
regali in Sialandia, cum quo & Biarki & Hialtiæ, pugiles clarissimi, cum
tota familia regia, sunt occisi. Huic successit Hyarwarus. Hyarwarus
regnavit brevi tempore, scil. a mane usque ad horam primam. Hunc
occidit Haki filius Hamundi, & factus est rex Danorum.

Keto & Wiggo, filii Frowini præfecti Sleswicensis, occiderunt Athilius
regem Sveciæ, in utionem patris sui . . . Uffo STARKE. Iste a septimo
ætatis anno usque ad trigesimum noluit loqui, quousque in loco, qui adhuc
Kunengikamp dicitur, super Eydoram cum filio regis Teutonicorum &
meliore pugile totius Teutoniae solus certans, ambos occidit. . . .

§ 8.6. Skjoldungasaga — 'Arngrím Jónsson's Rerum Danicarum
Fragmenta.' (An epitome of a late (13th cent.) version of a Skjoldunga-
Olson, L 4.65.82 ff.)

Cap. I. Rerum Danicarum historiæ Norvegorum commentarii . . .
a Scioldo quodam Odini . . . filio ordinatur. Tradunt . . . . a Scioldo,
quos hodie Danos, olim Skiolldunga fuisset appellatos . . . . Scioldus
in arce Selandiæ Illedro sedes posuit, quæ et sequentium plurimorum
regum regia fuit. — Cap. IV enumerates six sons of Leifus, the son of
Herleifus (the fourth king of Denmark): Herleifus, Hunleifus, Aleifus,
Oddleifus, Geirleifus, Gunneleifus. — Cap. IX. Perpetrato hoc fratricidio
rex Frodo regem Sveciæ Jorundum devicit, eique tributa imperavit;
similiter etiam baroni cuiadum Sveico nomine Sverting. Filiam Sveci
simul rapuit Frodo, ex qua Halfdanum filium possedit. Concubina haec
fuit. Postea ducta alia, Ingialldum filium legitimum hæredem suscepit.
— Cap. X. [Genealogia:] . . . Halfdanus — Helgo, Roas vel Roë;
[Helgo's son:] Rolpho Krag. — Halfdanus . . . ex quadam Sigrida Sign-
nyam, Roam, et Helgonem habuit. Ingialldus porro Halfdanum regnandi
APPENDIX I

cupiditate cum exercitu ex improviso superveniens occidit. Daniae igitur
monarcha factus relictam fratris viduam uxorem duxit... Apud hanc
educta est filia Signya, quam Ingialldus vili-baroni Selandiæ SEVILLO
postea elociavit.— Cap. XI. ROAS filiam Angli uxorem duxit.— Cap.
XII. ROLFO cognomento KRAKE vel Krag danice... caeso Helgoni patri
avoque eidem, octennis successit... Rolfo Krake inter ethnicos reges
celeberrimus, multa virtute insignis erat: sapientia, potentia seu opibus,
fortitudine et modestia atque mira humanitate, statura procera et gracili.
—... Habuit pugilem celeberrimum Rolfo BODVARUM, Norvegum: hic
de omnibus aliiis fortitudinis laudem absulit. ... Posthac orton inter
ADILSUM illum Sveciæ regem et ALONEM, Opplandorum regem in Norvegia,
inimiciis, praelium utrique indicitur: loco pugnae statuto in stagno
Wæner, glacie iam obducto... Rolpho domi ipse reses, pugiles suos
duodecim Adilso in subsidium mittit, quorum etiam opera is aloqui vin-
cendus, victoriam obtinuit. ...—[Rolfonis] sororius HIØRVARDUS, olim
praelio subactus, occultum Rolfonis fovebat odium... HIØRVARDUS in
Selandiam aliquot navibus vectus, tributum solvere velle simulat. [He
treacherously attacks Rolf.] Ille tamen cum suis heroica virtute arma
capescit. ... Pugnatur usque ad vesperam... Occubuit ROLFO cum
suis pæne omnibus.— Cap. XIV. HIØRVARDO in ipso regni aditu inter-
fecto, successit Rolfonis consanguineus RÆRECS, qui Helgoni Rolfonis
patri fut patruelis.

§ 8.7. Catalogus Regum Sveciæ. (Ed. by A. Olrik, l.c., pp. 127 ff.)
Cap. XXVII. SIGVARDUS RINGO rex Sveciæ 27. ... Hinc post acerri-
mam pugnam fortiter occumbentibus Alfo cum Ingvone fratrem, Sigvards
etiam male vulneratus est. Qui, Alfsola funere allato, magnam navim
mortuorum cadaveribus oneratam solus vivorum conscendit, seque et
mortuam Alfsolam in puppi collocans navim pice, bitumine et sulphure
incendi iubet: atque sublatis velis in altum, validis a continentem implen-
lentibus ventis, proram dirigat, simulque manus sibi violentas intulit;
sese tot facinorum patrotem, tantorum regnorum possessorem, more
maiorum suorum, regali pompa Odinum regem (id est inferos) invisere
malle, quam inerti senectutis insirmitatem perpeti, alacri animo ad socios
in littore antea reclitos prefatus; quidam narrat, eum, antequam littus
relinqueret, propria se confodisse manu. Bustum tamen in littore more
sui sæculi congeri fecit, quod Ringshaug appellari iussit; ipse vero tempe-
statibus ratem gubernantibus, stygias sine mora tranavit undas.

§ 9. HRÖLFS SAGA KRAKA.

Ch. 1. (3.7 ff.) HÅLFdan konungr átti þríðu βorn, òw syni ok éina
dóttur, er SIGNÝ hét; hún var eltz 1 ok gipt 2 SÆVIL jarli, en synir Hålf-
danar váru þá ungir, hét annarr HRÔRARR, an annarr HELGI.

Ch. 3. (9.4 f.) HRÔRARR var þá tölfr 3 vetra, 4 en HELGI tíu; 5 hann var
þó þeira meiri 6 ok fræknari. 7

1 'eldest.' 2 'given in marriage.' 3 'twelve.' 4 = OE. wintra.
5 'ten.' 6 = OE. māra. 7 'braver.'
Ch. 5. (17.9 ff.) Konungr hét Norðri; hann réð fyrir nokkurum 1 hluta Englands; hans döttir hét Ógn. Hróarr var longum 2 með Norðra konungi . . . . ok um síðir 3 gekk 4 Hróarr at eiga 5 Ógn ok settiz þar at ríki með Norðra konungi mági 6 sinum.

Ch. 16. (45.25 ff.) Hrólf konungr liggr nú í hernaði 7 . . . . . ok alla konunga, sem hann finnr, þá gerir hann skattgilda 8 undir sík, ok bar þat mest til, at allir hínir mestu 9 kapar 10 vildu með honum vera ok engum 11 Óðrum þjóna, 12 því at hann var miklu mildari af fé 13 en 14 nokkurin konungar aðir. Hrólf konungr setti þar høfuðstað sinn, sem Hleiðargarðr heitir; þat er í Danmørk ok er mikil borg 15 ok sterk, 16 ok meiri raun 17 ok hoffrak 18 var þar en nokkur stadar, ok í Óllu því sem til stórlætis 19 kom eða nokkur hafði spurn 20 af.

Chs. 17 ff. Bóðvar-Bjarkaþáttur. Summary: Bóðvarr is the son of Björn 21 (the son of Hringer, king of Uppdalir in Norway) and Bera, 22 a peasant’s daughter. Having passed eighteen winters, he leaves Norway, (ch. 23:) visits his eldest brother Elgfróði and his second brother Þórir, who is king of Gauland, and continues on his way to Denmark. He arrives at Hleiðargarð, goes into King Hrólf’s hall, seats the simple and cowardly Hrötr, who is regularly made sport of by the feasters, next to himself, and when one of the men throws a large bone at both of them, returns it with such force as to kill the offender. Whereupon a great outcry is made; but the king settles the matter and even asks Bóðvarr to become one of his retainers. Bóðvarr accepts the proposal, insisting at the same time that Hrötr be allowed to join him.

(68.10 ff.) As the Yule-tide approached, the men seemed greatly depressed. Bóðvarr, upon asking the reason, was told by Hrötr that about this time in the two preceding winters a great beast had appeared and caused great damage. It was a terrible monster (troll), he said, with wings on its back, and no weapon could injure it. Nor would the king’s champions come home at this dreadful time. (68.17:) ‘The hall is not as well guarded,’ said Bóðvarr, ‘as I thought, if a beast can deal destruction to the king’s domain and property.’ On Yule-eve the king commanded his men to leave the cattle to their fate and on no account to expose themselves to danger. But Bóðvarr went secretly out at night, taking with him by force the trembling Hrötr, and attacked the monster as it approached. At first its sword stuck fast in the sheath, but when he pulled very hard, the sword came out, and he struck it with such strength under the pulled shoulder of the beast, that it ‘stood’ in its heart. The beast fell down dead. Bóðvarr forced his comrade to drink of the blood and eat of the

1 dsm. of nakkvarr ( = ne veit ek hvarr), ‘a certain.’ 2 ‘a long time.’
3 ‘at last.’ 4 pret. of ganga. 5 = OE. ágan. 6 ‘father-in-law.’
7 ‘harrying’ (ds.). 8 ‘tributary.’ 9 = OE. mæstan. 10 ‘champions.’
11 ‘none’ (ds.). 12 ‘serve.’ 13 ds. of fé (OE. féoh). 14 ‘than.’
15 = OE. burg. 16 ‘strong.’ 17 ‘magnificence.’ 18 ‘pomp.’ 19 ‘liberality’ (gs.).
20 ‘report.’ 21 I.e., ‘bear’; he was turned into a bear by magic.
22 I.e., ‘she-bear.’
heart of the beast, whereby Hǫtttr became strong and fearless. Both then set up the monster as if it were alive and returned to the hall.

In the morning King Hrólfur found on inquiry that the cattle had been unmolested, and he sent out men to investigate. They quickly returned with the report that at that very moment the monster was charging down upon the hall. When the king called on volunteers to meet the beast, Hǫtttr asked him for the loan of his sword Gullinhjálti, and with it he struck at the monster, causing it to fall over. Then the king turned to Bǫðvarr and said: 'A great change has come over Hǫtttr; but it was you who slew the beast. I knew when you came here, that few were your equals, but this seems to me your bravest deed that you have made a champion of Hǫtttr. From this day he shall be called Hjalti, — you shall be called after the sword Gullinhjálti.'

Ch. 24. (74.2 ff.) Bǫðvarr var mest metinn ok haldinn, ok sat hann upp á hægri húnd konunginum ok honum næst, há Hjalti hinn hug-prús. — (74.17 f.) . . . reyndiz Bǫðvarr mestr allra hans kappa, hvat sem reyna þurfti, ok í svá mikrar vörðingar komz hann hjá Hrólf konungi, at hann eignaðiz hans einkadöttur, Drífu.

Chs. 25 ff. Expedition of Hrólfur and his champions (Bǫðvarr among them) to Sweden.

Chs. 32 ff. Fall of King Hrólfur and his champions (Bǫðvarr Bjarki, Hjalti, Vǫtttr, and nine others) in defending themselves against Hǫrkvarðr; Hjalti's exhortations. Cp. Saxo ii, pp. 59 ff.


IV 58 ff. Bjarki (or Bǫðvarr) kills a she-wolf and compels Hjalti to drink her blood.

V 4 ff. Hjalti courageously faces and slays a gray bear which has attacked the folds of Hleiðargarðr; he is made one of Hrólf's retainers.

VIII 14 ff. Fight between Åils and Áli on Lake Vænir; Åils is assisted by Bjarki and the other champions of Hrólfur.

III. (Roman, Frankish, Gothic) Historians

§ 10. Cornelii Taciti Germania. (A.D. 98.) 11

Cap. II. Celebrant carminibus antiquis, quod unum apud illos memoriae et annalium genus est, Tuistonem deum terra editum. Ei filium Mannum, originem gentis conditoremque, Manno tris filios assignant, e quorum

1 = OE. meten, pp. 2 = OE. healden, pp. 3 'right (hand).'</ref>
4 'nearest.'
5 'stout-hearted.' 6 'was proved.' 7 'try.' 8 'honor.' 9 'at,' 'with.'
10 'only daughter.'

nominibus proximi Oceano Ingaevones,\textsuperscript{1} medii Herminones, ceteri Istaeiones vocentur.

Cap. VI. Scutum reliquisse praeципiun flagiuntum, nec aut sacratis adesse aut concilium inire ignominioso fas; multique superstites bellorum infamiam laqueo finierunt.

Cap. VII... nec regibus infinita aut libera potestas.

Cap. X. Auspicia sortesque ut qui maxime observant... Et illud quidem etiam hic notum, avium voces volat uoque interrogare; proprium gentis equorum quoque praesagia ac monitus experiri.

Cap. XI... nec dieurrum numerum, ut nos, sed noctium computant.

Cap. XIII. Insignis nobilitas aut magna patrum merita principis dignationem etiam adulescentulis assignant; ceteris robustioribus ac iam pridem probatis aggregantur. Nec rubor inter comites aspiri. Gradus quin etiam ipse comitatus habet iudicio eius quem sectantur; magnaque et comitum aemulatio, quibus primus apud principem suum locus, et principum, cui plurimi et ac errimi comites. Haec dignitas, hae vires, magno semper et electorum iuvenum globo circumdari, in pace decus, in bello prae sidium. Nec solum in sua gente cuique, sed apud finitimas quoque civitates id nomen, ea gloria est, si numero ac virtute comitatus eminere; expetuntur enim legationibus et muneri bus ornantur et ipsa plerumque fama bella profligant.

Cap. XIV. Cum ventum in aciem, turpe principi virtute vinci, turpe comitatu virtutem principis non adaequare. Iam vero infame in omnem vitam ac probrosis superstitem principi suo ex acie recessisse; illum defendere, tueri, sua quoque fortia facta gloriae eius assignare praecipium sacramentum est; principes pro victoria pugnant, comites pro principe;... exigunt enim principis sui liberalitate illum bellatorem equum, illam cruentam victricemque frameam; nem epulae et quamquam incompit, largi tamen apparatus pro stipendio cedunt.

Cap. XX. Sororum filiis idem apud avunculum quem ad patrem honor.

Cap. XXI. Suscipere tam inimicitias seu patris seu propinquii quam amicitias neesse est; nec implacables durant; luitur enim etiam homicidium certo armentorum ac pecorum numero, recipitque satisfactionem universa domus, utiliter in publicum, quia periculosiores sunt inimicitiae iuxta libertatem.

Cap. XXII. Funerum nulla ambitio: id solum observatur, ut corpora clarorum virorum certis signis crenatur. Struem rogii nec vestibus nec odoribus cumulant; sua cuique arma, quorumam igni et equus adicitur. Sepulcrum caespes erigit; monumentorum arduum et operosum homem, ut gravem defunctis, aspernantur. Lamenta ac lacrimas citro, dolorem et tristitiam tarde ponunt. Feminis lugere honestum est, viris nemenisse.

Cap. XI.\textsuperscript{2} To the Langobardi, on the contrary, their scanty numbers are a distinction. Though surrounded by a host of most powerful tribes,

\textsuperscript{1} Plinius: Ingaevones.

\textsuperscript{2} From the translation of A. J. Church and W. J. Brodribb, London & New York, 1877.
they are safe, not by submitting, but by daring the perils of war. — Next come the Reudigni, the Aviones, the Anglii, the Varini, the Eudoses, the Suardones and Nuithones who are fenced in by rivers or forests. None of these tribes have any noteworthy feature, except their common worship of Nerthus, or mother-Earth, and their belief that she interposes in human affairs, and visits the nations in her car. In an island of the ocean there is a sacred grove, and within it a consecrated chariot, covered over with a garment. Only one priest is permitted to touch it. He can perceive the presence of the goddess in this sacred recess, and walks by her side with the utmost reverence as she is drawn along by heifers. It is a season of rejoicing, and festivity reigns wherever she deigns to go and be received. They do not go to battle or wear arms; every weapon is under lock; peace and quiet are known and welcomed only at these times, till the goddess, weary of human intercourse, is at length restored by the same priest to her temple. Afterwards the car, the vestments, and, if you like to believe it, the divinity herself, are purified in a secret lake. Slaves perform the rite, who are instantly swallowed up by its waters. Hence arises a mysterious terror and a pious ignorance concerning the nature of that which is seen only by men doomed to die.

Cap. XLV. (Aestiorum ¹ gentes ...) matrem deum venerantur; insigne superstitionis formas aprorum gestant; id pro armis omniumque tutela securum deae cultorem etiam inter hostis praestat.


Lib. III, cap. I. Defuncto igitur Clodovecho rege, quatuor filii eius, id est Theudericus, Chlodomeris, Childebertus, atque Chlothacharius regnum eius accipivit, et inter se aequa lance dividunt. Habebat iam tunc Theudericus filium, nomine Theudebertum, elegantem atque utilum. — Cap. III. His ita gestis, Dani cum rege suo, nomine Chlochilaicho,² evectu navali per mare Gallias appetunt. Egressique ad terras, pagum unum de regno Theuderici² devastant atque captivant, oneratique navibus tam de captivis quam de reliquis spoliis, revertit ad patriam cupiunt. Sed rex eorum in littus² residibat, donec naves altum mare comprehenderent, ipse deinceps secuturus. Quod cum Theuderico nutiantum fuisse, quod scilicet regio eius fuerit ab extraneis devastata, Theudebertum filium suum in illas partes cum valido exercitu ac magno armorum apparatu dixit. Qui interfecto rege, hostes navali praelio superatos opprimit, omnemque rapinam terrae restituit.³

¹ A non-Germanic tribe on the coast of the Baltic Sea (‘Estonians’).
² Liber Historiae Francorum [based on Gregory] (cir. 727 A.D.), cap. xix: Chochilaico (and Varr); — ib.: Theuderico pagum Attiorios vel alios; — ib.: ad litus maris.
³ As regards the date of this event, it has been argued that it should not be placed earlier than about 526; cf. Intr. xxxix n. 1, also P. Severinsen, Danske Studier, 1919, p. 96. (Clodovech was born about 466.)
§ 11.1. Cf. De Monstris et Belluis Liber. (orig. 7th cent ?) See the texts of Haupt L 4.89 and Müllenhoff L 4.25.5.
Part I. Cap. II. 'De Getarum rege Huiglauc 1 mirae magnitudinis.'
Et sunt mirae magnitudinis, ut rex Huiglaucus, 1 qui imperavit Getis et a Francis occisus est. Quem equus a duodecimo anno portare non potuit. Cuius ossa in R[heni] fluminis insula, ubi in Oceanum prorumpit, reservata sunt et de longinquo venientibus pro miraculo ostenduntur.

§ 12. JORDANIS DE ORIGINE ACTIBUSQUE GETARUM. (A.D. 551.) (Ed. by A. Holder, Freiburg i.B. & Tübingen, 1882.)

Cap. XLIX. (Funeral of Attila.) Cuius manes quibus modis a sua gente honoratae sunt, pauxa de multis dicere non omittamus. In mediis siquidem campis et intra tentoria serica cadavere collocato spectaculum admirandum et sollemniter exhibetur. Nam de tota gente Hunorum lectissimi equites in eum locum, quo erat positus, in modum circensium cursibus ambiente, facta eius cantu funereo tali ordine referebant. Praecipuus Hunorum rex Attila, patre genitus Mundzucco, fortissimarum gentium dominus, qui inaudita ante se potentia solus Scythica et Germanica regna possedit. . . . . Postquam talibus lamentis est defletus, stravam super tumulum eis, quam appellant ipsi, ingenti commissa-tione concelebrant, et contraria invicem sibi copulantes, luctum funereum mixto gaudio celebrant noctuque secreto cadaver terrae recondunt. Cuius fercula primum auro, secundum argento, tertium ferri rigore communiunt, significantes tali argumento potentissimo regi omnia convenisse: ferrum, quod gentes edomuit, aurum et argentum, quod ornatum rei publicae utriusque acceperit; addunt arma hostium caedibus adquisita, faleras variarum gemmarum fulgore pretiosas et diversi generis insignia, quibus colitur aulicum decus. Et, ut tantis divitiis humana curiositas arceretur, operi deputatos detestabili mercede trucidarunt, emersitque momentanea mors sepelientibus cum sepulto.

1 Varr.: Huncglaco, Huncglacus. (Original reading presumably: Hugilaicus.)
APPENDIX II. ANTIQUITIES

Index of Subjects Pertaining to Old Germanic Life

KING AND COMITATUS

§ 1. Kingship.
Terms applied to kings: cyning, dryhten, þōden, ealdor, hlāford, frēa, fengel; bealdor, brego, rāswa; (coria, etc.) hlēo, eodor, helm; lēodgeþyrgea; (folces, rícēs) hyrdē, weard; ēhelweard, landfruma; wine (Scyldinga, etc.); goldwine gumena, goldgyfa, bēaga brytta, hringa pengel; hildfruma, herewlsa, frumgdr, wigena strengel; besides numerous compounds and combinations.

The ideal king: Hröðgar (see e.g., 1885 f.); Bēowulf; Hygelāc; Scyld (4 ff.); Offa (1957 ff.). Liberality, 71 f., 1020 ff., 1050 ff., 1193 ff., 1866 f., 2018 f., 2190 ff., 2633 ff., 2865 ff., 2994 ff. See notes on 20 ff., 660 f. — The antitype: Heremōd.

The loss of the king a national disaster: 14 f., 2999 ff., 3018 ff. (2354 ff.)

Supreme respect for kingship: 862 f., 2198 f.; 2382 f. (praise of an enemy king).

Joint regency: Hröðgar-Hröðulf (see Intr. xxxi).

Succession to the throne: 53 ff.; 1178 f., 2470 f.; 2369 f., 2207 f., 1851; 910 f. (see note on Heremōd).


§ 2. Comitatus. (Tacitus, Germania, cc. 13–14, Par. § 10.)

Terms for retainers: gesið(as), þegn(as); æðeling(as); (æðelinga, etc.) gedriht; duges, geogūs; bōd-, heord-genēat(as), healsrittend(e), fletwerod, geselda, hondgesella; fyrd-(etc.) gestealla; lēode, þēod; weorod, cōder, handscolu; — māgas, winemāgas, wine, gædelingas, sibbegedriht; (eaforan). (The body of retainers consisted in part of relatives of the king; besides, the relation of allegiance came to be regarded in the light of kinship.)

Retainers gathered for a special expedition, 205 ff.

Loyalty: Bēowulf (cp. 455 ff., 2169 f.); Wiglāf (‘comitatus speech,’ 2633 ff.); Geats (794 ff., 1602 ff.), Danes (1228 ff., 1246 ff.); see Finn legend. — Disloyalty, 2596 ff., 2864 ff. (ten cowardly comrades). (On Hröðulf, see Intr. xxxii.)

1 The similarity between Beowulfian and Homeric life and society has been repeatedly pointed out; see especially Chadwick H.A., chs. 15 ff.; also Arch. cxxvi 43 ff., 341 ff. (Vergilian parallels).
Gifts received, spoils of war, and credit for brave deeds belong to the
king, 1482 ff., 2148 f. (cp. 452 ff.); 2985 ff., 1652 ff.; 1968(n.), 2484 f., cp.
2875 f.

Court officials and attendants: Æschere, Unferð, Wulfgar, scop, cham-
berlain 1794, cupbearers 494, 1161; servants 993; coast-guard. — Retinue,
922 ff. (n.) Etiquette, 331 ff.; 407; 613 ff., etc.

Kinship; Family; Law

§ 3. Kindred (the social unit of Germanic life). cyn(n), mægħ (mægburg),
Pedigrees, 53 ff., 1960 ff.; 105 ff.; cp. sunu, maga, mago, eafora, bearn,
byre.
A seven-year-old boy entrusted to another family for his education,
2428 ff. (n.)
The sister’s son (cf. L 9.30; Par. § 10: Germania, c. 20): Bœwulf
(Hygelāc), Fitela (Sigemund), Hildeburh’s son (Hnæf), Gārulf (Gūdere,
in Finnsb.); — a (faithless) brother’s son: Hroðulf (Hroðgār).
‘Adoption’ of Bœwulf, 946 ff. (n.), 1175 f.
Fraticide: 587 ff.; 107 f., 1261 f.; 2435 ff.

§ 4. Women. cwēn, ides, mægð, fāmne, wif; brŷd; geō-mōewle. Wealhþēow,
Frēawaru; Hildeburh; brŷð, Hygd; Bœwulf’s widow (?); Grendel’s
mother; servants, 993. (Cf. Grace F. von Sweringen, “Women in the
Germanic Hero-Sagas,” JEGPh. viii 501–12.)
The only allusions to woman’s beauty: scyne 3016, ānlicu 1941.
Royal ladies at the banquet, taking part in ceremonies and displaying
The king’s widow in a position to dispose of the throne, 2369 f.
Marriage for political reasons: Frēawaru, Hildeburh (?); see frīðusib(b),
freōowebbe. — Note: 2998.
Carrying off of a queen (in war), 2930 ff.; cp. 3153 ff. (3018 f.); 1153.

§ 5. Feud. (Par. § 10: Germania, c. 21.)
Tribal wars, blood revenge (cf. Intr. xxix): Danes-Heaðobards, Danes-
Frisians; Geats-Swedes; Danes-Grendel kin (note, e.g., 1305 f.).
Composition of feud by payment, 470 ff.; cp. 154 ff., 1053 ff.
No feud or composition within the kindred, 2441 ff.
Duty of revenge nullified, 2618 f.

§ 6. The entire clan responsible for the wrong done by individual mem-
bers, 2884 ff. Expulsion from right of kinship, ib.
Granting of the father’s estate to the son, 2606 ff. (Cp. Wids. 95 f.) —
Hereditary estate, cp. 2885 ff. (fólescaru, 73.)
Punishment by hanging, 2445 f. (cp. 2940 f.); putting to the sword,
Figurative use of legal terms (applied to battle, etc.): ðing gehēgan
425 f., meðelstede 1082, geþinge, sacu, wrōht, fāh (e.g. 811), fāho(o), dōm
(e.g. 440 f., 2963 f.), scyldig, siðalan, sêdan, scýran, on ryht gescadan 1555;
heorowearh, grundwyrgen; see 153 ff.; also 2185 f.
APPENDIX II

War

See Intr., passim

  Motive of animals of prey, 3024 ff. (Cf. GRM. vii 26 ff.)
  Spoils of war, 1155 ff., 1205, 1212, 2361 f., 2614 ff., 2955, 2985 ff.
  Coast-guard to forestall naval invasion, 229 ff. (1890, 1914).
  Fighting on foot, see fēpa. King's war-horse with saddle, 1037 ff.; cp. 1399 ff. (Riding, 234, 286, 315, 855 f., 864 f., 2898, 3169; cp. 1035 ff., 2163 ff.)

  Sword: scewورد, bil(l), mēcē, heoru, secg, brond; iren, ecg; wǣpen; bregdennis-, hring-, sceadan-, wunden-mǣl; (lāf); beador-, hilde-līoma; (gūwine); seax. — Names: Hruting 1457, 1659, Nægling 2680. Descriptions, 1455 ff., 1687 ff.; 1900, 1531, 1285; 1563, 1615; 672 f., 2778, 1533.
  Helmet: helm, beadogrima (etc.), wigheafola, hlérbeorð; see eofor, swin. Descriptions, 303 ff., 1030 f., 1448 ff.; 1111 f., 1286, 2255 ff., 2615, 2811; cp. 2723. See Figures 2 and 3.
  Coat of mail: byrne; (brīost-, etc.)net, hring; syrce, (leοsyrce), hrægl, (ge)wǣd(e), beadescrūd, fyrdhom, hildescēorp, herepād; (searo, -geatwa; (lāf). Descriptions, 321 ff., 406, 1443 ff., 1547 f.; 671, 2986; cp. 2155 ff.
  Shield: scylld, rōnd, bord, līnd. Descriptive, 333, 437 f., 2610; 2337 ff.; 2672 f.

The Festive Hall

§ 9. Hall. See 307 ff., 327, 402 ff., 491 ff., 704 (cp. 82), 721 ff., 773 ff., 780, 926 f., 997 ff., 1035 f., 1086 ff., 1188 ff., 1237 ff., 2263 f.; Finnsb. 4, 14, 16, 30; hēahsetl; gif-, brego-, ēpel-, gum-stōl; bōd(-genēat); heorō. (Cp. bōr, brōydōr, in(n) 1300.)
  Court ceremonials, 331–490; cf. § 2. See cyn(n) 613, fǣg(e)re.
Reciting of lays, 89 ff., 496 f., 1063 ff. (1159 f.), 2105 ff. See scop, gléoman; lēoð, sang, gid(d); hearpe, gomenvudu, glēobēam. (Lays recited on another occasion: 867 ff.) On elegies, see notes on 2247 ff., 2444, 2455 ff.

**Sports**


**Seafaring**


Ship. Descriptive: hringedstefna, hringnaca; bunden-, wunden-stefna; wundenhals; sidfæþme(d), bront; niwtyrwed. See mast, segl; stefn; bolca; ancor. Cf. Tupper, pp. 105, 146. See Figure 1 (cf. Notes, p. 122, Boehmer L 9.46.618 ff.).

§ 12. Runic Writing, 1694 ff. (Lat. ‘scribere’: see scrifan.)

§ 13. Funeral Rites.

See notes on Scyld (p. 122), Bēowulf’s obsequies (p. 216), and ll. 1107 f., 1117 f., 2231 ff. Cf. Intr. xlix.
APPENDIX III. TEXTUAL CRITICISM

Note on Certain Grammatical and Metrical Features
Bearing on Textual Criticism

No attempt has been made to restore the ancient forms of the poem in accordance with the state of the language of the early eighth century and with the specific dialectal character that may be attributed to the original, nor has it been deemed proper to introduce a uniform, normalized orthography. But certain groups of cases in which the rules of versification appear to require a modification of the transmitted text, have been recognized and will be found specified in the following outline.

A. Grammatical Observations

1. Contraction.

(§ 1.) a. Dissyllabic forms called for in place of contractions (Siev. R. 475-80, 268 f., A.M. § 76.4; Bülb. §§ 214-16, 529; Morsbach L 4.143-262 ff.; Sarrazin, ESTL xxviii 172 f.; Richter L 6.6.1.13 ff.; Seiffert L 6.6.2) are marked by a circumflex: Ἰὲθον 25; τεὸν 1036; φέλον 820, 1264, 2525 (see T.C. § 24), (τὸ) βεσλόννε 1003ᵃ (cp. 1851ᵃ, 257ᵃ, 174ᵇ), perhaps 755 (Richter 11, 14); σεὸν 1180, 1275; σεία 681; λύθη 1048; ἕθα (n) 116, 1926, 3097; νεῖαν 528, 839; σάμ 881 (*ειάχαμ, Tr. 174, cf. Holt., Angl. xxxv 165: *είχαμ); Hondscīo 2076 (n.; Lang. § 17.3 n.); τεὸν 512, 539; σεὸν 2736; Wealhtþo 629 (otherwise regularly Wealhtþo(w), Ongenþio(w) [cf. also § 2]); orcneas 112; γὰν 386, 1644, γὰς 2034, 2054; δὸν 1116, 1127, 1354, 2166, δῆ 1058, 1134, 2659; stred 2436; frēa(n) 16, 271, 359, 1680, 1883, 1934; likewise stē 682 (Siev. § 427 n. 1; Bülb. § 225), stē (=stē) 1831, 2649 (plainly monosyllabic stē 435, stý 1941). The diacritics in this, as in the following set of cases, are intended to serve as helps for scansion. They are non-committal as to whether the archetypal forms were something like geþiæn, slæ, rœowun, gæδ, dœδ, střed, frêga, -þeowan; láð (lēδ) or láhd (lēhd); sehon (Holthausen, ed.¹) or sehan (Kaluza) or seohan (Rieger) or seoan (Sievers); etc.

(§ 2.) b. Redundant inflexional vowels in contracted forms are marked by a dot underneath. Thus fǣum 1081, hǣum 2581, hēa.um 2212, Ongenþoæs 1968 (in 2475ᵃ (oððe him) Ongenþoæes the change to -δεος

¹ Cf. MLN. xvi 17 f.; Kock 220 n. — An interesting sample of a reconstructed passage (ll. 1-25) is found in Holthausen's edition, p. 103.

² This device was used in the edition of The Later Genesis, 1913; cf. MLN. xxiv 95. Also Chambers in his Beowulf employs this diacritic.

³ Note dissyllabic būn 3065 by the side of monosyllabic (ge)būn 117.
is unnecessary). Cf. Siev. §§ 110 ff., R. 234, 489 ff., A.M. §§ 76.5, 77.1b; Wright §§ 265 f. (Trautm., ESt. xlv 329 ff.) No diacritic is needed in the exceptional but unambiguous spelling -rēou 58 (uw indicating the vocalization of w, i.e. -rēou [tripthongal], cf. Zupitza, Zfd. A. xxi 10 n. 2).

§ 3. c. Loss of h after r and before a vowel results in forms of fluctuating vowel quantity (Siev. R. 487 ff., A.M. §§ 77.1a; Bülb. § 529; Morsbach l.c. 272 f.; Richter, l.c. 9). Forms of þærh: -þegr, þēorgum 537, 1152, 1293, 1306, 2664, 3013; all the other instances of oblique cases are doubtful, though the probability is in favor of the short vowel in 73, 933, 1843. Forms of meah: mēaras, mēarum: 855, 865, 917, 1035, 2163; doubtful quantity in mēarum ond mādmun 1048 a, 1898 a, 2166 a.

2. Syncopation of medial vowels.

§ 4. a. Short medial vowels in open syllables following long stem syllables are frequently to be ignored in the scansion (Siev. R. 459, A.M. § 76.1; cf. Bülb. § 433, Wright § 221). This is indicated by a dot below the vowels: Ēlmhītiga 92,1 geōmpere 151,1 el þēodīge 336, ēnīgum 793, 2416, ōnēgum 842, mōdēga 813, mōdīgan 3011 (cp. mōdges 502), gewealdēne 1732; dōgīres 219, 605, 2896; dōgōr (or dōgor, see Siev. R. 233, 245; Lang. § 20.4) 1797, 2573.

Syncopation appears probable in dōgōra 88, ēnīge 972, hēpēnes 986, tirādīgum 2189, niōhēdīge 3165. There are numerous cases in which merely the possibility of syncopation is to be admitted.

Doubtful are forms of fāger, since fāger and fāger (so 773) seem to have been used side by side; thus 522: fāgere or fāgere (or fāgere); see Siev. § 148, R. 498 f. (Cf. below, 3; § 6–8.)

§ 5. b. Syncopation after short stem syllables (Siev. R. 462 f., Bülb. §§ 438 f.) may have occurred in a number of instances, e.g. in forms of fyren, egesa (glēdēgesa grim 2650a, 2780b; etc.), Sigemund (875, 884), and the like, but positive metrical proof is not obtainable, with the probable exception of nū is ofost betost 3007b.2 The spelling Hylēcēs 1530 presumes a form Hyglēces. See Lang. § 18.10.

3. Forms with vocalic r, l, m, n to be counted as monosyllabic (Siev. §§ 138 ff., R. passim, A.M. § 79.4; Bülb. §§ 440 ff.; Wright § 219; Tr. Kyn. 31 f.; Kal. passim; Holt, ed. passim; Sarrazin, ESt. xxxviii 174 f.; Luick, Viktor-Festschrift (Die Neueren Sprachen, 1910), pp. 260–62; Richter l.c. 9 ff.; Seiffert l.c.) are distinguished by a dot below the secondary vowel. (The same diacritic is used in those few cases in which the suppressed vowel is an original one.)

§ 6. a. Long stems.

wundōr- 995, 1681, 2173 (wundōr-, cf. §§ 7, 19), 3037; sundōr- 667, hleahōr 611a (type B, cp. 1063a, 2105a, 2472a, 1008b), morhōr- 1079, 2436, 2742, wintōr 1128, 1132, wundōr- 1136, umbōr- 1187a (and possibly 46b: umbōrwesende, cp. cihtwesende 372b, 535b, sāelberendra 1004b, and

1 Students are reminded of the rule that the final thesis (unstressed part) of types A and C never consists of more than one syllable.

see Kal. 37, 79), åter- 1459, aldor- 1676, once- 1918, baldor 2428, fröfor (probably) 2941.

chifel- 104, symbol(-) 1782, 2431 (probably so; clearly dissyllabic symbol 1016). (Cp. the spelling åd(1763.)

mäð(ð)um(-) 1198, 2193, 2405, 2757. (Cp. the spellings mäðm 1613, 1931, 2833, bearthm 1766.)

iren- 998, morgen- 2894. (Cp. the spelling bœcn 3160.)

§ 7. Numerous cases remain doubtful. E.g., næfre h(1 on aldordagum 718a, 757a, tō aldorcare 906b, ðes morporhetes 1105a, nalles fæncenstafas 1018b, þat h(1 w(1 ðattorsceaxan 2839a, ymb aldor Dena 668a, þā wæs wundor micel 771a, þat wæs tæcen sweotol 833b, dā wæs winter scecen 1136b, þēah þet wæp þege duge 1666b (either type B or C). Again, wolde on heolster flœn 755b, searrowundor sēon 920a, niðwundor sēon 1356b (flœn? sēont?) Further, wæp þen hafnede 1573b (wæp clearly dissyllabic in 685a), wundor sceawian 840b, 3032b (cf. § 20), ceasterþendum 768a (perhaps ceaster-, cp. foldþendum 1355a, grundþendum 1006a; Kal. 36); cf. Fuhr L 8.6.48 f. The monosyllabic function is rather probable in beorht þeacan Godes 570a (cp. sweutol sang scopes 90a); win of wundrafatum 1162a; wōm wundorþeþbudum 1747a; wundorlic þēgðora 1440a (cp. ðeolíc lindwiga 2603a, egesíc eorðácaca 2825a); it is by no means impossible in Ongenoþoes bearh (type E) 2387b (see also § 2). On wætlícne wundurmāddum 2173a, see § 19.

§ 8.) b. Short stems.

The only decisive cases are snottor 190b1 (Siev., Fuhr l.c. 86, Trautm.: snottor) and meðel- 1082b1 (Trautm., ESt. xliv 339: older meðlær-). The spellings efj 2903, sel 2013 may be noted. (water is clearly dissyllabic: 509, 1904, 1989, 2473.)2

Note. As a rule, the textual improvements cited in the foregoing sections, being of a generic character, are not included in the variant readings. It should be understood that practically all of them are due to Sievers and his example.

4. Variant Forms.

§ 9.) a. nēosan and nēosian.

The two forms are found side by side; nēosan (nēosian): 125, 1786, 1791, 1806, 2074, 2366, 2388; nīosian (nēosian): 2486 (nīosāð), 1125, 2671, 3045, 115. In no case is a change to nēosan (Siev. R. 233, 271) really obligatory. See below, § 20. L.115a, gewāt dā nēosan may be scanned like 2569a, gewāt dā byrnende (type C).

§ 10.) b. (ge)trēowan and (ge)trūwian.

Cf. Siev. § 416 n. 17, R. 233 f., 298, 486; Cosijn, Altwests. Gra. ii § 120; Wright §§ 131, 538 n. The MS. has trēwode in 1166b only. The form trīwode is metrically unexceptional (type C2) in 1095a: dā hīe getrūwedon,

1 Cp. above, § 5, footnote.

2 Parasitic vowels developed between l and w or between r and g (as in bealuwa 281, -bealewa 1946, -byrig 2471, herige 1833; cf. Bülb. §§ 447 ff., Wright § 220) are not found to interfere with the meter.
but objectionable in 1533: strenge getrūwode, 1993, 2322, 2370, 2540, 2953. In the six latter cases (ge)trūwode or (ge)trū(x)de (or, with Tr. 1162, ESt. xlv 336, (ge)trūwode) would satisfy the metrical requirements; the spelling (ge)trūwode has been used in the text. L. 660 georne trūwode, though perhaps permissible (see § 20), has been treated in the same way.

(§ 11.) c. Dat. sing. fem. gehwām and gehwāre (later, analogical formation).

Cf. Siev. § 341 n. 4, R. 485; Tr. Kyn. 84. gehwām: 1365a þær mæg nihta gehwām; — gehwāre: 25a in mægha gehwāre (metrically above criticism). See also Gloss.: gehwā.

(§ 12.) d. The inflected and the uninflected form of the infinitive (after ō).

The inflected is to be changed to the uninflected form (see 316a, 2556a; Siev. R. 255, 312, 482) in 1724b; probably also in 473a; possibly in 1941a, 2093a, 2562a, though the latter lines may be scanned as ‘D expanded’ (see § 19).

(§ 13.) e. ymb (originally preposition and prefix) and ymbe (originally adverb). (Cf. Intr. xcul.)

See Sweet, Ags. Dict.; Wright §§ 594, 645; on the accentuation of ymb(e)-sittan, see Bülb. § 455.

ymb need not be restored in place of ymbe (preposition: 2070, 2618, 2883, 3169, prefix: 2734a ymbesittendra, cp. ymbesittend 1827a, 9b) except possibly (so Siev. R. 258, 260) in ll. 2296b: hlēw oft ymbehwearf, 2691b: heals ealne ymbe(f)ēng (cf., however, e.g. 603b, 2420b). In ymbe gestōdon 2597b the adverbial form is properly used.

(§ 14.) f. hild- and hilde- in composition.

The normal forms are hilde + - for -e (e.g., hilderinc, hildstrenego), and hild + - for -e (e.g., hildfruma), see Weyhe, Beitr. xxx 79 ff. The emendation of the only exception hearde hildesfrecan 2205a to hildsfrecan results in metrical improvement (Siev. R. 305, Weyhe, l.c.).

(§ 15.) g. hraðe (hradlice, etc.) and rāþe.

hraðe is established by alliteration in 356, 543, 963, 991, 1576, 1914, 1937; so is rāþe in 724 (MS. rāþe) and in 1390, 1975 (MS. hraðe; in this edition hraðe). See Gloss. Cf. Siev. § 217 n. 1.

(§ 16.) Note. It will be seen that the compromise scheme adopted in this edition precludes grammatical consistency. But obvious mistakes have been corrected, of course. It seemed advisable, e.g., to emend forms like sole 302 to sāle, heáporames 519 to Heábo-Rāmas, frecen 1104 to fre.cnan, reafedan 1212 to rēafedan, ēnigre 949 to nānigra, geheddē 505 to gehēde, etc., since the exceptional spellings are isolated in the MS. (e.g., the ending -es for -as is found nowhere else) or are easily accounted for by erroneous association (e.g., gehedde taken for the preterite of gehēdan) or by the influence of neighboring syllables (fre.cnen; seomode onsole).
1. Rare Rhythmical Types.

Certain varieties of types, though not of frequent occurrence, have been considered sufficiently warranted to be left unaltered in the text.

§ 17. a. Type A admits in the second foot a short stressed syllable: \( -x^2 \sim x \), a variety not restricted to cases like wyrd oft nereòd, gúdrinc monig. See Siev. R. 453 f., 458, A.M. § 85.1; Fuhr 83 f.; Tupper’s Riddles, p. lx, n.; also Holt., Angl. xxxv 167 f.

Thus in b-lines: Hrunting nama 1457\(^b\), æheling manig 1112\(^b\), hwilum dydon 1828\(^b\) (cf. Lang. § 23.6); 1807\(^b\), 2430\(^b\), 2457\(^b\), 3153\(^b\). (Siev. R. 231.)

In a-lines: hlæw on [h]læðe 3157\(^a\) (Siev. R. 275); nīða ofercumem 845\(^a\), dēðum gefremed 954\(^a\) (cf. Siev. R. 312, Kal. 72). — Type A3 (Siev. A.M. § 85 n. 5; Fuhr 25 f.): hwilum hé on lufan 1728\(^a\); wæs min fæder 262\(^a\), þonne þin fæder 2048\(^a\); geslôh þin fæder (with anacrusis) 459\(^a\); perhaps þær him næning water 1514\(^a\) (cp. 157\(^a\)), 779\(^a\)?, see § 18.

§ 18. b. Type B with alliteration on the second stress only is occasionally met with (in a-lines). See Siev. A.M. § 85.3.

Possible cases are 459\(^a\), 1514\(^a\) (see § 17); a probable case: þæt hit á mid gemete 779\(^a\) (with transverse alliteration); a clear case: hē is manna gehyled 3056\(^a\). There are two undoubted examples in Finnsb., 22\(^a\), 46\(^a\).

§ 19. c. Type Dx (D expanded) (in a-lines) admits in the first foot two syllables (\( xx \) or \( \sim xx \)) after the stressed syllable. Cf. Deutschbein L 8.22.33.

Thus, deore ofer dryhtgumum 1790\(^a\), cahtodon eorlscipe 3173\(^a\), word swæron wynsume 612\(^a\) (cp. 1919\(^a\)); sellice sādrcan 1426\(^a\); fyrdscæru fûlicu 232\(^a\) (no call for fûlicu (as in 2618\(^a\))): wrætlincu wundyrmâsdum 2173\(^a\) (though possibly hypermetrical [Sievers, Richter]). And see § 12.

Double alliteration in Dx is the rule, but there are exceptions, viz. 768\(^a\), 913\(^a\), 1675\(^a\), 1871\(^a\), 2440\(^a\), 2734\(^a\), 3045\(^a\), which, it is true, could easily be brought into harmony with the majority (cestær-, ðæl, þêðen, bróðor, ymb-, niosan).

§ 20. d. Type Dx is found several times also in the second half of the line (cf. Siev. R. 255, A.M. § 84.7; Fuhr 49; Kal. 56): dohtor Hrōrágãres 2020\(^b\) (see Wids. 98; no need of dohtor), Beowulf Scyldinga 53\(^b\) (no need of Beow or Scylding), ofost wisode 1663\(^b\) (no need of oft), dēad is Æschere

1 It is a matter of the greatest difficulty to determine to what extent ‘exceptions’ to the ‘rules’ should be admitted. In many cases the decision must be left to individual judgment. Sometimes the line of demarcation may seem to have been drawn somewhat mechanically.

2 There occur several very doubtful instances of a short stressed syllable in the first foot, i.e., \( \sim x^2 \sim x \): kyning mænan 3171\(^b\), bea(du) sweorces 2299\(^b\), and, according to Grienb. 750, meoduscence 1900\(^b\), hagustælda 1889\(^a\)?.

3 Cf. F. Schwarz (Cyneswulfs Anteil am Christ, Königsberg Diss., 1905, p. 31), who with Tr. Kyn. 77 considers the form fæder a possibility. Kaluza (34, 76) assigns 262\(^a\) and 459\(^b\) to type C.
1323 b (n.), läдра dývhte 2432 b, dývde Heado-Bearða 2032 b; wica nēosian
1125 b, fiōνa nios(i)an 2071 b (so in 3045 a); perhaps 840 b, 3032 b, 1573 b
(see above, § 7), 669 b (but see above, § 10).

(§ 21.) e. Type E admits a short syllable with secondary stress:

\[ \text{æ x|æ} \]

Cf. Siev. A.M. § 84 n. 5, and the references given there. See
list of types (p. 265), E2: Sūō-Dena folc 463 b; 623 b, 783 b, 2779 b, (1584 a).

Thus it would hardly be necessary on metrical grounds alone to change
egsode eorl 6 a to egssode eorlas (although corresponding forms of weak verbs
are elsewhere followed by \[ \text{æ x|æ} \], or (2085 a) \[ \text{æ x|æ} \] [i.e., type
A]: 560 a, 922 a, 1118 a, 1161 a, 2096 a, 2119 a, 2132 a, 2702 a, 105 b, 1137 b, 1699 b,
1105 b; on 3173 a, see § 19). Cf. Kock 219 f., Angl. xxviii 140 f.; Siev. xxix
560 ff.; Hugoelin L 8.20.28 n.; Kal. 70, 97; Graz, Die Metrik der sog. Cad-
monschen Dichtungen (1894), passim. Close parallels from other poems are
kleoprode sā, Finnsb. 2 a, lytligan éfono, Gen. 1413 b, ib. 2357 a, blétige þec, Az.
73 a, cp. Gen. 180 a, El. 394 a, 1259 a, Jul. 688 a, Chr. 469 a. 1 On lāudicu læc,
Beow. 1584 a, see Siev. R. 504, A.M. § 84 n. 5, xxix 568; Tr. Kyn. 78, EST.
xliv 341; on irena cyst 673 a, 1697 a, see note to l. 673 a.

(§ 22.) f. It is very doubtful whether catalectic measures should be
allowed. See Siev. A.M. § 180; Vetter, Zum Muspilli etc. (1872), p. 33;
Cosijn (& Sievers), Beitr. xix 441 f.; Trautm., Bonn. B. xxiii 140. Inter-
esting cases in question are gegnum für 1404 b, lissō gelong 2150 a, rāhte
ongēan 747 b (was ǣa, by analogy, treated as ēa, cp. sleā, seōn, etc.?).
Similarly incomplete first feet: hægstæaldræ 1889 a; secg betsta 947 a, 1759 a,
ægn betstan 1871 b. See § 17 & first footnote.

2. Anacrusis (cf. Siev. A.M. § 83 and the references given there) has
been considered permissible within the following limits.

(§ 23.) Type A. a. In the a-line: monosyllabic and dissyllabic. In-
stances of the latter are: 100 a, 1011 a, 1248 a, 1563 a, 1711 a, and 368 a: hý on
wiggetæwum. In 2636 æhet ǣm him sā gūggetæwa the emendation -geatwa
has been adopted. The scansion of 2475 a is doubtful (type A or B).

b. In the b-line: monosyllabic. There are eight incontestable cases:
93 b, 666 b, 1223 b, 1504 b, 1773 b, 1877 b, 2247 b, 2592 b; see also 2481 b.

(§ 24.) Type D. a. In the a-line: monosyllabic; besides, in Dx, dissyl-
labic: 1543 a, 2367 a, 2523 a, 2628 a. L. 1027 a ne gefraegn ic frōondlicor is per-
haps to be assigned to type C (like 38 a ne hýrde ic eýmlícor).

b. In the b-line anacrusis was studiously avoided. Hence, þā secg
wisode 402 b, and especially þāra ymbsittendra 9 b are emended by dropping
þā, and þāra (the latter being also syntactically faulty).

3. Elision.

(§ 25.) Elision is not marked in the text, since it admits of no positive
proof. Cf. Schubert L 8.1.47 f.; Siev. R. passim, A.M. § 79.5; Fuhr 47 f.;
Kaluza passim.

1 Likewise in the second half of the line: gyddode þus, Met. Bt. 1.84 b, car-
dian seeal, Rid. 88.27 b, cp. Jul. 626 b, Phoen. 506 b, El. 330 b, 669 b. Note
also the instances of andsvarode (D3), Beow. 258 b, 340 b; Siev. A.M. § 85 n. 7.
Highly probable cases are, e.g., 469b, 517b, 609b, 433a, 471a, 525a, etc. — In several places it appears that an elision-vowel is dropped in the MS.; this is indicated in the text by an apostrophe. Thus wēn’ ic 338a, 442a (wēne ic occurs in 525a, 1184a); eotunweard’ ābēad 668b; fīren’ ondryne 1932b; sibb’ āfre 2600b. — egl unhēorū 987a is more likely a haplographic oversight (originally: eglu).

4. Irregularities of Alliteration.

(§ 26.) a. A finite verb (in the a-line) followed by a noun or adjective alliterates alone: gemunde þa se ēgoda 758a; gefēng þa be cauxe 1537a. (Cf. Rie. V. 24, 43; Siev. A.M. § 24.3.) On the alliterating imperative in 489b, see note on 489 f.

(§ 27.) b. A finite verb takes precedence (in alliteration) over an infinitive in 1728b: (hewilum hē on lufan) lǣte hworfan. (Cf. Rie. V. 25.) — The second of the stressed syllables in the b-line alliterates in 2615: (brūnfāgne helm,) hringe byranan. (Cp. Finnsb. 28b, 41b.)

Both cases may be justified by the employment of transverse alliteration.


a) Only apparently in 1251b, 1351b.

b) Cases to be remedied by fairly certain emendation: sā was heal hroden 1151b (roden); hilde gehnägdon 2916b (genägdon); in ócwrum gūd-getawum 395b (searwum); the scribe may have had in mind (wīg)getāwum of 368a; cf. Schröder, ZfdA. xliii 365).

c) þat ic mid swordē ofslōh 574b looks like a real exception. A scribal substitution of a synonym (ofslōh for ābrēat, Holt.) is not so easily accounted for in this case as in 395b or in 965a (hand for mund), 1073b (hild for lind), cp. 2298b.

For the convenience of students a list of Sievers’s rhythmical types (with some slight modification of the numbering) is appended.

\[ A ~^-x^-~ h\text{\text{"y}}\text{ran} ~ s\text{colde} \]

A 1 bēaga bryttan ellen fremedon sceæpēna þrēatum frumsceæft fīra \(^3\) frumcyn witan folcestedr frætwan

A 2 Grendles gūðcraeft drihtsele drêorfah

A 3 syðpan hie þæs lāðan (lāst sceawedon) [allit. on second arsis]

1 Cp. 2206a: niðē genægdan, 1274a: gehnægde helle gāst. There seems to have been some confusion between gehnægan and geægan (see 1318). Cf. Krapp, MPð. ii 405 ff. (possible confusion of farð and warð), Variants: 28b, 1916a.

2 Incidentally, Schröder (L 8.18) observes that either the first or both elements of compounds alliterate, never the second alone. This rule is applied to textual criticism in 445, 707, 1224, 2220. — For the two instances of unstressed prefix un-, see note on 1756a.

3 See Deutschbein L 8.22.32 f.
TEXTUAL CRITICISM

\[ B \times \frac{1}{3} \times \frac{1}{2} \text{ ond Hálga til} \]

B 1 him ðā Scyld gewāt hē þæs frōfre gebād
B 2 hē is manna gehyld (hord openian) [allit. on second arsis]
    \[ C \times \frac{1}{3} \times \frac{1}{2} \text{ oft Scyld Scēfing} \]
C 1 ofer hronrāde in worold wōcun tō brimes farōðe
C 2 þæt wæs gōd cyning in gēardagum
    \[ D \times \frac{1}{3} \times \frac{1}{2} \text{ fēond mancynnes} \]
    \[ D \times \frac{1}{3} \times \frac{1}{2} \text{ wēold wideferhō} \]

a:
D 1 weard Scildinga gumum undyrne
D 2 hēah Healfdene sunu Healfdenes
D 3 þēodcyninga fyll cyninges

b:
D 4 flet innanweard draca morōre swealt secg weorce gefeh
D x (expanded D 1, D 2, D 4) aldres orwēna mēre mearcstapa
grētte Gēata lēod
    \[ E \times \frac{1}{3} \times \frac{1}{2} \text{ weorōmyndum þah} \]
E 1 Scedelandum in nicorūsa fela woroldāre forgeaf
E 2 Sūð-Dena folc mundbora wæs

Scansion of the first 25 lines:

\[
\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccc}
\text{C} & \text{A} & \text{A} & \text{A} & \text{A} & \text{A} & \text{A} & \text{A} & \text{A} & \text{A} & \text{A} & \text{A} & \text{A} & \text{A} & \text{A} & \text{A} & \text{A} & \text{A} & \text{A} & \text{A} & \text{A} & \text{A} & \text{A} & \text{A} & \text{A} & \text{A} \\
\end{array}
\]
APPENDIX IV

The text of Waldere, Deor, and select passages of Widsið

WALDERE

I

............. hyrde hyne georne:
' Hūru Wēlande(s) worc ne geswiceð
monna ænigum sāra de Mimming can
hear[d]ne gehealdan; oft æt hilde gedrēas
swātfāg ond sweordwund sec[g] æfter œðrum.
Ætlan ordwyga, ne læt sīn ellen nū gyt
gedrēosan tō dæge, dryhtscipe .......
........... (Nū) is sē dæg cumen,
þæt ðū scealt âninga ðēer twēga,
olīf forlēosan, ọđē lang[e] dōm
āgan mid eldum, Ælfheres sunu!
Nalles ic ðē, wine mīn, wordum cīde,
ðī ic ðē gesāwe æt ðām sweordplegan
Þurh edwītsxype æniges monnes
wig forbūgan, ọđē on weal fēōn,
līce beorgan, ðēah þe lādra fela
sīnne byrnhomon billum hēowun;
ac ðū symle furðor feohtan söhtest,
mǣl ofer mearce; ðū ic ðē metod ondrēd,
þæt ðū tō fyrelince feohtan söhtest
æt ðām ætstealle, ðōres monnes
wigrēdenne. Weordā ðē selfsne
gōdum dādum, ðēnden ðīn God recce!
Ne murn ðū for ðī mēce; ðē wearð māðma cyst
25 gifesē tō [g]ēoce, mid ðū ðū Gūðhere scealt

1 For critical and explanatory notes on Waldere and Deor, see Holthausen's and Dickins's editions (L 2.15, LF. 2.11); for an exhaustive study of Widsið, Chambers's edition (L 4.77) may be consulted. (Autotype edition of Waldere by Holthausen, Göteborg, 1899.)
bœot forbīgan,  dés de hē dés beaduwe ongan
mid unryhte ærest sēcAN.
Forsoc hē dâm swurde ond dâm syncfatum,
bêaga mænigo; nū sceal bêaga¹ lēas
30 hworfan from ðisse hilde, hlāfurd sēcAN,
ealdne ðæl, ðēðe hēr ær swefAN,
gif hē ðā ....................

II

' ........... [mē]ce bæterAN
būton dâm ānum, dē ic cæc hafa,
on stānsfate stille gehîded.
Ic wāt þæt [hjit ðōhte Þēodric Widian
sælfum onsendon, ond cæc sinc micel
mâðma mid ðī mēce, monig ðōres mid him
golde gegirwan⁴; iūlēan genam,
þæs de hine of nearwum Nīðhâdes mǣg,
Wēlandes bearn, Widia út forlēt;
10 ðurh fifela geweALD forð ōnette.'

Waldere maðelode, wiga ellenrōf—
hâfde him on handa hildefrō[fr]ere,
gūdbilla gripe, gyddode wordum:
‘ Hwæt, ðū hûru wêndest, wine Burgenda,
15 þæt mē Hayesan hand hilde gefreMede
ond getwǣmde fēdewiggs. Fêta, gyf ðū dyrre,
æt ðūs hēawiweðigan hāre byrnan!
Standēð mē hēr on eaxelum Ælfheres lāf
gōd ond gēapneb, golde geweORDod,
elles unscende ædELINGES rēaf
tō habbanne, þonne hā[n]d werēð
feorhhorð fēondum; ne³ bið fāh⁴ wið mē,
þonne (nū)⁵ unmǣgas eft ongynnâð,
mēcum gemētâð, swā gē mē dydon.
25 Þēah mǣg sige syllan sē ðe symle byð
recon ond rǣdfest ryhta gehwilces;
sē ðe him tō dâm hālGAN helpe gelifēð,

¹ Dietrich, et al. bēga. ² Rie. L. gigirwad, Cosin gigirwed, see Holt.
³ MS. he. ⁴ Holt. f[l]ah. ⁵ MS. reading doubtful.
268 APPENDIX IV

tō Gode gioce,  he þær gearo findeð,  
gif þa earununga  þær gedenceð.

30 Þonne mōten wlace  welan britnian,
æhtum wealdan;  þæt is . . . . . . .

DEOR

Welund him be wynnan  wræces cunnade,
anhýdig eorl,  earfoþa drēag,
hæfdæ him tō gesīþþe  sorge ond longap,
wintercealde wræce;  wēan oft onfond,
5 sippan hine Niðhād on  nēde legde,
swoncre seonobende  on syllan 2 monn.

þæs oferēode:  þisses swā mæg!
Beadohilde ne wæs  hyre brōþra dēap
on sefan swā sār,  swā hyre sylfre þing,
10 þæt hēo gearolice  ongieten hæfde,
þæt hēo eacen wæs;  æfre ne meahete
þrīste gehencan,  hū ymb þæt sceolde.
þæs oferēode:  þisses swā mæg!
Wē þæt mǣð Hilde 3 monge gefrugnon;
15 wurdon grundlēase  Gēates frige,
þæt hī seo sorglufu  slæp' ealle binōm.
þæs oferēode:  þisses swā mæg!
Dēodric ōhte  þrītig wintra
Mǣringa burg;  þæt wæs monegum cūp.
20 þæs oferēode:  þisses swā mæg!
Wē geāscodan  Eormanrīces
wylfenne gehōht;  ōhte wide folc
Gotena rīces;  þæt wæs grim cyning.
Sæt secg monig  sorgum gebunden,
25 wēan on wēnan,  wŷscte geneahhe,
þæt þæs cynerīces  ofercumen wǣre.
þæs oferēode:  þisses swā mæg!
Sīted sorgcēarig,  sælum bidǣled,
on sefan sweorecð;  sylfum þinceð,

3 MS. mǣð hilde; interpretation very doubtful.
30 hæt sý endelēas earfoða dæl.
Mæg ponne gehēcencan, hæt geond þās woruld
witig Dryhten wendeþ geneahhe,
eorle monegum ðe gescēawad,
wilsicne blāð, sumum wēana dæl.
35 hæt ic bī mē sylfum secgan wille,
hæt ic hwile wæs Heodenīnga scop,
dryhtne dīre, mē wæs Dēor noma;
āhte ic fela wintra folgað tilne,
holdne hlāford, ofþ hæt Heorrenda nū,
40 lēodcraeftig monn londryht gehah,
hæt mē eorla hlēo ār gesealde.
þæs oferēode: þisses swā mæg!

WIDSID

Widsið maðolade, wordhord onlēac,
sē þe [monna] mǣst mægþa ofer eorþan,
solca geondfērde; oft hē [on] flette gehah
mynelicne māþum. Him from Myrgingum
5 æþelo onwōcon. Hē mid Ealhhilde,
faelre freọuwebban forman sīpe
Hrēdcyninges hām gesōhte
eāstan of Ongle, Eormanrīces,
wrāþes wārlogan. Ongon þā worn sprecan:
10 'Fela ic monna gefrægn mæþum wealdan;
sceal þēod[n]a gehwylc þēawum lifgan,
eorl æfter ðrūm ēðle rǣdan,
sē þe his þēodenstōl gehēon wile . . . . . .
15 Ætlæ wēold Hūnum, Eormanrīc Gotum,
Becca Bāningum, Burgendum Gifica.
20 Ĉāseræ wēold Ĉrēacum ond Cælic Finnum,
Hægana Holm-Rygum ond Heðen Glommum.
Witta wēold Swēfum, Wada Hælsingum,
Meaca Myrgingum, Mearchealf Hundingum.
Þēodríċ wēold Froncum, ðyle Rondingum,
25 Breoca Brondingum, Billing Wernum.
Ōswine wēold Ėowum, ond Ŷtum Gefwulf,
Fin Folcwalding Frēsna cynne.
Sigehere lengest Sē-Denum wēold,
Hnaef Höcingum, Helm Wulfingum,
Wald Wōingum, Wōd Ḻyringum,
Sēfer Sycgum, Swēom Ńongendēow,
Sceathere Ymbrum, Scēafa Longbeardum,
Hūn Hætwerum ond Holen Wrosnum.
Hringweald wæs hāten Herefarena cyning.
Offa wēold Ongle, Alewih Denum
Hrōjwulf ond Hrōgār hēoldon lengest
Ic wæs mid Hūnum ond mid Hrē-Gotum,
mid Swēom ond mid Gēatum ond mid Ūl-Denum.
Mid Wen[d]um ic wæs ond mid Wēnum ond mid Wicingum.
Mid Geþum ic wæs ond mid Winedum ond mid Geþlegum.
Mid Englum ic wæs ond mid Swēfum ond mid Ænenum.
Mid Seaxum ic wæs ond [mid] Sycgum ond mid Swoerdwerum.
Mid Hronum ic wæs ond mid Dēanum ond mid Heaþ-Réamum.
Mid Ḻyringum ic wæs ond ond mid Prōwendum
ond mid Burgendum; þær ic bēag geþah;
mē þær Gūshere forgeaf glǣdlicne māþum
songes tō lēane; nēs þæt sēne cyning!
Mid Froncum ic wæs ond mid Frýsum ond mid Frumtingum.
Mid Rūgum ic wæs ond mid Glommum ond mid Rūmwalum.
Swylce ic wæs on Eatule mid Ælfwine;
sē hæfde moncynnes mīne gefræge
lēohuste hond lofes tō wyrcenne,
heortan unhnēaweste hringa gedāles,
beorhtra bēaga, bearн Ėadwines . . . . . .
Ond ic wæs mid Eormanrice ealle þrāge,
thær mē Gotena cyning goðe dohte;
þēs mē bēag forgeaf, burgwarena fruma,

1 See Notes, p. 188.  2 See Intr. xxxiv.  3 MS. geþah.
on þám siex hund wæs smætes goldes
gescyred sceatta scillingrīme,—
þone ic Æadgils e on æht sealde,
minum hlēodryhtne, þā ic tō hām bicwōm,
95lēofum tō lēane, þæs þe hē mē lond forgeaf,
mīnes fæder ēþel, frēa Myrginga;
ond mē þā Æalhīhild ðeperne forgeaf,
dryhtcwēn duguþe, dohtor Æadwines.
Hyrlof lengde geond londa fela,
100þonne ic be songe secgan sceolde,
hwēr ic under sweg[e] sēlast wisse
goldhrodene cwēn giefe bryttian.
Þonne wit Scilling scīran reorde
for uncrum sigedryhtne song āhōfan,
105hlūde bī hearpan, hlēopor swinsade,
þonne monige men mōdum wlonce
wordum sprēcan, þā þe wēl cūþan,
þæt hī næfre song sēllan ne ħyrdon.
Þonne ic ealne geondhwearf ēþel Gotena;
110sōhte ic ā [ge]slīþa þā selestan,
þæt wæs innweorud Earmanrices.
Heðcan sóhte ic ond Beadecan ond Herelingas,
Emercan sóhte ic ond Frīdlan ond Ėastgotan,
frōdne ond gōdne fæder Unwēnes . . . . .
115Rādhere sóhte ic ond Rondhere, Rūmstān ond Gīslhere,
Wīpergīeld ond Freopēric, Wudgan ond Hāman . . . . .
120Swā scriþende gesceapum hwæorfaþ
glōomen gumena geond grunda fela,
þearfe seegaþ, þoncwourd sprecþ,
simle sūþ ofþe norþ sumne gemētaþ
gydda glēawne, geofum unhnēawne,
125sē þe fore duguþe wile dōm ārāran,
eorlscipe æfnan, ofþ þæt eal scæcest,
lēoh取暖 lif somod; lof sē gewyrcest,
hafaþ under heofonom hēahfæstne dōm.
GLOSSARY

The order of words is strictly alphabetical, æ coming between ad and af; but s (as well as p) follows t, and the prefix ge- of verbs has been disregarded in the arrangement (e.g., ge-bærán follows bær). Roman numerals indicate the class of ablaut verbs; w 1., etc., that of the weak verbs; rd., the reduplicating, prp., the preterite-present, anv., the so-called anomalous verbs; mi., mj., mc., etc. denote masc. i-, ja-, consonant-stems, etc.; nouns in -o, -u designated as wk.f. are old fem. abstract nouns in -in, see Wright § 382, Siev. § 279.

When no form of a word is given before a reference, the head-word is to be supplied (the nom. sing. of nouns and the nom. sing. masc. of adjectives being understood unless indicated otherwise); ω signifies the same word(s) as cited before; e.g., s.v. a-bregdan: ūp ω = ūp a-bregdan. Each designation of mood and tense applies to all citations that follow until another designation is used. The indicative mood of verb forms is understood unless indicated otherwise. In the case of variant forms of a word the one most frequently used in the text is generally chosen as the head-word.

Textual changes by emendation are marked by italicizing (the form or line-number); editorial additions to the text are marked by square brackets wherever conveniently possible. References to words of The Fight at Finnsburg (marked ‘F.’) are added within square brackets.

The dagger, †, designates words (or meanings) found in poetry only; the double dagger, ‡, words not elsewhere found in poetry (or prose); (†) is used when the word is incidentally found in prose (in Glosses or elsewhere) or when closely related words are recorded in prose; (‡) is used when closely related words occur in other poetical texts or in prose, (‡) + when the word, not elsewhere found in poetry, occurs in prose also, and (‡) (+) when such a use in prose appears to be quite exceptional. In the absence of a complete lexicographical record of OE. prose, it is true, certainty cannot always be attained in these distinctions.

Spaced small capital letters indicate direct modern representatives, slight dialectal differences and similar variations being disregarded. Ordinary small capitals designate related words (or parts of words), also those adopted (directly or indirectly) from a cognate language.

Cpd(s). signifies compounds (including ‘derivatives’); ref., referring, or reference (to); s.b., somebody; si., similar(ly); s.t., sometimes; s.th., something; — (n.) calls attention to a note on the line.

á, adv., always; 881, 1478; á syþdan, 283, 2920; in general maxims, 455, 930; at any time (strengthening a negation), 779. [Go. aiw, OHG. eo, Ger. je.] — Cpd.: (nā), nō.

á-, prefix, see the following verbs; cp. (stressed) or-. [Go. us-, OHG. ir- (: ur-), Ger. er- (: ur-).] (W. Lehmann, Das Präfix uz-, besonders im Altenglischen. Kiel, 1906.)

á-belgan, III, anger; pret. 3 sg. ábealch, 2280.

á-béodan, II, announce, offer; pret. 3 sg. ábédan, 390, 668 (offered); hæl(o) ~ (cp. 407), wished good luck, saluted: 653, 2418.

á-bidan, I, w. gen., await, abide; 977.

á-brecan, IV, break into, break; pret. 3 sg. ábræc, 2221; pp. [ábrocen, shattered, F. 44], np. [áb]rocene, 2063.
á-bredwian(†), w 2., kill; pret. opt. (†) 3 sg. ábredwaed, 2619. [Cp. OHG. bretôn, Hildebr. 54.]

á-bregdan, III, move rapidly (trans.); üp ∼, raise; pret. 3 sg. ábræð, 2575.

á-brrötan(†), II (confus. w. rd.†), destroy, cut down, kill; pret. 3 sg. ábræt, 1298, ábræot (Lang. § 16.2), 2030; pp. ábroten, 1599, 2707.

á-bugan, II, bend away, start; pret. 3 sg. ábæag, 775.

ac, conj. (nearly always following a negative clause), but; the adversative (mostly contradictory-adversative, cp. Ger. 'sondern') function appears with varying degrees of logical strictness; occasionally it shades off into the connective-adversative type (almost = and, 1448); 109, 135, [159], 339, 438, 446, 565, 595, 599, 601, 683, 694, 696, 708, 740, 773, 804, 813, 863, 975, 1004, 1085, 1300, 1448, 1509, 1524, 1576, 1661, 1711, 1738, 1878, 1893, 1936, 2084, 2142, 2146, 2181, 2223, 2308, 2477, 2505, 2507, 2522, 2525, 2598, 2675, 2697, 2722, 2828, 2834, 2850, 2899, 2923, 2968, 2973, 2976, 3011, 3018, 3024; [F. 5, 22, 42]. Introd. an interrog. clause (Lang. § 26), 1990; [an adhort. clause, F. 10]. Cf. Schü. Sa. § 50; Schuchardt L 6. 14. 2. 71 ff.

á-cennan, w 1., beget, bear; pp. ácenned, 1356.

á-cigan, w 1., call forth, summon; pret. 3 sg. ácigde, 3121.

á-cwellan, w 1., kill; pret. 3 sg. ácwealde, 886, 1055, 2121.

á-cweðan, V, say, utter; pres. 3 sg. (ond jet word) ácwyð, 2046, pret. 3 sg. (∼) ácwyð, 654 (formula, ZfdA. xlvi 267).

ád, m., funeral pile or fire; 1107; ds. -e, 1110, 1114; as. ád, 3135.

ád-faru †, f., way to (onto) the funeral pile; ds. ádfære, 3010.

ádl, f., sickness, disease; ∼ nē yeldo, 1736; ∼ òðÒ ecg, 1763; ∼ òðÒ iren, 1848. [Cf. J. Geldner, Untersuchung einiger ac. Krankheitsna-

men, Würzburg Diss., 1906, pp. 3 ff.]

á-drēogan, II, endure; 3078.

ád(e)r, f., (vein); stream; dp. ádrum 2966, édrum 742. [Ger. Ader.]

ádre, adv., early, speedily, forthwith;

77, 354, 3106.

áfen, m.n. (ja.), evening; sylďan ∼

cwóm, 1235, si. 2303. [EVE(n); OHG. áband, Ger. Abend.]

áfen-grom †, adj., angry (hostile, op-

pressive) in the evening; 2074.

áfen-lēoht †, n., EVENING-LIGHT

('sun'); 413.

áfen-ræst †, f., EVENING- (or night-

rest; gs. -e, 1252; bed, as. -e, 646.

áfen-sprāc †, f., EVENING-SPEECH;

as. -e, 759.

áfnan, w 1., perform, do; 1464, efnan

1041, 2622; ger. efnanne, 1941; pres.

opt. 3 sg. efne, 2535; pret. 1 sg.

efnde, 2133; 3 sg. æfnde 1254, efnde

3007; make (ready), pp. geæfned,

1107, 3106.

ge-áfnan, w 1., carry out; pret. 1 pl.

gæfnedon, 538.

áfref, adv., EVER, at any time (in any

case); 70, 280, 504, 692, 1101, 1314;

in negative clause (never), 2600. —

Cpd.: næfre.

æfter, I. prep., w. dat. (instr.: 724), AF-

ter; (1) local: after, along, through,

among, on; 140, 580, 995, 1067, 1316,

1403, 1425, 1572, 1964, 2288, 2294,

2832; æfter gumcynnum, 944, æfter

wigfruman, 2261 (n.); semi-adv.

(verb of motion understood: ‘foll-

ow’) 2816 (ic him æfter sceal) —

(2) orig. local,) denoting the direc-

tion of an inquiry or turn of one's

desire or feelings: after, about; æf-

ter æfelum frægn, 332, si. 1322;

1879 (langað); (sorrow for the
deceased, cp. (4:) 1342 (aft. singyfan . . . gréoteþ). 2268, 2461, 2463, [3151]; after dôme (in pursuit of, striving after), 1720 (n), 2179. — (3) modal: after, s.t. verging on the sense of in consequence of, on account of; 85, 117, 119, 128, 824, 1008, 1149, 1213, 1255, 1258, 1301, 1315, 1589, 1606, 1680, 1775, 1938, 1943, 2030, 2052, 2060, 2066, 2176, 2351, 2581, 2583, 3005; ~ hēm wordum, 1492, 2669; ~ déaðdaeg, 187, 885; cp. (wyrccan) wunder ~ wundre, 931; ~ (after [obtaining]) māðsumwelan, 2750; w. persons: 1257, 2260; — constr. w. instr.: aefter þon, 724.

II. adv., after (coming after s.b., w. ref. to s.th.); word aëfter cwæð, 315 (thereupon), si. 341, 2154; 1389; semi-prep.: 12, 2731. (Cf. Schü. Bd. 19 ff.)

æf-punca (1), (+), wk.m., vexation, chagrin; 502 (n). [Cp. -fyncean.]

æg-hwæ, m., æg-hwæt, n., pron., every one, everything; dsm. æghwæm, 1384; gsn. æghwæs (unrim), 2624, 3155; semi-adv., in every respect: æghwæs untæle, 1865, si. 1886 (cf. Angl. xxvii 273). [*-gi-hwæ.]

æg-hwær, adv., everywhere, always; 1059. [*-gi-hwær.]

æg-hwæder, pron. subst., each (of two:) nsm., 2844; gsn. æghwædres, 287; dsm. æghwædram, 2564; (of more than two:) dsm. ~, 1636. [*-gi-; either.]

æg-hwylc, pron., each (one), every (one); adj.: 1228, 2590; asm. -ne, 621; subst. (absol. or w. gen.): nsm., 9, 984, 987, 1165, 1386, 2887; dsm. -um, 1050. [*-gi-;]

æg-lāca, see æg-lāca.

æg-weard †, f., watch by the sea; as. -e, 241. [Cp. æg-, ægor-; Lang. § 9.2.]

æht, fi., property; ap. -e, 2248; — possession, power; as. æht, 1679, (flödes, wæteres) ~, 42, 516. [ągan] — Cpd.s.: gold-, māðm.-

æht(4), f., pursuit, chase; 2957 (n). [= öht, OHG. āhta, Ger. Acht; cp. ēhtan, w i.]

æhtian, see æhtian.

æled †, m., fire; 3015. [OS. ēld, ON. eldr.]

æled-léoma †, wk.m., gleam of fire, torch; as. -lœman, 3125.

æl-fylce †, nja., foreign people or army; dp. -fylcum, 2371. [cl (cp. el-þegodi); folc.]

æl-mihtig, adj., Almighty (God); wk.: (se) Ēlmihtiga, 92. (Cp. Lat. 'omnipotens'; see al-walda.) [Go. ala-; see eall.]

æl-wiht †, fi. (n.), alien creature, monster; gp. -a, 1500. [Cp. ellor-gást.]

æne, adv., once; 3019. [än.]

āenig, pron., any; adj.: āenig ðær man, 503, 534, si. 1353, 1506; 510, 1009, 2297, 2731; nsf., 802, 2493, 2772; dsm. āenegum, 655; asm. āenige, 627, 1772, 1851, 3080, 3127; asf. āenige 972, āenige 2449, 2548; gpm. ānigra, 932; — subst., āenig, absol.: 3129; w. gen.: 779, 1356, 2007, 2734, 3054; dsm. ānegum 474, 1461, ānegum 793, 2416, ānegum 842; isn. (w. partit. gp.): āenig hinga, in any way, by any means, 791, 2374, 2905. [än.] — Cpd.: nænig.

āen-líc, adj., unique, peerless, glorious, beautiful; nsf. ānlic 251, ānlicu 1941. [än.]

āenne, see ān.

āppel-fealu †, adj.wa., 'apple-fal-low,' bay; npm. -fealuwe, 2165. See fealu.

ār, I. adv., (ere,) before, formerly, previously; w. pret. (freq. imparting
a pluperf. sense): 15, 655, 694, 757, 778, 825, 831, 941, 1054, 1079, 1187, 1238, 1300, 1356, 1381, 1466, 1525, 1587, 1615, 1618, 1676, 1751, 1858, 1891, 1915, 2248, 2349, 2562, 2595, 2606, 2712, 2777, 2877, 2848, 2861, 2973, 3003, 3060; 3038 (first); eft swā ār, 642, 1787; ār ond sið, at all times, 2500; (næfre ...) ār nē siðan, at any time, 718; — w. pluperf.: 3075, 3164; — w. pres.: 1182, 1370 (sooner, see II.); — nō þy ār (w. pret.), none the sooner, yet ... not, 754, 1502, 2081, 2160, 2373, 2466. — Comp. āror, before, formerly; 809, 2654 (first), 3168. See āerra. — Supl. ārest, first, 616, 1697, 2157, 2556, 2926, [F. 32 (adj.?); syððan ārest, 6. 1947.

II. conj., before, ere; w. pret. opt., 264, 676, 2818; w. pret. ind., 2019, 1496 (opt.?); w. pres. opt.: rather than 252, w. correl. adv. ār, 1371. (See Siev. xxix 330 f.; B.-T. Suppl., p. 18n; Mald. 60f.; Hel. 3733, 1424 ff.) — ār þon, w. pret. opt., 731.

III. prep., w. dat., ere, before (temporal); 1388, 2320, 2798.
ār-dæg, m., early part of the day, daybreak; ds. (mid, samod) ārdæge, 126, 1311, 2942.
ārende, nja., errand, message; as., 270, 345. [ār? Cf. Beitr. xxxv 569; ZfdPh. xlii 397 ff.]
ārest, see ār.
ār-fæder†, mc., forefather, old father; 2622.
ār-gestrēon†, n., ancient treasure or wealth; as. (p.?), 1757; gp. -a, 2232.
ār-geweorc†, n., ancient work; 1679.
ār-gōd†, adj., good from old times, very good; (iren) aergōd, 989, 2586; (applied to: æheling) aergōd, 130, 1329, 2342.
ārør, see ār.
āerra, adj. comp., former, earlier; dp. ārran (mælum), 907, 2237, 3035.
ār-wela†, wk.m., ancient wealth; as. -welan, 2747. [weal.]
ås, n., food, carrión, carcass; ds. åse, 1332. [etan; OHG. ås, Ger. Aas.]
āesc, m., (ash) spear†; dp. -um, 1772.
āesc-holt†, n., (ash wood, i.e.) spear; np., 330.
āesc-wiga†, wk.m., (spear) warrior; 2042.
āet, prep., w. dat., at, near, in (place, circumstance, time); 32, 45, 81, 175, 224, 500, 517, 1689, 1110, 1114, 1147, 1156, 1166, 1248, 1267, 1588, 1914, 1916, 1923, 2526, 2790, 2803, 2823, 3013, 3026, [F. 16]; hrān at heortan, 2270; æt hilde (gūde, sæcæ, wige, etc.), 584, 882, 953, 1073, 1168, 1337, 1460, 1535, 1618, 1659, 1665, 2258, 2353, 2491, 2575, 2585, 2612, 2629, 2659, 2681, 2684, 2878, [F. 31, 37]; æt þearfe, 1477, 1525, 2694, 2709; æþ ðore, 2041, si. 617; w. persons: (nū is se rēad gelang) at þe, 1377, si. 2149; after verbs of taking, receiving, obtaining: from (at the hands of) a person, 629, 930, 2374, 2429, 2860. [Go. at.]
åt, m. (n.?), meal; ds. -e, 3026. [etan.]
ået-beran, iv, bear or carry (to), bear away; 1561; pret. i sg. åtbær, 3092; 3 sg. ~, 519, 624, 2127, 2614; 3 pl. åtbærón, 28.
ået-féolan, iii, w. dat., stick to, hold firmly; pret. i sg. åtealh, 968.
ået-ferian(†)(+), w i., carry away (w. dat., from); pret. i sg. åtefered, 1669.
ået-gædere, adv., to gather (in connection w. notion of rest); 321,
1190; þā gýt wæs hiera sib æt-
gædere, 1164 (‘they were still at peace’); samod ætædære, 326b, 387b, 729b, 1063b. [Cp. tō-gædre, geador.] (See Dening L 6.10.2.3.)

æt-gifan†, v, give; 2878. [Go. at-
giban.]

æt-græfe†, adj. ja., grasping AT, ag-
gressive; ~ weordan (w. dat.), lay hold of, 1269. [gripa.]

æt-hrænan(†)+, 1, w. gen. or dat.,
touch; pret. 3 sg. æthhræn, 722.

æt-hweorfan†, iii, turn (intr.), go;
pret. 3 sg. æðhweoraf, 2299.

æt-rihte†, adv., nearly, almost; 1657.

æt-somne, adv., together; 307, 402, 544, 2847; geador ~, 491. [Cp. tō-somne, samod.] (See Dening L 6.10.2.3.)

æt-springan(†), iii, spring forth, flow 
out; pret. 3 sg. ætsprencan, 1121.

æt-standan, vi, stand fixed, stop;
pret. 3 sg. ætstōd, 891.

æt-steppan†, vi, step forth; pret. 3 sg.
ætstōp, 745.

ættren (ætren), adj., poisonous, venom-
ounous; 1617. [ator, attor.]

æt-wegan†, v, carry, carry away; pret.
3 sg. ætwæg, 1108.

æt-windan(†)+, iii, w. dat., flee away,
escape; pret. 3 sg. ætwænd, 143.

æt-witan, i, w. acc. of thing, charge, 
blame [s.b.] for s. th.; pret. 3 pl.
ætwtōn, 1150. [TWIT.] See Ø8-.

æbele, adj. ja., noble, excellent, glorious;
198, 263, 1312; gsn.wk. æbelan, 2234. 
[Ger. edel.]

æbeling, m., noble, prince; hero, man;
1112, 1815, 2188, 2443, 2506, 2715, 
3135, ~ ærgōd 130, [1329], 2342; 
vs., 1225, 2667; gs. -es, 33, 888, 1596, 
2424; ds. -e, 1244, 2374; np. -as, 3, 
982, 1804, 2888; gp. -a, 118, 1294, 
1920, ~ bear, 1408, 2597, 3170; 
dp. æbelingum, 906. — Cpd.: sib-
æbelu, nja.p. (sing. *æbele, n., not

found; æbelo, f.), (noble) descent, 
race, nobility, excellence of character; 
dp. æpelum, 332, ~ göd 1870, ~
diøre 1949; ap. æelu, 392. — Cpd.: 
fæder-.

āðm, m., breath, breathing; ds. -e, 2593. 
[Ger. Atem, Odem.]

ā-fedan, w i., (feed), bring up; pp. 
āfēded, 693.

ā-fyllan, w i., fill (instr., with); pp. 
āfyllled, 1018.

ā-galan, vi, sing; pret. 3 sg. āgōl, 
1521.

āgan, prpr., possess, have; 1088; pres. 
3 sg. āh, 1727; pret. 1 sg. āhte, 487, 
533; 3 sg. ~, 31, 522, 2608. [O.W.E.] 
— Negat. form nāh; pres. 1 sg., 
2252.

ā-gangan, rd., come to pass, befall; pp. 
āgangan, 1234.

āgen, adj. (pp. of āgan), own; 2676.

āgend, mc. (pres. ptc. of āgan), 
owner; gs. -es, 3075. — Cpds.: 
blād-, bold-, folc-, mægen-āgend(e).

āgend-frēa, wk.m., owner, lord; gs. 
-frēan, 1883.

ā-gifan, v, give (in return); 355; pret.
3 sg. āgeaf, 2929.

āg-lǣca, āg-lǣca, †, wk.m., wretch, 
monster, demon, fiend (used chiefly 
of Grendel and the dragon, cf. 
Angl. xxxv 251); āglaecan, 159, 433, 
atol ~, 592, 816; āglaeca, 739, 1000, 
1269, atol ~, 732; gs. āhlaecan 989, 
āgliæcan 2557; ds. āgliæcan 425, 
āglæcan 646, āglæcean 2520, 2534 
(as.?), 2905; as. āgliæcan 556, āglæ-
cean 2534 (?); np. āgliæcan, 1512. —
warrior, hero; ns. āglæca, 893; gs. 
āgliæcan, 1512 (?); np. āgliæcean, 
2592 (Beowulf and the dragon). [Est. 
xxv 424, xli 24 f.; IF. xx 316. — 
Grein, Trautm., Est. xlv 325: āgli-
æca.]

āg-lǣc-wif †, n., wretch, or monster, of 
a woman; 1259.
al-walda †, wk. adj. & m. noun, omnipotent (one), Lord; Fæder alwalda, 316; Alwalda, 955, 1314; ds. Alwealdan, 928. [Cf. JEGPh. viii 414; Angl. xxxv 125.]

ä-lýfan, w i., allow, grant, entrust; pret. 1 sg. alyfde, 655; pp. alyfed, 3089. [See læfnes-word. Ger. erlauben.]

ä-lýsan, w i., loosen, take off; pp. alysed, 1630. [læs; Ger. erlösen.]

an, prep., see on.

an-, prefix, see on-.

an, verb, see unman.

ân, num. adj. and subst. (1) one; (w. partit. gen.: 1037, 1294, 2237, 2599; 1458; w. def. art.: 1053, 2237, 2399, 2453); — nsm. ân, 2237, 2453, æfter eallum, 2268, æfter ânum, 2461; gsm. ânes, 699, 2541, 3077; gsf. âner, 428; gsm. in: ânes hwæt (one part, or piece, only, cf. Angl. xxvii 140, manages hwaet, Hel. 3173, etc.), 3010; dsm. ânum, 705, 1037, 2461, 2599; asf. ânne, 1053, 1579, ânne 1294, 2399, 2964; asf. âne, 135, 1762; plur., individuals, gpm. in: ânra gehwylces (of each one), 732, ânra gehwylcum, 784; (unique), peerless: ðæt wæs ân cyning, 1885, si. (nsn.) 1458. — (2) a certain (one); nsm. ân: ðæt ðæt ân ongan . . . , 100, 2210; 2280; asm. ânne, 2410, 2774. — (3) only, alone; str. decl.: gsm. ânes, 2533; dsm. ânum, 1377; asm. ânne, 461; dsm. in: feaum ânum (few only, cf. Angl. xxvi 493), 1081; wk. decl. (alone) nsm. âna, 145, 425, 431, 888, 999, 1714, [2361], 2498, 2643, 2657, 2876. — Cpd.: nán.

ancor, m., ANCHOR; ds. ancre, 303, 1883. [Fr. Lat. ancora.]

ancor-bend †, fjó. (mi.), ANCHOR-ROPE; dp. oncerbendum, 1918.

and-, ond-, stressed prefix, cp. unstressed on; spelt: and-, 340, 689,
GLOSSARY

ânga, wk. adj., sole, only; dsm. ãngan (brêjer), 1262; asm. Æ (eaferan), 1547; asf. Æ (dohtor), 375, 2997. [ân; OS. ãnag.]

an-geat, see on-gitan.

ân-genga(†) †, wk.m., one who goes alone, solitary one (Grendel); 449, angengea, 165. (Tr. ed., & EST. xliv 323: angenga ‘aggressor.’)

an-glâw (-glêaw) †, adj. wa. (Siev. § 303 n. 2), very sharp; asm., 2564 (n.).

an-gydan, III, w. gen., pay (a penalty) for; pret. 3 sg. angeald, 1251. [OS. an(t)-geldan, OHG. in(t)-gel-tan.] See on-, prefix.

ân-haga(†), wk.m., solitary one; 2368.

an-hâr †, adj., very hoary; 357 (n.). (MS. un-)

an-hyâd †, adj., resolute, strong-minded; 2667. [hycgan.]

ân-pæð †, m., one-by-one path, narrow path (Bu. 94), or lonely way (Schü. Bd. 40 ff.); ap.ânpaðas, 1410. (Epîn. Gloss. 1042: ‘termofilas’ = fæstin vel anstigan; ON. einstigi.)

an-ræd (ân-?), adj., resolute; 1529, 1575.

an-sund, adj., sound, uninjured; 1000. See ge-sund.

an-syn, fi., appearance, form, sight; 251, onsýn 2772; gs. ansýne, 928; as. ansýn, 2834. [Go. siuns; cp. OE. són, vb.]

ân-tid †, fi., fixed or appropriate time, time when something is due; as., 219. (Siev. xxix 326: cp. ândaga; Gr. Spr.: ântid = ‘hora prima’ (?); Cos. viii 568: an(d)tid, corresponding time, cf. E., Tr.: andtîd; Bonn.B. xvii 160: ântîd, firsti hour.)

ânunga, adv., entirely, by all means, certainly; 634. [ân.]

An-walda, wk.m., ruler, the Lord; ds. -waldan, 1272. See al-walda.

âr †, m., messenger, herald; 336, 2783.

âr, f., honor; kindness, benefit, help;
atole, 596; dpm.wk. (?) atolan, 1502. [Cp. ON. atall.]
attor (ätor), n., (animal) poison, venom; 2715; gs. attres, 2523. [ATTER (obs., dial.); Ger. Eiter.]
attor-sceada †, wk.m., venomous foe (dragon); gs. -sceadan, 2839.
ä, m., OATH; gp. -a, 2739; dp. -um, 1097; ap. -as, 472.
a-êncan, w. i., THINK, intend; pret. 3 sg. äðöhte, 2643.
äö-swoerd(†)(+), n., OATH; np., 2064. [swarian; äþ-swoyr, Eadw. Cant. Ps. 104.9, cp. äð-swaru; OHG. eidswurt, -swart. See Lang. § 8.6 n. 1.]
äjum-swéoras †, m.p., son-in-law and father-in-law; dp. äjumswéoran, 84 (n.). [Cp. Ger. Eidam (prob. rel. to äþ, Ger. Eid); swéor, Go. swaihra, OHG. swehur, Lat. socer.]
awä(†), adv., always; äwa tó aldre, for ever and ever, 955. [See ä, Beibl. xiii 16.]
a-wrecan, v., recite, tell; pret.:(gid) äwræc, 1 sg. 1724, 3 sg. 2108.
a-wyrdan, w. i., injure, destroy; pp.awyrded, 1113. [weorfan; Go. fra-wardjan, OS. ä-wardian.]
bå, see bégen.
bådan, w. i., compel, urge on; pp. (strengum) gebäded, 3117; — press hard, oppress; pp. (bysigum) gebäded, 2580; (bealwe) ~, 2826.
béal(†), n., fire, flame; ds. -e, 2308, 2322; — funeral fire, pyre; ds. -e, 2803; as. bél, 1109, 1116, 2126 (bél), 2818. [Cf. N.ED.: BALE, sb. 2.]
béldan, see byldan.
bél-fyr †, n., funeral FIRE; gp. -a, 3143.
bél-stede †, mi., place of the pyre; ds., 3097.
bél-wudu †, mu., wood for the funeral pile; as., 3112.
bär, f., bier; 3105. [beran.]

gē-bærān, w. I., bear oneself, behave, fare; sēl ~, 1012, [F. 38]; blǣate ~, 2824. [ge-bæré; beran.]
bærnan, w. I., burn (trans.); 1116, 2313. [See byrnan.] — Cpd.: for-.

(ge-)bātan, w. I., bridle, bit, (saddle?); pp. gebætad, 1399. [bitan; bāt, fr. ON. beita.]

bēō, n., bath; as. ganotes ~ (= 'sea'), 1861.
baldor, see bealdor.
balu, see bealu.
bām, see bēgen.
bān, n., bone; ds. -e, 2578; dp. -um, 2692 (of the dragon's tusks).
bana, wk.m., slayer, murderer; ns. bana 2613, bona 1743, 2082, 2506, 2824; gs. bana, 158; ds. bana, 1102, tō bana weordan, kill: 587, 2203 (bonan); as. bonan, 1968, 2485; gp. banena, 2053. [BANE.] — Cpd.s.: ecg-, feorh-, gāst-, hand-, mūd-.

bān-cōfā †, wk.m., body; ds. -cofan, 1445. [cōfa 'chamber'; COVE.]
bān-fāt †, n., body; ap. -fatu, 1116. [fāt 'vessel.]
bān-fāg †, adj., adorned with bone (antlers?); as.n., 780.
bān-hring †, m., (bone ring), vertebra; ap. -as, 1567.
bān-hūs †, n., body; as., 2508; ap., 3147 (sg. meaning).
bān-loca †, wk.m., (bone locker), joint; body; as. (p.?) -locan, 742; np. ~, 818. (Cf. Siev. xxxvi 402-4.)

gē-bannan, rd. w. dat. of person & acc. of thing, bid, order; 74. [See NED. : BAN.]

gē-barn, see ge-byrnan.
bāt, m., boat, ship; 211. — Cpd.: sē-.

bāt-ward †, m., boat-guard, boat-keeper; ds. -e, 1900.

be, bi (1188, 1956, 2538, 2716, 2756, big 3047), prep., w. dat. (instr.: 1722); (1) local: by, beside, near, along, to (rest, motion); 36, 566, 1188, 1191, 1573, 1905, 2243, 2726, 2538, 2542, 2716, 2756; following its case (prep.-adv.): him big, 3047; be sēm twēnum, between the seas (= on earth), 858, 1297, 1685, 1956; (gefēng) be eaxe, 1537; si. 814, 1574, 1647, 1872. — (2) temporal: be sē lifigendum, 'during your life,' 2665. — (3) Other uses: in comparison with, 1284; according to: be fæder lāre, 1950; (ðū þē lār) be þon, from this, thereby, 1722; (with reference to), for the sake of: be þē, 1723.

bēacen, n., sign; bēacen Godes (= sun, cf. Angl. xxxv 122), 570; as. bēcn (= monument), 3160; gp. bēacna (banner), 2777. [BEACON.]

(ge-)bēacnian, w. 2., point out, show; pp. gebēcned, 140. [BECKON.]

beado, -u, †, twō, battle, fighting; gs. beadwe, 1539; beaduwe, 2299; gp. (?) beadwa, 709.

beado-grima †, wk.m., war-mask, helmet; as. -griman, 2257. See grimhelm.

beado-hraegl †, n., war-garment, coat of mail; 552.

beado-léoma †, wk.m., battle-light, i.e. (flashing) sword; 1523. (Cp. 2492, Finnsb. 35 f.; ON. gunnlugi, Intr. xvi; ON. sword-names Ljómi, Sigrljómi, Falk L 9.44.54 & 58.)

beado-méce †, mja., battle-sword; np. -mēcas, 1454.

beado-rinc †, m., warrior; gp. -a, 1109.

beadu-folm †, f., battle-hand; as. -e, 990.

beado-lāc †, n., (battle-sport, exercise), battle; ds. -e, 1561. See (ge-)lāc, lācan.

beadu-rōf †, adj., bold in battle; gsm. -es, 3160.

beadu-rūn †, f., battle-rune; as.: on-band beadurūne, ‘commenced fight,’ 501.
beau-scearp†, adj., battle-SHARP; asn., 2704.
beau-scrūd†, n., war-garment, corslet, 2660; gp. -a, 453. [SHROUD.]
beau-serce†, wk. f., (battle-SARK), coat of mail; as. -sercean, 2755.
beag, beah, m., (precious) ring, (bracelet, collar), crown; used of interlocked rings serving as 'money,' ('treasure'); ns. beah (necklace), 1211, so gs. bēages, 1216; ds. bēage (diadem, crown), 1163; as. beah, 2041 (n.), 2812, bēg (collect.), 3163; np. bēagas, 3014; gp. bēaga, 2284, locenra bēaga (see Stjer. 34 f.), 2905, bēaga bryttan, 35, 352, 1487; ap. bēagas, 523, 2370, 3105, ~ dælde, 80, ~ geaf, 1719, 2635, 3009, si. 1750. [būgan; ON. baugr, OHG. bōug. — Cpd.s.: earm-, heals.-]
beag-gyfa†, wk.m., ring-GIVER, lord, king; gs.-gyfan, 1102. [Cp. Hcl.: bōggabo.]
beag-hroden†, adj. (pp.), ring-adorned (cp. 1163?); 623. [hrōdan.]
bēah, see bēag, būgan.
bēah-hord†, n., ring-HOARD, treasure; gs. -es, 894; gp. -a, 921; dp. -um, 2826.
bēah-sele†, mi., ring-hall, hall (in which rings are given); 1177. (Andr. 1657: bēag-selū, ap.)
bēah-ðegu†, f., receiving of a ring; ds. -ðege, 2176. [bīgan.]
bēah-wriða†, wk.m., ring-band, ring, circlet; as. -wriðan, 2018. [wriðan.]
bealdian†, w 2., show oneself brave (BOLD); pret. 3 sg. bealdode, 2177.
bealdor†, m., (prec. by gen.pl.), prince, lord; 2567; baldor, 2428. [Cp. ON. Baldr; rel. to OE. beald. Cf. ZfdA. xxxv 237 ff.]
bealo, bealu, (†), adj.wa., BALEFUL, evil, pernicious; dp. balwon, 977.
bealo, bealu, (†), n. (orig. neut. of adj.), (BALE), evil, misery, affliction, destruction; ds. bealwe, 2826; gp. bealwa 909, bealewa 2082, bealuwa 281. — Cpd.s.: cwealm-, ealdor-, feorh-, hreðer-, lēod, morð-, morðor-, n iht-, sword-, wīg.-
bealo-cwealm†, m., BALEful death; 2265.
bealo-hyċgendæ, adj. (pres. ptc.), intending evil, hostile; gp. -hyċgendra, 2565.
bealo-hyдиg†, adj., intending evil, hostile; 723.
bealo-nið†, m., pernicious emnity, wickedness; ds. -nið[e] ('with fierce rage'), 2714; as. -nið, 1758; dire affliction, ns. -nið, 2404.
beartum, m. (†), (1) brightness; 1766. — (2) sound, noise; as., 1431.
bearm, m., bosom, lap; ns. foldan bearum (cp. Lat. 'gremium'), 1137; ds. bearme, 40; as. bearum, 1144; 2194, 2775, (on) bearum scipes (nacan), 35, 214, 896; possession, ds. bearme, 21, 2404. [beran.]
be-arn, 67, see be-irnan.
bearn, n., child, son; 888, 910, 1837; bearum Ecgþæowes, 529, 631, 957, 1383, 1473, 1651, 1817, 1999, 2177, 2425, si. 499, 499, 1020, 2387; ds. bearne, 2370; as. bearum, 1546, 2121, 2619; np. bearum, 59, 1189, 1408, 2184 (Gēata ~), 2597, 3170; gp. bearuma, 2433; dp. bearumn, 1074; ap. bearum: Æotena ~, 1088, 1141; 2956; besides, plural in set (bibl.) expressions, 'children of men' (Angl. xxxx 467): ylda (yldo) bearum (np.) 70, ~-um (dp.) 150, ~ bearum (ap.) 605; gumena bearum (np.) 878, ~-a (gp.) 1367; niþða bearuma (gp.) 1005; hælēða bearuma (gp.) 2224. [beran; Sc. BAIRN.] — Cpd.: dryh-.
bearn-gebyrdo†, wk.f. (Siev. § 267 n.4), child-bearing; gs., 946. [BIRTH.]
bearu, mwa., grote, wood; np. bearwas, 1363.


*bëodan*, (1) offer, tender, give; pret. 3 pl. budon, 1085; pp. boden 2957. (2) announce; bëodan, 2892 [See biddan.] — Cpd.s.: ð-, be-

**ge-bëodan**, (1) offer, show; pret. 3 sg. gebëad, 2369. (2) announce, bid, command; gebëodan 3110.

*bëod-ge-native*, m., table-companion; pret. -as, 343; ap. -as, 1713. [bëodar (but see *IF.* xiii 395; Feist, *Etym. Wbch.* d. got. *Spr.*: bëo]) — Cpd.s.: genosse.

beon, bëo(ð), see eom.

beor, n., BEER; ds. bëore, 480, 531; pl. bëores, 1097; at bëore, 'at the beer-drinking,' 2041. [Beitr. xxxv 569 ff.; R.-L. i 280.]

**beorg, beorh**, m., (1) hill, cliff, elecet-pa shore; ds. beorge, 211, 3143; ap. beorgas, 222. (2) mound, bâ-row, cave; ns. beorh, 224; ds. beorges, 2304, 2322, 2524, 2580, 2755; biorh, 3066; ds. beorge, 2529, 2546, 2559, 2842; as. beorh, 2299, 3097; (Biowulfes) biorh, 2807; beorg, 3163; ap. biorgas, 2272. — Cpd.s.: stân-; Hrëosna.

**beorgan**, III, w. dat., preserve, save; pret. 1293, [1372], 1445; pret. 3 pl. burgan, 2599. — Cpd.s.: ymb-

ge-beorgan, III, w. dat., protect; pret. 3 sg. gebearth 1548, gebeart 2570.

beorh, see beorg.

beorht, adj., BRIGHT, shining, splendid, glorious, magnificent; 1802, nsn. 570; nsn.wk. beortha, 1177; nsn.wk. beorge, 997; gsf. beorhtre, 158; dsf.wk. byrh, 1199; as. beorhtne, 2803; dpf. beorthum, 3140; apm. beorh, 231; apf. beorht, 214, 896; apm. beorht, 2313; apm.wk. beorthan, 1243. Supl. beorhtost, 2777. — Cpd.s.: sadol-, white-

beorht, adv., BRIGHTLY; 1517.

beorhtian, w 2., † sound clearly or
**GLOSSARY**

**berian†**, w 1., bare, clear, clear away; pret. 3 pl. beredon, 1239. [bare fr. *barian.]

**berstan**, III, break, burst (intr.); [F. 30]; pret. 3 pl. burston, 760, 818; burst open, ~, 1121. — Cpd.: for-.

**be-scúfan**, 11, shove, thrust; 184.

**be-settan**, w 1., set about, adorn; pret. 3 sg. beset, 2936.

**be-smiþian†(†)(+), w 2., (surround with the Smith’s iron work), fasten; pp. besmiþod, 775.

**be-snyðan†**, w 1., deprive (dat. [instr.], of); pret. 3 sg. besnyðede, 2924. [Cp. ON. snauðr ‘bereft,’ ‘poor,’ sneyða ‘deprive.’]

**be-stýman†**, w 1., wet; pp. (blöde) bestýmed, 486. [steam (steam); cp. Rood 62.]

**be-swælan**, w 1., scorch, burn; pp. be-swæled, 3041. [swelan.]

**be-syrian**, w 1., ensnare, entrap, trick; 713; pp. besyried, 2218; contrive, accomplish, inf. besyrian, 942. [searv.]

**be-betan**, w 1., improve, remedy; pret. 2 sg. gebettest, 1991; pp. asf. (or pret. 3 sg.? ) gebette, 830; put right, settle (by punishment), fæghõe gebetan, 2465. [bet.]

**betera, betost, betst**, see göd.

**be-timbran†**, w 1., build, complete the building of; pret. 3 pl. betimbredon, 3159.

**bet-líc†**, adj., excellent, splendid; nsn., 1925; asn., 780. [Cp. betera.]

**be-wægnan†**, w 1., offer; pp. be-wægner, 1193.

**be-wennan†**, w 1., attend to, entertain; pp. np. bewene 1821, biwene 2035. (See Wennan.)

**be-weotian**, see be-witian.

**be-werian**, w 1., protect, defend against (dat.); pret. opt. 3 pl. beweredon, 938.
be-windan, III, WIND about, grasp, bind, enclose, encircle, mingle; pret. 3 sg. bewand, 1461; pp. bewunden, 1031, 2424, 3022, 3052, 3146.

be-witian, w 2., watch, observe, attend to, watch over; pres. 3 pl. bewitigā, 1135; pret. 3 sg. beweotede 1706, beweotode 2212; perform, pres. 3 pl. bewitiga, 1428. [Cp. be-witian, prp.; Go. witan, w 3.]

be-wyrcan, w 1., build around, surround; pret. 3 pl. beworhton, 3161.

bi, see be.

bicgan, see bycgan.

bid†, n., abiding, halt; as.: on bid wrenched, brought to bay, 2962. (Bu 108: cp. ON. bið; Trautm., ESt. xliv 322: bid.)

bidan, I, BIDE, wait, stay, remain, dwell; 2308; pret. 3 sg. bād, 87, 301, 310, 1313, 2568; 3 pl. bidon, 400; — await, wait for (gen.); inf., 482, 528, 1268, 1494; pret. 1 sg. bād, 2736; 3 sg. ò, 82, 709, 1882. — Cpsd.: à-, on-.

ge-bidan, I, await; imp. pl. gebide, 2529; — wait for (gen.); ger. gebidanne, 2452; — live to see, experience, live through; w. acc.: inf., 638, 934, 1060, 1386, 2342; pret. 1 sg. gebād, 929, [F. 25]; 3 sg. ò, 7, 264, 815, 1618, 2258, 3116; pp. gebiden, 1928; w. þæt-clause: pret. 1 sg. gebād, 1779, 3 sg. ò, 1720, ger. gebidanne, 2445.

biddan, v, ask, request, entreat; abs.: pres. 1 sg. bidde, 1231; pret. 3 sg. bād, 29; w. gen. of thing: inf., 427, pret. 3 sg. bāed, 2282; w. acc. and inf. (understood): pret. 3 sg. bāed, 617; w. þæt-clause: pret. 1 sg. bāed, 1994, 3 sg. ò, 3096, 3 pl. bādon, 176; cp. 427 ff. [BID fr. blending of biddan and bēōdan, see NED.]

bi-fôn, see be-fôn.

big, see be.

[big]-folc(†), n., neighboring people, 2220. (Cp. bi-fylc, OE. Bede 196.1.)

bi-gong, see be-gong.

bil(l), n., † sword, falchion; bil, 1567. bill, 2777; gs. bille, 2060, 2485, 2508. ds. -e, 2359; as. bil, 1557, bill, 2621. gp. -a, 583, 1144; dp. -um, 40 [NED.: BIL, sb.1] — Cpsd.: gō̄-hilde-, wig-.

bindan, III, BIND, join; pp. gebunden, 1743, 2111, asn. 871; asm.: wudu bundenne, 216; asn.: bunden goldi (swurd), 1900. si. gebunden 1531. nsms.: heoru bunden, 1285 (perh “adorned with a gold ring”; Stjer. 25. cf. also Falk L9.44.22.). — Cpsd.: onge-bindan, III, BIND; pret. 1 sg. ge-band, 420.

bi-nēotan, see be-nēotan.

bio(ð), see bēon.

biodan, see bēōdan.

bior-, see bēor-.

biorh, see beorg.

biorn(-), see beorn(-).

bis(i)gu, see bysigu.

bitan, I, cut, BITE; 1454, 1523; pret. 3 sg. bāt, 742, 2578. [Cp. Lat findere.]

bite, mi., BITE, cut; ds., 2060; as., 2259 — Cpsd.: läð-.

biter, adj., sharp; asn., 2704; dsm.wk biteran, 1746; dnp.wk. ò, 2692. fierce, furious; np. bitere, 1431 [bitan; BITTER.]

bitre, adv., BITTERLY, sorely; 2331.

bið, see eom.

bi-wennan, see be-wennan.

blāc, adj., shining, brilliant; asm.-ne 1517. [blīcan; BLAKe (North.). BLEAK.] — Cpsd.: hilde-.

blæc, adj., BLACK; nsm.wk. blaca, 1801.

blæd, m., power, vigor, glory, renown; 18, 1124, 1703, 1761. [blāwan.]

blæd-ágande†, pres. ptc. [pl.], prosperous, glorious; npm., 1013.
GLOSSARY

blæd-fæst(†), adj., glorious; asm.-ne, 1299.

blanca†, wk.m., (white or grey?, cp. 865) horse; dp. blancum, 856. [blank, adj., fr. Fr. (fr. OHG.).] Cf. Tupper's Riddles, p. 119.

bléate(†), adv., wretchedly, pitifully; 2824. See væl-bléat. [Cp. OHG. blóz, Ger. bloss.]

blican, i, shine, gleam; 222.

blóde, adj.(i.)ja., (1) joyful, blithe; asm. blóđne, 617. (2) kind, gracious; nsn. blóde, 436. — Cpd.: un-.

blóð-heart†, adj., BLITHE OF HEART, cheerful; 1802.

blóð, n., blood; 1121, 1616, 1667; ds. blóðe 486, 1422, 1880, ~ fáh 934, 1594, 2974; on blóðe, bloody 847; as. blód, 742.

blóð(e)gian(†)+, w., make bloody; pp. geblóđegod, 2692. [blöđig.]

blóð-fág†, adj., BLOOD-stained; 2060.

blódig, adj., BLOODY, blood-stained; dsm.wk. blódivgan, 2440; asf. blódgæ, 990; asn. blódig, 448.

blódivg-tóð†, adj., with BLOODY (TOOTH) teeth; 2082.

blódivg-réow†, adj., BLOOD-thirsty; nsn., 1719.

blónden-feax†, adj., (having mixed hair, i.e.) grey-haired; 1791; dsm.-um, 1873; nsn.-e, 1594; nsm.wk.-fesa, 2962. [blóndan.]

bódian, w. 2., announce; pret. 3 sg. bodode, 1802. [bode.]

bóca, wk.m., gangway of a ship; i.e. passageway from the quarter-deck to the forecastle (or gangplank, the laid between the ship and the shore); as. bocan, 231. (See Falk L 9.4.8.48; Schneppe L R.9.47.23, 63.)

bóld, n., building, house, hall; 997, 1925; as., 2196; gp.-a, 2326. — Cpd.: fold-

bóld-ágend(e)†, mc. (pres. ptc.) [pl.], house-owner (owning); gp.-ágendra, 3112.

bolgen-mód†, adj., enraged; 709, 1713. [belgan.]

bolster(†)+, m. (?) BOLSTER, cushion; dp. bolstrum, 1240. — Cpd.: hlice-.

bona, see bana.

bon-gár†, m., deadly spear; 2031.

bord, n., (board), shield; 2673; [F. 29]; as., 2524; gp.-a, 2259. — Cpd.s.: hilde-, wig-.

bord-hæbbend(e)†, mc. (pres. ptc.) [pl.], (BOARD-HAVING), shield-bearer; npm., 2895.

bord-hréða†, wk.m., shield-covering, shield, phalanx; ds.-hréðan, 2203. [Cp. hroden; Siev. xxxvi 408 f.; Keller 226; Cook, note on Chr. 675.]

bord-rand†, m., shield; as., 2559.

bord-weal(1)†, m., 'shield-WALL,' (protecting) shield; as., 2980.

bord-wudu†, mu., shield; ap., 1243.

born, see byman.

bót, f., relief, remedy; 281; as.-e, 909, 934; reparation, compensation, gs.-e, 158. [boot; Go. bota: batiza, OE. bet(e)ra.]

botm, m., BOTTOM; ds.-e, 1506.

bráð, adj., BROAD, wide, spacious; 3157; nsn.wk.-e, 2207; asm.-n[e], 2978; asn. bráð, 1546, 3105.

brecan, iv, break; 2980; pret. 3 sg. bræc, 1511, 1567; opt. 3 sg. bræce, 1100; — press, torment, pret. 3 sg.: hine fyrwyt brec, 232, 1985, 2784; — intr.: burst forth, inf. 2546. — Cpd.s.: å-, tô-, þurh-.

ge-brecan, iv, break, crush, destroy; pret. 3 sg. gebræc, 2508; pp. ge-brócen, 3147.

brecð(†), f., breaking, †grief; np.: módes breða, 171.

bregdan, III, (1) move quickly (trans.), draw, swing, fling; 707; pret. 3 sg. brægd, 794, 1539; 2 pl. brugdon (w. dat. [instr.]), 514. — (2) knit,
BEOWULF

weæce; inf. bregdon, 2167; pp. bröden (ref. to the interlocked rings of the corslet), 552, 1548, asf. brogdne, 2755. [BRAID.] — Cpsds.: ā-, on-

gge-bregdan, III, (1) draw (sword); w. instr.: pret. 1 sg. gebræd, 1664, 3 sg. ā, 2703; w. acc.: ā, 2562, gebræged 1564. — (2) knit, weave (see breg-
dan); pp. gebröden, 1443.

brego†, m., chief, lord (w. gen. pl.); 609; as., 1954; vs., 427.

brego-röf‡, adj., very valiant (or fa-
mous) 1925.

brego-stöl†, m., princely seat, throne, prin-
incipality; as., 2196, 2370, 2389.
(See čhel-stöl.)

bréme, adj.ia., famous, renowned; 18.

brenting†, m., ship; ap. -as, 2807. [bront.]


bréost-gehýgd†, fni., thought of the
heart; dp. -um, 2818.

bréost-gewæde†, nja. (pl. used w. sg. meaning), breast-garment, coat of
mail; np.-gewædu, 1211; ap. ā, 2162.

bréost-hord†, n., (brest-hoard),
breast, mind, heart; 1719; as., 2792.

bréost-net(t)†, nja., breast-net, corslet; -net, 1548.

bréost-weordung†, f., breast-ornament;
as. -e, 2504.

bréost-wylm(†)(+), mi., breast-
wellng), emotion; as., 1877. [weallan.]

brotan†, II, (break), cut down, kill; pret. 3 sg. bræt, 1713. [Cp. brytta; bритtle.] — Cpsd.: ā-.

brim†, n., sea, water (of sea, lake); 847, 1594; gs. -es, 28, 2803; np. -u, 570. [Cp. Lat. fremere.]

brim-cliff†, n., sea-cliff; ap. -u, 222.

brim-lád†, f., sea-passage, voyage; as. -e, 1051. [liðan.]

brim-líðend(e)†, mc. (pres. ptc.) [pl.], seafarer; ap. -e, 568.

brim-stræam(†), m., ocean-stream, sea's current, sea; ap. -as, 1910.

brim-wisa†, wk.m., sea-leader, -king; as. -wisan, 2930. [Cp. wisian.]

brim-wylf‡, fjo., she-wolf of the sea or
lake; 1506, 1599. (Cf. Angl. xxxv 253.)

brim-wylm†, mi., surge of the sea or
lake; 1494. [weallan.]

bringan, w. I. (iii), bring; 1862, 2148, 2504; pres. 1 sg. bringe, 1829; pret. 1 pl. bröhten, 1653.

ge-bringan, w. I. (iii), bring; pres.
opt. 1 pl. 3009. (Foll. by on w.
dat.; cf. Lorz 74.)

bröden, see bregdan.

bröden-mæl, see brogden-mæl.

bróga, wk.m., terror, horror; 1291, 2324, 2565; as. or ap. (cp. 48b)
brogan, 583. — Cpsds.: gyrcie-, here-.

brogden-mæl†, n., (ornamented with a
waxy pattern, i.e.) damaseced sword;
1667; bröden-, 1616. (Cp. brinn-
wunden-mæl.) [bregdan; mæl 'mark.]

brond, m., (1) burning, fire; 3014; ds.
-e, 2126, 2322; gp. -a, 3160. (2)

bront†, adj., steep, high; asm. -e, 238, 568. [Diat. D.: BRANT, BRENT. Cp. ON. brattir.] (Cf. Middendorff, Ae. Flurnamenbuch, p. 17?)

brosnian, w 2., decay, fall to pieces;
press. 3 sg. brosaná, 2260.

bróðor, mc., brother; 1324, 2440,
2978; gs., 2619; ds. brêðer, 1262; dp.
bróðrum, 587, 1074. — Cpsd.: ge-

brūcan, II, w. gen. of object (s.t. un-
derstood), make use of, enjoy; 894, 1045, 2241, 2812, 3100; press. 3 sg.
brúceð, 1062; imp. sg. brúc, 1177, 1216, 2162; pret. 1 sg. brēc, 1487; 3 sg. ~, 1953, 2097. [brook.]

brūn, adj., brown, bright (sword); 2578. (See Bu.Tid. 67; Mead L 7. 32.193 f.; Falk L 9.44.5.) [Cp. burnish (fr. OFr.).]

brūn-ecg †, adj., with bright (brown) edge; asm., 1546.

brūn-fāg †, adj., of a brown color, shining; asm. -ne, 2615. (Cf. Stjer. 2 & n.)

bryð, fl., bride; 2031; wife; as. brýd, 2930; † woman; ap. -e, 2956. [Cf. Braune, Beitr. xxxii 6 ff., 30 ff., 559 ff.]

brýd-būr †+, m., woman’s apartment; ds. -e, 921. [bride; bower.]

brynte-lēoma †, wk.m., gleam of fire; 2313. [bryntan.]

brynte-wylm †, mi., surge of fire; dp. -um, 2326.

bryntian, w 2., deal out, dispense; pret. 3 sg. bryntade, 2383. [Cp. brynta; břéotan.]

brytta †+, wk.m., distributor, dispenser; (sincs) brytta, 607, vs. 1170, 2071; as. (bēaga) bryttan, 35, 352, 1487, (sincs) ~, 1922. [břéotan.]

bryttian, w 2., distribute, dispense; pres. 3 sg. bryttað, 1726.

būan, rd., w 3., (1) dwell; būon, 2842. (2) dwell in, inhabit; būan, 3065. — Cpsd.: ceaster-, feor-, fold-, ground-būend.

ge-būan, rd., (ingressive,) take possession of, settle in; pp. gebūn, 117.

būgan, II, bow (intr.); (1) sink, fall; 2918, 2974. (2) bow down, rest; pres. 3 sg. būgeð, 2031. (3) bend, sit down; pret. 3 pl. bugon, 327, 1013. (4) turn, flee; pret. 3 sg. bēah, 2956; 3 pl. bugon, 2598. — Cpsd.: ā-, be-; wōh-bogen.

ge-būgan, II, bow (intr.); (1) sink, fall; pret. 3 sg. gebēah, 1540, 2980. (2) coil (oneself together); pret. 3 sg. ~ (tōsomne), 2567; pp. gebogen, 2569. (3) w. acc.: lie down on; pret. 3 sg. gebēah 690, gebēag 1241.

bunden-heord †+, adj., with hair bound up (ref. to, an old woman; in contrast with the flowing hair of young women); wk.f. -e, 3151. (Cf. Kauffmann L 9.26.451.) [Beill. xii 198, xiii 233 f.]

bunden-stefna †, wk.m., ship with bound prow; 1910. (‘Bound,’ i.e. ‘properly joined,’ cp. 216; or, possibly, ‘ornamented’ w. shields [see Figure 1]?) [stem.]

bune, wk.f., cup, drinking vessel; np. bunan, 3047; ap. ~, 2775.

būr, m., chamber, apartment, dwelling; ds. -e, 1310, 2455; dp. -um, 140. [bower; cp. būan. — Cpsd.: brýd-.

burh, fc., fortified place, castle, palace, town; ds. byrig, 1199; as. burh, 523; dp. (sg. meaning): (on, in) burgum, 53, 2433, si. 1968, 2452. [bor-ough, burg(h).] — Cpsd.: frōo-, freōo-, hēa-, hlēo-, hord-, lēod-, māg-.

burh-locā †, wk.m., castle enclosure (lock); ds. -locan, 1928.

burh-stede †, mi., castle court; as., 2265. [stead.]

burh-wēla †, wk.m., wealth of a castle (town); gs. -welān, 3100. [weal.]

burne, wk.f., stream; gs. -an, 2546. [bourn, burn; Ger. Brunnen.]

būton (būtan), I, prep., w. dat., except, but; būton, 73, 705. — II. conj.; (1) w. subjunct.: unless, if — not; 966 (būtan). (2) w. ind.: except that, but that; 1560. † (3) without verb (after negat.); except; 657, 879; (ne . . . mā . . .) būton, (not . . . more . . .) than, 1614.

bycgan, w I., buy, pay for; biecgan, 1305. — Cpsd.: be-.

ge-bycgan, w I., buy, pay for, obtain;
Glossary

pret. 3 sg. cende, 943; pp. cenned, 112. [Cp. cyn(n.)] — Cpd.: ã-.

cēnōu †, f., boldness; as., 2696.
cēol, m., ship; 1912; gs. -es, 1806; as. cēol, 38, 253. [VED.: keel, sb.2]
ceorl, m., man (orig. freeman); (snotor) ~, 908; ds. (gomelum) -e, 2444, (ealdum) -e, 2972 (ref. to a king); np. (snotere) -as, 202, 416, 1591. [CHURL.]
ceōsan, ciosan, 11, CHOOSE, taste, try; ciosan, 2376; pret. opt. 3 sg. cure, 2818 (cf. Lorz 47, Angl. xxxv 469).
ge-čēosan, 11, CHOOSE; obtain; imp. sg. gecēos, 1759; ger. gecēosenne, 1851; pret. 3 sg. gēcēas, 1201, 2469, 2638; pp. apm. gecorone, 206.
clam(m), clom(m), m., grasp, grip, grasped; dp. clampum, 963, 1335, clommum 1502.
clif, n., CLIFF; ap.-u, 1911. — Cpd.: brim-, ecg-, holm-, stān-, weal–.
ge-cnāwan, rd., recognize; 2047. [KNOW.]
cniht-wesende †, adj. (pres. ptc.), being a boy; as., 372; np., 555. (So OE. Bede 142.8, 188.1.)
cnyht, m., boy; dp. -um, 1219. [KNIght.]
cnyssan, w 1., dash against, strike, smite; pret. 3(1?) pl. cnysedan, 1328.
cōl, adj., COOL; comp. np. -ran, 282, 2066.
collen-ferhō †, adj., bold of spirit, excited; 1806; collenferð, 2785.
con, const, see cunnan.
corder †, n., troop, band, host; ds. corþre 1153, corþre 3121.
costian, w 2., w. gen., try, make trial of; pret. 3 sg. costode, 2084. [Cōs- san; cp. OHG. costōn, Ger. kosten, Lat. gustare.]
cræft, m., (1) strength, power; 1283; ds. -e, 982, 1219, 2181 (ability), 2360; as. cræft, 418, 699, 2696. — (2) skill, cunning, CRAFT, device; ds. -e, 2219; dyrnum (-an) ~, 2168, 2290 (almost = adv. phrase, ‘secretly’); dp. -um, 2088. — Cpd.: ġū-, leóþ-, mægen-, nearo-, wig–.
cræftig, adj., strong, powerful; 1466, 1962. — Cpd.: ēacen–, lagu–, wig–.
ge-cranc, see ge-crængan.

ge-crængan †, III, fall (in battle), die; pret. 3 pl. (on wæl) crungon, 1113; opt. 1 sg. (on wæl) crunge, 635. [Cringe (orig. causative deriv.).]
ge-crængan(†), III, fall (in battle), die; pret. 3 sg. geeranc (cf. Lang. § 19.1), 1209; geerang, 1337, [F. 31]; ge-crong, 1568, 2505.
cuma, wk.m., COMER, visitor; 1806; np. cuman, 244 (?; see note). — Cpd.: cwealm–, wil–.
cuman, IV, COME; (the pret. freq. w. inf. (predicative [as in 2914 f.] or final [as in 268], see Callaway, The Infinitive in Arts. (1913), pp. 89 ff., 132 ff.); used w. adv. of motion: her 244, 376, feorran 361, 430, 825, 1819, on weg 1382, bonan 2359, from 2556, ūt 3106; w. eft: 281, 1869; of morning, evening, etc.: 569, 731, 1077, 2103, 2124; 1235, 2303; 1133; 2646; 2058; — inf., 244, 281, 1869; pres. 2 sg. cymest, 1382; 3 sg. cymeð, 2058; opt. 3 sg. cume, 23; 1 pl. cymen, 3106; pret. 1 sg. cwóm, 419, 2009, cōm 430; 3 sg. cwóm, 1162, 1235, 1338, 1774, 1888, 1973, 2073, 2124, 2188, 2303, 2404, 2556, 2669, 2914, cōm 569, 702, 710, 720, 825, 1077, 1133, 1279, 1506, 1600, 1623, 1644, 1802, 2103, 2359, 2944; 1 pl. cwómôn, 268; 2 pl. ~, 239; 3 pl. ~, 324, cwómân 650, cōmōn 1640; opt. 3 sg. cwóme 731, cōme 1597; pp. cumen 376, 2646, np. (feorran) cumene 361, 1819. — Cpd.: be–, ofer–.
cumbol †, n., banner, standard; gs. cumbles, 2505.
cunnan, prp., know; (1) w. acc. or clause; pres. 1 sg. can, 1180; 2 sg. const, 1377; 3 sg. can, 392, con 1739, 2062; 3 pl. cunnan, 162, 1355; opt. 2 sg. cunne, 2070; pret. 1 sg. cūde, 372; 3 sg. ~, 359, 2012, 3067; 3 pl. cūdon, 119, 180, 418, 1233. — (2) w. inf.: know how to, be able to; pres. 3 sg. con, 1746; 3 pl. cunne, 50; pret. 3 sg. cūfe, 90, 1445, 2372 (opt. ?); 3 pl. cūfon, 182. [can, con; Ger. könennen.]

cunnian, w 2., w. gen. or acc., try, make trial of, tempt, explore; 1426, 1444, 2045; pret. 3 sg. cunnode, 1500; 2 pl. cunnedon, 508.

cure, see cēosan.

cūð, adj., known, well known; 705, 2178; (undyrne) ~, 150, 410; (wide) ~, 2135, 2923, [F. 25]; asf. cūfe, 1303, 1634; npm. ~, 867; npf. ~, 1145; apm. ~, 1912. [cunnan; Go. kunja, Ger. kund. ]—Cpds.: un-wid-

Cūð-lice, adv., openly, familiarly; comp. -licor, 244.

cweed, m., death, killing; as., 107, 3140. [cweedan].—Cpds.: bealo-, dēo-, gar. 

cweed-bealu†, nwa., death-evil (-bale), death; as., 1940. 

Cweed-cuma†, wk.m., murderous visitor; as. -cuman, 792. 

cweccan, w I., shake, brandish; pret. 3 sg. cweht, 235. [Cp. quake, fr. cwecian.]

cwellan, w I., kill; pret. 2 sg. cwealdest, 1334. [cwellan, cwalu].—Cpds.: ā-. 

cwēn, fl., (1) wife (of a king); 62, 613, 923; as., 665. (2) queen, lady; ns., 623, 1153, 1932, 2016. —Cpds.: folc-

Cwēn-lic †, adj., queenly, ladylike; 1940. 

cweðan, v, speak, say; (1) abs.; pres. 3 sg. ciwið, 2041. — (2) w. acc.; pret. 3 sg. (word) cwað, 315, si. 2246, 2662. — (3) w. subord. clause; (asynthetic): pret. 3 sg. cwaði, 199, 1810, 2939; [cf. cweð, F. 24]; (introd. by þæt): ~, 92, 1894, 2158, 3 pl. cweðan, 3180. [quoth; cp. be-queath.] Cf. Zfd.A. xli 263 ff. —Cpds.: ā.

ge-cweðan, v, say; pret. 2 sg. ge-cweðe, 2604; 3 sg. ge-cwæð, 857, 874, 987; agree (MPh. iii 453; cp. Go. ga-qihan, ga-qiss): 1 pl. gewædon, 535.

cwic(o), adj.u., living, alive; cwiço, 3093; gsn. cwiçes, 2314; asm. cwiçne, 792, 2785; npn. cwiç, 98. [quick.]

cwieðan, w I., w. acc., bewail, lament, mourn for; 2112, 3171.

cyme, mi., coming; np., 257. —Cpds.: eft-.

cymer, see cuman.

cy-lice(†), adv., beautifully, splendidly, nobly, comp. -licor, 38. [Cp. OHG. küng ‘infirm,’ Ger. kaum; (‘weak’ > ‘delicate,’ ‘fine.’)]

cyn(n), nja., race, people, family; cyn, 461; gsn. cynnes, 701, 712, 735, 883, 1058, 1729, 2008, 2234, 2354, 2813; ds. cynne, 107, 810, 914, 1725, 2885; as. cyn, 421, 1093, 1690; gp. cynna, 98. (Note: manna cynne(s), 701, 712, 735, 810, 914, 1725, si. 1058.) [kin; Go. kuni.]—Cpds.: eormen-, feoh-, fife-, frum-, gum-mon-, wyrm-.

cyn(n), (adj. & nja., proper proceeding, etiquette, courtesy; gp. cynna, 613. See cyn(n) (above), ge-cynde.

cyne-dōm, m., royal power; as., 2376. [cyn(n).]

cyning, m., king; 11, 619 (kyning), 863, 920, 1010, 1153, 1306, 1870, 1885, 1925, 2110, 2191, 2209, 2390, 2417, 2702, 2980, [F. 2]; (only once w. gen.: Gēata) ~, 2356, (Hirrogar) ~, 2158, (Hrēdel) ~, 2430; gp.
cyninges, 867, 1210, 2912, cyniges 3121; ds. cyninge, 3003; as. cyninge, 1851, 2396, kyninge 3171. [cyn(n)].
— Cpds.: beorn-, eorð-, folc-, gūð-, hēah-, léod-, swa-, sōð-, þeod-, woruld-, wuldur.; Frēs.-
cyning-bald †, adj., 'royally brave,' very brave; npm. -e, 1634.
Kyning-wuldor †, n., the glory of kings (= cyninga wuldor), i.e., the most glorious of kings (God);
665. (Cf. MPh. iii 454, Angl. xxxv 125.)
ge-caðan (†), w i., buy; 2496. [cēap.]
ge-caðan, w i., kiss; pret. 3 sg. gecyste, 1870.
cyst, f.(m.j.), choice; the best (of its class), w. gen. pl.: 802, 1232, 1559, 1697; as. ×, 673; good quality, excellence, dp. -um, 867, 923. [cēosan.]
— Cpds.: gum-, hilde-.
cyðan, w 1., make known, show; 1940, 2695; imp. sg. cyða, 659; pp. gecyðed, 700, (well known:) 923, w. dat., 262, 349. [cūð.]
ge-cyðan, w 1., make known, announce; 354; ger. gecyðanne, 257; pp. gecyðed, 1971, 2324. (Cf. Lorz 48.)

dād, fi., DEED, action, doing; as. dād, 585, 940, 2890, dāde, 889; gp. dāda, 181, 479, 2454 (n.), 2646, 2838; dp. dādum, 954, 1227, 2059, 2178, 2436, 2467, 2666, 2710, 2858, 2902, 3096; ap. dāda, 195. — Cpds.: ellen-, fyren-, lof-.
dād-cēne †, adj.ja., daring in deeds; 1645.
dād-fruma †, wk.m., doer of (evil) DEEDS; 2090.
dād-hata †, wk.m., one who shows his hatred by deeds, persecutor; 275. (Cp. 2466 f.)
dāg, m., DAY; 485, 731, 2306, 2646; gs. dāges, 1495, 1600, 2320, adv.: by day, 1935, 2269; ds.: on þam dāge (time)
hysses lifes, 197, 790, 806; as. dāg, 2115, 2399, 2894, 3069 (dōmes dāg); dp. dagum, 3159; [ap. dagas, F. 41].
— Cpds.: ár-, dēā-, caldor-, end-, fyrn-, gcær-, hearm-, lān-, lif-, swylt-, win-
dēah-hwil †, f., DAY-WHILE, day; ap. -a, 2726.
dēah-rim †, n., number of days; 823.
dēl, mi., parti, portion, share, measure, a (great) DEAL (e.g., oferhyðda dēl 1740 'great arrogance'); 1740, 2843; as., 621, 1150, 1752, 2028, 2068, 2245, 3127; ap. (worolde) dēlas, regions, 1732 (cp. Lat. 'partes,' Arch. cxxvi 354; Angl. xxxv 477 n. 4).
dēlan, w i., DEAL, distribute, dispense; 1970; pres. 3 sg. dēleþ, 1756; pret. 3 sg. dēlde, 80, 1686; share with (wið): pres. opt. 3 sg. eolōdō dēle (‘fight’), 2534. — Cpds.: be-
ge-dēlan, w i., distribute; 71; part, sever (wið, from); 2422; pret. opt. 3 sg. gedēldæ, 731.
darōd †, m., javelin; dp. dareðum, 2848. [dart, fr. OFr. (fr. Ger.). Cf. Falk L 9.44.74.]
dēd, adj., DEAD; 467, 1323, 2372; asm. -ne, 1309.
ge-dēf, see ge-dūfan.
dēah, see dugan.
deal(l), †, adj., proud, famous; npm. dealle, 494.
dear, dearest, see durran.
dēað, m., DEATH; 441, 447, 488, 1491, 1768, 2119, 2236, 2728, 2890; gs. -es, 2269, 2454; ds. -e, 1388, 1589, 2843, 3045; as. dēað, 2168; dēð (Lang. § 16.2), 1278. — Cpds.: gūð-, wæl-, wundor-
dēað-bed(d) †, nja., DEATH-BED; ds. -bedde, 2901. (Cf. Angl. xxxv 465.)
dēað-cwalu †, f., DEATH, destruction; dp. -cwulum, 1712. [cwelan.]
dēað-cwælm †, m., DEATH, slaugh-
ter; as., 1670. [cwelan.]
beað-dæg †, m., DEATH-DAY; ds. -e, 187, 885.
beað-fæge †, adj., doomed to DEATH, about to die; 850.
beað-scua(†), wk.m., DEATH-shadow; 160 (n.).
beað-wērig †, adj., (DEATH-WEARY), dead; asm. -ne, 2125.
beað-wic †, n., DEATH-place; as. (p.?), 1275.
déman, w 1., judge; — (1) adjudge, assign; pres. opt. 3 sg. dème, 687.
   (2) express a (favorable) opinion, appraise, praise; pret. 3 pl. démdon, 3174. [DEEM.]
démend, mc. (pres. ptc.), judge; as.
   Démend, 181.
den(n)(†)+, nja., DEN, lair; gs.
   dennes, 3045; as. den, 2759.
déof, see défan.
déofol, m.n., DEVIL, demon; gs.
   déofles, 2088; gp. déofla, 756, 1680.
   [Fr. Lat. (Gr.) diabolus.]
déogol, adj., secret, hidden, mysterious; 275; asn. dýgel, 1357.
déop, adj., DEEP; asn., 509, 1904.
déop, n., DEEP; hollow passage; 2549.
déope, adv., DEEPLY; díope, 3069.
déor †, adj., brave, bold, fierce; 1933;
dior, 2090. [NED.: DEAR (DERE), a.² (obs.)] — Cpd.s.: heado-, hilde-.
déorc, adj., DARK; 160, 1790; dpf.
   -um, 275, 2211.
déore, adj., DÉAR, precious, excellent, beloved; nsf. (wk.?) diore, 1949;
gsf. déorre, 488; dsm. déorum, 1528,
   1879; dsm.wk. déoran, 561; asn. déore
   2254, dýre 2050, 2306; npp. dýre
   3048; apm. dýre 2236, dýre 3131.
   — Supl. asn. dýrestan, 1309.
déor-lic †, adj., bold; asf. -e, 585.
déoð, see déað.
déð, see dón.

diobygan, w 1., pass through safely, survive, endure; 2291; gedýgan, 2531,
   2549; pres. 2 sg. (aldre) gedigest,
GLOSSARY

inf. (swā sceal man) dōn, 1172, 1534, si. 2166; pres. 3 sg. (swā hé nū git) dēð, 1058, 1134, si. 2859, dēð 2470; pret. 1 sg. dyde, 1381, 1824, 2521; 2 sg. dydest, 1676; 3 sg. dyde, 444, 956, 1891; 3 pl. dydon, 44, 1238, 1828. — (4) make (nothing of, consider); pret. 3 sg. dyde, 2348.

dōn, anvj., (1) make, render; 2186 (n.); pres. 3 sg. gedēð, 1732. — (2) place, put; inf., 2090.

dorste, see durran.

draca, wk.m., DRAGON; 892, 2211, [F. 3]; gs. dracan, 2088, 2290, 2549; as. ~, 2402, 3131. [Fr. Lat. draco; NED.: DR A C A L; dragon fr. OFr., fr. Lat.] — Cpd.: corð-, fyr-, lig-, nið-, sæ-. — See wyrm.

drēam, m., joy, bliss, rejoicing, mirth; 497; ds. -c, 1275; as. drēam, 88; gp. -a, 850; dp. -um, 99, 721. [See NED.: D RE A M, sb.1,2] — Cpd.: gleō-, gum-, medu-, mon-, sele-.

drēam-healdende†, adj. (pres. ptc.), joyful, blessed; 1227. (Cf. MPh. iii 262.)

drēam-lēas†, adj., joyless; 1720.

drēfan, w 1., stir up, make turbid; 1904; pp. (of gedrēfan?) gedrēfed, 1417.

drēogon, n., (1) act, bear oneself; pret. 3 sg. drēah, 2179. — (2) perform, be engaged in (s.t. in periphrasis for plain verb); inf., 1470; pret. 3 sg. (sundnytte) drēah ('swam'), 2360; 3 pl. drugen, 1588, (gewin) ~ ('fought'), 798, (sið) ~ ('journeyed'), 1966. — (3) experience, pass through; pp. gedrogen, 2726; enjoy, imp. sg. drēoh, 1782; endure, suffer; inf., 589; pret. 1 sg. drēah, 422; 3 sg. ~, 131; 3 pl. drugen, 15, 831. [DREE (Sc., arch.)] — Cpd.: a-.

dreōr†, m. or n., dripping blood; ds. -e, 447. [dreōsan.] — Cpd.: heorro-, sāwul-, wēl-.

drēor-fāh†, adj., stained with gore; 485.

drēorig, adj., †bloody, gory; 1417; asm. driorigne, 2789. [DREAMY.] — Cpd.: heoro-.

drēosan(†), n., fall, decline; 2666; pres. 3 sg. gedrēoscē, 1754.

drep, v. (iv), strike, hit; pret. 1 sg. drep, 2880; pp. drepēn 1745, drepēn 2981. [Cp. Ger. treffen.]

drepe†, m., blow; as., 1589.

drifan, i, DRIVE; 1130; pres. 3 pl. drīafað, 2808. — Cpd.: tō-.

driht-, see dryht-.

drihten, see dryhten.

drīcan, iii, DRINK; abs.; pret. 3 pl. drūcan, 1648; w. acc.; pret. 3 sg. drūc, 742; 3 pl. drūcon, 1233; — pp. drūcen, flasked with drink; abs.; nmp. drūcne, 1231; apm. ~, 2179; w. dat. (instr.): drūcen, 531, 1467; nmp. drūcne, 480. — Cpd.: cāl-drūcend(e).

drīnc-fāt, see drync-fāt.

drīorig, see drēorig.

drohtoð, m., way of life, course; 756. [drēosan.]

dropon, see dreapan.

drūsian†, w 2., stagnate; pret. 3 sg. drūsdale, 1630. (Cf. Sievers, ZfdPh. xxi 365; Earle: “sullenly the Mere subsided.”) [D R O W S E, cp. OHG. trūrēn; OE. drēosan.]

dryht-bearn†, n., noble child; np., 2035 (n.).

dryhten, m., (1) lord (retainers' chief), prince (mostly w. gen. pl.: Gēata [8 times], etc.); 1484, 2338, 2402, 2568, 2576, 2901, 2991, drihten 1050, 2186; ds. dryhten, 2483, 2753; as. dryhten, 1831, 2789; vs. ~, 1824, 2000 (~ Higelē). — (2) Lord (God); ns. Dryhten, 686, 696; Dryhten, 108, 1554, 1841; gs. Dryhtnes 441, Dryhtnes 940; ds. (ecean) Dryhtne, 1692, 1779, 2330, 2796;
Drihtne, 1398; as. Drihten, 181 (~ God), 187. — Cpd.s.: fræ-, fréo-, gum-, mon-, sige-, wine.-

dryht-guma, wk.m., †retainer, warrior, man; ds. drihtguman, 1388; vs. dryhtguman, 1768; np. drihtguman 99, drihtguman 1231; dp. dryhtguman, 1790.

dryht-lic(†), adj., noble, lordly, splendid; nsn., 892; asn.wk. drihtlice, 1158; [npm. ~ F. 14].

dryht-māðum†, m., noble treasure, splendid jewel; gp. dryhtmāðma, 2843.

dryht-scype†, mi., valor, bravery; as. driht-, 1470.

dryht-sele‡, mi., splendid hall (orig. retainers’ hall); 767; drihtsele, 485; as. dryhtsele, 2320.

dryht-sib(b)‡, fjo., peace, alliance; gs. dryhtsibe, 2068.

drync-fæt(†) +, n., drinking-vessel, cup; as., 2254, drincfæt 2306. [VAT; see hioro-drync.]

drysmian(†), w 2, become gloomy; pres. 3 sg. drysmaþ, 1375. (Cp. Ex. 40?)

dūfan, 11, dive, plunge; pret. 3 sg. dēof (Lang. § 16.2, 850. [dive fr. deriv. dýfan].] — Cpd.: purh-.

dy-ðuфан, 11, plunge in, sink in; pret. 3 sg. gedēaf, 2700.

dugan, prp., avail, be good, be strong; pres. 3 sg. dēah, 369, 573, 1839; opt. 3 sg. duge, 589, 1660, 2031; pret. opt. 2 sg. dohte, 526; — w. dat., deal well by, treat well; pret. 2 sg. dohtest, 1821; 3 sg. dohte, 1344.

dugudō, f. (orig. fi.), (1) body of (noble or tried) retainers, host; 498, 1790, 2254; gs. dugudō, 359, 488, 2238, 2658; dugudāe (ond geogudē): 160, 621, 1674; ds. dugudē, 2020, dugudē, 2920, 2945; dp. duguđūm, 2501 (n.). — (2) power, excellence, glory; gp. dugūđa, 2035 (n.); dp. (semi-adv.) dugūđum, 3174 (‘praised highly’). [dugan; cp. Ger. Tugend.]

*durran, prp., dare (in negat., condit., & relat. clauses); pres. 2 sg. dearst, 527; 3 sg. dear, 684; opt. 2 sg. dyrrre, 1379; pret. 3 sg. dorste, 1462, 1468, 1933, 2735; 3 pl. dorston, 2848.

duru, fu., dōor, 721; [ds. dura, F. 14]; as. duru, [389], [F. 23]; [dp. durum (sg. meaning), F. 16, 2c; ap. duru, F. 42]. [OE. duru & dor > dōor.]

dwellan, w 1, mislead, hinder, stand in one’s way; pres. 3 sg. dwelleþ, 1735. [DwELL.]

dyde, dydon, see dón.

dyðgel, see deógel.

dyhtig(†), adj., strong, good; 1287. [dugan; doughty, fr. dohtig.]

dynnan, w 1, resound; pret. 3 sg. dynede, 767, 1317, 2558, [F. 30]. [DIN.]

dýre, see deóre.

dyrne, adj.ja., secret, hidden; mysterious, evil; 271, 1879; dsm. dyrnum, 2168; dsm.wk. (?) dyrnan, 2290; asm. dyrnne, 2320; gpm. dyrnra, 1357. — Cpd.: un-.

dyrre, see durran.

dyrstig(‡), adj., daring, bold; 2838. [durran.]

éac, adv., conj. (postposit.), also, moreover; 97, 388, 433, 1683, 2776; éc, 3131; [and éac, F. 45]. [ÉKE (arch.); Ger. auch; cp. eke (out).]

éacen, adj. (pp.), large, mighty; asn., 1663; nmp. éacne, 1621; dpf. éacnum, 2140; †great, mighty; nsm., 198. [Cp. Go. aukan; see éac.]

éacen-craeftig‡, adj., exceedingly powerful; nsm., 3051; asn., 2280.

éadig, adj., prosperous, happy, blessed; 1225, 2470. [Go. audags.] — Cpd.s.: sige-, sigor-, tīr-.

éadig-líce, adv., happily; 100.
Glossary

eafor, see eofor.
eafora, eafra, †, wk.m., offspring, son; eafra, 12, 19, 897; eafra, 375, 2358, 2992; gs. eaforan, 2451; as. eafaret, 1547, 1847; np.  2475 (?); dp.  1185, eafeterum 2470. In a wider sense, pl. = (members of one's household, retainers, men; dp. Finnes eafeterum, 1068, eaforetum Egwelan, 1710; so perh. np. Ongenœowes eaferon, 2475.
eafof, †, n., strength, might; eafof (ond ellen), 902; gs. eafotes, 1466, 1763; as. eafof (ond ellen), 602, 2349; eafof, 960; dp. eafetum, 1717; ap. eafotes, 2534. [Cp. On afr., Gen. B: abal.]
eage, wk.n., eye; gp. Ægena, 1766; dp. eagem, 726, 1781, 1935.
eagor-stræm†, m., sea-stream, sea; as., 513. [On Æggor, see Siév. § 289 & n. 2; Beitr. xxxi 88 n. Cp. æg-stræm.]
eahta, num., eight; g., 3123; a., 1035.
eahián, w., 2, consider, deliberate (about s.th.); pret. 3 pl. eahtedon, 172; — watch over, rule; pret. 3 sg. eahtode, 1407; — esteem, praise; pres. 3 pl. ehtigað, 1222; pret. 3 pl. eahtordan, 3173; pp. geæhted, 1885. [OHG. ahton, Ger. acht.] ea(f)l, adj. & subst., all; ns.m. eal, 1424; nsf. eal, 1738, 1790, [F. 36], eall 2087, 2885; ns.m. eal, 835, 848, 998, 1567 (or: adv.), 1593, 1608, eall 651, 2149, 2461, 2727, 3030; gs.n. ealles, 1955, 2162, 2739, 2794; dsn. eallum, 913; asm. ealne, 1222, 2297, 2691; asf. ealle, 830, 1796 (or pl. ?); asn. eal, 523, 744, 1086, 1155, 1185, 1701, 1705, [F. 22], eall 71, 2005, 2017, 2042, 2080, 2427, 2663, 3087, 3094; ins. ealle, 2667; nmp. ealle, 111, 699, 705, 941, 1699; nnp. eal, 486, 1620; gp.n. eala, [F. 32], ∼ twelte (‘ twelve in all,’ M.L.N. xvi 17), 3170; gp.n. eala, 1727 (cf. Lang. § 25.9); dpm. eallum, 145, 767, 823, 906, 1057, 1417, 2268; apm. ealle, 649, 1080, 1122, 1717, 2236, 2814, 2899. — eal(l), adv., entirely, quite; eal, 680, 1129, 1708; eall, 3164. (In a few other instances eall, adj., approaches adverbial function.) ealles (gs.n.), adv., in every respect, 1000. — [Go. alls.] — Cpd.: n(e)alles.
eald, adj., old; (1) of living beings: ns.m., 357, 945(?), 1702, 2042, 2210, 2271, 2415, 2449, 2929, 2957; gs.n. ealdes, 2760; dsn. ealdum, 1874, 2972; dpm. ealdum, 72. — (2) of material things (time-honored): ns.m., 2763; as., 2774; asf. ealde, 795, 1488, 1688; apm. ealde, 472. — (3) continued from the past, long-standing: asn., 1781; asf. ealde, 1865; asn.wk. ealde, 2330.— See gamol, fröd. — Comp. yldra, elder, older; 468, 1324, 2378. — Supl. yldesta, eldest, oldest; dsn. yldestan, 2435; (se) yldesta, chief; 258; asn. yldestan, 363.
ealder-, see ealdr-dagas.
ealdfæder(†)+, mc., father, ancestor; 373. Cp. ær-fæder.
ealdfægen†, f., old tradition (saga); gp. -a, 869.
ealdfesiþ†, m., old comrade or retainer; np. -as, 853.
ealdfestrōn, n., ancient treasure; gp. -a, 1458; dp. -um, 1381.
ealdfewinna†, wk.m., old adversary (‘ hostis antiquus,’ cf. Angl. xxyv 251 f.); 1776.
ealdfewyrht†, ni., desert for former deeds; np., 2657.
ealdfiltron, m., old (perh. ‘ dear,’ or ‘rightful’) lord; gs. -es, 2778 (i.e., Béowulf).
Eald-metod†, m., God of old; 945. (Cf. Angl. xxyv 124.)
ealdor, aldor, m., chief, lord, prince; aldor 56, 369, 392, ealdor 1644, 2920; ds. ældre 346, ealdre 592; as. aldor 668, ealdor 1848. [Cp. Al-

derman.]

ealdor, aldor,(†) n., life; gs. ældres 822, 1002, 1505, ealdres 1338, 2061, 2443, 2790; ds. ældre 661, 680, 1434 (vitals), 1447, 1469, 1478, 1524, ealdre 1442, 1655, 2133, 2396, 2481, 2599, 2624, 2825, 2924; on aldre (ever), 1779; tō aldre, for ever, always, all the time, 2005, 2498, āwa 955; as. aldor, 1371; dp. aldrum, 510, 538. (e)aldor-bealu †, nwa., injury to life, death; as. aldor-, 1676.

(e)aldor-cēaru †, f., life-care, great sorrow; ds. aldorcēar, 906.

(e)aldor-dagas †, m.p. (sing.: -daeg), DAYS of life; dp. aldordagum 718, ealder-, 757.

(e)aldor-gedāl †, n., separation from life, death; as. aldor-, 805. [Cp. dēlan; lif-gedāl.]

ealdor-gewinna †, wk.m., life-enemy, deadly enemy; 2903.

(e)aldor-lēas(†) +, adj., lord-less, lacking a king; nmp. aldor[le]ase, 15. (Cf. B.-T. Suppl.)

ealdor-lēas †, adj., life less, dead; asm. aldorlēasne 1587, ealdor-, 3003.

(e)aldor-þēgn †, m., chief THANE; as. aldor-, 1308.

eald-sweord †, n., ancient SWORD; as. ealdsweord (eotenisc), 1558, 2616, 2979, (si.) 1663.

eal-fela †, nu. (indecl.), very much (w. gen.), a great many; acc., 869, 883.

eal(l)-gearo †, adj.wa., quite ready; eall-, 2241; eal-, nsf. 1230, nsn. 77.

ealgian, w 2., protect, defend; (feorh) 9, 796, 2655, 2668; pret. 3 sg. algode, 1204. [Cp. ealh ‘temple’; Lat. arcīre.]

eal(l)-gylden, adj., ALL-GOLDEN; nsn. (swyn) ealgylden (‘entirely cov-
ered with gold,’ Stjer. 6), 1111; asn. (segn) eallgylden (‘gold-wrought,’ i.e. ‘made of or intermixed with threads of gold wire,’ Earle 107), 2767.

eall-iren †, adj.ja., ALL OF IRON; asm. -irenne, 2338.

ealo-, ealu-benc †, f., ALE-BENCH; ds. ealubence, 1029; ealubence, 2867. [ealu: R.-L. i 279.]

ealo-drincend(e) †, mc. (pres.ptc.) [pl.], ALE-DRINKER; np. ealodrincende, 1945.

ēa-lond, n., water-LAND, †sea-board; as., 2334 (n.). [ISLAND.]

ealo-, ealu-wēge †, nja., ALE-cup, -can; as. ealowēge 481, 495, ealu-wēge 2021.

ealu-scerwen †, f., (dispensing of ALE [evil drink], i.e.) distress, terror; 769 (n.). Cp. meoduscerwen, ANDR. 1526.

ēam, m., (maternal) uncle; ẽam, 881; ds. ēame, 1117. [EME (obs., dial.); Ger. Oheim.]

eard, m., land, estate, region, dwelling, home; 2198; ds. earde, 56, 2654, 2736; as. eard, 104, 1129, 1377, 1500, 1727, 2493; np. (sg. meaning) eardas, 1621.

eardian, w 2., (1) dwell, remain; pret. 3 pl. eardodon, 3050. (2) inhabit; inf. eardian, 2589; pret. 3 sg. eardode, 166.

eard-lufu (-lufe), (wk.) f., (home-love), dear home; as. eardlufan, 692.

earfoþe, nja., hardship, hard struggle; ap. earfoþa, 534. [Cp. Go. arfoþa, Ger. Arbeit.]

earfoð-lice, adv., with difficulty, pain-
fully, sorrowfully; 1636, 1657, 2822, 2934; with torture, impatiently, 86, 2303.

earfoð-prāg †, f., (time of tribulation), distress; as. -e, 283.
GLOSSARY

earg, adj., cowardly, spiritless; gsm. -es, 2541. [Ger. arg.]
earm, m., ARM; ds. -e, 2361; as. earm, 749, 835, 972; dp. -um, 513.
earm, adj., wretched, distressed, forlorn; 2368; dsf. -re, 2938. — Comp. asm. -ran, 577. [Ger. arm.]
earm-bēag() m., ARM-ring, bracel.et; gp. -a, 2763.
earm-hēread †, f., ARM-ornament; np. -e, 1194. [hrōdan.]
earm-lic, adj., miserable, pitiable; 807.
earm-sceapan, adj. (pp.), wretched, miserable; 1351, 2228.
earn, m., eagle; ds. -e, 3026. See Earna-næs, 3031. [ERNE; cp. Ger. Aar.]
eart, see eom.
eāstan, adv., from the east; 569. [F. 3].
eatol, see atol.
êāde, adj.ja., easy, pleasant; nsm. êēde, 2586; nsn. ᵣēde, 1002, 2415; npf. ēāde, 228. [E ATH (Sc.); cp. OS. dēi. The êa-form perh. due to the influence of the adv.] (Cp. ëēde-lice.)
êāde, adv., easily; êāhe mæg (Angl. xxxv 119 f.), 478, 2291, 2764.
êād-fynde †, adj.ja., easy to find; 138 (implying 'a great number,' 'all').
(ge-)éawan, see (ge-)ýwan.
eaxl, f., shoulder; ds. -e, 816, 1117, 1537, 1547; as. ~, 835, 972; dp.-um, 358, 2853. [Cp. axle; Ger. Achsel.]
eaxl-gestealla(†), wk.m., shoulder-companion, comrade; 1326; ap. -gesteallan, 1714.
êc, see êac.
êce, adj.ja., eternal; êce (Drihten), 108; nsn. (or m.), 2719; ds. ãecum (Dryhtne), 2796; ds.wk. ãecan (〜), 1692, 1779, 2330; asm. ãce (rād), 1201; apm. ãce (rōdas), 1760. [Cp. Go. ajuk-dūbs; Bülb. § 217.]
ecg, fjō., EDGE, sword; 1106, 1459, 1524, 1575, 1763, 2506, 2508, 2577, 2772, 2778; ds. ecge, 2876; as. ~, 1549; np. ecga 2828, ecge 1145, 2683; gp. ecga. 483, 805, 1168; dp. ec gum, 1287, 1558, 1772, 2140, 2485, 2564, 2614, 2939, 2961; ap. ecge, 1812. — Cpsds.: brūn-, heard-, stylist.
ecg-bana †, wk.m., slayer with the sword; ds. -banan, 1262.
ecg-cliff †, n., sea-cliff (= ëg-cliff, cf. EST. xxvii 223 f.), or cliff with an edge or brink (B.-T. Suppl.)?; as., 2893.
ecg-hète †, mi., sword-hate, hostility, war; 84; as., 1738.
ecg-pracu †, f., sword-storm, fight; as. -præce, 596.
ed(e)r, see ëed(e)r.
ed-hwyrft, mi., return, change, reverse; 1281. [hweorfan.]
ed-wenden †, fjō., turning back, reversal, change; 280, 1774, 2188.
ed-wit-lif, n., LIFE of disgrace; 2891.
efn, in On efn, prep. phrase, w. preceding dat., (even with), beside; 2903. [A NENT; Ger. neben.]
efnan, see æfnan.
efne, adv., EVEN, just; efnæ (swā), 943, 1092, 1223, 1283, 1571, 3057; efnæ (swylc), 1249.
efstan, w l, hasten (intr.); 3101; pret. 3 sg. efeæte, 1493. [ofost.]
eft, adv., afterwards, back, again, in turn, on the other hand; 22, 56, 123, 135, 281, 296, 603, 692, 853, 871, 1146, 1160, 1377, 1529, 1541, 1556, 1596, 1753, 1804, 1869, 2111, 2117, 2142, 2200, 2319, 2365, 2368, 2387, 2592, 2654, 2790, 2941, 2956, 3044; eft swā ār, 642, 1787; eft sōna (eftsoon(§)), 1762. [Cp. æfter.]
eft-cyme †, mi., return; gs. eftcymes, 2896. [cuman.]
eft-siōf, m., journey back, return; gs. -es, 2783; as. -siō, 1891; ap. -as tēah, returned, 1332.
egesa, wk.m., terror, fear, horror; 784;
ellen-woorc †, n., work of valor, courageous deed; as., 661, 958, 1464, 2643; gp.-a, 2399; ap.-weorc, 3173.
elles, adv., else, otherwise; 2520; ~ hwær, 138; ~ hwergen, 2590.
ellor †, adv., elsewhither; 55, 2254.
ellor-gást, -gæst †, ma., mi., alien spirit; -gæst, 807, 1621, -gæst 1617; ap.-gæstas, 1349.
ellor-sið †, m., journey elsewhere, death; 2451.
elne(s), see ellen.
elra †, comp. (cf. MPh. iii 252), another; ds.m. elran, 752. [Cp. Go. aljis, Lat. alius. See el-, elles, ellor.]
el-phæodig, adj., foreign; apm. el-phœodige, 336. [Cp. elra.]
dene, mja., end; 822, 1254; ds., 224, 2790, 2823; as., 1386, 1734, 2021(n.), 2342, 2844, 3046, 3063. — Cpd.: woruld-.
dene-dæg, m., last day, death; 3035; as., 637.
dene-dōgor †, n., last day, death; gs.-dōgores, 2896.
dene-laf †, f., last remnant; 2813.
dene-lēan(†), n., final reward or retribution; as., 1692.
dene-sæt †, wk.m., one stationed at the (end) extremity of a territory (i.e. coast-guard); 241. [sittan.]
dene-stæf †, m., end; as., 1753. See facen-stafas.
(ge-)endian, w 2., end; pp. geendod, 2311.
ent, mi., giant; gp. enta (geweorc), 2717, 2774, si. 1679. Cf. Grimm D.M. 434 (524), 443 (534).
entisc †, adj., made by giants, giant; asm.-ne, 2979.
(ge-)éode, see (ge-)gán.
eodor, m., (1) enclosure, precinct; ap. (under, 'inside') eoderas, 1037.

gs. egesan, 1757; ds. ~ (Schü.Bd. 35: terribly, greatly), 1827, 2736; as. ~, 3154; þurh egasán, in a terrible manner (MPh. iii 451), 276. [ene, cp. aew. — Cpd.s.: géld-, lig-, wæter.]

eges-full, adj., terrible; 2929.
eges-lic, adj., terrible; nsm., 2309, 2825; nsm., 1649.
egle, adj.ja. (Siev. § 303 n. 2), hateful, horrible; nsm. eglu, 987 (n.). [Cp. ail, vb.]
egsa, see egesa.
egsian(†) †, w 2., terrify; pret. 3 sg. egso.de, 6.
eg-stræm †, m., water-stream, (pl.) sea; dp. -um, 577. [Cp. cægor-stræm, æg-weard; ãa-lond; Lang. § 10.5.]

ehþan, w 1., w. gen., pursue, persecute; pret. 3 pl. ehtan, 1512; pres. ptc. ehtende (wæs), 159. [öht.]
ehti(g)an, vb. see eahthian.
elde, eldo, see ylde, yldo.
el-land †, n., foreign country; as., 3019. [Cp. elra.]
elleen, n., courage, valor, strength, zeal; 573, 902, 2706; gs. elnes, 1529, 2876; ds. elne, 893, 1097, 2861; on ~, 2506, 2816; (mid) ~, 1493, 2535; elne (semi-adv.), valiantly, quickly: ~ géode 2676, si. 1967, 2917; as. eellen, 602, 2349, 2695, [F. 11], (deed[s] of valor): 3, 637. — Cpd.: mægen-

en-ðæd †, fl., deed of valor; dp.-um, 876, 900.

en-gæst †, mi., powerful or bold demon; 86.
en-lice(†), adv., valiantly, boldly; 2122.

ellen-mærpu †, f., fame for courage; heroic deed; dp.-mærupum, 828, 1471.

en-ðæof, adj., brave, strong, famed for courage; 340, 358, 3063; dpm.-um, 1757.

en-sioc †, adj., (strength-sick), deprived of strength; asm.-ne, 2787.
Glossary

301

(Cp. Gen. 2445, 2487, Hel. 4945.) —
(2)† protector, prince (w. gen. pl.); ns.
ecdur, 663, eodor 1044; vs. eodor, 428.
(Cp. hlöö; ἐρκος 'Ἄρχων. See
Beitr. xli 163-70.)

eofer, eorfor, m., boar; figure of boar on
helmet: eofer, 1112; ap. eoferas, 1328;
boar banner: as. eafor, 2152. [Ger.
Eber.]

eofer-spréot(†)†, m., boar-spear; dp.
-um, 1437.

eofor-lic †, n., figure of a boar; np., 303.
(See lic, swin-lic.)

evoid, see eafod.

eole†, sea? voyage?; gs. -es, 224 (n.).

eom, anv., am (s.t. used as auxil. w.
pp. of trans. or intrans. verbs); I sg.
eom, 335, 407, 1474, 2527, [F. 24];
2 sg. eart, 352, 506, 1844, 2813; 3 sg.
is 31 times, 248, 256, 272, etc.,
[F. 24, 26], ys 2093, 2910, 2999, 3084;
egnat. nis, 249, 1361, 1372, 2458,
2532; I pl. synt, 260, 342; 2 pl. syn-
don, 237, 393; 3 pl. sint 388, synt
364, syndon 257, 361, 1230; opt. 3 sg.
sie 435, 3105, sie 682, sig 1778, sý
1941, sý 1831, 2649. — wesan, v, be
(often used as auxil. w. pp. of trans.
and s.t. of intrans. verbs); inf. wesan,
272, 1328, 1859, 2708, 2801, 3021;
imp. sg. wes, 269, 1170, 1219, 1224,
1480, wes 407; [pl. wesan, F. 12];
pret. I sg. wæs, 240, 1657, 2428, 3087;
egnat. næs, 2141, 2432; 3 sg. wæs 242
times, 11, 18, 49, 53, 126, 140, etc.,
[F. 28, 45]; negat. næs 20 times, 134,
1299, etc.; I pl. wæron, 536, 544,
1820; 3 pl. wæron 15 times, 233, 548,
612, etc., wæran 1015, 2475; negat.
nærón, 2657; opt. 2 sg. wære, 1478;
3 sg. wære 14 times, 173, 203, 593,
etc., [F. 36, 44]; negat. nære, 860,
1167. — Note: pres. ptc. used w. wæs,
wære (‘progressive form,’ see note on
159): 159, 1105, 3028. Omission of
wesan (cf. Beitr. xxxvi 362 ff.): 617,
992, 1783, 1857, 2091, 2256, 2363,
2497, 2659, of is: 2262, 3062, of
syndon: 2035, of wæs: 811, 2297.
— Cpd.: cinth-, umbor-wesende. —
béon, anv., be; the indic. forms
used in ‘abstract’ clauses; thus in
generic and gnomic statements:
3 sg. bëð, 183, 186, 1059, 1283,
1384, 1388, 1940, 2541, (cp. w.
(n)is, 2532), 2890, 3174, byð 1002,
2277; 3 pl. bëð, 1838; ref. to ‘typi-
cal’ instances: 3 sg. bëð, 1742, 1745,
2444, 2450; w. a future sense: 1 sg.
bëo, 1825; 3 sg. bëð, 299, 660, 949,
1762, 1767, 1784, 1835, 2043; 3 pl.
bioð, 2063; — imp. sg. bëo, 386,
1173, 1226, bëo 2747. (Auxil. w.
pp.: 1745, 2063, 2450.) Cf. K. Jost,
Beon und wesan (Ang. F. xxvi), §§
18-34.

eorclan-stán, m., precious stone; ap.
as, 1208. [Cp. eorc(n)an-stán. —
OHG. erchan ‘egregious,’ OE. Eor-
con- in names of persons; but more
likely of oriental origin, cf. ZfdA.
x ii 90, Beitr. xii 182 f.]

éored-geatwé†, fw.ó.p., warlike equip-
ments; ap., 2866. [éored (= eoh+ råd) ‘troop’ (orig., of cavalry). See
wig-getáwa.]

eorl, m., nobleman, man, warrior, hero;
761, 795, 1228, 1328, 1512, 1702,
2908, 2951, 3015, 3063, 3077; gs.
eorles, 689, 982, 1757; as. eorl, 573,
627, 2695; gp. eorla, 248, 357, 369,
431, 1235, 1238, 1312, 1420, 1891,
2064, 2248, 2891, 3166; ñ drihten:
1050, 2338, ñ hlöö: 791, 1035, 1866,
1967, 2142, 2190; dp. eorlum, 769,
1281, 1649, 1676, 2021; ap. eorlas, 6,
2816. [eLrL, cp. ON. jarl.]

eorl-gestréon†, n., (noblemen’s) treas-
ure, riches; gp. -a, 2244.

eorl-gewæde†, nja., dress of a warrior,
armor; dp. (sg. meaning) -gewædum,
1442.
eorlic (= eorl-lic)(†)+, adj., manly, heroic, noble; asn. eorlic, 637.

eorl-scipe †, m., nobility, rank; heroic deed(s); as., 1727, 3173, ~ efnan (& si.): 2133, 2535 (scypte), 2622, 3007.

eorl-weorod †, n., band of warriors; 2893.
eormen-cyn(n) †, nja., mankind; gs. -cynnes, 1957. [eormen- 'immense'; KIN.]
eormen-grund †, m., spacious (ground) earth; as., 859. (Jul. 10, Chr. 481: yrmenne grund (as.)).
eormen-lāf †, f., immense legacy; as. -lāfe, 2234.
eorre, see yrre.
eorð-cyning, m., KING OF THE LAND; gs. -es, 1155.
eorð-draca †, wk.m., EARTH-DRAGON; 2712, 2825.
eorðe, wk.f., EARTH; both ground and the world we live in; gs. eorðan, 752, 1730, 2727, 3049; ds. ~, 1532, 1822, 2415, 2822, 2855, 3138; as. ~, 92, 2834, 3166, ofer ~, 248, 802, 2007, wide geond ~, 266, 3099.
eorð-hús †+, n., EARTH-HOUSE; ds. -e, 2232.
eorð-reced †, m.n., EARTH-HOUSE; 2719.
eorð-scranf, n., EARTH-cavern, cave; gp. -scrafa, 3046.
eorð-sele †, m., EARTH-hall, cave; ds., 2515; as., 2410.
eorð-weal(l) †+, m., EARTH-WALL, mound; as., 2957, 3090.
eorð-weard †, m., EARTH-GUARD, stronghold; as., 2334. (Cf. Dietrich, Zfd.A. xi 415 f.)
eten †+, m., giant; 761 (Grendel); np. -as, 112; gp. -a, 421, 883. [Cp. etan(?). NED: ETEN, ETIN (obs., dial.).]
etenisc †, adj., made by giants, giant; asn. (-sweord) ~: 1558, etenisc 2616, etonisc 2979.
etonisc-ward †, f., watch against a giant; as. -ward’ (T.C. § 25), 668.
ëow, see þū.
ëowan, see ðwan.
ëower, poss. pron., YOUR; 2532; dsn. ëowrum, 2885; asm. ëowerne, 294, 2537, 2889; asn. ëower, 251; npm. ëowre, 257; gp. ëowra, 634; dpn. ëowrum, 395; [apf. ëowre, F. 11]; apn. (?; see þū) ëower, 392.
ëower, ëowic, (pers. pron.), see þū.
est, fi., favor, good will; dp. ëustum (‘with good will,’ ‘kindly’), 1194, 2149, 2378, ~ miclum 958; — gift, legacy, bequest; as. ëst, 2157 (n.), 2165, 3075. [unnan.]
este(†), adj.ja., kind, gracious (w. gen.: ‘in regard to’), 945.
etan, v. EAT; 444; 3 sg. eteð, 449. — Cpds.: þurh-, fretan.
etonisc, see etenisc.
ed-begête †, adj.ja., easy to obtain (get); 2861. [See eaðe, be-gitan.]
edē, see eaðe.
edel, m., native land, home; ds. ëdel, 1730, 1774; as. ‘X’ (Intr. xcix), 520, 913; ëdel, 1960.
edel-riht †, n., ancestral RIGHT, privileges belonging to a hereditary estate, ancestral domain; 2198. See folc-lond-riht (cf. Schü. Bd. 44 ff.).
edel-stól †, m., native seat, ancestral throne; ap. -as, 2371. [STOOL]
edel-turf †, fc., native soil, country; ds. -turf, 410. [TURF.]
edel-ward †, m., GUARDIAN OF THE NATIVE LAND, king; ‘X’ weard, 1702, ëdelweard, 2210; ds. -e, 616.
edel-wyn(n) †, fi., enjoyment of hereditary estate, delightful home; ns. ëdelwyn, 2885; as. ~, 2493.
eg-syneyø, adj.ja., easily visible (with the connotation of ‘in abundance’); 1110; ësgesene, 1244. [See eaðe; SEEN.]
Glossary

fäcen, n., deceit, malice, crime; ds. fænce, 2009.
‘aćen-stafas†, m.p., treachery; ap., 1018. [Cp. ON. feikn-stafir ‘baleful runes,’ ‘crime.’] See är-stafas, ende-
ren-staf.

fæc, n., space of time; as., 2240. [Ger. Fach.]
fæder, mc., father; 55, 262, 316, 459, 1609, 2048, 2608, 2928; gs. ～, 21, 188, 1479, 1950, 2059; ds. ～, 2429; as. ～, 1355. — Cpds.: ær, eald-

fæder-æhelu†, nja.p., paternal rank or excellence; dp. -æhelum, 911. See æhelu.
fæderen-mæg(†)+, m., paternal relative, kinsman on the father’s side; ds. -e, 1263.
fæge(†), adj.ja., doomed to die, fated, near death; 846, 1241, 1755, 2141, 2975; gsm. fæges, 1527; dsm. fægum, 2077; asm. fægne, 1568; dead: dpm. fægum, 3025. [Fey (Sc.); Ger. feige.] — Cpds.: déað-, un-
fægen, adj., glad, rejoicing; npm. fægne, 1633. [Fain; cp. ge-feôn.]
fæger (cf. T.C. § 4), adj., fair, beautiful; nsm., 1137; nsm. fæger, 773; asf. -e, 522; npm. -e, 866. — Cpds.: un-

fæg(e)re, adv., fairly, pleasantly, fittingly, courteously; fægere, 1014, 1788; fægre, 1985, 2989.

(ge-)fægnian, w 2., rejoice, i.e. openhagen glad; pp. gefægnod (MS. gefægnod), 1333. (For the trans. meaning cp. (ge)blissian. — gefrægnian is not found elsewhere.) [fægen.]
ge-fægon, see ge-feôn.
fæhð(o), f., feud, enmity, hostile act, battle; fæhð, 2403, 3061, fæhðo 2999; gs. (or ds.) fæhðe, 109; ds. ～, 1537; as. ～, 459, 470, 595, 1207, 1333, 1340, 1380, 2513, 2618, 2948, fæghðe 2465; fæhðe ond fyrene, 137, 879, 2480, si. 153; gp. fæhða, 2689; ap. (s.?) fæhðo, 2489. [fæh. Cp. Ger. Fehde; Ned.: feud.] — Cpds.: wæl-
fælsian(†), w 2., cleanse, purge; 432; pret. 3 sg. fælsode, 2352; pp. ge-
fælsod, 825, 1170, 1620. [fælec.]
fæmne, wk.f., maiden, woman; gs. fæmnan, 2059; d.(a.?)s. ～, 2034.
fær, n., *vessel, ship; 33. [faran.]
fær, m., sudden attack, danger, disaster; 1968, 2230. [fear; Ger. Gefahr.]
fær-gripe†, mi., sudden grip or attack; 1516; dp. -gripum, 738.
fær-gryre†, mi., (terror caused by) sudden attack, awful horror; dp. -gry-
rum, 174.
færinga, adv., suddenly; 1414, 1988. [fær.]
fær-nið†, m., hostile attack, sudden affliction; gp. -a, 476.
fæst, adj., fast, firm, fixed (often w. dat.); nsm., 137, 636, 1007, 1290, 1364, 1742, 1878, 1906, 2353, 2901, 3045, 3072; nsm., 722, 2086; nsm., 303, 998; asm. -ne, 2069; asf. -e, 1096; asm. fæst, 1918; apm. -e, 2718. — Cpds.: ár-, blæd-, gin-, söð-, tīr-, wis-
fæste, adv., fast, firmly; 554, 760, 773, 788, 1295, 1864 (or apm. of adj.†). Comp. fæstor (‘more securely’), 143.
fæsten, nja., fastness, stronghold; as., 104, 2333, 2950.
fæst-rād, adj., firmly resolved; asm. -ne, 610.
fæt, n., vessel, cup; ap. fatu, 2761. [vat, (prob.) fr. Kent. dial.] — Cpds.: bān-, drync-, māðbun-, sinc-

wunder-.
fæt(†), n., (gold) plate; dp. fætum, 2256. fættum (Lang. § 19.4), 716. [See falted.]
falted(†), adj. (pp. of fætæn), ornamented, (gold-)plated; nsm., 2701;
BEOWULF

gsn.wk. fættan (goldes), 1093, 2246; dsn.wk. fættan (golde), 2102; asn. fættan, 2253, 2282; apm. fætte, 333, 1750. [Cp. Go. feťjan ‘adorn.’] (See Zfd.A. xi 420; Beitr. xxx 91 n.; Tupper’s Riddles, pp. 184 f.)

fæted-hléor †, adj., with ornamented checks, i.e. with gold-plated head-gear (or bridle); apm. -e, 1036.

fæt-gold †, n., plated gold; as., 1921. fættan, fætte, see fæted.

fættum, see fæt.

fæðer-gearwe †, fwo.p., FEAHTER-GEAR; dp. -gearwum, 3119. [GEAR fr. ON. gǫrvi.]

fæpm, m., (outstretched) arms; dp. -um, 188, 2128; — embrace: ns. (liges) fæpm, 781; as. (si.) ~, 185; — bosom: as. (foldan) ~, 1393, (si.) 3049; — grasp, power: as. fæpm, 1210. [FATHOM.] — Cp. sìd-fæm-me (d).

fæðmian (†), w 2., embrace, enfold; 3133; opt. 3 sg. fæðmie, 2652.

fāg, fāh, adj., (1) variegated, decorated, shining; ns. fāh, 1038, 2671(†); nsf. 1459; nsn. 2701; asm. fāgne, 725, fāhne 716, 927, nsn. fāh, 2217; npp. fāh, 305; dpp. fāgum, 586; apm. fāge, 1615 (cf. Lang. § 21). — (2) blood-stained; ns. fāh, 420, 2974, fāg 1631 (nsn.†); nsn. fāh, 934, 1286, 1594; asm. fāhne, 447. — Cpps. bān-, blōd-, brūn-, drōr-, gold-, gryre-, searo-, sinc-, stān-, swāt-, wæl-, wyrm-

fāh, fāg, adj., (1) hostile, (FOE); ns. fāh, 554, 2671(†); nsn. fāne, 2655; gpp. fāra, 578, 1463; in a state of feud with (wīd), ns. fāg, 811. — (2) outlawed, guilty; ns. fāh, 978, fāg 1001, 1263. — Cpps.: nearto-

fāmig-heals †, adj., FOAMY-NECKED; 1909; fāmi-, 218.

(ge-)fandian, w 2., search out, test, tamper with (w. gen.); pp. gefandod, 2301; — experience (w. acc. or gen.); pp. gefondad, 2454. [findan.] See cunnian.

fāne, fāra, see fāh.

faran, vi, go, proceed, FARE; 124, 865, 2551, 2915, 2945; ger. fare, 1805; pret. 3 sg. fór, 1414, 1908, 2308; 3 pl. fóló, 1895.

gē-faran, vi, proceed, act; 738. (Cf. Lorz 22.)

faroð †, m. or n., current, sea; ds. -e, 28, 580, 1916. [faran.] Cp. waroð (Angl. xxviii 455 f., T.C. § 28 n. 1).

féa, adj.wa.(a.), pl. FEW, A FEW; gp. fēara, 1412, 3061; dp. fēaum, 1081; a. (w. part. gen.: worda) fēa, 2246, 2662. [Go. fawai, pl.; cp. Lat. paucus.]

féa, 156, see feoh.

gē-feah, see ge-féon.

fealh, ge-fealg, see (ge-)fēolan.

feallan, rd., FALL; 1070; pret. 3 sg. fēol, 772, [F. 41], fēoll 2919, 2975; 3 pl. fēollon, 1042. — Cpps.: be-

gē-feallan, rd., FALL; 3 sg. gefealleð, 1755; — w. acc., fall (on) to: pret. 3 sg. gefeoll, 2100, 2834.

fealo, 2757, see fela.

fealu, adj.wa., FALLOW; ‘pale yellow shading into red or brown’ (Mead L 7.32.198); asf. fealwe (strēte, ‘covered with pale yellow sand or gravel’ (Mead)), 916; apm. ~ (mēaras, ‘bay’), 865; ‘yellowish green’: asm. fealone (flód), 1950. — Cpps.: æppel-

féa-sceaf †, adj., destitute, poor, wretched; 7, 973; dsn. -um, 2285, 2393; npp. -e, 2373.

féax, n., hair of the head (collect.); ds. feaxe, 1647, fexe 2967. — Cpps.: blōnden-, gamol-, wunden-

gē-fégon, -feh, see ge-fēon.

fēhō, see fōn.

fēl, f., FILE; gp. -a, 1032 (n.). (= feol, fil; Lang. § 10.7.)
Glossary

fela, nu. (indecl.), much, many, nearly always w. part. gen. (pl. or sg.); 36, 992, 995, 1265, 1509, 1783, 2231, 2763, [fæla, F. 33]; as., 153, 164, 311, 408, 530, 591, 694, 809, 876, 929, 1028, 1060, 1411, 1425, 1525, 1577, 1837, 2003, 2236, 2349, 2426, 2511, 2542, 2620, 2631, 2738, [fæla, F. 25]. fealo, 2757; — adv., much; [586], 1385, 2102, 3025, 3029. [Go. filan, Ger. viel. ] — Cpd.: eal-. See worn.

fela-fricgende‡, adj. (pres. ptc.), well informed, wise; 2106. See ge-fricgan. (MPh. iii 262.)

fela-geomorj‡, adj., very sad, solemn; 2950.

fela-hrör‡, adj., very vigorous, strong; 27.

fela-mòdig‡, adj., very brave; gpm.-ra, 1637, 1888.

fel(l), n., FELL, skin; dp. fellum, 2088.

fen(n), nja., FEN, marshy region; ds. fenne, 1295; as. fen, 104.

fen-freodō‡, wk.f., FEN-refuge; as., 851.

fen-gam, mi., grasp, grip; 1764; as., 578. [fôn. ] — Cpd.: inwit-.

(fae-)feng, see (ge-)fôn.

fengel‡, m., prince, king; 1400, 2156, 2345; vs., 1475. [Cp. fôn? See fengel.]

fen-gelát‡, n., FEN-path or -tract; as., 1359. [lîkan.]

fen-hlòd‡, n., FEN-slope, marshy tract; ap.-hleoðu, 820.

fen-hop‡, n., FEN-retreat; ap.-hopu, 764. [NED.: HOPE, sb. 2. ] (See mór-hop.)

fëo, see feoh.

feoh, n., property, money, riches; ds. fëo, 470, 1380, fëa 156. [FEE. OHG. fihu, Ger. Vieh.]

feoh-gift‡, fi., dispensing of treasure; costly gift; gs. -gytte, 1025; dp. -giftum 21, -gytum 1089. [MnE. gift prob. fr. ON. gipt.]

feoh-lèas‡, adj., (money-less, i.e.) not to be atoned for with money, inexpressible; nsn., 2441. Cp. bót-lès in Ags. Laws.

ge-feothan, III, FIGHT; 1083 (n.).

feohte, wk.f., FIGHT; as. feothan, 576, 959.

féolan, III, penetrate, reach; pret. 3 sg. (inne) fealh, 1281, 2225. [Go. filhan. Cf. Beitr. xxxvii 314.] — Cpd.: æt-

ge-féolan‡, III, make one's way, pass; pret. 3 sg. gefealg, 2215.

ge-féon, v. w. gen. or dat. (instr.), rejoice; pret. 3 sg. gefeah, 109, 1624; gefeig, 827, 1569, 2298; 3 pl. geféagon, 1014, gefégon 1627.

féond, mc., enemy, FRIE ND; 101, 164, 725, 748, 970, 1276; gs. feondes, 984, 2128, 2289; ds. feonde, 143, 439; as. feond, 279, 698, 962, 1273, 1864, 2706; gp. feonda, 294, 808, 903, 1152, fionda 2671; dp. feondum, 420, 1669. [Go. fìjands, Ger. Feind.]

féond-gráip‡, f., enemy's grip or clutch; dp. -um, 636.

féond-scéaða‡, wk.m., dire foe; 554. See sceáða.

féond-scipe, mi., enmity, hostility; 2999.

feor(r), adv., FAR; feor, 42, 109, 542, 808, 1340, 1805, 1916; 1221, sl. 2870; feorr, 1988; semi-adj., feor, 1361, 1921; far back (time): feor, 1701. — Comp. fyr, 143, 252.

feor-búend‡, mc. [pl.], FAR dweller; vp., 254.

feor-cyþð(u)‡, f. (Wright §§ 371 f.), FAR country; np. -cyþðe, 1838. [cūd; KITH.]

feorh, (T.C. § 3), m.n., life; 2123, 2424; gs. feores, 1433, 1942; ds. feore, 578, 1293, 1548, 3013; feore 1843 (age); tô widan feore, ever, 933; as. feorh, 439, 796, 851, 1370, 1849, 2141, 2655, 2688, 2856, [F. 19], ferh 2706; in feorh droopen, 2981 ( mortally
wounded,' cp. alder 1434); widan
feorh, ever, 2014; dp. fœrum, 1306,
feorum 73; ap. feorh, 2040; — living
being, body (cf. Angl. xxviii 445); ns.
feorh, 1210; dp. fœrum, 1152. See
ealdor. — Cpd.: geogoð-
feorh-bealu†, nwa., (life-ba\l),
deadly evil; 2077, 2537 (frēcne);
-bealo (~), 2250; as. ~, 156.
feorh-ben(n)†, fjö., life-wound, mortal
wound; dp. -bennum, 2740.
feorh-bona†, wk.m., (life-)slayer; ds.
-bonan, 2485.
feorh-cyn(n)†, nja., (life-race), race of
men; gp. -cynna, 2266.
feorh-geniðla†, wk.m., life-enemy,
deadly foe; ds. -geniðlan, 969; as. ~,
1540; dp. ~, 2933.
feorh-lást†, m., (life-track, i.e.) track
of vanishing life; ap. -as, 846. (Cf.
Angl. xxviii 445.)
feorh-legu†, wk.f. (Siev. §§ 268, 279),
†(allotted) life; as. -lege, 2800. [lic-
gan; cp. law. See Dan. 139: alder-
legu; Bu. Tid. 69.]
feorh-sèoc†, adj., (life-sick), mort-
tally wounded; 820.
feorh-sweng†, mi., life-blow, deadly
blow; as., 2489.
feorh-wund†, f., life-wound, mortal
wound; ds. -e, 2385.
feorm, f., feeding, sustenance, entertain-
ing, taking care of; ds. feorme, 2385
(hospitality; cp. OE. Bede 64.16 f.: for
feorme ond onfongnesse gæsta
ond cumena = 'propter hospital-
itatam atque suspicionem'); as.
~, 451 (n.). [See NED.: FARM.
sb.¹ (obs.)]
feormend-lèas†, adj., without a cleanser
or polisher; apm. -e, 2761.
feormian, w 2., cleanse, polish; pres.
opt. 3 sg. feormie, 2253. feormynd
(= feormend), mc. (pres. ptc.),
cleanser, polisher; np., 2256. [NED.: FARM, v.¹ (obs.)]

(gε-)feorman, w 2., tconsume, eat up;
pp. gefeormod, 744.
feormynd, see feorman.
feorran(†)(+), w 1., remove; 156. [feorr;
Lang. § 13.3.]
feorran, adv., from a fa\r, 430, 823,
1370, 2808, 2889, 3113; ~ cumen,
361, 1819; ~ ond néan, 839; néan
ond ~, 1174, 2317; from far back
(time): 91, 2106.
feorran-cund(†), adj., of a fa\r coun-
try; dsm. -um, 1795. [Cf. Beitr.
xxxvi 414 n.]
Feor-weg, m., fa\r way, (pl.) dis-
tant parts; dp. (of) feorwegum, 37.
(Cp. Norway; Alvissmål 10.)
fèower, num., FOUR; 59, 1637, 2163;
a., 1027.
fèower-tyne, num., FOURTEEN;
1641.
fèran, w 1., go, fare; 27, 301, 316 (tò
fèran), 1390, 2261; pres. opt. 2 pl.
fèran, 254; pret. 3 pl. fèrdon, 839,
1632. [OS. fórian, Ger. führen.]
ge-fèran, w 1., (go to), reach, attain,
bring about; w. acc.: pres. opt. 3 sg.
gáfere, 3063; pret. 3 pl. geferdon,
1691 (n.); pp. gefêred, 2844; — w.
þæt-clause: pp. gefêred, 1221, 1855.
ferh, see feorh.
ferhö†, m.n., mind, spirit, heart; gs.-es,
1060; ds. -e, 754, 948, 1166, 1718;
dp. -um, 1633, 3176. [Cp. feorh.]
— Cpds.: collar-, sàrig-, swíð-; wide-
ferhö-frec†, adj., bold in spirit;
asm.wk. -an, 1146. [See freca.]
ferhö-geniðla†, wk.m., deadly foe; as.
-geniðlan, 2881.
ferh-weard†, f., guard over life; as. -e,
305. See feorh.
ferian, w 1., carry, lead, bring; pres.
2 pl. ferigeað, 333; pret. 3 pl. fered-
don, 1154, 1158, fyredon 378; opt.
3 pl. feredon, 3113; pp. npm. gefe-
rede, 361. [FERRY; Go. farjan. —
Cpds.: åt-, of-, öð-.}
Glossary

fetel-hilt †, n. linked hilt, hilt adorned with a ring (Stjer. 25; Keller 43, 163 f.); ap. (řa) fetelhilt, 1563. See hilt.
fetian, w 2., fetch; pp. fetod, 1310.

Ge-ferian, w 1., carry; 1638; imp. (adhort.) 1 pl. ~, 3107; pret. 3 pl. geferedon, 3130.

Fex, see feax.

Fif, num., five; uninfl. g., 545; a. fife, 420; [fif, F. 41].

Fifel-cyn(n) †, nja., race of monsters; gs. fifelcynnes, 104. [Cp. ON. fiill; MLN. xxii 235.]

fiftig, num., w. gen., fifty; gs. fiftiges, 3042; a. fiftig (wintra), 2209, 2733.

Fift-tynye, num., fifteen; g. fiftýna, 207; a. fýftýne, 1582.

Findan, III, find; 207, 1156, 1378, 1838, 2294, 2870, 3162 (devis(e); pret. 1 sg. fond, 2136, funde 1486; 3 sg. fand, 719, 870, 2789; pp. funden, 7; — w. acc. & inf.; pret. 3 sg. fand, 118, 1267, fond 2270, funde 1415; 3 pl. fundon, 3033; — w. aet, obtain from, prevail upon; inf. findan, 2373. — Cpd.: on-

Finger, m., finger; np. fingras, 762; gp. fingra, 764; dp. fingrum, 1503; ap. fingras, 984.

Fiond, see féond.

Firas †, mja.p., men, mankind; gp. fira, 91, 2001, 2286, 2741, fýra 2250. [Cp. fcorh.]

Firn, see fyren.

Firgen-, see fyrgen-.

Flæsc, n., flesh; ds. -e, 2424.

Flæsc-homa †, wk.m., body; as. -homan, 1568. See lic-homa.

Flán, m. (or f.), arrow; ds. -e, 2438, 3119 (barb).

Flán-boga †, wk.m., arrow-bow; ds. -bogan, 1433, 1744.

Fleah, see fleén.

Fleam, m., flight; as., 1001, 2889. [Cp. fleon.]

Fléogan, II, fly; pres. 3 sg. fléoged, 2273, [F. 3].

Fléon, II, flee; 755, 764, fleèn 820; — w. acc., fleón, 1264; pret. 3 sg. fleah, 1200, 2224. [OS. fiohan, Ger. fliehen.] — Cpd.s.: be-, offer-.

Fleotan, II, float, swim, sail; 542; pret. 3 sg. fléat, 1909.


Flet-ræst †, fjo., (hall-rest), couch in the hall; as. -ræste, 1241.

Flet-sittend(e) †, mc. (pres. ptc.) [pl.], sitter in the hall; dp. -sittendum, 1788; ap. -sittende, 2022.

Flet-þerod †, n., hall-troop; 476.

Flíht, mi., flight, flying; 1765. [fléogan.]

Fítan, 1, contend, compete; pres. ptc. npm. flítende, 916; pret. 2 sg. flíte, 507. [FLITE, FLYTE (dial.)]; cp. Ger. Fleiss.] — Cpd.: offer-

Flóð, m., flood; 545, 580, 1361,
1422, 1689; gs. -es, 42, 1516, 1764; 
ds. -e, 1366, 1888; as. flöd, 1950, 3133; gp. -a, 1497, 1826, 2808.
flöd-yþ†, fjô., FLOOD-wave, wave of 
the sea; dp. -um, 542.
flör, m., FLOOR; ds. flôre, 1316; as.
flôr, 725.
flota, wk.m., ship, boat; 210, 218, 301; 
as. flotan, 294. ['FLOATER'; cp. 
floëtan.] — Cpd.: wëg-.
flot-here†, mja., sea-army, naval 
force; ds. -here, 2915. [Cp. flota.] See
scip-here.
(ge-)flyman, w 1., put to flight; pp.
geflymed, 846, 1370. [flëcam.]
folc, n., FOLK, people, nation; (the 
pl. s.t. used w. sg. meaning); gs.
folces, 1124, 1582, 1932, [F. q.]; 
~ hyrde, 610, 1832, 1849, 2644, 2981, 
[F. 46], si. 2513; ds. folce, 14, 465, 
1701, 2377, 2393, 2595; as. folc, 463, 
522, 693, 911, 1179; np. folc, 1422, 
2948; gp. folca, 2017, (frëawine) ~: 
2357, 2429, si. 430; dp. folcum, 55, 
262, 1855. — Cpds.: big-, sige.-
folc-ågend(e)†, mc. (pres. ptc.), leader 
of people, chief; npm. -ågende, 3113 
(or ds.?). See 522.
folc-cwên†, fi., FOLK-QUEEN; 641.
folc-cyning†, m., FOLK KING; 2733, 
2873.
folc-rêd†, m., people’s benefit, what is 
good for the people; as, 3006.
folc-riht, n., FOLK-RIGHT, legal 
share of the ‘common’ estate; gp. -a, 
2608 (Schü. Bd. 46: possessions).
folc-scaru†, f., FOLK-SHARE, public 
land; ds. -scaré, 73.
folc-stede†, mi., FOLK-STEAD; 
dwelling-place, as, 76; battle-place, 
as, 1463.
folc-toga†, wk.m., FOLK-leader, chief; 
np. -togan, 839. [tëon, i.j]
fold-bold†, n., BUILDING; 773.
fold-büend(e)†, mc. (pres. ptc.) [pl.], 
earth-dweller, man; np. büend, 2274; 
-büende, 1355; dp. -büendum, 309.
fólde(†), wk.f., earth, ground; gs. föld-
dan, 96, 1137, 1393; ds. ~, 1196; 
as. ~, 1361, 2975.
fold-weg†, m., WAY, path; as, 1633; 
np. -wegas, 866.
folgian, w 2., w. dat., FOLLOW, pur-
sue; pret. 3 sg. folgode, 2933; opt. 
3 pl. folgedon, 1102.
fölm(†), f., hand; ds. -e, 748; as. -e, 
970, 1393; dp. -um, 158, 722, 992; 
ap. -a, 745. — Cpds.: beadu-, gearo-.
fôn, rd., grasp, grapple, seize; 439 (wiô); 
pres. 3 sg. fêhô (tô), 1755; pret. 3 sg. 
fêng (tögêanes), 1542; ~ receive (cf. 
JEGPh. vi 195 f.); pret. 3 sg. fêng 
(w. dat.), 2989. — Cpds.: be-, on-, 
þurh-, wiô-, ymbe-.
ge-fôn, rd., w. acc., seize, grapp.; pret. 
1 sg. gefêng, 3090; 3 sg. ~, 740, 
1501, 1537, 1563, 2609.
fondian, see fandian.
for, prep., I.w. dat. (i) before, in front 
of, in the presence of; 169, 358, 1026, 
1120, 1649, 2020, 2501(?), 2781(?).
— (2) FOR, out of, because of, on ac-
count of; 110 (w. instr.), 169(?), 338, 
339, 382, 434, 457, 458, 462, 508, 509, 
832, 965, 1206, 1515, 1796, 2223, 
2501(?), 2549, 2781(?) f., 2835, 2926, 
2966; w. murnan: 1442, 1537; in 
return for, 385, 951, 2385. — II. w.
acc., for, as, in place of; for (suni), 
947, 1175; (në . . . ) for (wiht), 
2348. See fore.
foran, adv., before, in front; 984, 
2364; (fig.) 1458. — Cpd.: be-
for- (unstressed), fore- (stressed), pre-
fix. See the foll. words. (Cf. M. 
Leopold, Die Vorsilbe ver- und ihre 
Geschichte, 1907, pp. 42 f., 274; O. 
Siemerling, Das Präfix for(e) in der 
ae. Verbal- u. Nominalkomposition, 
Kiel Diss., 1909.)
for-bærnan, w 1., BURN UP (trans.); 
2126.
for-beran, IV, forbear, restrain; 1877.
for-berstan, III, burst asunder (intr.), snap; pret. 3 sg. forbærst, 2680.
for-byran, III, burn up (intr.); pret. 3 sg. forbærn, 1616, 1667, for-boren 2672.
ford, m., ford, water-way (sea); as., 568. (Cp. Lat. vadum also used of ‘body of water.’)
fore, I. adv., therefore, for it; 136.
II. prep., w. dat., (1) before, in the presence of; 1064, 1215. — (2) on account of, 2059.
fore-mære, adj.ia., very famous, illustrious; supl. foremærost, 309.
fore-mihtig(t), adj., very powerful; 969.
fore-snotort, adj., very prudent or clever; npl. foresnotre, 3162.
fore-þanc, m., forecast, 1060.
for-gifan, v, give, grant; pret. 3 sg. forgeaf, 17, 374, 696, 1020, 1519, 2492, 2606, 2616, 2997.
for-grindan, III, grind to pieces, crush (w. dat. of person); pret. 1 sg. forgrand, 424; — destroy, consume (w. acc.); pp. (glædum) forgrunden, 2335, 2677.
for-gripan, i, w. dat. of person, crush to death; pret. 3 sg. forgrap, 2353.
[GRIPED.]
for-gyldan, III, repay, pay for, requite; 1054, 1577, 2305, [F. 39]; pret. 1 sg. (-lēan) forgeald, 2094; 3 sg. forgeald, 2968, ([-lēan]) 114, 1541, 1584; pp. forgolden, 2483; recompense, reward (w. pers. object); pres. opt. 3 sg. forgylde, 956.
for-gyman, v, forget; pret. 3 sg. forgymeð, 1751. [See NED. on the form of get.]
for-habban, w 3., hold oneself back, re-strain oneself, forbear; (ne meahte ... ) forhabban, 1151, 2609.
for-healdan, rd., disregard, come short in one’s duty towards (Aant. 35), rebel against; pp. forhealden, 2381.
for-hicgan, w 3., despise, scorn; pres. 1 sg. forhicge (w. þæt-clause), 435.
forht, adj., afraid; 754, 2967. [Cp. fright fr. fyrhtu.] — Cpd.: un-
for-lācan, rd., mislead, betray; pp. forlācen, 903.
for-lādan, w 1., lead to destruction; pret. 3 pl. forläddan, 2039.
for-lētan, rd., leave, let; 792 (let go); pret. 3 sg. forlēt, 2787; — w. acc. & inf.: 1, 970; 3 pl. forlēton, 3166.
for-lēosan, ii, w. dat., lose; pret. 3 sg. forlēas, 1470, 2861; pp. forloren, 2145. [See losian.]
forma, adj. suppl., first; forma (sið), 716, 1463, 1527, 2625; ds. forman (siðe), 740, 2286, [F. 19]; (dōgore), 2573. [Cp. former.] — Supl. fyr-
mest, 2077. [Cp. foremost.]
for-niman, iv, take away, carry off, destroy; pret. 3 sg. fornam, 488, 557, 695, 1080, 1123, 1205, 1436, 2119, 2236, 2249, 2772; w. dat.: 3 pl. for-
namon, 2828.
for-scrifan, i, w. dat., proscribe, con-
demn; pp. forscrifen, 106. [See scrifan. Cp. Lat. proscribere.]
for-sendan(t) +, w 1., send away, dispatch, put to death; pp. forsended, 904. See for-siðian.
for-sītan, v, fail, diminish (intr.); pret. 3 sg. forsiteð, 1767.
for-siðian(t), w 2., journey amiss (to de-
struction), perish; pp. forsiðod, 1550.
forst, m., frost; gs. -es, 1609.
for-standan, vi, (1) withstand, hinder, prevent; pret. 3 sg. forstød, 1549; opt. 3 sg. forstóde, 1056. — (2) de-
fend (w. dat., against); inf., 2955.
for-swāpan, rd., sweep off; pret. 3 sg. forswēop, 477, 2814. [Swoop.]
for-swelgan, III, swallow up; pret. 3 sg. forswelga, 1122, 2080.

for-sw(e)orcan, III, become dark or dim; pres. 3 sg. forsworceð, 1767.

for-swerian (†) +, vi, w. dat., (swear away, i.e.) † make useless by a spell; pp. forsworen, 804.

forð, adv., forth, forward, on(ward), away; 45, 210, 291, 612, 745, 903, 948 (henceforth), 1162, 1179, 1632, 1718, 1795, 1909, 2069 (forð sprecan, 'go on speaking'), [2215], 2266, 2289, 2959, 2967, 3176, [F. 5].

forðám, forðan, forðón, (1) adv., therefore; forðan, 679, 1059; forðon, 2523, 3021 (?); forðám, 149 (?). — (2) conj., because, since, for; forðám, 149 (?), 1957, 2645 (MS. forðá), 2741 (?)(MS. forðá); forðan, 418, 1336; forðon, 2349, 3021 (?); forþon þe, 503. — (S.t. apparently used as a loose connective, 'so,' 'indeed.' Cf. Lawrence JGPh. iv 463 ff. See also Schü. Sa. §§ 11, 54.)

forð-gerimed (†), pp. of -riman, w 1., counted up, all told; npn. 59.

forð-gescæft †, fl., future state, destiny; as., 1750.

forð-gewitan, pp. of -gewitan, 1, departed, dead; dsm. -um, 1479.

forðón, see forðám.

for-bringan (†) (+), III, † rescue, protect (w. dat., from); 1084 (n.).

forð-weg †, m., way forth; as., 2625.

for-weorpan, III, throw away; pret. opt. 3 sg. forworpe, 2872.

for-wrecan, v, drive away, banish; 1919; pret. 3 sg. forwræc, 109.

for-writan †, i, cut through; pret. 3 sg. forwrät, 2705.

for-wyrnan, w 1., refuse, (w. dat. of pers. & þæt-clause or gen. of thing); pres. opt. 2 sg. forwyrne, 429; pret. 3 sg. forwyrnde, 1142. [wearni.]

fót, mc., foot; gs. fótes, 2525; dp. fótum, 500, 1166; ap. fét, 745.

fót-gemearc †, n., foot-mark, length of a foot; gs. -es, 3042.

fót-lást (†) +, m., foot-print, track; as., 2289.

fracod, adj., bad, useless; nsf., 1575. [cúþ; cp. Go. fra-kunnan 'despise.' See Siev. § 43 n. 4.]

(ge-)frægn, see (ge-)frignan.

frætwan, w 1., adorn, make beautiful; 76.

frætwé, fwó,p., ornaments, trappings, decorated armor or weapons, precious things, treasure; gp. frætwá, 37, 2794, 3133; dp. frætwum, 2054, 2163, 2784, 2989, frætwum 662; ap. frætwé, 214, 1207, 1921, 2503, 2620, 2919, frætwá 896.

ge-frætwian, w 2., adorn, deck; pret. 3 sg. gefrætwade, 96; pp. gefrætwod, 992.

fram, from, I. prep., w. dat., from; (motion:) (away) from; fram, 194 (n.), 541, 543, 775, 855, 2366, postposit.: 110; from, 420, 1635, postposit.: 1715; — (origin, source); fram, 2565; of, concerning: fram, 581, 875, from 532. — II. adv., forth, away; fram, 754, from 2556.

fréa †, wk.m., lord, king; 2285; gs. fréan, 2853; gs. or ds.: fréan, 500, 1166, fréan, 359, 1680 (prob. dat., see 1684 f.); ds. fréan, 291, 2662, fréan, 271; as. fréan, 351, 1319, 2537, 3002, 3107; — consort: ds. ̣, 641 (cp. 1934?); — the Lord: gs. ̣, 27; ds. ̣ (ealles), 2794. [Cp. Go. frauja, ON. Freyr.] — Cpsds.: a-gend-, Lif-, sin-.

fréa-drihten †, m., lord; gs. -drihtnes, 796. See fréo-.

fréa-wine †, mi., (friend and) lord; ̣ (folca), 2357, 2429; as. ̣, 2438. See fréo-.

fréa-wræsn †, f., (lordly, i.e.) splendid
chain or band; dp. -um, 1451. (See Stjer. 4, 6, 13, 18.)

freca(†), wk.m., bold one, warrior; 1563. [Cp. ferh-b-frec; Dial.D.: freck, frack; Ger. frech.][1] — Cpd.s.: güds-, hild-, scyld-, sweord-, wig-.

frécne, adj.ja., (1) daring, audacious; dsf.wk. frecnan, 1104; asf. frécne, 889. — (2) terrible, fearful, dangerous; nsm. frécne, 2689; nsn. ~, 2250, 2537; asf. ~, 1378; asn. ~, 1359, 1691 (n.). [Est. xxxix 330 f.]

frécnne, adv., daringly, terribly, severely; 959, 1032.

fremde, adj.ja., foreign, alien, estranged (w. dat.); nsf., 1691. [Ger. fremd.]

fremf, adj.ji., good, excellent; nsf. fremu, 1932. [from, adj.]

fremman, w 1., (1) further (w. pers. obj.); 1832. — (2) do, perform; abs.: pres. opt. 3 sg. fremme, 1003; — w. obj.: inf., 101, 2499, 2514, 2627, [F. 9]; pres. 3 sg. fremeð, 1701; imp. pl. fremað, 2800 (attend to); pret. 3 sg. fremede, 3006; 1 pl. fremedon, 959; 3 pl. ~, 3, 1019; opt. 1 sg. fremede, 2134. [from, adj.]

g-e-fremman, w 1., (1) further, advance (w. pers. obj.); pret. opt. 3 sg. gefreemed, 1718. — (2) do, perform, accomplish; inf., 636, 1315, 2449, 2674; ger. gefreemmanne, 174, 2644; pret. 3 sg. gefreemed, 135, 165, 551, 585, 811, 1946, 2004, 2645; 1 pl. gefreemedon, 1187; 3 pl. ~, 2478; opt. 3 sg. gefreemed, 177, 591, 1552; pp. gefremed, 476, 954 (brought about, w. þæt-clause); asf. gefreemed, 940.

fréo-burh(†), fc., town affording protection, stronghold (perh. orig. ref. to the sacred peace attaching to the king’s dwelling), cp. Ags. Laws [Chadwick H.A. 330 n.]; as., 522.

fréo-wong(†), m., field of refuge, fastness; as., 2959.

fréo-wræþ, wk.f., peace-weaver, i.e. lady (cp. friðu-sibb); 1942.

fréo-wine†, mi., noble (or dear) friend; vs. ~ (folca), 430.

fretan, v., eat up, devour, consume; 3014, 3114; pret. 3 sg. fræt, 1581. [Go. fraitan; NED.: fret, v.]


ge-friega(†), v., learn (orig. ‘by inquiry’), hear of: pres. 1 sg. gefrieg, 1826; 3 pl. gefrigeæð, 3002; opt. 3 pl. gefrigecean, 2889.

fréo-burh(†), fc., (fréo, i.e.) noble town; as., 693.

fréod†, f., friendship; gs. fréode, 2556; as. ~, 1707, 2476. [Cp. freogan.]

fréo-drihten, -dryhten†, m., noble (or dear) lord; ds. -dryhtne, 2627; vs. -dríhten, 1169. See fréa-.

fréogan, w 2., love; 948; pres. opt. 3 sg. fróge, 3176. [Go. frijón.]

freo-lic(†), adj., noble, excellent; nsn., 615; [as.n., F. 19]; nsf. -licu, 641.

freond, mc., FRIEND; 2393; as. ~, 1385, 1864; gp. -a, 1306, 1838; dp. -um, 915, 1018, 1126.

freond-lår†, f., FRIENDLY counsel (lore); dp. -um, 2377.

freond-laþ†, f., FRIENDSHIP, kindness (prob. not invitation, cf. Arch. cxv 179); 1192.

freond-líce, adv., in a FRIENDLY manner; comp. -licor, 1027.

freond-scipe, mi., FRIENDSHIP; as., 2069.

freóð, wk.f. (mu., Siev. §§ 271, 279), protection, safety, peace; gs., 188. [Cf. Lang. § 13.1; Ger. Friede.] — Cpd.: fen-.

freóðo-burh(†), fc., town affording protection, stronghold (perh. orig. ref. to the sacred peace attaching to the king’s dwelling), cp. Ags. Laws [Chadwick H.A. 330 n.]; as., 522.

freóðo-wong†, m., field of refuge, fastness; as., 2959.

freóðo-webbe†, wk.f., peace-weaver, i.e. lady (cp. friðu-sibb); 1942.

freó-wine†, mi., noble (or dear) friend; vs. ~ (folca), 430.

fretan, v., eat up, devour, consume; 3014, 3114; pret. 3 sg. fræt, 1581. [Go. fraitan; NED.: fret, v.]


ge-friega(†), v., learn (orig. ‘by inquiry’), hear of: pres. 1 sg. gefrieg, 1826; 3 pl. gefrigeæð, 3002; opt. 3 pl. gefrigecean, 2889.
frinan, 351 (w. acc. of pers. & gen. of thing); imp. sg. frin, 1322; pret. 3 sg. fraegn, 236, 332, 1319, [F. 22, 46]. [Cp. fricgan; Go. fraihnan.]

ge-fríanggan, 111, learn, (orig. 'by in-quir y'), hear of; pret. i sg. gefrægn, 575; 3 sg. ～, 194; 1 pl. gefrænon (Lang. § 19.1), 2; 3 pl. ～, 70, gefrungon 666; pp. gefrægen, 1196, gefrûn 694, 2403, 2952. — Foll. by inf.: pret. i sg. gefrægn, 74; by acc. & inf.: ～, 1011 (gefraegen), 1027, 2484, [2694], 2752, 2773, [F. 37]; 3 pl. gefræn, 1969.

friððo-wær †, f., compact of peace; gs. friððowære, 2282; as. friððuwyre, 1096.

friðu-sib(b) †, fjö., pledge of peace; friðusibbb folca, 2017 ('bond of peace to the nations,' Earle, cp. 2028 f.).

fróð(†), adj., wise, old ('old and wise'); 279, 1306, 1366, 1844, 2209, 2513, 2625, 2950; (wintrum) ～, 1724, 2114, 2277; nsm.wk. -a, 2928; dsm.wk. -an, 2123; asf. -e, 2800 (Kemble, et al.: fróðe, adv., 'prudently,' cf. B.-T. Suppl.). [Go. fróþs.] — Cpds.: in-, un-.

fróforf, f., consolation, solace, relief, help; frófor 2941; gs. frófre, 185; ds. ～, 14, 1707, as. frófre, 7, 628, 973, 1273, frófor 698 (n.; appar. masc.).

from, prep. (adv.), see fram.

from, adj., strenuous, bold, brave; 2527; nmp. frome (fyrdhwate): 1641, 2476; dpf. fromum (splendid), 21. — Cpds.: sið-, un-.

fruma, wk.m., beginning; 2309. (Other meanings: originator, maker, doer, chief.) — Cpds.: dæð-, hild-, land-, lød-, ord-, wig-.

frum-cyn(n) †, nja., lineage, origin; as. -cyn, 252.

frum-går †, m., chieftain; ds. -e, 2856. (Cp. Lat. 'primipilus')

frum-sceafa, fl. (m.?), creation, beginning, origin; ds. -e, 45; as. -sceaf, 91.

grei-frûnen, -frûnon, -frungon, see ge-fríanggan.

fugol, m., bird; ds. fugle, 218; [np. fugelas, F. 5]; dp. fugum, [2941]. [fowl.]

full, adj., w. gen., full; 2412. — Cpds.: eges-, sorg-, weorð-.

ful, adv., full, very; ful (oft), 480, 951, 1252.

ful(l), n., (filled) cup, beaker; ful, 1192; ds. fulle, 1169; as. ful, 615, 628, 1025, ýða ful ('sea'), 1208. [Cf. IF. XXV 152.] — Cpds.: medo-, sele-

ful-læstan(†), w l., w. dat., help, support; pres. i sg. -læstu, 2668. [Cp. fylstan; Siev. § 43 n. 4.]

full-eode, pret. of ful(l)-gān, anv., w. dat., follow, serve, aid; 3119.

dultum, m., help, support; as., 698, 1273, 1835, 2662. [ful(l), teæm; Siev. § 43 n. 4.] — Cpds.: mægen-

fundian, w 2., strive, be eager to go; pret. 3 sg. fundode, 1137 (n.); desire (w. inf.); pres. i pl. fundið, 1819.

furðum, adv., just (of time), first; 323, 465 (Ries L 6.12.2.378: ða...furðum = 'cum primum,' in subord. clause), 2009; (a short time ago:) 1707.

furþur, adv., further, furthermore, further on; 254, 761, [2525], 3006.

fús, adj., eager to set out, ready, hastening; 1475, 3025, 3119 (provided with); nsm., 1966; nmp. füse, 1805; — longings; nsm. fúse, 1916; — ready for death; nsm. ～, 1241. [Cp. fundian.] — Cpds.: hin-, ðu-, wæl-.

fús-lic(†), adj., ready; asn., 1424; apn. (fyrdsearu) fúslicu, 232 (Gummere: 'war-gear in readiness'), (～) fús-

lic 2618 (asn.?).

fýf-þyne, see fíf-þyne.

fyl(l), mi., fall; 2912; ds. -e, 1544 (see: on). — Cpds.: hræ-, wæl.
Glossary

Ge-fyllan, w., fell, kill; 2655; pret. 3 pl. gefyldan, 2706. [fyllan.]

Fyllo, wk.f., fill, plenty, feast; gs. fylle, 562; gs. or ds. ~, 1014; ds. ~, 1333. [full.] — Cpsd.: wæl-, wist-.

Fyl-wéig, adj., (fall-wéary), killed; assm. -ne, 962.

Fyr, see feor(r).

Fyr, n., fire; 2701, 2881; gs. -es, 185, 1764; ds. -e, 2274, 2309, 2595; as. fyr, 1366. — Cpsd.: bæl-, heado-, wæl-.

Fyras, see firas.

Fyr-bend, fjo. (mi.), band forged with fire; dp. -um, 722.

Fyr-dasteall, wkm., war-comrade: dp. -gesteallum, 2873. [faran; cp. OHG. farta.]

Fyr-hom, m., war-dress, coat of mail; as., 1504.

Fyr-hraeol, n., war-garment, corslet; as., 1527.

Fyr-hwet, adj., active in war, war-like; npm. (frome) fyrdhwate, 1641, 2476.

Fyr-léoht, n., war-song; as., 1424.

Fyr-draca, wkm., (fire-drake), -dragon; 2689.

Fyr-searo, nwa., armor; ap. -serau, 232, -sero 2618 (as.?).

Fyr-wyrde, adj.ia., distinguished (worthy) in war; 1316.

Fyren, firen, f., crime, sin, wicked deed; fyren, 915; gs. (p.?) fyrene, 811; as. ~, 101, 137, 153, 2480, firen' 1932; gp. fyrena, 164, 628, 750; ap. ~, 879; dp. fyrenum, adv., wickedly: 1744, exceedingly, sorely: 2441 (MPh. iii 459).

Fyren-dead, f.i., wicked deed, crime; dp. -um, 1001; ap. -a, 1669.

Fyren-dearf, f., dire distress; as. -e, 14.

Fyr-gen-beam, f., mountain-tree; ap. -as, 1414. [Cp. Go. fairguni, see Beitr. xxxi 68 f.; beam.]

Fyr-gen-holt, n., mountain-wood; as., 1393.

Fyr-gen-stream, m., mountain-stream, waterfall (?; Lawrence L 4.62.212; cf. Sarrazin, ESt. xlii 4 f.); 1359; as. fyrgenstræam, 2128.

Fyr-heard, adj., hardened by fire; nnp., 305.

Fyrian, see ferian.

Fyr-léoht, n., fire-light; as., 1516.

Fyrnest, see forma.

Fyrn-dagas, m.p., days of old; dp. -dagum, 1451. [Cp. Go. *fairn(es); OE. feor(r).]

Fyrn-geweorc, n., ancient work; as., 2286.

Fyrn-gewin, n., ancient strife; gs. -gewinnes, 1689.

Fyrn-man, mc., man of old; gp. -manna, 2761.

Fyrn-wita, wkm., old counselor; ds. -witan, 2123.

Fyrst, mi., space of time, time (granted for doing s.th.); 134, 210, 2555; ds. -e, 76 (n.); as. fyrst, 528, 545; is. -e, 2573. [Ger. Frist.]

(Ge-) Fyrðran, w. I., further, advance, impel; pp. gefyrðred, 2784 (cf. Aant. 38). [furður.]

Fyr-wet(t), -wyt(t) [wit(t), nja., curiosity; fyrwet, 1985, 2784; fyrwy, 232. [Cp. OS. firi-wit(t).]

Fyr-wylm, mi., surge of fire; dp. -um, 2671.

(Ge-) Fysan, w. I., make ready, impel, incite; pp. gefýsed, 217, 630 (ready for, w. gen.), 2309 (provided with, w. dat.); nsf. ~, 2561. [fús.]

Gád, n., lack, want; 660, 949.

Gædeling, m., kinsman, companion; gs. -es, 2617 (Brett, MLR. xiv 5: nephew(?), cf. Corpus Gloss. 914: 'frat(e)uelis' = gæduling); dp. -um, 2949. [Go. gadililggs; OE. geador.]

Gæst, see gist.

Gæst, see gæst.
gär-wigend†, mc., spear-fighter, warrior; ap., 2641.
geást, gæst, ma., mi., ghost, spirit, sprite, demon: gæst, 102, 2073(?), 2312(?); gs. (wergan) gæstes, 133 (Grendel), 1747 (devil); as. gæst, 1274; gp. gæsta 1357, gæsta 1123 (fire). — (Note. It is s.t. difficult to decide whether (-)gæst (gist) or (-)gæst was intended; see Rie. Zs. 383; Emerson L 4.149.880 n. 3; Angl. xxxv 251; Chambers, note on 102.) — Cpds.: ellen-, ellor-, geoceaf-, væl-

gásta-bona†, wk.m., soul-slayer, devil; 177. (Cf. Angl. xxxv 249.)
ge, conj., and; 1340; g swylyce, 2258; correl. g ... g (both ... and), 1864; g ... g ... , g 1248.
ge, pron., see þu.
ge-, prefix. See Lorz 11 ff.; W. Lehmann, Das Präfix uz- im Altengl. 

eætsonne, 491. — Cpds.: on-
ge-æhtle (-a?)†, wk.f. (m.?), consideration, esteem; gs. geæhtlan, 369. [eæhtian.]
geald, see gyldan.
gealdor, n., (1) sound; as., 2944. — (2) incantation, spell; ds. galdre, 3052. [galan.]
gealp, see gilpan.
geap, adj., curved, vaulted, †spacious(?); 1800; asm. -ne, 836. — Cpds.: horn-, sæ-

gær, n., year; (ohþætþer cóm) gær, 1134 (= 'spring,' cp. Guðl. 716, Ru
cnic Poem 32). — See winter; missëre.
geára, adv., gp. of gær, long since, (of yore); 2664. — Cpds.: un-
geara, adj., see gearo.
geard, m., (enclosure, hence) dwelling; ap. -as, 1134; dp. (sg. meaning) -um, 13, 265, 1138, 2459. [YARD.] — Cpds.: middan-, wind-
gær-dagas, m.p., days of yore; dp. (in, on) gærđagum, 1, 1354, 2233.
geare, see gear(w)e.
gearo, gearu, adj.wa., ready, prepared (for: gen., on w. acc.); gearo, 121, 1825, 2414; gearu, 1109; gæra (Lang. § 18.2), 1914; nsf. gearo, 2118, 3105; asf. gearwe, 1006; np. gearwe, 211, 1247, 1813 (equipped with, w. dat.). [YARE (dial., arch.); Ger. gar.] See gear(w)e, fæder-gearwe. — Cpds.: eal-
gearo, adv., see gear(w)e.
gearo-folm†, adj., with ready hand; 2085.
gear(w)e, adv., (readily), entirely, well, surely (w. witan, cunnan, gemunan, sceawian); gearwe, 265, 2339, 2725; gearwe ne ..., not at all, 246, 878; 
geare (cf. Beibl. xv 70), 2062, 2070, 2656; gearo, 2748 (n.). — Comp. 
gearwor, 3074 (n.). — Supl. gearwost, 715.
geato-lic†, adj., equipped, adorned, splendid, stately; 1401; nsn., 1562; asn. ~, 308, 2154; apn. ~, 215. [See geatwa.]

geatwa, fwó.p., equipment, precious objects; ap., 3088. [Siev. § 43 n. 4; see wig-getawa.] — Cpds.: eōred-, gryre-, guð-, hilde-
ge-bedda, wk.m.f., bed-fellow; ds. 

gebeddan, 665. — Cpds.: heals-
ge-bræc, n., crushing; as., 2259. [Cp. brecan.]
ge-bróðor, mc.p., brothers; dp. gebróðrum, 1191.
ge-byrd, f.(n.).i., fate; as., 1074(n.). [Cp. birth.]
ge-cynde, adj.ja., innate, natural, inhered, nsn., 2197, 2606. [Kind.]
ge-dål, n., separation, paring; 3068. [Cp. dál.] — Cpds.: ealdor-, lif-
ge-defé, adj.(i.ja.), fitting, seemly; swá hit ~ wæs, 561, 1670, si. 3174;
gentle, kind; nsm., 1227. [Go. ga-
dös.] — Cpd.: (adv.) un-

greater, n., concourse, noisy com-
pany; as., 756. [dragán. See
Grimm's note on Andr. 43; Angl.
xxxiii 279(?)

dryght, -driht, fi., troop, band of
retainers, (w. preceding gen. pl.); ge-
dryht, 431; as. gedryht, 662, 1672;
gedriht, 118, 357, 633. [dréogan;
Go. ga-draüths.] — Cpd.: sibbe-

fear(?)

flit, ge-

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,

flit,
687, si. 3057. — Cpd.: (adv.) un-
gemete(s).

ge-mëting, f., MEETING, encounter; 2001.
ge-mong, n., MINGLING together, throng, troop; ds. (on) gemonge, 1643. [AMONG; cp. mengan.]
ge-mynd, fni., remembrance, memorial; dp. -um, 2804, 3016. [MIND; Go.
ga-munds.]
gên, adv., still, yet; further; 2070, 2149, 3006; (nû) gên, 2859, 3167; (ðã) gên, 2237, 2677, 2702; w. negat., (ðã) gên, not yet, by no means, 83, 734, 2081. See gyt.
gêna, adv., still, further; 2800; (ã) ~, 3093.

gende, see gengan.
ge-neahhe, adv., sufficiently, abund-
dantly, frequently; 783 (very), 3152 (perh. earnestly); supl. genehoste, 794 (n.).
ge-nehost, see ge-neahhe.
gengan(†), w 1., go, ride (cp. ærnan); pret. 3 sg. gengde, 1412, gende (Lang. § 19.1), 1401. [gangan.]
ge-nip, n., darkness, mist; ap. -u, 1360, 2808. [niman.]
ge-nûg, adj., ENOUGH, abundant, many; apm. -e, 3104; ap. (s.?)f. -e, 2489.
génunga(†), adv., straightway, directly, completely; 2871.
geô, adv., formerly, of old; 1476; giô, 2521; iü, 2459. [Go. jü.] See geô-
mêowle, iü-mon(n).
geôc(†), f., help; ds. géoce, 1834; as. ~, 177, 608, 2674.
geôcor †, adj., grievous, sad; 765.
geofon †, m. or n., sea, ocean; 515; gifen, 1690; gs. geofenes, 362, gyfenes 1394. [OS. geban.]

geofum, -ena, see gifu.
geogoð, f. (orig. fi.), YOUTH; (1) ab-
stract; ds. geogoðe, 409, 466, 2512,
geogoðe 2426; as. giogoðe, 2112. —
(2) concrete: young persons (war-
riors); ns. geogoð, 66, geogoð 1190;
gs. (duguf e ond) geogoðe: 160, 621, (~) iogoðe, 1674; as. geogoðe, 1181.
geogoð-feorh †, m.n., (period of)
YOUTH; ds. (on) geogoðfeorc, 537, (~) geogoðicore, 2664.
geolo, adj.wa., YELLOW; asf. geolwe, 2610.
geolo-rand †, m., YELLOW shield (ref. to the color of the linden-wood, cp. 2610, or, perh., to the golden band encircling the shield, cf. Keller 73); as., 438.
geô-mêowle †, wk.f., ('former maiden'), old woman, wife; 3150 (see Varr.); as. iômêowlan, 2931. [Go. mawlo; cf. Siev. § 73 n. 1.]
geômor(†), adj., sad, mournful; 2100, him was geômor sefa: 49, 2419, si. 2632; nsf. geômuru, 1075. [OHG. jâmar; Ger. Jammer (noun).] Cpd.: fela-, hyge-, möd-, wine-
geômore †, adv., sadly; geômore, 151.
geômor-gyd(d) †, nj., mournful song; as. giomorgyd, 3150.
geômor-lic, adj., sad; nsn., 2444.
geômor-môd(†), adj., sad of mind; 2044, nsf. 3018; nsn. giomormôd, 2267.
geômrian, w 2., mourn, lament; pret 3 sg. geômrodce, 1118.
geômuru, see geômor.
geonond, prep., w. acc., throughout, through, along, over; geond þisne middangeard, 75, 1771; wide geond eorðan, 266, 3009; geond widwegas, 840, 1704; geond þat sæld, 1280, si. 1981, 2264. [Cp. beyond; Go. jaind.]
geonond-brædan †, w 1., overspread; pp.
bræded, 1239. [bræd.]
geond-hweorfan†, III, pass through; go about; pret. 3 sg. -hweorf, 2017.
geond-séon†, v, look over; pret. 1 sg. -seh, 3087.
geond-wílan†, 1, look over; giond-, 2771.
geong, adj., young; 13, [20], 854, 1831, giong 2446; nsf. geong, 1926, 2025; wk.m. geonga, 2675; dsm. geongum, 1843, 1948, 2044, 2674, 2811; dsm.wk. geongan, 2626, 2860; asm. geongne, 1969; dpm. geongum, 72; apm. geonge, 2018. Supl. wk.n. gingæste, flast, 2817.
geông, pret., and geong, imp. (2743), see gongan.
georn, adj., w. gen., desireous, eager; 2783. [Cp. yearn, vb.; see georne.] — Cpds.: lof-.
georne, adv., eagerly, willingly, earnestly; 66, 2294; readily, firmly, 669, 968; surely: comp. geornor, 821. [Ger. gern.]
geô-sceaf†, fi., that which has been determined of old, fate; as., 1234.
geô-sceaf-gást‡, m., demon sent by fate, fated spirit; gp. -a, 1266.
geótan, II, pour, flow, rush; pres. ptc. geótende, 1690. [Go. giutan, Ger. giessen.]

g-råd(†)+, adj., skilful, apt; asn.wk. -e, 873. [Go. ga-raip; ready.]
ge-rúm-líc(¶), adv., †at a distance, far away; comp. -licor, 139. [Cp. roomily; on gerúm, Rid. 21.14, El. 320; OHG. rúmo, rúmor.]
ge-rysne, (-risne), adj.f., proper, becoming; nsn. gersyne, 2653. [gerisan.]
ge-saca, wk.m., adversary; as. gesacan, 1773. [sacan; cp. and-saca.]
ge-sacu(¶), f., contention, enmity; 1737. (= sacu.)
ge-scád, n., distinction. discrimination; gescád witan (w. gen.), understand, be a judge (of), 288. (Cp. Ger. ‘Bescheid wissen.’) See ge-scéadan.
ge-scæp-hwíl†, f., fated time (hour) ds. -e, 26. [See ge-sceap; scyppan.]
ge-scæft, fi., (creation, abstr., & concr collect.), world; as., 1622. [scyppan. — Cpds.: forð-, lif-, mæl-; cp. won sceaf.]
ge-scépe‡, ni., fate; ds., 2570. [Cp. ge-sceap; ZfoG. lvi 751.]
ge-selda†, wk.m., (one of the same dwelling), companion, comrade; as geseldan, 1984. [See sæld.]
ge-sið, m., retainer, companion; gs.-e, 1297; np. swæse gesiðas, 29, so ap. 2040, 2518; gp. swæsra gesiða, 1934 dp. gesiðum, 1313, 1924, 263; [síð ‘journey.’] — Cpds.: eald-wil.
ge-stréon, n., wealth, treasure; n. (p.), 2037; as. (p.), 1920, 316. [NEd.: strain, sb.1] — Cpds: ær-, eald-, corl-, hēah-, hord-, long māðm-, sin-, ðeod-.
ge-gest-sele†, mi., guest-hall, (royal hall for retainers (Beitr. xxxii 9 fl 565 ff.)); as., 994. [See gist. Cf. Sie § 75 n. 2.]
ge-sund, adj., sound, safe, unharmed; asm. -ne, 1628, 1998; np. -e, 2075; — w. gen.: apm. (sið): gesunde, 318. See an-sund.
ge-swing†, n., vibration, swirl, sur 848.
ge-sýne, adj.(i.)ja., visible, evident 2947, 3158; nsn., 1255, 231 3058; npm., J103. [seen; G (ana-)siuns; cp. OE: scon, vb.] Cpds.: ēph.
GLOSSARY

ge-synto, f., health, safety; dp. gesyn-
tum, 1869. [ge-sund.]
ge-tan(‡), w. t., destroy, kill; (Kock L. 5.44.4.1:) cut open; 2940. (Cp. a-gétan, Brun. 18, etc.) [Gmc. *gautian, cp. OE. gétan. IF. xx 327.]
ge-táse, adj.ja., agreeable; nsf., 1320.
ge-tenge, adj.ja., lying on, close to (w. dat.); as., 2758.
ge-trum, n., troop, company; is. -c, 922.
ge-trýwe, adj.ja., true, faithful; 1228.
ge-þinge, nja., (1) agreement, compact; ap. geþingo (terms), 1085. — (2) result, issue; gs. geþinges, 398, 709; gp. geþingea, 525. [See þing; cp. Ger. Geduld.]
ge-þóht, m., thought; as., 256, 610.
ge-þönc, m.n., thought; dp. -um, 2332. [See þencan.] — Cpd.: mód-.
ge-præc(‡), n., press, heap; as., 3102. [See þrec-wudu; mód-pracu.]
ge-princ, n., throng, tumult; as., 2132.
ge-prüen, see under þ.
ge-þwære, adj.ja., harmonious, united, loyal; npm., 1230. [ge-þweran ‘stir,’ ‘mix together.’] See mon-þwære.
ge-þyld, f., patience; as., 1395; dp. geþyldum, steadily, 1705. [holian; Ger. Geduld.]
ge-þywe(‡)+, adj.ja., customary, usual; nsn., 2332. [þæw.] 
ge-wæde, nja., dress, equipment, armor; ap. gewædu, 292. [wæd > weéd(s).] — Cpd.s.: bréost-, eorl-, gúð.-
ge-wealc, n., rolling; as., 464. [Cp. walk, OE. wealc(i)an.]
ge-weald, n., power, control; as., 79, 654, 764, 808, 903, 950, 1087, 1610, 1684, 1727; dp. mid gewealdum, of his own accord, 2221.
ge-wealden, see ge-wealdan.
ge-weorc, n., work; gs. geweorc,

2711; — (something wrought), handi-
work; ns. geweorc, 455, 1562, 1681; as. ~, 2717, 2774. — Cpd.s.: är-, fyrn-, gúð-, hond-, land-, niþ-.
ge-widre, nja., weather, storm; ap. gewidru, 1375. [weder; Ger. Ge-
mitter.]
ge-wif (or ge-wife) (‡)+, ni., web (of destiny), fortune; ap. gewiofu, 697. [wefan; cf. ZfdPh. xxi 358; Siev. § 263 n. 3.]
ge-win(n), n., strife, struggle, fight; gs. gewinnes, 1721; as. gewin, 798 (see drógogan), 877, 1469 (turmoil); — strife, hardship; ns. gewin, 133, 191; as. ~, 1781. — Cpd.s.: fyrn-, ðo-.
ge-wiofu, see ge-wif.
ge-wís-líce, adv., certainly; supl. -licit, 1350. [wís, wís (arch.)] Ger. gewiss.
ge-wit(t), nja., intellect, senses; ds. gewitte, 2703; — (seat of intellect), head; ds. ~, 2882. [See wit(t).]
ge-wítting, adj., wise, conscious; 3094. (Cf. Ælfric, Hom. ii 24.12, 142.19: gewittig ‘in one’s senses.’) [wit(t).]
ge-wríxtle, nja., exchange; 1304. [See wrixtl.]
ge-wyrht, fni., deed done, desert; dp. -um, 457 (n.). [wyrkan.] — Cpd.: eald-.

gid(d), nja., song, tale, (formal) speech; gid 1065, gidd 2105, gyd 1160; as. gid, 1723; gyd, 2108, 2154, 2446; gp. gidda, 868; dp. giddum 1118, gyddum, 151. — Cpd.s.: geómor-, word-.
(Cf. Merbot L 7.7.25 ff.; P.Gdr. ii 36 f.; R.-L. i 444. See lóð, spel(l).)
gif, conj.; (1) if; w. ind.: gif, 272, 346, 442, 447, 527, 661, 684, 1185, 1822, 1826, 1836, 1846, 2514; gyf, 944, 1182, 1382, 1852; w. opt.: gi, 452, 593, 1379, 1477, 1481, 2519, 2637, 2841; gyf, 280 (ind.?), 1104. — (2) whether, if, w. opt.; gif, 1140, 1319.
gifan, v. give; inf. giofan, 2972; pret. 3 sg. geaf, 1719, 2146, 2173, 2431, 2623, 2635, 2640, 2865, 2919, 3009, 3034; 3 pl. geáfon, 49; pp. gyfen, 64, 1678, 1948. [On the prob. Scand. infl. on the form of give, see NED.]
— Cpds.: á-, -æt-, for-, of-.

gifen, (nouns), see geofon.

gifeðe(†), adj. ja. (cf. Kluge, Nominiäre Stammbildungslehre § 233), given, granted (by fate); 2730; nsn. 299, 2491, 2682, gyfeðe 555, 819. [Cp. OS. gibidig.] — Cpds.: un.—

gifeðe †, nja., fate; 3085.

gif-heal(l) †, f., GIFI-HALL; as. -healle, 838.

gifre, adj. ja. greedy, ravenous; nsf., 1277. — Suppl. gifrost, 1123. — Cpds.: hcoro—.

gif-sceat(t) †, m., GIF; ap. -sceattas, 378. [See sceat(t).]

gif-stół †, m., GIFF-seat, throne; 2327; as. ~, 168. (See ēcel-stól.)

gifu, f., GIF; 1884; as. gife, 1271, 2182; gp. gifa, 1930, geofera 1173; dp. geofum, 1958. — Cpds.: mæðm-, swyrđ-.

gigant, m., GIANT; npl. -as, 113; gp. -a, 1562, 1690. [Fr. Lat. (Gr.) gigas, acc. gigantem.]

gilp, n. (m.), vaunt, boasting; ds. gylpe, 2521 (n.); as. gilp, 829, gylp 2528; on gilp, proudly, honorably, 1749. [OS. gelp.] — Cpds.: fede-, gyre-, inwit-, nið-, sele-.

git, see þu.

gít, see gýt.

gladian(†)+, w 2., glisten, shine; pres. 3 pl. gladað, 2036. [gled.]

gláð, adj., kind, gracious; 1173; dsm. gladum, 2025; asm. gladné, 863, 1181; lordly, glorious: apm. glæde, 58 (n.). [GLAD (cp. gláed-mód); oldest meaning ‘shining.’]

gléð-man †, adj., kind, gracious; vs., 367. (Wr.-Wú., Vocab. i 171.40: ‘hilaris’=glédman; Beitr. xii 84; ESt. xx 335.)

gláð-mód, adj., GLÁD at heart; 1785.

verse...’ [Further, JEGPh. xix 85.]

gímm(n), m., gem, jewel; 2072. [Fr. Lat. gemma (> OFr. gemme > MnE. gem.)] — Cpds.: searó-

gína(n) †, adj., spacious, wide; asm. gynne, 1551; asm.wk. ginne (MS. gimme), 466.

gína-fæst, gínafæst (Lang. § 19.3), †, adj., ample, liberal; asf. gínafæste (gífe), 1271; asm.wk. gínafæstan (~), 2182. [gína(n).]

gíona, see geong.

gió, see gé.

gíofan, see gifan.

gíogoð, see geogoð.

gíohdí †, f., sorrow, care; ds. (on) gíohde, 2793, (~) gehóð 3095; as. gíohóð, 2267.

gíomor(¬), see géomor(¬).

gíond-, see geond-.

gíong, see geong.

gíong, pret., see gangan.

gí-réidan, see ge-gyrwan.

gíst, n. stranger, visitor, guest; gíst, 1778, 1930, 2000, 2073(??), 2312(??); ds. gyste, 2227; as. gist, 1441; np. gistas, 1602; ap. gæstas, 1693. [Cogn. w. Lat. hostis; form guest prob. infl. by ON. geistr.] — Cpds.: fede-, gyre-, inwit-, nið-, sele-.

git, see þu.

gít, see gýt.

gladian(†)+, w 2., glisten, shine; pres. 3 pl. gladað, 2036. [gled.]

gláð, adj., kind, gracious; 1173; dsm. gladum, 2025; asm. gladné, 863, 1181; lordly, glorious: apm. glæde, 58 (n.). [GLAD (cp. gláed-mód); oldest meaning ‘shining.’]

gléð-man †, adj., kind, gracious; vs., 367. (Wr.-Wú., Vocab. i 171.40: ‘hilaris’=glédman; Beitr. xii 84; ESt. xx 335.)

gláð-mód, adj., GLÁD at heart; 1785.
GLOSSARY

gléd, fi., fire, flame; 2652, 3114; dp. glédom, 2312, 2335, 2677, 3041. [GLEED (arch., dial.); cp. glowan.]

gléd-egea†, w.m., fire-terror, terrible fire; 2650.

gléo, n. (Siev. §§ 247 n. 3, 250 n. 2), GLEE, mirth, entertainment; 2105.

gléo-béam, m., GLEEWOOD, harp; gs.-es, 2263. [BEAM.]

gléo-dréam†, m., mirth; as., 3021.

gléo-man(n), mc., GLEEMAN, singer; gs. -mannes, 1160.

glidan, i, GLIDE; pret. 3 sg. glád, 2073; 2 pl. gidon, 515. Cpd.: tó-.

glititian(†)†, w. 2., GLITTER, shine; 2758. [Cp. Go. glitmunjan.]

glóf, f., GLOVE, pouch; 2085. [Arch. cxxv 159; Th. Kross, Die Namen der Gefätze bei den Ags. (1911), pp. 89 f.]

gnēad(†)†, adj., niggardly, sparing; 1930.

gnorn†, m. or n., sorrow, affliction; as.; 2658.

gnornian, w. 2., mourn, lament; pret. 3 sg. gnornode, 1117. — Cpd.: be-.

God, m., GOD; 13, 72, 381, 478, 685, 701, 930, 1056, 1271, 1553, 1658, 1716, 1725, 1751, 2182, 2650, 2874, 3054; gs. Godes, 570, 711, 786, 1682, 2469, 2858; ds. Gode, 113, 227, 625, 1397, 1626, 1997; as. God, 181, 811. (Cf. Angl. xxxv 123 ff.)

gód, adj., GOOD (able, efficient, excellent, strong, brave; used mostly of persons); 195, 269 (w. gen., ‘as regards’), 279 (fróð ond gód), 1870, 2263, 2543, 2563; hær was gód cynign: 11, 863, 2390; nsn. gód, 1562; nsm.wk. gódæ, 205, 355, 675, 758, 1190, 1518, 2944, 2949; ds. gódum, 3016, 3114; dsm.wk. gódan, 384, 2327; asm. gódne, 199, 347, 1456, 1595, 1810, 1969, 2184; nsm. góda, 2249; nmp.wk. gódan, 1163; gpm. gÓdra, 2648, [F. 33]; dpf. gódum, 2178; apm. góda, 2641. — Cpd.: ãér.—Comp. betera, BETTER, superior, 469, 1703 (geboren ‖ cp. (bett) bornra, JEllr. Laws 11.5 [MS. H]). Supl. bet(o)st, best; nsm. betst, 1109; nsp. betost, 3007; asn. betst, 453; asm.wk. betstan, 1871; vsm.wk. betsta, 947, 1759.—Comp. sélra, SELLA, better (only 4 times of persons); sélra, 860, 2193, 2199 (’higher in rank’); sélra, 2890; nsm. sélre, 1384; dsm. sélran, 1468; as. sélran, 1197, 1850; as. sélre, 1759; npf. sélran, 1839. Supl. séllest, best (only 6 times of persons); nsp., 256; nsm., 146, 173, 285, 935, 1059, 1389, 2326; nsm.wk. sélsta, 412; dsm.wk. sélstean, 1683; as. sélst, 454, 658, 1144; asm.wk. sélstænan, 1406, 1956, 2382; npm.wk. Æ, 416; apm. Æ, 3122. See sél. [*söll-; cp. Go. séls (ablaut).]

gód, n., GOOD, goodness, good action, gifts, liberality; ds. gód, 20, 956, 1184, 1052; gp. gódæ (advantages, ‘gentle practices,’ Earle), 681; dpm. gódum, 1861.

gód-fremmend(e)†, mc. (pres. ptc.) [pl.], one doing GOOD, acting bravely; gp. gódfræmmdra, 299.

gold, n., GOLD; 1107, 1193, 2765, 3012, 3052, 3134; gs. gold, 1093, 1694, 2424, 2301; ds. golde, 304, 553, 777, 927, 1028, 1054, 1382, 1484, 1900, 2102, 2192, 2031, 3018; as. gold, 2276, 2536, 2758, 2793, 3105, 3167. — Cpd.: fæt-.

gold-éht†, fi., possessions in GOLD, treasure of gold; as., 2748.

gold-fág, -fáh(†)†, adj., ornamented with GOLD; -fáh, 1800; asm.-fáhne, 2811; as. -fáh, 308; npm.-fág, 994.

gold-gyfa†, w.m., GOLD-GIVER, lord; as. -gyfan, 2652.

gold-hroden†, adj. (pp.), GOLD-adorned; nsp., 614, 640, 1948, 2025. [hróden.]
BEOWULF

gold-hwæte†, adv., in a gold-greedy manner; 3074 (n.). See hwæt.
gold-māðum†, m., gold-treasure; ap.-māðmas, 2414.
gold-sele†, mi., gold-hall; ds., 1639, 2083; as., 715, 1253.
gold-weard†, m., guardian of gold; as., 3081.
gold-wlanc†, adj., splendidly adorned with gold; 1881.
gombe (wk.f.?) (-a?, -an?)†, tribute; as. gomban (gyldan), 11. (The only other instance: gombon (giel-Gen.), Gen. 1978; cp. gambra, Hel. 355.)
gomel, gomol, see gamol.
gomen, n., joy, mirth, sport, pastime; 2263, 2459, gamen, 1160; ds. gamene, 1775; gamene, 2941; as. gamen, 3021. [GAME; Falk-Torp, Etym. Wbch.: gammen.] — Cpd.: heal-.
gomen-wāp†, f., joyous journey; ds. -e, 854.
gomen-wudu†, mu., wood of mirth (harp); 1065; as., 2108.
(ge-)gongan, see (ge-)gangan.
grāedig, adj., greedy, fierce; nsf. (grim ond) grāedig, 121, so 1499 (m.f.); asn. grāedig, 1522.
grāeg, adj., grey; nnp., 330; apf.-e, 334.
grāeg-māl†, adj., grey-colored (-marked'); nsn., 2682.
grāes-molde‡, wk.f., grass-mold, greensward; as.-moldan, 1881.
gram, adj., wrathful, hostile; gsm.-es, 765; npm.wk.-an, 777; dpm.-um, 424, 1034. [Cp. grim(m); Ger. gram.] — Cpd.: æfen-.
grāp, f., grasp, claw; gs.-e, 836; ds.-e, 438, 555; dp.-um, 765, 1542. [gripan.] — Cpd.s.: fēond-, hilde-.
grāpian, w 2., (gripe), grasp; pret. 3 sg. grāpode, 1566, 2085.
grēot, n., sand, earth; ds. -e, 3167. [GRT.]
grēotan†, 11. weep; pres. 3 sg. grēoteb, 1342. [GREET (Sc., North.). Anz. fd.A. xx 244: grēotan fr. blending of grētan (= *grāotan) and rēotan.]
grētan, w 1., (1) approach, touch, attack; 168, 803 (harm), 2421, 2735; pret. 3 sg. grētte, 1893, 2108; opt. 2 sg. ~, 1995; 3 sg. ~, 3081; pp. greted, 1065. — (2) greet, salute, address; inf. grētan, 347, 1646, 2010, 3095; pret. 3 sg. grētte, 614, 625, 1816. [OS. grōtian. Cf. Beitr. xxxvii 205 ff.]
ge-grētan, w 1., greet, address; inf. geggrēttan (Lang. § 19.4), 1861; pret. 3 sg. gegrētte, 652, 1979, 2516.
grim(m), adj., grim, fierce, angry; grim, 555, 2043, 2650; nsf. ~, 121, 1499 (m.f.), 2860; nsm.wk. grimma, 102; gsf. grimre, 527; asm. grimme, 1148, 2136; asf. grimme, 1234; dpf. wk.(?) grimman, 1542. — Cpd.s.: heæðo-, heoro-, niþ-, searo-.
grim-helm†, m., mask-helmet, (visored) helmet; ap.-as, 334. See beado-, here-grima. (“Visors, in the strict (technical) sense, were unknown in Beowulf’s time, but the face was protected by a kind of mask.” Cl. Hall. Cf. Keller 92, 246 f.; Stjer. 4 f.; Falk L 9.44.164.)
grim-lic, adj., fierce, terrible; 3041.
grimme, adv., grimly, terribly; 3012, 3085.
gripan, 1, gripe, grasp, clutch; pret. 3 sg. grāp, 1501. — Cpd.s.: for-, wið-.
gripe, mi., grip, grasp, attack; 1765; as., 1148. — Cpd.s.: fær-, mund-, nið-
grom-heort†, adj., hostile-hearted; 1682.
grom-hyðig†, adj., angry-minded, hostily disposed; 1749. [hygcan.]
GLOSSARY

grōwan, rd., grow; pret. 3 sg. grōow, 1718.
grund, m., ground, bottom; ds. grunde, 553, 2294, 2758, 2765; as. grund, 1367, 1394; — plain, earth; as. (gynne) grund, 1551; ap. grundaes, 1404, 2073. — Cpd.s.: cormen-, mere-, sāc-.
grund-būend †, mc. [pl.], inhabitant of the earth, man; gp. -ra, 1006.
grund-hyrde ‡, mja., guardian of the deep; as., 2136.
grund-wong ‡, m., ground-plain; bottom (of the mere), as., 1496; surface of floor, as., 2770; — earth; as., 2588 (n.).
grund-wyrgen ‡, fjö., accursed (female) monster of the deep; as. -wyrgenne, 1518. (Cf. Angl. xxxv 253.) See werhðo.
gryn(n), see gym.
grye(†), mi., terror, horror; 1282 (Schü. Bd. 49: force of attack); ds. (as.?), 384; as., 478; gp. gryra, 591; dp. gryrum, 483. — Cpd.s.: fær-, wig-.
grye-brōga †, wk.m., horror; 2227.
grye-fāh ‡, adj., terrible in its variegated coloring (rather than terribly hostile, cf. JEGPh. xii 253); 3041; asm. -ne, 2576.
grye-getwe †, fwö.p., terrible armor, warlike equipment; dp. -getwum, 324. See wig-getawa.
grye-giest †, mi., dreadful stranger; ds. -e, 2560.
grye-leōd †, n., terrible song; as., 786.
grye-lic †, adj., terrible, horrible; asm. -ne, 1441, 2136.
grye-sīd †, m., dreadful (perilous) expedition; ap. -as, 1462.
guma †, wk.m., man; 20, 652, 868, 973, 1682, 2178; vs., 1384; ds. guman, 2821; as. ∼, 1843, 2294; np. ∼, 215, 306, 666, 1648; gp. gumena, 73, 328, 474, 715, 878, 1058, 1171, 1367, 1476, 1499, 1602, 1824, 2043, 2233, 2301, 2416, 2516, 2859, 3054; dp. gumanum, 127, 321; ap. guman, 614. — Cpd.s.: dryht-, seld-.
gum-cyn(n) †, nja., mankind, race, men; gs. -cynnes, 260, 2765; dp. -cynnnum, 944. [kin.]
gum-cyst †, fi., manly virtue, munificence; dp. -um (gōd): 1486, 2543; ap. -e, 1723. (Cp. uncyst = 'avaritia,' Ben. R. (ed. Schröer) 55.3, etc.)
gum-drēam †, m., joys of men; as., 2469.
gum-dryhten †, m., lord of men; 1642.
gum-fēha †, wk.m., band on foot; 1401. See fēha.
gum-man(n) †, mc., man; gp. -manna, 1028.
gum-stōl †, m., throne; ds. -e, 1952. (See brego-stōl.)
gūð †, f., war, battle, fight; 1123, 1658, 2483, 2536; gs. -e, 483, 527, 630, 1997, 2350, 2626; ds. -e, 438, 1472, 1535, 2353, 2491, 2878, [F. 31]; as. -e, 603 (ds.?; cf. MPh. iii 453); gp. -a, 2512, 2543; dp. -um, 1958, 2178.
gūð-beorn †, m., warrior; gp. -a, 314.
gūð-bil(l) †, n., war-sword; 2584; gp. -billa, 803.
gūð-byrne †, wk.f., war-corset; 321.
gūð-cearu †, f., war-care, grievous strife; ds. -ceare, 1258.
gūð-craft †, m., war-strength; 127.
gūð-cyning †, m., war-king; 2335 (-kyning), 2563, 2677, 3036; as., 199, 1969.
gūð-dēað †, m., death in battle; 2249.
gūð-floga †, wk.m., war-flyer; as. -flogan, 2528. [flogan.]
gūð-freca †, wk.m., fighter; 2414.
gūð-fremmend(e) †, mc. (pres. ptc.) [pl.], warrior; gp. -fremmendra, 246.
gūð-getwa †, fwö.p., war-equipments; ap., 2636. See wig-getawa.
gūð-gewāđe †, nja., war-dress, armor;
BEOWULF

pro -gewædo, 227; ap. -gewædu, 2617, 2730, 2851, 2871; -gewæda (gp.), 2623 (n.).
gūð-geweorc †, n., warlike deed; gp. -a, 678, 981, 1825.
gūð-helm †, m., war-helmet; 2487.
gūð-horn †, n., war-horn; as., 1432.
gūð-hrete †, m. (?).i. (orig. n., see hrête), glory in battle; 819.
gūð-þeóð †, n., war-song; as., 1522.
gūþ-móðig †, adj., of warlike mind; dsm. -módgum, 306.
gūð-ræs †, m., storm of battle, attack; as., 2991; gp. -a, 1577, 2426.
gūð-réow †, adj., fierce in battle; -réouw, 58. (Cf. T. C. § 2.)
gūð-rinc †, m., warrior; 838, 1118 (n.), 1881; as., 1501; gp. -a, 2648.
gūð-röft, adj., brave (or famous) in battle; 608.
gūð-scear †, m., slaughter (shearing) in battle, carnage; ds. -e, 1213. Cp. inwit-scear.
gūð-sceada †, wk.m., enemy, destroyer; 2318.
gūð-séaro †, nwa., armor; np., 328; ap., 215; dp. -searwum, 395 (see Varr.).
gūð-sele †, mi., battle-hall; ds., 443, 2139.
gūð-sweord †, n., war-sword; as., 2154.
gūð-wérig †, adj., worn out (weary) with fighting, dead; asm. -ne, 1586.
gūð-wiga †, wk.m., warrior; 2112.
gūð-wine †, mi., war-friend, warrior, sword; as., 1810; dp. -winum, 2735.
gyd(d), see gid(d).
gyddian, w 2., speak, discourse; pret. 3 sg. gyddode, 630.
gyf, see gif.
gyfen, (noun), see geofon.
gyfen, pp., see gifan.
gyfebe, see gifede.
gyldan, III, pay, repay; II, 1184, 2636; pret. I sg. geald, 2491; 3 sg. ~, 1047, 2991; [3 pl. guldan, F. 40]. [YIELD.]
— Cpd.s.: à-, an-, for-.
gylden, adj., golden; nsn., 1677; dsm. gyldnum, 1163; 2sm. gyldenne, 47, 1021, 2809. [gold; Go. gulheins.] — Cpd.: eal(-).
gylp, gypan, see gilp, gilpan.
gylp-spraéc †, f., boasting speech; ds. -e, 981.
gylp-word, n., boasting word; gp. -a, 675.
gýman, w I., w. gen., care, heed, be intent (on); pres. 3 sg. gýmeð, 1757; imp. sg. gým, 1760; w. (tó & ) ger.: pres. 3 sg. gýmeð, 2451. [Go. gaumjan.] — Cpd.: for-.
gyn(n), see gin(n).
gyrdan, w I., gírd, belt; [pret. 3 sg. gyred, F. 13]; pp. gyred, 2078.
gyrede, gygred, see gywran.
gyrn, gyn(n), †, m.f.n.(?), grief, affliction; gyrn, 1775; gp. gynna, 930. (Cf. Siev. xxxvi 417.)
gyn-wracu †, f., revenge for injury; gs.-wraece, 2118; ds. ~, 1138.
gyryan, w I., prepare, make ready, dress, equip, adorn; pret. 3 sg. gyred, 1441; 3 pl. gyredon, 994; pp. ggyred, 1472; nsf. ggyrved, 2087, nsn. (golde) ~, 553, asf. (~) ggyrved, 2192, apm. (~) ~, 1028. [gearu; cp. fæder-gearwe.]

g-e-gyryan, w I., make ready, equip; 38, 199; pret. 3 pl. gígiredan, 3137.
gyst, see gíst.
gystran, adv., yester-d ay; gystran niht (perh. cpd.), 1334.
gýt, git, adv., yet, still, hitherto; (w. negat., not yet); gýt, 944, 1824, 2512; [F. 26]; git, 583, 1377; (nú) git, 956, 1134, (nú) git 1058; (há) gýt, 1127, 1164, 1256, 1276, 2141, (há) git 536, 2975; há gýt, further, besides: 47, 1050, [F. 18], so: cá git, 1866. See gén.
gýtsian (= gitsian), w 2., covet, be
aracicious, be niggardly; pres. 3 sg. gýtsað, 1749. [Ger. geizen.]

habban, w 3., (1) have, hold; 446, 462 (keep), 1176, 1490, 1798, 2740 (gefían ~), 3017; pres. 1 sg. (wén) hæبهbe, 383, (geweald) ~, 950; hafu 2523, hafó 2150, ([lwén]) ~, 3000; 2 sg. hafast, 1174, 1849; 3 sg. (geweald) hafað, 1610; 1 pl. hábbað, 270; opt. 3 sg. hæbbe, 381; 3 pl. negat. næbben, 1850; imp. sg. hafan, 1395, ~ (. ond geheald), 658; [pl. hábbað, F. 11]; pret. 3 sg. hæfdæ, 79 (geweald .~), 518, 554, 814, 1167, 1202, 1625, 2158, 2361, 2430 (hæold . ond ~), 2579; 1 pl. hæf
don, 539; 3 pl. (gefían) hæfdon, 562. — (2) used as auxiliary, have, in- flected pp.: pres. 3 sg. hafað, 939; pret. 3 sg. hæfdæ, 205; ~ w. uninfl. pp.: pres. 1 sg. hæbbe, 408, 433, 1196; 2 sg. hafast, 953, 1221, 1855; 3 sg. hafað, 474, 595, 975, 1340, 2026, 2265, 2453; opt. 3 sg. hæbbe, 1928; pret. 1 sg. hæfðe, 2145; 3 sg. ~, 106, 220, 665, 743, 804, 825, 828 (w. infl. pp. as well (?)), 893, 1294, 1472, 1599 (opt.?), 2301, 2321, 2333, 2397, 2403, 2726, 2844, 2952, 3046, 3074, 3147; 1 pl. hæfðon, 2104; 3 pl. ~, 117 (opt.?), 694, 883, 2381, 2630, 2707, 3165; opt. 3 sg. hæfðe, 1550. — Cpd.s.: for,-wíð-habban; bord-lind-,-rond-, scaro-hæbbend(e).

hád, m., manner, state, position, form, as., 1207 (see: on), 2193; þurh hæst
e hǽð, in a violent manner, 1335. [-hood; Go. haidus.]

hádor (†), adj., bright, clear-voiced; 497. [Ger. heiter.]

hádre (†), adv., clearly, brightly; 1571.

hǽf, †, n., sea; ap. heafo, 2477, heafu 1862 (n.). [Falk-Torp, Etym. Wbch.: hav; Beitr. xii 561.]

hǽfen, see hebban.

hǽft, m. † captive; 2408 (i.e. slave), (cp. Dan. 266, Chr. 154, 360 f.); — †wk.(adj.): asm. (helle) háfton, 788 (= ‘captivus inferni,’ cf. Angl. xxxv 254). [Kluge, Etym. Wbch.: Haft.?]

hǽft-méces, †, mja., hilted sword; ds., 1457. (See Intr. xvii.) [HÁFT; Ger. Heft.]

hǽft-nýd, †, captivity; as., [3155].

hæg-steald, adj., young; gpm. -ra, 1899. (Also Gen. 1862 used as adj., elsewhere noun [so np. -as, F. 40].) [See haga; Ger. Hagestolz.]

hæl, nc. (Siev. §§ 288 n. 1, 289 n. 2; Beitr. xxxi 87), (1) safety, good luck; as., 653. — (2) omen(s); as., 204. (So Corpus Gloss. 1444.) [hål.] See hálo.

hǽle, hǽled, †, mc. (Siev. §§ 281 n. 4, 263 n. 4; Beitr. xxxi 71 ff.), man, hero, warrior; hǽle (hildedór): 1646, 1056, 3111; hǽled, 190, 331, 1069, [F. 23, 43]; np. hǽled, 52, 2247, 2458, 3142; gpm. hǽlepa, 467, 497, 611, 662, 912, 1047, 1189, 1198, 1296, 1830, 1852, 1954, 2052, 2072, 2224, 3005, 3111; dp. hǽleðum, 1709, 1961, 1983, 2024, 2262. [Ger. Held.]

hǽlo, w.k.f., prosperity, luck, hál; ds. hǽle, 1217; as., ~, 719 (n.); hǽlo, 2418. [hál; hǽl] > HEALTH. — Cpd.: un-.

hærgr-traef, †, n., heathen temple; dp. -trafum, 175. (Cp. Andr. 1691: hell-trafum.) [See herg; Lat. trabs (?)]. Sarrazin, EST. xlii 1 t., Kád. 69: Celt. tref ‘house ’?]

hǽste †, adj.ja., violent; asm. hǽstne, 1335.

hǽp, mni., hǽath; ds. -e, 2212.

hǽpen, adj., heathen; gsm. hǽ
tenes, 986; dsn. hǽðnum, 2216; asf. hǽðene, 852; asn. hǽðen, 2276; gpm. hǽþena, 179. [NED.: heathen; Kluge, Etym. Wbch.: Heide; Streit-
berg, Got. Elementarbuch, § 50 n. 3;  
Braune, Beitr. xliii 428 ff.]  

hæð-stapa†, wk.m., heath-stalker  
(stag); 1368. [steppan.]  

hafan, see habban.  

hafela†, wk.m., head; gs. heafolan,  
2697; ds. hafelan, 672, 1372, 1521,  
heafolan 2679; as. hafelan, 1327,  
1421, 1448, 1614, 1635, 1780, hafel-  
an 446; np. hafelan, 1120. — Cpd.:  
wig-.  

hafen, see hebban.  

hafenan‡, w 2., raise, lift up; pret.  
3 sg. hafenade, 1573. [hebban.]  

hafo, hafu, see habban.  

hafoc, m., hawk; 2263.  

haga(†), wk.m., enclosure, entrench-  
ment; ds. hagan, 2892, 2960. [NED.:  
haw, sb.1; Ger. Hag.] See hæg-  
steald; án-haga.  

hål, adj., whole, hale, sound, un-  
hurt; 300, 1974, wes þu ... hál  
(HAIL, cp. WASSAIL), 407; dsn.wk.  
hálan, 1503.  

hálig, adj., holy; hálig (God), 381,  
1553, ò (Dryhten) 686.  

hals, see heals.  

hám, m., home, dwelling, residence;  
2325; gs. hámes, 2366, 2388; ds. hám  
(after: tó, æt, fram), 124, 194, 374,  
1147, 1156, 1248, 1923, 2992; as.  
hám, 717, 1407, 1601 (adv., home  
(-wards)); ap. hámas, 1127.  

hamer, m., hammer; ds. hamere,  
1285; gp. homera, 2829.  

hám-woerðung‡, f., ornament of a  
home; as. -e, 2998.  

hand, hond, fu., hand; hand, 1343,  
2099, 2137, 2697; hond, 1520, 2216,  
2488, 2509, 2609, 2684; ds. handa,  
495, 540, 746, 1290, 1953, 2720, 3023,  
3124, [F. 2]], honda 814; as. hand,  
558, 983, 1678, 2208; hond, 656 (~  
ond rond), 686, 834, 927, 2405, 2575;  
dp. hondum, 1443, 2840.  

hand-bona‡, wk.m., slayer with the  
hand; ds. (tó) handbonan (wearð):  
460, 1330 (-banan), 2502.  

hand-gestaalla†, wk.m., comrade, asso-  
ciate; ds. hondgesteallan, 2169; np.  
handgesteallan, 2506.  

hand-gewipen†, adj. (pp.), twisted or  
woven by hand; apf. -e, 1937.  
[werpán.]  

hand-scolu, -scalu,†, f. (hand-)  
troop, companions; ds. handscale,  
1317, hondscole 1963. [NED.:  
SHOAL, sb.2 — For the interchange of  
vowels in scolu: scalu, cp. roder:  
rador, etc.; Zfegl. Spr. xxvi 101 n.  
2; Anzfd.A. xxv 14.]  

hand-sporu†, wk.f., hand-spur,  
nail (or claw); 986 (n.).  

hangian, w 2., hang (intr.); 1662;  
pres. 3 sg. hangað, 2447; 3 pl.  
hon giað, 1363; pret. 3 sg. hangode,  
2085.  

här, adj., hoary, grey, old; hár (hil- 
derinc), 1307, 3136; gsm. hares,  
2988; dsm. hårum, 1678; asm. härne  
(stán), 887, 1415, 2553, 2744; asf.  
häre, 2153. [Ger. hehr.] — Cpd.:  
an-.  

hät, adj., hot; 897, 2296, 2547, 2558,  
2691, 3148; nsn., 1616; gsm. hâtes,  
2522; dsm.n.wk.(?) hâtton, 849,  
hâtan 1423; asm. hätne, 2781; apm.  
hâte, 2819. — Supl. hätost, 1668.  

hat, n., heat; as., 2605.  

hâtan, rd., (1) name, call; pres. opt.  
3 pl. hátan, 2806; pp. hátan, 102, 263,  
373, 2602. — (2) order, command  
(also shading off into cause, cf. J. F.  
Royster, JEGPh. xvii 82 ff.) ; abs.:  
pret. 3 sg. heht, 1786; — w. inf.:  
pret. 3 sg. heht, 1035, 1053, 1807,  
1808, 2337, 2892; hêt, 198, 391, 1144,  
1920, 2152, 2190, 3095, 3110; pas-  
sive constr., pp. hätan, 991 (n.); —  
w. acc. & inf.: inf. hätan, 68; pres.  
1 sg. hát, 293; imp. sg. hät, 386,  
pl. hátæð, 2802; pret. 3 sg. hêt, 674
heal(1), f., HALL; heal, 1151, 1214; heal, 487; gs. healle, [389], [F. 4, 20]; ds. ~, 89, 614, 642, 663, 925, 1009, 1288, [F. 28]; as. ~, 1087; np. ~, 1926 (n.). — Cpds.: gif-, medo-.

heal-ern †, n., HALL-building; gp. -a, 78.

healdan, rd., HOLD, keep, guard, occupy, possess, rule; 230, 296, 319, 704, 1182, 1348, 1852, 2372, 2389, 2477, 3034, 3166; healdon, 3084; pres. 2 sg. healdest, 1705; 3 sg. healdon, 2909; opt. 3 sg. healde, 2719; imp. sg. heald, 948, 2247; ger. healdanne, 1731; pret. 1 sg. heold, 241, 466, 2732, 2737, 2751; 3 sg. ~, 57, 103, 142, 161, 305, 788, 1031, 1079, 1748, 1959, 2183, 2279, 2377, 2414, 2430, 3043, 3118; hold, 1954; 3 pl. heoldon, 401, 1214, [F. 42]; opt. 3 sg. heolde, 1099, 2344, [F. 23]. — Cpds.: be-; for; dréam-healdende.

ge-healdan, rd., HOLD, keep, guard, rule; 674, 911, 2856; pres. 3 sg. gehealde, 2293; opt. 3 sg. geheald, 317; imp. sg. geheald, 658; pret. 3 sg. geheold, 2208, 2620, 3003.

healf, adj., HALF; gs. -re, 1087.

healf, f., (HALF), side; ds. -e, 2262; as. -e, 1675; gp. -a, 800; ap. -a, 1095, 1305, -e, 2063.

heal-gamen †, n., entertainment in HALL; as., 1066.

heal-reced †, n., HALL-building; as., 68, 1081 (-reced).

heals, m., neck; ds. healse, 1872, 2809, 3017, halse, 1566; as. heals, 2691. [Go. Ger. hals.] — Cpds. (adj.): fámig-, wunden-.

heals-béag †, m., neck-ring, collar; as. -bèah. 2172; gp. -bèaga, 1195.

heals-gebedda †, wk.m.f., dear BEFELLOWS, consort; 63. (Cp. Gen. 2155: healsmægæð.)

healsian, w 2, implore; pret. 3 sg. healsode, 2132 (n.).

heal-sittend(e) †, mc. (pres. ptc.) [pl.], HALL-SITTER; gp. -sittendra, 2015; dp. -sittendum, 2868.

heal-ðegn †, m., HALL-THAKE; gs. -ðegnes, 142; ap. -ðegnas, 719.

heal-wudu †, m., HALL-WOOD; 1317.

héan, adj., object, humiliated, wretched, despised; 1274, 2099, 2183, 2408. [Go. hauns; see hýn.] héean(ne), see hēah.

hēap, m., BAND, troop, company, multitude; 432, [1889]; (bryðlic þegna) hēap: 400, 1627; ds. hēape, 2596; as. hēap, 335, 730, 1091. [HEAP; Ger. Haufe.] — Cpds.: wig-.

heard, adj., HARD, strong, brave, hardy, severe; 376; (wiges) heard: 886, si. 1539, [F. 21]; heard (under helme): 342, 404, 2539; nsf. heard, 2914; heard (hondlocen): 322, 551; nsm. heard, 1566 (semi-adv. function, MPh. iii 251), 2037 (p.?), 2509; nsm.wk. hearda, 401, 432, 1435, 1807, 1963, 2255, 2474, 2977; nsm.wk. hearde, 1343, 1553; dsm. (niða) heardum, 2170, wk.(?) heardan, 2482; asm. hearn, 1574, 2687, 2987; nmp. hearde, 2205; npf. ~, 2829; gpm. heardra, 988; gpf. ~, 166, [heordo, F. 26]; dpm. heardum, 1335, wk.(?) heardan, 963; apn. heard, 540, 2638. — Comp. asf. heardran, 576, 719 (n.). [HARD; HARDY fr. OFr. (fr. Gmc.)] — Cpds.: fyr-, ðren-, nið-, regn-, scür-.

hearde, adv., HARD, sorely; 1438, 3153 (~ ondrðe, cp. Chr. 1017).

heard-ecg †, adj., HARD OF EDGE; nsm., 1288; asn., 1490.

heard-hicgende †, adj. (pres. ptc.), brave-minded; nmp., 394, 799. [hycgan.]

hearm, m., HARM, injury, insult; ds. -e, 1892.
GLOSSARY

hearm-dæg†, m., evil DAY; ap. -dagas, [3153].

hearm-scafa†, wk.m., pernicious en-
emy; 766. See scafa.

hearpe, w.k.f., HARP; gs. hearpan
(swAG): 89, 2458, 3023, ~ (wYN(ne)): 2107, 2262. [CI. IF. xvi 128 ff.;
Wörter u. Sachen iii 68 ff.]

headerian, w 2., restrain, confine; pp.
heaperoder, 3072. [hæor.]

heão-byrne†, wk.f., war-corslet; 1552.
[OHG. Hadu-; ON. Hóðr.]

heão-déor†, adj., battle-brave; 688;
dpm. -um, 772.

heáo-, heáufy,f, †, n., battle-FIRE,
deadly fire; gs.头aufyres, 2522; dp.
headolýrum, 2547.

heáo-grim(m)†, adj., battle-GRIM.

heáo-lác†, n., (battle-sport), battle; gs.
es, 1974; ds. -e, 584. (Cp. beadu-lác.)

heápo-lídend(e)†, mc. (pres. ptc.
[pl.], war-railer, sea-warrior; np.
-lidende, 1798; dp. -lidendum, 2955.
(See Beitr. ix 190; Krapp’s note on
Andr. 426; Tupper’s note on Rid.
73.19.)

heáo-mære†, adj.ja., renowned in
battle; apm. 2802.

heáo-ræs†, m., storm of battle; 557;
gp. -a, 526; ap. -as, 1047.

heáo-réaf†, n., war-dress, -equipment,
armor; as., 401. Cp. wæl-réaf;
réafian.

heáo-rinc†, m., warrior; [403]; as.,
2466; dp. -um, 370.

heápo-róft, adj., brave (or famed)
in battle; 381, 2191; npm. -e, 864.

heáo-sceard†, adj., notched (hacked)
in battle; npf. -e, 2829. [ShARD,
SHERD; Ger. Scharte.]

heáo-siocc†, adj., battle-SICK,
wounded; dsm. -um, 2754.

heápo-stéap†, adj., (steep) towering
in battle; nsm.wk. -a (helm), 1245;
as -ne (2), 2153.

heápo-swát‡, m., battle-sweAT, blood
shed in battle; ds. -e, 1460, 1606; gp.
-a, 1668.

heápo-torht†, adj., clear (sounding) in
battle; nsf., 2553.

heápo-wæd ‡, fi., war-dress, armor; dp.
-wa, 39. See ge-wæde.

heáo-woerc†, n., battle-WORK, fight;
as., 2892.

heáo-wylm†, m., (battle-surge), hos-
tile flame; gp. -a, 82; ap. -as, 2819.

heáwo-sweng†, m., battle-stroke; ds. -e,
2581.

hëawan, rd., hew; 800.

ge-hëawan, rd., hew, cut (to pieces);
opt. 3 sg. gehéawe, 682.

hebben, vi, (heave), raise, lift; 656;
pp. hafen, 1290; hæfen, 3023. —
Cpd.: å-.

hëdan, w 1., w. gen., heed, care for;
pret. 3 sg. hëdde, 2697.

ge-hëe, 505, see ge-hégan.

hefene, see heofon.

ge-hégan†, w 1., hold (a meeting), per-
form, carry out, achieve; 425 (~
ding); pret. opt. 3 sg. gehëde, 505.
[Cp. ON. heyja. Siev. § 408 n. 14.]

heht, see hátan.

hel(l), fjö, HEL; hel, 852; gs. helle,
788, 1274; ds. ~, 101, 588; as. ~,
179.

hell-bend†, tijö. (mi.), bond of HEL;
dp. -um, 3072.

helm, m., (1) protection, cover; as.,
1392. — (2) helmet; ns., 1245, 1448,
1629, 2255, 2659, 2762, [F. 45];
gs. helmes, 1030; ds. helme, 342, 404,
1286, 2539; as. helm, 672, 1022,
1290, 1526, 1745, 2153, 2615, 2723,
2811, 2868, 2973, 2979, 2987; dp.
helnum, 3139; ap. helmas, 2638. —
(3) ‡ protector, lord (cf. Stjer. 7[?]);
ns. helm (Scyldinga, etc.), 371, 456,
1321, 1623, 2462, 2705; as., 182
(heofena Helm), 2381. — See Leh-
mann L 9.40; Keller 79 ff., 247 ff;
Stjer. i ff. [NED.: Helm, sb.] — Cpd.s.: grim-, gū-, niht-, scadu-.

helm-berend †, mc. [pl.], (helmet-bearer), warrior; ap. (hwate) helm-berend: 2517, 2642.

help, t., help; ds. (hæleðum tō) helpe: 1709, 1961, si. 1830; as. helpe (gefremede): 551, 1552, si. 2448.

helpan, III, help; w. dat.: 2340, 2684; w. gen. or dat.: 2649; w. gen.: 2879; pret. 3 sg. healp, 2608.

hel-rūne(†)+, wk.f., one skilled in the mysteries of hell, demon; np. -rūnan, 163 (n.). Cp. rūn.

hēo (hio), see hē.

heofon, m., heaven; (pl. used w. sg. meaning); 3155; gs. heofones, 414; heofones, 576, 1801, 2015, 2072; ds. hefene, 1571; gp. heofena, 182; dp. heofenum, 52, 505.

heolfor †, m. or n., blood, gore; ds. heolfre, 849, 1302, 1423, 2138.

heolster(†), m., hiding-place; as., 755. [helan.]

heonan, adv., hence; 252; heonon, 1361. Cp. hin-fūs.

hēore †, adj.ia., safe, pleasant, good; nsf. hēoru, 1372. [Ger. geheuer.] — Cpd.: un-.

heoro-, heoru-drēor, †, m. or n., (sword-, i.e.) battle-blood; ds. heorodrēore, 849; heorudrēore, 487.

heoro-drēorig †, adj., (sword-) gory, blood-stained; nsn. 935; asm. -ne, 1780, 2720.

heoro-gōfre †, adj.ia., (sword-greedy), fiercely ravenous; 1498.

heoro-, heoru-grim(m), †, adj., (sword-grim), fierce; heorogrim, 1564; nsf.wk. heuragrimme, 1847.

heoro-hōcyhte †, adj.ia., (sword-hooked), barbed; dpm. -hōcyhtum, 1438.

heoro-sweng †, mi., sword-stroke; as., 1590.

heorot, m., hart, stag; 1369. [Ger. Hiisch; cp. Lat. cervus.] (Cp. Heorot.)

heoro-weard †, m., accursed foe, savage outcast; 1267. (Ci. Angl. xxxv 253.) See wērhdo.

heor(τ)(†)+, m., hinge; np. heorras 999. [har(τ) (dial.)]

heorte, wk.f., heart; 2561; gs heortan, 2463, 2507; ds. ~, 2270 — Cpd.s.: blið-, grom-, stearc- heart.

heord, m., hearth, floor of a fire place; ds. -e, 404 (MS. heode).

heord-genēat †, m., hearth-companion, retainer; np. -as, 261, 3179; dp.-um, 2418; ap. -as, 1580, 2180. See bōod-genēat.

heoru †, mu., sword; 1285. (Go. haurus. (Only here and Gnom. Ex. 202; frequent in cpds.)

hēr, adv., here, hither; 244, 361, 376, 397, 1061, 1228, 1654, 1820, 2053, 2796, 2801, [F. 3, 4, 5, 26].

here, mja., army; ds. herge, 1248, 2347, 2638. [Go. harjis, Ger. Heer.] — Cpd.s.: flot-, scip-, sin-.

here-brōga †, wk.m., war-terror; ds.-brōgan, 462.

here-byrne †, wk.f., battle-corset; 1443.

here-grima †, wk.m., war-mask, helmet; ds. (under) heregriman: 39 (dp.?), 2049, 2605. See grim-helm.

here-net †, nja., war-net, corslet 1553.

here-nīc †, m., hostility; 2474.

here-pād †, f., coat of mail; 2258. [Go paida.]

here-rinc †, m., warrior; as., 1176.

here-sceaf †, m., battle-shaft, spear gp. -a, 335.

here-spēd †, f., success in war; 6. [speed.]

here-strāl †, m., war-arrow; 1435.

here-syre †, wk.f., (battle-sark coat of mail; as. -syrcan, 1511. Cp. hioro-serce.
here-wæd†, fi., war-dress, armor; dp. -um, 1897. See ge-wæde.
here-wæs(t)m†, m., warlike stature, martial vigor; dp. -wæsmun (Lang. § 19.6), 677. [weaxan.]
here-wisa†, wk.m., army leader; 3020. [Cp. wísian.
herg (hearg), m., idol-fane; dp. her-gum, 3072 (n.). [ON. hógr, OHG. harug.] (See Cook’s note on Chr. 485; Beitr. xxxv 101 ff.; R.-L. ii 313 ff.)
herge, see here, herian.
herian, w.₁, praise; 182, 1071; pres. opt. 3 sg. herge, 3175; honor; pres. opt. I sg. herige, 1833. [Go. hazjan.]
hete, mi. (nc., Siev. §§ 263 n. 4, 288 n. 1), HATE, hostility; 142, 2554. [Go. hatis, n.] — Cpd.s.: ecg-, mor- bor-, wig-.
het-lic(†)+, adj., hateful; 1267. [Ger. häslich.]
hetend, see hettend.
hete-nilid(†), m., enmity; ap.-as, 152.
hete-sweng†, mi., hostile blow; ap. -swengeas, 2224.
hete-janc†, m., thought of hate; dp. -um, 475.
hettend†, mc., enemy; np. hetende (Lang. § 19.5), 1828; dp. hettendum, 3004. [Cp. hatian; Ger. hetzen.]
higcean, see hygcan.
hider, adv., HITHER; 240, 370, 394, 3092.

**GLOSSARY**

**here-wæd†**, fi., war-dress, armor; dp. -um, 1897. See ge-wæde.
**here-wæs(t)m†**, m., warlike stature, martial vigor; dp. -wæsmun (Lang. § 19.6), 677. [weaxan.]
**here-wisa†**, wk.m., army leader; 3020. [Cp. wísian.
**herg** (hearg), m., idol-fane; dp. her-gum, 3072 (n.). [ON. hógr, OHG. harug.] (See Cook’s note on Chr. 485; Beitr. xxxv 101 ff.; R.-L. ii 313 ff.)
**herge**, see here, herian.
**herian**, w.₁, praise; 182, 1071; pres. opt. 3 sg. herge, 3175; honor; pres. opt. I sg. herige, 1833. [Go. hazjan.]
**hete**, mi. (nc., Siev. §§ 263 n. 4, 288 n. 1), HATE, hostility; 142, 2554. [Go. hatis, n.] — Cpd.s.: ecg-, mor- bor-, wig-.
**het-lic(†)+**, adj., hateful; 1267. [Ger. häslich.]
**hetend**, see hettend.
**hete-nilid(†)**, m., enmity; ap.-as, 152.
**hete-sweng†**, mi., hostile blow; ap. -swengeas, 2224.
**hete-janc†**, m., thought of hate; dp. -um, 475.
**hettend†**, mc., enemy; np. hetende (Lang. § 19.5), 1828; dp. hettendum, 3004. [Cp. hatian; Ger. hetzen.]
**higcean**, see hygcan.
**hider**, adv., HITHER; 240, 370, 394, 3092.

**hige, hyge†**, mi., mind, heart, soul; hige, 593; hyge, 755; gs. higes, 2045; as. hige, 267; dp. higum, 3148.


**hige-rof†**, adj., valiant; asm. -ne, 204.

**hige-bhtig†**, adj., strong-hearted, determined; asm. -ne, 746. See þyhtig.

**hige-brym(m)†**, mja.(?), greatness of heart; dp. -brymmum, 339.

**hild†**, fjö., war, battle; 1588, 1847, 2076; gif mec hild nime: 452, 1481; es. hilde, 2723; ds. hilde, 2916; (æt) hilde, 1460, 1659, 2258, 2575, 2684, [F. 37]; as. hilde, 647, 1990; [gp. hilda, F. 26]; — valor; ns. hild, 901; as. hilde, 2952.

**hilde-bil(l)†**, n., battle-sword; -bil, 1660; ds. -bille, 557, 1520, 2679.

**hilde-blac†**, adj., battle-pale, mortally wounded; 2488.

**hilde-bord†**, n., battle-shield; dp. -um, 3139; ap. -bord, 397.

**hilde-cyst†**, fi., battle-virtue, valor; dp. -um, 2598.

**hilde-deor†**, adj., brave in battle; 312, 834, 2107, 2183; (hæle) hilde-deor: 1646, 1816, 3111 (-dior); nmp. -deore, 3169.

**hilde-geatwe†**, fwô.p., war-equipments; gp. -geatwa, 2362; ap. -geatwe, 674. See wig-getaþ.

**hilde-gicel†**, m., battle-icicle; dp. -um, 1606.

**hilde-gräp†**, f., hostile grasp; 1446, 2507.

**hilde-hlæm(m)**, -hlem(m)†, mja.(?), crash of battle; gp. -hlemma, 2351, 2544; dp. -hlæmmum, 2201.

**hilde-léoma†**, wk.m., battle-light; as. -léoman (sword, cp. beadéoma 1523), 1143; np. ~ (flames), 2583.

**hilde-méce†**, mja., battle-sword; np. -méceas, 2202.

**hilde-mecg†**, mja., warrior; np. mec-gas, 799.

**hilde-ræs†**, m., storm of battle; 300.

**hilde-rand†**, m., battle-shield; ap. -as, 1242.

**hilde-rinc†**, m., warrior; (hær) hilde-rinc: 1307, 3136; gs. -es, 986; ds. -e, 1495, 1576; gp. -a, 3124.

**hilde-scoerp†**, n., war-dress, armor; as., 2155.

**hilde-setl†**, n., war-seat, saddle; 1039. [SETTLE.]

**hilde-strengo†**, wk.f., battle-strength; as., 2113.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Beowulf</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>hilde-swät</strong>, m., battle-sweat, hostile vapor; 2558.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>hilde-tūx</strong> (= tūsc), m., battle-tusk; dp. -um, 1511.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>hilde-wæpen</strong>, n., war-weapon; dp. -wæpnum, 39.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>hilde-wisan</strong> †, wk.m., leader in battle; ds. (p.?) -wisan, 1064. [Cp. wisan.]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>hild-freca</strong> †, wk.m., fighter, warrior; ds. -frecan, 2366; np. ~, 2205.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>hild-fruma</strong> †, wk.m., war-chief; gs. -fruman, 2649 (ds.?), 2835; ds. ~, 1678.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>hild-lata</strong> †, wk.m., (adj.), one sluggish in battle, coward; np. -lata'n, 2846. [LATE.]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>hilt</strong>, n. (Wright §§ 393, 419; Siev. § 267a, Beitr. xxxvi 420), HILT; (gyl-den) hilt, 1677; as. hilt, 1668, hyl't, 1687; pl. w. sg. meaning: dp. hiltum, 1574; ap. hilt, 1614 (asf.?, cf. Lang. § 21 n.). — Cpd.s.: fetel-, wrochef-.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>hilt-cumbor</strong> †, n., banner with a staff (and handle); as., 1022 (n.).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>hilted</strong>, adj., hilted; asn., 2987.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>hindema</strong> †, adj. suppl. (Wright § 446), last; dsm. hindeman (side): 2049, 2517.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>hin-fūs</strong> †, adj., eager to get away; 755. See heonan.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>hiowan</strong>, h., w 1., lament; pres. ptc. npm. hiofende, 3142. [Go. hiowan. Siev. § 384 n. 2, Beitr. ix 278.]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>hioro-drync</strong>, mi., sword-drink; dp. -um, 2358. [Cp. Ger. Trunk.]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>hioro-serce</strong> †, wk.f., (battle-sark), coat of mail; as. -sercean, 2539.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>hioro-weallende</strong> †, adj. (pres. ptc.), welling fiercely; asm. (uninfl.), 2781.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>hit</strong> (hyt), see hē.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>hladan</strong>, vi, lade, load, heap up, lay; 2126; hldon, 2775; pp. hladen, 1897; nsn., 3134. — Cpd.: gilp-hladen.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ge-hladan</strong>, vi, load; pret. 3 sg. ge-hleód, 895 (n.).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>hlaest</strong>, m. (or n.), freight, load; ds. -e, 52. [hladan; NED.: LAST, sb.†]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>hlæw, hlæw</strong>, m. (Wright § 419, Siev. §§ 250 n. 1, 288 n. 1), mound, barrow, care; ds. hlæwe, 1120; hlæwe, 2773; as. hlæw, 2296, 2411, 2802, 3157, 3169. [NED.: LOW, sb.†; Go. hlauw.]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>hlæford</strong>, m., lord; 2375, 2642; gs. -es, 3179; ds. -e, 2634; as. hlæford, 267, 2283, 3142. [hlæ-weard (so Par. Ps. 104.17).] — Cpd.: eal-.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>hlæford-lēas</strong>, adj., lord-LESS, without a chief; npm. -e, 2935.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>hlāw, see hlæw.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>hleahtron, lauhter, merriment; hleahtron, 611; as. hleahtron, 3020.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>hlæpan, rd., leap, gallop; 864. — Cpd.: á-.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>hleo(†), m.(n.)wa., cover, shelter, protection, hence protector (cp. helm, eodor); eorla hléo: ns., 791, 1035, 1866, 2142, 2190; as., 1967; wigendra hléo: ns., 899, 1972, 2337; vs., 429. [Lee.]</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>hlēo-burh†, fc., sheltering town, stronghold; as., 912, 1731.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ge-hleōd, see ge-hladan.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>hleonian</strong> (hlinian), w 2., lean; hleonian, 1415.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>hlēor-berg†, f., cheek-guard, helmet; dp. -an, 304. (Gp. hēafod-berc; cin-berg, Ex. 175; Lang. § 8.5.) See hlēor-bolster.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>hlēor-bolster†, m.(†), cheek-cushion, pillow; 688. [NED.: LEER, vb., sb.†; BOLSTER.] (Cp. wangere, Go. waggarcis.)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>hlēotan, h., (cast lots), obtain; pret. 3 sg. hlēat (w.dat. [instr.]), 2385 (n.).</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>hlēodar-cwyde†, mi., ceremonial speech; as., 1979. [cweðan.]</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>hlīfan, w 2., stand high, tower; 2805; pret. 3 sg. hlīfede, 81, 1898; hlīuade, 1799.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
GLOSSARY

holm-bed(d)†, nja., bed of rest; as., 3034. (= hlin-, cf. Lang. § 19.3; see hleonian.)


hlīuade, see hlifian.

hlūd, adj., loud; asm. -ne, 89.

hlyn(n), mja., sound, din; hlyn, 611.

hlynnan†, w 1., (hlynnan, w 2.), make a noise, shout, roar; hlynnan, 2553; [pres. 3 sg. hlynnas, F. 6]; pret. 3 sg. hlynnode, 1120.

hlynsian†, w 2., resound; pret. 3 sg. hlynsode, 770.

hlytm†, mi.(?), lot; ds. -e, 3126. [hlēotan.] (See un-hlitme.)

ge-hnāegan, w 1., lay low, humble, subdue; pret. 3 sg. gehnāegde, 1274. [hnigan; Go. hnaivjan, Ger. neigen. See hnaīh.]

hnāh, adj., lowly, mean, poor, illiberal; nsf., 1929. Comp. dsm. hnāhran, 952; asm. hnāgran, 677. [hnigan; Go. hnaivis.]

hnitan, 1, (strike), clash together; pret. 3 pl. (ponne) hniton (féhan): 1327, 2544 (hnitan).

hof, n., dwelling, house, court; ds. hofe, 1236, 1507, 1974; as. hof, 312; dp. hofum, 1836; ap. hofu, 2313. [Ger. Hof.]

(hge-)hogode, see (ge-)hycgan.

hold, adj., friendly, well-disposed, loyal, trusty; 1229, 2161, 2170; nsn., 290; asm. -ne, 267, 376, 1979; gpm. -ra, 487. [Ger. hold.]

hōlinga, adv., in vain, without cause, 1076.

holm†, m., sea, water; 519, 1131, 2138; ds. -e, 543, 1435, 1914, 2362; as. holm, 48, 632, 1592; gp. -a, 2132; ap. -as, 240. [Cp. ON. hólmr ‘islet’; see NED.: holm(e)1.] — Cpds.: wāg-.

holm-cliff†, n., sea-cliff, cliff by the water-side; ds. -e, 1421, 1635; ap. -u, 230.

holm-wylm†, mi., surge of the sea; ds. -e, 2411.

holt, n., wood, copse; as., 2598, 2846. [holt; Ger. Holz.] — Cpds.: asc-, fyrgen-, gār-; Hrefnes-.

holt-wudu†, mu., wood; 2340 (wooden shield); as., 1369 (forest).

homer, see hamer.

hond, hond- (gestealla, sculu), see hand(-).

hond-gemōt†, n., hand-meeting, battle; gp. -a, 1526, 2355.

hond-gesella†, wk.m., companion (who is close to one’s side), comrade; dp. -gesellum, 1481. [sæl, sele; Ger. Geselle.] Cp. ge-selda; hand-gestealla.

hond-gewoerc, n., handiwork, deed of strength; ds. -e, 2835.

hond-locen†, adj. (pp.), (locked) linked by hand; nsf., 322, 551. [lūcan.]

hond-rās†, m., hand-fight; 2072.

hond-wundor†, n., wondrous thing wrought by hand; gp. -wundra, 2768.

hongian, see hangian.

hord, n., hoard, treasure (orig. what is hidden); 2283, 2284, 3011, 3084; gs. hordes, 887; ds. horde, 1108, 2216, 2547, 2768, 2781, 3164; as. hord, 912, 2212, 2276, 2319, 2422, 2509, 2744, 2773, 2799, 2955, 3056, 3126, hord ond rice: 2369, 3004. [Go. huzd.] — Cpds.: bēah-, brēost-, word-, wyrm-.

hord-ern(†)†, n., treasure-house; ds. -e, 2831; gp. -a, 2279.

hord-burh(†), fc., treasure-city; as., 467.

hord-gestrēon†, n., stored-up possessions, treasure; gp. -a, 3092; dp. -um, 1899.
hord-māðum †, m., Hoard-treasure, jewel; as. -māðum, 1198.

hord-weard †, m., Guardian of treasure; hordweard hæleþa (‘king’): ns., 1047, as., 1852; hordweard (‘dragon’): ns., 2293, 2302, 2554, 2593.

hord-wela †, wk.m., Hoarded wealth; as. -welan, 2344. [Weal.]

hord-weorþung †, f., honoring with gifts; as. -weoran, 952.

hord-wyn(n) †, fjō., Hoard-joy, delightful treasure; as. -wyna, 2270.

hord-wyrōe †, adj.ia., worthy of being hoarded; asm. -wyro, 2245.

horn, m., Horn; 1423; as., 2943; [np. -as, ‘gables,’ F. h, 4]; dp. -um, 1369. — Cpd.: ġūd.

horn-boga †, wk.m., Horn-bow (i.e. bow ‘tipped with horn,’ or ‘curved like a horn’; see B.-T., Keller 50, Cl. Hall’s note, Falk L 9.44.91 f.); ds. -bogan, 2437.

horn-gēap †, adj., wide-gabled(?); 82. (Cf. Angl. xii 396 f.)

horn-reced †, n., gabled house; as., 704.

hors, n., Horse; 1399. [OS. hros(s); Ger. Ross.]

hōs †, f., troop (of attendants); ds. -e, 924. [Go. OHG. (Ger.) hansa; Beitr. xxix 194 ff., xxx 288.]

hoðma †, wk.m., concealment, grave; ds. (p.?) hoðman, 2458.

hrā (hrā(w), hrēa(w)), n.(m.) (Siev. § 250 n. 1), corpse, body; hrā, 1588; [np. hrēwy, F. 34]. [Go. hraiwa-]

hrād-līce, adv., quickly; 356, 963. [hraðe.]

hrāfen, see hrefn.

hrægl, n., dress, corslet; 1195; gs. -es, 1217; gp. -a, 454. [Rail (obs.); night-rail (dial.).] — Cpd.: beado-, fyrd-, mere-.

hrædre, see hreðer.

hrā-fyl(l) †, mi., Fall of corpses, slaughter; as. -fyl, 277.

hraðe, hraðe, adv., quickly; hraðe (hraðe), 224, 740, 748, 1294, 1310, 1541, 1576, 1914, 1937, 2117, 2968; hraðe, 1437; hraðe, 991; raðe (T.C. § 15, cp. Go. raþā, comp.?), 724; hraðe: 1390, 1975. — Comp. hraðor, 543. [Rather.]

hrēam, m., cry, outcry; 1302.

hrēa-wic †, n., place of corpses; as. (p.?), 1214. [hrā.]

hrefn (hrefn), m., Raven; [hreften, F. 34]; hrefn (blaca), 1801; (wonna) ~, 3024; ds. hreftne, 2448. (Cf. Lang. § 8.1.)

hre míg †, adj., w. gen. or dat., exulting; 124, 1882, 2054; npm. hreımge, 2363. [OS. hröm, Ger. Ruhm.]

hreðoh, adj., rough, fierce, savage, troubled; 1564, 2180; dsn. hreðum, 2581, wk. hrēon, 1307; npf. hreó, 548. (Cp. blōd-, ġūd-, wæl-rēow.)

hreðoh-mōd(†), adj., troubled in mind, fierce; 2132, 2296.

hreosan, 11, fall, rush; pret. 3 sg. hreças, 2488, 2831; 3 pl. hurun, 1074, 1430, 1872. — Cpd.: be-.

hreow, f., sorrow, distress; 2328; gp. -a, 2129. [NED.: rue, sb.1; OHG. (h)riuwa, Ger. Reue.]

hreð †, m.(?), orig. n. (Siev. §§ 267 a, 288; Beitr. xxxi 82 ff.), glory, triumph; as., 2575. See hrōðor. — Cpd.: ġūd-, mægn-, sige- (Hreð-ric.)

hreþ, see hraþe.

hreðer †, n.(?), breast, heart; 2113, 2593; ds. hreþre, 1151, 1446, 1745, 1878, 2328, 2442, 3148; hreðre, 2819; gp. hreðra, 2045. [Go. hairþra, n.p.]

hreþer-bealo †, nwa., (heart-bale), distress; 1343.

hreð-sigor †, m.(n.), glorious victory; gp. -a, 2583.

hrinan, 1, touch, reach; w. dat.: 988, 1515, 3053; pret. opt. 3 sg. hrine,
hringet, f., ring-ornament; cp. OE. hrim (IF. xiv 339.).
hring, m., (1) ring (ornament); as., 1202, 2809: np. hringas, 1195: gp. hringa (bengel), 1507, ~ (hyrde), 2245, ~ (tengel), 2345: dp. hringum, 1091: ap. hringas, 1970, 3034. — (2) ring-mail, armor formed of rings; 1503, 2260 (byrnan hring). (Cf. S. Müller ii 128: corset consisting of some 20,000 rings.) — Cpd.: bān-.
hringan, w 1, ring, resound; pret. 3 pl. hringdon, 327.
hring-boga, wk.m., coiled creature (dragon); gs. (ds.?) -bogan, 2561. [RING; bügan.]
hringed(†), adj., (pp.), formed of rings; hringed (byrne), 1245: asf. hringde (byrnan), 2615.
hringed-steftna, wk.m., ring-prowed ship; 32, 1897: as. -steftnan, 1131. [steftn.] (Perh. a ship furnished w. rings [Weinhold L 9.32.483], or having a curved stem, cp. wundensteftna; hring-naca, ON. Hringhorni [Baldr's ship in Snorri's Edda], cf. Falk L 9.48.38. See also Heyne L 9.4.1. 42 & n. 3.)
hring-fren, n., ring-iron, iron rings (of corset); 322. (Falk L 9.44. 27: 'sword adorned w. a ring'.)
hring-māl, adj., ring-marked, i.e. (sword) adorned with a ring, see fetelhilt, (or with wavy patterns?); nsn. (p.?), 2037; — used as noun (ring-sword); ns., 1521; as., 1564. (Gen. 1992: hringmāled.)
hring-naca, wk.m., ring-prowed ship; 1862. See hringed-steftna.
hring-net(t), nja., ring-net, coat of mail; as. -net, 2754: ap. ~, 1889.
hring-sele, mi., ring-hall; ds., 2010 (cp. bēah-sele); — (of the dragon's cave:) ds., 3053; as., 2840.
hring-weordung, f., ring-adornment; as. -e, 3017.
hroden, †, pp. (of hrōdan, ii), adorned, decorated; asn., 495, 1022.
ge-hroden, npl., 304. — Cpd.s.: bēag-, gold-.
hróf, m., roof; 999: as., 403, 836, 926, 983, 1030 (helmes ~, 'crown'), 2755. — Cpd.: inwit-.
hróf-sele, mi., roofed hall; ds., 1515.
hron-rād, f., whale-road, ocean; as. ~, io.
hrōr, adj., agile, vigorous, strong; ds.m.wk. -an, 1629. [Cp. on-hrēran; Ger. rührig.] — Cpd.: fela-.
hrōdor, n., joy, benefit; ds. hrōdre, 2448: gp. hrōbra, 2171. See hrēð. (Hrōd-gār.)
huron, see hrēosan.
hrūse, wk.f., earth, ground; 2558; vs., 2247; ds. hrūsan, 2276, 2279, 2411; as. ~, 772, 2831.
hrycg, mjia., back, ridge; as., 471.
hryre, mi., fall, death; ds., 1680, 2052, 3005; as., 3179. [hrēosan.] — Cpd.s.: lēod-, wig-.
hryssan (hrissan), w 1, shake, rattle (intr.); pret. 3 pl. hryssonon, 226 (cp. 327). (Elsewhere trans.) [Go. af-., us-hrisjan.]
hū, adv., conj., how; in direct question: 1987; — in dependent clauses (indir. interr. or explic.), w. ind., s.t. opt.; 3, 116, 279, 737, 844, 979, 1725, 2093, 2318, 2519, 2718, 2948, 3026. [F. 47.]
und, m., dog, hound; dp. -um, 1368.
hund, num., n., hundred; a., w. partit. gen. (missēra:) 1498, 1769; hund (þúsenda), 2994, (þrō) hund (wintra), 2278.

hūru, adv., indeed, at any rate, verily, however; 182, 369, 669, 862, 1071, 1465, 1944, 2836, 3120.


hūd, f., booty, spoil; ds. (gs.) -e, 124. [Go. hunhs.]

hwā, m.f., hwæt, n., pron., (1) interrr., who, what; hwā, 52, 2252, 3126, [F. 23]; hwæt, 173, 233 (who), w. gp. (what sort of): 237; dsm. hwām, 1696; asn. hwæt, 1476, 3068, w. partit. gen.: 474, 1186; isn. (tó) hwan, 2071. — (2) indef., some one, any one, something, anything; asm. hwone, 155; nsn. hwæt, 3010; asn. ∼, 880. — hwæt, interj., see hwæt. — Cpd.s.: āg-, ge-.

hwæder, see hwyrder.

hwær, adv., conj., where, anywhere; 2029; hwār, 3062; elles hwær, elsewhere, 138. [OHG. wār, Ger. wo.] — Cpd.s.: āg-, ge-, ē-.

hwæt, adj., brick, vigorous, valiant; nsm.wk. hwata, 3028; dsm. hwatum, 2161; nkm. hwate (Scyldingas): 1601, 2052; apm. hwate, 3005; ∼ (helmerberend): 2517, 2642. [See hwettan.] — Cpd.s.: fyrd-; gold-hwæte.

hwæt, pron., see hwā.

hwæt, interj. (= interrr. pron.), what, lo, behold, well; foll. by pers. or dem. pron.; at the beginning of a speech: 530, 1652; within a speech: [240], 942, 1774, 2248; at the beginning of the poem (as of many other OE poems): 1. (Stressed in 1652, 1774.)

hwæðer, pron., (what her), which of two; 2530; asf. (swā) hwæfer ... (swā), whichever, 686. — Cpd.s.: āg-, ge-; nōðer.

hwæþer, conj., whether; 1314 (MS. hwætre), 1356, 2785; [F. 48 (n.]).

hwætre, hwæþere, adv., however, yet; hwætre, 555, 1270, 2098, 2228, 2298, 2377, 2874, hwæþere, 970; hwætrē (swā þēah), 2442; (þēah þe ...), hwæþere, 1718; however that may be, anyhow (Beitr. ix 138): hwæþere, 574, 578, hwætre, 890.

hwæn, see hwā.

hwænan, -on, adv., whence; hwænan, 257, 2403, hwænon, 333.

hwær, see hwær.

hwæta, -e, -um, see hwæt.


hwēne, adv., a little, somewhat; 2699. [Siev. § 237 n. 2; cp. līt-hwōn.]

hweorfan, iii, turn, go, move about; 2888 (n.); hworfan, 1728; pret. 3 sg. hweorfe, 55, 356, 1188, 1573, 1714, 1980, 2238, 2268, 2832, [F. 17]; opt. 3 sg. hweorfe, 264. [Go. hwaerban, Ger. werben.] — Cpd.s.: æt-, geond-, ymbe-.

ge-hweorfan, iii, go, pass; pret. 3 sg. (on āht) gehweorfan, 1679, (sl.) ∼: 1210, 1684, 2208.

hwerfen(†), adv., somewhere: elles hwergen, elsewhere, 2590. [Cp. Ger. irgend.]
GLOSSARY

hwit, adj., white, shining; nsm.wk. -a, 1448; [asm. -ne, F. 39].
hworfan, see hweorfan.

hwyr, adv., whither; 163; hwæder (cf. Lang. § 7 n. 2), 1337.

hylc, pron., (1) interr., which, what; 274; nsn., 2002; npl. -e, 1986.
— (2) indef., any (one) (w. partit. gen.): nsn., 1104; nsn., 2433;— swā hwylc...swā, whichever; nsn., 943; dsm. ā hwylcum ā, 3057. — Cpds.: āg-, ge-, nāt-, wēl-.
hwyrfan, w 1., move about; pres. 3 pl. hwyrec, 98. (Cf. Lang. § 8 n. 1.) [hweorfan.]
hwyrf, mi., turning, motion, going; dp. -um, 163. [hweorfan.] — Cpds.: ed-.

hycgan, w 3., think, purpose, resolve; [imp. pl. hícgeaf, F. 11]; pret. 1 sg. hogode, 632. — Cpds.: for-, offer-, bealo-, heard-, swið-, þanc-, wis- hygicgenda.

ge-hycgan, w 3., resolve; pret. 2 sg. gehogodest, 1988.

hýdan, w 1., hide; 446; pres. opt. 3 sg. hýde, 2766.

ge-hýdan, w 1., hide; pret. 3 sg. gehýdде, 2235; keep secretly, ā, 3059.

hye, see hige.

hýre-bend†, fjo. (mi.), mind's bond, heart-string; dp. -um, 1878.

hýre-gjómor†, adj., sad in mind; 2408.

hýre-mēðe†, adj. ja., wearing the mind; nsn., 2442. [Ger. müde.] (Cp. sē-mēðe.)

hýre-sorr†, f., heart sorrow; gp. -sorga, 2328.

hyt, mi., hope, solace; 179.

hyldan, w 1., incline, bend down; refl.: pret. 3 sg. hylde (hine), 688. [HEEL 'tilt.]

hyldo, wk.f., favor, grace, loyalty, friendship; 2293; gsn., 670, 2998; as., 2067. [hold.]

hylt, see hilt.

hýnan, w 1., humble, ill-treat, injure; pret. 3 sg. hýnde, 2319. [hēan; Ger. hōhnen; honi soit etc.]

hýndu, f., humiliation, harm, injury; as. hýndu, 277; hý[n]do, 3155; gp. hýndā, 166; hýndo, 475, 593. [See hýnan.]

hýran, w 1., (1) hear; w. acc., hear of: pret. 1 sg. hýrde, 1197; — w. inf.: pret. 1 sg. hýrde, 38; (secgan) hýrde, 582; 3 sg. (ā) hýrde, 875; 1 pl. (ā) hýrdon, 273; — w. acc. & inf.: pret. 1 sg. hýrde, 1346, 1842, 2023; — w. ṭañ-clause: pret. 1 sg. hýrde ic ṭañ (formula of transition, 'further'), 62, 2163, 2172. — (2) w. dat., listen to, obey; inf., 10, 2754; pret. 3 pl. hýrdon, 66.

gé-hýran, w 1., hear, learn; w. acc.: imp. pl. gehýrað, 255; pret. 3 sg. gehýrde, 88, 609; — w. (acc. and) acc. & inf. (MPh. iii 238): pret. 3 pl. gehýrdon, 785; — w. (obj. ṭañ and) ṭañ-clause: pres. 1 sg. gehýrre, 290.

hýrde, mja., (herd), guardian, keeper; 1742, 2245, 2304, 2505; (foles) hýrde (Arch. cxxvi 353 n. 3): 610, 1832, 2644, 2971, [F. 46]; (wuldrēs) Hýrde (=Grendel), 931; (fyrena) hýrde (=Grendel), 750; as. hýrde, 887, 3133, (foleses) ā, 1849, (rices) ā: 2027, 3080; ap. hýrdes, 1666. — Cpds.: grund-

hýrst(†), vi., ornament, accoutrement, armor; dp. -um, 2762; ap. -e, 2988; -a, 3164, [F. 20]. [OHG. (h)rust.]

hýrstan(†), w 1., adorn, decorate; pp. asyn. hýrsted, 672. [Ger. rūsten; see hýrst.]

hýrsted-gold†, n., fairly-wrought gold; dp. -e, 2255.

hýrstan† +, w 1., encourage. refl.: take heart; pret. 3 sg. hýrte (hine), 2593. [heorte.]

hyse†, mi. (ja.) (Siev. § 263 n. 3), youth,
young man; vs., 1217; [gp. hyssa, F. 48].

**hyt(t)** (hit(t)) †, fjö., heat; 2649 (n.).
[Ger. Hitzel.]

**hýð**, f., harbor; ds. -e, 32. [HYTHE (obs.); cp. Rotherhithé, etc.]

**hýð-weard** †, m., harbor-GUARDIAN; 1914.

**ic**, pers. pron., I; 181 times; [F. 24, 25, 37]; gs. min, 2084, 2533; ds. mé 42 times; [F. 27]; as. mec 16 times; mé, 415, 446, 553, 563, 677; — dual nom.

wít, 535, 537, 539, 540, 544, 683, 1186, 1476, 1707; g. uncer, 2002 (n.), 2532; d. unc, 1783, 2137, 2525, 2526; a. unc, 540, 545; — plur.
wě 24 times; gp. úser, 2074, ūre, 1386; dp. ús, 269, 346, 382, 1821, 2635, 2642, 2920, 3001, 3009, 3078, ûrum (w. ending of poss. pron.), 2659 (n.); ap. úsic, 458, 2638, 2640, 2641.

**icge** †. 1107, see note.

**ídel**, adj., IDLE, empty, unoccupied; 413; nsn., 145; deprived (of, gen.), 2888.

**ídel-hende(t)** †, adj.ia., empty-hANDED; 2081.

**ides(t)**, f. (orig. fl.), †woman, lady; 620, 1075, 1117, 1168, 1259; gs. idese, 1351; ds. ~, 1649, 1941.

**in**, I. prep., IN; (1) w. dat. (rest); I (the only instance of temporal sense), 13, 25, 87, 89, 107, 180, 323, 324, 395, 443, 482, 588, 695, 713, 728, 851, 976, 1029, 1070, 1151, 1302, 1513, 1612, 1952, 1984, 2139, 2232, 2383, 2433, 2458, 2459, 2495, 2505, 2599, 2635, 2786, 3097; postposit. (stressed), 19; in innan (preced. by dat.), 1968, 2452. — (2) w. acc. (motion), into, io; 60, 185, 1134, 1210, 2935, 2981. (W. Krohmer, Allengl. in und on, Berlin Diss., 1904.) — II. adv., in, inside; 386, 1037, 1371, 1502, 1644, 2152, 2190, 2552; inn, 3090.

**in(n)**, n., dwelling, lodging; in, 1300. [INN.]

**inc**, incer, see þú.

icge-†, 2577, see note.

in-fröd†, adj., very old and wise; 2449; dsm. -um, 1874.

in-gang, m. entrance; as., 1549.

in-genga†, wk.m., invader; 1776.

in-gestéalď†, n., house-property, posessions in the house; as., 1155. [See in(n).]

**inna**, see in, adv.

**innan**, adv., (from) with-in, inside; 774, 1017, 2331, 2412, 2719; in innan, w. preceded. dat. (semi-prep.), 1968, 2452; on innan, 2715, 1740 (w. preceded. dat.); þær on innan, 71, denot. motion (‘into’): 2089, 2214, 2244.


**inne**, adv., w ith-in, inside; 390, 642, 1141 (n.), 1281, 1570, 1800, 1866, 2113, 3059; þær inne, 118, 1617, 2115, 2225, 3087.

**inne-weard**, adj., INWARD, in-terior; nsn., 998.

inwid-sorg, see inwit-sorh.

inwit-feng†, mi., malicious grasp, 1447.

inwit-gæst†, m., malicious (stranger or) foe; 2670. (Or -gæst? See gast.)

inwit-hröf†, m., evil (oreney's) ROOF; as., 3123.

inwit-net(t)†, nja., NET of malice; as.-net, 2167. (Cf. Angl. xxxv 134.)

inwit-nið†, m., enmity, hostile act; np. -as, 1858; gp. -a, 1947.

inwit-secar†, m., malicious slaughter; as., 2478. See gűð-secar.

inwit-searo†, nwa., malicious cunning; as., 1101.

inwit-sorh†, f., evil care of SORROW; 1736; as. inwidscorge, 831.
inwit-þanc†, m., hostile purpose; dp. -um, 749.
ge-iode, see ge-gán.
iogoð, see goeðo.
ió-méowlé, see geo-.
iřen, nja., iron, †sword; 892, 1848, 
iřen árgōd: 989, 2358; as. iřen, 1899, 
2950; dp. iřenna, 802, (npf. of adj.): 
2683, 2828; iřena (see note on 673), 
673, 1697, 2259. — Cpd.: hring-
-þ, cp. išerń-.
ir-adj. & of iron; nsf. (egc wəs) 
ir-: 1;59, 2778. — Cpd.: eal-
ir-bend†, fjö. (mi.), iron band; 
dp. -um, 774, 998 (ir-ën-). 
ir-byrne†, wk.f., iron corslet; as. 
-byrgan, 2586. Cp. išern-.
ir-heard(†), adj., iron-hard; 
1112.
ir-þræt†, m., band having iron 
armor, armed troop; 330.
ís, see eom.
ís, n., ice; ds. -e, 1608.
isern-byrne†, wk.f., iron corslet; as. 
-byrgan, 671. Cp. išern-.
isern-scūr†, f., iron shower (of 
arrows); as. -e, 3;116. [Cp. Go. 
skűra, f.]
is-gebind†, n., icy bond; ds. -e, 1133.
isig(†)+, adj., icy, covered with ice; 
33.
íu, see geó.
iű-mon(n), mc. [pl.], man of old; gp. 
-monna, 3052.
kyning(-), see under C.
lā, interj., l.0, indeed; þæt lá mæg 
secan: 1700, 2864.
láč, n., gift, offering; dp. lácum, 43, 
1868; ap. láč, 1863; booty: ap. láč, 
1584. [Go. laiks, OHG. leih.]- 
Cpds.: ge-, beadu-, heado-; sǣ-. See 
lácan.
lácan, rd., move quickly, fly; pres. ptc. 
lácdcne, 2832; †(play, i.e.) fight; inf. 
(dareendum) lácan, 2848. — Cpd.: 
for-
lād, f., way, passage, journey; gs. -e, 
569; ds. -e, 1897. [load, loade; 
liðan.] — Cpd.s.: brim-, ge-, sǣ-, yb-
lādan, w i., lead, bring; 239; pret. 
3 pl. læddon, 1159; pp. [læded], 3177, 
gelæded, 37. [liðan.] — Cpd.: for-
lāfan, w i., leave; 2315; imp. sg. 
læf, 1178; pret. 3 sg. læféde, 2470. 
[Cp. læt; (be-)lifan.]
lēn-dagas†, m.p., transitory days; 
gp. -daga, 2341; ap. -dagas, 2591. 
See læne.
lēne, adj. & (loaned) transitory, 
perishable, perishing; 1754; gsn.wk. 
lênan, 2845; asf.wk. ~, 1622; asn. 
lêne, 3129. [lēon; OS. lēhni.]
læng, see longe.
lærán, w i., teach; imp. sg. (hē) lær, 
1722. [Cp. lær; Go. laisjan, Ger. 
lehren.] (Cf. Go. refl. (ga)laisjan 
sik, etc., Zfgl. Spr. xlii 317 ff. 
Blickl. Hom. 101.6.)
ge-lærán, w i., teach, advise, persuade 
(w. acc. of pers. & of thing, foll. by 
þæt- or hū-clause); 278, 3079; pret. 
3 pl. gelærdon, 415.
lēs, see lýt.
lēsest, lēssa, see lýtel.
læstan, w i., (1) w. dat., (follow), do 
service, avail; 812. (2) perform; imp. 
sg. læst, 2663. [læst; MnE. last, 
Ger. leisten.] — Cpd.: ful-
ge-læstan, w i., (1) w. acc., serve, stand 
by; pres. opt. 3 pl. gelæsten, 24; 
pret. 3 sg. gelæste, 2500. (2) carry 
out, fulfill; inf. 1706; pret. 3 sg. ge-
læste, 524, 2900; pp. gelæsted, 829.
læt, adj., sluggish, slow (w. gen.); 1529. 
[late.] — Cpd.: hild-lata.
lætán, rd., let, allow (w. acc. & inf.); 
pres. 3 sg. lætð, 1728; imp. sg. læt, 
1488; pl. lætæð, 397; pret. 3 sg. læt, 
2389, 2550, 2977; 3 pl. létón, 48, 864,
BEOWULF

lāf, f., (1) what is left as an inheritance, heirloom; ref. to armor, 454; — ref. to swords: 2611, 2628; ds. -lāfe, 2577 (n.); as. lāfe, 795, 1488, 1688, 2191, 2563; np. ~, 2036. — (2) remnant, remainder; survivors: as. (sweorða) lāfe, 2936; leavings: ns. (iēla) lāf (‘sword’), 1032; np. (homera) lāfe (‘sword’), 2829; as. (brōnda) lāfe (‘ashes’), 3160. (Cf. Arch. cxvii 348 f.) [See læfan; Go. laiba.] — Cpps.: ende-, commeñ, wēa-, yrfe-, yð.

gela-fitian(‡)+, w. 2., refresh, lave; pret. 3 sg. gelafede, 2722. [Ger. labein; Lab.; cp. also (for MnE. lave) OFr. laver, Lat. lavare. See Prager Deutsche Studien viii 81 ff., ESt. xlii 170; Heyne L 9.16. iii 38.]

lagu(f), mu., sea, lake, water; 1630.

lagu-creafitf, †, adj., sea-skilled, experienced as a sailor; 209.

lagu-stræt†, f., sea-road (-street); as. -e, 239.

lagu-stræam†, m., sea-stream, sea; ap. -as, 297. Cp. brim-

lāh, see lēon.

land, n., land; ns. lond, 2197; gs. landes, 2995; ds. lande, 1623, 1913, 2310, 2836; as. land, 221, 242, 253, 350, 1904, 2062, 2915; lond, 521, 1357, 2471, 2492; gp. landa, 311. — Cpps.: čae-, el-; Frēs-, Scede.

land-buend, mc. [pl.], land-dweller, earth-dweller; dp. landbűendum, 95; ap. londbűend, 1345.

land-fruma†, wk.m., prince of the land, king; 31.

land-gemyrce(‡)+, nja., land-boundary; ap. -gemyrceu (shore), 209. [mearc.]

land-geweorc†, n., land-work, stronghold; as., 938.

land-waru†, f., people of the land; ap. -wara (country), 2321 (or apm. = -ware?, cf. Siev. § 263 n. 7).

land-weard†, m., land-guard, coast-guard; 1890. (Cp. 209, 242.)

lang(e), see long(e).

langað, m., longing; 1879.

lang-twīdig†, adj., granted for a long time, lasting; 1708. [Hel. 2753 (C): tuithon ‘grant.’]

lār, f., instruction, counsel, precept, bidding; ds. -e, 1950; gp. -a, 1220; -ena, 269. [LORE. — Cpp.: fréond-

läst, m., track, footprint; as., 132; np. -as, 1402; ap. ~, 841; — on last (faran, w. preced. dat.), behind, after, 2945; [si.: on laste (hwearf), F. 17]; last weirdian, remain behind: 971, follow: 2164. [See NED: last, sb.1; Go. laists.] — Cpps.: feorth-, fepe-, fót-, wræc.

lāð, adj., hateful, grievous, hostile (used as subst.: foe); 440, 511, 815, 2315; nsn., 134, 192; nsm.wk. lāða, 2305; gsm. lājes, 841, 2910; gsn. ~, 929, 1061; gsm.wk. lāðan, 83, 132; gsn. wk. lāðan (cynnes): 2008, 2354; dsm. lāðum, 440, 1257; asm. lāðne, 3040; gpm. lāðra, 242, 2672; gpn. ~, 3029; dpm. lāðum, 550, 938; dpm. ~, 2467; dpm.wk. (?) lāpán, 1505; apn. lāðæ, 1375. — Comp. lāðra, 2432. [LOATH; Ger. leid.]

lād-bite†, mi., grievous or hostile bite, wound; np., 1122.

lād-getēona†, wk.m., loathly spoiler, evil-doer; 974; np. -getēonan, 559.

lād-lic, adj., loathly, hideous; apn. -licu, 1584.

lēaf, n., leaf; dp. -um, 97.

lēafnes-word†, n., word of leaf, permission; as. (p. ?), 245.

lēan, n., reward, requital; gs. lēanes, 1809 (gift, ‘present given in appreciation of services rendered’); ds. lēane, 1021; as. lēan, 114, 951, 1220,
GLOSSARY

1584. 2391; gp. ļeana, 2990; dp. ļeanum, 2145; ap. ļean, 2995. [Go. laun, Ger. Lohn.] — Cpd.: and-.

lēan(†)+, vi, blame, find fault with; pres. 3 sg. lēgha, 1048; pret. 3 sg. lēg, 1811; 3 pl. lēgon, 862; 203 (w. dat. of pers. & acc. of thing: blame for, dissuade from). [OS. lahan.] — Cpd.: be-.

lēanian, w 2., w. dat. of pers. & acc. of thing, requite, recompense (s.b. for s.th.); pres. 1 sg. lēanje, 1380; pret. 3 sg. lēanode, 2102.

lēas, adj., w. gen., devoid of, without; sg. bone, 830; dsm. (winigea) ļeasum, 1664 (friendless). [Go. laus, Ger. los; loose fr. ON.] — Cpd.: dōm-, drēam-, ealdor-, fēoh-, feormend-; hlāford-, sāwl-, sige-, sorh-, tīr-, ðēoden-, wine-, wyn-.

lēas-sēawere †, mja., deceitful observer, spy; np.-sēaweras, 253. (Cf. Engl. xxix 380.)
lēg(-), see lig(-).

lēger, n., lying, place of lying; ds. -c. 3043. [LAIR; cp. licgan.]
lēger-bed (d), nj., BED, bed of death, grace; ds. -bedde, 1007.

lemman (lemian) (†)+, w 1., LAME, hinder, oppress; pret. 3 sg. lemede, 905.

lēnge(†), adj. ja., belonging, at hand; nsn.; 83 (n.).
lēng(e), longest, see longe.
lēngra, see long.
lēod, mi., man, member of a tribe or nation (regul. w. gp., Gēata, Scyldinga, etc.: †prince[†], cf. MLN. xxxiv 129 f.); 341, 348, 669, 829, 1432, 1492, 1538, 1612, 2159, 2551, 2603, [F. 24]; as., 625; vs., 1653.

lēod-bealo †, nwa., harm to a people, great affliction; as., 1722; gp. -beal-ewa, 1946.

lēod-burg †, fc., town; ap. -byrie, 2471.
lēod-cyning †, m., KING of a people; 54.
lēod-fruma †, wk.m., prince of a people; as. -fruman, 2130.
lēod-gebyrg †, wk.m., protector of a people, prince; as. -gebyrgean, 269. [beorgan.]
lēod-hryre †, mi., fall of a people (or of a prince), national calamity; gs. -hryres, 2391; ds. -hryre, 2030.
lēod-sēca †, wk.m., people's enemy; ds. -sēcādan, 2093.
lēod-scepe, mi., nation, country; ds., 2197; as., 2751.

lēof, adj. dear, beloved; 31, 54, 203, 511, 521, 1876, 2467; dsm.-es, 1994, 2080, 2897, 2910, 1661; asm.-ne, 34, 297, 618, 1943, 2127, 3079, 3108, 3142; vs.wk.-a, 1216, 1483, 1758, 1854, 1987, 2663, 2745; gp.m.-ra, 1915; dp.-um, 1073. — Comp. nsn. lēofe, 2651. Supl. lēofost, 1269; asm.wk. lēofestan, 2823. [LIEF; Go. liufs, Ger. lieb.] — Cpd.: un-.
lēofað, see libban.
lēof-lic(†), adj., precious, admirable; 2603; asm., 1809.

lēogan, II, LIE, belie; pres. opt. 3 sg. lēoge, 250; pret. 3 sg. lēag, 3209 (w. gen.). [Go. liugan.] — Cpd.: á-.
ge-lēogan, II, deceive, play false (w.
lican, w 2., w. dat., please; pres. 3 sg. licað, 1854; pret. 3 pl. licodon, 639. [LIKE]

lic-sárt†, n., bodily pain, wound; as., 815. [SORE]

lic-syrce‡, wk.f., (body-sark), coat of mail; 550.

lid-man(n)†, mc., seafarer; gp.-manna, 1623. [Liðan]

lif, n., life; 2743; gs. lifes, 197, 790, 806, 1387, 2343, 2823, 2845; ds. life; 2471, 2571; tó life, 2432 (ever); as: lif, 97, 733, 1536, [2251], 2423, 2751; is. life, 2131. —Cpds.: edwít-

lif-bysig†, adj., struggling for life, in torment of death; 966. See bysigu.

lif-dæg, m.; pl. lif-dagas, life-days; ap., 793, 1622.

Lif-fréa†, wk.m., Lord of Life (God): -fréa, 16.

lif-gedal(t)†, n., parting from life; death; 841. Cp. ealdor-

lif-gesceaf†, f., life (as ordered by fate); gp. -a, 1953, 3064.

lifige, lifigende, see libban.

lif-wraðu†, f., life-protection; ds. (tó) lifwraðe (to save his life), 971; as., 2877.

lif-wyn(n)†, f. (jó.), joy of life; gp.-wynna, 2097.

lig, mi., flame, fire; 1122; lég, 3115; 3145; gs. liges, 83, 781; ds. lige, 2305; 2321, 2341, ligge, 727, lège, 2549. [OHG. loug; cp. Ger. Lohe.]
Glossary

Lig-draça, wk.m., fire-Dragon; 2333; lēg-, 3040. Cp. fyr-

Lig-egesa, wk.m., fire-terror; as. -egesan, 2780. Cp. glēd-

Lige-torn, n., pretended injury or insult; ds. -e, 1943. [lyge 'lie'.]

Ligge, see lig.

Lig-yð, fijō, wave of flame; dp. -um, 2672.

Lim, n., limb, branch (of tree); dp. leumon, 97.

Limpan, III, happen, befall; pret. 3 sg. lomp, 1987. — Cpds.: ā-, be-

Ge-limpan, III, happen, come to pass, be forthcoming; pres. 3 sg. gelimpeð, 1753; opt. 3 sg. gelimpe, 929; pret. 3 sg. gelamp, 626, 1252, 2941, gelomp, 76; opt. 3 sg. gelumpe, 2637; pp. gelumpen, 824.

Lind, f., (Linden), ♩ shield (made of linden-wood); 2341; as. -e, 2610; ap. -e, 2365; [-a, F. 11]

Lind-gestealla, wk.m., shield-companion, comrade in battle; 1973.

Lind-hæbbend(e), mc. (pres. ptc.) [pl.], shield-bearer (-HAYING), warrior; np. -e, 245; gp. -ra, 1402.

Lind-plegā, wk.m., shield-play, battle; ds. -plegan, 1073 (MS. hild), 2039.

Lind-wiga, wk.m., shield-warrior; 2603.

Linnan, III, w. gen. or dat., part from, lose; (aldre) ~, 1478; (caldres) ~, 2443. [Go. af-linnan.]

Liss, fijō, kindness, favor, joy; gp. -a, 2150. [liðe]

List, mfi., skill, cunning; dp. -um, 781. [Go. lists, Ger. List.]

Liðan, 1, go (by water), traverse (trans., cp. Hel. 2233); pp. liðen, 223, liðend, mc. (pres. ptc.), seafarer, voyager; np. -e, 221. Cpds.: brim-, heaþo-, mere-, sæ-, wæg-liðend(e).

Liðe, adj. ja., gentle, kind (w. gen., 'as regards'); 1220. Suppl. liðost, 3182. [LITHE; Ger. lind.]

Lið-Wæge, nja., can or cup of strong drink; as., 1982. [R.-L. iii 358 f.: lið.]

Lixan, w. 1., shine, glitter, gleam; pret. 3 sg. lixtē, 311, 485, 1570.

Logen, see lúcan.

Lócián, w. 2., look; pres. 2 sg. lócast, 1654.

Lof, m., praise, glory; as., 1536. [Ger. Lob.]

Lof-dæd, f., praiseworthy (glorious) deed; dp. -um, 24.

Lof-georn, adj., eager for praise (fame); supl. -geornost, 3182 (n.).

Lög, lógon, see lónan.

Lond(-), see land(-).

Lond-riht, n., land-right, privileges belonging to the owner of land, domain; gs. -es, 2886.

Long, adj., Long; local: 3043; — temporal: nsn. lang, 2093; nās ðā lang tō δon: 2845, 2591 (long); asf. lange (hwile, þrage, tid): 16, 114, 1257, 1915, 2159, longe (~): 54, 2780. — Comp. lengra, 134. — See and-, morgen-, niht-, ðup-; ge-

Longe, adv., Long; 1061, 2751, 3082, 3108; lange, 31, 905, 1336, 1748, 1794, 2130, 2183, 2344, 2423. — Comp. leng, 451 (n.), 974, 1854, 2801, 2826, 3064; læ[n]g, 2307; lenge, 83(?), see note. Suppl. lengest, 2008, 2238.

Long-gestreon, n., (Long-accumulated,) old treasure; pp. -a, 2240.

Long-sum, adj., Long, long-lasting, enduring; nsn. (lāð ond) longsum: 134, 192; asm. -sumne, 1536; asn. -sum, 1722. [Cp. Ger. langsam.]

Losian, w. 2., (be lost), escape, get away safely; pres. 3 sg. losaþ, 1392, 2062; pret. 3 sg. losade, 2096. [LOSE, infl. by -losan (cf. Bülbl. § 325).]

Lúcan, ii, lock, intertwine, link; pp. asf. lócen (lóðósyrcan), 1505; so apf., 1890, (see hring); gpm. locena
(bęaga), 2995 (cf. Stjer. 34 f.); asn. (segn) gelocen, 2769 (woven). — Cpd.s.: be-, on-, tō; hond-locen.
lufen†, f., joy, comfort (?) ; 2886. [Rel. to lufian; ESt. xlvi 121; Beitr. xxxvi 427 f.] (Cp. Dan. 73?)
lufian, w. 2., LOVE, treat kindly; pret. 3 sg. lufode, 1982.
luf-tăcen†, n., TOKEN of LOVE; ap. 1863.
lufu (lufe), wk.f. (Siev. § 278 n. 1), LOVE; delight (ESt. xxxix 464, xli 112); ds. lufan, 1728. — Cpd.s.: eard-, hēc-, môd-, wît-.
lungor(†), adj., swift; npm. lungre, 2164 (n.).
lungre†, adv., quickly, forthwith; 929, 1630, 2310, 2743.
lust, m., joy, pleasure; as., 599, 618 (on lust, semi-adv.); dp. lustum (gладly, with joy), 1653. [LUST.]
ge-lŷfan, w. i., believe in, trust; w. dat., 440 (resign oneself to); w. acc., count on, expect confidently (s.th.); pret. 3 sg. gelŷfde, 608, (on w. acc. or tō, from s.b.) 627, 909, 1272. [Go. ga-laubjan.]
lyfað, lyfde, see libban.
lyft, fmi., air, sky; 1375; ds. –e, 2832. [LIFT (Sc., poet.); Go. luftus, ON. lopt > MnE. loft; ON. lypta, vb. > MnE. lift.]
lyft-fłoga†, wk.m., air-flier; 2315.
lyft-geswenced†, adj. (pp.), driven by the wind; 1913. [See swencan.]
lyft-wyn(n)†, fjo.(i.), air-joy, joyous air; as. -wynne, 3043.
lyhō, see lēan.
lystan, w. i., impers., w. acc. of pers., desire; pret. 3 sg. lyste, 1793. [LIST (arch.); OE. lust.]
lyt, (1) n. (indecl.), w. partit. gen. (in 2365 implied), LITTLE, small number; 2365, 2836 (n.), 2882; as., 1927, 2150. (2) adv., little, not at all; 2897, 3129. — Comp. lās, (1) n., w. partit. gen., LESS; asn. 487, 1946. (2) adv., in: ðy læs, LESS, 1918.
lŷtel, adj., LITTLE, small; nsn., 1748; asn., 2240; asf. lŷtle, 2877, (hwile): 2030, 2097. — Cpd.: un-. — Comp. læssa, LESS, lesser; 1282; dsn. læssan, 951; as. ~, 2571; dpn. ~, 43. — Supl. læsest, LEAST; nsn., 2354.
lŷt-hwôn, adv., very LITTLE, not at all; 203. Cp. hwène.

mā, (adv. comp.), subst. n., w. partit. gen., mo re, (cp. meanings of Lat. magis and plus); as., 504, 735, 1055, 1613. [Go. mais.] — Supl. mæst, w. partit. gen., most; as., 2645. See micel.
mâd(ma)s), -e, -um, see mâð(ð)um.
mæg, m., kinsman, blood-relative; 408, 468, 737, 758, 813, 914, 1530, 1944, 1961, 1978, 2166, 2604; gs. mæges, 2436, 2628, 2675, 2698, 2879; ds. mæge, 1978; as. mæg, 1339, 2439, 2484, 2982; np. mágas, 1015; gp. mäga, 247, 1079, 1853, 2006, 2742; dp. mágum, 1167, 1178, 2614, 3065; mägem, 2353; ap. mágas, 2815. (See Antiq. §§ 2 ff.) [Go. mëgs.] — Cpd.s.: fæderen-, hēafod-, wine-
mæg-burg, fc., kinsmen, kindred, clan; gs. –e, 2887.
mægen, n., MAIN, might, strength; gs. mægenes, 196, 1534, 1716, 1835, 1844, 1887, 2647, mægenes crane, 418 (cf. Angl. xxxv 468), si. 1270; mæges, 670, 1761, 2084, 2146; ds. mægene, 789, 2667; as. mægen, 518, 1706; — military force, host; gs. mægenes, 155, (perh. 2647). — Cpd.: ofer-
mægen-ägende†, pres. ptc. [pl.], strong, mighty; gpm. -ägendena, 2837.
mægen-byrben(n)†, fjo., mighty (bUR-THEN,) BURDEN; ds. -byrbenne, 1625; as. ~, 3091. [beran.]
mægen-craeft†, m., strength; as., 380.
mægen-ellen†, n., mighty valor; as., 659.
mægen-fultum†, m., powerful help; gp. -a, 1455.
mægen-hræð†, m.(?)i., pride; as. mægenhræð manna, the pride (or flower) of men, 445 (n).
mægen-ræs†, m., mighty impetus; as., 1519.
mægen-strengo†, wk.t., great strength; ds., 2678.
mægen-wudu†, mu., (MAIN-WOOD), mighty spear; as., 236.
mæg(†), f., tribe (orig. aggregate of blood-relatives), nation, people; ds. -e, 75; as. -e, 1011; gp. -a, 25, 1771; dp. -um, 5. [mæg.]
mæg-wine†, mi., kinsman (and friend); np., 2479.
mæl, n., time, suitable time, occasion; 316, 1008 (sæl ond mæl); as., 2633; gp. mæla, 1249, 1611 (sæla ond mæla), 2057; dp. (ærran) mælum: 907, 2237, 3035. [MÆL; cp. dial. 'SEALS and MEALS.'] — Cpd.: under-, cpds. of mæl = 'mark,' 'sign': brogden-, græg-, hring-, sceâden-, wunden-.
mæl-ceuru†, f., CARE or sorrow of the time; as.-ceare, 189.
mæl-gесeаft†, f., time-allotment, destiny, fate; gp. -а, 2737.
mænan, w l., speak of, utter, relate; complain of; 1667, 3171; pret. 3 sg. mænde, 2267; 3 pl. mændon, 1149, 3149; pp. mæned, 857. [NED.: MEAN, v.1,2; MOAN.]
ge-mænan, w l., mention; complain; pret. opt. 3 pl. gemænden, 1101.
mænigo, see menigeo.
mære, adj.ja. famous, glorious, illustrious; 15 times (marked*) in com-
mærō, f., fame, glory, glorious deed: 857: as., 659, 687, 2134, mārdu, 2514; gp. mārda, 408, 504, 1530, 2640, 2645; ap. ~, 2678, 2996. [Go.-mērija.] — Cpd.: ellen.-
mæst, m., mAST; 1898; ds. -e, 36, 1905.
mæst, see micel.
mæte, adj.ja., moderate, insignificant, small; supl. mætost, 1455. [metan. See NED.: MEET, adj.]
maga†, wk.m., (1) son; maga (Healf-denes), 189, 2143, ss. 2587; vs. (~), 1474. (2) young man, man; 978, 2675; as. magan. 943. Cp. mago.
magan, prp., pres. 1 sg. mæg, can, MAY, may well; be able; 1 sg. mæg, 277, 1822, 2739, 2801; 2 sg. meah, 2047, mihte, 1378; 3 sg. mæg, 930, 942, 1341, 1365, 1484, 1700, 1733, 1837, 2032, 2260, 2448, 2600, 2864, 3064, ĉape mæg: 478, 2764, ss. 2291; opt. 1 sg. mæge, 680, 2749; 3 sg. ~, 2530; 1 pl. magen, 2654; pret. 1 sg. meahte, 1659, 2877; mihte, 571, 656, 967; 3 sg. meahte, 542, 754, 762 (opt.?), 1032, 1078, 1150, 1561, 2340, 2464, 2466, 2547, 2673, 2770, 2855, 2870, 2904, 2971; mehte, 1082, 1496, 1515, 1877; mihte, 190, 207, 462, 511, 1446,
BEOWULF

1504, 1508, 2091, 2609, 2621, 2954; 1 pl. meahton, 941, 3079; 3 pl. meahton, 648, 797 (opt.), 1150, 1350, 1454, 1911, 2373; mihton, 308, 313 (opt.), 2683, 3162; opt. 1 sg. meahte, 2520; 3 sg. meahte, 243, 780 (ind.?), 1130, 1919; mihte, 1140.

— (Without inf.: 754, 762, 797, 2091.)

mågas, -a, -um, see mæg.

måge (mæge), wk.f., kinswoman (mother); gs. mægan, 1391. [mæg.]

mago†, mu., son; mago (Healfdænes), 1867, 2011, sl. 1465. [Go. magus. Cp. hilde-, öret-, wræc-mecc (mæc).]

mago-driht†, fi., band of young retainers; 67.

mago-rinc†, m., young warrior; gp. -a, 730.

mago-ðegn†, m., young retainer, thane; 408, 2757; ds. maguðegne, 2070; gp. maguðegna, 1405; dp. -um, 1480; ap. maguðegnas, 293.

man(n), man-, see mon(n), mon.


mån-for-dæla†, wk.m., wicked destroyer, evil-doer; np. -fordælan, 563. [dæd.]

manian, w 2., admonish, urge; pres. 3 sg. manan, 2057. [Ger. mahnen.]

manig, see monig.

man-líc†, adv., mænfully, nobly; 1046.

mån-scaða†, wk.m., wicked ravager, evil-doer; 712, 737, 1339, -scaða, 2514.

måra, see micel.

måpelian†, w 2., speak, discourse, make a speech; used in introducing direct discourse, see Intr. lii; pret. 3 sg. måpelode, 286, 348, 360, 371, 405, 456, 499, 529, 631, 925, 957, 1215, 1321, 1383, 1473, 1651, 1687, 1817, 1840, 1999, 2510, 2631, 2724, 2862, 3076; måpelade, 2425. [Cp. Go. mæljan. Zfd.A. xlvi 260 ff.]

måðm-æht†, fi., precious property, treasure; gp. -a, 1613, 2833.

måÞm-gestréón†(+), n., treasure; gp. -a, 1931.

måð(ð)um, m., precious or valuable thing, treasure; ds. måðme, 1902; mådme, 1528; as. måðum, 169, 1052, 2055, 3016; np. måðmas, 1860; gp. mådma, 1784, 2143, 2166 (mærcan ond ~), 2779, 2799, 3011; måðma, 36, 41; dp. måðmum, 1808 (mærcan ond ~), 2103, 2788; måðmum, 1048 (mærum ond ~); ap. måðmas, 1867, 2146, 2236, 2490, 2640, 2865, 3131; måðmas, 385, 472, 1027, 1482, 1756. [Go. måjms. See T.C. § 6.] — Cpds.: dryht-, gold-, hord-, ofer-, sink-, wundur-.

måðum-fæt†(+), n., precious vessel; 2405 (måðum-). [vat.]

måðum-gifu†, f., treasure-giving; ds. -gife, 1301.

måðum-sigle†, nja., precious jewel; gp. måðumsigla, 2757.

måðum-swoord†, n., precious sword; as., 1023.

måðum-wæl†, wk.m., wealth of treasure; ds. -welan, 2750. [wæl.]

mè, see ic.

mægal, adj., earnest, forceful, hearty; dp. mægulum, 1980. [If. xx 317.]

mearc, f., mark, limit; ([frontier-] district); ds. -e, 2384 (life's end). — Cpds.: Weder- (see Proper Names); fôt-, mil-gemearc.

mearcian, w 2., mark, make a mark; pres. 3 sg. mearcað, 450; pp. gemearcod, 1264; nsn., 1695.

mearc-stapa†, wk.m., ('mærk'-haunter), wanderer in the waste borderland; 103; ap. -stapan, 1348. [steppan; march.] (See Kemble L 9.1.i 35 ff., 48; Gummere G. O. 54.)

mearh†, m., horse, steed; 2264; np.
mčaras, 2163; gp. mčara, 2166; dp. mčarum, 855, 917, 1048, 1808; ap. mčaras, 865, 1035. [Cp. mare.]
mearn, see murnan.
meć, see ic.
meč(e), mja., sword; 1938; gs. mčes, 1765, 1812, 2614, 2939; as. mče, 2407, 2978; gp. mča, 2685; dp. mč-cum, 565. [Go. mče-keis.] — Cpd.: beado-, haunt-, hilde-.
méd, f., meéd, reward; ds. -e, 2146; as. -e, 2134; gp. -o (Lang. § 18.3), 1178. [OS. mēda, cp. Go. mizdō.]
medo, medu, mu., mead; ds. medo, 604; as. medu, 2633; [medo, F. 39]. (Cf. Schrader L 9.49.2. 85 ff.; R.-L. iii 217 f.)
medo-ærn†, n., mead-hall; as. 69. [Cf. Beitr. xxxv 242.]
medo-benc†, f., mead-bench; medu-, 776; ds. medo-bence, 1052, medo-, 1067, 2185, meodu-, 1902. Cp. ealo-.
medo-ful(l)†, n., mead-cup; as. -ful, 624, 1015.
medo-heal(l)†, f., mead-hall; -heal, 484; ds. meodu-healle, 638.
medo-stig†, f., path to the mead-hall; -stigge, 924. See stig.
medu-dream†, m., mead-joy, festivity; as. 2016.
medu-seld†, n., mead-house; as., 3065. See seld.
melda, wk.m., informer; gs. meldan, 2405. [Cp. Ger. melden.]
melån, III, melt; 3011; pret. 3 sg. mealt, 2326; 3 pl. multon, 1120.
ge-melتان, III, melt; pret. 3 sg. gemealt, 897, 1608, 1615, 2628 (fig.).
mene(†)+, m., necklace; as., 1199. [OS. hals-men; cp. NED.: mane.]
mengan, w 1., mix, mingle, stir up; 1449; pp. nsn. gemenged, 848, 1593. [ge-mong.]
mengeo, wk.f., multitude, a great
man; mænigo, 41; as. menigeo, 2143. [monig.]
meodo-set†, n., mead-(house-)seat, i.e. hall-seat; gp. -a, 5 (n.). See setl.
meodo-wong†, m., plain near the mead-hall; ap. -as, 1643.
meodu-benc, -heal(l), see medo-.
meodu-scenc†, m., mead-cessel, -cup, dp. -um, 1980. See scencan.
meoto, 489, see note.
meotod-†, see metod-.
mercels, m., mark, aim; gs. -es, 2439. [mearc.]
mere, mi., mere, lake, pool, -sea; 1362; ds., 855; as., 845, 1130, 1603. [Go. mari-, Ger. Meer; cp. mermaid.]
mere-deör†, n., sea-beast; as., 558. [Deer; Ger. Tier.]
mere-fara†, wk.m., seafarer; gs. -faran, 502.
mere-fix (-fisc)†, m., sea-fish; gp. -fixa, 549.
mere-grund†, m., bottom of a lake; as., 2100; ap. -as, 1449.
mere-hraeg†, n., sea-garment, sail; gp. -a, 1905.
mere-līðend(e)†, mc. (pres. ptc.) [pl.], seafarer; vp. -līðende, 255.
mere-stræ†, f., sea-path; ap. -a, 514. [Street.]
mere-strengo†, wk.f., strength in the sea; as., 533.
mere-wif†, n., mere-woman, water-witch; as., 1519.
mergen, see morgen.
mētan, v., measure, traverse (cp. Lat. 'e)meteri', see MLN. xxxiii 221 f.; pret. 3 sg. mēt, 924; 2 pl. mēton, 514; 3 pl. ~, 917, 1633. [MeTE.] 
mētan, w 1., meet, find, come upon; pret. 3 sg. mētte, 751; 3 pl. mēton (met each other), 2592; opt. 3 sg. gemētte, 2785. Cp. ge-mēting.
Metod †, m., God (perh. orig. Creator); | 110. 706, 967, 979, 1057, 1611, 2527 | (ruler, ref. to 'fate')?; gs. -es, 673; ds. -e, 169, 1778; as. Metod, 185. [metan; cp. OS. Metod; ON. mjótudr 'ordainer of fate,' 'fate.' | Angl. xxxv 124.] — Cpd.: Eald-. metodsceaft †, fi., decree of fate, death; ds. -e, 2815; as. meotodsceaft, 1077 | methodsceaf (séon, cf. Angl. xxxv 465), 1180 (so Gen. 1743). meøpel (møpel)(†), n., council, meeting; as. meøple, 1876. [Go. mapl]. meødel-stede †, mi., place of assembly (cp. hiøng-stede), battle-field; as. meødlstede, 1082. meøpel-word †, n., formal word; dp. -um, 236 ('words of parley,' Cl. Hall). micel, adj., great, large, much; 129, 502; nsf., 67, 146, [2001]; nsn., 170, 771; gsm. micles, 2185; gsm. wk. miclan, 978; dsf. wk. -e, 2849; am. micelne, 3098; asf. micle, 1778, 3091; asn. micle, 69, 270, 1167; ins. micle, 922; dpf. miculum, 958; aml. micle, 1348; — gsm. micles (adv.), much, far, 694; ins. micle (adv.), much, 1283, 1579, 2651. — [MICKLE, MUCKLE (arch., dial.); Go. mikils]. — Comp. mára, greater, more; 1353, 2555; nsm. már, 1560; gsm. mårán, 1823; dsf. -es, 1011; am. -es, 247, 753, 2016; asf. -es, 533; asn. märe, 136 (more, additional), 518. [Go. maiz]. — Supl. mæst, greatest; 1195; nsf., 2328; ns., 78, 193, 1119; asf. mæste, 459, 1079; am. mäst, 2768, 3143; ins. mäste, 2181. [Go. maists]. — mæst, subst. n., see mä. mid, I. prep., with; (1) w. acc., with, together with (persons); 357, 633, 662, 879, 1672, 2652. — (2) w. dat., a) among; 77 (mid yldum), 195 (mid Geatun), 274, 461, 902, 1145, 2192, 2611, 2623, 2948, [2990]; b) together with, along with (persons): 125, 923, 1051, 1128, 1313, 1317, 1407, 1592, 1924, 1963, 2034, 2627, 2949, 3011, 3065; postpos. stressed: 41, 889, 1625; (things:) 125, (483), 1868, 2308, 2788, cp. 2468 (n.); 1706 (virtually and); c) (manner:) with (s.t. semi-adv. phrases); 317, (438), 475, 483, 779, 1217, 1219, 1493, 1892, 2056 (mid rihte, 'by right'), 2221, 2378, 2535; (d) (instrument:) with, by means of; 243, 438, (475), 574, 746, 748, 1184, 1437, 1461, 1490, 1659, (2535), 2720, 2876, 2917, 2993, 3091; e) (time:) with, at; 126 (mid ærđege). — (3) w. instr., by means of, through; 2028. — II. adv. (cp. prep. foll. its case); 1642 (among them), 1649 (too, with them). — [Go. mip] Ger. mit.] Cfr. E. Hittle, Zur Geschichte der ae. Præpos. mid und wið (Ang. F. ii), 1901. midden-geard, m., MIDDLE dwelling (YARD), world, earth (considered as the center of the universe, the region between heaven and hell, or the inhabited land surrounded by the sea); gs. -es, 504, 751; ds. -e, 2996; as. (geond biñe) midden-geard: 75, 1771. [Go. midjungards, etc.; NED.: MIDDEN, MIDDENED, MIDDLERD, (-)earth.] (Cfr. Gimm D.M. 662 (794); P. Grdr. ii 377 f.; Chantepe de la Saussaye L 4.42.n. 346; Cleasby-Vigfusson, Icel.-Eng. Dict., & Gering, Glossary of Edda, s.v. midgarðr; R.-L. iii 221.) midde, wk.f.; ds. in on midden, in the MIDDLE, 2705. midden-niht †, fc., MIDDLE of the NIGHT; dp. -um, 2782, 2833. miht, fi., MIGHT, power, strength; as., 940; dp. -um, 700. [Go. mahts]. mihtig, adj., MIGHTY; 1339; asn., 558, 1519; — applied to God: nsm., 701, 1716, 1725; dsf. wk. -an, 1398. — Cpd.s.: æl-, fore-.
GLOSSARY

milde, adj. ja., mild, kind; 1229; dpn. mildum, 1172. Supl. mildust, 3181.

mil-gemarc, n., measure by miles; gs. -es, 1362. [Fr. Lat. milia; mark.]

milts, fjö., kindness; 2921. [milde.]

min, gs. of pers. pron., see ic.

min, poss. pron., my, mine; 262, 343, 391, 436, 468, 1325a, 1325b, 1776, 2434. [F. 24]; nsf., 550; nsn., 476, 2742; gsn. mines, 450; dsm. minum, 473, 965, 1226, 2429, 2729, 3093; dsf. minre, 410; asf. minne, 255, 418, 445, 638, 1180, 2012, 2147 (on minne sylls döm), 2651, 2652; as. min, 345, 2737 (absol. my own), 2750, 2879; vsm. min, 365, 457, 530, 1169, 1704, 2047, 2095; ins. mine, 776, 837, 1955, 2685, 2837; npm. mine, 415, 2479; gpm. minra, 431, 633, 2251; gsp. ~ [2150]; dpm. minum, 1480, 2797, 2804; apm. mine, 293, 1336, 1345, 2815; [vpm. ~, F. 10].

missan, miss (a mark); pret. 3 sg. miste, 2439.


mist-hlip, n., misty hill, cover of darkness; dp. -hleopum, 710.

mistig, adj., misty, dark; apm. -e, 162.

mód, n., mind, spirit, heart; 50, 549 (temper), 730, 1150; gs. mödes, 171, 436, 810, 1229, 1603, 1706, 2100; ds. möde, 624, 753, 1307, 1418, 1844, 2281, 2527, 2581; as. möd, 67; high spiriti, courage: ns. 1057, as. 1167; pride, arrogance: as., 1931. [MOOD.]

— Cpds.: bolgen-, galg-, gömor-, glænd-, hrcoh-, sárig-, stið-, swið-, wérig-, yrre-

mód-cearu, f., sorrow of soul; as. -ceare, 1778, 1992, 3149.

mód-gehygd, fin., thought; dp. -um, 233.

mód-geþonc, m.n., thought(s), mind; as., 1729.

mód-giómor, adj., sad at heart; nsn., 2894.

módig, adj., high-spirited, courageous, brave; 604, 1508 (angry), 1643, 1812, 2757; ws. möđega, 813; gsm. mödges, 502, mödiges 2698; gsn.wk. mödgan, 670; dsm.wk. mödigan, 3011; npm. möđe, 855, mödige, 1876; gpm. mödigra, 312. [MOODY.]

— Cpds.: fela-, gùp-.

módig-lic, adj., brave, gallant; comp. apm. -licran, 337.

mód-lufu (-lufe), w.k.f., heart's love, affection; gs. -lufan, 1823.

módor, fc., mother; 1258, 1276, 1282, 1683, 2118; as., 1538, 2139, 2932.

mód-sefa, wk.m., mind, spirit, heart, character; 349, 1853, 2628; ds. -sefan, 180; as. ~, 2012.

mód-bracu, f., impetuous courage, daring; ds. -bracce, 385.

mon(n), mc. (s.t., in as., wk.m.), man; mon, 209, 510, 1099, 1560, 1645, 2281, 2297, 2355, 2470, 2590, 2996, 3065, 3175; man, 25, 503, 534, 1048, 1172, 1175, 1316, 1353, 1398, 1534, 1876, 1958; gs. monnes, 1729, 2897; mannes, 1057, 1994, 2080, 2533, 2541, 2555, 2698; ds. men, 306, 655, 752, 1879, 2285; menn, 2189; as. man, 1489; mannan, 297, 1943, 2127, 2774. [3086], 3108; mannon, 577; np. men, 50, 162, 233, 1634; 3162, 3165; gpm. monna, 1413, 2887; manna, 155, 201, 380, 445, 701, 712, 735, 779, 789, 810, 914, 1461, 1725, 1835, 1915, 2527, 2645, 2672, 2836, 3056, 3057, 3098, 3181; ap. men, 69, 337, 1582, 1717. (The ns. used as a kind of
ind. pron. [cp. Ger. man], one, they (any one): 1172, 1175, 2355 (25, 1048, 1534); omission of this pron.: 1365.) — Cpsds.: fyrn-, glad-, gleó-, gum-, iú-, lid-, sæ-, wæpned-
móna, wk.m., MOON; [F. 7]; as. mónan, 94.
mon-cyn(n), nja., MANKIND; gs. moncyñnes, 196, 1955; mancynnes, 164, 1276, 2181; ds. mancyñne, 110.
mon-dréam†, m., joy of life among men; as. mandréam, 1264; dp. mondréamum, 1715.
mon-dryhten†, m., (liege) lord; 2865; mandryhten, 2647; mondrihten, 436; gs. mondryhtnes, 3149, man., 2849; ds. mandryhtne, 1249, 2281, mandrihtne, 1229; as. mondryhten, 2604, man., 1978 (ns.).
monig, adj., (sg.) MANY a, (pl.) many; used as adj. (w. noun): 689, 838, 908, 918, 2762, 3022, 3077; [mæning, F. 13]; nsf., 776; nsn., 1510; nsm. manig, 399, 854 (noun understood), 1112, 1289; dsm. monegum, 1341, 1419; dsf. manigre, 75; asn. manig, 1015; gpf. manigra, 1178; dpm. manegum, 2103; dpm. monegum, 5; apm. manige, 337; apf. monige, 1613 (noun understood); — used as subst., abs.: nsm. monig, 857, 171 (w. adj.); manig, 1860; dsm. manegum, 1887; npm. monig, 2982; manige, 1023; gpm. manigræ, 2091; dp.(s.?)manegum, 349; apm. monige, 1598; — w. gen.: dp.(s.?)manegum, 2001, 3111; manegum, 1235; dpf. manigum, 1771; apm. manige, 728. [Go. manags; Ger. manch.]
mon-ówære, adj.ja., gentle, kind; supl. -ówærust, 3187. Cp. ge-hwære.
mór, m., MOOR, marsh, waste land, desert; ds. -e, 710; as. mór, 1405; ap.-as, 103, 162, 1348.
morgen, m., (ja.), MORNING, MOR-
mōste, 1939(?), 2574 (n.). [mūst fr. mōste.]

ge-munan, prp., w. acc., bear in mind, remember, think of; pres. 1 sg. geman, 1220, 2653, gemon, 2427; 3 sg. geman, 265, 2042; gemon, 1185, 1701; imp. sg. gemyne, 659; pret. 3 sg. gemunde, 758, 870, 1129, 1259, 1270, 1290, 1465, 2114, 2391, 2431, 2488, 2606, 2678; 3 pl. gemundon, 179; opt. 3 sg. gemunde, 1141.—Cp. on-munan; ge-mynd.

mund, f., †hand; dp. -um, 236, 514, 1461, 3022, 3091; (protection, in: mund-bora). [Cp. NED.: MOUND, sb.²]

mund-bora, wk.m., protector, guardian; 1480, 2779. [beran.]

mund-gripe†, mi., hand-gripe; ds., 380, 965 (MS. hand-), 1534, 1938; as., 753.

murnan, III, (1) mourn, be sad; pres. opt. 3 sg. murne, 1385; pres. ptc. nsn. murnende, 50.—(2) have anxiety or fear (about, for); pret. 3 sg. mearn, 1442; (shrink from:) 136, 1357; (scraples:) 1129 (or morn?). —Cpd.: be-; cp. un-murne-lie.

mūþa, wk.m., mouth, opening, ([†]door); as. müþan, 724.

mūþ-bona†, wk.m., one who destroys with the mouth, devourer; ds. -bonan, 2079.

myndgian, w 2., (recollect), remind; pres. 3 sg. myndgad, 2057; pres. ptc. (mc.) myndgiend, 1105. See geomyndgian. [(ge-)myndgian.]

ge-myndgian, w 2., call to mind; pp. gemyndgad, 2450.

myne†, mi., mind, desire; 2572; love, kind thought; as., 169. [Go. muns.]

g-e-myne, see ge-munan.

myntan, w 1., intend, think; pret. 3 sg. mynte, 712, 731, 762. [Cp. munan; mīnt (dial., arch.).]

myrce(†), adj.ia., dark; asm.wk. myrcan, 1405. [murk.]

myrð(u)†, f., disturbance, trouble, affliction; gs. (p.) myrðe, 810 (n.). [m(ier)ra>n > M.A.R.]

nā, see nó.

naca†, wk.m., boat, ship; 1896, 1903; gs. nacan, 214; as. ~, 295. [Ger. Nachen.] —Cpd.: hring-.

nacod, adj., nāked, bare; 2273 (-draca, smooth); nsn. (ref. to sword), 2585; apn. ( ~ ), 539.

næbb', see habban.

næfne, see nefne.

næfre, adv., neve'r; 247, 583, 591, 655, 718, 1041, 1048, [F. 1]; w. ne added before verb, 1460, [F. 37, si. nēfre, F. 39].

nægan†, w 1., accost, address; pret. 3 sg. (wordum) nægde, 1318. [IF. xx 320.]

ge-nægan†, w 1., (approach), assail, attack; pret. 3 pl. genægðan, 2206 -don, 2916 (T.C. § 28); pp. genæged, 1439.

næg{G}, m., nail; gp. -a, 985.

næg{l}(i)an, w 1. (2.), nail; pp. as. nægled, 2023 (n.).

nænig, pron., no, no one, none; adj.: nsn., 1514; asm. nānigne, 1197; gpm. nānigna, 940; — subst. (w. gen.): nānig, 157, 242, 691, 859, 1933; dsm. nānégum, 598. [ne, ēnig.]

nāre, nāron, næs (=ne wæs), see eom.

næs(†) +, adv., by no means; 562, 2262, 3074. [=nealles?]

næs(s), m., headland, bluff; ds. næse, 2243, 2417; as. næs, 1439, 1690, 2898; gp. nessa, 1360; ap. næsas, 1358, 1411, 1912. [NED.: ness, cp. ON. nes.] —Cpd.s.: sǣ-; Earna-, Hrones-.

næs-hlið†, n., (slope of) headland; dp. -hleðum, 1427.
nēon, see néan.
néosan, néosian, w. 1. 2. (T.C. § 9), w. gen., seek out, inspect, go to, visit, attack; néosan 125, 1786, 1791, 1806, 2074, niosan 2366, 2388; néosian 115, 1125, niosan 2077, 3045; pres. 3 sg. niosað, 2486. [Go. niuhsjan.]
nēotan†, ii, w. gen., make use of, enjoy; imp. sg. nēot, 1217. [Ger. geniessen.] — Cpd.: be-
neowol, adj., precipitous, steep; apm. neowele, 1411. [ Cf. Siev. § 73. 3; Beitr. xxx 135.]
nerian, w. i., save, protect; pres. 3 sg. nereð, 572; pp. genered, 827. [(ge-)nesan; Go. nasjan.]
ge-nesan, v., be saved, survive, get safely through; abs.: pret. 3 sg. genesas, 499; w. acc.: pret. 1 sg. ð, 2426; 3 sg. 2977; [3 pl. genēsequ ‘bore,’ F. 47]; pp. genesen, 2397. [Go. ga-nisan; Ger. generen.]
nēðan, w. i., venture (on); pret. 2 pl. (on . . . water aldrum) nēðdon, 510; opt. 1 pl. (si.) nēðdon, 538; — w. acc., brave, dare; pres. ptc. nēcende, 2350. [Go. ana-nanjan.]
ge-nēban, w. i., venture (on); (under yða gewin aldre) genēhan, 1469; pret. opt. 1 sg. (si.) genēðde, 2133; — w. acc., engage in, brave, dare; inf. 1933; pret. 1 sg. genēðde, 1656, 2511; 3 sg. (under . . . stān) 388, 1 pl. genēðdon, 959. Cp. ge-digan.
nicor(†)+, m., water-monster; gp. nicera, 845, ap. niceras, 422, 575, nicras 1427. [nicER (arch.).] OHG. nihhus, Ger. Nix(e).] (Cf. ZfdPh. iii 388, 399; iv 197; Angl. xxxvi 170; MLR. x 85 f.)
nicor-hūs†, n., abode of water-monsters; gp. -a, 1411.
nid-gripe† (= nýd-, cf. Lang. § 1), mi., forceful or coercive GRIP; ds. 976.
nieństa, see nēah.
nigon, num., NINE; a. nigene, 575.
niht, fc., NIGHT; 115, 547, 649, 1320, 2116; gs. nihthes, adv., by night: 422, 2269, 2273, 3044; ds. niht, 575, 633, 702, 1334 (gystran niht); as. 2, 135, 736, 2938; gp. (sif) nihta (‘days,’ cf. Par. § 10, c. xi), 545, nihta 1365; dp. nihutm, 167, 275, 2211; ap. (sefonf) niht, SENNIghT, 517. — Cpd.: middel-, sin-
niht-bealu†, nwa., NIGHT-evil; gp. -bealwa, 193.
niht-helm†, m., cover of NIGHT; 1789.
niht-long, adj., lasting a NIGHT; 1597.
niht-weorc‡, n., NIGHT-WORK; ds. -e, 827.
niman, iv, take, seize; 1808, 3132; pres. 3 sg. nymeð, 598; pret. 3 sg. nóm 1612, nam 746, [2216], 2986; 1 pl. ñaman, 2116; pp. numen, 1153; — carry off (w. subject: dead, hild, etc.); pres. 3 sg. nimeð 441, 447, 1491, 2536, nimeð 1846; opt. 3 sg. nime, 452, 1481. [Go. niman, Ger. nehmen; see NED.: nim, numb, nimble. — Cpd.: be-, for-.
ge-niman, iv, take, seize, take away; pret. 3 sg. genóm, 2776, genam 122, 1302, 1872, 2429; pp. genumen, 3165.
niod(†), f., desire, pleasure; as. -e, 2116.
nios(i)an, see nēosan.
nioðor, see niþer.
niowe, see niwe.
nipan(†), i, grow dark; pp. nipende (niht): 547, 649.
nis, see eom.
nið, m., (ill-will, envy), violence; ds. niþe, 2680; hostility, persecution, trouble, affliction; ns. 2317; ds. niðe, 827; as. nið, 184, 276, 423, [F. 9]; — †battle, contest; ds. niðe, 2585; gp. niða, 882, 1962, 2170, 2350, 2397, [F. 21], w. verb (istrum. sense): 845, 1439 (by force?), 2206. [Go.
neif, Ger. Neid.] — Cpd.s.: bealo-, fær-, here-, hete-, inwit-, searo-, wæl-.

nið-draca †, wk.m., hostile or malicious dragon; 2273.

niðer, adv., down(ward); 1360; nyðer, 3044. niðor, adv. comp. (based on stem nið-), lower down, 2699. [Cp. NÉTHER.]

nið-gæst †, mi., malicious (stranger or foe); as., 2699. (Or -gæst?)

nið-geweorc †, n., hostile deed, fight; gp.–a, 683.

nið-grim(m) †, adj., GRIM, cruel; nsf. -grim, 193.

nið-heard †, adj., brave in battle; 2417.

nið-hédig †, adj., hostile; npm. -hédige, 3165. [= -hýdig; hycgan.]

nið-sele †, mi., hostile or battle hall; ds., 1513.

niðbas †, mja.p., men; gp. niðba, 1005, 2215. [Go. niðbis ‘kinsman.’]

nið-wundor †, n., fearful WONDER, portent; as., 1365.

niðwe, adj.ªa, NEW; 2243 (n.), 783 (unheard of, startling); asf. ~, 949; gpn. niðra, 2898; — dsm.wk. niðan (stefne) (afresh, anew), 2594, niðan (~), 1789.

(nge)niwan, w 2., RENEW; pp. geniwyd, 1303, 1322, geniwyd, 2287 (n.).

niw-tyrved †, adj. (pp.), NEW-TARRED; asm. -tyrwynd, 295.

nýo, emphatic neg. adv., not at all, not, never; 136, 168, 244, 366, 450, 541: 543 (correl.), 575, 581, 586, 677, 754, 841, 968, 972, 974, 1002, 1025, 1355, 1366, 1392, 1453, 1502, 1508, 1735. [1875], 1892, 1907, 2081, 2160, 2307, 2314, 2347, 2354, 2373, 2423, 2466, 2585, 2618; nà, 445, 567, 1536. — (nó þý ær, see ær; nô þý leng: 974, si. 2423; syðpan nà (nó): 567, 1453. [1875]. With ne added before verb: 450, 567, 1453, 1508, 2466.) [NO; Go. ni aiw. See ð; Beibl. xiii 15.]

nolde, see willan.

nóm, see niman.

nón(†) +, n. (?), ninth hour (~ 3 p.m.); 1600. [NOON; Fr. Lat. nona.]

norð, adv., NORTH (wards); 858.

norðan-wind(†) +, m., NORTH WIND; 547.

nólse †, wk.f. (or nósa, wk.m.), projection, promontory, cape; ds. nósan, 1892, 2803. [Cp. nosu.]

nóðer, conj., NOR, and not; 2124. [nó-hwæðer.]

nû, i. adv. (conj.), NOW; 251, 254, 375, 395, 424, 489, 602, 658, 939, 946, 1174, 1338, 1343, 1376, 1474, 1761, 1782, 1818, 2053, 2247b, 2508, 2646, 2666, 2729, 2743, 2747, 2884, 2900, 2910, 3007, 3013, 3101, 3114, [F. 7, 8, 10]; nû gên, 2859, 3167; nû gýt, 956, 1058 (git), 1134; nû ðā (stressed nû), 426, 657. — II. conj., now, now that, since; 430, 2799, 3020, [F. 21]; correl. w. (preceded) adv. nû: 1475, 2247b, 2745.

nýd, fi., necessity, compulsion, distress; ds. nýde, 1005; as. nýd, 2454. [nèd > NEED; Go. naubs, Ger. Not.] — Cpd.s.: hæft-, bræ-. (ge)nýdan, w 1., compel, force; pp. nsn. genýdæd, 2680, asf. genýdde 1005.

nýd-báð(†) +, f., enforced contribution, toll; as. -e, 598.

nýd-gesteall †, wk.m., comrade in NEED, i.e. in battle (cp. Havelok 9: at nede); np. -gesteallan, 882. [OHG. nöt(igi)stallo, MHG. nötestalle; Uhland L 4.67. n. i 256 n.]

nýd-wracu †, f., violent persecution, dire distress; 193.

nýhsta, see néah.

nyman, see niman.

nyllan, see willan.

nympe, conj., w. subj., unless, if — not; 781, 1658. Cp. nefne.

nyt(t), fjö., use, office, duty, service; as. nytte, 494, 3118 (~ hēold ‘did
its duty'). [Cp. OHG. nuzzi. See nyt(t), adj.] — Cpds.: sund-, sundor.

nyt(t), adj. &. usef ul, beneficial; apm. nytte, 794. [nēotan; Go. (un-)nuts, OHG. nuzzi.] — Cpds.: un-

ge-nyttian(t), w. acc., use, enjoy; pp. genyt tod, 3046.

nyder, see niper.

of, prep., from (motion, direction); 47, 56, 229, 265, 419, 672, 710, 726, 785, 854, 921, 1108, 1138, 1162, 1571, 1629, 1892, 2471, 2624, 2743, 2769, 2809, 2819, 2882, 3121, 3177; post-posit. (stressed), 671 (OFF); út of, 663, 2557; út ... of, 2083, 2546; of ... út, 2515, 2550; of flån bogan ('with an arrow shot') from a bow,' 1433, si. 1744, 2437. [OF, OFF.]

ófer, m. bank, shore; ds. ófre, 1371. [Ger. ûfer; cp. (Winds)or, etc.]


ófer-cuman, IV, OVERCOME; pret. 3 sg. -cwóm, 1273; 3 pl. -cúmon, 699; pp. -cumen, 845.

ófer-eode, see ófer-gán.

ófer-fleon(t), II, FLEE from (acc.); 2525 (-fleon).
Glossary

ond-lēan, see and-lēan.
ond-long, see and-long.
ond-drēdan, rd., dreåd, fear; 1674; pres 3 pl. [ondrēda], 2275; pret. 3 sg. ondrēd, 2347; opt. 3 sg. ondrēde, 3153. [ond-rēdan; Beibl. xiv 182 ff.; but see also MLN. xxxii 290.]
on-drēsne, adj.ja., terrible, awful; asf., 1932.
on-slyht‡, mi., onslaught, counterv—. blow; as. (MS. hond-), 2920, 2972. [sīcæn.]
on-nettan, w i., hasten; pret. 3 pl. onnetton, 306, 1803. [*on-hātjan; Siev. § 43 n. 4.]
on-findan, III, find, find out, discover, perceive; pret. 3 sg. onfand, 1522, 1890, [2219], 2288, 2300, 2629, 2713; onfund, 750, 809, 1497; opt. (?) 3 sg. ~, 2841; pp. onfunden, 595, 1293.
on-fōn, rd., w. dat., receive, take; 911; imp. sg. onfōh, 1169; pret. 3 sg. onfēng, 52, 688, 748, 852, 1214, 1494.
on-geador‡, adv., together; 1595.
on-gēan, prep., w. dat., again st., towards; 1034; postpos.: 681, 2364. [on-gegn; Ger. entgegen.]
on-ginnan, III, begin, undertake; w. acc.: pp. ongūnne, 409; — w. inf. (s.t. pleonastic); pres. 3 sg. onginnæ, 2044; pret. 1 sg. ongān, 2878; 3 sg. ~, 100, 871, 1605, 1983, 2111, 2210, 2312; ongon, 2701, 2711, 2790; 3 pl. ongūnnon, 244 (n.), 3143.
on-gitan—gytan, v, perceive, see, hear, understand; ongitan, 1484, 1911, 2770; ongytan, 1496; ongyton, 308; pres. opt. 1 sg. ongit, 2748; imp. sg. ongit, 1723; pret. 3 sg. ongeat, 14, 1512, 1518; 3 pl. ongēaton, 1431, 2944; — fseice, get hold of; pret. 3 sg. angeat, 1291.
on-hōhsnian‡, w 2., check, stop (i); pret. 3 sg. onhōhsnode, 1944. [Bu.
on-heitan, w i., stir up, arouse; pp. onhræred, 549, 2554. [hrör.]
on-iræ(n), on-licnes(s), on-laetan, on-mnnan, on-medla(t), on-lucan, on-leon, on-sæge(t)+, on-scece, on-sacan, on-secan.
on--sendan, on-sponnan, on-stellan, on-wocon, on-wæc, on-wæcnan.
on-wæcon, pret. onwóc, vi, w i., open; pret. 3 sg. onwindesx, 1610.
on-woc, see on-wæcnan.
on-wæcnan, w i., turn aside (trans.), put aside, remove; 191, 2601.
on-wendan, w i., turn aside (trans.), put aside, remove; 191, 2601.
on-windan(†), iii, unwind, loosen; pret. 3 sg. onwindesx, 1610.
on-woc, see on-wæcnan.
on-wæc, open, adj., open; asf. opene, 2271.
on-wæcan, w ii., open (trans.); 3056.
on-swifan(†), i, swing, turn (trans.); pret. 3 sg. onswáf, 2559.
on-syn, see an-syn.
on-tyhtan(†), w i., incite, impel; pret. 3 sg. ontyhte, 3086. [Cp. teon, ii.]
on-déon†, i, prosper, thrive; pret. 3 sg. ondéah, 900.
on-wadan(†), vi, enter, take possession of; pret. 3 sg. (hine fyren) onwód, 915. (Cp. Gen. 1260, 2579, Dan. 17.)
on-wæcnan, pret. onwóc, vi, w i. (Siev. § 392 n. 2), awake(n) (intr.); pret. 3 sg. onwóc, 2287; — arise, be born; pret. 3 sg. ~, 56; 3 pl. onwócon, 111.
on-weald, m., power, possession; as., 1044.
on-wendan, w i., turn aside (trans.), put aside, remove; 191, 2601.
on-wendan, w i., turn aside (trans.), put aside, remove; 191, 2601.
See Ørøt-mecc; (OHG.) Hildebr. 2: urhëto.

or-ede(s), see oruð.

or-, stressed prefix, see the following nouns and adjectives; cp. á-

or-leahtre(†)(+), adj. ja., blameless; 1886. [Cp. lean ‘blame.’]

or-lege(†), ni., war, battle, strife; gs. orleges, 2407; ds. orlege, 1326. [OS. urlagi. Cf. Falk-Torp: orlog; Wood, MLN. xxxiv 205. — Trautm.: orlege (?).]

orleg-hwill†, f., time of war, fight; 2002; gs. -e, 2011; gp. -a, 2427.

or-ænc, m., ingenuity, skill; dp. -æncum, 406; -ðoncum, 2087.

oruð, m., breath; 2557; gs. [or]æðes, 2523; ds. orðe, 2839. [*or-ð; cp. Go. uz-anan, vb.]

or-warede†, adj., without guardian; asn., 3127.

or-wëna, wk.adj., despairing (of, gen.); (aldres) orwëna: 1002, 1565. [Go. us-wëna.]

oð, prep., w. acc., until; 2399, 3069, 3083. — oð þæt, conj., until; 9, 56, 100, 145, 219, 296, 307, 545, 622, 644, 1133, 1254, 1375, 1414, 1640, 1714, 1740, 1801, 1886, 2039, 2058, 2116, 2210, 2269, 2280, 2303, 2378, 2621, 2782, 2791, 2934, 3147; oð ðæt, 66; ðæ, 649. [oð, conj., F. 31.] (It specially indicates progress of narrative, ’then,’ ’when’: 100, 644, 2210, etc.; s.t. it carries consecutive force, ’so that’: 66, 1375, etc. Cf. Schü. Sa. § 7.) — oð-, (verbal) prefix, see the foll. verbs; cp. (stressed) ðæs. [Go. unð-, und. Cf. W. Lüngen, Das Präfix on(d)- etc., pp. 73 ff.]

øþ-beran†, iv, bear (off); pret. 3 sg. øþær, 579.

øþ-ødue, see øþ-gán.

øðer, adj. (used as adj. & as subst.), other, (cp. Lat. alter, alias:) the other, one of two, another, second, following; 503, 534, 859, 1338; (correl., ‘one . . . the other’): 1349, 1351; 1353, 1560, 1755, 2481; (see øfer): 1815, 2061; nös., 2117; nsn., 1133, 1300; gsm. øðres, 2451; gsn. ~, 219, 605, 1874; dsm. øðrum, 814, 1029, 1165, 1228, 2167, 2171, 2198, 2565, 2908; þæm øðrum, 1471; asm. øðrne, 652, 1860, 2440, 2484, 2985; asn. øfer, 870, 1086, 1583, 1945; ism. øðre, 2670, 3101; [dpl. øðrum, F. 16]. [Go. anðar.]

øð-ferian, w 1., bear away; pret. 1 sg. øðferede, 2141.

øð-gán†, anv., pret. øð-ødue, went away, escaped; 3 pl. øððodon, 2934.

øððe, conj., or; 283, 437, 635, 637, 693, 1491, 1763, 1764a, 1764b, 1765a, 1765b, 1766a, 1848, 2253, 2376, 2434, 2494, 2495, 2536, 2840, 2870, 2922; [F. 48]; and, 2475, 3006. (Cf. Bu. Tid. 57; Angl. xxv 268 f.; Schü. Sa. § 48; Zfd.A. xviii 193.) [Go. æþþau.]

øð-witan, i, w. dat. of pers. & acc. of thing, reproach, blame; 2995. Cp. æt-

ówër, see ø-hwær.

ø-ðwiht, (f.)ni., anything, aought; ds. -e, 1822, 2432. See aht, à. 

ræcan, w 1., reach (out); pret. 3 sg. ræhte, 747.

ge-ræcan, w 1., reach, hit; pret. 1 sg. geræhte, 556; 3 sg. ~, 2965.

ræð, m., advice, counsel, what is advisable, good counsel, help; 1376; as., 172, 278, 2027, 3080; benefit, gain: as. (éene) ræð, 1201; ap. (éce) rædas, 1760. [Reðe (arch., dial.); Ger. Rat.] Cf. Grønbech L. 9.24 i. 170-74. — Cpds.: folc-; an-, fast-.

rådan, rd., (counsel), provide for, rule, control (w. dat.), 2858; possess, 2056 (n.). [See NED.: read, reede, v.1;
Go. ga-rēdan, Ger. raten. — Cpd.: sele-rēdend(e).

rēd-bora, wk.m., counselor; 1325. [beran.]

Rēdend(†), mc., Ruler (God); 1555.

rēs, m., rush, onslaught, storm; as., 2626; dp. -um, 2356. [race fr. ON. rās.] — Cpd.s.: guð-, heado-, hilde-, hond-, mægen-, wæl-.

rēsan, w i., rush (upon); pret. 3 sg. rēsde, 2690.

gre-rēsan, w i., rush (against); pret. opt.(?) 3 sg. gerēsde, 2839.

ræst, fjō., REST, resting-place, bed; ds. ræste, 122, 747, 1237, 1298, 1585; as. ræste, 139, reste 2456. — Cpd.s.: æfen-, flet-, sele-, wæl-.

rēswa†, wk.m., (counselor), prince, leader; ds. rēswa[n], 60 (Gr. Spr., et al.: np.). [Cp. rēs-bora, rēdand; ON. rásde. Bugge L. 4.84.24.]

ræd, see rand.

rand-wiga†, wk.m., (shield)-warrior; wigan, 1298; as. -wigan, 1793.

rāsian(†), w ii., 2., explore; pp. nsn. rāsod, 2283.

rāpe, see hraipe.

rēfian, w ii., rob, plunder, rīfe; 2773; pret. 3 sg. rēfode, 2985, 3027; 3 pl. rēfedon, 1212. [rēave (arch.).]

rof fr. OFr. rob(b)er, fr. Gmc. — Cpd.: be-; cp. heado-, wæl-rēaf.

rēc, mi., smoke; ds. -e, 3155. [reck.]

— Cpd.s.: wæl-, wudu-.

reccan, w i., narrate, tell, unfold; 91; ger. recenne, 2093; pret. 3 sg. rehte, 2106, 2110. [racu.]

reccan, w i., care (for, gen.); pres. 3 sg. recceð, 434. [reck; Siev. § 407 n. 12; cp. OS. rōkian.]

reced †, m.m., building, hall; 412 (m.), 770, 1799; gs. recedes, 326, 724, 3088; ds. recede, 720, 728, 1572; as. reced, 1237; gp. receda, 310. [Cp. OS. rakud.] — Cpd.s.: eord-, heal-, horn-, win-

regn-heard†, adj., wondrously strong apm. -e, 326. [Go. ragan. Cf. JEGPh xv 251 ff.]

regnian, rēnian, w 2., prepare, adorn; rēn[i]an, 2168; pp. geregnad, 777

Seeregn-heard.

ren-weard†, m., GUARDIAN of the house (see note on 142); np. -as, 770. [See ærn; Lang. § 19.7.]

rēoc†, adj., fierce, savage; 122.

rēōdan(†), ii., redden; pp. roden, 1151.

rēon, see rōwan.

reord, f., speech, voice; as. -e, 2555. [Cp. Go. ražada.]

reordian, w 2., speak, talk; 3025.

ge-reordian, w 2., prepare a feast; pp. gereorded, 1788.

rēotan†, ii., weep; pres. 3 pl. rēotað, 1376.

rest, see ræst.

restan, w i., REST; 1793, 1857; (w. reflex. acc.) pret. 3 sg. reste, 1799.

rētu†, wk.f., joy, cheerfulness; ds. rēte; 2457 (MS. reote, perh. Kent. spelling, cf. Wyld, Short Hist. of English § 144). [See un-rōt.]

rēpe, adj.ja., fierce, cruel, furious; 122, 1585; nprn., 770.

rice, nj[a], kingdom, realm, rule; 2199; 2207; gs. rices, 861, 1390, 1859; 2027, 3080; as. rice, 466, 912, 1179, 1733, 1853, 2369, 3004. [Cp. (bishop)ric; Go. reiki, Ger. Reich. — (Cpd.: Swio-.)

rice, adv.ja., powerful, mighty, of high rank; 172, 1209, 1237, 1298; wk. (se) rīca, 310, 399, 1975. [rich; Go. reiks.]

ricone (recene), adv., quickly, at once; 2983. [IF. xx 329.]

rīcsian, w 2., rule, hold sway; 2211; pret. 3 sg. rīxode, 144. [rice.]

ridan, i., RIDE; 234, 855; pres. opt. 3 sg. ride ('swinging on gallows'), 2445; pret. 3 sg. rād, 1883 ('ride
GLOSSARY

rüm, adj., roomy, spacious, large; nsn., 2461; asm. -ne, 278.

rüm-heort, adj., large-hearted, noble-spirited; 1799, 2110.

rún, f., (kune), (secret) consultation, council; ds. -e, 172. — Cpd.: beadu-; cp. hel-rūne.

rūn-staf, m., runic letter; ap. -stafas, 1695. [staff, stave.]

rūn-wita†, wk.m., confidant, trusted counselor; 1325.

ryht, see riht.

(ge-)rýman, w i., clear, vacate, yield; pret. opt. 3 pl. gerýmdon, 1086; pp. gerýmed, 492, 1975; — allow, grant; pp. ~, 2983, 3088. [rūm; cp. Ger. (ein)räumen.]

sacan, vi, contend, fight; 439. [Go. sakdan.] — Cpd.: on-

sacu, f., strife, fighting; 1857, 2472; as. sæce, 154. [sakæ; Ger. Sache; OS. saka 'lawsuit', 'enmity,' etc.] See sæce.

sadol† +, m., saddle; 1038.

sadal-beorht†, adj., saddle-bright; apn., 2175.

sæ, m.f., sea; 579, 1223; ds., 318, 544; as., 507 (masc.), 2380, 2904 (fem., lake?); dp. (be) sæm (tweo-num), 858, 1297, 1685, 1956.

sæ-bát†, m., sea-boat, ship; as., 633, 895.

see(c)†, fjö., fighting, battle, conflict, quarrel; gs. seece, 600; ds. (at) sæce, 953, 1618, 1665, 2612, 2659, 2681, (tō) ~, 2686; as. ~, 1977, 1989, 2347, 2499, 2562; ap. sæcca, 2029. [Go. sakjö. See sacu.]

sæce, see sacu.

sæ-cyning†, m., sea-king; gp. -a, 2382. [Cp. ON. sæ-konunger.]

sæd, adj., w. gen., satiated with, having had one's fill of, wearied with; asm. -ne, 2723. [sad.]

sædan, sæde, see secgan.
sæ-deör(†)+, n., sea-beast; 1510.
See mere-

sæ-draca(†)(+), wk.m., sea-snake;
ap. -dracan, 1426.

sægan, w i., lay low, slay; pp. gesæged,884.[sigan.]

sæ-geap†, adj., curved (or spacious?)
(for use on the sea); 1896.

sæ-genga(†)+, wk.m., sea-goer, i.e.†ship; 1882, 1908.[gangan.]

sægon, see sëon.

sæ-grund, m., bottom of the sea; ds.-e, 564.

sæl†, n. (Siev. §§ 288 f.; Beitr. xixi 87 n.), hall; as. sæl, 307, 2075, 2264;
Saal. Cp. sele.]

sæl, m., (1) time, proper time, opportunity, season; 622, 1008, 1665, 2058; gp. sæla, 1111; ap. sèle, 1135.

sæ-lac†, n., sea-booty; ds. -læce, 1624; ap. -læc, 1652.

sæ-lad†, f., sea-journey, voyage; ds.-e, 1139, 1157.

sælan(†), w i., fasten, moor; pret. 3
sg. sælde, 1917; 3 pl. sældon, 226;
twist; pp. gesæled, 2764. [sæl.] —
Cpd.: on-

ge-sælan, w i., befall, chance, turn out favorably; pret. 3 sg. gesælde, 574, 890, 1250. [sæl.]

sæld(†), n., hall; as., 1280.[Perh. blend-
ing of two stems: sæl (cp. Go. saljan,
saliwös) and sæhel — seld 'seat.']
See ge-selda, seld-guma, medu-seld.

sæ-liðend †, mc. [pl.], sea-farer; np., 411, 1818, 2806; -e, 377.

sæ-man(n), mc., sea-man; gp.
-manna, 329; dp. -mannum, 2954.

sæ-mêpe†, adj. ja., sea-weary; npm., 325. See hyge-

sæmra, adj. comp., inferior, worse,
weaker; 2880; ds. sæmræ, 953.
Cp. säne.

sæ-næs(s)(†)(+), m., (sea-) head-
land; ap. -næssas, 223, 571.
sæne, adj. ja., slow; comp. sænra,
1436. [Cp. Go. sainjan.]

sæ-rinc†, m., sea-man, -warrior; 690.
sæ-sið†, m., sea-journey, voyage; ds.-e, 1149.

sæ-weal(l)†, m., sea-wall, shore;
ds. -wealle, 1924.

sæ-wong†, m., plain by the sea, shore;
as., 1964.

sæ-wudu†, mu., (sea-wood), ship;
as., 226.

sæ-wylm†, mi., sea-welling, bill-
low; ap. -as, 393. [weallan.]

säl, m., rope; ds.-e, 302, 1906. [Ger.
Seil.]

sålum, see sæl.

samod, I. adv., together; 2196; samod ætgædere, 326b, 387b, 729b, 1063b; — also (postpos.); somod, 2174; ond . . . somod, 1211, 1614, 2343, 2987.
— II. prep., w. dat., simultaneously with, at, in: ß samod æræge, 1311, somod ∼, 2942 (cp. mid ∼, 126).
[Go. samaþ; cp. same, fr. ON.]

sand, n., sand, shore; ds.-e, 213, 295; 1896, 1917, 1964, 3033.

sang, m., song, cry; 90, 1063; as., 787, 2447. [Go. saggws.]

sår, n., (sore), pain, wound; 975; as., 787. [Go. sair.] — Cpd.: líc.

sår, adj. ja., sore, grievous, bitter; nsf.
2468; dpn. -um, 2058.

säre, adv., sorely, grievously; 1251
2222, 2295, 2311, 2746. [Ger. sehr.
sårig, adj., sad, mournful; asm. -ne
2447. [SORRY.]

sårig-ferð†, adj., sad at heart; 2863.

sårig-móð(†)(+), adj., sad-hearted.
dpn. -um, 2942.

sår-lic, adj., painful, sad; nsn., 842.
asn., 2109.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GLOSSARY</th>
<th>363</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>áwol, f., SOUL, life; 2820; gs. sâwele, 1742; sâwele 2422; as. sâwele, 184, 801, 852. (Cf. Angl. xxxx 464 f.) [Go. saiwale.]</td>
<td>sceat(t), m., property, treasure, money; ap. sceattas, 1686. [Go. skatts, Ger. Schatz.] — Cpd.: gif-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| sâwol-léas, adj., life less; asm. -nc, 1406, 3033 (sâwul-). | sceâpa, wk.m., one who does harm, enemy; gp. sceâpena 4, sceâôna 274; — † warrior; np. sceâpan, 1803, 1895. [sceâdan.] — Cpd.: attor-, dol-,
feond-, güd-, hearm-, lêod-, mân-,
s cyn-, ëod-, uht- |
| sâwul-drior †, m. or n., life-blood; ds. -e, 2693. | sceawian, w 2., look at, view, examine, see, behold; 840, 1413, 2402, 2744, 3012, sceâwigan 1391; pres. 2 pl. sceawian 3104; opt. 1 sg. sceawige, 2748; 1 pl. sceâwian, 3008; pret. 3 sg. sceawode, 843, 1687, 2285, 2793; 3 pl. sceawedon, 132, 204, 983, 1440; pp. gescêawod, 3075, 3084 (perh. ‘shown,’ ‘presented,’ fr. ge-scêawian). [show; Ger. schauen.] — Cpd. léas-sceawere. |
| scacan, vi, hasten, pass, depart; w. prep. or adv. of local force: 1802; pres. 3 sg. sceaceð, 2742; pret. 3 sg. scêc, 3118, scêcoc 2254; — abs., pp. (gone): scacen, 1124b, 1136b, sceacen, 2306b, 2727b. [shake.] | sceft (sceafa), m., shaft (of arrow); 3118; [ds. -e, F. 7 (spear)]. — Cpd.: here-, wæl-sceafa (spear). |
| scadu-helm †, m., cover of night (shadow), darkness; gp. -a (ge-sceapu), 650 (‘shapes of darkness,’ i.e. ‘night,’ cf. Angl. xxxvi 170). Cp. niht-helm. | scel, see sculan. |
| scami(g)an, w 2., be ashamed; scamigean (w. gen.), 1026; pp. npm. scamienda, 2850. | scencan, w 1., pour out, give to drink; pret. 3 sg. sceente, 496. [skink (dial.); Ger. schenken.] |
| sceadu-helm †, m., cover of night (shadow), darkness; gp. -a (ge-sceapu), 650 (‘shapes of darkness,’ i.e. ‘night,’ cf. Angl. xxxvi 170). Cp. niht-helm. | scenn (scenna, -e?) †, sword-guard(?), plate of metal on handle of sword(?)?; dp. scennum, 1694. [L 5.10.1: cp. Du. scheen; ZfG. lix 345; Falk L 9.44.30.] |
| scadu-helm †, m., cover of night (shadow), darkness; gp. -a (ge-sceapu), 650 (‘shapes of darkness,’ i.e. ‘night,’ cf. Angl. xxxvi 170). Cp. niht-helm. | ge-sceadu, see ge-sceâðan. |
| scadu-helm †, m., cover of night (shadow), darkness; gp. -a (ge-sceapu), 650 (‘shapes of darkness,’ i.e. ‘night,’ cf. Angl. xxxvi 170). Cp. niht-helm. | scêotan, h, shoot; pres. 3 sg. scêoteð, 1744. — Cpd.: of- |
| scadu-genga †, wk.m., walker in darkness; 703. | ge-scêotan(†) +, h, w. acc. (shoot), dart or hasten to; pret. 3 sg. gescêat, 2319. |
| scealc (†), m., (servant), retainer, warrior, man; 918, 939. [Go. skalks, Ger. Schalk; cp. marshal.] — Cpd.: bêor- |
| sceapan, see scyppan. | sceat, m., corner, lap, district, region; |
| scearp, adj., sharp, acute, smart; 288. — Cpd.: beadu- | scep, adj., sharp, acute, smart; 288. — Cpd.: beadu- |
| sceat, m., corner, lap, district, region; | scéotend(†), mc., shooter, warrior; np., 703, 1154; dp. -um, 1026. |
| scepen, see scyppan. | sçeran, iv, (shear), cut; pres. 3 sg. scireð, 1287. |
ge-sceran(‡), iv, cut through; pret. 3 sg. gescær, 1526; gescer, 2973.

gescñan, vi, w 1., injure, harm; w. dat.; 1033, 1524; pret. 3 sg. scóð, 1887; sceðede, 1514; — abs., w. on 
& acc.: gescñan, 243 (make a raid, cf. 
ge-sceðøan, vi, injure, harm; w. dat.; 1447; pret. 3 sg. gescóð, 1502, 1587, 2777; gescéð, 2222.

scildig, see scyldig.

scild-ween-wall †, m., SHIELD-WALL, phalanx(?); as; 3118.

scile, see sculan.

scima, wk.m., brightness, light; [1803].

[Go. skeima.]

scinan, i, shine; 1517; pres. 3 sg. scineð, 606, 1571; [scýneð, F. 7]; pret. 3 sg. scáñ, 321, 405, 1965; 3 pl. scinan, 994; scionon, 303.

scinna(†), wk.m., evil spirit, demon; 
dp. scinnum, 939.

scionon, see scinan.

scip, n., ship; 302; gs. -es, 35, 896; 
ds. -e, 1895; as. scip, 1917; dp. scyp- 
pon, 1154.

scip-hera, mj., ship-army, naval 
force; ds. -hera, 243.

sceir, adj., bright, resplendent, glorious, 
clear; 979; nsn., 322; gsn.wk. sciran, 
1694; asn. scir, 496. [Go. skeirs; 
sheer.]

sceired, see sceran.

sceir-ham †, adj., in bright armor; npm. 
e, 1895.

(ge-)scóð, see (ge-)sceðøan.

scofen, see scufan.

scop, m., poet, singer, rhapsodist; 496, 
1066; gs. -es, 90. [Cp. OHG. scof. 
See R.-L. i 445.]

(ge-)sc(e)ðop, see (ge-)scyppan.

scifan, i, decree, adjudge, impose 
(sentence), w. dat. of pers.; 979. 
[Fr. Lat. scribere; shrive. — 
Cpd.: for-.

gescifan, i, decree, assign, w. dat. of 
pers. & acc. of thing; pret. 3 sg. 
gescrif, 2574.

scriðan, i, stride, glide, move, wander; 
650, 703, 2569; pres. 3 pl. scriðað, 
163. [Ger. schreiten.]

scucca, wk.m., demon, devil; dp. 
scuccum, 939.

scúfan, ii, shove, push, move forward; 
pret. 3 pl. scufon, 215; scufun, 
3131; pp. scufen, 918. — Cpd.s: be-
wid-scofen.

sculan, prp., (pres.) shall, must, 
ought, is to, (pret.:) had to, was to, 
should; pres. 1 sg. sceal, 251; 2 sg. 
scealt, 588, 2666; 3 sg. sceal, 20, 
183, 271, 287, 440, 977, 1004, 1060, 
1172, 1386, 1534, 2166, 2525, 2590, 
2884, 3108, 3114; sceall, 3014, 3077; 
sceall, 455 (inf. to be supplied fr. 
present. main clause), 2804, 3010; opt. 
3 sg. scyle 2657, scile 3176; pret. 
2 sg. scoeledest, 2056; 3 sg. scoele, 10, 
85, 805, 819, 1070, 1106, 1443, 1449, 
1464; scoelede, 2341, 2400, 2408, 
2421, 2442, 2585 (inf. to be supplied 
fr. present. main clause), 2589, 2627; 
2918, 2963, 2974, [F. 29]; 3 pl. sculon, 
41, 832, 1305, 1637; opt. 3 sg. 
scolede, 965, 1328, scolede 2708;— 
chiefly expressive of futurity: shal. 
(am determined to); pres. 1 sg. sceal 
384, 424, 438, 601, 636, 1706, 2069 
sceall, 2498, 2535; 2 sg. scealt, 1707 
3 sg. sceal, 1862, 3018, sceall, 2508 
3021; 1 pl. sculen, 683; pret. 3 sg. 
scolede (was to), 3068; opt. scolede 
(should, were to, would), 1 sg., 1477 
3 sg., 280, 691, 910 (ind.?); — ref. to 
the performance of an act (or to a 
state) in accordance w. one's natur. 
or custom or as a duty (semi-peri 
phrastic); pres. 3 sg. sceall ('it is hi. 
to . . .'), 2275; pret. 3 sg. scolede, 230 
1034, 1067, 1260; 3 pl. sculdon, 704 
1798 ('were wont to'), scoeldor
2257; suggesting certainty: pres. 3 sg. sceal (‘is sure to’), 24. — W. omission of inf. of verb of motion: 1 sg. sceal, 2816, opt. 2 sg. seyle, 1179; of wesan (denot. futur.:) 3 sg. sceal, 1783, 1855, 2255, 2659.

scúr-heard, adj., SHOWER-HARD, hard in the storm of battle; nsf., 1033. (See L 5.25; Krapp’s note on AnDr. 1133 (scúrheard); Jud. 79: scúrum heard.)

scyld, m., shield; 2570, [F. 7]; as., 437, 2675; ap. -as, 325, 333, 2850.

scyldan, w 1., protect; pret. opt. 3 sg. scyld, 1658. [scyld]

scyld-freca, wk.m., (SHIELD-)warrior; 1033.

scyldig, adj., guilty; (synnum) scyldig, 3071 (cp. fäh 978, 1001); (w. gen. of crime:) morðres scyldig, 1683; having forfeited (w. gen.): ealdres, 1338, 2061. [scyld ‘guilt; sculan.]

scyld-wiga, wk.m., (SHIELD-)warrior; 288.

scyle, see sculan.

scyndan, w 1., hasten; intr., 2570; trans., pp. scynded, 918. [ON. skynda.]

scynne, adj., beautiful, fair; nsf. (wk.), 3016. [sæen; Go. skauns (adj. i.), Ger. schön.]

scyn-scaða (scin-), wk.m., demoniac foe, hostile demon; 707 (MS. syn.).

scyp, see scip.

scyppan, vi, create, shape, make; pp. scepen, 2229; scep, 2913; as-sign (name): pret. 3 sg. scöp, 78. [Go. ga-skapjan.] — Cpd.: earm-sceapen.

gé-scyppan, vi, create; pret. 3 sg. gescöp, 97.

Scyppend, mc., Creator; 106.

scyran (sciran), w 1., clear up, settle; 1939. [scir. Cf. also Kock 2 109.]

sé (se), seo, þat, dem. pron.; a) dem. adj. & def. article, the, that: b1) subst., that one, he, she, that, it; b2) relat., that, who, which, what; b3) sē (etc.) þe, relat. — nsm. sē, sc, a) 107 times, 84, 86, 92, 102, 205, 258, etc.; b1) 9 times, 196, 469, 986, etc.; b2) 12 times, 143, 370, 1267, etc.; b3) sē þe 46 times, 79, 87, 90, 103, 230, 289, etc.: 441: sē þe hine (he whom); 2292: sē þe, he whom. — nsm. þeo 13 times; a) 12 times, 66, 146, etc., 2031, 2258, 2323; b3) þeo þc: 1445; sīo 16 times, 2024, 2087, 2098, 2258, 2403, and then regularly; a) 13 times; b1): 2024, 2087, b2); 2258; sic, a): 2219. — nsm. þæt (usually spelt þ) 66 times; a) 18 times, 133, 191, 890, etc.; b1) 46 times; mostly: þæt wæs, 11, 170, 309, etc. (ne wæs þæt, 716, 734, 1455, 1463, 2415, 2586; þæt is (bið), 454, 1002, 1388, 1611, 2000, 2999; nis þæt, 249, 1361, 2532): b2); 453, 2500. — gsm. þæs 9 times, þæs 10 times; a) 18 times, 132, 326 (gsm.?): 989, 1030, etc.; b1): 1145 (gsm.?). — gsm. þære, a): 109 (d.), 1025, 2546, 2887; þære, a): 562; [F. 20. — gsm. þæs (incl. þæs 10 times) 48 times; a) 5 times, 1467, etc.; b1) w. verbs governing the gen.: 350, 586, 778, 1598, 2026, 2032; (semi-adv.) for that, therefore, because of that, w. expressions of compensation, reward, thanks, rejoicing, sorrow, etc.; 7, 16, 114, 277, 588, 900, 1220, 1584, 1692, 1774, 1778, 1992, 2335, 2739; (adv.) to such a degree, so; 773, 968, 1366, 1509, tô þæs 1616; b2) relat.; (semi-adv., as): 272, 383; 1398 (incl. relat. & antecedent); b3) þæs þe (þe); (semi-conj.) because, as; a) 108, 228, 626, 1628, 1751, 1779 (w. antec. þæs, b1)): 1998, 2797; according to whom, as (conj.): 1341, 1350, 3000; tô þæs þe (relat. & antec.), see tô. — dsm. þæm 23 times, þám 5 times, þám 19 times, þám 20 times (þæm, þám in the A part of the
MS. only; þâm, ðâm in the B part, besides þâm 425, 713, 824, 919, 1016, 1073, 1421; a) 52 times, 52 (dsn.?); b1) 12, 59, 1363, 2612; b2) 310 (dsn.?); 374. (relat. & antec.) 2199, 2779; b3) þâm (þâm) ðe (relat. & antec.) 183, 186, 1839, 2601, 2861, 3055, 3059. — asf. þære; a) 10 times, 109(g.?), 125, 617, etc.; [ðære, F. 31]; b3) þára þe (Lang. § 22). 1625. — dsn.; a) þæm 1215, 1484, 1635, þám 1421, ðâm 639, 2232; b1) þæm 1688, þám 137, ðám 2769; see also for-ðám. — asm. þone (incl. ðone 12 times) 65 times; a) 52 times, 107, 168, 202, etc.; ððhlem þone 2007, si. 2334, 2588, 2959, 2969, 3081; beorh þone ðáean 3007; b1) 1354, 3009 (þone [allit.…] … þe); b2): 13, 2048, 2751; b3) þone þe, 1054, 1298, 2056, 2173, 3034; after a noun in the acc., (him) who: 2295, 3003, 3116. — asf. þá 14 times, þá 4 times; [F. 23]; all a), 189, 354, 470, etc., exc. 2022: b2). — asnf. þæt (usually spelt þ) 59 times; a) 17 times, 628, 654, etc.; b1) 36 times, 194, 290, etc.; b2) 6 times, 766, 1456, 1466, etc. — ism. þý; a): 2573; ism. þý, ðý, 19 times; þé (ðe): 821, 1436, 2638, 2687; a): 110, 1664, 1797, 2028; b1) for that reason, therefore: 1273, 2067, 2638; before comp. (cf. EST. xlv 212 ff.):

**THE**, any: 487, 821, 1436, 1902, 2749, 2880; ne … ðý sél: 2277, 2687; nó þý leng, 974; nó þý ðær, see ðær; b2) þý læs, lest, 1918. ðon, b1); þon (må), any (cf. Beitr. xxix 286), 504; 2423 (n.); after prep.: after þon 724, be þon 1722, tó þon 2591, 2845; tó þon 1876 (to that degree, so); see also for-ðan, for-ðon; ðær þon (b2), conj.), before, 731. — nmp. (n.: 639, 1135, 2948) þá 15 times, þá 9 times, [F. 47]; a) 12 times, 3, 99, 221, etc.; b1) þá (… þe) 44 (allit.); b2) 6 times, 41, 113, etc.; b3) þá þe 5 times, 378, 1135, etc. — gpm.f.n. þára 19 times, ðára 937, 1578, 1686, 2734, 2779, 2794, þára 992, 1266, ðára 1349, [F. 48]; a) 6 times; ymbesittendræ ænig þára 2734; b1) 1037, 1248, 1266, 1349; þára (… þe) 992. b3) þára (etc.) ðe: 206, 878, 1123, 1196, 1578; when containing the subj., (of those who) who (which), foll. by the sing.: 843, 996, 1051, 1407, 1461, 1686, 2130, 2251, 2383, or by the plur. of the verb: 785, 937. — dmp.f.n. þám, þám 7 times (in A); þám, ðám 7 times (in B, and 1855); all a), 370, 1191, etc., exc. 1508: b1). — apm.f.n. þá 9 times, ðá 12 times, [F. 42]; all a), exc. 488, 2148, 3014: b1). — Note. The line of division between the dem. (b1) and relat. (b2) function is occasionally doubtful. As to the use of se, seo, þæt as def. article, cf. L 6.7. The dem. adj. alliterates: 197a, 790a, 806a; 736a, 3086a; 1675b, 1797b, 2033b. — See also relat. part. þe.

**sealma** (selma)(†)(+), wk.m., couch, chamber; as. sealman, 2460. [Cp. OS. selmo.]

**sealt**, adj., sált; asn., 1889.

**searo**, nwa., (pl. freq. w. sg. meaning), contrivance, skill; dp. searwum, 1038, 2764; — war-gear, equipment, armor; np. searo, 329; dp. searwum, 249, 323, 1557 (n.), 1813, 2530, 2568, 2700; — battle (cp. searo-grim); dp. —, 419. [Go. sarwa, pl.] — CpdS.: fyrd-, gûd-, inwit-.

**searo-bend†**, fjö. (mi.), cunningly wrought BAND or clasp; dp. -um, 2086.

**searo-fáh†**, adj., cunningly decorated; nsf., 1444.

**searo-gim(m)**, m., curious GEM, pre-
GLOSSARY

ocious jewel; gp. -gimma, 1157, 3102; ap. -gimas, 2749. See gim(m).
sear-o-grim(m)†, adj., fierce in battle; -grim, 594.
sear-o-hæbbend(e)†, mc. (pres. ptc.) [pl.], (armor-having), warrior; gp. -hæbbendra, 237.
sear-o-net(t)†, nja., armor-net or battle-net, corset; -net, 406.
sear-o-nið†, m., crafty enmity, treacherous quarrel; ap. -as, 1200, 2738; — battle, contest; gp. -a, 582; ap. -as, 3067.
sear-o-þonc(†), m., ingenuity, skill; dp. -um, 775.
sear-o-wundor†, n., curious wonder, wonderful thing; as., 920.
seax, n., knife, short sword; as., 1545. [NED.: saxon; OS. sahs.] — Cpd.: wel-.
sećan, w i., seek; try to find or to get; abs.: pret. 3 sg. söthe, 2293 (search), 2572 (desire, demand); w. obj.: inf. (fæhðe) sećan, 2513; ger. (si.) sēceane, 2562; (cp.) imp. sēc, 1379; pret. 1 sg. söthe, 2738; 3 sg. ∼(139), 2300, 3067; w. obj. and tō (from, at): inf. sēcean, 1989, 2495, [F. 27]; pres. 3 pl. sēcead, 3001; — try to reach (by attack): inf. (swale) sēcan 801, (si.) sēcean 2422 (cf. Anglo. xxv 464 f.: ‘animam quaerere,’ Mat. ii 20, etc.); — go to, visit; inf. sēcean, 187, 200, 268, 645, 821, 1597, 1869, 2820, 2950, 3102; sēcean, 664, 756, 1450, 1820; pres. 3 sg. sēceð, 2272; opt. 3 sg. sēce, 1369; pret. 2 sg. sōhtest, 458; 3 sg. söthe, 208, 376; 2 pl. söhton, 339; 3 pl. söhtan, 2380; opt. 1 sg. söthe, 417. [Go. sōkjan.] — Cpd.s.: ofer-, on-,.
ge-sećan, w i., seek; gesēcean (wig), 684; go io, visit: ∼, 692, 2275; gesēcean, 1004; ger. gesēceanne, 1922; pret. 3 sg. gesōthe, 463, 520, 717, 1951; pp. n pf. gesōhte, 1839; — go to, attack; pres. 3 sg. gesēceð, 2515; pret. 3 pl. gesōhtan 2204, gesōhton 2926; opt. 3 sg. gesōhte, 2346.
secc, see sec(c).
Secg†, mja., man; 208, 249, 402, 871, 980, 1311, 1569, 1812, 2226, 2352, 2406, 2700, 2708, 2863, 3028, 3071; ds. secge, 2019; as. secg, 1379; np. secgas, 213, 2530, 3128; gp. secga, 633, 842, 947, 996, 1672, 1759, 2252; dp. sec gum, [149], 490. [ON. seggr; cp. Lat. socius.]
segg†, fjo., sword; as. -e, 684. [See NED.:. edge, sb.1; cp. saw, OE. secax; Lat. secare.
segan, w §., say, tell; abs.: 273; pret. 3 sg. σægde, 90, 2899; w. acc.: inf. segan, 582, 875, 880, 1049; pres. 1 sg. sege, 1997, 2795; pret. 2 sg. søgedest, 532; 3 sg. σægde, 1809, 2632; cp. pp. gesægd, 141; w. gen.: pres. ptc. seggende (wes), 3028; — foll. by indir. question (hū, hwá, hwæt): inf. segan, 51, 473, 1724, 3026; pp. gesæd, 1606; foll. by þæt-clause: inf. segan, 391, 1818; pres. 1 sg. secge, 590; 3 pl. segað, 411; pret. 3 sg. søgde, 1175, sæde, 3152, [F. 44]; — w. pron. þæt and þæt-clause: inf. segan, 942, 1346, 1700, 2864; pret. 3 pl. sægdon, 377; w. obj. ðer and þæt-clause: sædan, 1945. [OHG. sagēn.] — Cpd.s.: ð-.
ge-segan, w §., say, tell; imp. sg. gesaga, 388; pret. opt. 1 sg. gesægde, 2157.
sefa, wk.m., mind, heart, spirit; 490, 594, 2600; him was geómor sefa, 49, 2419, si. 2632; si. 2043, 2180; ds. sefan, 473, 1342, 1737; as. ∼, 278, 1726, 1842. [OS. sebo.] — Cpd.s.: mód-.
séft, see söfte.
ge-segæn(-on), see ge-seːn. 
segen, see segn.
segļ, m.n., sail; 1906.
segl-råd †, f., s a i l - r o a d , sea, lake; ds. - e, 1429.
segn, m.n., banner, standard; ds. segne, 1204; as. segn, 2776, (neut.): 2767; (masc.) segen, 47, 1021; np. (neut.) segn, 2958. [Fr. Lat. signum; sign fr. OFr. signe.] — Cpd.: hæafode.

sel, see sæl.
sæl (noun), see sæl.
sël, adv. comp., better; 1012, 2530, [F. 38, 39]; ne byð him wihte ðy sël, 2277, si. 2600. See gōd.
seldan, adv., s e l d o m ; 2029 (n.).
seld-guma †, wk.m., hall-man, retainer; 249 (n.). [See sæld.]
sele(†), mi., hall; 81, 411; ds., 323, 713, 919, 1016, 1640, 1984, 3128; as., 826, 2352. [Cp. sæl.] — Cpd.s.: bēah-, bēor-, dryht-, eorð-, gest-, gold-, gūd-, hēah-, hring-, hrōf-, nið-, wið-

sele-drèam †, m., joy of the hall; as., 2252.

sele-ful(†) †, n., hall-cup; as. -ful, 619.

sele-gyst †, mi., hall-visitor (g u e s t); as., 1545.

sele-rådend(e) †, mc. (pres. ptc.) [pl.], hall-counselor, -ruler; np. -e, 51; ap. -e, 1346.

sele-rest †, fjō, bed in a hall; as. -e, 690. See ræst.

selést, see gōd.

sele-þegn †, m., hall-thane, chamberlain; 1794.

sele-weard †, m., hall-guardian; as., 667.

self, pron., s e l f ; (1) strong infl.; used abs.: sylf, 1964; gsm. (transl. ‘his own ’) selfes, 700, 895; sylfes, 2222, 2360, 2639, 2710, 2776, 3013; in connect. with a poss. pron.: on [min]ne sylfes dōm, 2147; as. sylfne, 1977; npm. sylfe, 419; — w. a noun or pers. pron.; self, 594, 920, 1010, 1313; sylf 2702, [F. 17, 27]; gsm. selfes, 1147; sylfes, 2013, 2325; gsf. selfre, 1115; asm. selfne, 961, 1605; sylfne, 2875; gpm. sylfra, 2040; apm. sylfe, 1996; along w. the dat. of pers. pron.: (hū) hē self, 953. — (2) weak infl.; nsm. selfa, 29, 1468, 1733, 1839 (him ā), 1924; sylfa, 505, 3054; seolfa, 3067. (Cf. J. M. Farr, Intensives and Reflexives in Ags. and early ME., Johns Hopkins Diss., 1905.)

setlæ, see gōd.

sellan, w i., give; syljan, 2160, 2729; pres. 3 sg. sylæð, 1370 (give up), 1730, 1749; pret. 2 sg. sealdest, 1482; 3 sg. sealde, 72, 672, 1271, 1693, 1751, [2019], 2155, 2182, 2490, 2994, 3055, (proffer, pass:) 622, 2024; 3 pl. sealde, 1161 (serve). [s e l l ; Go. sajan.]

ge-sellan, w i., give, make a present of; 1029; pret. 3 sg. gesealde, 1052, 1866, 1910, 2142, 2172, 2195, 2810, 2867, (proffer, pass:) 615.

sel-lic, syl-lic, adj., strange, wonderful; nsf. syllic, 2086; asm. ~, 2109; apm. sellice, 1426. Comp. asf. syllicran, 3038. [Cp. seldan.]

sēra, see gōd.

semninga, adv., straightway, presently; 1767; oh þæt ~: 644, 1640. [Cp. æt-,

sean, w i., send; pret. 1 sg. sende, 471; 3 sg. ~, 13, 1842; — dispatch, put to death (?); pres. 3 sg. sendeð, 600 (n.). — Cpd.s.: for-, on-.

sēo, see sē.

sēoc, adj., s i c k , weakened; 2740, 2904; sad: npm. -e, 1603. [Go. siuxe, Ger. siech. — Cpd.s.: ellen-, feorh-, heādo-.

seofon, num., s e v e n ; uninfl.: a., 517, seofan, 2195; syfone, 3122.

seolfa, see self.

seomian †, w 2., rest, lie, remain, hover, hang; siomian, 2767; pret. 3 sg. seomade, 161 (n.), seomode 302.

sēon, v, look; pret. 3 sg. seah (on w. acc.), 2717, 2863; 3 pl. (on) sæwun,
Glossary

1650; (tô) sægon, 1422; — see;
seón 387, 920, 1365, 3102, seón 1180,
1275; pret. 1 sg. seah, 336, 2014.
[Go. saihwan.] — Cpd.: geond-of.

ge-séon, v. see, behold, perceive; 396,
571, 648, 961, 1078, 1126 (go to),
1485, 1628, 1875 (see each other),
1998; pres. 3 sg. gesynd, 2041, 2455;
pret. 1 sg. gesolah, 247, 1662; 3 sg.
~. 229, 728, 926, 1516, 1557, 1585,
1613, 2542, 2604, 2756, 2767, 2822;
3 pl. gesåwôn, 221, 1023, 1347, 1425,
1591; geségan 3038, geségon 3128;
opt. 3 pl. gesåwôn, 1605.

Seqo, hwô, SINEW; np. seqonoe,
817.

séðân, n. acc., seethe, boil,
cause to well up, brood over; pret. 1 sg.
(-ceare) seâ®, 1993; 3 sg. (~) ~,
190(n).n.

séôdân, see sidôdân.

séow(i)an, w 1. 2, SÉW, put together,
link; pp. seowed, 406 (ref. to the
‘battle-net,’ cp. hrægl, etc.). [Go.
siujan. Cf. Siev. § 408 n. 15, Wright
§ 533.]

ses(s)(‡)(+), m. (n.?), seat; ds. sessë,
2717, 2756. [Cp. ON. sess; sittan.]

sètân, see sittan.

setl, n., seat; gs. -es, 1786; ds. -e, 1232,
1782, 2019; as. setð, 2013; dp. -um,
1289. [settle. Siev. § 196. 2 &
n. 1; Beitr. xxx 67 ff.] — Cpd.:
hèah-, hilde-, mecedo.

settan, w 1., SET; pret. 3 pl. setton,
325, 1242; pp. nsn. geseted (set
down), 1696. [Go. satjan.] — Cpd.:
ā-, be-

ge-settan, w 1., SET, establish; pret.
3 sg. gesette, 94; settle, pres. opt. 3
g. ~, 2029.

séðân, w 1., declare, settle; 1106 (n.).
[söd.]

sex-ben(n)‡, fjôr, dagger-wound; dp.
-bennum, 2904. [See seax; Lang. § 1.]

sib(b), fjôr, kinship, friendship, peace;
sib, 1164, 1857; gs. sibbe, 2922; as.
sibbe, 154, 949, 2431; sibbt, 2600 (n.)
— Cpd.: dryht-, friðu-

sib-eðeling‡, m., related noble; np. -as,
2708.

sibbe-gedriht‡, fi., band of kinsmen;
as., 387, 729. (Genitival cpd.; earlier
form: sibgedriht, Ex. 214, etc.)

sid, adj., large, spacious, broad, great;
nsf., 1444, 2086; nsn.-w. -e, 2199;
ands.-w. -an, 2347; as. -ne, 437,
507, 1726; as. -e, 1291, 2394; as.
[sid], 2217; as. -w. side, 1733; gpf-
-ra, 149; apm. -e, 223, 325.

side, adv., widely; 1223.

sid-fæmme‡, adj. ja., roomy; as., 1917.
[fæm.]

sid-fæmmed‡, adj. (pp.), roomy; nsn.
302. [fæm.]

sid-rand‡, m., broad shield; 1289.

sie, see eom.

sie, 2219, see sê.

sig, see eom.

sigan, i, sink, fall; pret. 3 pl. sigon,
1251, move (together), march, ~, 307.

ge-sigan, i, sink, fall; 2659.

sige-drihten‡, m., victorious lord; 391.

sige-eadigt‡, adj., victory-blst, victori-
ous; as., 1557.

sige-folc‡, n., victorious or gallant peo-
ple; gp. -a, 644. See folc.

sige-hrêdi‡, m. (?). (n., see hrêdi),
glory of victory; as., 490 (n.).

sige-hrêbig‡, adj., victorious, trium-
phant; 94, 1597, 2756.

sige-hwil‡, f., time of victory, victory;
gp. -a, 2710.

sigel‡, n. (?), sun; 1966. (Cp. Runic
Poem 45 ff.)

sige-léas, adj., without victory, of de-
feat; as. -ne, 787.

sige-rôf‡, adj., victorious, illustrious;
619.
sige-bèod, f., victorious or glorious people; ds. -e, 2204.

sige-wæpen, n., victory-weapon; dp. -wæpnum, 804.

sige(†) + n., jewel, brooch, necklace; as., 1200; gp. sigla, 1157; ap. siglu, 3163. [ON. sigli; — fr. sigel ‘brooch,’ ‘clasp’ (orig. ‘sun’?, or fr. Lat. sigillum).] — Cpd.: mæddum-.

siger, (nc.m.) victory; gs. -es, 1021; gp. -a, 2875, 3055. [Cp. sige(-); Go. sigis, Ger. Sieg; Wright § 419; Siev. § 289 & n. 2; Beitr. xxxi 87. — Cpd.s.: hræc-, wig-.

siger-eadig, adj., victorious; 1311, 2352.

sin(†), poss. pron. (refl.), his; ds.m. sinum, 2160; ds.n. 1236, 1507 (her); asm. sinne, 1960, 1984, 2283, 2789. [Go. seis, Ger. sein.]

sinc †, n., treasure, jewels, something precious, ornament; 2764; gs. sinces (brytta): 607, 1170, 1922, 2071; ds. since, 1038, 1450, 1615, 1882, 2217, 2746; as. sinc, 81, 1204, 1485, 2023 (n.), 2383, 2431; gp. sinca, 2428.

sinc-fæt †, n., precious cup, costly object; as., 1200 (n.), 2231, 2300; ap. -fato, 622. [vat.]

sinc-fág †, adj., richly decorated; as.n. wk. -e, 167. (Cp. gold-fág.)

sinc-gestréon †, n., treasure; gp. -a, 1226; dp. -um, 1092.

sinc-gícfa †, wk.m., treasure-giver; ds. -gícfan, 2311, -gyfan 1342 (Holt., note: ds. of -gyful(?)); as. 1012. (Cf. sceaf-dolh, syn-dolh, -snæd; cp. sym(b)le; Go. sinteins; sén-(green) (dial.).]

sinc-hégo †, f., receiving of treasure; 2884. [pigan.]

sin-frèa †, wk.m., great lord; -frèa, 1934 (n.). [sin- ‘continual,’ ‘great,’ see the foll. sin-cpds. and syn-dolh, -snæd; cp. sym(b)le; Go. sinteins; sén-(green) (dial.).]

sin-gál, adj., continual; asf. -e, 154.

sin-gála, sin-gáles,(†), adv., continually, always; -gála, 190; -gáles, 1777; syn-gáles, 1135.

sin-gán, III, sing, ring (forth); [pres. 3 pl. singad, F. 5]; pret. 3 sg. sang, 496; song, 323, 1423, [3152]. (Cf. R.-L. i 443.) — Cpd.: ā.-

sin-herë †, mja., huge army; ds. -herge, 2936.

sinnig, adj., sinful; asm. -ne, 1379. [syn(n).]

sin-niht †, fc., perpetual night or darkness; ds. -e, 161.

sint, see eom

sio, see sé.

sioloð †, m. (?), water, sea (?); gp. sio-leða, 2367 (n.) (see begong).

siomian, see seomian.

sittan, v., sitt; pres. 3 sg. sitð, 2906; pret. 3 sg. sæt, 130, 286, 356, 500, 1166, 1190, 2852, 2894; 3 pl. sæton, 1164, sætan 1602; — sit down; inf. sittan, 493, 641; imp. sg. seat, 489. — Cpd.s.: be-, for-, of-, offer-, on-, ymb-; flæt-, heal-, ymb(e)-sittend(e). (see bhæc.)

ge-sittan, v., sit down (ingress.); pret. 3 sg. gesæt, 171, 749 (sit up, see note), 1424, 1977, 2417, 2717; pp. gesæt, 2104; — w. acc., sit down in: pret. 1 sg. gesæt, 633.

sið, m., (1) going, journey, voyage; undertaking, venture, expedition; 501, 765, 1971 (coming), 2586, 3089; gs. sìðes, 579, 1475, 1794, 1908; ds. sìðe, 532, 1951, 1993; as. sīd, 353, 512, 872, 908, 1278, 1429, 1966; np. sīdas, 1986; gp. sīða, 318; ap. sīðas, 877; course of (action), way of doing); ns. sīð, 2532, 2541, 3058. — (2) time, occasion; ns. (forma) sīd, 716, 1463, 1527, 2625; ds. (forman, nǐhstan, etc.) sīde, 740, 1203, 2049, 2286, 2511, 2517, 2670, 2688, [3101], [F. 19]; as. sīð, 1579. [Go. sinhs. Cp. sendan.] — Cpd.s.: care-, eft-, ellor-, gryre-, sæ-, wil-, wræc-; ge-.
GLOSSARY

sið, adv. comp., later; 2500 (see ãr). [Go. {hæna-seipis; Ger. seif].

siðast, siðest, adj. supl. latest, last; siðas[t], 2710; dsn.wk. (æt) siðestan, 3013. [Go. seípsus. Cp. sið, adv.]

sið-fæt, m., expedition, adventure; ds.-fate, 2639; as.-fæt, 202. [Cp. ON. feta, vb., *step.*]

sið-from †, adj., eager to depart; npm. -e, 1813.

siðian, w 2., go, journey; 720, 808; pret. 3 sg. siðode, 2119. [sið.] — Cpd.: for-.

siðdan, I. adv., since, thereupon, afterwards; siðdan (ðð), 470, 685, 718 (see ãr), 850; syðdan (ðð, ðð), 142, 283, 567, 1453, 1689, 1901, 1951, 2064, 2071, 2175, 2207, 2217, 2395, 2702, 2806, 2920; seoðdahn, 1875, seoðdan, 1937.—II. conj., since, from the time when, when, after, as soon as (st. shading into because); siðdan (ðð, ðð, ðð), 106, 413, 604, 648, 656, 901, 982, 1148, 1204, 1253, 1261, 1281, 1784; syðdan (ðð, ðð), 6 (~ ærest), 115, 132, 722, 834, 886, 1077, 1198, 1206, 1235, 1308, 1420, 1472, 1556, 1589, 1947 (~ ærest), 1949, 1978, 2012, 2051, 2072, 2092, 2103, 2124, 2201, 2351, 2356, 2388, 2437, 2474, 2501, 2630, 2888, 2911, 2914, 2943, 2960, 2970, 2996, 3002, 3127; seoðdahn, 1775. See also söna. [siðon; sith, sin(e), syne (dial.).]

slæp, m., SLEEP; 1742; ds.-e, 1251.

slæpan, rd., (w I.), SLEEP; pres. ptc. slæpende, 2218; asm. slæpendne, 741; npm. slæpende, 1581.

slæc, adj., slow, slothful; 2187. [Not rel. to slæc > Mn.E. slack; IF. xx 318, Angl. xixxix 366 f.]

sléan, vi, (1) strike; abs.: pres. opt. 3 sg. sleâ, 681; pret. 3 sg. slöh, 1565, 2678; — w. obj. (acc.): ~, 2576, 2699, (2179? slög). — (2) Slay; pret. I sg. slög, 421; 3 sg. ~, 108, 2179; slöh, 1581, 2355; 3 pl. slöggon, 2050; pp. slægen, 1152. — Cpd.: of-.

gæ-sléan, vi, achieve or bring about by fighting; pret. 3 sg. geslöh, 459 (n.); 3 pl. geslöggon, 2996 (n.).

slitan, t, tear, rend; pret. 3 sg. slät, 741. [sirrt.]

slīðe(†), adj. ja., severe, dangerous, terrible; asm. slīðne, 184; gpn. slīðra, 2398. [Go. sleipjs.]

slīðen, adj., cruel, dire; nsn. 1147.

smið, m., SMITH, worker in metals; 1452; gs. smiþes, 406. — Cpd.: wundor-.

snell(l), adj., quick, bold, brave; nsn.wk. snella, 2971. [SNELL (Sc., North.); Ger. schnell.]

snel-lic(†), adj., quick, brave; 690.

snot(i)or, adj., prudent, wise; snctor, 826, 908, 1384 (voc.), snstor 190; wk. snotera, 1313; snotra, 2156, 3120; snottra, 1475 (voc.), 1786; npm. snotere, 202, 416, snottre 1591. [Go. snutrs. — Cpd.: fore-.

snotor-líce(†) +, adv., wisely, prudently; comp. -licor, 1842.

snúde, adv., quickly, straightforward; 904, 1869, 1971, 2325, 2568, 2752. [Cp. Go. sniwan 'hasten.]

snyrian †, w I., hasten; pret. 3 pl. snyre- dan, 402. [Cp. ON. snarr 'quick.']

snytru, w.k.f., wisdom, discernment, skill; as., 1726; dp. snytrrum, 872 (semi-adv.), 942, 1706. [snot(i)or.] — Cpd.: un-.

söcn, f., (seeking), (†) persecution, visitation; gs. (ds.) söcne, 1777. [sćcan; Go. sökn.s.

söfte, adv., softly, gently, pleasantly; comp. sét, 2749. — Cpd.: un-.

sóna, adv., (sooon), immediately, at once; 121, 721, 743, 750, 1280, 1497, 1591, 1618, 1762, 1785, 1794, 1825, 2011, 2226, 2300, 2713, 2928, [F. 46].

(sóna ... siðdan: 721, 1280, 2011;
sēna ... swā (in prose), 'as soon as') [OS. sānō.]

sōrg(-), see sorh(-).

sōrgian, w 2., sōrrow, grieve, care; 451; imp. sg. sorga, 1384.
sorh, f., sōrrow, grief, trouble; 473, 1322; gs. sorge, 2004; ds. sorhe, 2468; as. sorge, 119, 1149, 2463; gp. sorga, 149; dp. sorgum, 2600.
— Cpds.: hyg-e, inwit-, begn-.
sorh-cearig†, adj., sōrrowful, sad; 2455; nsf. sorg, 3152.
sorh-fūl(l), adj. sōrrowful; nsf. sorhfull, 2119; — grievous, perilous, sad; asm. -fullne (siō) 512, -fullne (~): 1278, 1429.
sorh-lēas, adj., free from care; 1672.
sorh-lēōd†, n., song of sorrow; as., 2460.
sorh-wylm†, m., surging sorrow or care; np. -as, 904; dp. -um, 1993.

sōd, adj., true; 1611; asn., 2109.
[sooth (arch.); ON. sannr; cp. Lat. (prae-)sens.]
sōd, n., truth; 700; as., 532, 1049, 1700, 2864; (secgan & si) tō sōde, in sooth, as a fact: 51, 590, 2325.
Sōd-cyning†, m., true king, king of truth, God; 3055.
sōde(f†), adv., truly, faithfully; 524, 871.

sōd-fæst, adj., true, righteous (cp. Lat. 'iustus'); gp. -ra, 2820.

sōd-lice, adv., truly, verily, faithfully; (secgan & si.): 141, 273, 2899.

specan, see sprecan.

spēd, fl., success; as. on spēd, successfull, with skill, 873. [speed; spōwan.] Cf. Grōnbech L 9.24. i 182–85. — Cpds.: here-, wig-.

spel(l), n., tale, story, message; as. spel, 873, spell 2109; gp. spella, 2898, 3029. [NED.: spell, sb.1; Go. spill.] (Cf. ZfdA. xxxvii 241 ff.; P. Grdr.2 ii 36; R.-L. i 442.) — Cpds.: wēa-.

spīwan, i, spēw, vomit; (w. dat.), 2312.

spōwan, rd., impers. w. dat., succeed, speed; pret. 3 sg. spēw, 2574, 3026. [See spēd.]

spræc, f., speech, language; ds. -e, 1104. — Cpds.: æfen-, gylp-.

sprecan, v, speak; abs.: 2069, 3172; imp. sg. sprece, 1171; pret. 3 sg. sprec, 1168, 1215, 1698, 2510, 2618, 2724, [2792]; 1 pl. spræcon, 1707; 3 pl. ~, 1595; — w. object (acc.): inf. specan (Lang. § 23.3), 2864; pret. 2 sg. spræce, 531; 3 sg. spræc, 341; 1 pl. spræcon, 1476; pp. sprecen, 643. [OHG. spehlan. Cf. also Beitr. xxxii 147 f.]

gē-spréc'an, v, speak; w. obj.: pret. 3 sg. gespréc, 675, 1398, 1466, 3094.

springan, iii, spring, bound, burst forth, spread; pret. 3 sg. sprang, 18; sprung, 1588, 2966; 3 pl. sprungon, 2582. — Cpds.: æt-, on-.

gē-springan, iii, spring forth, arise; pret. 3 sg. gesprung, 1667; gesprung, 884.

stæl, m. (?), place, position; ds. -e, 1479. [sta]pól. Cf. Beitr. xxx 73; NED.: stælwart.]

stælan, w i., (lay to one's charge), avenge; 2485; pp. gestæled, 1340. (Cf. Kock 229 ff.; MPh. iii 261.)

stān, m., stone, rock; ds. stāne, 2288, 2557; as. (härne) stān: 887, 1415, 2553, 2744. — Cpds.: corclān-.

stān-beorh(†)+, m., stone-barrow; as., 2213.

stān-boga†, wk.m., (stone-bow), stone arch; ap.-bogan, 2545, 2718 (n.).

stān-clif, n., rocky cliff; ap. -cleofu, 2540.

standan, vi, stand, continue in a certain state; 2271; stondan, 2545, 2760; pres. 3 sg. stonded, 1362; 2 pl. standað, 2866; opt. 3 sg. stond, 411; pret. 3 sg. stōd, 32, 145, 926,
Glossary

373

935. 1037. 1416. 1434. 1913. 2679; 3 pl. stódon, 328, stódan 3047; — w. subjects like léóth, ecseg, (usu. expressing direction, 'ingressive');

start, issue, arise, shine forth; pret. 3 sg. stód, 2726; 3 pl. stagn, 212, 225; opt. 3 sg. stige, 676. [Sty (obs.); cp. stile. Ger. steigen.] — Cpd.: á-

gesta-g, i, go (up), set out; pret. 1 sg. gestäh, 632.

stille, adj. ja., still, fixed; 301, 2830.

sticcan†, III, move rapidly (intr.); pret. 3 sg. stonic, 2288 (n.). [Go. stigcan.]

stöd, adj., firm, strong, hard; nsn., 1533; gpm. -ra, 985 (n.).

stöd-móð, adj., stout-hearted, firm; 2566.

stondan, see standan.

stóp, see steppan.

storm, m., storm; 3117; ds. -e, 1131.

stów, f., place; 1372; as. -e, 1006, 1378. [Cp. stow, vb.; (-)stow(e) in place-names.] — Cpd.: wäl-

strael, m.(f.), arrow; ds. -e, 1746; gpm. -a, 3117. [Ger. Strahl.] — Cpd.: here-

stræt, f., street; 320; as. -e, 916, 1634. [Fr. Lat. strata (sc. via).] — Cpd.: lagu-, mere-

strang, adj., strong; (mægenes) strang, 1844; nsn. strong, 2684; nsn. strang (severe), 133. — Supl. strengest: 196 (mægenes ~), 789 (mægene ~), 1543.

stræm, m., stream, current (pl.:

†sea, body of water); as., 2545; np. stræmas, 212; ap. ~, 1261. — Cpd.: brim-, cégor-, cé-, fyrgen-, lugu-

strégan(†), w l., strew, spread; pp. stréd, 2436. [Go. straujan. Siev. § 408 n. 14 f.]

strengel †, m., chief, ruler; as. (wigena) ~, 3115. [strang.]

strengest, see strang.

strengo, wk.f., strength; ds., 2540; strenge, 1533; as. ~, 1270; dp.
strengum, 3117 (or fr. streng, (bow-)string?). — Cfds.: hilde-, mægen-
mere.-

strong, see strang.

strúdan, n., plunder; pret. opt. 3 sg.
strude, 3073, 3126.
ge-stryñan, w l., acquire, gain; 2798. [See ge-stryéon.]

stund, f., time; dp. stundum, time
and again, 1423. Cf. Schü. Bd. 84.
[STOUND (arch., dial.); Ger.
Stunde.]

style, nja., steel; ds., 985. [steel
fr. Angl. stèle; cp. OHG. stahal,
stál.]

styl-ecg†, adj., steel-edged; nsn.,
1533.

styrían, w l., stir up; pres. 3 sg.
styreð, 1374; — disturb; pret. opt. (?)
3 sg. styrede, 2840; — treat of, re-
cite; inf., 872.

styrman, w l., storm, shout; pret. 3
sg. styrmede, 2255. [storm.]

suhterge-faederan†, wk. m.p., nephew
(brother’s son) and (paternal) uncle;
1164. (Wids. 46: suhtor-fædan.
See āpum-swēoras.)

sum, adj., some (one), one, a certain
(one); used as adj.: isn. sume, 2156;
— used as subst.; a) abs.: nsn. sum,
1251, 3124; nsn. sum (anything), 271;
asum, 1432; npp. sume, 400,
1113; apm. ~, 2940; b) w. partit.
gen. (pl., exc. 712 f.; in many cases
no partit. relation is perceptible in
MnE.): nsn. sum, 248, 314, 1240,
1266, 1312, 1499, 2301; nsn. ~,
1607, 1905; asum, sume, 713; asn.
sum, 675, 2279; w. gen. of num-
erals: fiftyn sum (i.e., ‘with
fourteen others’, cp. MHG. selbe
zwelfter, etc.; see ESSt. xvi 285 ff.,
xxiv 463), 207; twelfa sum, 2401;
cahtu sum, 3123; si.: fēara sum,
1412; asu. fēara sume, 3061 (n.);
manigra sume, 2091. — (S.t., by

litotes, many (a one): 713, 1113,
675(?), 1240(?), 2940(?). [Go.
sums.]

sund, n., (1) swimming; gs. sundes,
1436; ds. sunde, 517, 1618 (on ~,
a-swimming); as. sund, 507. — (2)
†sea, water; ns. sund, 213, 223; ds.
sunde, 1510; as. sund, 512, 539, 1426,
1444. [SOUND. Cp. swimman.]

sund-gebland†, n., commotion of
water, surging; as., 1450.
[blandan.]

sund-nyt(t)†, fjo., act of swimming;
as. -nytte, 2360 (see dréogan.
sundor-nyt(t)†+, fjo., special serv-
ice; as. sundornytte, 667.
sundur, adv., asunder; 2422.

sund-wudu†, m., sea-wood, i.e.
ship; 1906; as., 208. Cp. sā-
sune, wk.f., sun; 606; gs. sunnan,
648; as. ~, 94.
sunu, mu., sōn; 524, 645, 980, 1009,
1040, 1089, 1485, 1550, 1699, 1808,
2147, 2367, 2386, 2398, 2447, 2602,
2862, 2971, 3076, 3120, [F. 33]; gs.
suna, 2455, 2612, sunu (Lang. §18.2
n.), 1278; ds. sunu, 1226, 2025, 2160,
2729, sunu, 344; as. sunu, 268, 947,
1115, 1175, 2013 (ap.?), 2119, 2394,
2752; vs. sunu, 590, 1652; np. suna,
2380. (Mostly w. gen. of proper
names: sunu Healfdenes, ~ Ecg-
ōcowes, etc.)
sūð, adv., south(wards); 858.
sūhan, adv., from the south; 606,
1966.

swā, I. adv., so, thus, in this manner,
at beginning of sentence, usu. at
beginn. of a-line: 20, 99, 144, 164,
189, 559, 1046, 1142, 1534b, 1694
(also), 1769, 2115, 2144, 2166b,
2177, 2267, 2278, 2291, 2397, 2444,
2462b, 3028, 3066, 3069, 3178
(stressed: 559, 1142, 1694, 2115)
position within clause: 1103, 2057,
2498; at end of clause and of b-line
swát-fäh †, adj., blood-stained; nsf., I1I.
swätig, adj., (sweaty), ♠bloody; nsn., 1569.
swät-swaðu †, f., bloody track; 2946.
swäfrian(†), w 2., subside, become still; pret. 3 pl. swäfreadon, 570. Cp. sweðrian.
swädou, f., track; as. swæđe (wear-dade, remained behind), 2098. See last. [swath(e).] — Cpds.: swät-, wald-.
swapul†, m. or n., flame, heat; ds. -e, 782. See swioðol, sweoloð. (Cf. Cha., note; Grein Spr.; B.-T.; Beitr. xxx 132; Dietrich, Zfd. A. v 215: f.: smoke.)
sweart, adj., swart, black, dark; 3145, [F. 35]; dpf. -um, 167.
swebban, w 1., (put to sleep), †kill; 679; pres. 3 sg. swefeð, 600. [swe-\-fan.] — Cpds.: a-.
swefan(†), v, sleep, sleep in death; 119, 729, 1672; pres. 3 sg. swefeð, 1008, 1741, 2060, 2746; 3 pl. swefeða, 2256, 2457; pret. 3 sg. swæf, 1800; 3 pl. swæfon, 703, swæfun 1280.
swefeð, 600, see swebban.
sweåg, mi., sound, noise, music; 644, 782, 1063; hearpan weåg: 89, 2458, 3023; ds. weåge, 1214. [swågan.] — Cpds.: benc-, morgen-.
swegļ †, n., sky, heaven; gs. (under) swegles (begong): 860, 1773; ds. (under) svegle: 1078, 1197.
swegļ(†), adj.u. (?), bright, brilliant; apex. svegle, 2749. [svegl, n.; cp. OS. swigli. Siev., ZfdPh. xxi 357.]
swegļ-wered †, adj. (pp.), clothed with radiance; nsf. (sunne) ~, 606. [werian 'clothe.' (Cp. Ps. ciii 2: 'amictus lumine,' etc.; see Angl. xxxv 123.)
swelan †, iv, burn (intr.); 2713. See be-swelan.
swelgan, III, swallow; w. dat.: pret.
3 sg. swealh, 743; swe[all]g, 3155; w. ellipsis of pron. obj.: pret. opt. 3 sg. swulc, 782. — Cpd.: for-
(w. acc.).

swellan, III, SWELL; 2713.

sweltan, III, die; pret. 3 sg. swealt, 1617, 2474; mordre ~: 892, 2782; -dēæe ~, 3037; si. 2358. [swelt-
(er); Go. swiltan ‘lie dying.’]

swencan, w i., press hard, harass, affect; pret. 3 sg. swe[n]cte, 1510; pp. geswenced, 975, 1368. [swin-
can.] — Cpd.: lyft-geswenced.

g-swencan, w i., injure, strike down; pret. 3 sg. geswencte, 2438.

sweng, mi., blow, stroke; ds. -e, 2686, 2966; as. sweng, 1520; dp.-um, 2386. [swingan.] — Cpd.s.: feorh-, heaðu-, heoro-, hete-

sweofot(†), m. or n., sleep; ds. -e, 1581, 2295. [swefan.]

swoeloď(†), m. or n., heat, flames; ds. -e, 1115. [swelan.]

swoercan, III, become dark, become grievous; pres. 3 sg. sweorcē, 1737. [OS. swerkan.] — Cpd.: for-

g-ge-swoercan, III, be dark, lower; pret. 3 sg. geswærc, 1789.

swoerd, swurd, swyrd (cf. Lang. § 8.6), sword; swoerð, 1286, 1289, 1569, 1605, 1615, 1696, 2499, 2509, 2659, 2681, 2700; swurd, 890; gs. swoerdes, 1106, 2193, 2386; ds. swoerde, 561, 574, 679, 2492, 2880, 2904; [swoerde, F. 13]; as. swoerđ, 437, 672, 1808, 2252, 2518, 2562; swurd, 1901; swoyrđ, 2610, 2987; np. swoyrđ, 3048; gp. swoerda, 1040, 2936, 2961; dp. swoerdum, 567, 586, 884; ap. swoerd, 2638; swoerd, 539; [sword, F. 15]. [OS. swerð, Ger. Schwert.] — Cpd.s.: eald-gūð, māþum-, wæg.

swoerd-bealo†, nwa., sword-evil, death by the sword; 1147.

swoerd-freca†, wk.m., (sword-) warrior; ds. -frecan, 1468.

swoetol, adj., clear, manifest; nsm. swoetol, 90; nsm. swoetol, 817, 833; dsn.wk. swoetolos, 141.

swoerian, vi, SWEAR; pret. 1 sg. sowr, 2738; 3 sg. ~, 472. [Cp. and-swaru.] — Cpd.: for-

swoðrian, w 2., subside, diminish, cease; 2702; pret. 3 sg. swoðrode, 901.

swojan, 1, depart, escape; pret. opt. 3 sg. swa|?ol, 966; — fail (in one’s duty to another), desert; w. dat.: pret. 3 sg. swa|?al, 1460.

g-swian, 1, fail, prove inefficient; w. dat., fail, desert; pret. 3 sg. geswæc, 1524, 2584, 2681.

swift, adj., SWIFT; nsm. wk. -a, 2264.

swige, adj.-ja., silent; comp. swigra, 980.

swigian, w 2., be silent; pret. 3 sg. swigode, 2897 (w. gen.); 3 pl. swi-
gedon, 1699. [Ger. schweigen.]

swilce, see swylce.

swín, n., (SWINE), †image of boar (on helmet); ns. swýn, IIII; as. swín, 1286.

swoincan, III, labor, toil; pret. 2 pl. swooncon, 517. [SWINK (arch., dial.].]

swingenan, III, †fly; pres. 3 sg. swingeS, 2264. (Nearly always trans. in OE.) [SWING.]

swín-lic†, n., boar-figure; dp.-um, 1453.

swiødöl(†), m. or n., fire, flame; ds. swoödołe, 3145. See swapul, swoödoľ. (Angl. viii 452: a gloss ‘cauma’ vel ‘estus,’ swoöpel vel hæte.)

swiđ, adj., strong, harsh; nsm. swiđ, 3085; swýð, 191. Comp. nsf. swiđre, right (hand), 2098. [Go. swiňis; Ger. geschwind.] — Cpd.: ðryð-.

swiđe, adv., (w. adj. or verb), very, much, very much; 597, 997, 1092, 1743, 1926, [2275]; swýðe, 2170,
swið-ferhō †, adj., strong-minded, brave; 826 (swið-); gsm. -es, 908; nppm. -e, 493; dpm. -um, 173.
swið-hicgende †‡, adj. (pres. ptc.), strong-minded, valiant; 919; nppm., 1016.
swið-mód †, adj., strong-minded, tout-hearted; 1624.
swōgan, rd., resound, roar; pres. ptc. swōgende, 3145. [sough; OS. swogan, Ga. ga-swōgian.]
swōr, see swerian.
swulces, see swylc.
swer, see swerd.
swultol, see swoutol.
swylc, pron., (1) demonstr., such; 178, 1940, 2541, 2708; gsm. swulces, 880; asn. swylc, 996, 1583, 2798; gpm. swylcera, 582; gpn.  ̃, 2231; apm. swylce, 1347. — (2) relat., such as, which (one); dsm. swylcum, 299 (n.); asf. (pl.?) swylce, 1797; asn. swylce, 72; apm. swylce, 1156 (? , see swylce). — (3) correl., such ... as; nsm. swylce ... ̃, 1328, 1329; isn. swylce ... ̃, 1249ª,b; apf. swylce ... ̃, 3164ª,b.[Go. swa-leiks.]
swylce, I. adv., likewise, also; 113, 293, 830, 854, 907, 920, 1146, 1165, 1427, 1482, 2258 (gē ̃), 2767, 2824, 3150; swylce, 1152. — II. conj., (such) as; 757, 1156(?), 2459, 2869; [as if, F. 36, w. opt.]. — (Except in 2824, always at beginning of half-line.)
swylt †, mi., death; 1255, 1436. [swel-ton; Ga. swulta(-wa.rdja.).]
swylt-dæg †, m., DAY of death; ds. -e, 2798.
swymman (swimman), III, swim; 1624. — Cpd.: ofer-.
swyn, see swin.
swynsian (swinsian), w 2., make a (pleasing or cheerful) sound; pret. 3 sg. swynsode, 611. [swin(n).]
swyrð, see sweord.
swyrð-gifu †, f., giving of swords; 2884. See sweord.
swyð(e), see swið(e).
sy, see cem.
syfan-wintre † †, adj. ja.(u.), seven years old; 2428. [Go. -wintrus.]
syfone, see seofon.
syl(1) ‡, fjo., sill, floor; ds. sylec, 775. [Cp. Go. ga-suljan.]
sylf, see self.
syllan, see sellan.
syl-lic, see sel-lic.
symbol, n., feast, banquet; ds. symble, 119, 2104; symle, 81, 489, 1008; as. symbol, 564, 619, 1010, 2431 (symbol); gp. symbla, 1232. [OS. ds. symble, ON. symbl. Fr. Lat. (Gr.) symbola(?); cf. Beibl. xiii 226; Beitr. xxxvi 90.]
symbol-wyn(n) ‡, fjo.(i.), joy of feasting, delightful feast; as. symbolwynne, 1782.
symb(1)le (sim(b)le), adv., ever, always, regularly; symble, 2450; symle, 2497, 2880. [Go. simlė.]
symle, ds., see symbol.
syn(n), fjo., sin, crime; dp. synnum, 975, 1255, 3071. — wrongdoing, hostility; ns. synn, 2472. (Cf. Angl. xxxv 128.) — Cpd.: un-.
syn-bysig †, adj., distressed by sin, guilty; 2226. [Busy.]
syn-dolh (sin-) †, n., very great wound; 817. See the sin-cpds.
syndon, see eom.
syn-gāles, see s.in-gāles.
ge-syngian, w 2., sin, do wrong; pp. gesyngad, 2441.
syn-scāda †, wk.m., malefactor, miscreant; as. -scādan, 801. Cp. mān-.
syn-snæd †, fi., huge morsel; dp. -um, 743. [snīdan.] See the sin-cpds.
synt, see eom.
syerce, wk.f., *shirt of mail*; 1111; np. sycan, 226; ap. ~, 334. [sark (Sc., North.); ON. serkr. Fr. Lat.? Cf. P. Grdr.² i 344; Stroede L 9. 45.2-60 f. — Cpd.: beadu-, here-, hioro-, leòdo-, lic-.

syrwan, w 1., *plot, ambush*; pret. 3 sg. syrede, 161. [searo.] — Cpd.: be-

syddan, see sidddan.

tácan, n., *token, sign, evidence*; 833; ds. tæcne, 141, 1654. [Go. taikns.] — Cpd.: luf-

gētācan, w 1., *show, point out, assign*; pret. 3 sg. gētæhte, 313, 2013. [TEACH; cp. tácan.]

tialan, w 2., *suppose, consider* (s.b. or s.th. to be such and such); pres. 1 sg. talige, 532 (claim, maintain, cf. MPH. iii 261), 677, 1845; 2 sg. talast, 594; 3 sg. talad, 2027. Cp. tellan.

te, 2922, see tó.

tēar, m., TEAR; np. -as, 1872. [Go. tagr; OHG. zahar, Ger. Zähre.] — Cpd.: wollen-

tela, adv., well, properly; 948, 1218, 1225, 1820, 2208, 2663, 2737. (Always at end of b-line; excepting 2663, always in type C.) [til.]

telge, see tellan.

tellan, w 1., *account, reckon, consider* (s.b. or s.th. to be such and such); pres. 1 sg. telge (Lang. § 23.5), 2067; pret. 1 sg. tealdæ, 1773; 3 sg. ~, 794, 1810, 1936, 2641; 3 pl. tealdon, 2184. Cp. tialan. [TELL.]

teh(h) †, f., *company, band*; ds. teohhe, 2938. [Cp. Ger. Zeeche.

tehhian, w 2., *appoint, assign*; pret. 1 sg. teohhode, 951; pp. teoehhod, 1300. [teoh(h).]

ge-tēon, 1 (ii), †, *confer, bestow, grant*; imp. sg. (wearne) getēoh, 366; pret. 3 sg. (onweald) getēah, 1044, (est) ~, 2165. Cp. of-tēon.

tēon, II, *draw*; tēon, 1036 (lead); pret.
Glossary

1917, 1974, 1983, 2010, 2019, 2039, 2048, 2117, 2362, 2368, 2404, 2519, 2570, 2654, 2686, 2815, 2892, 2960, 2992, 3136, [F. 14, 20]; (ge) sittan) to (rūne), 172, ~ (sym(b)le): 489, 2104.

(cp. below: aim, object); w. verb of thinking: 1138, 1139; w. verbs of expecting, desiring, seeking, etc. (from, at, at the hands of): 158, 188, 525, 601, 647, 1207, 1272, 1990, 2494a, 2494b, 2922 (te; cf. Lang. § 18.9), [F. 27], postpos.: 909, 1396, 3001; — aim, object: to, for, as; 14, 95, 379, 665, 971, 1021, 1186a, 1186b, 1472, 1654a, 1830, 1834, 1961, 2448, 2680, 2804, 2941, 2998, 3016; — weorðan to, (turn to), become, 460, 587, 906, 1262, 1330, 1707, 1709, 2079, 2203, 2384, 2502; si. 1711a, 1711b, 1712; — to söðe, ‘for certain,’ ‘in truth,’ 51, 590, 2325; — time: at, in; 26, 933 (see feorh); 955, 2005, 2498 (see ealdor); 2432 (see lif). — (2) w. instr.; to hwan (. . . wearð), 2071; to ḷon, to that degree, so, 1876; (nae ða long) to þon þæt, until: 2591, 2845. — (3) w. gen.; to þæs, to that degree, so, 1616; to þæs þe, to (the point) where: 714, 1967, 2410; to the point that, until, so that: 1585. — (4) w. inf.: 316, 473, 1724, 2556; w. ger.: 174, 257, 1003, 1419, 1731, 1805, 1851, 1922, 1941, 2093, 2416, 2445, 2452, 2562, 2644. (Cf. T.C. § 12.)

II. adv., (1) where a noun or pron. governed by prep. might be supplied, cp. postpos. to; thereto, etc.; (stressed:) 1422, 1755, 1785, 2648. — (2) too; before adj. or adv.: 133, 137, 191, 905, 969, 1336, 1742, 1748, 1930, 2093, 2289, 2461, 2468, 2684, 3085; si.: 694, 2882.

tō-, prefix, see the following verbs. [OHG. zar-, zir-, Ger. zer-.]

tō-brecean, IV. Break (to pieces), shatter; 780; pp. tōbrocen, 997. (Cp.

Judges ix 53 (A.V.): to(-)brake (pret.).)

tō-drifan, I. Drive asunder, separate; pret. 3 sg. tödrāf, 545.

tō-gædre, adv., together (in connection w. verb of motion); 2630. See æt-gæedere.

tō-gæanes, I. adv., opposite (towards s.b.): 747, 1501. II. prep., (w. dat. preceding it), against, towards, to meet; 666, 1542, 1626, 1893; ògænes, 3114. Cp. on-gæan.

togen, see fēon, II.

tō-glidan, I, (glide asunder), split (intr.); pret. 3 sg. tōglād, 2487.

tō-hlidan, I, crack, spring apart; pp. npm. töhlidene, 999. [Cp. Lid fr. hlid.]

tō-lūcan, II, pull asunder, destroy; 781.

tō-middes, adv., in the midst; 3141.

torh(t) (†), adj., bright, resplendent; asn., 313. [OS. torht, OHG. zor(a)ht. — Cpds.: heaðo-, wulder–.

torn(t) (†), n., (1) anger; ds. -e, 2401. — (2) grief, affliction, trouble; as. torn, 147, 833; gp. torna, 2189. [Ger. Zorn.] — Cpds.: lige–.

torn †, adj., grievous, bitter; supl. nsf. tornost, 2129.

torn-gemot †, n., hostile meeting; as., 1140.

tō-somne, adv., together (in connection w. idea of motion); 2568, 3122. Cp. æt-somne.

tō-weccan †, w I., (wake up), stir up; pret. 3 pl. tōwehten, 2948.

tredan, v, Tread, walk upon, traverse; 1964, 3019; pret. 3 sg. tred, 1352, 1643, 1881.

treddian †, w 2., step, go; pret. 3 sg. treddode, 725; tryddode, 922. [See tredan, trodu.]

trem(m) †, m. or n., step, space; as. (fōtes) trem, 2525. (Mald. 247: fōtes trym. See B.-T.)

tréow, f., truth, good faith, fidelity;
BEOWULF

gs. trēowe, 2922; as. ~, 1072. [Go. triggwa, OHG. triuwa.]

trēowan, w 1., w. dat., trust; pret. 3 sg. trēowde, 1166. [TROW.] See trūwian.

trōw-loga †, wk.m., one false to plighted faith (troth), traitor; np. -logan. 2847. [lēogan.]

trodu(†)+, f., track, footprint; ap.(s.?), trode, 843. [tredan.]

trum, adj., strong; 1369.

trūwian, w 2. (.), w. dat. or gen., trust, have faith in; pret. 1 sg. trūwode, 1993; 3 sg. ~, 669, 2370, 2953.

Cp. trēowan. See T.C. § 10.

ge-trūwian, w 2. (.), w. dat. or gen., trust; pret. 3 sg. getrūwode, 1533, 2322, 2540; — (w. acc.) confirm, conclude (a treaty); pret. 3 pl. getrūwedon, 1995. See trūwian.

tryddian, see treddian.

trýwe, adj.ja., TRUE, faithful; 1165. [Go. triggwes, OHG. triuwi. — Cpds.: ge-.

twā, see twēgen.

gw-twoñanf †, w 1., separate, part, put an end to; pp. getwáfed, 1658; — w. acc. of pers. & gen. of thing: hinder, restrain, deprive; inf., 479; pres. 3 sg. getwáfed, 1763; pret. 3 sg. getwáfade, 1433, 1908. [Cp. Go. tweifís.]

gw-twoñman, w 1., separate, hinder; 968 (w. acc. of pers. & gen. of thing).

twégan, m., twā, f.(n.), num., twáIN, two; nm. twégen, 1163; am. ~, 1347; gm. twëga, 2532; dm. twëm, 1191; nf. twā, 1194; af. ~, 1095.

twelf, num., TWELVE; uninfl. (gm.): twelf (wintra), 147; nm. twelfe, 3170; am. twelfe, 1867; gm. twelfa, 2401. [Go. twa-lif.]

twéone, distrib. num., two, in dp.: be (sēm) tweónum, BETWEEN (the seas, = on earth), 858, 1297, 1685, 1956. (Cf. ML N. xxxiii 221 n.) [Go. twéihnaí.]

tydré, adj.ja., weak, craven; npm., 2847. [O.Fris. teddre, Du. teeder.]

tyn, num., TEN; uninfl. (dm.): tyn (dagum), 3159; nm. týne, 2847. [Go. taíhnun.] — Cpds.: feower-, fiif-týne.

på †, I. adv., then, thereupon; at beginning of sentence 87 times, [& F. 13, 14, 28, 43, 46], exclus. of pä gyt, gén combin., (at begin. of ‘fit’ 10: l. 1050 times); pä (...) verb (...) subj. 59 times; (pä wæs 46 times, 53, 64, 126, 128, 138, 223, 467, 491, 607, etc.; pä ðær ..., 1280); pä (...) subj. (...) verb 28 times, 86, 331 (þær), [389], 461, 465, 518, etc., ða ic ... gefrægæn: 74, 2484, 2694, 2752, 2773; — second (s.t. third, in 1011 & 2192 fourth) word in sentence 99 times; (at opening of ‘fit’ 8 times; always in a-line, exc. 1168, 1263, 2192, 2209, 2591, 2845, 3045); prec. by pers. pron. 10 times, 26, 28, 312, 340, 1263, 2135, 2468, 2720, 2788, 3137; prec. by verb 89 times, 34, 115, 118 (... pä ðær inne), 217, 234, 301, 327, etc. (& F. 2); — ond ða, 615, 630, 1043, 1681, 1813, 2933, 2997; ond ... pä, 1590, 2707; nú ða, 426, 657; pä gyt (git), þa gên, þa génna, see gyt, gén, génna. — II. conj. pä (only 11 times: ðá, when, since, as; nearly always in b-line; 140, 201, 323, 419, 512, 539, 632, 706, 723, 733, 798, 967, 1068, 1072a, 1103, 1291, 1293, 1295, 1467, 1506, 1539, 1621, 1665, 1681 (? ond pä), 1813a (? ond ða), 1982a, 2204a, [2230], 2287a, 2362, 2372, 2428, 2471, 2550, 2567, 2624, 2676, 2690, 2756, 2872, 2876, 2883, 2926a, 2944, 2978, 2983, 2992, 3066, 3088. (S.t. a slightly correl. use of pä ... pä is found: 138-40, 723, 1506, 1665, 2623-24, 2756, 2982-83."

1 On the distribution of þ and ð in the MS., see Intr. xcix & n. 3.
— ḫā is regul. used w. pret. or plur.-perf. [nū ḫā 426, w. pres.] Cf. Schü.
Sa. §§ 3, 12, 66.

ḥā, pron., see sē.

ge-ḥāgon, see ge-ḥiğan.

ḥām, ḥāre, ḥāes, see sē.

ḥār, I. dem. adv., there, also shading into then; 32, 157, 271, 284, 331, 400, 440, 493, 513, 550, 775, 794, 852, 913, 972, 1099, 1123, 1165, 1190, 1243, 1269, 1280, 1365, 1470, 1499, 1613, 1817, 1907, 1951, 1972, 2009, 2095, 2199, 2235, 2288, 2297, 2314, 2369, 2385, 2459, 2522, 2573, 2866, 2961, 3008, 3038, 3039, 3050, 3070; ḥār wəs, 35, 89, 497, 611, 835, 847, 856, 1063, 1220, 2076, 2105, 2122, 2231, 2762, si. 2137; ne wəs . . ḥār, 756, 1299, 2555, 2771; ḥār is, 3011; nis ḥār, 2458. (S.t. ḥār appears rather expletive, e.g. 271, 2555; 1123, 2199. ḥār dār: 331, 1280.) ḥār inne, ḥār on innan, see inne, innan.—II. rel., where, occas. shading into when, as; 286, 420, 508, 522, 693, 777 (slightly correl. w. dem. ḥār), 866, 1007, 1079, 1279, 1359, 1378, 1394, 1514, 1923, 2003, 2023, 2050, 2276, 2355, 2486, 2633, 2698, 2787, 2893, 2916, 3082, 3167; to (the place) where, 356, 1163, 1313, 2851, 3108, perh. in: 1188, 1648, 1815, 2075; conj., in case that, if; 762, 797, 1815, 2730. — (Spelling ḥār only 30 times.) Cf. Schü. Sa. §§ 30, 72. [Go. ḥar; OHG. dār, Ger. da.]

ḥāt, pron., see sē.

ḥāt (usually spelt ḥā), conj., that; used 213 times; introd. consecutive clauses, that, so that; 22, 65, 567, 571, etc.; after verbs of motion, until, 221, 338, 404, 1318, 1911, 2716; s.t. used to indicate vaguely some other kind of relation, 1434, 2528, 2577, 2699, 2506; provided that: 1099; — pur-

pose clauses, that, in order that; 2070, 2747, 2749; [F. 19]; — substantive clauses; 62, 68, 77, 84, 274, 300, etc., [F. 44]; semi-explanatory, w. refer.

to an anticipatory pron. (hit, ḫat) or noun of the governing clause; 88, 290, 379, 627, 681, 698, 701, 706, 735, 751, 779 (ref. to ḥāes), 812, 910, 1167, 1181, 1596, 1671, 1754, 2240, 2325, 2371, 2839, 3036, etc. — Cf. Schü. Sa. §§ 16, 17, 23. — oḥ ḫāt, see oḥ; ḫat oḥ, see ḫatte.

ḥātte (= ḫat oḥ: 1846, 1850), conj., that; 151, 858, 1256, 1942, 2924.

ḥāfan, w. 2., consent to, submit to; 2963.

ḥāh, see ḫeôn, 1.

ge-ḥāh, see ge-ḥiğan.

ḥām, see sē.

ḥānan, see ḫonan.

ḥānc, m., than[k]; w. gen. (for); 928, 1778; as, 1809, 1997, 2794; — satisfaction, pleasure; ds. (to) ḫance, 379; — thought, in cpds.: fore-, ge-, heter-, inwit-, or-, searo-

ḥānc-hyçgende †, adj. (pres. ptc.), thoughtful; 2235.

ḥāncian, w. 2., thank, w. dat. of pers. & gen. of thing (for); pret. 3 sg. ḫanc-

code, 625, 1307; 3 pl. ḫancedon, 227, ḫancedon 1626.

ḥānon, see ḫonan.

ḥāra, see sē.

ḥē, pers. pron., see ḫū.

ḥē, isn., see sē.

ḥē, be (spelling ḫe 5 times), rel. particle (repres. any gender, number, and case), who, which, that, etc.; 15, 45, 138, 192, 238, 355, 500, 831, 941, 950, 993, 1271, 1334 (in or by which), 1482, 1654, 1858, 2135, 2182, 2304, 2400 (on which, when), 2468, 2490, 2606, 2635, 2712, 2735, 2796, 2866, 2982, 3001, 3009, 3086. [de, F. 9];

conj., when, 1000 (cf. Schü. Sa. 7; A. Adams, The Temporal Clause in O.E. Prose [Yale Studies in English
[thane (Sc. spelling); OHG. degan.] — Cpds.: ealdor-, heal-, mago-, ombht-, sele-

Þegn-sorg †, f., Sorrow for thanes; as. -e, 131.

Þegon, -un, see þicgan.

Þeoh, see þeow.

Þehton, see þecean.

Þeowcan, w I., Think; abs.: pres. 3 sg. þeowc, 289, 2601; w. þæt-clause: pret. 3 sg. þæhte, 691; w. ðo (be intent on): ~, 1139; — w. inf., mean, intend; pres. 3 sg. þeowc, 355, 448, 1535; pret. 1 sg. þæhte, 964; 3 sg. ~, 739; 1 pl. þæhton, 541; 3 pl. ~, 800. — Cpds.: a-.

Ge-þeowcan, w I., Think, remember; imp. sg. geþeowc, 1474; w. acc., conceive; inf. geþeowcan, 1734.

Þeowenden, I. conj., while, as long as; ~ lifde 57, si. 1224; ~ . . . wéold 30, si. 1859, 2038; ~ . . . môte 1177, si. (2038), 3100; 284, 2499, 2649, 3027. II. adv., meanwhile, then; 1019, 2418, 2985. [Go. þænde.]

Þengel †, m., prince; as., 1507. [þeow, 1; ON. bengill.]

Þenian, w 2., serve; pret. 1 sg. þenode, 560. [þegn.]

Þeowd, f., people, nation, troop of warriors; 643, 1230, 1250, 1691; ðiód, 2219; gp. þeóda, 1705. [Go. þuđa.] — Cpds.: sige-, wer-; Swéo-; elþeodig.

Þeowd-cyning †, m., KING OF A PEOPLE; 2963, 2970; ðiód-, 2579; ðeowd-kyning, 2144; gs. ~-cyninges, 2694; as. ~-cyning, 3008; gp. ~-cyninga, 2.

Þeoden †, m., chief, lord, prince, king; 15 times w. mære, see mære; 7 times w. gp. (Scyldinga, etc.); 129, 1046, 1209, 1713, 1781, 2131, 2869, 3037; þiðen, 2336, 2810; gs. þiðnes, 797, 910, 1085, 1627, 1837, 2174, 2656; ds. þiðnec, 345, 1525, 1992, 2032, 2572, 2709; as. þiðen, 34, 201, 353.
GLOSSARY

1598, 2384, 2721, 2786, 2883, 3079, 3141; þeoden, 2788; vs. þeoden (min): 365, 2095; Þ (Hroðgár), 417; Þ (Scyldinga), 1675; np. þeodnas, 3070. [þeod; Go. þuðans.]

þeoden-leas †, adj., lord-LESS, deprived of one’s chief; npm. -e, 1103.

þeod-gestrôn †, n., people’s treasure, great treasure; gp. -a, 1218; dp. -um, 44.

þeod-kyning, see þeod-cyning.

þeod-sceadu, wk.m., people’s foe or spoiler; 2278, 2688. (Cf. Angl. xxxv 251.)

þeod-þrea †, flôð, wk.m. (Siev. §§ 259 n., 277 n. 2 & 3), distress of the people, great calamity; dp. -þreaum, 178.

þeof, m., THIEF; gs. -es, 2219.

þeôn, i, thrive, prosper; pret. 3 sg. þáh, 8, 2836 (n.), 3058 (turn to profit); pp. nsf. þeungung, excellent, 624. [Go. þeihan.] — Cpsd.: on-; wél-þungen.

ge-þeôn, i, prosper, flourish; 910; geþeôn, 25; imp. sg. geþeoh, 1218.

þeôn, w i., see þywan.

þeós, see þes.

þöstre, adj.ja. (Lang. § 16.1), dark, gloomy; dp. (m.n.) þeostrum, 2332. [Ger. dûster.]

þêow, m., servant, slave; þêow, 2223. — (Cpsd.: Ecg., Ongen., Wealh-.)

þês, þeós, þis, dem. pron. (adj., exc. 290), THIIS; þês, 432, 1702, [F. 7], þês (Lang. § 7.1), 411; nsf. þêos, 484; nsn. þês, 290, 2499, [F. 3]; gsm. ðisses, 1216; gsf. ðisse, 928, [F. 4]; gsn. þisses, 1217, þysses 197, 790, 806; dsm. ðýssum, 2639; dsf. þisse, 638; dsn. þissum, 1169; asm. þisne, 75, [F. 9], þysne 1771; asf. þás, 1622, 1681; asn. þís, 1723, 2155, 2251, 2643; isn. ðýs, 1395; dpm. ðýssum, 1062, 1219; apm. ðás, 2635, 2640, 2732; apm. 95, 1652. (Alliter.: 197, 790, 806: 1395.)

þícgan, v, receive, take, partake of (food, drink); 1010; dúcgan, 736; pret. 1 pl. þégon, 2633; 3 pl. þégon, 563. [OS. thiggian.]

ge-þícgan, v, receive, partake of; drink; pret. 3 sg. geþeah, 618, 628; geþah (Lang. § 23.3), 1024; 3 pl. geþágon, 1014.

þín, poss. pron., THY (THINE); 459, 490, 593, 954, 1705, 1853, 2048; nsn., 589; gsf. -re, 1823; gsn. -es, 1761; dsm. -um, 346, 592; dsf. -re, 1477; asm. -nc, 267, 353, 1848; asn. þín, 1849; isn. -e, 2131; gpm. -ra, 367, 1672, 1673; dpm. -um, 587, 1178, 1708; apm. -e, 2095.

þícean, see þynecan.

þíng, n., THING, affair, 409 (n.); — meeting (judicial assembly); as., 426 (n.); — gp. in: ánige þínga, in any way, by any means: 791, 2374, 2905. — See geþínge.

ge-þíngan (†), w i., determine, appoint, purpose; pp. þínged, 647 (n.), 1938; w. refl. dat., determine (to go to, to); pres. 3 sg. géþingð, 1837 (n.).

þíngan, w 2., compound, settle; (fæa) 95, 156; pret. 1 sg. (féo) þíngode, 470; — † speak, make an address; inf., 1843.

ôiod(-), þioden, see þêod(-), þêoden.

þís, see þes.

þólian, w 2., suffer, endure; 832; pres. 3 sg. þôlað, 284; pret. 3 sg. þóloðe, 131, 1525; — intr., hold out; pres. 3 sg. þôlað, 2499. [THOLE (arch., North.); Go. þulan.]

geþólian, w 2., suffer, endure; ger. geþólianne, 1419; pret. 3 sg. geþolode, 87, 147; — intr., abide, remain; inf., 3109.

þon, see sé.

þón, 44, see þonna, II, 2.

þonan, adv., in many cases (marked *) at the end of the line, THENCE (motion [accord. to modern notions s.t. redundant], origin: from him 111, 1265,
BEOWULF

384
i960);

819*, 2(^1*, 2099*,

}jonan,

2359, 2545*, 2956*; Sonon,
520, 1373, 1601*, 1632 (at the end of
the a-Vine), i960, 2408*; fjanon, iii,

2140*,

123, 224, 463, 691, 763*, 844*, 853,

1265, 1292*, 1805*,
1668*, 1880*.

1921*; J^anan,

Jyrea-nedlaf, wk.m., sore stress, dis-

distress,

fi.,

as., 284; dp. -um, 832.
Sreat, m., crowd, troop, company; ds.

dp,

2406;

-e,

THREAT,

}>one, see se.

See nyd.
sad necessity;

tress; ds. -nedlan, 2223.

J^rea-nydf,

w

Jjreatian,

sb.]

2.,

-um,

— Cpd.

[NED.:

4.
:

iren-.

press, harass; pret. 3 pi.

)?reatedon, 560. [ NED. threat,
(Sonne only 15 times), adv.,
vb., THREATen. Cp. }7reat.]
conj. (used mostly where the time
mu
{might- wood),
of an action is indefinite, and is J>rec-wudu t,
spear; 1246. Cp. msegen-. See gefound w. the future, the indefinite

}?onne

:

*

.

present and
B.-T.),

I.

the

adv.,

indefinite

then;

past,'

(time)

;

1484,

1741, 1745, 2032, 2041, 2063, 2446,

]>T3£C.

num.,

}?reo,

JjreotteotSa,

further; 277, 1455, 3051; —^(conclu-

J>ridda,

sion:) then, therefore; 435, 525, 1671,
(contrast:) however,
1822 (2063);

—

hand; (gyf) J>onne: 1 104,
II.
1836; Sonne, 484 {but then).
conj. (i) when, at such times as,

on

the other

—

three

n.,

a. l?reo,

;

2278;

2174.

}7rio,

2460, 3062, 3 107; 1 106 (in that case);
(succession in narrative:) then,

—

,

thirteenth;

num.,

2406.

third; dsm.

num.,

l^riddan,

2688.
J)ringan,

for-

pret. 3 sg. ]>Tong, 2883; 3 pi.

}?rungon,

Cpd.

throng, press

iii, intr.,

ward;

dringen.]

[Ger.

2960.

—

for-.

:

whenever; 23, 485,

573, 880, 934,
1033, 1040, 1042, 1066, 1 121, 1 143,

ge-})ringan, in, intr., press {forward);

1179, 1285, 1326, 1327, 1374, 1485,

I?rio,

1487 {while), 1535, 1580, 1609, 2034,
21 14, 2447, 2453, 2544, 2634, 2686,

J?rist-hydig t, adj., bold-minded, brave;

2742, 2867 (j?onne

39

)?onne

(Correl.
(conj.):
f.,

.

oft, cp.

Wand.

3176.
(adv.) .... )?onne
3 1 17,

484 f., 1484 f., 2032-34,
3062-64; gyf l?onne ....

l?onne, 1104-06.)

comp.); without
505,

.

2880^3064, 3106,

f.),

2446

.

534,

678.

—

(2)

foil,

1139,

than

(after-

clause: 469,

1182,

1353,
clause:

1579, 2433, 2891; with foil,
70, 248, (cp. 678), 1385, 1560, 1824,

2572, 2579, [F. 40]; ^on, 44 (n.).

1

tress; ns.,

—

2883;

[Ger. dreist.]

num.,

thirty;
379.
J?r6wian,
3 sg.

w

w.

n.,

as.,

2.,

123,

partit.

2361;

gs.

gen.,
-es,

suffer; 2605, 2658; pret.

J^rowade, 1589, 1721; Srowode,

2594ge-J?ruent,

pp.,

hammered;

fforged,

1285 (MS. ge)>uren).
(MS. gel^uruen). Met.

Cp. ge)?ruen
Bt. 20.134; ge-

)7uren (MS.),/?7W. 91. i; Siev. §§ 385 n.

390

n.

[Cp.

I.

(ge-)t7weran, see

lix 345.'']

tSrym(m), mja.(.?), might, force; 1918;

(longe) j^rage: 54,
evil time, hardship, dis-

time; as.

14, 1257;

2810.
Jjritig,

I,

J?orfte, see Jjurfan.
f.,

geKang, 1912.

see Jjreo.

ge-}>w^re; ZfoG.

j?onon, see J?onan.

}?rag,

pret. 3 sg.

as. I'rage, 87.

(Cf.

dp.

J^rymmum

—

(semi-adv.), 235;
[Cp.

greatness, glory; as. Jjrym,- 2.

ON.

t?rymr.]

MP/z. iii 254.) [Cp.Go. Kagjan.^i- ]7rym-lic,
Cpd.: earfoS-.
1246.

— Cpd.:

adj.,

mighty,

hige-.

magnificent;


GLOSSARY

прядъ, fi., (pl.), might, strength; dp. -ум, 494. [ON. -þrúðr, þrud-] See Proper Names: прядь.

дрьб-а́рь, n., mighty house, splendid hall; as., 657.

прядъ-ли́н, adj., mighty, splendid; 400, 1627. Supl. acc. -ост, 2860 (n.).

дрьб-свьйд (-сви́д)†, adj., strong, mighty; 131, 736. (Conj ectured by Grein Spr. [?], Hold., Earle to be a noun, ‘great pain,’ w. ref. to ON. сви́д ‘smart from burning’; uncon vincing.)

прядь-ворд, n., strong (brave, noble) word (s); 643.


þúhte, see þyncan.

ге-þunеn, see þеón, i.

þуниан, w 2., (Thun der), creak, groan; pret. 3 sg. þуне, 1906.

þurfan, prp., (in negat. clauses,) need, have good cause or reason; pres. 2 sg. þearft, 445, 450, 1674; 3 sg. þearf, 595, 2006, 2741; opt. 3 sg. þurfе, 2495; pret. 3 sg. þорфе, 157, 1026, 1071, 2874, 2995; 3 pl. þорф[to]n, 2363. [Go. þaurban.]

þurh, prep., w. acc., through; local: 2661; means, instrument: 276(?), 558, 699, 940, 1693, 1695, 1979, 2045, 2405; cause, motive, through, from, because of: 267, 278, 1726(?), 1101(?), 3068; state, manner, accompanying circumstances, in, with, by way of: 184 (n.), 276, 1335, 2454; 267(?), 278(?), 1101, 1726.

þurh-brecan(†), IV, break through; pret. 3 sg. -brac, 2702.

þurh-dufan(†), II, (dive) swim through; pret. 3 sg. -де, 1619.

þurh-etan(†), V, eat through; pp. np. þurhetone (cf. Lang. § 18.6), 3049.

þurh-fÞn(†), rd., penetrate; 1504.

þurh-téon, II, bring about, effect; 1140.

þurh-wadan(†), VI, go through, penetrate; pret. 3 sg. -wód, 890, 1567.

þus, adv., thus, so; 238, 337, 430.

þusend, n., thousand; as., 3050; ap. (seofan) þusendo, 2195 (n.); þusendan (Lang. § 18.2), 1829; (hund) þusenda, 2994 (n.).

þý, see sé.

þyder (bider), adv., thither; þyder, 379, 2970, 3086.

þýhtig(†), adj., strong, firm; asn., 1558. [þeón, i.] — Cpd.: hige-.

þyle(†)(+), mi., orator, spokesman, official entertainer (see Notes, pp. 145 f.); 1165, 1456. [ON. þulr.]

þyncan, w 1., seem, appear; imper. (marked*), w. dat., methinks, etc.; þincæn, 1341*; pres. 3 sg. þincæð, 2653*, þincæð 1748; 3 pl. þincæða, 368; opt. 3 sg. þincé, 687*; pret. 3 sg. þúhte, 842. 2461, 3057*; 3 pl. þúhton, 866. [Go. þugkjan. Cp. þencan.] — Cpd.: of-.

þyrs, mi., giant, demon; ds. -c, 426. [ON. þurs.]

þys-lic, adj., such; nsf. þyslicu, 2635. [hus.]

þys, þysne, þysses, þysum, see þes.

þýstru, w.k.f., darkness; dp. þýstrum, 87. [þostrere.]

þýwan, þeón, w 1., oppress, threaten; þeón, 2716; pres. 3 pl. þýwað, 1827. (Siev. §§ 117.2 & n., 408 n. 12 & 18.)
ufan, adv., from above; 330 (n.), 1500.
ufara, ufara, (†)+, comp., (higher),
later; dpm. uferan (dōgrum), 2392,
ufaran (~), 2200.
ufor, adv. comp., higher up, farther away; 2951.
uitive or ühte, wk.m. or n. (Siev. § 280
n. 2), time just before daybreak, dawn;
ds. (on) ühtan, 126. [Go. ühtwō, wk.f.] (Cf. Tupper, Publ. MLAss.
x 146 ff.)
üt-floga †, wk.m., (dawn- or) night-
flinger; gs. flogan, 2760.
üt-hlem(m) †, mja. (?), din or crash at
(dawn) night; as. -hlem, 2007.
üt-sceadu, wk.m., depredator at
(dawn) night; 2271.
umbor-wesende †, adj. (pres. ptc.),
being a child; dsm. umborwesendum, 1187;
cniht-; T.C. § 6. (umbor also Gnom.
Ex. 31.) [*umb, cp. ymb(e), see
Bright, MLN. xxi 82 f.; other etymologies: ib.; Grimm D.M. 322
(389); Simrock L 3.21. 170 f.; also H.
46; Grienb., ZfG. lix 345: cp. wamb.]
un-blīðe, adj. (i.)ja., joyless, sorrowful;
130, 2268; npm., 3031.
un-byrnende (†), adj. (pres. ptc.),
without burning; 2548.
unc, see ic.
uncer, pers. pron., see ic.
uncer, poss. pron., of us two; dpm.
uncran, 1185.
un-cūð, adj., unknown; nsf., 2214; —
strange, forbidding, awful; gsm. -es,
876 (unknown?); asm. -ne, 276; asm.
uncūð, 1410; uncanny (fear), gsm.
es 960. (Cf. Schüt. Bd. 42-4.) [un-
couth.]
under, I. prep., (1) w. dat., (position:)
under; under (wolcnum, heofe-
um, roderum, swe gle): 8, 52, 310,
505, 651, 714, 1078, 1197, 1631,
1770, [F. 8]; 1656, 2411, 2415, 2967;
3060, 3103; under (helme, ‘cov-
ered by’): 342, 404, 2539, si.: 396,
1163, 1204, 1209, 2049, 2203, 2605;
si. 1302; at the lower part (foot) of,
211, 710, 2559; within, 1928, cp.
3060, 3103; (attending circumstances:) with, 738 (n.). — (2) w.
acc., (motion, cf. MPfl. iii 256 f.)
under (also to the lower part of); 403,
820, 836, 887, 1360, 1361, 1469,
1551, 1745, 2128, 2540, 2553, 2675,
2744, 2755, 3031, 3123; (to the)
inside (of), 707 (n.), 1037, 2957,
3090; (extension:) under; under
(heofones hwealf): 576, 2015, si.
414, 860, 1773. — II. adv., beneath;
1416, 2213.
undern-mæl(†)+, n., morning-time;
as., 1428. (undern, orig.: ‘3rd hour,’
MLAss. x 160 ff.) [undern
( obs., dial.), UNDERMEAL (obs.),
Chaucer, C.T., D 875; Go. un-
daurmi.-]
un-dyrne, -derne, adj.ja., not hidden,
manifest; undyrne, 127; under[nel],
2911; nsn. undyrne, 2000; in: un-
dyrne cūð, 150, 410 (hardly adv.;
see note on 398; Angl. xxviii 440,
Kock 2 104).
un-féacne(†)+, adj.ja., without deceit,
sincere; as. (f. or m.), 2068.
un-fæge(†), adj.ja., un doomed, not
fated to die; 2291; asm. unfægne, 573.
un-fæger(†)+, adj., UNFAIR, hor-
rible; nsn., 727.
un-flitne(†)†, undisputed (?), 1097 (n.).
un-forht, adj., fearless, brave; 287.
un-forhte(†), adv., fearlessly, without
hesitation; 444.
un-frōð(†), adj., not old, young; dsm.
-um, 2821.
un-from †, adj., inactive, feeble; 2188.
un-geāra, adv., (1) not long ago, re-
cently; 932. — (2) erelong, soon; 602
(~ nū). See geāra.
un-gedēfe(†), adv., un fittingly; 2435.
un-gemet(e), adv.(†), without measure, exceedingly; 2420, 2721, 2728. [metan. Cp. OS., Hildebr. 25: un-met.]
un-gemetes (= un-gemetes, Lang. §18.8), adv.(†), without measure, exceedingly; 1792.
un-gyfeðe (-gifgeðe)‡, adj.ja., not granted, denied; nsf., 2921.
un-hāelo(‡)+, wk.f., ‡evil, destruction; gs., 120. [hål.]
un-hēore, -hiore, -hīre, adj.ja., awful, frightful, monstrous; -hiore, 2413; nsf. -hēoru, 987; nsn.-hīre, 2120.
un-hlitme(†)+, 1129, see note.
un-lēof‡, adj., not loved; pm. -e, 2863.
(Schū. Bd. 8 n.: ‘faithless’?)
un-līfigende, -lyfigende, adj. (pres. ptc.), not living, dead; -līfigende, 468; gsm. -līfigendes, 744; dsm.-līfigendum, 1389, -līfigendum 2908; asm.-līfigende, 1308.
un-lītel, adj., not little, great; 885; nsf.; 498; asn., 833.
un-murn-lice†, adv., ruthless l.y., 449 (cp. 136); recklessly, 1756. [murnan.]
unnan, prp., not begrudge, wish (s.b. to have s.th.), grant; w. dat. of pers. & gen. of thing: pres. 1 sg. an, 1225; w. dat. of pers. & ṭaet-clause: pret. 3 sg. ūde, 2874; — like, wish; abs.: pret. opt. 3 sg. ūde, 2855; w. ṭaet-clause: pret. 1 sg. ūhe, 960 (opt.?); 3 sg. ~, 503. [OS. OHG. unnan.]
ge-unnan, prp., grant; w. dat. of pers. & ṭaet-clause; 346; pret. 3 sg. geūde, 1661. [OHG. gi-unnan, Ger. gönnen.]
un-nyt(t), adj.ja., useless; 413; nsn., 3168.
un-riht, n., wrong; as., 1254; (on) ~ (wrongfully), 2739.
un-rihte, adv. (or ds. of unriht, n.), wrongfully; 3059.
un-rīm, n., countless number; 1238, 3135; as., 2624.
un-rīme, adj.ja., countless; nsn., 3012.
un-rōt, adj., sad, depressed; pm. -e, 3148.
un-snyttru, wk.f., un wisdom, folly; dp. unsnýttrum, 1734.
un-sōfte, adv., (unsoftly), hardly, with difficulty; 1655, 2140.
un-swiðe(†), adv., not strongly; comp. unswiðor, less strongly, 2578, 2881.
un-synnig(†)+, adj., guiltless; asm.-ne, 2089. [syn(n.)]
un-synnum‡, adv. (dp.), guiltlessly; 1072. See syn(n.)
un-tāle(‡)+, adj.ja., blameless; pm., 1865.
un-tyðre‡, mja., evil progeny, evil brood; np.-tyðras 111. [tūðor.]
un-wāc-līc(†), adj., not (weak) mean, splendid; asm.-ne, 3138.
un-wearnum‡, adv. (dp.), without hindrance, irresistibly; or: eagerly, greedily (Schuchardt L 6.14.2.14); 741. See wearn.
un-wrecen(‡)+, adj. (pp.), un'avenged; 2443.
ūp (upp), adv., up(wards); āp, 128, 224, 519, 782, 1373, 1619, 1912, 1920, 2575, 2893.
ūp-lang, adj., upright; 759. See and-long. (Cp. upp-riht.)
uppe, adv., up, above; 566.
upp-riht(‡)+, adj., UPRIGHT; 2092.
ūre, pers. pron., see ic.
ūre, poss. pron., our; 2647; gsn. üsses, 2813; dsm. üssum, 2634; asm. üsnerne, 3002, 3107.
ūrum, ûs, üser, see ic.
ūserne, see ûre.
ūsic, see ic.
ūsses, üssum, see ûre.
ūt, adv., out (motion); 215, 537, 663, 1202, 1583, 2081, 2515, 2545, 2551, 2557, 3092, 3106, 3130. [Go. ût.]
ūtan, adv., from without, outside; 774, 1031, 1503, 2334. [Go. útana.]
ūtan-weard(‡)+, adj., (being) outside; 2297.
üt-füs †, adj., ready (eager) to set out; 33.

uton, see wutun.

üt-weard(†)+, adj., turning outwards, striving to escape; 761. [Cp. weordan.]

ühe, see unnan.

üd-genge, adj.ja., departing; wæs ...

üdgen, w. dat., departed from, 2123. [Go. unþa-. Cp. oð-.]

wä, adv., wœ, ill; 183. [Go. wai.]

wacian, w 2., keep watch; imp. sg. waca, 660. See wæccan.

wada, -o, -u, see wæd.

wadan, vi, go, advance; pret. 3 sg. wód, 714, 2661. [wæde.]-Cpds.: on-, þurh-.

gewadan, vi, go, advance (to a certain point); pp. gewaden, 220.

wæccan, w 3. 2. (Siev. § 416 n. 10), watch, be awake; pres. ptc. wæccende, 708; asm., uninf. 2841, wæccendne, 1268. See wacian.

wæccan(†), vi, w i. (Siev. § 392 n. 2), waken, arise, spring, be born; 85; pret. 3 sg. wóc, 1265, 1960; 3 pl. wócun, 60. [Go. wakan, -wakcan.]

—Cpds.: on-.

wæd †, n., water, sea; (pl. w. sg. meaning); np. wadu, 581, wado 546; gp. wada, 508. [Cp. wadan.]

wæfre †, adj.ja., restless; 2420; nsn., 1150; wandering, nsn., 1331 (cf. Angl. xxxv 256).

wæg-bora †, wk.m., wave-roamer; 1440. [See wæg; beran. (borian?)] (Etymological meanings proposed: 'wave-bearer, -bringer, -traveler, -piercer, -disturber,' 'offspring of the waves.' Cf. Grein Spr.; Schröer, Angl. xiii 335; Siev., Angl. xiv 135; Aant. 24; Holt, Beibl. xiv 49, xxi 300; Grienb., Beitr. xxxvi 99; Siev., ib. 431. See Varr.)


wæg-holm †, m., (bollowy) sea; as., 217.

wæg-liðend(e) †, mc. (pres. ptc.) [pl.], seafarer; dp. -liðendum, 3158.

wæg-sword †, n., sword with wavy ornamentation; as., 1489.

wæl, n., those slain in battle (collect.), corpse; as., 448, 1212, 3027; np. walu, 1042; —slaughter, field of battle; ds. wæle, 1113; as. wæl, 635. [Cp. wöl. Valhalla.] —Cpds.: Frēs-

wæl-bed(d) †, nja., bed of death; ds. bedde, 964.

wæl-bend †, fjō., deadly bond; ap. -e; 1936.

wæl-bléat †, adj., deadly, mortal; asf. -e, 2725. See bleate.

wæl-déā †, m., murderous death; 695.

wæl-drēor †, m. or n., blood of slaughter; ds. -e, 1631.

wæl-fæh †, f., deadly feud; gp. -a, 2028.

wæl-fág †, adj., slaughter-stained (?) ; asm. -ne, 1128 (n.).

wæl-feal(l)(†), m., slaughter; ds. -fealle, 1711. See wæl-fyl(l).

wæl-fús †, adj., ready for death; 2420.

wæl-fyl(l) †, mja., slaughter; gp. -fylla, 3154. See wæl-feal(l).

wæl-fyllo †, wk.f., abundance of slain, fill of slaughter; ds. -fylle, 125. [full.]

wæl-fyr †, n., murderous fire; ds. -e, 2582; funeral fire; gp. -a, 1119.

wæl-gæst †, mja., murderous sprite; 1331; as., 1995. See gæst.

wæl-hlem(m) †, mjja. (?), slaughter-blow, onslaught; as. -hlem, 2969.

wæl-seax †, n., battle-knife; ds. -e, 2703.

wælm, see wylm.
GLOSSARY

wæl-mið †, m., deadly hate, hostility; 3000; ds. -e, 85; np. -as, 2065.
wæl-ræs †, m., murderous onslaught, bloody conflict; 2047; ds. -e, 824, 2531; as. -ræs, 2101.
wæl-ráp †, m., water-fetter (ice); ap. -as, 1610. [wæl ‘deep pool,’ ‘stream,’ see Dial. D.: wēel, sb.’; ROPE.]
wæl-rēaf, n., spoil of battle; as., 1205.
wæl-rēcow, adj., fierce in battle; 629.
wæl-rest †, fjō., bed of slaughter; as. -e, 2902.
wæl-sceaf †, m., battle-(shaft, i.e.) spear; ap. -as, 398.
wæl-steng †, m., battle-pole, shaft of spear; ds. -e, 1638.
wæl-stōw, f., battle-field; ds. (or gs.) -e, 2051, 2984. [Cp. Ger. Wa(h)l-statt.] wæn (wægn), m., wagon; as., 3134. [WAHN.]

wæpen, n., WEAPON; 1660; gs. wæpnes, 1467; ds. wæpne, 2965, 1664 (is.); as. wæpen, 685, 1573, 2519, 2687; gp. wæpa, 434, 1045, 1452, 1509, 1559; ds. wæpnum, 250, 311, 2038, 2395; ap. wæpen, 292. [Go. wēpn.] — Cpds.: hilde-, sige-.
wæpned-mon(n), mc., MAN; ds. -men, 1284. [WEAPONED, i.e. male.]
wær, f., agreement, treaty; as. -e, 1100; — protection, keeping; ds. -e, 3109; as. -e, 27. [OHG. wār, cp. OS. OHG. wär.] — Cpds.: friōso-.
wære, wær-an, -on, wæs, see eom.

wæstm, m., growth, stature, form; dp. -um, 1352. [weaxan.] — Cpds.: here-.
wæter, n., WATER, sea; 93, 1416, 1514, 1631; gs. wæteres, 471, 516, 1693, 2791; ds. wætere, 1425, 1656, 2722, wætre 2854; as. wāter, 509, 1364, 1619, 1904, 1989, 2473.
wæter-egesa †, wk.m., WATER-terror, dreadful water; as. -egesan, 1260.
wæter-ŷð †, fjō., wave of the sea; dp. -um, 2242.
wāg, m., wall; ds. -e, 1662; dp. -um, 995. [Go. -waddju, OS. wēg.]
wala(†), wk.m. (or mu.?), ƒrounded projection on helmet, rim, roll; 1031 (n.) (see Varr.). [Cp. walu ‘mark of blow,’ ‘ridge’ > WALE; Go. walu ‘staff.’]

Waldend, see Wealdend.
wald-swaþu †, f. (or -swæþ, n.), forest-track, -path; dp. -swaþum, 1403. [WO LD; see swaþu.]
walu, pl., see wæl.
wæn, adj., see won(n).
wang, see wong.

wanian, w 2., (1) intr., WANE, diminish, waste away; 1607. — (2) trans., diminish, lessen; pret. 3 sg. wanode, 1337; pp. gewanod, 477. [Cp. won-.] wānigecean, w 2., bewail; 787. [OHG. weinōn, Ger. weinen.]

warian, w 2., †guard, occupy, inhabit; pres. 3 sg. warað, 2277; 3 pl. warigað, 1358; pret. 3 sg. warode, 1253, 1265. [OS. warōn, Ger. wahren.]

waroð, m., shore; ds. -e, 234; ap. -as, 1965. [OHG. weirid; Ger. Werder. Cf. MLN. xxxii 223.]
wāst, wāt, see witan.
wē, see ic.

wēa, wk.m., WOE, misery, trouble; 936; as. wēan, 191, 423, 1206, 1901, 2292, 2937; gp. wēana, 148, 933, 1150, 1396, [F. 25]. Cp. wā.

weal(l), m., WALL (artificial or natural; of building, cave, rock, elevated shore [229, 572, 1224]); gs. wealles, 2323; ds. wealle, 229, 785, 891, 1573, 2307, 2526, 2542, 2716, 2759, 3060, 3103, 3161; as. weal, 326; ap. weallas, 572, 1224. [Fr. Lat. vallum.] — Cpds.: bord-, corð-, sā-, scild-.
wēa-lāf (†), f., survivors of calamity; as. -ē, 1084, 1098. (So Met. Bt. 1.22; Wulfst. 133.13.)

wealdan, rd., control, have power over, rule, wield, possess; w. dat. (instr.); 2038, 2390, 2574 (instr., (n.)), 2827, 2984 (gen.†); pret. 1 sg. wēold, 465; 3 sg. 1509; 1057, 2379, 2595; 3 pl. wēoldon, 2051 (gen.†); — w. gen.; pres. 1 sg. wēolde, 1859; pret. 1 sg. wēold, 1770; 3 sg. 1509; — abs.; inf., 2574(?); 442b: gif hē wealdan (manage) mōt (a set expression, see Gen. 2786b, Hell. 220b; B.-T.: wealdan, v. d.).

gewealdan, rd., control, wield; w. dat.; pret. 3 sg. geweold, 2703; — w. gen.; inf., 1509; — w. acc.; pret. 3 sg. gewēold, 1554 (bring about, cf. Lang. § 20.4); pp. am. gewealdene (subject), 1732 (cp. Lat. ‘subditum facere’).

Wealdend, mc., ruler, the Lord; abs., Waldend, 1693; gs. Wealdendes, 2857, Waldenden 2292, 3109; ds. Wealdende, 2329; — w. gen. (wul-dres, ylda, etc.); ns. Wealdend, 17, Waldend 1661, 1752, 2741, 2875; as. 1509, 183.

weallan, rd., well, surge, boil; pres. ptc. nsn. weallende, 847, npp. 1509, 3109, 546, weallendu 581; pret. 3 sg. weōl, 515, 849, 1131, 1422, weōl 2113, 2593, 2693, 2714, 2882; — fig., of emotions; (subject: hreōr, brēost); pret. 3 sg. weōl, 2113, 2331, 2599 (~ sefa wið sorgum); (subject: wælniōs), pres. 3 pl. weallad, 2065; pres. ptc. asf. (sorge) weallinde, 2464.

weall-clīf (†), n., CLIFF (see weal(l)); as., 3132.

weard, m., guardian, watchman, keeper, lord, possessor; 229, 286, 921, 1741, 2239, 2413, 2513, 2568, 3060; as. 1509, 3109, 2524, 2841, 3066; vs. 1390. [Go. (dāura-)wards.] — Cpds.: bāt-, eorð-, ēhel-, gold-, hord-, hūð-, land-, ren-, sele-, yrfe-, hlaford; or-warde.

weard, f., wARD, watch; as. -ē, 319. — Cpds.: āg-, eoton-, ferh-, hēafoð-

weardian, w 2., (WARD) guard, (†) occupy; pret. 3 sg. weardode, 105; 1 pl. weardodon, 2075; — last weardian: (1) follow; pret. 3 sg. weardede, 2164 (w. dat.). (2) remain behind; inf., 971; so: swade weardian; pret. 3 sg. weardade, 2098 (w. dat.).

wearne, f., (hindrance), † refusal; as. wearn (getēoh, refuse, cp. forwyrrnan), 366. — Cpds.: un-wearnum.

wēa-spel(l) (†), n., tidings of woe; ds. -spelle, 1315.

weaxan, rd., wax, grow, increase, flourish; 3115 (n.); pres. 3 sg. weaxeda, 1741; pret. 3 sg. wēox, 8.

geweaxan, rd., wax, increase; pret. 3 sg. gewēox, 66; develop (so as to bring s.th. about, tō): 1711.

web(b) (†) +, nja., wEb, tapestry; np. web, 995. — Cp. freōðu-webbe, gewif.

weccan, w 1., wake, rouse, stir up; wecccan, 2046, 3024; wecccan, 3144 (kindle); pret. 3 sg. weeca, 1741; pret. 3 sg. wēox, 8.

geweccan, rd., wax, increase; pret. 3 sg. gewēox, 66; develop (so as to bring s.th. about, tō): 1711.

wed(d), nja., pledge; ds. wedde, 2998.

[Go. wade; wedian > WED.]

weder, n., weather; np., 1136; gp. -a, 546.

weg, m., way; as. in on weg, away, 264, 763, 844, 1382, 1430, 2096; [on weg, F. 43]. [Go. wigs.] — Cpds.: feor-, fold-, forð-, wið-

wēg (wēg) (†), m., weave; as., 3132. [Go. wēgs, Ger. Woge.]

wegan, v, carry, wear, have (feelings); 3015; pres. 3 sg. wige, 599; opt. 3 sg. wege, 2252; pret. 1 sg. wæg,
GLOSSARY

1777; 3 sg. ~, 152 (carry on), 1207, 1931, 2464, 2704, 2780. [WEIG; Go. (ga-)wigan.] — Cpds.: av-

ge-wegan†, v. fight; 2400. [ON. vega. Cf. Beitr. xii 178 f.; Falk-Torp: veie II.]

wēg-flota (wæg-)†, wk.m., wave-flotter, ship; as. -flotan, 1907.

wehte, see weccan.

wel, well, adv. (always stressed), well, very much, rightly; wēl, 186, 289, 639, 1045, 1792, 1821, 1833, 1854, 2570, 2601, 2855; well, 1951, 2162, 2812. [WELL, dial. WEL. Go. waila. Cf. Beibl. xiii 16 ff., IF. xvi 503 f., but also Bülb. § 284, Wright § 145; ESt. xlv 326.]

wēl-hwylc(†), pron., every (one); adj.: gpm. -ra, 1344; — subst., nsm. wēl-hwylc, 266; asn. (everything) ~, 874.

welig, adj., wealthy, rich; asm. -ne, 2607.

wēl-bungen(†), adj. (pp.), accomplished, excellent; nsf., 1927 (or: wēl-bungen?). [See þeon, i.]

wēn, fi., expectation; 734, 1873, 2323, 2910; as., 383, 1845 (s.th. to be expected, likely), [3000]; dp. wēnum, 2895. [Ger. Wahn.] — Cp. or-wēna.

wēnian, w i., wēen, expect, think; w. inf.: pret. 1 sg. wēnde, 933; w. ēt-clause: pres. 1 sg. wēn’ic (T.C. § 25), 338, 442, wēne (ic) 1184; pret. 3 sg. wēnde, 2329; 3 pl. wēndon, 937, 1604, 2187; — (expect;) w. gen.: pres. 1 sg. wēne, 272 (think), 2522; w. gen. inf. & inf.: 185; w. gen. & tō (from): inf., 157; pres. 1 sg. wēne (ic), 525, wēne 2923; 3 sg. wēnē, 600; w. gen. & ēt-clause: pret. 3 sg. wēnde, 2239; 3 pl. wēndon, 778, 1596; w. tō: pres. 1 sg. wēne, 1396.

wendan, w i., turn; pret. 3 sg. wendeð, 1739 (intr.). [WEND; windan; Go. wandjan.] — Cpds.: on-

ge-wendan, w i., turn (trans.); pret. 3 sg. gewende, 315; change (trans.), inf. 186.

wennan, w i., (accustom, attach to oneself), entertain, present; pret. opt. 3 sg. wenede, 1091. [ON. venja.] — Cpds.: be-

weora, g.p., see wer.

weorc, n., wOrk, deed; (see word); gs. weorces, 2299; ds. weorc, 1569; as. weorc, 74, 1656; gp. worca, 289; dp. weorcum, 1833, 2096; worcum, 1100; — labor, difficulty, distress; as. weorc. 1721; dp. weorcum, 1638. — weorc (is.), adv., in: weorc werean, be painful, grievous; 1418. — Cpds.: ellen-, heað-, niht-; ge-weorc.

weorod, see werod.

weorpan, III, throw; w. acc., pret. 3 sg. wearp, 1531; w. instr. (throw out), ~ 2582; — f.w. acc. of pers. & (instr. gen.) of thing (waeres), sprinkle; inf., 2791 (cf. Bu. Z.s. 218; Aant. 39). [Go. waipan; warp.] — Cpds.: for- of er.

weord, adj., valued, dear, honored; 1814; comp. weorp, 1902. [Go. wirps; worth.] See wyrđe, weordan.

weord, n., wORTH, price, treasure; ds. -e, 2496. [Go. warþ(s).]

weordan, III, happen, come to pass, arise; 2526, 3068; pret. 3 sg. wereð, 767, 1280, 1302, 2003; pp. geworden, 1304, 3078. — w. tō & dat., (turn to), become, prove a source of; inf., 1707; pret. 1 sg. wereð, 2501; 3 sg. ~, 460, 905, 1261, 1330, 1709 (si.), 2071, 2078, 2394; 3 pl. wuron, 2203; opt.(i) 2 sg. wurde, 587; — w. pred. adj. or noun, become; inf., wurdan, 807; pres. 3 sg. weordeð, 2913; 3 pl. weordan, 2066, wurdan 282; pret. 3 sg. weord, 77, 149, 409, 555, 753, 816, 818, 913, 1255, 1269, 1775, 2378, 2392, 2482, 2612; 3 pl. wuron, 228; opt. 3 sg. wurd, 2731; si. pret. 3 sg.:
on fylle weard® ('fell'), 1544; — auxiliary, w. pp. of trans. verbs; inf. weordan, 3177; pres. 3 sg. weorð, 414; pret. 3 sg. wearg, 6, 902, 1072, 1239, 1437, 1947, 2310, 2692, 2842, 2961, 2983; opt. 3 sg. [wurde, 2218; w. pp. of intr. verbs: pret. 3 sg. wearð, 823, 1234. [Go. wairðan, Ger. werden; cp. Lat. vertere; woes worth the day, Ezek. xxx 2.]

ge-weordan, III, auxiliary, w. pp. of trans. verb: pret. 3 sg. gewearð, 3651. — impers., w. acc. of pers. & gen. of thing, suit, seem good, (pers.) agree upon, decide; (w. foll. hæt-clause:) pret. 3 sg. gewearð, 1598 (transl.: agree in thinking); pp. (hjafað) geworden, 2026; (agree upon), settle, inf. 1996. (Cf. JEGPh. xvii 119 ff., xviii 264 ff.)

weord-ful(1)†+, adj., wORTHy, illustrious; suppl.-fulus, 3099.

weordian, w. 2., honor, exalt, adorn; pret. 1 sg. weordode, 2096; opt. 3 sg. weordófe, 1990; pp. geweordad, 250, 1450; geweordod, 1959, 2176; gewurhad, 331, 1038, 1645. [weord.] — Cpd.: wig-goweordad.

weord-lisse, adv., wORTHily, splendidly; suppl.-licost, 3161; [comp. wurflícior, F. 37]

weorð-mynd, f.n.(m.), honor, glory; 65; as., 1559 (wigena ~, i.e. 'sword'; cf. Arch. cxxvi 354: Lat. 'deus,' ‘gloria’); pp. -a, 1752; dp. -um, 8, wordmyndum 1186.

weotena, see wita.

weotian (witan), w. 2., in weotod, pp., appointed, ordained, assured, destined; apf. -e, 1936; [witud, F. 26]. [OS. witod, pp.; Go. witôb 'law.'] — Cpd. be-witan.

wer, m., man; 105; gs. weres, 1532 (male person); as. wer, 1268, 3172; nn. weras, 216, 1222, 1233, 1440, 1650; gp. wera, 120, 993 (~ ond wifa), 1731, 3000, [F. 37], weora 2947; dp. werum, 1256. [Cf. Angl. xxi 261.]

wered(†), n., sweet drink; as., 496. (Elsewhere adj., 'sweet.‘)

wegana (werga?), wk.adj., accursed, evil; gsm. wergan (gæstes): 133 (n.), 1747. See werhdó.

wërge, -um, see wërig.

wergend, mc. (pres. ptc.), defender; gp. -ra, 2882. See werian.

(ge-)wërgian, w 2., weARY, fa-tigue; pp. gewergad, 2852. [wêrig.]

werhdó(†), f., damnation, punishment in hell; as., 589. [Go. wargija.] See heoro-wearh, grund-wyrgen.

werian, w 1., defend, protect; 541; pres. 3 sg. wreð, 453; pret. 3 sg. werede, 1205, 1448; 1 pl. weredon, 1327; pp. nm. (byrnum) werede: 238, 2529. See wergend. [Go. warjan.] — Cpd.: be-.

wërig, adj., weARY; w. gen. (from); (síbes) wërig, 579; dsm. (~) wërgum, 1794; w. dat., exhausted (by); asf. wërge, 2937. [OS. (síð-)wërig.] — Cpd.: dëða-, fyl-, guð-

wërig-mód†, adj., wëARY, disheart-ened; 844, 1543.

werod, n., band, host, company; 651; weorod, 290, 2014, 3030; gs. werodes, 259; ds. werede, 1215; weorode 1011, 2346; as. (or ap.) werod, 319; gp. weoroda, 60. [wer. (Cf. Beir. xxxviii 319 f.?) ] — Cpd.: corl-, flet-.

wer-þëod(†), f., people, nation; ap. (ofer) werþode, 899 (cp. 1705).

wesan, see eom.

wëste, adj.ja., waste, deserted; asm. wëstne, 2456. [OS. wësti.]

wëstë(n), nja., waste, desert, wilderness; as. wësten, 1265; fjo. (Siev. § 248 n. 3), ds. wëstenne, 2298.

wic, n., dwelling-place, abode; (pl. freq. w. sg. meaning); gp. wica, 125, 1125; dp. wicum, 1612, 3083, wicun 1304;
Glossary

ap. (as.?) wic, 821, 2589. [Fr. Lat. vicus; wic k.] — Cpd.: dcað-, hrca-.
ge-wican(†), i. give way, fail; pret. 3 sg. gewac, 2577, 2629. [Cp. un-waç-lic; Ger. weichen.]
wic(†), nja., horse; 1400; ds. wige, 234, 286; as. wicg, 315; gp. wigga, 1045; ap. wigc, 2174.
wic-stede†, mi., dwelling-place, home; 2462; as. 2607.
wid, adj., WIDE, extended, spacious; gsn.wk. widan, 1859; asn. wid, 2473; apm. wide, 877, 1965; (of time,) ds. wk. widan, 933, asm.wk. 2014 (see fecorh). — Comp. asn. widere, 763, see wie-gwindan.
wid-cúþ(†)+, adj., WIDELY known, famous; nsn., 1256; gsm. -es, 1042; asm.-ne, 1489, 1991.
wide, adv., WIDELY, far and wide, far; 74, 79, 898, 1959, 2261, 2913; wide geond eorðan: 266, 3099; wide sprung: 18, 1588, (si.) 2582; wide gesyne: 1403, 2316, 2947, 3158; wide cúþ: 2135, 2923, [F. 25].
wide-fereð(†), m. n., in: as. adv., for a long time, for ever, ever; 702, 937, 1222.
wid-floga†, wk.m., far-flier; 2830; as.-flogan, 2346.
wid-scofen†, adj. (pp.), pushed far, far-reaching, great; 936. [scufan.] (Cf. ESt. xlii 326.)
wid-wegas†, m.p., WIDE-stretched WAYS (Gummere), distant or far-extending regions; ap. (geond) 2014, 1704.
wid, n., woman, lady; 615, 2120; gs. wives, 1284; ds. wife, 639, 2028 (is.); as. wif, 1158; gp. wifa, 993. [WIFE.]
— Cpd.: ãglæc-, mere-.
wif-lufu (-lufe), wk.f., love for a woman (or WIFE); np. -lufan, 2065.
wig, n. (or m.), war, fight, warfare; 23, 1080, 2316, 2872; gs. wiges, 65, 886, 1268, 2298; ds. wige, 1084, 1337, 2629; wigge 1656, 1770; as. wig, 685, 1083, 1247; — fighting force, valor; ns. wig, 350, 1042; gs. wiges, 2323; as. wig, 2348. — Cpd.: fæde-.
wiga, wk.m., warrior; 629; gp. wigena, 1543, 1559, 3115; dp. wigum, 2395. [Sc. wie, wy(e), see Jamieson, Etym. Dict.] — Cpd.: æsc-, byrn-, gær-, gūd-, lind-, rand-, scyld-.
wigan(†), i. fight; 2509. [Go. weihan.] See wigend.
wig-bealu†, nwa., war-BALE, war; as., 2046.
wig-bil(l)†, n., battle-sword; -bil, 1607.
wig-bord†, n., battle-shield; as., 2339.
wig-craeft(†)+, m., prowess; as., 2953.
wig-craeftig†, adj., strong in battle; asm.-ne, 1811.
wigend(†), mc., warrior; 3099; gs. [wigen]des, 3154; np. wigend, 1125, 1814, 3114. [F. 47]; gp. wigendra, 429, 899, 1972, 2337; ap. wigend, 3024; [vp. 2014, F. 10]. — Cpd.: gār.-
wigend, see wegan.
wig-frea†, wk.m., warrior; as. -frecan, 2496; np. 2014, 1212.
wig-fruma†, wk.m., war-chief; 664; ds. -fruman, 2261.
wigge, see wig.
wig-getāwa†, fwo.p., war-equipments; dp. -getāwum, 368. [Cp. Go. tōwa; Siev. § 43 n. 4; Keller 116 f.] See cored-, gryre-, gūd-, hilde-gatewe.
wig-geweorbad(†), adj. (pp.), distinguished in battle; 1783. See wocdian.
wig-gyre†, mi., war-horror, martial power; 1284.
wig-heafola†, wk.m., war-helmet, i.e. helmet; as. -heafolan, 2661.
wig-hēap†, m., band of warriors; 477.
wig-hete†, mi., (war-HATE), war; 2120.
wig-hyre†, mi., fall in fight; as., 1610.
wig-sigor†, (nc.)m., (war-) victory; as. (or ds., cf. Lang. § 20.4), 1554.
wig-spēd, fi., success in war, victory; gp. -a, 697. [SPEED.]

wigtig, see wittig.

wig-weorþung, f., honor to idols, sacrifice; ap. -a, 176. [wih, wōh, ‘idol’; cp. Go. weohs ‘holy.’]

wiht, fni. (Siev. § 267 b & n. 3), (1) (WIGHT), creature, being; 120; as., 3038 (fem.). (2) anything (in negat. clauses); ns. wiht, 2601; as. ~, 581, 1660, 2348, 2857; — ds. white used adverbially, in any way, at all, in negat. clauses: 186, 1514, 1995, 2277, 2464, 2687, 2923, in interr. clause: 1991; as. wiht used adverbially (in negat. clauses), at all, 541, 862, 1083, 1735, 2854. [WIGHT, WHIT(?); Go. waihts.] — Cpsds.: āht, æl-, ō-wiht.

wil-cuma, wk.m., welcome person, also used like adj.; np. -cuman, 388, 394, 1894. [willa.]

wildeor [wild-dūr], n., WILD beast; ap. 1430. [DEER. Cf. Siev. § 289.]

wil-gēofa, wk.m., joy-giver, lord; 2900. [willa.]

wil-gēsēp, m., dear companion; np. -gēsēpas, 23. [willa.]

willa, wk.m., WILL, wish, desire; ds. (ānes) willan (‘for the sake of one’), 3077; as. willan, 635 (good will); on ~, 1739; ofer (‘against’) ~, 2409, 2589; gp. wilna, 1344(?); dp. (sylfes) willum (‘of his own will’), 2222, 2639; — gratification, pleasure, delight, joy; ns., 626, 824; ds. willan, 1186, 1711; as. ~, 2307; dp. willum (‘delightfully’), 1821; — desirable or good thing; gp. wilna, 660, 950, 1344.

willan, anv., will, wish, desire, be about to; (1) w. inf.; pres. 1 sg. wille, 344, 351, 427; wylle, 947, 2148, 2512; neg.: nelle, 679, 2524; 2 sg. wyllt, 1852; 3 sg. wille, 442, 1184; wile, 346, 446, 1049, 1181, 1832; wyle, 2864; 1 pl. wyllan, 1818; [3 pl. willan, F. 9]; opt. [2 sg. wylle, F. 27]; 3 sg. wille, 979, 1314; pret. 1 sg. wolde, 2497; 3 sg. ~, 68, 154, 200, 645, 664, 738, 755, 796, 880, 1010, 1041, 1094 (opt.?), 1277, 1292, 1339, 1494, 1546, 1576, 1791, 1805, 2083, 2090, 2160, 2186, 2294, 2305, 2308, 2315, 2588, 2940, [F. 21, opt.?]; neg.: nolde, 791, 803, 812, 1523; 3 pl. woldon, 3171; opt. 1 sg. wolde, 2729; neg.: nolde, 2518; 2 sg. wolde, 1175; 3 sg. ~, 988, 990, 2376; 1 pl. woldon, 2636; 3 pl. ~, 482. — (2) without inf.; w. omission of verb of motion: pres. 1 sg. wille, 318; opt. 3 sg. ~, 1371; pret. 1 sg. wolde, 543, cp. 2497 (wasan understood); w. inf. understood fr. prec. verb: pres. 3 sg. (fremme sē þe) wille, 1003, si. 1394, 2766 (wylle); pret. 3 sg. wolde, 1055, 3055; neg., abs.: (bā Metod) nolde (‘willed it not’), 706, 967.

wilnian, w 2., desire, ask for (gen.); w. tō (from, at); 188.

wil-sīð(†), m., wished-for journey; as., 216. [willa.]

win, n., WINE; ds. wine, 1467; as. win, 1162, 1233. [Fr. Lat. vinum.]


wind, m., WIND; 1374, 1907; ds. -e, 217, 1132. — Cpsds.: norþan-.

win-daeg(†), m., DAY of labor or strike; dp. windagum, 1062 (cf. Angl. xxxv 460 f.). See winnan, ge-win(n).

windan, III, (1) intr., wind, fly, curl, eddy; pret. 3 sg. wædan, 1119; 3 pl. wonden, 212. — (2) trans., twist; pp. wunden (gold, ‘made into rings’), 1193, 3134; dsn. wundnum (golde), 1382. — Cpsds.: æt-, be-, on-.

ge-windan III, go, turn; pret. 3 sg. (on fēam) gewand, 1001; — inf. (widre) gewindan, reach by flight (a more remote place), 763 (cf. MPh. iii 263).
764 (n.), 821; 2 pl. wisson, 246;
3 pl. wiston, 181, 798, 878; opt.
1 sg. wiste, 2519. [(to) WIT, WOT, WIST.]

gewitan, prp., know, ascertain; 1350.

witan, 1, w. dat. of pers. & acc. of
thing, lay to (i.b.'s) charge; 2741. —
Cpds.: æt-, oð-

gewi-tan, 1, depart, go; in many in-
stances (marked *) followed by verb
of motion; freq. w. reflex. pron.; 42;
pres. 3 sg. gewi-te, 1360, 2460; imp.
pl. gewi-ta, 291*; pret. 3 sg. gewi-
26*, 115*, 123*, 210, 217, 234*, 662,
1236, 1263*, 1274*, 1601, 1903*,
1963*, 2387*, 2401*, 2471, 2569*,
2624 (of ealdre ~), 2819*, 2949*,
3044*, [F. 43*]; 3 pl. gewitun, 301*,
833*, 1125*. See forð-gewitan, wu-
tun.

witig(*), adj., wise; witig (God): 685,
1056; ~ (Drihten), 1554; witig
(~), 1841.

witnian, w 2., punish, torment; pp. ge-
wnitad, 3073. [wite.]

witod, see weotian.

wit, prep., w. dat. & w. acc. (marked*);
basic meaning against; (motion:)
gainst, opposite, near, towards; 213,
326*, [386*], 749* (n.), 1977*, 1978,
2013*, 2560, 2566*, 2673 (as far as),
2925*, 3049 (in); (w. fôn, grāpian),
wiugrip-an:) 439, 1566, 2520, 2521;
— (opposition, fighting, defense,
protection:) against, with; 113,
144, 145, 152*, 174, 178, 294*, 319*,
384(*?), 440, 506(*?), 540*, 550, 660,
827, 1132, 1549*, 1549*, (1997*),
2341, 2371, 2400, 2839, 2914*, 3004;
— (mutual relation, behavior:) to-
wards, with; 155*, 811*, 1173*,
1864*, 1864*, 1954*; (conversation,
transaction:) with, 365, 424*,
425, 426, cp. 1907* (agreement);
(si.) 523, 2528*; — (association,
sharing:) with; 1088*, 2534(*?),
3027; — (mingling, close contact:)
1880 (within, cf. ZjdPh. xxi 363,
Aant. 33), 2600 (with); — (separa-
tion:) from, 733, 2423. — (Note
interchange of acc. & dat.: 424–25 f.;

wider-ræhtes†, adv., opposite; 3039.

wīðer-habban, w 3., w. dat., hold out
against, withstand; pret. 3 sg.
-æfde, 772.

wīðre †, nja., resistance; gs. wīðres,
2953.

wlanc, see wlonc.

wlātian †, w 2., gaze, look out for (w. gen.,
cf. Beitr. xii 97); pret. 3 sg. wlātode,
1916. [wlitan; Go. wlatón.]

wlenco, wkf., pride, high spirit, dar-
ing; ds. (for) wlenco: 338, 1206, (~)
wlence, 508. [wlonc.]

wlitan †, 1, look, gaze; pret. 3 sg. wλt,
1572; 3 pl. wilton, 1592, wltan 2852.
— Cpds.: giōnd-.

white, mi., countenance, appearance,
spectacle; 250. [Go. wlt; wlatan.]

white-borht†, adj., beautiful; asm.-ne,
93.

white-sēon †, f., sight, spectacle; 1650.
Cp. wundor-sōn.

wilitig, adj., beautiful; asm., 1662.

wlonc, adj., proud, high-spirited, bold;
331; wlonc, 341; gs. wlonces, 2953;
praud of, glorying in, w. gen.: wlonc
2833, w. dat.: wλnc 1332. — Cpds.
gold-.

wōc, see wæc.

wōh, adj., crooked, perverse; dpn. wōm,
1747. [Go. (un-)wāhs.]

wōh-bogen†, adj. (pp.), bent, coiled;
2827. [bugan.]

wolcen, n., cloud; pl. clouds, sky,
welkin; dp. (tō) wolcenum: 1119,
man, outcast; np. -as, 2379. See mago.

wraec-sid (wraec-?), m., exile, misery; as., 2292; dp. -um, 338. [OS. wrak-sid.]

wraet(t) †, f. (cf. Lang. § 19.4 n.), ornament, work of art; gp. wraetta, 2413; dp. wrätum, 1531; ap. wraete, 2771, 3060.

wret-lic †, adj., ornamental, splendid, wondrous; nsf., 1650; asm. -ne, 891, 2173; asn. -lic, 1489, 2339.

wrað, adj., hostile (subj.: foe), fierce; dsm. wraðum, 660, 708; asn. (or p.) wrað, 319; gp. wraðra, 1619. [wROTh; OS. wræð; cp. wripan.]

wraðe, adv., grievously; 2872.

wrað-lise †, adv., cruelly, severely; 3062.

wrecan, v, drive, force; pp. wrecen, 2962; drive out; pret. 3 sg. wraec, 2706; — recite, utter; inf., 873, 3172; pres. opt. 3 sg. wrecc, 2446; pret. 3 sg. wrecc, 2154; pp. wreccen, 1065; — avenge; inf., 1278, 1339, 1546; pres. opt. 3 sg. wrecc, 1385; pret. 1 sg. wrecc, 423, 1669; 3 sg. ~, 1333. [wREaK.] — Cpd.: a-, for-; unwrencen. See wrecend.

ge-wrecan, v, avenge, punish; pret. 1 sg. gewrec, 2005; 3 sg. ~, 107, 2121, 2395, 2875; 3 pl. gewräcan, 2479; gp. gewrecen, 3062.

wrecca, wk.m., exile, adventurer, hero (cf. Beitr. xxxv 483); 1137; [wreccæa, F. 25]; ds. wraeca[n], 2613; gp. wreccena, 898. [wREtCH; OS. wrekkio, Ger. Recke. Cp. wrekan.]

wrecend, mc., avenger; 1256.

wreopen-hilt †, adj., with twisted hilt; nsn., 1698. [wrípan.] (Cf. Stjer. 23 f.)

wridian, w 2., grow, flourish; pres. 3 sg. wrídað, 1741.

writan, 1, cut, engrave (write); pp. writen, 1688. — Cpd.: for-.

wrihan, 1, (twist), bind; 964; — bind up; pret. 3 pl. wriðon, 2982. [wRITH.E.] — Cp. hand-gwrijen; bēah-wriða.

wrixl, f., exchange; ds. -e, 2969. [Cp. Ger. Wechsel.]

wrixlan, w 1., w. dat., change, vary, exchange; (wordum) wrixlan: 366, 874.

wroht, f., (accusation), quarrel, strife; 2287, 2473, 2913. [Cp. wrēgin; Go. wrohs.]

wudu, mu., wood; tree(s); ns., 1364; as., 1416; — spear; as. (or p.), 398; — ship; ns., 28s., 216, 1919. — Cpd.s.: bēl-, bord-; gomen-, heal-, holt-, megen-, sæ-, sund-, þrec-; Hrefn-.

wudu-rēc †, mi., wood-smoke; 3144. [REEK.]

wuldor, n., glory, heaven (cp. Lat. 'gloria'); gs. wuldres, 17, 18, 931, 1752. [Go. wulfrs, cp. wulfhus.] — Cpd.: Kyning-.

wuldor-torht †, adj., gloriously bright; nsn. wk. wuldortorhtan, 1136.

Wuldur-cyning †, m., king of glory; ds. -e, 2795. (Cf. Angl. xxxv 124 f.)

wulf, m., wolf; ds. wulfe, 3027. [Go. wulf.]}

wulf-hlið †, n., wolf-slope, retreat of wolves; ap. -heopu, 1358.

wund, f., wound; 2711, 2976; as. -e, 2531, 2725, 2906; dp. -um, 1113, 2830, 2937; [ap. -a, F. 47]. — Cpd.: feorh-.

wund, adj., wounded; 2746, [F. 43]; dsm. -um, 2753; npm. -e, 565, 1075. [Go. wunds.]

wunden-feax †, adj., with (wound) braided, hair, or with curly nape; nsn., 1400. (Cp. wundenloc(c); Siev. xxxvi 432 f., Tupper's Riddler, pp. 125 f.)

wunden-hals †, adj., with (wound) curved (neck, i.e.) prow; 298.

wunden-mæl †, n., sword with
(wound) curved markings (ornaments); as., 1531. See brogden-mål.
wunden-stefna †, wk.m., ship with (wound) curved (stem) prow; 220.
wunder-faet †, n., wonderful vessel; dp. wundertatum, 1162. [vat.]
wundor, n., wonder, wonderful thing; 771, 1724, wundur 3062 (n.); ds. wundre, 931; as. wundor, 840; wunder, 931; wundur, 2759(?), 3032, 3103 (?); gp. wundra, 1509 (strange beings, monsters), 1607; dp. (adv.) wundrum, wonderfully, 1452, 2687; ap. wundur, 2759, 3103. — Cps.: hond-, nið-, searo-. wundor-bebed †, n., strange or mysterious command (advice); dp. wundor-bebedum, 1747 (n.).
wundor-déad †, m., wondrous death; ds. wundordéade, 3037.
wundor-líc, adj., wonderful, strange; 1440 (wundor-).
wundor-sion †, fi., wondrous sight; gp. wundorsiona, 995.
wundor-smip †, m., wonder-smith, i.e. smith who makes wonderful things, or who works by wondrous art (B.-T.); gp. wundorsmip, 1681. (Cf. Earle's note; Angl. xxxv 260 n. 4.)
wundur-máddum †, m., wondrous jewel; as. wundurmáddum, 2173.
wunian, w 2., dwell, live, remain, continue, be situated; 3083 (w. dat. [instr.]: wicum), 3128; pres. 3 sg. wunan, 284, 1735, 1923; pret. 3 sg. wunode, 1128, 2242; — w. acc., (†)inhabit, occupy; inf., 1260; pres. 3 sg. wunan, 2902. [won (Sc., obs.), wont; Ger. wohnen.]

ge-wunian, w 2., w. acc., †remain with, stand by (s.b.); pres. opt. 3 pl. ge-wugnen, 22.

wurð-, see weord-.
wutun, uton, w. inf., introd. adhortative clause, letus; wutun, 2648; uton, 1390, 3101. [Os. wita; cp. ge-witan.]

wyl(l)e, wyllda, wylt, see willan.

wylm, mi., welling, surging, flood; 1764, 2269, wælm 2546; gs. wælme, 2135 (surging water); as. wylm, 1603; dp. wylm[um], 516; ap. wylmas, 2507. [weallan.] — Cps.: bréost-, brim-, bryn-, care-, fyr-, heado-, holm-, sæ-, sorh-.

wyn(n), fjo.(i.), joy, delight, pleasure; wyn, 2262; ds. wynne, 2014; as. ≈, 1080, 1730, 1801 (heofones ≈, 'sun'), 2107, 2727; dp. wynnum, 1716, 1887. [See wyn-sum; Ger. Wonne.] — Cps.: ðæl-, hord-, lif-, lyft-, symbol-.

wyn-léas †, adj., joyless; asm. -ne, 1416; ap.(s.?)n.-lés, 821.

wyn-sum, adj., joyous, pleasant, fair; asm.wk. -an, 1919; npn. -e, 612. [windsome.]

wycan, w 1., work, do, make; 930; pret. 3 sg. worht, 92, 1452; w. gen., acquire, endeavor to win: pres. opt. 3 sg. wyrce, 1387 (cp. 1491). [Go. waérkjan.] — Cps.: be-.

ge-wycan, w 1., make, perform, carry out, accomplish, achieve; 1660; gewycan, 69, 2337, 2802, 2906; pres. 1 sg. gewyrce, 1491; pret. 3 sg. geworhte, 1578, 2712; 3 pl. geworhtum, 3156; opt. 1 sg. geworhte, 635 ('gain'); 2 pl. geworhtum, 3096; pp. geworht, 1696; apm. (fæste) geworhte ('disposed'), 1864 (cf. Aant. 28, MPH. iii 461); w. þæt-clause, bring (it) about (that): inf. gewycan, 20.

wyrd, fi., fate, destiny; 455, 477, 572, 734 (destined), 1205, 2420, 2526, 2574, 2814; as., 1056, 1233; event, fact, gp. -a, 3030. [weird; weordan.] (Cf. Intr. xlix.)

wyrdan, w 1., injure, destroy; pret. 3 sg. wyrd, 1337. [Go. (fra-)]wardjan; weordan] Cps.: a-.

wyrm, mi., serpent; ap. -as, 1430;
yldo, yldo, yldesta, yldan, ylca, wyruld-; yfel, mi.p., elves; 112. (Cf. Grimm
ymb, ymbe, prep., w. acc.; (place): about, around, near; ymb, 399, 568,
668, 689 (postpos., stressed), 838,
1012, 1030, 2477; ymbe, 2883,
3169, [F. 33]; postpos., stressed, w.
dat. (semi-adv.): 2597; — (time):
after (c.f. Siev. xxix 323 ff.); ymb,
135, 219; — (fig.:) about, concerning;
ymb, 353, 439, 450, 507, 531,
1536, 1595, 2509, 3172; ymbe, 2070,
2618. [OS. OHG. umbi. See T.C.
§ 13.]
ymb-beorgan†, iii, protect (round
about); pret. 3 sg. -bearh, 1503.
ymbe-fôn, rd., clasp, enclose; pret. 3
sg. -fêng, 2691.
ymbe-hweorfan, iii, move (intr.)
about (w. acc.); pret. 3 sg. -hwearf,
2296.
ymb-êode, anv., pret. (see gân), went
round (w. acc.); 3 sg., 620.
ymb-sittan, v, sit round (w. acc.);
pret. 3 pl. -sêton, 564.
ymb(e)-sittend†, mc.p., neighboring
peoples (those living [sitting] about,
or on the borders); np. ymbsittend,
1827; gp. ymbsittendra, 9; ymbesitt-
tendra, 2734.
ype(†)+, wk.f., raised floor, high
seat; ds. yppan, 1815. [ûp, upp]
yrfe, nj.a., heritage; 3051. [Go. arbi.]
yrfe-laf†, f., heirloom; ds. -e, 1903; as.
-e, 1053.
yrfe-weard, m., (guardian of an in-
heritance), heir; 2731; gs. -as, 2453.
yrpm(u), f., misery; as. yrpmc, 1259,
2005. [earm.]
yrre, nj.a., anger; ds., 2092; as., 711.
yrre, adj.a., angry; 1532, 1575, 2073,
2669; gsm. eorres, 1447; npm. yrre,
769. [Go. áirzeis.]
yrre-môd†, adj., angry (of mood); 726.

(yellow: ns., 897, 2287, 2343, 2567,
2629, 2669, 2745, 2827; gs. wyrmes,
2316, 2348, 2759, 2771, 2902; ds.
wyrme, 2307, 2400, 2519; as. wyrn,
886, 891, 2705, 3039, 3132. [worm.]
— See draca.
wyrn-cyn(n), nja., race of serpents; gs.
-cynnes, 1425.
wyrn-fâh†, adj., with serpentine orna-
tmentation; nsn., 1698. (Cf. Stjer.
22, 29.)
wyrn-hord†, n., dragon's hoard;
as., 2221.
wyrp, fjö, change (for the better); as. -e,
1315. [weorpan.]
ge-wyrpan, w i., refl., recover; pret. 3
sg. (hyne) gewyrpte, 2976. [See
wyrp.]
wyrsa, compar. (cp. posit. yfel),
worse; gsn. (or p.) wyrsan, 525
(n.); dsf. ñ, 2969; asn. wyrse, 1739;
inferior (applied to foreigners, en-
mies): asm. wyrsan (wigfreccan),
2496; npm. ñ (ñ), 1212.
wyr, f., root; dp. -um, 1364. [wurt.]
wyrðe, adj.a., w. gen., worthy of, fit
for; npm., 368; comp. gsn. wyrðra,
861; — entitled to, possessed of; asm.
wyrðne (gêðon), 2185 (n.). [weorð.]
— Cpd.: fyrd-; hord-.
wyruld-, see worold-.

yfel, n., evil; gp. yfla, 2094. [Go.
bulls.]
ylca, pron., (the) same; gsn.(wk.) ylcan,
2239. [ill.]
yldan, w l., delay (trans.); 739. [eald.]
ylde†, mi.p., men; gp. ylda, 1661, ylda
(bearn): 150, 605, ylde (ñ), 70
(n.); dp. yldum, 77, 705, 2117;
eldum, 2214, 2314, 2611, 3168.
[eald; OS. eldi.]
yldesta, see eald.
yldo, wk.f., age, old age; 1736, 1766,
1886; ds. ylde, 22; eldo, 2111.
[eld; eald.]
yldo, wk.f., age, old age; 1736, 1766,
1886; ds. ylde, 22; eldo, 2111.

yldra, see eald.

yldo, yldo, yldesta, yldan, ylca, wyruld-
for; npm., 2221.
wyr, f., root; dp. -um, 1364. [wurt.]
wyrðe, adj.a., w. gen., worthy of, fit
for; npm., 368; comp. gsn. wyrðra,
861; — entitled to, possessed of; asm.
wyrðne (gêðon), 2185 (n.). [weorð.]
— Cpd.: fyrd-; hord-.
wyruld-, see worold-.

yfel, n., evil; gp. yfla, 2094. [Go.
bulls.]
ylca, pron., (the) same; gsn.(wk.) ylcan,
2239. [ill.]
yldan, w l., delay (trans.); 739. [eald.]
ylde†, mi.p., men; gp. ylda, 1661, ylda
(bearn): 150, 605, ylde (ñ), 70
(n.); dp. yldum, 77, 705, 2117;
eldum, 2214, 2314, 2611, 3168.
[eald; OS. eldi.]
yldesta, see eald.
yldo, wk.f., age, old age; 1736, 1766,
1886; ds. ylde, 22; eldo, 2111.
[eld; eald.]
GLOSSARY

yrringa, adv., angrily; 1565, 2964.
y5, see eom.

yǒ, fjō., wave; np. yha, 548; gp. ~, 464, 848, 1208, 1469, 1918; dp. yδum, 210, 421, 515, 534, 1437, 1907, 2693; ap. yde, 46, 1132, 1909. [Os. ǔdia.] — Cpd.: flōd-, līg-, wāter-.
yǒan, w 1., destroy; pret. 1 sg. yōde, 421. [Go. auþs, Ger. öde.]
yōde, adj., see ēade.
yōde-līce, adv., easily; 1556.
yō-geblond ‡, n., tossing waves, surge, surging water; 1373, 1593; np. -gelbland, 1620. [blandan.]
yēb-gesēne, see ēb-gesēne.

yō-gewin(n) ‡, n., wave-strife; swimming, gs. -es, 1434; tossing water, ds. -e, 2412.
yō-land †, f., way across the waves, voyage; np. -e, 228. [līdan.]
yō-laft †, f., leaving of waves, shore; ds. -e, 566. (Cf. Aant. 11 f.)
yō-līda †, wk.m., wave-traverser, ship; as. -lidan, 198. [līdan.]
yāwan, w 1., show, manifest; pres. 3 sg. ēaweð, 276; ēoweð, 1738; pret. 3 sg. ywde, 2834.
ge-ŷwan, w 1., show, present, bestow; (ēstum) geŷwan, 2149; pp. (ū) geēawed, 1194.
PROPER NAMES

[Note the abbreviation, Schönf. = L 4.79.4.]

Abel, m., biblical person; as., 108.

Ælf-here, mja., kinsman of Wiglaf; gs. -es, 2604. [elf- 'elf,' cf. Lang. § 7 n. 3; here 'army.'] (Cf. Bu. 51.)

Æsc-heru, mj., a counselor and warrior of Hröðgar’s; 1323, 1329; gs. -es, 1420; ds. -e, 2122. [æsc (ON. askr), ('ash')-'spear' (Scand. 'boat'); see Mald. 69].

Ár-Scyldingas, see Scyldingas.

Béan-stán, m., father of Breca; gs. -es, 524. [Icel. bauni 'shark,' 'dogfish' (or OE. béan 'bean?'). Cf. ZfdA. vii 421; MLN. xviii 118, xx 64; Varr.: 524; Notes, p. 144, n. 6.]

Beorht-Dene, see Dene.

Bèowulf, m., Danish king, son of Scyld; 18, 53. [Prob. for Bèow, cf. bêow 'barley'; see Intr. xxv, xxviii; Björkman L 4.82 a, & ESÍ. lii 145 ff.]

Bèowulf, Biòwulf, m., (Bèowulf Geata 676, 1191), the hero of the poem. (The io form is confined to the second part of the MS., in which it is regularly used with the exception of ll. 1971, 2207, 2510; cf. Lang. § 17.1b, Intr. xciil.) — ns., 343 (Bèowulf is min nama), 405, 506, 529, 631, 676, 957, 1024, 1191, 1299, 1310, 1383, 1441, 1473, 1651, 1817, 1880, 1999, 2359, 2425, 2510, 2724; gs. -es, 501, 795, 856, 872 & 1971 (sið Bèowulfes), 2194, 2681, 2807 (Biòwulfes biorh); ds. -e, 609, 623, 818, 1020, 1043, 1051, 2207, 2324, 2842, 2907, 3066, [3151]; as. -e, 364, 653, 2389; vs. -, 946; wine min B.: 457, 1704; B. lóefa: 1216, 1758; lóefa B.: 1854, 1987, 2663. — Note: Bèowulf mâcelode: 405, 2510, 2724; Bèowulf mâcelode, bearn Ecgbéowes: 529, 631, 957, 1383, 1473, 1651, 1817, 1999, 2425. — ['bee-wolf'; see Intr. xxv ff.; Björkman L 4.82a, & ESÍ. lii 145 ff.]

Breca, wk.m., chief of the Brondingas; 583; d.(a.?).s. Brecan, 506; as. ~, 531. [Cf. brecan of fer bæweg, El. 224, Andr. 223, 513; Björkman, Beibl. xxx 170 ff.: perh. brecan = 'rush,' 'storm.]

Bróðingas, m.p., tribal name; gp. -a, 521. [brond 'sword'? Cf. Cha. Wid. 111; Björkman, Beibl. xxx 174 ff.]

Brósinga (gp.) mene, 1199, see Notes, p. 172. [Etym. of ON. Brísinga (men), brísingr: Bu. 75; R.-L. i 314.]

Cáin, m., biblical person; 1261 (MS. camp); gs. Câines (altered fr. cames), 107.

Dæg-hrefn, m., a warrior of the Húgas; ds. Dæghrefne, 2501 (n.). [dæg 'day'; hrefn 'raven'; see 1801 f.]

Dene, mi.p., Danes (national and geographical designation); np., 2050; gp. Dena, Denig(e)a, Denia, 155, 498, 657, 1670, 2035; land ~, 242, 253, st. 1904; folc(e) ~, 465, 1582; ~ lóed (~um), 389, 599, 696, 1323, 1712, 2125; wine ~, 350; aldor ~, 668; ~ fréan, 271, 359, 1680; dp. Denum, 767, 823, 1158, 1417, 1720, 1814, 2068; ap. Dene, 1090. [ON. Danir. Cf. OE. denu 'valley'?}
See Much, R.-L. i 388.] — Cpd.s:  
a) Beorht-Dene; gp. -a, 427, 609.  
[beorht ‘bright.’] Gār-Dene; gp.  
-a, 1; dp. -um, 601, 1856, 2494.  
[gār ‘spear’; for names of persons  
compounded w. gār, see Sweet, Old-  
est Engl. Texts, p. 586; Keller 140;  
cp. Gārmund (l. 1962), Hrödgār].  

Hring-Dene; np., 116, 1279; gp. -a,  
1769. [hring ‘corslet.’] — b) East-  
Dene; gp. -a, 392, 616; dp. -um, 828.  

Norð-Dene; dp. -um, 783. Sūð-  
Dene; gp. -a, 463; ap. -e, 1996.  

West-Dene; dp. -um, 383, 1578. —  
Cp. Healf-Dene. — See Scyldingas,  
Ingwine.

Éad-gils, m., Swedish prince, son of  
Ōthīrē; ds. -e, 2392. [édad ‘wealth’;  
gís(e)l ‘hostage.’]

Éafor, see Ófor.

Éan-mund, m., Swedish prince, son of  
Ōthīrē; gs. -es, 2611.

Earna-nāes, m., a promontory in the  
land of the Geats, near the scene of  
the dragon fight; as., 3031. [earn  
eagle.’]

Éast-Dene, see Dene.

Ecg-lāf, m., a Dane, father of Unferō;  
 gs. Ecgláfes: ∼ bearn, 499; sunu  
 ∼590, 980, 1808; mago ∼, 1465.  
 [ecg ‘sword’; láf ‘remnant.’]

Ecg-bēow, mwa., father of Beowulf;  
263, 373 (Ecgbēo); gs. Ecgbēowes:  
bearn ∼, 529, 631, 957, 1383, 1473,  
1651, 1817, 1999 (-dīoes), 2177,  
2425; sunu ∼, 1550, 2367, 2398  
(-dīowes); maga ∼, 2587. [ecg  
‘sword’; bēow ‘servant.’ Cf. ON.  
Eggbjǫr.]

Ecg-wela, wk.m., (unknown) Danish  
king; gs. -an, 1710 (n.). [ecg ‘sword’;  
wela ‘wealth.’]

Éofor, m., a Geat, the slayer of Ongen-  
jēow; gs. Eofores 2486, Æfores 2964;  
ds.Iofores, 2993, 2997. [éofor ‘boar.’]
Frída-varu, f., daughter of Hrungr; as. -e, 2022. [waru ‘watchful care,’ war ‘(a)ware’].

Frésan, Frýsan, wk.m.p., Frisians; West Frisians (Intr. xxxix): gp. Frésena, 2915; dp. Frýsum, 1207, 2912; — East Frisians (Introd. to The Fight at Finnsburg, p. 220): gp. Frésena, 1903, Frýsna 1104. [Schönf. 95 f.; Much, R.-L. ii 101.]

Frés-cyning, m., king of the (West) Frisians; ds. -[e], 2503.


Frés-wæl, n., Frisian battle-field; ds. -e, 1070.

Fröda, wk.m., Heaðo-Bard chief, father of Ingeld; gs. -an, 2025. [fröd ‘wise’ (‘old’).]

Froncan, see Francan.

Frysan, FrÝs-land, see Frésan, Frés-lond.

Går-Dene, see Dene.


Gōð-Gēatas, see Gētas.

Gōð-láf, m., a Danish warrior; 1148. [gōð ‘war’; láf ‘remnant.’]

Gōð-Sclifngas, see Scylfingas.


Hædcyn, -cen, m., Geatish prince, second son of Hröðel; Hædcyn, 2434, 2437; ds. Hædcynne, 2482; as. Hæcdan, 2925. [h(æ)ðu- ‘war’; dimin. suffix -cin(?). Cf. Lang. § 18.7 & n.; Binz 165; ESii. xxxii 348; but also: Bu.Tid. 289; ZfG. lvi 758; Gering L 3.26.117; Björkman, ESiv. liv 24ff.]
Halga, wk.m., Danish prince, younger brother of Hröðgar; Halga til, 61. [ON. Helgi, from ON. heilagr, OE. hālig, i.e. ‘consecrated,’ ‘inviable.’]

Hāma, wk.m., a person of the Gothic cycle of legends; 1198; see Notes, pp. 171 f.


Healf-Dene, mi.p., ‘Half-Danes,’ tribe (of the Finnsburg story) to which Höc, Hnaef, Hildeburh belong; gp.-Dena, 1069.

Heard-rēd, m., Geatish king, son of Hygelac; 2388; ds. -e, 2202, 2375.

Heāðo-Beardan, wk.m.p., a Germanic tribe (see Intr. xxxv f., R.-L. iii 123–25); gp.-Beardna 2032; (MS. bearna:) 2037 (Heāða-), 2067. [heāðo- ‘war.’]

Heaþo-lāf, m., a man of the Wylfing tribe; ds. -e, 460. [heaþo- ‘war’; lāf ‘remnant.’]

Heaþo-Rāmas, m.p., a people living in southern Norway (Romerike); ap. 519. (Wids. 63: Heaþo-Rāmum, dp.; ON. Raumar.) See Notes, pp. 144 f.

Heaþo-Scyldingas, see Scyldingas.

Helmingas, m.p., the family to which Wealhþēow belongs; gp. -a, 620. (Wids. 29: Helm. Cf. Cha. Wid. 198.)

Hemming, m., a kinsman of Ofa and of Ēomer; gs. -es, 1044 (n.), 1061.

Hengest, m., leader of the (Half-) Danes; 1127; gs. -es, 1091; ds. -e, 1083, 1096. [hengest ‘horse.’]

Heoro-gār, m., Danish king, elder brother of Hröðgar; 61; Hioro-, 2158; Here-, 467. [heoro ‘sword,’ here ‘army’; gār ‘spear.’] (Cp. hioro-serce 2539; here-syrce 1511.)

Heorot, m., the famous hall of the Danish king Hröðgar (corresponding to the royal seat of Hlieðr (Zealand) in Norse tradition, cf. Intr. xxxvii); 1017, 1176, Heort 991; gs. Heorotes, 403; ds. Heorote, 475, 497, 593, 1267, 1279, 1302, 1330, 1588, 1671, Heorute 766, Hiorote 1990, Hiorte 2099; as. Heorot 166, 432, Heort 78. [heorot ‘hart’; see note on 78.]

Heoro-weard, m., son of Heorogār; ds. -e, 2161.

Here-beald, m., Geatish prince, eldest son of Hröðel; 2434; ds. -e, 2463. [here ‘army’; beald ‘bold.’]

Here-gār, see Heoro-gār.

Here-mōd, m., a king of the Danes; 1709; gs. -es, 901. [here ‘army’; mōd ‘mind,’ ‘courage.’] See Notes, pp. 158 ff.

Here-ric, m., (prob.) uncle of Heard-rēd (i.e. brother of Hgyd, cf. Seebohm L 9.17.69); gs. -es, 2206. [here ‘army’; ric ‘powerful.’]

Here-Scyldingas, see Scyldingas.

Het-ware, mi.p., a Frankish people on the lower Rhine (see Intr. xxxix f.); 2533, 2916. (Wids. 33: Hætwerum, dp.) [hæt(t) ‘hat’ (perh. ‘helmet’)]; -ware ‘inhabitants.’ Cf. Lat. forms Chattii: Chattaurii; Much, R.-L. i 371 f.; Schönf. 130 f.

Hige-lāc, see Hyge-lāc.

Hilde-burh, fc., wife of the Frisian king Finn; 1071, 1114. [hilda ‘battle’; burg ‘fortified place.’]

Hiorot, see Heorot.

Hnaef, m., chief of the (Half-) Danes, 1069; gs. -es, 1114. [Cf. Zfd.A. xii 285.]

Hōc, m., father of Hildeburh (and of Hnaef); gs. -es, 1076. [Cf. Bu. Zs. 204.]
Hond-scioh, m., a Geat warrior, one of the comrades of Beowulf; ds. -scioh, 2076. [Cf. Ger. Handschuh, ‘glove.’] (First recognized as a proper name by Gru. See Holtzm. 496; Bu. Zs. 209 f. For the ON. ‘name Vottr, i.e. ‘glove,’ see Par. § 5; Skáldsk., ch. 41, Par. § 6: Ynglingas, ch. 27.)

Hrædlan, Hrædles, see Hrædel.

Hrefna-wudu, mu., a forest in Sweden (‘Ravenswood’); as. (or ds.), 2925.

Hrefnes-holt, n., a forest in Sweden (‘Ravenswood’); as., 2935.

Hrösna-beorh, m., a hill in Geatland; as., 2477.

Hrædel (Hrædel, Hrædla), m., king of the Geats, father of Higelac, grandfather of Beowulf; 374 (Hræbel Gæata), 2430 (Hrædel cyning), 2474; gs. Hræles, 1847, 2191, 2358, 2992; Hrædles, 1485; Hrædlan, 454. [For the interchange of Hræ- and Hræd-, see Binz 164; Cha. Wid. 252 f. Intr. xxxii n. 4.]

Hræbling, m., son of Hræbel; as., 1923 (Higelac), 2925 (Hæðcen). Hróðlingas, m.p., Geat people, 2960.

Hröðric, m., a son of Hröðgár; 1189, 1836. [hröð: hröð ‘glory,’ see Sievers, Beitr. xxvii 207. Cp. Roderick.]

Hring-Dene, see Dene.

Hrones-næs(s), m., a headland on the coast of Geatland; ds. -næsse, 2805, 3136. [hron ‘whale.’]


Hröð-mund, m., a son of Hröðgár; 1189. [mun ‘hand,’ ‘protection.’]

Hröp-ulfr, m., son of Hálga; 1017; as., 1181. [wulf. ON. Hrölf, ME. Rolf. Cf. Ralph.]

Hrunting, m., Unferd’s sword; 1457; ds. -e, 1490, 1659; as., 1807. [Cf. ON. Hrotti, sword-name; ON. (OE.) hrinda(n) ‘thrust.’ See Noreen, Urgerm. Lautlehre, p. 188; also Falk L 9.44.52.]

Hugas, m.p., a name applied to the Franks; gp. -a, 2502; ap. -as, 2914. [Cf. Intr. xi; Schönf. 132.]

Hún-láfing, m., (son of Húnláf, a warrior in Hengest’s band; 1143 (n.). [*hún- ‘high,’ see Hoops in Germ. Abhandlungen für H. Paul (1902), pp. 167 ff.; Schönf. 143.]

Hygd, fi., wife of Higelac; 1926, 2369; ds. -e, 2172. [ge-hygd ‘thought,’ ‘deliberation.’]

Hyge-lác, Hige-lác, (Hýlac(es)) 1530 pointing to the form Hyglicæ, see Siev. R. 463, Lang. §§ 18.10, 19.1; the form Hyge- occurs only between 2001 and 2434, besides 813, 2943), m., king of the Geats; 435, 1202, 1983, 2201, 2372, 2434, 2914; gs. -es, 261, 342, 2386, 2943, 2952, 2958; ~ begn, 194, 1574, 2977; máeg ~, 737, 758, 813, 914, 1530, (si.) 407; ds. -e, 452, 1483, 1830, 1970, 2169, 2988; as. -e, 1820, 1923, 2355; vs., 2000 (dryhten H.), 2151. [Cf. ON. Hugleikr.]

In-geld, m., prince of the Heðo-Bards, son of Fröda; ds. -e, 2064. [Schönf. 146 f.]

Ing-wine, m.p., (Ing’s friends), Danes; gp.: (eodor) Ingwina, 1044, (fréan)
BEOWULF

~, 1319. [Schönf. 147; Intr. xxxvii & n. 6.]

Iofor, see Eofor.

Mere-wiöing, m., Merovingian (i.e. king of the Franks); gs.-as, 2921. [Schönf. 139, 167 f., 12; Holt., EST. liv 89; cp. Öswio. As to the patronymic ending -ing, cp. Scylding.]

Nægling, m., Béowulf's sword; 2680. [nægl, see 2023; cp. sword-names Nagelrinc, -ring, Nagelung in hid-rekssaga & MHG. epics; Falk L 9.44.31 & 57.]

Nord-Dene, see Dene.

Offa, wk.m., king of the (continental) Angles; 1957; gs. Offan, 1949. [Ekwall, EST. liv 310: cp. Wulf-? (Saxo: Uffo).]

Öht-(h)ere, mja., son of the Swedish king Ongenbœw; gs. Ötheres, 2380, 2394, 2612; Ötheres, 2928, 2932. [öht 'pursuit' (or 'terror?'); here 'army'; ON. Óttarr. Cf. Björkman L 4.31.4.104; Sarrazin, EST. xlii 17.]

Onela, wk.m., king of the Swedes, son of Ongenbœw; 2616; gs. Onelan, 62, 2932. [ON. Áli.]

Ongen-bœw, mwa., king of the Swedes; 2486, -þio, 2924, 2951, -þiw 2961; gs. -þöes, 1968, Ongenöes, 2387; -þowes, 2475; ds. -þio, 2986. [þow 'servant.' Cf. ON. Angantyr.]

Ös-låf, m., a Danish warrior; 1148. [öš, ON. ãss 'god.]

Sæ-Gêatas, see Gêatas.

Scede-land (= Sceadu-), n., see Sce- den-ig; dp. -landum, 19.

Sceden-ig, fjö., name of the southernmost part of the Scandinavian peninsula (Skåne), applied to the Danish realm; ds.-igge, 1686. [ON. Skán-ey, Lat. Sc(a)n(din-avia), mod. Swed. Skåne, see Intr. xxxvii; Gloss.: æg-stræam. Cf. Mül lenhoff, Deutsche Altertumskunde ii 359 ff.; Much, ZfdA. xxxvi 126 ff.; Bugge, Beitr. xxi 424; Schrader in Philol. Studien, Festgabe für E. Sievers (1896), pp. 2-5; Holt., Beibl. xxix 256; but also Lindroth, Namn och Bygd iii 10 ff. (connection of 'Scadinavia' and 'Skåne' denied).]

Scêfing, m., appellation of Scyld; 4. [scêaf, MnE. sheaf; see Notes, pp. 122 f.; Lang. § 10.4.]

Scyld, m., mythical Danish king; 4. 26; gs. -es, 19. [scyld 'shield'; see Notes, pp. 121 ff.]

Scyldingas (Scild-), 229, 351, 1183, 2101, 2105, m.p., (descendants of Scyld, members of Danish dynasty), Danes (poet. name); np. hwate ~, 1601, 2052 (Scyldingas); gp. Scyldinga, 53, 229, 913, 1069, 1154, 1168, 1563; wine ~, 30, 148, 170, 1183, 2026, 2101 (Scyldinga); fræn ~, 291, 351, 500, 1166; helm ~, 371, 456, 1321; eodor ~, 428, 663; þeoden ~, 1675, 1871; lêod ~, 1653, 2159 (Scyldinga); witan ~, 778; winum ~, 1418; dp. Scyldingum, 274; ap. Scyldingas, 58. Scylding, ns.: gamela ~ (i.e. Hröðgar), 1792, 2105. [scyld, Scyld; ON. Skjöldungar; see Notes, p. 121.] — Cps.: Ær-Scyldingas; gp. -a, 464; dp. -um, 1710. [ær 'honor.'] Here-Scyldingas; gp. -a, 1108. [here 'army.'] Sige-Scyldingas; gp. -a, 597; dp. -um, 2044. [sige 'victory.'] Þeod-Scyldingas; np., 1019. [þeod 'people.'] — See Dene.

Scyldingas (Scilf-), m.p., (Swedish dynasty), Swedes; gp. Scyldinga: helm ~, 2381, lêod ~, 2603. Scylding, ns.: gamela ~ (i.e. Ongenbœw), 2487, 2968 (Scylding). [ON. Skiling(a)r, see Par. § 4: Hyndl. 11; ON. -skjal}
'shelf,' 'seat,' perh. OE. scylfe; cf. MHG. (Nibel.) Schilbunc (-ung).
See Bu. 12. — Cpsds.: Güö-Scyldingas; ap. 2927. Heao-Scyldingas; np. 2205; Heao-Scylding; gs. -as, 63 (i.e. Oneila [?]). — See Swëon.
S'ge-mund, m., son of Wals, uncle (and father) of Fitela; gs. -es, 875; ds. -e, 884. [sige 'victory; mund 'hand,' 'protection.]
Sige-Scyldingas, see Scyldingas.
Süö-Dene, see Dene.
Swëon, wk.m.p., Sweden; i.e. inhabitants of the east central part of the present Sweden (northeast of Lakes Väner and Vätter); gp. Swëona, 2472, 2946; ~ löödum (-e), 2958, 3001. [O.Icel. Svíar, O.Swed. Swëar, Swïar. Cf. Go. swïs, OE. swïs 'one's own'; Noreen, Altschwed. Gram. § 169 n.] — See Scyldingas.
Swëo-ööd, f., the Swedish people; ds. -e, 2922. [ON. Sví-þjóð; cf. Leges Edwardi Confessoris 32 E: Suetheida, 'Sweden.]
Swerting, m., (maternal) uncle (Schebohm L 9.17.69) or grandfather(? of Hygelæc; gs. -es, 1203. [sweart 'black'; 'black'; ON. Svertrî:] [cf.]
Swio-rice, nja., Sweden; ds. 2383, 2495. [Ms. Swed. Sverige.]
Þýð, fl., wife of the Angle king Offa; gs. þýða, 1931 (n.). [þýð 'strength.'] See Notes, pp. 187 ff.
Unferö, m., courtier (tryle) of Hröðgar; 498, 1165; as., 1488; vs., 530. (Ms.: Hun.-.) [Cf. Notes, p. 145.]
Wæg-mundingas, m.p., the family to which Wïsthäns, Wiglaf, and Bëowulf belong; gp. -a, 2607, 2814.
Wæls, m., father of Sigmund; gs. -es, 897. [Cf. Goth. walis, ϒolvable, 'genuine,' 'legitimate.]
Wælsing, m., son of Wals (i.e. Sige-mund); gs. -es, 877. [Cf. ON. Vol-sungr.]
Wealh-þeо(w) (the form with final w in 612 only), str. & wk.f., Hröðgar's queen; 612, 1162, 1215, 2173; ds. -þeо, 629; as. -þeо, 664. [wealh 'Celtic,' 'foreign'; þeо = 'captive' (carried off in war). See Intr. xxxiii & n. 2; Björkman, Beibl. xxx 177 ff.]
Weders, m.p., = Weder-Geatas (cf. Hröðas, El. 58 = Hröð-Gotan, ib. 20); gp. Wedera, and (in the second part of the Ms., except 2186 & 2336, regularly:) Wedra (cf. Lang. § 18.10 n.); 423, 467, 498, 2120, 2186; ~ lööd (-a, -um), 225, 697, 1894, 2900, 3156; ~ lööd, 341; ~ jööden (helm), 2336, 2462, 2656, 2705, 2786, 3037.
Weder-Geatas, see Geatas.
Weder-mearc, f., land of the (Weder-) Geats; ds. -e, 298. (Cf. (Den.-)mark.)
Wëland, m., famous smith of Germanic legend; gs. -es, 455. [Cf. ON. vél 'artifice' (Grimm), High Ger. Wielant (d), ON. Volundr (Jiriczek L 4.116.7); Heusler, ZfdA. lii 97 f.); MnE. Wayland (diaI. pronounce, cf. Förster, Arch. cxix 106.)] See Notes, pp. 141 f.
Wendlas (or Wendle), m.p., Vandals (cp. Greg. Dial. 179.14: Wandale, Var.: Wendle, 182.11: Wëndla, etc.), or inhabitants of Vendel in Uppland, Sweden, or inhabitants of Vendill in North Jutland (mod. Vendsyssel); gp. Wendla, 348. (See Intr. xxx, xlv, xlviii; Müll. 89 f., Cha. Wid. 208.)
Wëoh-stän (Wëox-), see Wih-stän.
West-Dene, see Dene.
Wig-laf, m., a Wægmunding, kinsman of Bëowulf; 2602, 2631, 2802, 2906, 3076; vs., 2745; as. Wilaf, 2852.
Wih-stän, Wëoh-stän, m., father of Wiglaf; Wëoh-stän, 2613; gs. Wih-
stānes (sunu): 2752, 3076, 3120, 2862 (Wēoh-), 2602 (Wēox-); (byre)
Wihstānes: 2907, 3110. [wīg, wēoh (see wīg-weorde), cp. Alewīh,
Wids. 35; ON. Věsteinn, see Par. § 5: Kálfsvisa.]
Wiflingas, see Wylfingas.
Wīðer-gyld, m., a Heaðo-Bard warrior; 2051 (n.).
Won-rēd, m., a Geat, father of Wulf and Eofor; gs. -es, 2971. [won ‘wanting,’
‘void of.’]
Won-rēding, m., son of Wonrēd (i.e. Wulf); 2965.

Wulf, m., a Geat (warrior); 2965; ds. -e, 2993.
Wulf-gār, m., an official at the court of
Hrōðgār; 348, 360, [390].
Wylfingas, m.p., a Germanic tribe
(prob. south of the Baltic sea); dp.
Wylfingum, 471, Wilfingum 461.
[wulf; ON. Ylfingar. (Cf. Müllenhoff, ZfdA. xi 282, xxiii 128, 169 f.;
Jiriczek L 4.116.273, 291 f.; Bugge
L 4.84.175; Cha. Wid. 198.)

Yrmen-lāf, m., a Dane; gs. -es, 1324.
[Cf. Eormen-(ric).]
GLOSSARY OF THE FIGHT AT FINNSBURG

Only the words not occurring in Beowulf are listed here. References to the others have been incorporated in the Glossary of Beowulf.

ā-nyman (-niman) (†)+, iv, take away; 21.

bān-helm †, m., Bone-helmet (or-protection), i.e. shield(?); 30. (Dickins: 'helmet decorated w. horns,' cf. Stjer. 8.)

buruh-ðelu †, f., castle-floor; 30.

cellod, 29, see note.

dagian(†)+, w 2., daw vn; pres. 3 sg. dagað, 3. [dæg; NED.: DAW, v.1 (obs., Sc.)]

dēor-mōd †, adj., bold, brave; 23.

driht-gesið †, m., retainer, comrade; gp. -a, 42.

eorð-bůend(e)(†), mc. (pres. ptc.) [pl.], (EARTH-dweller), man, native; gp. -ra, 32.

féoh-tan, III, FiGhT; pret. 3 pl. fuhton, 41.

fyrn, adj., FiERY, on fire; nsf. fyrenu, 36.

gé-hlyn(n)(†), nja., loud sound, din; 28.

gold-hladen †, adj. (pp.), (laden) adorned with gold; 13.

grāg-hama †, wk.m. (adj.), the grey-coated one; 6 (n.).

gūð-wudu †, mu., battle-WOOD, spear; 6.

gyllan(†), III, YELL, cry out, resound; pres. 3 sg. gylleð, 6.

heapo-geong †, adj., young (in war); 2.

here-sceorp †, n., war-dress, armor; 45.

hlēþrian, w 2., speak, exclaim; pret. 3 sg. hlēþrode, 2.

hwearf-lic(†), adj., active(?), trusty(?); gp. -ra, 34 (n.).

on-cweðan, v, answer; pres. 3 sg. oncwýð, 7.

on-mōd, adj., resolute, brave; npm. -e, 12.

on-wacnian, w 2., awake (intr.); imp. pl. onwacnigæð, 10.

sealo-brún †, adj., [SALOW-OR] dark-brown; 35.

sige-beorn †, m., victorious warrior; gp. -a, 38.

sixtig, num., sixty; as., 38.

styrnan, w 1., w. dat., (steer), restrain; pret. 3 sg. stýrde, 18.

swæþer(†)+ (= swa hwaþer), pron., whichever of two; asn., 27. (Cp. Beow. 686.)

swán(†)+, m., young man (in prose: 'herdsman'); ap. -as, 39. [Cp. swain, from ON. sviinn.]

swurd-leóma †, wk.m., sword-light; 35.

þindan, III, swell, i.e., be angry, show one's temper; imp. pl. þindað, 12.

Cf. Rieber, ZfdA. xlviii 10. For the figur. use see Gr. Spr., B.-T; cf. å-, tó-þindan.
PROPER NAMES

öýrel, adj., pierced through; öýr[ē]l, 45. [purh.]

un-dearninga, adv., without concealment, openly; 22. [Cp. un-dyrne, Beow.]

un-hróð(†)(+), adj., weak, (made) useless; nsn., 45. (Nonce meaning.) (Another conjectural meaning, ‘firm’ [orig. ‘not stirring’] is mentioned by Chambers.)

wæl-sliht, mi., slaughter; gp. -a, 28. [slēan; ON. *slahtar > slaughter.]
wandrian, w 2., WANDER, rove, circle; pret. 3 sg. wandrode, 34.
wādol†, adj., wandering; 8. [Cp. MHG. wadel, OHG. wadalōn, wallōn, OE. weallian, see IF. iv 337, Beitr. xxx 132, xxxvi 99 f., 431.] (B.-T., Cl. Hall [Dict.], Mackie: wādol, from wāð, f., ‘wandering.’)

wēa-dād†, fi., DEED of WOE; np. -a, 8.

PROPER NAMES

Éaha, wk.m., a Danish warrior; 15.
Finns-buruh, fc., Finn’s castle; 36.
Gār-ulfl, m., a Frisian warrior; 31; ds. -e, 38. [gār; wulf.]
Gūð-ere, mja., a Frisian warrior; 18. [gūð; here.]
Gūð-lāf, m., 1) a Danish warrior; 16. 2) a Frisian warrior; gs. -es, 33.
Hengest, m., a leading Danish warrior; 17. [hengest ‘horse.’]
Hnaef, m., Danish chief; ds. -e, 40.
Ord-lāf, m., a Danish warrior; 16.
Secgan, wk.m.p., a Germanic (coast) tribe; gp. Secgena, 24. [secg ‘sword’? Cf. seax; Seaxe.]
Sige-ferð, m., one of Hnaef’s warriors (of the tribe of the Secgan); 15, 24. [ferð = frið(u).]
Deacidified using the Bookkeeper process.
Neutralizing agent: Magnesium Oxide
Treatment Date: Feb. 2009